



## **Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Configuration Guide, Release 11.3(1)**

**First Published:** 2019-12-20

### **Americas Headquarters**

Cisco Systems, Inc.  
170 West Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134-1706  
USA  
<http://www.cisco.com>  
Tel: 408 526-4000  
800 553-NETS (6387)  
Fax: 408 527-0883

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses and phone numbers used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses and phone numbers. Any examples, command display output, network topology diagrams, and other figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses or phone numbers in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: <https://www.cisco.com/go/trademarks>. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1721R)

© 2019 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



## CONTENTS

---

|                  |                                   |          |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|
| <b>CHAPTER 1</b> | <b>Overview</b>                   | <b>1</b> |
|                  | Cisco Data Center Network Manager | 1        |
|                  | REST API Tool                     | 2        |

---

|                  |                  |          |
|------------------|------------------|----------|
| <b>CHAPTER 2</b> | <b>Dashboard</b> | <b>7</b> |
|                  | Dashboard        | 7        |
|                  | Dashlets         | 8        |

---

|                  |                                |           |
|------------------|--------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>CHAPTER 3</b> | <b>Topology</b>                | <b>13</b> |
|                  | Topology                       | 13        |
|                  | Status                         | 13        |
|                  | Scope                          | 14        |
|                  | Searching                      | 14        |
|                  | Quick Search                   | 15        |
|                  | Host name (vCenter)            | 15        |
|                  | Host IP                        | 15        |
|                  | Host MAC                       | 15        |
|                  | Multicast Group                | 15        |
|                  | Redirected Flows               | 15        |
|                  | VXLAN ID (VNI)                 | 18        |
|                  | VLAN                           | 18        |
|                  | VXLAN OAM                      | 19        |
|                  | Show Panel                     | 20        |
|                  | Layouts                        | 21        |
|                  | Zooming, Panning, and Dragging | 21        |
|                  | Switch Slide-Out Panel         | 23        |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Beacon  | 23 |
| Tagging   | 23 |
| More Details  | 23 |
| Link Slide-Out Panel  | 24 |
| 24-Hour Traffic   | 24 |
| vCenter Compute Visualization                                 | 24 |
| Support for Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers                  | 25 |
| Enabling vCenter Compute Visualization                        | 27 |
| Using vCenter Compute Visualization                           | 29 |
| Troubleshooting vCenter Compute Visualization                 | 34 |
| Container Orchestrator  | 35 |
| Using the UI Controls on Container Orchestrator Visualization | 37 |

---

**CHAPTER 4**
**Control 43**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Fabrics  | 43  |
| VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics Provisioning  | 44  |
| Creating a New VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric   | 47  |
| Adding Switches to a Fabric  | 65  |
| Pre-provisioning Support in DCNM 11  | 76  |
| Precision Time Protocol for Easy Fabric  | 90  |
| Support for Super Spine Role in DCNM   | 91  |
| Changing the TCAM Configuration on a Device                                      | 97  |
| Preselecting Switches as Route-Reflectors and Rendezvous-Points                  | 98  |
| Adding a vPC L3 Peer Keep-Alive Link   | 99  |
| Changing the Local Authentication to AAA Authentication for Switches in a Fabric | 102 |
| IPv6 Underlay Support for Easy Fabric  | 104 |
| Brownfield Deployment-Transitioning VXLAN Fabric Management to DCNM              | 104 |
| Configuring Fabrics with eBGP Underlay   | 104 |
| Creating an External Fabric  | 104 |
| Discovering New Switches   | 113 |
| Adding non-Nexus Devices to External Fabrics                                     | 118 |
| Pre-provisioning a Device  | 122 |
| Creating a vPC Setup   | 125 |
| Undeploying a vPC Setup  | 130 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Multi-Site Domain for VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics                                  | 130 |
| Removing a Fabric From an MSD   | 158 |
| Moving a Standalone Fabric (With Existing Networks and VRFs) to an MSD Fabric | 159 |
| SSH Key RSA Handling  | 159 |
| Switch Operations   | 160 |
| Fabric Multi Switch Operations  | 163 |
| Tabular View - Switches   | 163 |
| Tabular View - Links  | 165 |
| Creating Intra-Fabric Links   | 165 |
| Creating Inter-Fabric Links   | 170 |
| Exporting Links   | 174 |
| Importing Links   | 175 |
| Viewing Details of Fabric Links   | 175 |
| Viewing the Traffic Details of Fabric Links                                   | 176 |
| Symmetric Automatic VRF Lite  | 177 |
| Layer 3 Port Channels   | 178 |
| Configuring Layer 3 Port Channel on Interfaces                                | 179 |
| Configuring Layer 3 Port Channel on Subinterfaces                             | 179 |
| Configuring Layer 3 Port Channel for Inter-fabric Connectivity                | 180 |
| Tabular View - Operational View   | 181 |
| Viewing the Operational Status  | 182 |
| Viewing Logical Links   | 182 |
| Viewing Alerts and Event Notifications  | 183 |
| Support for ToR Switches  | 183 |
| vPC Fabric Peering  | 183 |
| Creating a Virtual Peer Link  | 184 |
| Converting a Physical Peer Link to a Virtual Peer Link                        | 188 |
| Converting a Virtual Peer Link to a Physical Peer Link                        | 189 |
| Viewing and Editing Policies  | 190 |
| Viewing Policies  | 191 |
| Adding a Policy   | 192 |
| Deploying Policies  | 193 |
| Editing a Policy  | 194 |
| Current Switch Configuration  | 195 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Retrieving the Authentication Key                               | 195 |
| Custom Maintenance Mode Profile Policy                          | 197 |
| Creating and Deploying a Custom Maintenance Mode Profile Policy | 198 |
| Deleting a Custom Maintenance Mode Profile Policy               | 199 |
| Return Material Authorization (RMA)                             | 201 |
| Prerequisites   | 201 |
| Guidelines and Limitations                                      | 201 |
| POAP RMA Flow   | 201 |
| Manual RMA Flow   | 204 |
| RMA for User with Local Authentication                          | 206 |
| Interfaces  | 206 |
| Adding Interfaces   | 209 |
| Editing Interfaces  | 210 |
| Deleting Interfaces   | 212 |
| Shutting Down and Bringing Up Interfaces                        | 212 |
| Viewing Interface Configuration                                 | 213 |
| Rediscovering Interfaces  | 213 |
| Viewing Interface History                                       | 213 |
| Deploying Interface Configurations                              | 214 |
| Creating External Fabric Interfaces                             | 214 |
| Creating and Deploying Networks and VRFs                        | 215 |
| Viewing Networks and VRFs for a Fabric                          | 216 |
| Creating Networks for the Standalone Fabric                     | 216 |
| Editing Networks for the Standalone Fabric                      | 221 |
| Creating VRFs for the Standalone Fabric                         | 221 |
| Editing VRFs for the Standalone Fabric                          | 226 |
| Deploying Networks for the Standalone and MSD Fabrics           | 227 |
| Deploying VRFs for the Standalone and MSD Fabrics               | 237 |
| Undeploying Networks for the Standalone Fabric                  | 243 |
| Undeploying VRFs for the Standalone Fabric                      | 244 |
| Deleting Networks and VRFs                                      | 244 |
| Configuring Multiple VLAN IDs to a Single VNI                   | 244 |
| Fabric Backup and Restore                                       | 246 |
| Backing Up Fabrics  | 246 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Restoring Fabrics   | 248 |
| Deleting a VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric  | 252 |
| Post DCNM 11.3(1) Upgrade for VXLAN BGP EVPN, External, and MSD Fabrics | 252 |
| Changing ISIS Configuration from Level 1 to Level 2                     | 254 |
| Configuration Compliance in DCNM  | 254 |
| Configuration Compliance in External Fabrics                            | 261 |
| Resolving Diffs for Case Insensitive Commands                           | 266 |
| DCNM Tracker  | 271 |
| Installing the DCNM Tracker   | 272 |
| Uninstalling the DCNM Tracker   | 274 |
| Starting the DCNM Tracker   | 274 |
| Stopping the DCNM Tracker   | 274 |
| DCNM Tracker Status   | 274 |
| Troubleshooting - DCNM Tracker  | 275 |
| Backup - DCNM Tracker   | 275 |
| DCNM Tracker on External Fabrics  | 275 |
| Enabling Freeform Configurations on Fabric Switches                     | 276 |
| Management  | 282 |
| Resources   | 283 |
| Allocating a Resource   | 283 |
| Releasing a Resource  | 285 |
| Adding, Editing, Re-Discovering and Removing VMware Servers             | 285 |
| Adding a Virtual Center Server  | 286 |
| Deleting a VMware Server  | 286 |
| Editing a VMware Server   | 286 |
| Rediscovering a VMware Server   | 287 |
| Container Orchestrator  | 287 |
| Adding Container Orchestrator   | 288 |
| Deleting Container Orchestrator   | 292 |
| Editing Container Orchestrator  | 292 |
| Rediscover Containers   | 292 |
| Template Library  | 293 |
| Template Structure  | 294 |
| Template Format   | 294 |

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Template Variables                  | 301 |
| Variable Meta Property              | 303 |
| Variable Annotation                 | 309 |
| Templates Content                   | 313 |
| Advanced Features                   | 315 |
| Report Template                     | 317 |
| Adding a Template                   | 318 |
| Modifying a Template                | 319 |
| Copying a Template                  | 319 |
| Deleting a Template                 | 320 |
| Importing a Template                | 320 |
| Exporting a Template                | 321 |
| Image Management                    | 321 |
| Smart Image Management              | 321 |
| Image Upload                        | 322 |
| Deleting an Image                   | 323 |
| Refreshing Images                   | 324 |
| Install & Upgrade                   | 324 |
| Upgrade History                     | 324 |
| Switch Level History                | 331 |
| Packages                            | 332 |
| Installing Packages and Patches     | 332 |
| Uninstalling Packages and Patches   | 333 |
| Activating Packages and Patches     | 334 |
| Deactivate                          | 334 |
| Image Management Policies           | 334 |
| Adding an Image Management Policy   | 335 |
| Deleting an Image Management policy | 337 |
| LAN Telemetry Health                | 337 |
| Health                              | 338 |
| Software Telemetry                  | 339 |
| Flow Telemetry                      | 345 |



|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Inventory                                       | 353 |
| Viewing Inventory Information for Switches      | 353 |
| Viewing System Information                      | 358 |
| Hosts   | 359 |
| Capacity  | 359 |
| Features  | 360 |
| VXLAN   | 360 |
| VLAN  | 360 |
| Switch Modules                                  | 361 |
| FEX   | 362 |
| VDCs  | 364 |
| Viewing Inventory Information for Modules       | 370 |
| Viewing Inventory Information for Licenses      | 371 |
| Monitoring Switch                               | 372 |
| Viewing Switch CPU Information                  | 372 |
| Viewing Switch Memory Information               | 372 |
| Viewing Switch Traffic and Errors Information   | 373 |
| Viewing Switch Temperature                      | 373 |
| Enabling Temperature Monitoring                 | 374 |
| Viewing Accounting Information                  | 374 |
| Viewing Events Information                      | 374 |
| Monitoring LAN                                  | 375 |
| Monitoring Performance Information for Ethernet | 375 |
| Monitoring ISL Traffic and Errors               | 376 |
| Monitoring a vPC                                | 377 |
| Monitoring vPC Performance                      | 378 |
| Alarms  | 379 |
| Viewing Alarms and Events                       | 379 |
| Monitoring and Adding Alarm Policies            | 380 |
| Activating Policies                             | 383 |
| Deactivating Policies                           | 383 |
| Importing Policies                              | 383 |
| Exporting Policies                              | 383 |
| Editing Policies                                | 384 |

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Deleting Policies               | 384 |
| Enabling External Alarms        | 384 |
| Configuration Compliance Alarms | 385 |
| Health Monitor Alarms           | 388 |

---

**CHAPTER 6**
**Administration 391**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| DCNM Server                                 | 391 |
| Starting, Restarting, and Stopping Services | 391 |
| Customization                               | 392 |
| Viewing Log Information                     | 393 |
| Server Properties                           | 394 |
| Modular Device Support                      | 394 |
| Native HA                                   | 395 |
| Multi Site Manager                          | 396 |
| Device Connector                            | 399 |
| Manage Licensing                            | 402 |
| Managing Licenses                           | 402 |
| License Assignments                         | 403 |
| Smart License                               | 408 |
| Server License Files                        | 412 |
| Switch Features—Bulk Install                | 413 |
| Application Licenses                        | 415 |
| Management Users                            | 417 |
| Remote AAA                                  | 417 |
| Local                                       | 417 |
| Radius                                      | 418 |
| TACACS+                                     | 418 |
| Switch                                      | 418 |
| LDAP  | 419 |
| Managing Local Users                        | 421 |
| Adding Local Users                          | 421 |
| Deleting Local Users                        | 422 |
| Editing a User                              | 422 |
| User Access                                 | 422 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Managing Clients                          | 423 |
| Performance Setup                         | 423 |
| Performance Setup LAN Collections         | 424 |
| Event Setup                               | 425 |
| Viewing Events Registration               | 425 |
| Notification Forwarding                   | 425 |
| Adding Notification Forwarding            | 426 |
| Removing Notification Forwarding          | 427 |
| Event Suppression                         | 427 |
| Add Event Suppression Rules               | 428 |
| Delete Event Suppression Rule             | 428 |
| Modify Event Suppression Rule             | 429 |
| Credentials Management                    | 429 |
| LAN Credentials                           | 429 |
| Credentials Management with Remote Access | 431 |

---

**CHAPTER 7**
**Applications 437**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Cisco DCNM in Unclustered Mode                        | 437 |
| Cisco DCNM in Clustered Mode                          | 438 |
| Requirements for Cisco DCNM Clustered Mode            | 439 |
| Installing a Cisco DCNM Compute                       | 440 |
| Networking Policies for OVA Installation              | 441 |
| Enabling the Compute Cluster                          | 442 |
| Managing Application Network Pools                    | 444 |
| Adding Computes into the Cluster Mode                 | 444 |
| Transitioning Compute Nodes                           | 446 |
| Transitioning Compute nodes from VM to Service Engine | 446 |
| Transitioning Compute nodes from Service Engine to VM | 447 |
| Preferences   | 448 |
| Telemetry Network and NTP Requirements                | 448 |
| Installing and Deploying Applications                 | 449 |
| Application Framework User Interface                  | 453 |
| Catalog   | 454 |
| Health Monitor  | 455 |

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Alerts                         | 455 |
| Service Utilization            | 457 |
| Compute Utilization            | 460 |
| Compute                        | 460 |
| Preferences                    | 461 |
| Failure Scenario               | 462 |
| Compute Node Disaster Recovery | 462 |

**CHAPTER 8****Configuring a Fabric with eBGP Underlay 463**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Overview   | 463 |
| Creating an eBGP-based Fabric  | 463 |
| Adding Switches to a Fabric  | 473 |
| Discovering Existing Switches  | 474 |
| Discovering New Switches   | 479 |
| Deploying Fabric Underlay eBGP Policies                                    | 485 |
| Deploying Networks in eBGP-based Fabrics                                   | 486 |
| Overview of Networks in a Routed Fabric                                    | 486 |
| Creating and Deploying a Network in a Routed Fabric                        | 487 |
| Creating Inter-Fabric Links Between a Routed Fabric and an External Fabric | 491 |
| VXLAN EVPN Deployment with eBGP EVPN                                       | 494 |
| Deploying Fabric Overlay eBGP Policies                                     | 494 |
| Deploying Spine Switch Overlay Policies                                    | 494 |
| Deploying Leaf Switch Overlay Policies                                     | 495 |
| Creating and Deploying Networks and VRFs                                   | 496 |
| Viewing Networks and VRFs for a Fabric                                     | 496 |
| Creating Networks for the Standalone Fabric                                | 497 |
| Editing Networks for the Standalone Fabric                                 | 501 |
| Creating VRFs for the Standalone Fabric                                    | 502 |
| Editing VRFs for the Standalone Fabric                                     | 507 |
| Undeploying Networks for the Standalone Fabric                             | 508 |
| Undeploying VRFs for the Standalone Fabric                                 | 508 |
| Deleting Networks and VRFs   | 509 |
| Configuring Multiple VLAN IDs to a Single VNI                              | 509 |

---

|                  |  |            |
|------------------|--|------------|
| <b>CHAPTER 9</b> | <b>Configuring a VXLANv6 Fabric</b>        | <b>511</b> |
|                  | Overview                                   | 511        |
|                  | Creating a VXLAN Fabric with IPv6 Underlay | 512        |

---

|                   |  |            |
|-------------------|--|------------|
| <b>CHAPTER 10</b> | <b>Configuring ToR Switches and Deploying Networks</b> | <b>517</b> |
|                   | Overview   | 517        |
|                   | Supported Topologies for ToR Switches                  | 517        |
|                   | Configuring ToR Switches                               | 523        |
|                   | Deploying Networks on ToR Switches                     | 529        |

---

|                   |   |            |
|-------------------|---|------------|
| <b>CHAPTER 11</b> | <b>Connecting Cisco Data Center and a Public Cloud</b>                                | <b>533</b> |
|                   | Connecting Cisco Data Center and a Public Cloud                                       | 533        |
|                   | Topology Overview   | 534        |
|                   | Guidelines and Limitations  | 535        |
|                   | Prerequisites   | 535        |
|                   | Task Summary  | 535        |
|                   | Setting the Polling Time  | 536        |
|                   | Setting Up the On-premise External Fabric with CSR 1000v                              | 537        |
|                   | Creating an External Fabric   | 537        |
|                   | Discovering the On-Premises Core Router   | 537        |
|                   | Setting Up the VXLAN EVPN Fabric  | 538        |
|                   | Creating a VXLAN EVPN Fabric  | 538        |
|                   | Assigning the BGW Role  | 539        |
|                   | Setting Up the External Fabric with CSR in Azure                                      | 539        |
|                   | Creating an External Fabric   | 539        |
|                   | Discovering the Core Router   | 540        |
|                   | Setting Up the MSD Fabric for Connectivity  | 541        |
|                   | Creating an MSD Fabric  | 541        |
|                   | Moving Other Fabrics into the MSD Fabric  | 542        |
|                   | Setting Up Connections  | 543        |
|                   | Connecting the On-Premises BGW and the On-Premises Core Router                        | 543        |
|                   | Connecting the On-prem Core Router and the Public-cloud Core Router with IPsec Tunnel | 544        |
|                   | Connecting the On-prem BGW and the Public-cloud Core Router using EVPN Peering        | 546        |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Saving and Deploying Configurations                 | 548 |
| Extending VRFs                                      | 549 |
| Deploying and Extending the VRF On-prem Core Router | 550 |
| Creating and Deploying VRF on Public Cloud          | 551 |
| Configuring Default Gateway for the VM              | 552 |
| Verifying the Connectivity                          | 553 |
| Deploying Cisco CSR 1000v on Microsoft Azure        | 553 |
| Viewing Links and Core Routers Details              | 557 |
| Resetting Packet Counter Using API                  | 557 |

**CHAPTER 12****Managing a Brownfield VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric 559**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Overview   | 559 |
| Prerequisites  | 560 |
| Guidelines and Limitations   | 560 |
| Fabric Topology Overview   | 562 |
| DCNM Brownfield Deployment Tasks   | 563 |
| Verifying the Existing VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric   | 563 |
| Creating a VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric   | 566 |
| Adding Switches and Transitioning VXLAN Fabric Management to DCNM  | 579 |
| Verifying the Import of the VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric  | 592 |
| Verifying VXLANs and Commands on Switches  | 592 |
| Verifying Resources  | 596 |
| Verifying Networks   | 597 |
| Configuration Profiles Support for Brownfield Migration  | 600 |
| Migrating a Bottom-Up VXLAN Fabric to DCNM   | 600 |
| Resolving Config Compliance Error on Switches with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) Images | 609 |
| Modifying VLAN Names in a Switch with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) Images              | 613 |
| Changing a Brownfield Imported BIDIR Configuration   | 615 |
| Manually Adding PIM-BIDIR Configuration for Leaf or Spine Post Brownfield Migration                        | 616 |
| Migrating an MSD Fabric with Border Gateway Switches   | 616 |

**CHAPTER 13****Endpoint Locator 621**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Endpoint Locator  | 621 |
| Configuring Endpoint Locator                                | 622 |
| Enabling High Availability                                  | 629 |
| Flushing the Endpoint Database                              | 630 |
| Configuring Endpoint Locator in DCNM High Availability Mode | 631 |
| Configuring Endpoint Locator in DCNM Cluster Mode           | 632 |
| Configuring Endpoint Locator for External Fabrics           | 634 |
| Configuring Endpoint Locator for eBGP EVPN Fabrics          | 634 |
| EPL Connectivity Options                                    | 637 |
| Disabling Endpoint Locator                                  | 641 |
| Troubleshooting Endpoint Locator                            | 641 |
| Monitoring Endpoint Locator                                 | 644 |
| Endpoint Locator Dashboard                                  | 644 |
| Endpoint History  | 647 |
| Endpoint Search   | 651 |
| Endpoint Life   | 652 |

---

**CHAPTER 14**
**Layer 4-Layer 7 Service 653**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Layer 4-Layer 7 Service                                 | 653 |
| Guidelines and Limitations for Layer 4-Layer 7 Service  | 654 |
| Configuring Fabric Settings for Layer 4-Layer 7 Service | 655 |
| Configuring Layer 4-Layer 7 Service                     | 657 |
| Create Service Node                                     | 657 |
| Create Route Peering                                    | 660 |
| Create Service Policy                                   | 667 |
| Templates   | 669 |
| Adding a Route Peering                                  | 670 |
| Adding a Service Policy                                 | 672 |
| Deleting a Service Node                                 | 673 |
| Editing a Service Node                                  | 673 |
| Preview a Service Policy or a Route Peering             | 674 |
| Deploying a Service Policy or a Route Peering           | 675 |
| Exporting a Service Policy or a Route Peering Table     | 676 |
| Importing a Service Policy or a Route Peering Table     | 676 |

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Deleting a Service Policy          | 676 |
| Deleting a Route Peering           | 677 |
| Viewing Service Policy Information | 678 |
| Viewing Route Peering Information  | 680 |

**CHAPTER 15****DCNM Integration with ServiceNow 683**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| DCNM Integration with ServiceNow                                    | 683 |
| Guidelines and Limitations of DCNM Integration with ServiceNow      | 684 |
| Installing and Configuring the Cisco DCNM Application on ServiceNow | 684 |
| Viewing the Dashboard   | 687 |
| Troubleshooting DCNM Integration with ServiceNow                    | 689 |

**CHAPTER 16****Template Usage in Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Deployment 691**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Policy Template                            | 691 |
| Fabric Template                            | 695 |
| Profile Template                           | 695 |
| Viewing, Editing, and Adding Policies      | 696 |
| Viewing Policies                           | 697 |
| Editing Policies                           | 699 |
| Adding Policies                            | 700 |
| Deploying New Configurations               | 700 |
| switch_freeform Template Usage             | 701 |
| Example: Create a switch_freeform policy   | 701 |
| Changing the Contents of a Template in Use | 704 |

**CHAPTER 17****Border Provisioning Use Case in VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics - MPLS SR and LDP Handoff 707**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Overview of VXLAN EVPN to SR-MPLS and MPLS LDP Interconnection | 707 |
| VXLAN MPLS Topology  | 709 |
| Configuration Tasks for VXLAN MPLS Handoff                     | 711 |
| Editing Fabric Settings for MPLS Handoff                       | 711 |
| Editing Easy Fabric Settings                                   | 711 |
| Editing External Fabric Settings                               | 713 |
| Creating an Underlay Inter-Fabric Connection                   | 714 |
| Creating an Overlay Inter-Fabric Connection                    | 718 |



|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Deploying VRFs                                  | 719 |
| Changing the Routing Protocol and MPLS Settings | 721 |

**CHAPTER 18****Border Provisioning Use Case in VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics - VRF Lite 723**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Prerequisites and Guidelines   | 723 |
| Sample Scenarios   | 726 |
| VRF Lite Through the DCNM GUI – From a BGW Device to a Nexus 7000 Series Edge Router | 727 |
| VRF Lite Through the DCNM GUI – From a BGW Device To a Non-Nexus Device              | 739 |
| Automatic VRF Lite (IFC) Configuration   | 746 |
| Deleting VRF Lite IFCs   | 750 |
| Additional References  | 752 |
| Appendix   | 752 |
| N9K-3-BGW Configurations   | 752 |

**CHAPTER 19****Border Provisioning Use Case in VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics - Multi-Site 755**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Border Provisioning Use Case in VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics - Multi-Site        | 755 |
| Prerequisites  | 756 |
| Limitations  | 757 |
| Save & Deploy Operation in the MSD Fabric                                  | 757 |
| EVPN Multi-Site Configuration  | 759 |
| Configuring Multi-Site Underlay IFCs - DCNM GUI                            | 760 |
| Configuring Multi-Site Underlay IFCs - Autoconfiguration                   | 761 |
| Configuring Multi-Site Underlay IFCs Towards a Non-Nexus Device - DCNM GUI | 762 |
| Configuring Multi-Site Overlay IFCs  | 763 |
| Configuring Multi-Site Overlay IFCs - Autoconfiguration                    | 765 |
| Configuring Multi-Site Overlay IFCs Towards a Non-Nexus Device - DCNM GUI  | 766 |
| Overlay and Underlay Peering Configurations on the Route Server N7k1-RS1   | 767 |
| Viewing, Editing and Deleting Multi-Site Overlays                          | 767 |
| Deleting Multi-Site IFCs   | 768 |
| Creating and Deploying Networks and VRFs in the MSD Fabric                 | 769 |
| Deploying a Legacy Site BGW (vPC-BGWs)                                     | 772 |
| Additional References  | 776 |
| Appendix   | 776 |
| Multi-Site Fabric Base Configurations – Box Topology                       | 776 |

IBGP Configuration for the Box Topology in the Easy7200 Fabric 777

Route Server Configuration 778

    Multi-Site Overlay IFC Configuration 779

    Multi-Site Underlay IFC Configuration – Out-of-Box Profiles 779



# CHAPTER 1

## Overview

---

- [Cisco Data Center Network Manager, on page 1](#)
- [REST API Tool, on page 2](#)

## Cisco Data Center Network Manager

Cisco Data Center Network Manager (Cisco DCNM) automates the infrastructure of Cisco Nexus 5000, 6000, 7000, and 9000 Series Switches and Cisco MDS 9000 Series switches. Cisco DCNM enables you to manage multiple devices, while providing ready-to-use capabilities, such as, control, automation, monitoring, visualization, and troubleshooting.

The Cisco DCNM home page contains a navigation pane to the left, and shortcuts to a few Cisco DCNM features in the middle pane.

This guide provides comprehensive information about the UI functionality for Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric deployment.

The top pane displays the following UI elements:

- **Help:** Launches the context-sensitive online help.
- **User Role:** Displays the role of the user who is currently logged in, for example, admin.
- **Gear icon:** Click on the gear icon to see a drop-down list with the following options:
  - **Logged in as:** displays the user role of the current logged in user.
  - **Change Password:** Allows you to change the password for current logged in user.  
If you are a **network administrator** user, you can modify the passwords of the other users.
  - **About:** Displays the Version, Installation Type, and time since when the Web UI is operational.
  - **REST API Tool:** Allows you to examine the APIs invoked for every operation. See the *REST API Tool* section for more information about the API inspection.
  - **Logout:** Allows you to terminate the Web UI and returns to the login screen.

For more information about Cisco DCNM, see:

<https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/cloud-systems-management/data-center-network-manager-11/model.html>.

# REST API Tool

Operations like discovery, fabric management, monitoring, and so on, which are performed in Cisco DCNM Web UI, invoke HTTP calls to fetch and commit the information accessed. The REST API tool enables you to examine the API call by viewing the structure of an API call. This tool also provides a corresponding CURL request to help with building quick prototypes and testing APIs.

The **REST API Tool** dialog box has the following fields.

**Table 1: Fields and Description for the REST API Tool Dialog Box**

| Field               | Description  |
|---------------------|--|
| Filter              | Enter any keyword to search the log.   |
| scroll to new items | Check this check box to scroll to the new entries when you navigate back to the <b>REST API Tool</b> dialog box after you perform an operation in the Web UI.<br><br>This check box is checked by default. |
| clear log           | Click <b>clear log</b> to clear the log in the dialog box.   |
| API-docs            | Click API-docs to view the Cisco DCNM REST API documentation in the Web UI. Clicking this option takes you to the following URL:<br><a href="https://DCNM-IP/api-docs">https://DCNM-IP/api-docs</a>        |

All actions you perform in the Cisco DCNM Web UI appear in the API inspector tool. The following information appears in the APIs invoked for every operation:

- HTTP method
- URI
- Payload
- HTTP status code
- Time taken for the operation

The following image displays how the log appears in the **REST API Tool** dialog box.

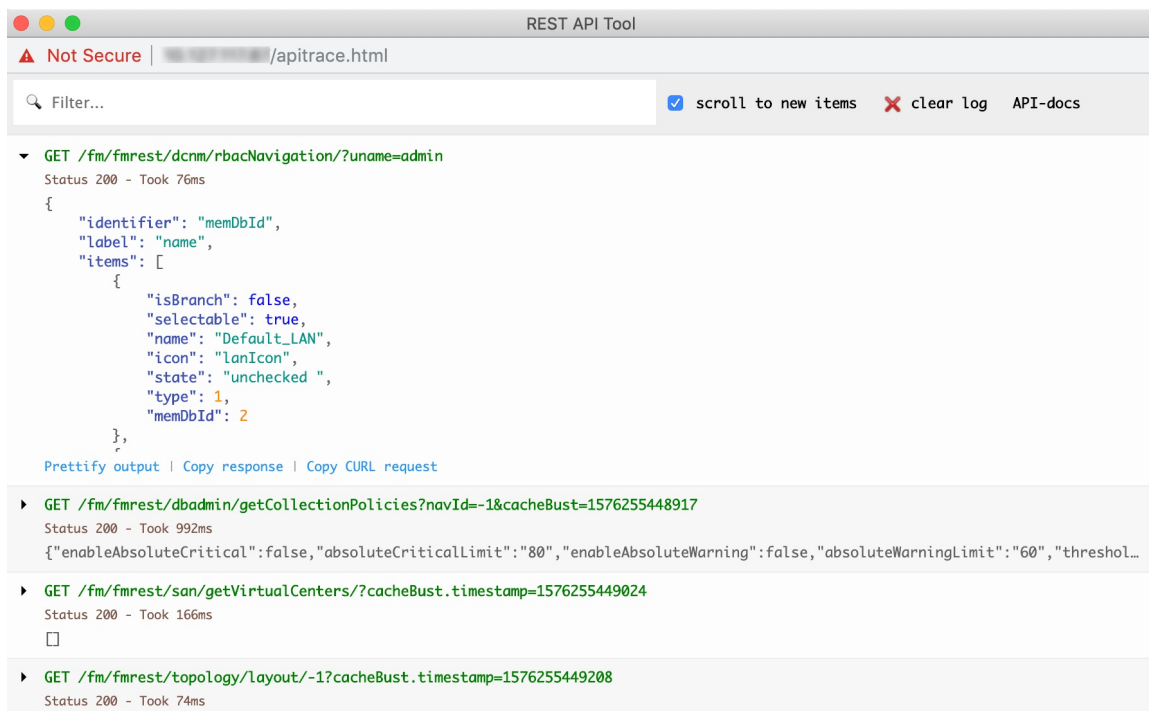
The screenshot shows the REST API Tool interface with the following details:

- Window title: REST API Tool
- Address bar: Not Secure | [redacted] /apitrace.html
- Search bar: Filter...
- Actions:  scroll to new items,  clear log, API-docs
- REST API Requests and Responses:
  - GET /fm/fmrest/dcnm/rbacNavigation/?uname=admin**  
Status 200 - Took 76ms  
{ "identifier": "memDbId", "label": "name", "items": [ { "isBranch": false, "selectable": true, "name": "Default\_LAN", "icon": "lanIcon", "state..."
  - GET /fm/fmrest/dbadmin/getCollectionPolicies?navId=-1&cacheBust=1576255448917**  
Status 200 - Took 992ms  
{ "enableAbsoluteCritical": false, "absoluteCriticalLimit": "80", "enableAbsoluteWarning": false, "absoluteWarningLimit": "60", "threshol...
  - GET /fm/fmrest/san/getVirtualCenters/?cacheBust.timestamp=1576255449024**  
Status 200 - Took 166ms  
[]
  - GET /fm/fmrest/topology/layout/-1?cacheBust.timestamp=1576255449208**  
Status 200 - Took 74ms  
{}
  - GET /fm/fmrest/topology?navId=-1&cacheBust.timestamp=1576255449282**  
Status 200 - Took 630ms  
{ "nodeList": [], "edgeList": [], "nodeGroupList": [], "edgeGroupList": [] }
  - GET /fm/fmrest/topology/vsans/-1?cacheBust.timestamp=1576255449283**  
Status 200 - Took 711ms  
{ "VsanList": [] }
  - GET /rest/fabrics?provision-type=bottom-up&cacheBust.timestamp=1576255449284&request.preventCache=1576255449284**  
null  
Status 200 - Took 81ms

Click the URI to expand or collapse each REST method. You can perform the following actions after expanding a REST method:

- **Prettify output:** Click this option to arrange the response code in a more presentable way, which otherwise appears in a single line. Scroll through the response to view it completely.
- **Copy response:** Click this option to copy the response code to your clipboard.
- **Copy CURL request:** Click this option to copy the CURL request to your clipboard.

```
curl -k -XGET --header 'Dcnm-Token: <DCNM_TOKEN>' --header 'Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded' https://<ip-address>/fm/fmrest/dcnm/rbacNavigation/?uname=admin
```



The **REST API Tool** dialog box updates every time the Cisco DCNM Web UI updates.

To use the API inspector from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- Step 1** Click the **Gear** icon in the top pane.
- Step 2** Choose **REST API Tool** from the drop-down list.  
The **REST API Tool** dialog box appears and the log is empty before you perform any operation in the Cisco DCNM Web UI.
- Step 3** Minimize the **REST API Tool** dialog box.  
**Note** You can also keep the dialog box open, but not close it.
- Step 4** Perform an operation in the Cisco DCNM Web UI.  
**Note** You can perform any operation in the Cisco DCNM Web UI like viewing any options, adding, deleting, and so on.
- Step 5** Navigate back to the **REST API Tool** dialog box.  
The log is populated with the REST APIs fetched depending on the operations you performed.  
**Note** Closing the **REST API Tool** dialog box, instead of minimizing it before performing any operations, clears the log.

For a demo on some of the operations that can be performed using the REST API tool, see the [Using REST API Tool in Cisco DCNM](#) video.

---







## CHAPTER 2

# Dashboard

---

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Dashboard, on page 7](#)

## Dashboard

The intent of **Dashboard** is to enable network and storage administrators to focus on particular areas of concern around the health and performance of data center switching. This information is provided as 24-hour snapshots. The functional view of LAN switching consists of six dynamic dashlets that display information in the context of the selected scope by default. The scope can be adjusted in the upper right corner of the window to display focused information that is particular to the managed domain. It offers details of a specific topology or set of topologies that is a part of the data center scope.

The various scopes that are available on the Cisco Data Center Network Manager (DCNM) web interface are:

- **Data Center**
- **Default\_SAN**
- **Default\_LAN**
- Each SAN Fabric
- Custom scopes that you create

From the left menu bar, choose **Dashboard**. The **Dashboard** window displays the default dashlets.

The following are the default dashlets that appear in the **Dashboard** window:

- Data Center
- Inventory - Switches
- Inventory - Modules
- Top CPU
- Top ISLs/Trunks
- Link Traffic
- Alarms

- Events
- Server Status
- Audit Log

From the **Dashlets** drop-down list, you can choose more dashlets so that they are added to the dashboard. The panels can be added, removed, and dragged around to reorder.

## Dashlets

By default, a subset of the available dashlets is automatically displayed in the dashboard. To add a dashlet that is not automatically displayed in a dashboard, from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Dashboard**.

**Step 2** From the **Dashlets** drop-down list, choose the dashlet that you want to add in the dashboard.

In the **Dashlets** drop-down list, an icon appears before the selected dashlet.

The following table lists the dashlets that you can add on the **Dashboard** window.

| Dashlet      | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Events       | Displays events with <b>Critical</b> , <b>Error</b> , and <b>Warning</b> severity. In this dashlet, click the <b>Show Acknowledged Events</b> link to go to the <b>Monitor &gt; Switch &gt; Events</b> .  |
| Alarms       | Displays alarms with <b>Critical</b> , <b>Major</b> , <b>Minor</b> , and <b>Warning</b> severity. In this dashlet, click the <b>Show Acknowledged Alarms</b> link to go to the <b>Monitor &gt; Alarms &gt; View</b> window. Hover the mouse cursor over the blue <b>i</b> icon for more information about a specific alarm. Click <b>ACK</b> to acknowledge a specific alarm. |
| Link Traffic | Displays a diagram of Inter-Switch Link (ISL) and saturation link for transmitting and receiving in the data center.  |
| Data Center  | Displays the number of access, spine and leaf devices, and a generic health score for each switch group in the current scope. Devices are aggregated by type within a switch group.   |
| Audit Log    | Displays the accounting log table of Cisco DCNM.  |
| Network Map  | Displays the populated switch groups that are visible in your Role Based Access Control (RBAC) scope on   |

| Dashlet       | Description   |
|---------------|---|
|               | <p>a world map. If you use the scope selector, it limits the set of switch groups displayed. If you click detach option, the map opens in a new tab and can be configured.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The network map dialog box has properties that are different from the Summary dashboard view:</li> <li>• You can click and drag nodes to move them around the map. The map saves their new positions.</li> <li>• You can double click a node to trigger a slider that contains the summary inventory information pertaining to a specific switch group.</li> <li>• You can upload an image of your choice as the background to the network map.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> You will be prompted to upload an image file with recommended dimension, which is the current window size. Reset returns the network map to its default state, resetting the position of the nodes and clearing the custom image.</p> |
| Server Status | <p>Displays the status of DCNM and federation servers, and the health check status for the components.</p> <p>The following services, server, and status details are displayed under the <b>DCNM</b> tab.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Database Server</li> <li>• Search Indexer</li> <li>• Performance Collector</li> <li>• NTPD Server</li> <li>• DHCP Server</li> <li>• SNMP Traps</li> <li>• Syslog Server</li> </ul> <p>The following component status and details are displayed under the <b>Health Check</b> tab.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AMQP Server</li> <li>• DHCP Server</li> <li>• TFTP Server</li> <li>• EPLS</li> </ul>  |

| Dashlet                      | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
|                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EPLC</li> </ul>   |
| Top ISLs/Trunks              | Displays the performance data for the top ten performing ISLs, trunk ports or both. Each entry shows the current average receive and transmit percentage, with a graph depicting the percentage of time each trunk spent exceeding the currently configured thresholds.  |
| Top SAN End Ports (SAN only) | <p>Displays the performance data for the top ten performing SAN host and storage ports. Each entry shows the current receive and transmit percentage, with a graph depicting the percentage of time each trunk spent exceeding the currently configured thresholds.</p> <p><b>Note</b> This dashlet is only for SAN.</p>   |
| Top CPU                      | Displays CPU utilization for the discovered switches over the last 24 hours, with a red bar displaying the high watermark for that 24-hour period.   |
| Top Temperature              | <p>Displays the module temperature sensor details of switches.</p> <p><b>Note</b> This dashlet is only for LAN.</p>  |
| Health                       | <p>Displays the health summary that contains two columns displaying the summary of problems and summary of events for the past 24 hours.</p> <p>Click the count adjacent to the warnings pertaining to switches, ISLs, hosts, or storage (other than 0) to view the corresponding inventory for that fabric.</p> <p>Click the count adjacent to the event severity levels (Emergency, Alert, Critical, Error, Warning, Notice, Info, or Debug) to view a summary of the corresponding events and descriptions.</p> |
| Errors                       | Displays the error packets for the selected interface. This information is retrieved from the <b>Errors &gt; In-Peak</b> and <b>Errors &gt; Out-Peak</b> columns of the <b>Monitor &gt; LAN / Ethernet</b> page.   |
| Discards                     | <p>Displays the error packets that are discarded for the selected interface.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The Discards dashlet is only for LAN.</p>  |
| Inventory (Ports)            | Displays the ports inventory summary information.  |

| Dashlet                   | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Inventory (Modules)       | Displays the switches on which the modules are discovered, the models name and the count.   |
| Inventory (ISLs)          | Displays the ISLs inventory summary information, such as the category and count of ISLs.  |
| Inventory (Logical)       | Displays the logical inventory summary information, such as the category and count of logical links.  |
| Inventory (Switches)      | Displays the switches inventory summary information such as the switch models and the corresponding count.  |
| Inventory (Port Capacity) | Displays the port capacity inventory summary information such as the tiers, the number and percentage of the available ports, and the remaining days. |

**Note** To restore the default dashlets in the dashboard page, click the **Default Set** link in the **Dashlet** drop-down list.

Dashboard
Dashlets

#### Data Center

Default\_LAN NO DATA

0

---

easy\_preprovi... LEAF 1

0

---

harsha\_fabric BORDER SPINE 1

88

LEAF 1

BORDER 1

#### Inventory - Switches (4)

| Switch Model     | Count |
|------------------|-------|
| N9K-C93180LC-EX  | 1     |
| N9K-C93240YC-FX2 | 2     |
| N9K-C93108TC-FX  | 1     |

#### Inventory - Modules (3)

| Name             | Model                    | Count |
|------------------|--------------------------|-------|
| N9K-C93108TC-FX  | Module-1 48x1/10GT + ... | 1     |
| N9K-C93240YC-FX2 | Module-1 48x10/25G + ... | 2     |

#### Top CPU

| Device Name | Avg/Peak |
|-------------|----------|
| LEAF-5      | 7%       |
| LEAF-4      | 7%       |
| LEAF-6      | 4%       |

#### Top ISLs/Trunks

| Device Name        | Avg... | Avg... | Exceed % |
|--------------------|--------|--------|----------|
| LEAF-5:Ethernet... | 0%     |        | 0%       |

#### Link Traffic

#### Alarms

✖ **Critical** 5

- LEAF-5/172.22.31.56: ... ACK
- LEAF-4/172.22.31.49: ... ACK
- LEAF-4/172.22.31.49: ... ACK
- LEAF-6/172.22.31.30: ... ACK
- LEAF-6/172.22.31.30: ... ACK

⚠ **Major** 8

- /172.22.31.56: ... ACK
- /172.22.31.49: ... ACK
- /172.22.31.30: ... ACK

Show Acknowledged Alarms

#### Server Status

DCNM Health Check

| Server    | Service Name        | Status                       |
|-----------|---------------------|------------------------------|
| localhost | Database Server     | Running                      |
| localhost | Search Indexer      | Last updated: 2019-09-30...  |
| localhost | Performance Coll... | Running. Collecting 21 en... |
| 10.197... | SMI-S Agent         | Stopped                      |
| 10.197... | Nexus Pipeline      | Stopped                      |

#### Audit Log

| Description              | Sev... | Initl... | Time Ago           |
|--------------------------|--------|----------|--------------------|
| DCNM: Login session 2... | Info   | admin    | about 15 hours ... |
| DCNM: Login session 2... | Info   | admin    | about 15 hours ... |
| DCNM: Logout session ... | Info   | admin    | about 20 hours ... |
| DCNM: Login session 2... | Info   | admin    | about 21 hours ... |
| DCNM: Logout session ... | Info   | admin    | about 24 hours ... |
| DCNM: Login session 2... | Info   | admin    | a day ago          |
| DCNM: Logout session ... | Info   | admin    | a day ago          |
| DCNM: Logout session ... | Info   | admin    | a day ago          |
| DCNM: Login session 2... | Info   | admin    | a day ago          |



## CHAPTER 3

# Topology

---

- [Topology, on page 13](#)

## Topology

The Topology window displays color-encoded nodes and links that correspond to various network elements, including switches, links, fabric extenders, port-channel configurations, virtual port-channels, and more. For information about each of these elements, hover your cursor over the corresponding element. Also, click a node or the line for a link. A slide-in pane appears from the right side of the window. This pane displays detailed information about either the switch or the link.



---

**Note** You can open multiple tabs simultaneously and can function side by side to facilitate comparison and troubleshooting.

---

## Status

The color coding of each node and link corresponds to its state. The colors and what they indicate are described in the following list:

- Green: Indicates that the element is in good health and functioning as intended.
- Yellow: Indicates that the element is in warning state and requires attention to prevent any further problems.
- Red: Indicates that the element is in critical state and requires immediate attention.
- Gray: Indicates lack of information to identify the element or the element has been discovered.

**Note**

- In the **Topology** window, FEX appears in gray (**Unknown** or **n/a**) because health is not calculated for FEX.

Similarly, in the **Fabric Builder** topology window there is no configuration sync status for the FEX and it appears as **n/a**.)

- After moving a cable from one port to another port, the old fabric link is retained in the **Topology** window, and it is shown in the red color indicating that the link is down. The port movements are not updated in the **Topology** window. You need to rediscover the switch for the updated ports to be displayed in DCNM.

- Black: Indicates that the element is down.

## Scope

You can search the topology based on the scope. The default scopes available from the **SCOPE** drop-down list is: **DEFAULT\_LAN**

The following search options are available for **DEFAULT\_LAN**:

- Quick Search
- Host name (vCenter)
- Host IP
- Host MAC
- Multicast Group
- VXLAN ID (VNI)
- VLAN
- FabricPath
- VXLAN OAM

## Searching

When the number of nodes is large, it quickly becomes difficult to locate the intended switches and links. You can quickly find switches and links by performing a search. You are also able to search for VM tracker and generic setups. Searching feature enables you to see which leaf the host is connected to.

The following searches are available:

**Note**

By default, Quick Search is selected.



## Quick Search

**Quick Search** enables you to search for devices by name, IP address, model, serial number, and switch role. As you enter a search parameter in the **Search** field, the corresponding switches are highlighted in the topology. To perform a search for multiple nodes and links, separate multiple keywords using a comma, for example, ABCD12345, N7K, sw-dc4-12345, core, 172.23.45.67. Cisco DCNM supports wildcard searches too. If you know a serial number or switch name partially, you can build a search based on these partial terms that are preceded by an asterisk, for example, ABCD\*, sw\*12345, core, and so on.

To limit the scope of your search to a parameter, enter the parameter name followed by a space and the parameter in the Search field, for example, name=sw\*12345, serialNumber=ABCD12345, and so on.

## Host name (vCenter)

The host name search enables you to search for hosts by using vCenter.

## Pod Name (Container)

You can also click on the Pod List to view the information regarding all the pods running on the selected Cluster. If Cluster Selection is All, all the pods running on all the clusters in your topology is displayed. You can also export the Pod List data for further analysis.

## Host IP

You can search the topology using host IP addresses. The **Host IP** searches the switches in the scope to locate the hosts that match the IP address that you enter in the **Search** field. The **Host IP** search supports IPv4 and IPv6 addresses. From the Search drop-down list, choose **Host IP** to search the topology using the IP Address of the host device. Enter a host IP address in the **Search** field and press **Enter**. Click **Details** to view the corresponding host details.

## Host MAC

You can search a topology using host MAC addresses. The **Host MAC** searches the switches in the scope to locate the hosts that match the MAC address that you enter in the **Search** field. From the Search drop-down list, choose **Host MAC** to search the topology using a host MAC address. Enter a host MAC address in the Search field and press **Enter**. Click **Details** to view the corresponding host details.

## Multicast Group

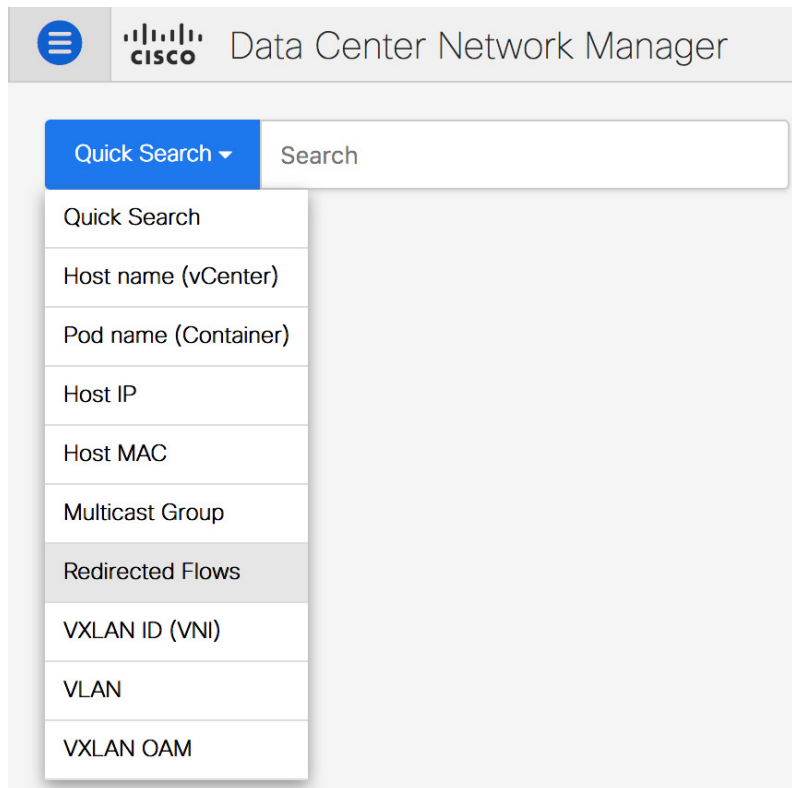
The **Multicast Group** search is limited to the VXLAN context, VXLAN tunnel endpoint or VTEP switches, to get VXLAN IDs (VNIs) associated with this multicast address.

Select the **Multicast Group** search from the drop-down list, enter a multicast address in the search field, and press **Enter**. Click the **Details** link next to the search field to get the detailed multicast address table. The table displays switches, which have the searched multicast address configured on them, along with associated VNI, VNI status, and mapped VLAN.

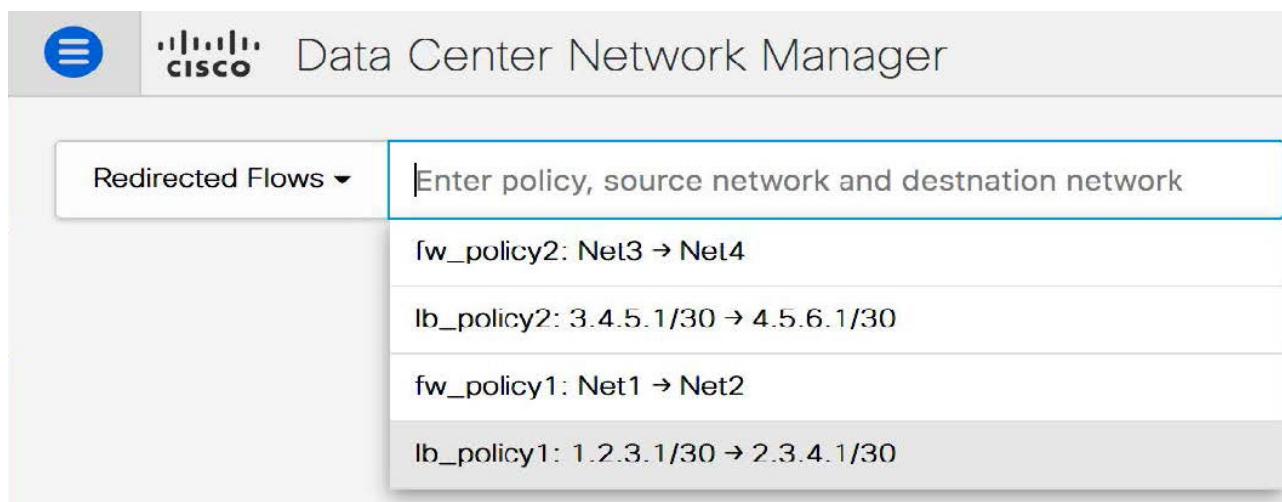
You can also hover over switches that are highlighted to view details about the search you have performed.

## Redirected Flows

After the physical attachment of a service node to the fabric is defined, select **Redirected Flow** from the **Quick Search** drop-down list in the **Topology** window.



You can select a policy from the drop-down list or initiate a search by entering a policy name, source network and destination network in the search field. The search field is auto-populated based on your input.



Based on the input in the search field, the switches are highlighted on the topology window. The switches, on which the source and destination network have been attached and the flow has been redirected, are highlighted on the topology window. The service node is shown as connected by a dotted line to the leaf switch on the topology window. Hover over the dotted line to get more information about the interface. Click a switch to display the redirected flows which are initiated, redirected to, or terminated on that switch. Click **Show more flows** to display the **Service Flows** window that has information about all the redirected flows.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The main topology view displays three leaf switches (es-leaf1, es-leaf2, es-leaf3) connected to a central spine switch, which is in turn connected to an external network (Ext). A 'Redirected Flows' window is open, showing details for the selected device 'es-leaf2'. The window includes a summary of the device's status and health, and a list of redirected flows.

**Redirected Flows**

|             |            |   |            |
|-------------|------------|---|------------|
| fw_policy2: | Net3       | → | Net4       |
| lb_policy2: | 3.4.5.1/30 | → | 4.5.6.1/30 |
| fw_policy1: | Net1       | → | Net2       |

Click **Details** in the **Service Flows** window to display attachment details.

es-leaf2  
172.28.10.38  
N9K-C93180YC-EX

Service Flows

Total 4

Show Quick Filter

|   | Node | Policy     | Details                 | Peering     | VRF   | Src Network | Dest Network | Next Hop  | Rev Next Hop |
|---|------|------------|-------------------------|-------------|-------|-------------|--------------|-----------|--------------|
| 1 | ASA1 | fw_policy2 | <a href="#">Details</a> | fw_peering1 | Sales | Net3        | Net4         | 22.1.1.22 | 21.1.1.21    |
| 2 | LB1  | lb_policy2 | <a href="#">Details</a> | p1          | Sales | 3.4.5.1/30  | 4.5.6.1/30   |           | 31.1.1.31    |
| 3 | ASA1 | fw_policy1 | <a href="#">Details</a> | fw_peering1 | Sales | Net1        | Net2         | 22.1.1.22 | 21.1.1.21    |
| 4 | LB1  | lb_policy1 | <a href="#">Details</a> | p1          | Sales | 1.2.3.1/30  | 2.3.4.1/30   |           | 31.1.1.31    |

### Service Node 'ASA1' Attachment Details

```

resourceType: Network
resourceName: service_net_inside
fabricName: Acorn
switchAttaches:
  switchName: es-leaf2
  switchSerialNumber: FDO22461KGU
  switchIp: 172.28.10.38
  switchRole: leaf
  attachState: OUT-OF-SYNC
  portNames: Ethernet1/26
  vlanId: 3000
  lanAttached: true

```

resourceType: Network

Cancel

## VXLAN ID (VNI)

The VXLAN ID or the VNI search lets you search the topology by VNI. Select the **VXLAN ID (VNI)** search from the drop-down list. Enter a VNI in the search field and press **Enter**. Click the **Details** link next to the search field to view the detailed VNI table. The table displays the switches that have VNI configured on them along with associated multicast address, VNI status, and mapped VLAN.

## VLAN

Search by a given VLAN ID. VLAN search provides the search for the VLAN configured on the switch or the links. If STP is enabled, then it provides information that is related to the STP protocol and the STP information for links.

## VXLAN OAM

You can track details such as reachability and actual path of the flows in a VXLAN EVPN based-fabric topology by choosing the **VXLAN OAM** option from the **Search** drop-down list or by entering **VXLAN OAM** in the **Search** field. This displays the **Switch to switch** and **Host to host** tabs. DCNM highlights the route on the topology between the source and destination switch for these two options.

The **Switch to switch** option provides the VXLAN OAM ping and traceroute test results for the VTEP-to-VTEP use-case. Provide the following values to enable search by using the **Switch to switch** option:

- From the **Source Switch** drop-down list, choose the source switch.
- From the **Destination Switch** drop-down list, choose the destination switch.
- From the **VRF** drop-down list, choose or enter the VRF details.
- Check the **All Path Included** check box to include all the paths in the search results.

The **Host to host** option provides the VXLAN OAM pathtrace results for the exact path that is taken by a given flow from the VTEP or switch that is connected to the source host to VTEP or switch that is connected to the destination host. For the **Host to host** use-case, there are two suboptions:

- VRF or SVI for a network is instantiated on the switches in the VXLAN EVPN fabric. In such a scenario, the IP address information of the end hosts is required.
- Layer 2 configuration for a given network is instantiated on the switches in the VXLAN EVPN fabric. In such a scenario, both the MAC and IP address information of the end hosts are required.

Provide the following values to enable search using the **Host to host** option:

- In the **Source IP** field, enter the IP address of the source host.
- In the **Destination IP** field, enter the IP address of the destination host.
- In the **VRF** field, choose VRF from the drop-down list or enter the VRF name that is associated with the hosts.
- (Optional) In the **Source Port** field, choose Layer 4 source port number from the drop-down list or enter its value.
- (Optional) In the **Destination Port** field, choose destination port number or enter its value.
- (Optional) In the **Protocol** field, choose the protocol value from the drop-down list or enter its value. This is the Layer 4 protocol, usually TCP or UDP.
- Click the **Interchange/Swap Source and Destination IPs (and MACs if applicable)** icon to interchange the source and destination IP addresses. This interchange allows a quick trace of the reverse path without reentering the host IP addresses or MAC addresses.
- Check the **Layer-2 only** check box to search the VXLAN-EVPN fabric that is deployed in Layer 2 only mode for some networks, that is, Layer 2 VNIs. Note that no SVIs or VRFs should be instantiated in the fabric for these networks when you use this search option.

Enter values for the following additional fields:

## Show Panel

You can choose to view your topology based on the following options:

- **Auto Refresh:** Check this check box to automatically refresh the topology.
- **Switch Health:** Check this check box to view the switch's health status.
- **FEX:** Check this check box to view the Fabric Extender.




---

**Note** The FEX feature is available only on LAN devices. Therefore, checking this check box displays only the Cisco Nexus switches that support FEX.

---




---

**Note** FEX is also not supported on Cisco Nexus 1000V devices. Therefore, such devices will not be displayed in the topology when you check the **FEX** check box.

---

- **Links:** Check this check box to view links in the topology. The following options are available:
  - **Errors Only:** Click this radio button to view only links with errors.
  - **All:** Click this radio button to view all the links in the topology.
  - **VPC Only:** Check this check box to view only vPC peer-links and vPCs.
  - **Bandwidth:** Check this check box to view the color coding based on the bandwidth that is consumed by the links.
- **OTV:** Check this check box to show the Overlay Transport Virtualization (OTV) topology with the cloud icon and the dotted links from the OTV edge devices. Hovering the cursor over the cloud and the links shows the relevant information for OTV topology, such as control group, extended VLANs, and so on. The OTV search field appears below the filter field. Use the OTV search field to search the shown OTV topology that is based on **Overlay ID** and **Extended VLAN ID**. The searched virtual links based on the **Overlay ID** and **Extended VLAN ID** are marked green.
 

A **Details** link appears after you check the **OTV** check box. Clicking the link shows the OTV topology data. The **Overlay Network** column shows whether the particular topology is multicast based or unicast based. The **Edge Device** column displays the edge switches in the particular OTV topology. The other columns display the corresponding overlay interface, extended VLANs, join interface, and data group information.
- **UI controls:** Check the check box to show or hide the various controls on the **Topology** window.
- **Compute:** Check the check box to enable the compute visibility on the **Topology** window.
- **Refresh:** You can also perform a topology refresh by clicking the **Refresh** icon in the upper-right corner of this panel.

## Layouts

The topology supports different layouts along with a **Save Layout** option that remembers how you positioned your topology.

- **Hierarchical** and **Hierarchical Left-Right**: Provide an architectural view of your topology. Various switch roles can be defined that will draw the nodes on how you configure your CLOS topology.



---

**Note** When running a large-scale setup, being able to easily view all your switches on a leaf-tier can become difficult. To mitigate this, DCNM splits your leaf-tier every 16 switches.

---

- **Random**: Nodes are placed randomly on the window. DCNM tries to make a guess and intelligently place nodes that belong together in close proximity.
- **Circular** and **Tiered-Circular**: Draw nodes in a circular or concentric circular pattern.
- **Custom saved layout**: Nodes can be dragged around according to your preference. After you position as required, click **Save** to retain the positions. The next time you come to the topology, DCNM will draw the nodes based on your last saved layout positions.

Before a layout is chosen, DCNM checks if a custom layout is applied. If a custom layout is applied, DCNM uses it. If a custom layout is not applied, DCNM checks if switches exist at different tiers, and chooses the Hierarchical layout or the Hierarchical Left-Right layout. Force-directed layout is chosen if all the other layouts fail.

## Zooming, Panning, and Dragging

You can zoom in and zoom out using the controls that are provided at the bottom left of the windows or by using your mouse's wheel.

To pan, click and hold anywhere in the whitespace and drag the cursor up, down, left, or right.

To drag switches, click, hold, and move the cursor around the whitespace region of the topology.

In VXLAN (standalone, MSD, and MSD member) fabrics and external fabrics, discovered links or connections (via CDP) to non-DCNM managed switches are represented by a cloud labelled **Undiscovered**.

### Undiscovered Cloud Display

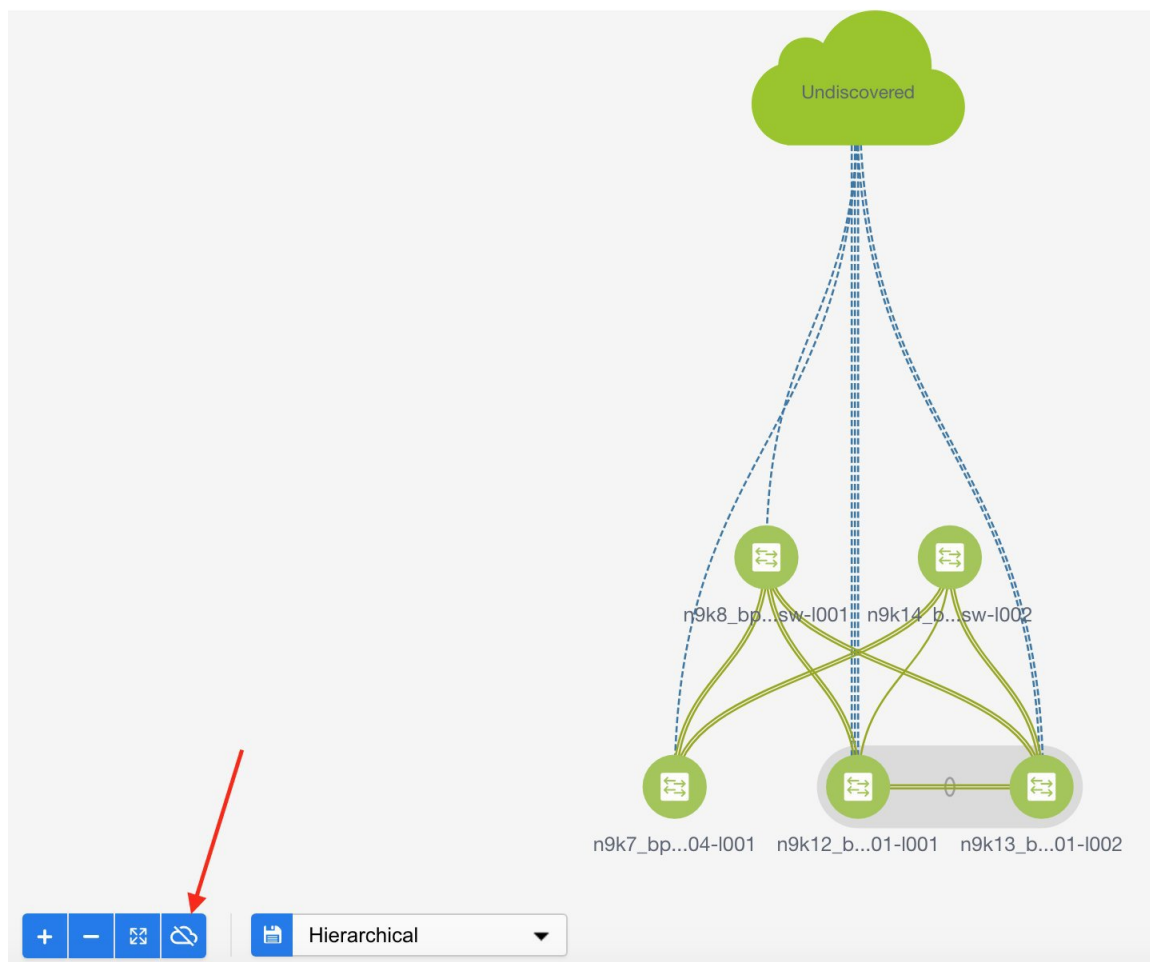
In the **Topology** screen, you can see an **Undiscovered** cloud at the top part of the image.



---

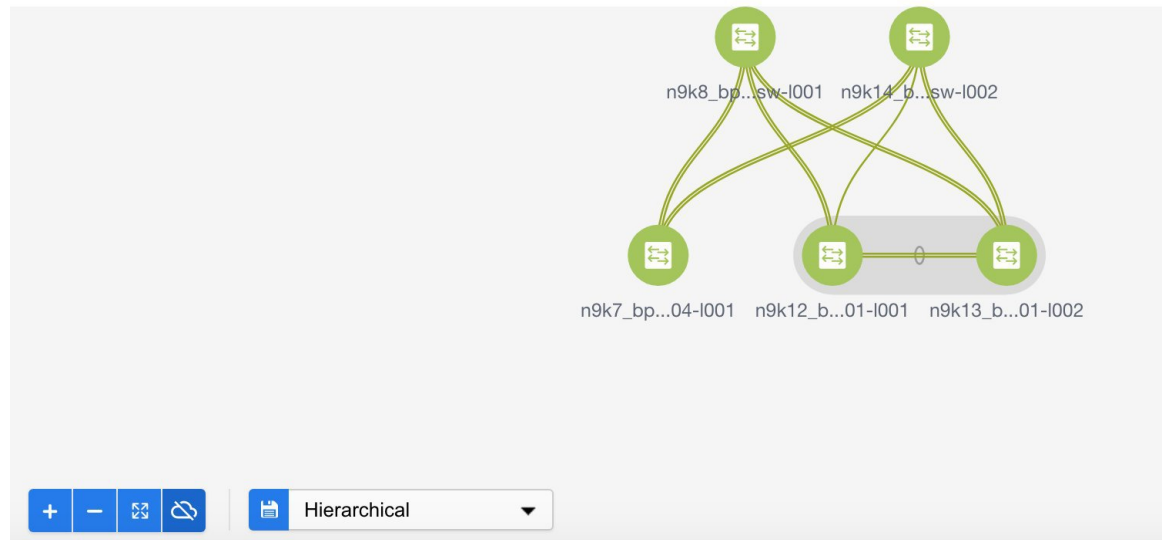
**Note** The Undiscovered cloud is hidden by default. You can display the Undiscovered cloud by clicking the Cloud icon (at the bottom left part of the screen).

---



Click again to stop the **Undiscovered** cloud from being displayed. You can see that the **Undiscovered** cloud and its links to the fabric devices are not displayed.





Click the **Cloud** icon again to display the **Undiscovered** cloud.

## Switch Slide-Out Panel

You can click on the switch to display the configured switch name, IP address, switch model, and other summary information such as status, serial number, health, last-pollled CPU utilization, and last-pollled memory utilization.

## Beacon

This button will be shown for switches that support the **beacon** command. After beaconing starts, the button will show a countdown. By default, the beaconing will stop after 60 seconds, but you can stop it immediately by clicking **Stop Beacon**.



**Note** The default time can be configured in `server.properties` file. Search for **beacon.turnOff.time**. The time value is in milliseconds. Note that this requires a server restart to take effect.

## Tagging

Tagging is a powerful yet easy way to organize your switches. Tags can be virtually any string, for example, *building 6, floor 2, rack 7, problem switch, and Justin debugging*.

Use the search functionality to perform searches based on tags.

## More Details

Click **Show more details**; detailed information appears in the switch's dashboard.

## Link Slide-Out Panel

You can click a link to view the status and the port or switches that describe the link.

### 24-Hour Traffic

This feature requires **Performance Monitoring** to be turned **ON**. When **Performance Monitoring** is **ON**, traffic information is collected and the aggregate information is displayed along with a graph showing traffic utilization.

## vCenter Compute Visualization

In virtualized environments, any kind of troubleshooting starts with identifying the network attachment point for the virtual machines. This means that a quick determination of the server, virtual switch, port group, VLAN, associated network switch, and physical port is critical. This requires multiple touch points and interactions between the server and the network administrator as well as reference to multiple tools (compute orchestrator, compute manager, network manager, network controller, and so on).

This allows you to visualize the vCenter-managed hosts and their leaf switch connections on the **Topology** window. The visualization options include viewing only the attached physical hosts, only the VMs, or both. When you select both, the topology all the way from the leaf switches to the VMs, including the virtual switches are displayed. The VM Search option highlights the path of the VM. Hover the cursor over a host or a connected uplink to view key information relevant to that entity. Up to four vCenters are supported.

VMM supports computes connecting to a border spine. Border Spine is a new switch role managed by easy fabric in Cisco DCNM 11.1(1).



---

**Note**

- The vCenter Compute Visualization feature is supported on both the LAN Classic and Easy Fabrics installations for the vCenter-managed computes.
  - It is not recommended to use special characters in a VM name as vCenter does not escape special characters used in display names. For more information, see <https://vss-wiki.eis.utoronto.ca/display/VSSPublic/Virtual+Machine+Naming>.
  - Cisco DCNM does not support non-Cisco blade servers.
-

Figure 1: vCenter Compute Visualization



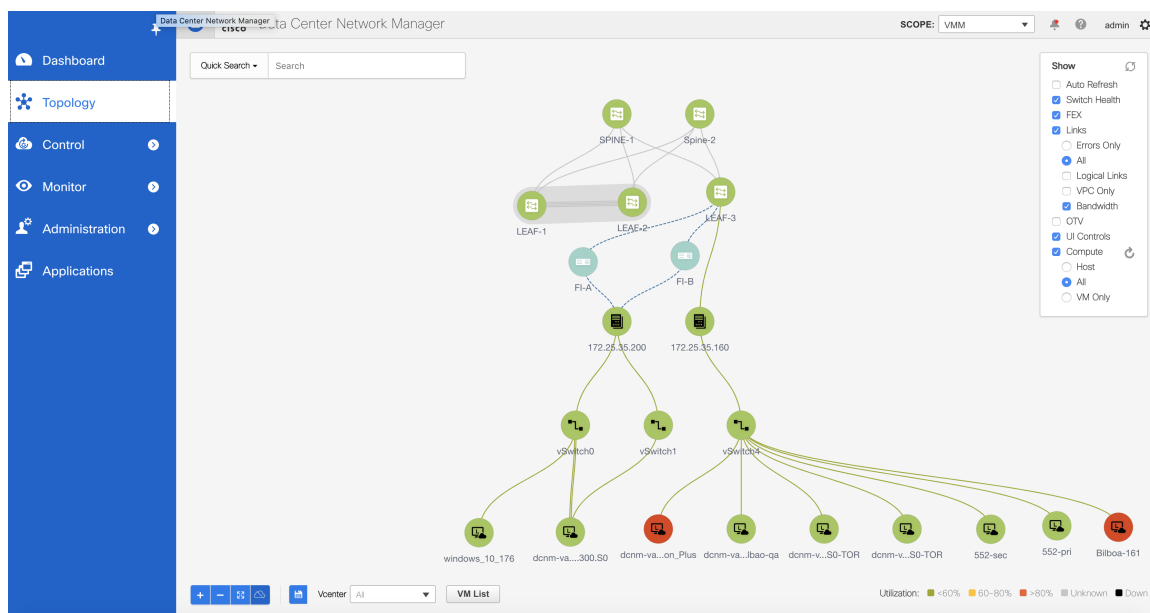
## Support for Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers

Cisco DCNM Supports hosts running on UCS type B (chassis UCS) that are behind the Fabric interconnect. You must enable CDP of the vNIC on Cisco UCSM to use this feature.



**Note** By default, CDP is disabled on Cisco UCSM.

Let us consider two VMMs, VMM-A and VMM-B, for reference. After the discovery of Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers, the Topology displays the blue colored VMM-A and VMM-B are fabric interconnect nodes. A sample topology is as shown in the figure below.



To enable CDP on UCSM, you must create a new Network Control policy using the following steps.

1. On the USCM, choose **LAN** and expand the policies.
2. Right-click on the **Network Control Policies** to create a new policy.
3. In the Name field, enter the policy name as **EnableCDP**.
4. Choose **enabled** option for CDP.

## Create Network Control Policy ? X

Name :

Description :

CDP :  Disabled  Enabled

MAC Register Mode :  Only Native Vlan  All Host Vlans

Action on Uplink Fail :  Link Down  Warning

**MAC Security**

---

Forge :  Allow  Deny

**LLDP**

---

5. Click **OK** to create the policy.

To apply the new policy to the ESX NICs, perform the following steps:

- If you are using updated vNIC templates, choose each vNIC template for your ESXi vNICs, and apply the EnableCDP policy from the Network Control Policy drop-down list.
- If you are not using any vNIC templates, use the updated Service Profile Template. Apply EnableCDP policy on each of the service profile template.
- If you are using one-off Service Profiles (i.e., if each server using its own service profile), then you must go to every Service Profile and enable EnableCDP policy on every vNIC.

For more information about Cisco UCSM, refer to [Cisco UCSM Network Management Guide](#).

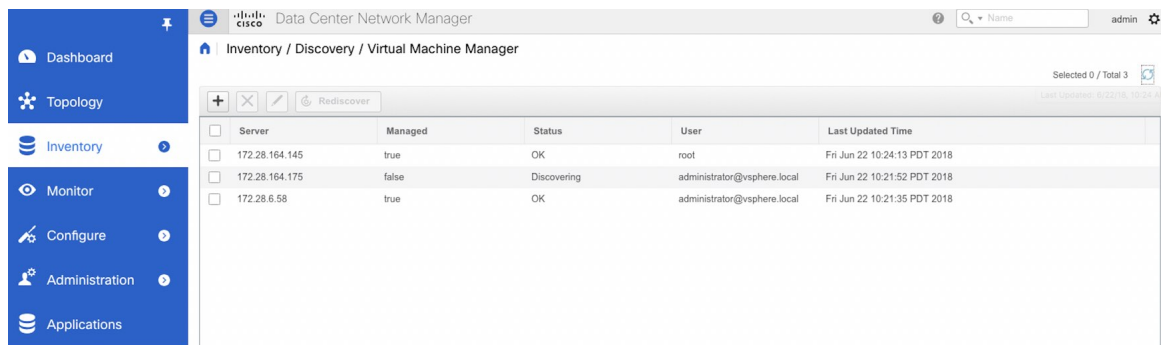
## Enabling vCenter Compute Visualization

To enable the vCenter Compute Visualization feature from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps.

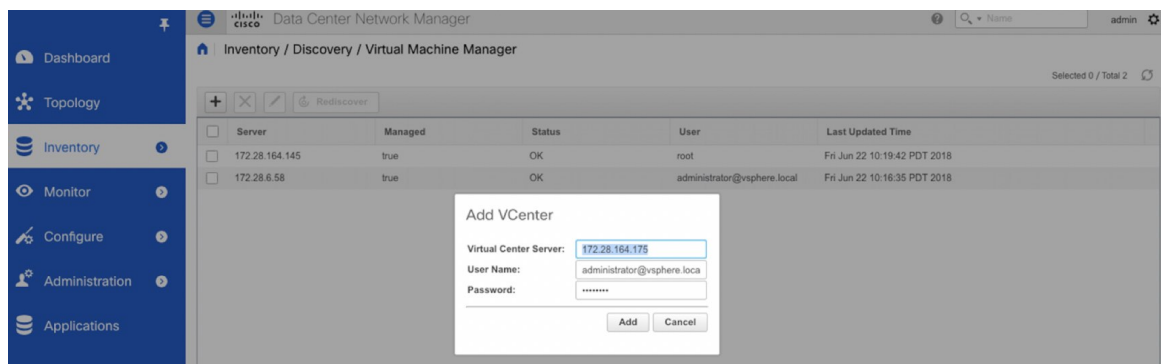
### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Management > Virtual Machine Manager**.

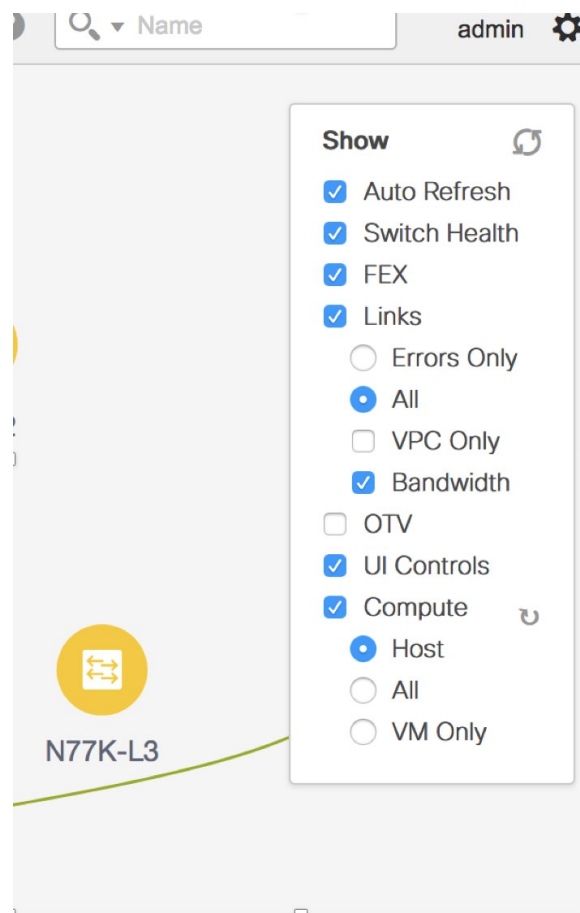
The **Control > Management > Virtual Machine Manager** window appears.



**Step 2** Click the + icon to add a new VMware vSphere vCenter.



**Step 3** Enter the server IP address, username, and password to the vCenter. vCenter version 5.5 or later is required. After the initial discovery, the information that is received from the vCenter is appropriately organized and displayed on the main **Topology** window. An extra menu item labeled **Compute** appears on the **Show** pane.



**Note** When you add a vCenter, you can run into a situation where an image upload is in progress, and thus the compute visualization is not complete. The **Topology** window displays the following message for more than 10 minutes:

"Compute visualization data fetch in progress - Please give some time."

Navigate to the **Applications** window, and confirm that the VMM application is not running. If it is running, indicated by the green or orange dot on the top left corner of the application icon, the problem is caused by a different scenario. Otherwise, delete the vCenter, wait for around 15 minutes, and re-add it. Verify the application status and continue with your DCNM tasks.

## Using vCenter Compute Visualization

To use the vCenter Compute Visualization feature from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps.

### Procedure

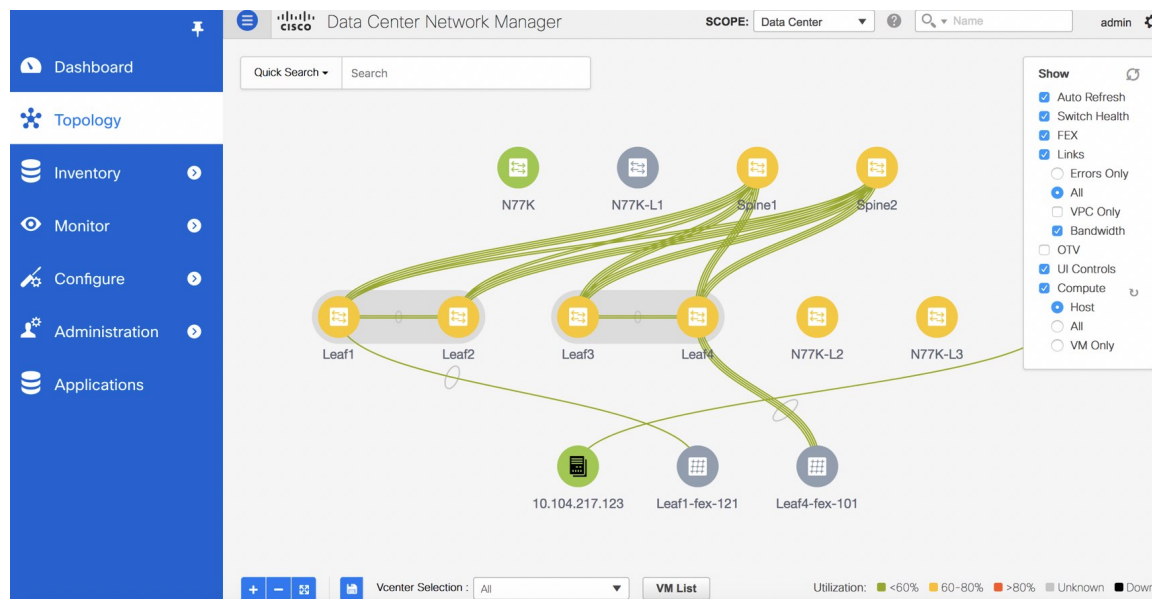
**Step 1** Choose **Topology**.

**Step 2** In the **Show** list, select **Compute** to enable the compute visibility.

By default, the **Host** check box is selected. This implies that the topology shows the VMWare vSphere ESXi hosts (servers), that are attached to the network switches.

The following options are available in the Compute Visualization feature.

- **Host**
- **All**
- **VM Only**

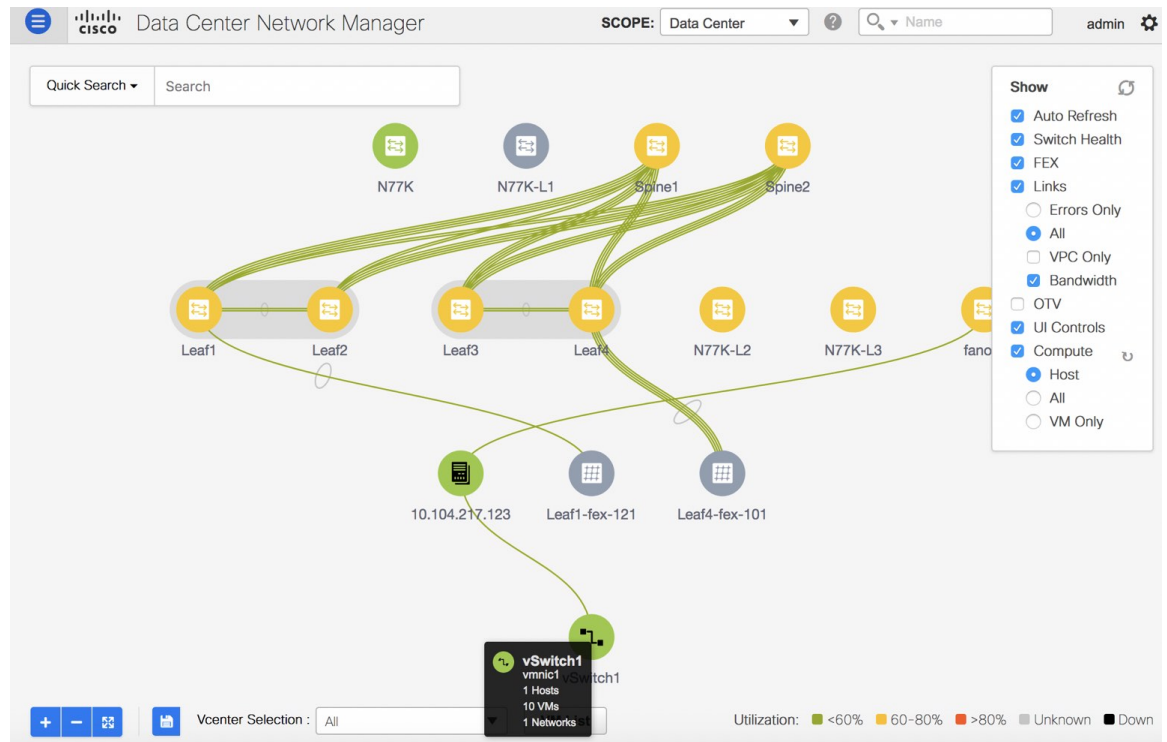


In the **All** mode, you can see double-arrows that help you to extend a node. If you double-click this node, you can see all the hidden child nodes.

**Step 3** Click a specific ESXi host to view additional information.

The expanded topology displayed in the following figure, shows the virtual switches (both vSwitch and Distributed Virtual Switch) that are configured on the specific ESXi host.





**Step 4** When changing from the **Host** suboption to the **All** suboption, all the compute resources are expanded. When **All** is selected, an expanded view of all the hosts, virtual switches, and virtual machines that are part of the topology are displayed. If a VM is powered off, it is shown in red color; otherwise, it is shown in green color.

**Note** The vCenter search is unavailable when compute visualization is not enabled. Also, this search is available only when you select the **All** option.

**Step 5** Instead of browsing through the large set of available information, to focus on a specific VM.

Enter a host name (vCenter) in the **Search** field at the top-left. When you start entering the characters, the topology is instantaneously updated with matching objects.

**Note** Ensure that you select the **FEX** checkbox when you are viewing Compute nodes. The Hosts or VMs behind the FEX will be dangling, otherwise.

## Using the Virtual Machine List

The **Virtual Machine List** allows you to view the complete list of virtual machines.

### Procedure

- Step 1** Choose **Topology**.
- Step 2** Click **VM List**.

VM List

| VM Name       | VLAN | Virtual Sw... | Physical ... | Host           | Switch | Switch Int... | Connection |
|---------------|------|---------------|--------------|----------------|--------|---------------|------------|
| 1 DCNM_138    | 0    | vSwitch2      | vmnic3       | vinci-ucs14... | N6k-26 | Ethernet1/35  | connected  |
| 2 DCNM_139    | 0    | vSwitch2      | vmnic3       | vinci-ucs14... | N6k-26 | Ethernet1/35  | connected  |
| 3 DCNM_141    | 0    | vSwitch2      | vmnic3       | vinci-ucs14... | N6k-26 | Ethernet1/35  | connected  |
| 4 DCNm-10.3.1 | 0    | vSwitch3      | vmnic3       | vinci-ucs96... | N6k-18 | Ethernet1/18  | connected  |

Click **Export** to export the list of virtual machines into a .csv file.

Click on the name of a VM to view additional information about that virtual machine.

VM List

| VM Name    | VLAN | Virtual Sw... | Physical ... | Host           | Switch | Switch Int... | Connection |
|------------|------|---------------|--------------|----------------|--------|---------------|------------|
| 1 DCNM_138 | 0    | vSwitch2      | vmnic3       | vinci-ucs14... | N6k-26 | Ethernet1/35  | connected  |
|            | 0    | vSwitch2      | vmnic3       | vinci-ucs14... | N6k-26 | Ethernet1/35  | connected  |
|            | 0    | vSwitch2      | vmnic3       | vinci-ucs14... | N6k-26 | Ethernet1/35  | connected  |
|            | 0    | vSwitch3      | vmnic3       | vinci-ucs96... | N6k-18 | Ethernet1/18  | connected  |

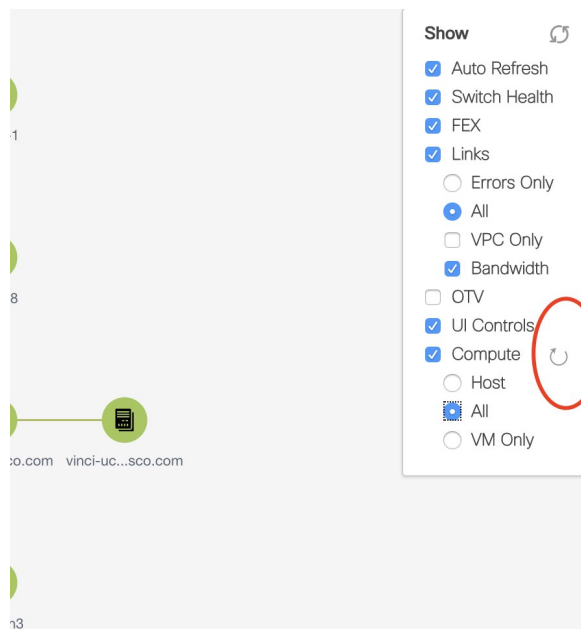
**DCNM\_138**  
 Network adapter 1 - 00:50:56:93:8f:dc - Disconnected  
 Network adapter 2 - 00:50:56:93:57:c2 - Disconnected  
 Network adapter 3 - 00:50:56:93:32:56 - Disconnected  
 No. of CPUs: 8  
 Memory(MB): 24576  
 Guest OS: Linux 3.10.0-693.21.1.el7.x86\_64 CentOS Linux release 7.4.1708 (Core)  
 Guest IP: 172.28.10.138  
 PRODUCT INFO:  
 \* Name: DCNM Virtual Appliance  
 \* Vendor: Cisco Systems, Inc  
 \* Version: 11.0.0.700

**Note** When you export the VM List to a .CSV file, the .CSV file may appear correct. However, when the .CSV file is imported into Microsoft Excel, it might get reformatted, for example, the VLAN column 1-1024 could be reformatted to a date 1/1/2019. Therefore ensure that columns are formatted correctly in Microsoft Excel while importing the .CSV file.

## Resynchronizing Virtual Machines

### Procedure

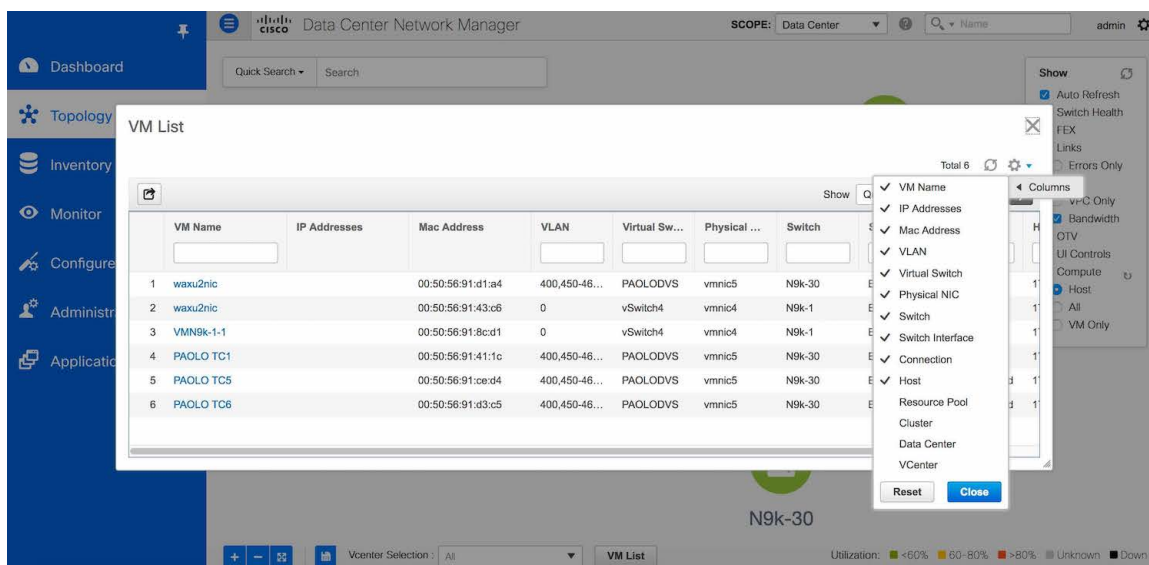
- Step 1** Choose **Topology**.
- Step 2** Click **Resync vCenters** icon next to **Compute**.



## Selecting a Column in the Virtual Machine List

### Procedure

- Step 1** In the **VM List** window, click the **Columns** under the gear icon drop-down list.

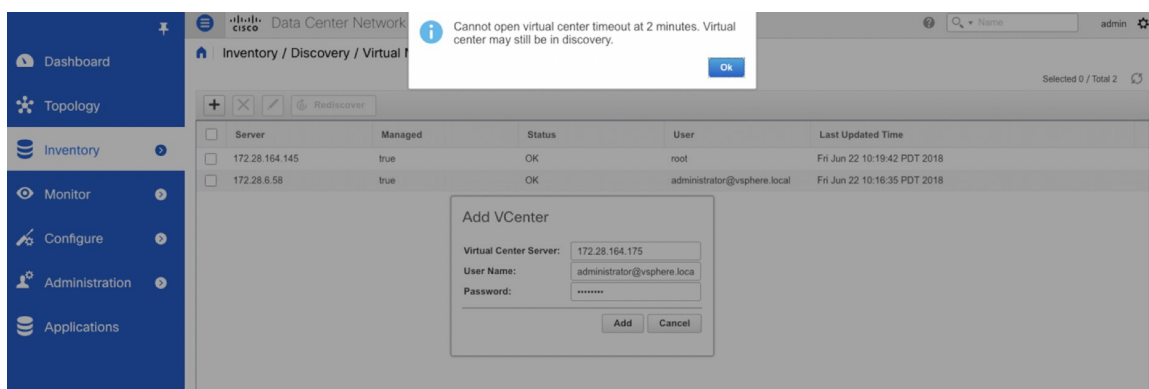


**Step 2** Select the columns that you want to display in the VM list table. If you select additional columns, click **Resync vCenters** icon to refresh and view the new columns.

Periodic resynchronization with the vCenter happens in the back-end. To configure the resync timer value, choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Server Properties**. In the **#GENERAL > DATA SOURCES VMWARE** section, specify the timer value in the **vmm.resync.timer** field. The default value is 60 (for 60minutes), and this value can be increased or decreased. If you enter a value that is less than 60 minutes, the feature is disabled.

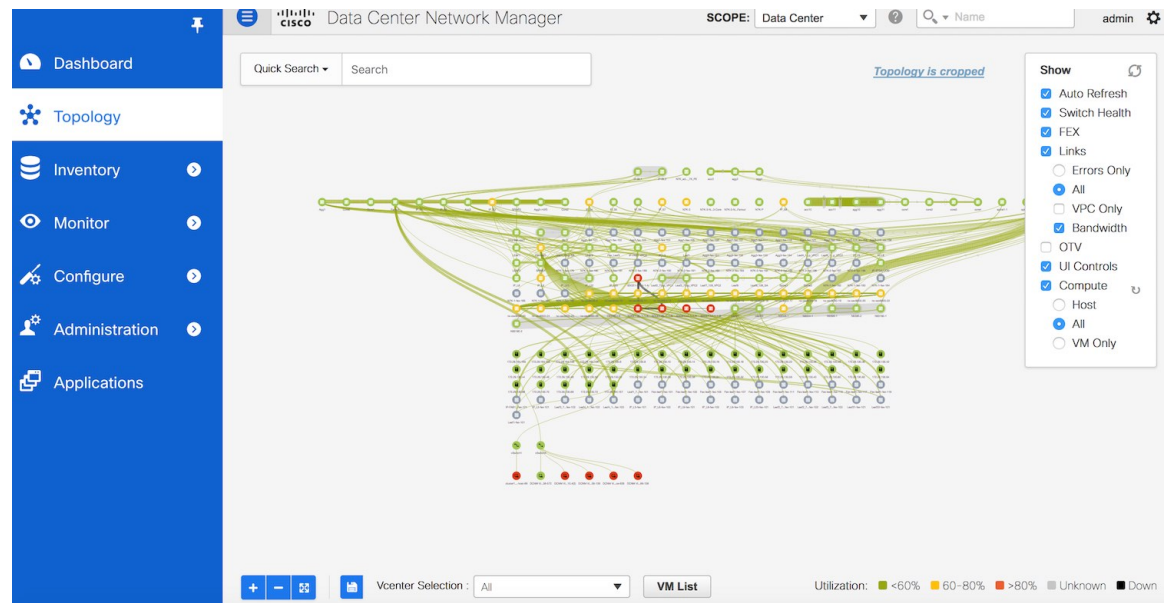
## Troubleshooting vCenter Compute Visualization

The following error window appears when the vCenter times out. This error might occur when the discovery of the vCenter is in progress.



## Viewing Topology in Scale Mode

The following window shows how the **Topology** window appears after about 200 devices are available in the topology. Note that the topology graph is trimmed down at scale.



## Container Orchestrator

From Release 11.3(1), Cisco DCNM allows you to configure Container Orchestrator. This feature allows you to visualize Kubernetes cluster as Container Orchestrator with the Cisco DCNM.

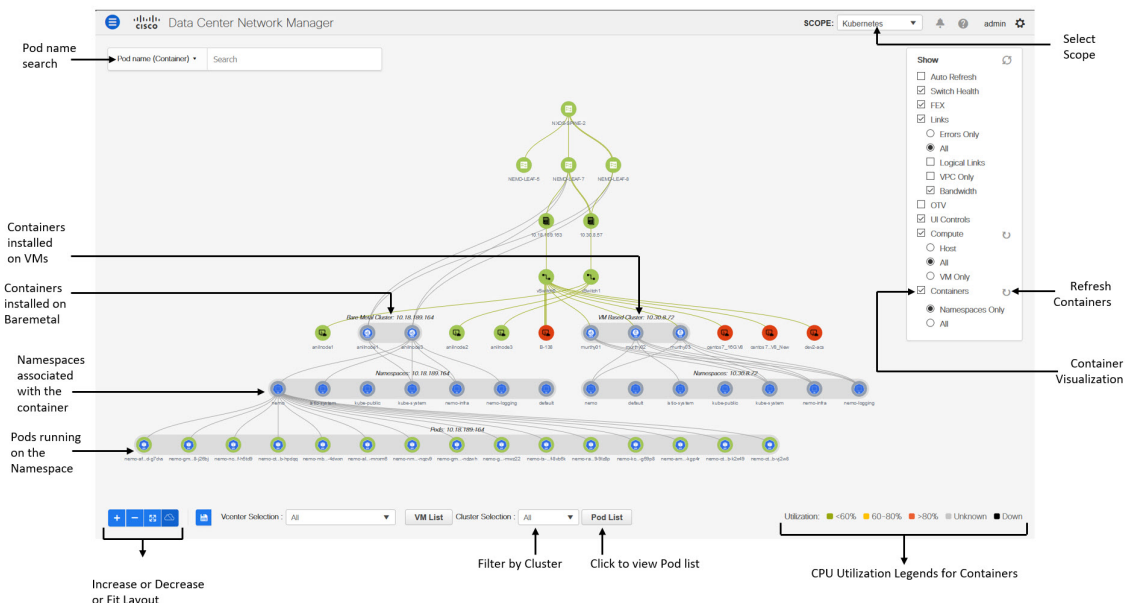
Container Visualization is a preview feature in 11.3(1). To use this feature, choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Server Properties**. In the **Enabling Preview Features** area, set the `preview_features.enable` field to **true**.

Ensure that you have successfully configured the VMM on Cisco DCNM before enabling Container Orchestrator Visualization feature. However, you do not need VMM for Bare-metal based containers.

The Container visualization begins only after the first cluster is added to the container orchestrator. The information that is received from Kubernetes is appropriately organized and displayed on the main Topology window. An extra menu item labeled **Containers** appears on the Show pane.

At any point of time, click on any component in the **Topology** to view all the network paths between the selected component and fabric.

The following image details all the various features for Container Orchestrator Visualization on Cisco DCNM.



You can view the Container Orchestrator visualization based on the following important options:




- **Refresh:** Click on this icon to refresh the topology data.
  - **Auto Refresh:** Select this checkbox to refresh the topology automatically.
  - **Switch Health:** Select this checkbox to view the switch health status.
  - **Links:** Select this check box to view links in the topology. The following options are available:
    - **Errors Only:** Click this radio button to view only links with errors.
    - **All:** Click this radio button to view all the links in the topology.
    - **VPC Only:** Check this check box to view only vPC peer-links and vPCs.
    - **Bandwidth:** Check this check box to view the color coding based on the bandwidth that is consumed by the links.
  - **UI controls:** Select this check box to show all the various controls on the Topology window.
  - **Compute:** Check the check box to enable the VCenter Compute Visualization.
    - Select **Host** to display the Compute hosts.
    - Select **All** to display all the compute nodes.
    - Select **VM Only** to display only the VMs.
- Resync** to resynchronize the topology by clicking the Resync icon located next to Compute in the Show panel.
- **Containers:** Check the check box to display the containers.
    - By default, **Namespaces only** is selected to display only the Namespaces in the Kubernetes cluster

- Select **All** to view both Namespaces and Pods associated with the namespaces.
- **Resync**: You can also resynchronize the topology by clicking the **Resync** icon located next to Containers in the Show panel.

We recommend that you wait for few minutes before resynchronizing the Containers, after Compute Resync is complete.

## Using the UI Controls on Container Orchestrator Visualization

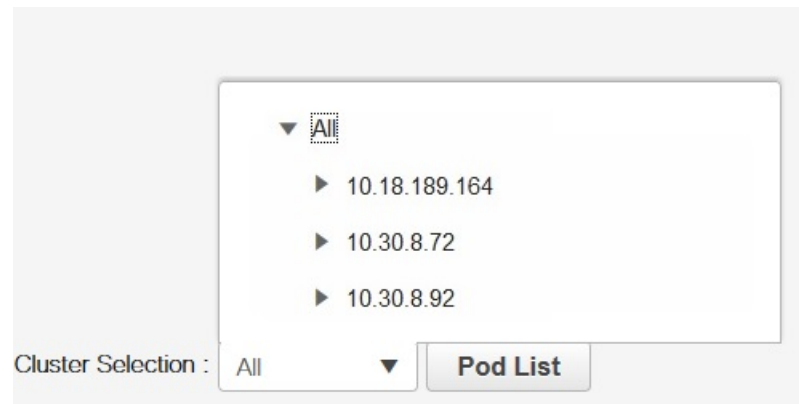
After you enable Containers on the Show panel, the cluster nodes are displayed with their Namespaces associations. For VM based Kubernetes cluster, based on the Compute selection (Hosts or VM Only or All), the topology displays the Kubernetes Clusters and associated Namespaces. For Bare-metal based Kubernetes cluster, compute selection is not required.

The  icon indicates the Kubernetes nodes. The Kubernetes installation type and IP address are displayed on the Kubernetes Cluster. The  icon indicates the Namespaces in the Kubernetes Cluster, and the  icon indicates the Pods associated with the Namespace.

Kubernetes Clusters are of two types:

- VM based Kubernetes clusters are hosted on the VCenter.
- Kubernetes installed on Bare-metal, which is directly connected to a Switch.

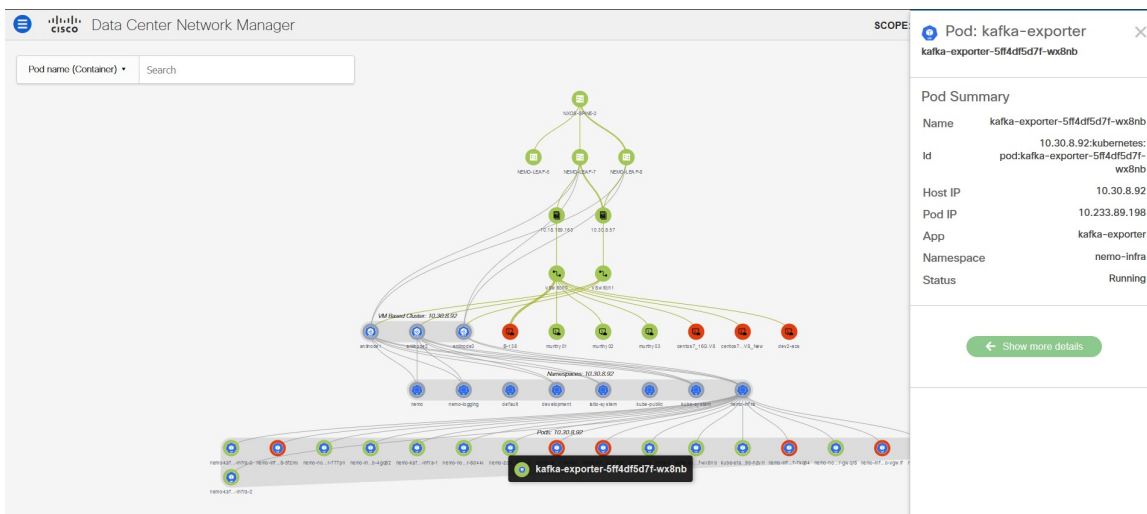
On the UI Controls, from the Cluster Selection drop-down list, you can select one cluster to view the Container Visualization on that Cluster.



The topology now displays the Container Visualization only for the selected Cluster. Note that the other Kubernetes Clusters icon changes to the VM icon.

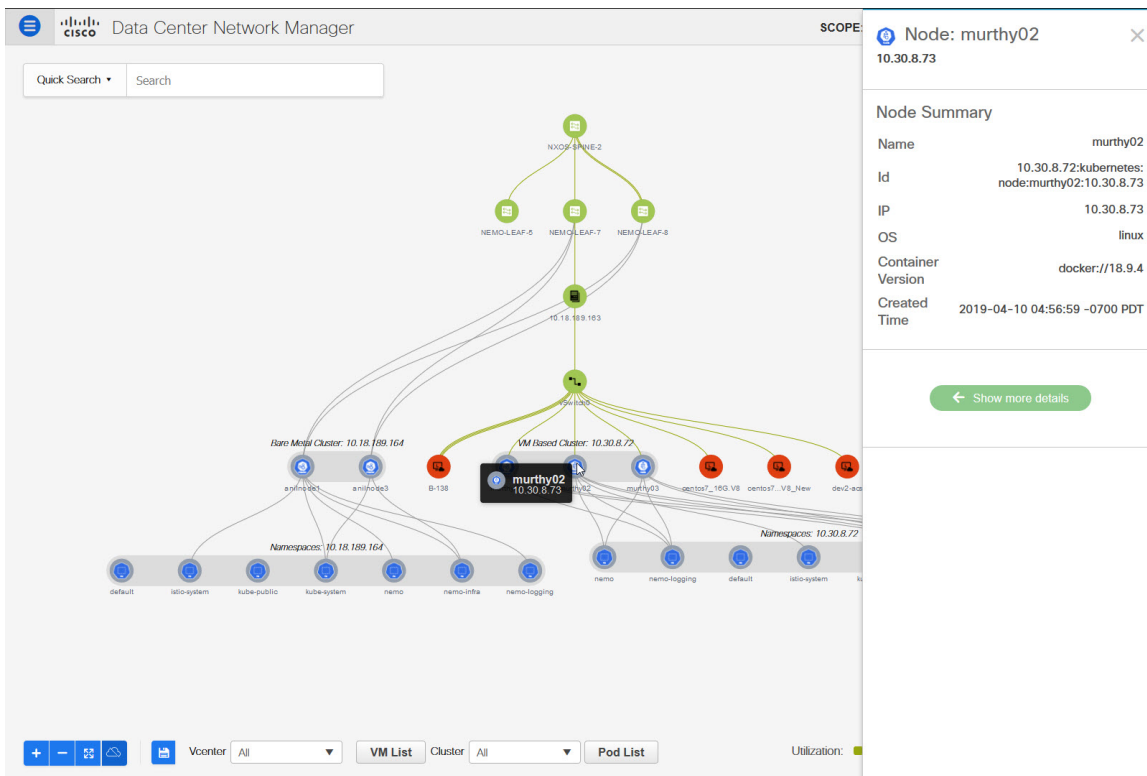


**Note** Ensure that you select the FEX checkbox when you're viewing Compute nodes. The Hosts or VMs behind the FEX will be dangling, otherwise.



Double-click on the Nodes to view details about the node. A side panel appears, showing the Node Summary. Click **Show More Details** to view MetaData, Specifications, and Status information for the selected node.

Metadata tab consists of Kubernetes node or Pod name. Specifications tab include the desired design or configuration of the node or the Pod. Status tab indicates the running state information of the node or the pod.



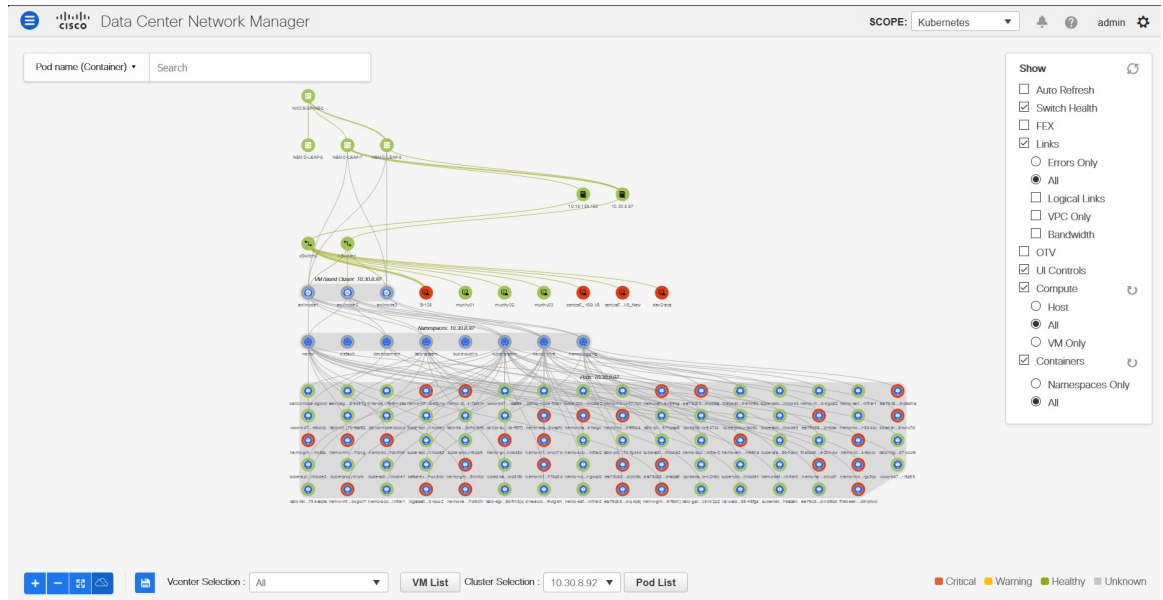
Double-click on the Namespaces to view the pods running on it. Double click on the Namespace again, to collapse the Pods associated with the Namespace.

Select **All** under the Containers on the Show panel to view all the Pods running on all the Namespaces. If there are more than 200 Pods, a new cropped view of the Topology is displayed with 5 Namespaces per

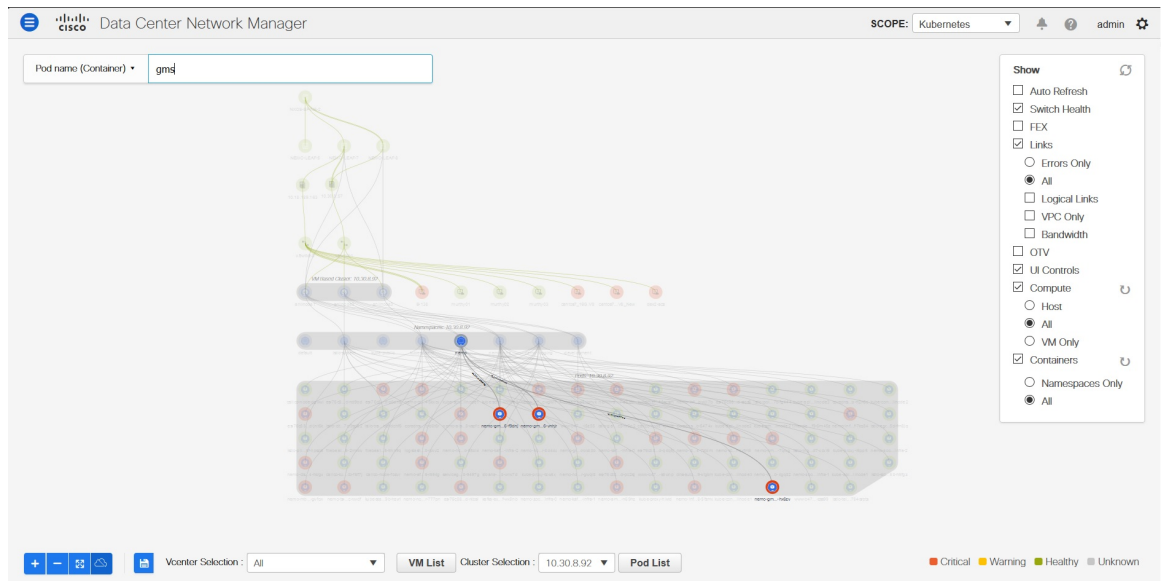


Cluster, and 5 Pods per Namespace, to avoid rendering delays. An indicator appears to indicate that the Topology is cropped. You must view the Pod list to see the complete Topology details. You can also export the Pod List data for further analysis.

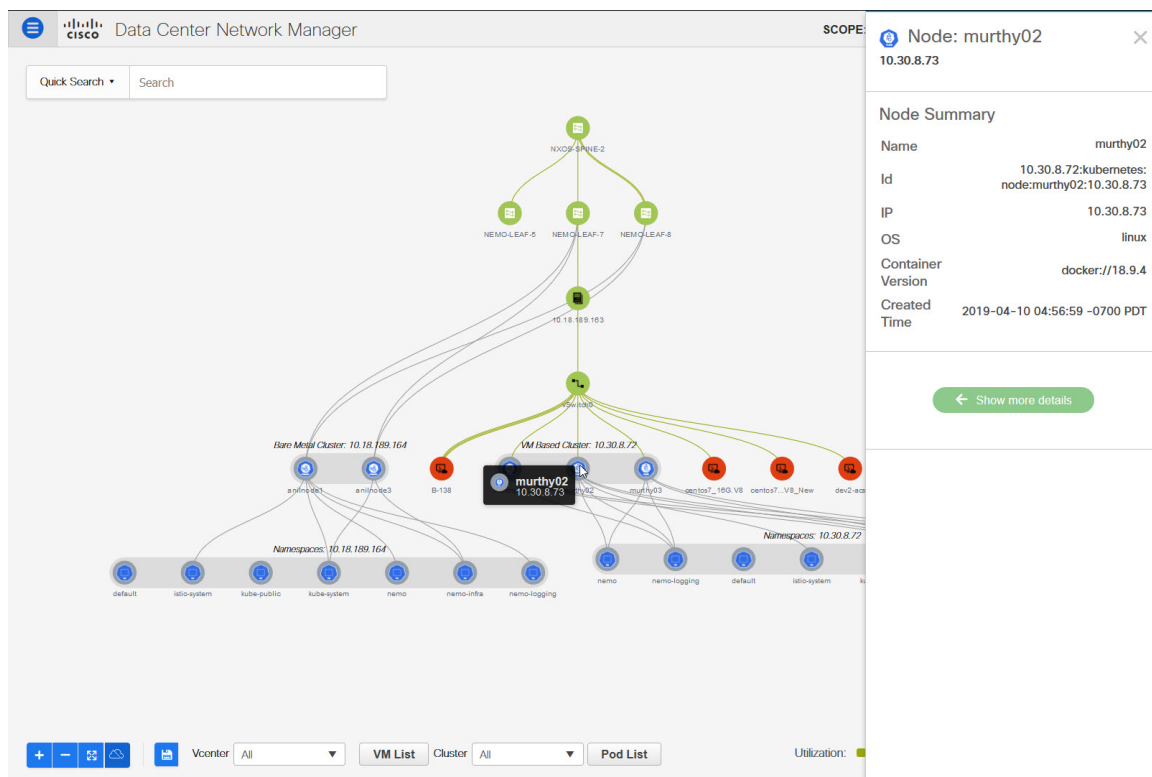
Double-click on the Pods to view details about the pod. A side panel appears, showing the Pod Summary. Click **Show More Details** to view MetaData, Specifications, and Status information for selected pod, specific to the Namespace to which it is connected.



**Note** Ensure that you select the **FEX** checkbox when you're viewing Container nodes. The Hosts or VMs behind the FEX will be dangling, otherwise.



You can also click on the Pod List to view the information regarding all the pods running on the selected Cluster. If Cluster Selection is All, all the pods running on all the clusters in your topology is displayed. You can also export the Pod List data for further analysis.



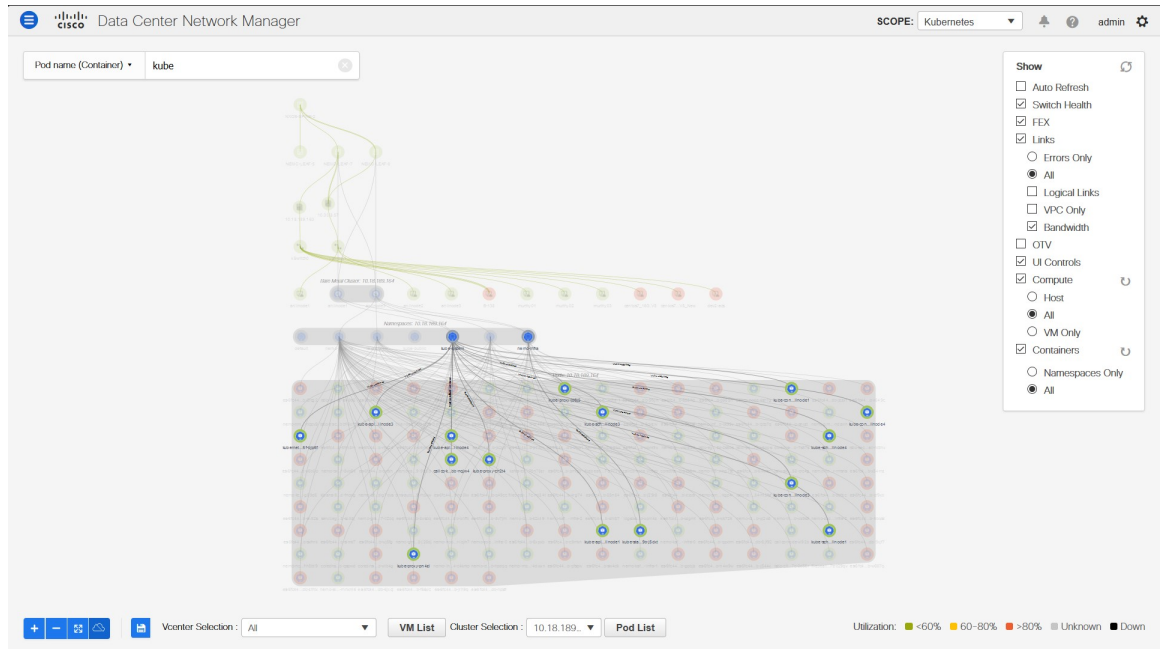
The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The main area displays a network topology with various nodes and clusters. A node labeled 'murthy02' with IP '10.30.8.73' is highlighted. The sidebar on the right shows the 'Node Summary' for this node.

| Node Summary      |   |
|-------------------|---|
| Name              | murthy02  |
| Id                | 10.30.8.72:kubemetes:<br>node:murthy02:10.30.8.73 |
| IP                | 10.30.8.73  |
| OS                | linux   |
| Container Version | docker://18.9.4                                   |
| Created Time      | 2019-04-10 04:56:59 -0700 PDT                     |

At the bottom of the interface, there are controls for 'Vcenter' (set to 'All'), 'VM List', 'Cluster' (set to 'All'), and 'Pod List'. A 'Utilization' bar is also visible.

### Pod Name (Container) Topology Search

You can locate the Pods using the Topology Search. From the Topology **Search** drop-down list, select **Pod name (Container)** Search type. In the Search field, enter the pod name. The pods and the namespace to which is connected is highlighted in the Topology.







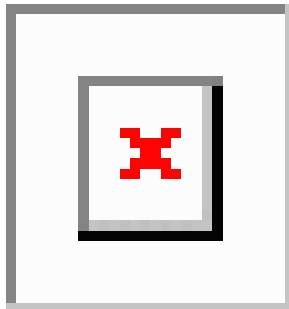
## CHAPTER 4

# Control

---



Note



Click  to view the contents of this chapter.

---

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Fabrics, on page 43](#)
- [Management, on page 282](#)
- [Template Library, on page 293](#)
- [Image Management, on page 321](#)
- [LAN Telemetry Health, on page 337](#)

## Fabrics

The following terms are referred to in the document:

- **Greenfield Deployments:** Applicable for provisioning new VXLAN EVPN fabrics, and eBGP based Routed fabrics.
- **Brownfield Deployments:** Applicable for existing VXLAN EVPN fabrics:
  - NFM migration to Cisco DCNM using the **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** fabric template.

For information about upgrades, refer to the *Cisco DCNM Installation and Upgrade Guide for LAN Fabric Deployment*.

This section contains the following topics:

## VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics Provisioning

DCNM 11 introduces an enhanced “Easy” fabric workflow for unified underlay and overlay provisioning of VXLAN BGP EVPN configuration on Nexus 9000 and 3000 series of switches. The configuration of the fabric is achieved via a powerful, flexible, and customizable template-based framework. Using minimal user inputs, an entire fabric can be brought up with Cisco recommended best practice configurations, in a short period of time. The set of parameters exposed in the Fabric Settings allow users to tailor the fabric to their preferred underlay provisioning options.

Border devices in a fabric typically provide external connectivity via peering with appropriate edge/core/WAN routers. These edge/core routers may either be managed or monitored by DCNM. These devices are placed in a special fabric called the External Fabric. The same DCNM controller can manage multiple VXLAN BGP EVPN fabrics while also offering easy provisioning and management of Layer-2 and Layer-3 DCI underlay and overlay configuration among these fabrics using a special construct called a Multi-Site Domain (MSD) fabric.

Note that in this document the terms switch and device are used interchangeably.

The DCNM GUI functions for creating and deploying VXLAN BGP EVPN fabrics are as follows:

**Control > Fabric Builder** menu option (under the **Fabrics** sub menu).

Create, edit, and delete a fabric:

- Create new VXLAN, MSD, and external VXLAN fabrics.
- View the VXLAN and MSD fabric topologies, including connections between fabrics.
- Update fabric settings.
- Save and deploy updated changes.
- Delete a fabric (if devices are removed).

Device discovery and provisioning start-up configurations on new switches:

- Add switch instances to the fabric.
- Provision start-up configurations and an IP address to a new switch through POAP configuration.
- Update switch policies, save, and deploy updated changes.
- Create intra-fabric and inter-fabric links (also called Inter-Fabric Connections [IFCs]).

**Control > Interfaces** menu option (under the **Fabrics** sub menu).

Underlay provisioning:

- Create, deploy, view, edit and delete a port-channel, vPC switch pair, Straight Through FEX (ST-FEX), Active-Active FEX (AA-FEX), loopback, subinterface, etc.
- Create breakout and unbreakout ports.
- Shut down and bring up interfaces.
- Rediscover ports and view interface configuration history.

**Control > Networks** and **Control > VRFs** menu options (under the **Fabrics** sub menu).

Overlay network provisioning.

- Create new overlay networks and VRFs (from the range specified in fabric creation).
- Provision the overlay networks and VRFs on the switches of the fabric.
- Undeploy the networks and VRFs from the switches.
- Remove the provisioning from the fabric in DCNM.

**Control**> **Services** menu option (under the **Fabrics** sub menu).

Provisioning of configuration on service leafs to which L4-7 service appliances may be attached. For more information, see *L4-L7 Service Basic Workflow*.

This chapter mostly covers configuration provisioning for a single VXLAN BGP EVPN fabric. EVPN Multi-Site provisioning for Layer-2/Layer-3 DCI across multiple fabrics using the MSD fabric, is documented in a separate chapter. The deployment details of how overlay Networks and VRFs can be easily provisioned from the DCNM, is covered under [Creating and Deploying Networks and VRFs](#).

### Guidelines for VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics Provisioning

- For any switch to be successfully imported into DCNM, the user specified for discovery/import, should have the following permissions:
  - SSH access to the switch
  - Ability to perform SNMPv3 queries
  - Ability to run the **show** commands including show run, show interfaces, etc.
  - Ability to execute the **guestshell** commands, which are prefixed by **run guestshell** for the DCNM tracker.
- The switch discovery user need not have the ability to make any configuration changes on the switches. It is primarily used for read access.
- When an invalid command is deployed by DCNM to a device, for example, a command with an invalid key chain due to an invalid entry in the fabric settings, an error is generated displaying this issue. This error is not cleared after correcting the invalid fabric entry. You need to manually cleanup or delete the invalid commands to clear the error.

Note that the fabric errors related to the command execution are automatically cleared only when the same failed command succeeds in the subsequent deployment.
- LAN credentials are required to be set of any user that needs to be perform any write access to the device. LAN credentials need to be set on the DCNM, on a per user per device basis. When a user imports a device into the Easy Fabric, and LAN credentials are not set for that device, DCNM moves this device to a migration mode. Once the user sets the appropriate LAN credentials for that device, a subsequent Save & Deploy will retrigger the device import process.
- The **Save & Deploy** button triggers the intent regeneration for the entire fabric as well as a configuration compliance check for all the switches within the fabric. This button is required but not limited to the following cases:
  - A switch or a link is added, or any change in the topology
  - A change in the fabric settings that must be shared across the fabric
  - A switch is removed or deleted

- A new vPC pairing or unpairing is done
- A change in the role for a device

When you click **Save & Deploy**, the changes in the fabric are evaluated, and the configuration for the entire fabric is generated. You can preview the generated configuration, and then deploy it at a fabric level. Therefore, **Save & Deploy** can take more time depending on the size of the fabric.

When you right-click on a switch icon, you can use the **Deploy Config** option to deploy per switch configurations. This option is a local operation for a switch, that is, the expected configuration or intent for a switch is evaluated against its current running configuration, and a config compliance check is performed for the switch to get the **In-Sync** or **Out-of-Sync** status. If the switch is out of sync, the user is provided with a preview of all the configurations running in that particular switch that vary from the intent defined by the user for that respective switch.

- Persistent configuration diff is seen for the command line: **system nve infra-vlan int force**. The persistent diff occurs if you have deployed this command via the freeform configuration to the switch. Although the switch requires the **force** keyword during deployment, the running configuration that is obtained from the switch in DCNM does not display the **force** keyword. Therefore, the **system nve infra-vlan int force** command always shows up as a diff.

The intent in DCNM contains the line:

```
system nve infra-vlan int force
```

The running config contains the line:

```
system nve infra-vlan int
```

As a workaround to fix the persistent diff, edit the freeform config to remove the **force** keyword after the first deployment such that it is **system nve infra-vlan int**.

The **force** keyword is required for the initial deploy and must be removed after a successful deploy. You can confirm the diff by using the **Side-by-side Comparison** tab in the **Config Preview** window.

The persistent diff is also seen after a write erase and reload of a switch. Update the intent on DCNM to include the **force** keyword, and then you need to remove the **force** keyword after the first deployment.

- When the switch contains the **hardware access-list tcam region arp-ether 256** command, which is deprecated without the **double-wide** keyword, the below warning is displayed:

```
WARNING: Configuring the arp-ether region without "double-wide" is deprecated and can result in silent non-vxlan packet drops. Use the "double-wide" keyword when carving TCAM space for the arp-ether region.
```

Since the original **hardware access-list tcam region arp-ether 256** command does not match the policies in DCNM, this config is captured in the **switch\_freeform** policy. After the **hardware access-list tcam region arp-ether 256 double-wide** command is pushed to the switch, the original **tcam** command that does not contain the **double-wide** keyword is removed.

You must manually remove the **hardware access-list tcam region arp-ether 256** command from the **switch\_freeform** policy. Otherwise, config compliance shows a persistent diff.

Here is an example of the **hardware access-list** command on the switch:

```
switch(config)# show run | inc arp-ether
switch(config)# hardware access-list tcam region arp-ether 256
Warning: Please save config and reload the system for the configuration to take effect
switch(config)# show run | inc arp-ether
```



```

hardware access-list tcam region arp-ether 256
switch(config)#
switch(config)# hardware access-list tcam region arp-ether 256 double-wide
Warning: Please save config and reload the system for the configuration to take effect
switch(config)# show run | inc arp-ether
hardware access-list tcam region arp-ether 256 double-wide

```

You can see that the original **tcam** command is overwritten.

## Creating a New VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric

This procedure shows how to create a new VXLAN BGP EVPN fabric.

This procedure contains descriptions for the IPv4 underlay. For information about IPv6 underlay, see [IPv6 Underlay Support for Easy Fabric, on page 104](#).

1. Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**.

The **Fabric Builder** window appears. When you log in for the first time, the **Fabrics** section has no entries. After you create a fabric, it is displayed on the **Fabric Builder** window, wherein a rectangular box represents each fabric.

A standalone or member fabric contains Switch\_Fabric (in the Type field), the AS number (in the ASN field), and mode of replication (in the Replication Mode field).

2. Click **Create Fabric**, the **Add Fabric** screen appears.

The fields are explained:

**Fabric Name** - Enter the name of the fabric.

**Fabric Template** - From the drop-down menu, choose the **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** fabric template. The fabric settings for creating a standalone fabric appear.

Add Fabric ✕

\* Fabric Name :

\* Fabric Template : Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1 ▼

| General  | Replication | vPC | Protocols | Advanced | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|--|-------------|-----|-----------|----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|
| * BGP ASN <input type="text"/> ? 1-4294967295   1-65535[0-65535]   |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| Enable IPv6 Underlay <input type="checkbox"/> ?  |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| Enable IPv6 Link-Local Address <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ?   |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| * Fabric Interface Numbering <input type="text" value="p2p"/> ▼ ? Numbered(Point-to-Point) or Unnumbered   |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| * Underlay Subnet IP Mask <input type="text" value="30"/> ▼ ? Mask for Underlay Subnet IP Range  |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| Underlay Subnet IPv6 Mask <input type="text"/> ▼ ? Mask for Underlay Subnet IPv6 Range   |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| * Link-State Routing Protocol <input type="text" value="ospf"/> ▼ ? Supported routing protocols (OSPF/IS-IS)   |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| * Route-Reflectors <input type="text" value="2"/> ▼ ? Number of spines acting as Route-Reflectors  |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| * Anycast Gateway MAC <input type="text" value="2020.0000.00aa"/> ▼ ? Shared MAC address for all leafs (xxxx.xxxx.xxxx)                                      |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| NX-OS Software Image Version <input type="text"/> ▼ ? If Set, Image Version Check Enforced On All Switches. Images Can Be Uploaded From Control:Image Upload |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |

The tabs and their fields in the screen are explained in the subsequent points. The overlay and underlay network parameters are included in these tabs.



**Note** If you are creating a standalone fabric as a potential member fabric of an MSD fabric (used for provisioning overlay networks for fabrics that are connected through EVPN Multi-Site technology), then browse through the Multi-Site Domain for VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics topic before member fabric creation.

3. The **General** tab is displayed by default. The fields in this tab are:

**BGP ASN:** Enter the BGP AS number the fabric is associated with.

**Enable IPv6 Underlay:** Enable the IPv6 underlay feature. For information, see [IPv6 Underlay Support for Easy Fabric](#), on page 104.

**Enable IPv6 Link-Local Address:** Enables the IPv6 Link-Local address.

**Fabric Interface Numbering :** Specifies whether you want to use point-to-point (**p2p**) or unnumbered networks.

**Underlay Subnet IP Mask** - Specifies the subnet mask for the fabric interface IP addresses.

**Link-State Routing Protocol :** The IGP used in the fabric, OSPF, or IS-IS.

**Route-Reflectors (RRs)** – The number of spine switches that are used as route reflectors for transporting BGP traffic. Choose 2 or 4 from the drop-down box. The default value is 2.

To deploy spine devices as RRs, DCNM sorts the spine devices based on their serial numbers, and designates two or four spine devices as RRs. If you add more spine devices, existing RR configuration will not change.

*Increasing the count* - You can increase the route reflectors from two to four at any point in time. Configurations are automatically generated on the other two spine devices designated as RRs.

*Decreasing the count* - When you reduce four route reflectors to two, remove the unneeded route reflector devices from the fabric. Follow these steps to reduce the count from 4 to 2.

- a. Change the value in the drop-down box to 2.
- b. Identify the spine switches designated as route reflectors.

An instance of the **rr\_state** policy is applied on the spine switch if it is a route reflector. To find out if the policy is applied on the switch, right-click the switch, and choose **View/edit policies**. In the View/Edit Policies screen, search **rr\_state** in the **Template** field. It is displayed on the screen.

- c. Delete the unneeded spine devices from the fabric (right-click the spine switch icon and choose **Discovery > Remove from fabric**).

If you delete existing RR devices, the next available spine switch is selected as the replacement RR.

- d. Click **Save & Deploy** in the fabric topology window.

You can preselect RRs and RPs before performing the first **Save & Deploy** operation. For more information, see *Preselecting Switches as Route-Reflectors and Rendezvous-Points*.

**Anycast Gateway MAC** : Specifies the anycast gateway MAC address.

**NX-OS Software Image Version** : Select an image from the list.

If you upload Cisco NX-OS software images through the image upload option, the uploaded images are listed in this field. If you select an image, and save the Fabric Settings, the system checks that all the switches within the fabric have the selected version. If some devices do not run the image, a warning is prompted to perform an In-Service Software Upgrade (ISSU) to the specified image. The warning is also accompanied with a Resolve button. This takes the user to the image management screen with the mismatched switches auto selected for device upgrade/downgrade to the specified NX-OS image specified in Fabric Settings. Till, all devices run the specified image, the deployment process is incomplete.

If you want to deploy more than one type of software image on the fabric switches, don't specify any image. If an image is specified, delete it.

4. Click the **Replication** tab. Most of the fields are auto generated. You can update the fields if needed.

| General | Replication                           | vPC                      | Protocols | Advanced | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|---------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|
|         | * Replication Mode                    | Multicast                |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
|         | * Multicast Group Subnet              | 239.1.1.0/25             |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
|         | Enable Tenant Routed Multicast (TRM)  | <input type="checkbox"/> |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
|         | Default MDT Address for TRM VRFs      |                          |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
|         | * Rendezvous-Points                   | 2                        |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
|         | * RP Mode                             | asm                      |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
|         | * Underlay RP Loopback Id             | 254                      |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
|         | Underlay Primary RP Loopback Id       |                          |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
|         | Underlay Backup RP Loopback Id        |                          |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
|         | Underlay Second Backup RP Loopback Id |                          |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
|         | Underlay Third Backup RP Loopback Id  |                          |           |          |           |               |           |                      |

**Replication Mode** : The mode of replication that is used in the fabric for BUM (Broadcast, Unknown Unicast, Multicast) traffic. The choices are Ingress Replication or Multicast. When you choose Ingress replication, the multicast related fields get disabled.

You can change the fabric setting from one mode to the other, if no overlay profile exists for the fabric.

**Multicast Group Subnet** : IP address prefix used for multicast communication. A unique IP address is allocated from this group for each overlay network.

In the DCNM 11.0(1) release, the replication mode change is not allowed if a policy template instance is created for the current mode. For example, if a multicast related policy is created and deployed, you cannot change the mode to Ingress.

**Enable Tenant Routed Multicast (TRM)** – Select the check box to enable Tenant Routed Multicast (TRM) that allows overlay multicast traffic to be supported over EVPN/MVPN in the VXLAN BGP EVPN fabric.

**Default MDT Address for TRM VRFs:** The multicast address for Tenant Routed Multicast traffic is populated. By default, this address is from the IP prefix specified in the **Multicast Group Subnet** field. When you update either field, ensure that the TRM address is chosen from the IP prefix specified in **Multicast Group Subnet**.

**Rendezvous-Points** - Enter the number of spine switches acting as rendezvous points.

**RP mode** – Choose from the two supported multicast modes of replication, ASM (for Any-Source Multicast [ASM]) or BiDir (for Bidirectional PIM [BIDIR-PIM]).

When you choose ASM, the BiDir related fields are not enabled. When you choose BiDir, the BiDir related fields are enabled.



**Note** BIDIR-PIM is supported on Cisco's Cloud Scale Family platforms 9300-EX and 9300-FX/FX2, and software release 9.2(1) onwards.

When you create a new VRF for the fabric overlay, this address is populated in the **Underlay Multicast Address** field, in the **Advanced** tab.

**Underlay RP Loopback ID** – The loopback ID used for the rendezvous point (RP), for multicast protocol peering purposes in the fabric underlay.

The next two fields are enabled if you choose BIDIR-PIM as the multicast mode of replication.

**Underlay Primary RP Loopback ID** – The primary loopback ID used for the phantom RP, for multicast protocol peering purposes in the fabric underlay.

**Underlay Backup RP Loopback ID** – The secondary loopback ID used for the phantom RP, for multicast protocol peering purposes in the fabric underlay.

**Underlay Second Backup RP Loopback Id** and **Underlay Third Backup RP Loopback Id:** Used for the second and third fallback Bidir-PIM Phantom RP.

- Click the **vPC** tab. Most of the fields are auto generated. You can update the fields if needed.

| General | Replication | vPC   | Protocols                           | Advanced | Resources  | Manageability                                       | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|---------|-------------|---|-------------------------------------|----------|--|---|-----------|----------------------|
|         |             | * vPC Peer Link VLAN                            | 3600                                | ?        | VLAN for vPC Peer Link SVI (Min:2, Max:3967)                   |   |           |                      |
|         |             | * vPC Peer Keep Alive option                    | management                          | ▼        | ?  | Use vPC Peer Keep Alive with Loopback or Management |           |                      |
|         |             | * vPC Auto Recovery Time (In Seconds)           | 360                                 | ?        | (Min:240, Max:3600)  |   |           |                      |
|         |             | * vPC Delay Restore Time (In Seconds)           | 150                                 | ?        | (Min:1, Max:3600)  |   |           |                      |
|         |             | vPC Peer Link Port Channel ID                   | 500                                 | ?        | (Min:1, Max:4096)  |   |           |                      |
|         |             | vPC IPv6 ND Synchronize                         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | ?        | Enable IPv6 ND synchronization between vPC peers               |   |           |                      |
|         |             | vPC advertise-pip                               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | ?        | For Primary VTEP IP Advertisement As Next-Hop Of Prefix Routes |   |           |                      |
|         |             | Enable the same vPC Domain Id for all vPC Pairs | <input type="checkbox"/>            | ?        | (Not Recommended)  |   |           |                      |
|         |             | vPC Domain Id                                   |                                     | ?        | vPC Domain Id to be used on all vPC pairs                      |   |           |                      |

**vPC Peer Link VLAN** – VLAN used for the vPC peer link SVI.

**vPC Peer Keep Alive option** – Choose the management or loopback option. If you want to use IP addresses assigned to the management port and the management VRF, choose management. If you use IP addresses assigned to loopback interfaces (and a non-management VRF), choose loopback.

If you use IPv6 addresses, you must use loopback IDs.

**vPC Auto Recovery Time** - Specifies the vPC auto recovery time-out period in seconds.

**vPC Delay Restore Time** - Specifies the vPC delay restore period in seconds.

**vPC Peer Link Port Channel ID** - Specifies the Port Channel ID for a vPC Peer Link. By default, the value in this field is 500.

**vPC IPv6 ND Synchronize** – Enables IPv6 Neighbor Discovery synchronization between vPC switches. The check box is enabled by default. Clear the check box to disable the function.

**vPC advertise-pip** - Select the check box to enable the Advertise PIP feature.

**Enable the same vPC Domain Id for all vPC Pairs:** Enable the same vPC Domain ID for all vPC pairs. When you select this field, the **vPC Domain Id** field is editable.

**vPC Domain Id** - Specifies the vPC domain ID to be used on all vPC pairs.

6. Click the **Protocols** tab. Most of the fields are auto generated. You can update the fields if needed.

| General   | Replication | vPC | Protocols | Advanced | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup   |
|---|-------------|-----|-----------|----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|--|
| <p>* Underlay Routing Loopback Id <input type="text" value="0"/> ? (Min:0, Max:1023)</p> <p>* Underlay VTEP Loopback Id <input type="text" value="1"/> ? (Min:0, Max:1023)</p> <p>Underlay Anycast Loopback Id <input type="text"/> ? Used for vPC Peering in VXLANv6 Fabrics (Min:0, Max:1023)</p> <p>* Link-State Routing Protocol Tag <input type="text" value="UNDERLAY"/> ? Routing Process Tag (Max Size 20)</p> <p>* OSPF Area Id <input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/> ? OSPF Area Id in IP address format</p> <p>Enable OSPF Authentication <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>OSPF Authentication Key ID <input type="text"/> ? (Min:0, Max:255)</p> <p>OSPF Authentication Key <input type="text"/> ? 3DES Encrypted</p> <p>IS-IS Level <input type="text"/> ? Supported IS types: level-1, level-2</p> <p>Enable IS-IS Authentication <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>IS-IS Authentication Keychain Name <input type="text"/> ?</p> <p>IS-IS Authentication Key ID <input type="text"/> ? (Min:0, Max:65535)</p> <p>IS-IS Authentication Key <input type="text"/> ? Cisco Type 7 Encrypted</p> <p>Enable BGP Authentication <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>BGP Authentication Key Encryption Type <input type="text"/> ? BGP Key Encryption Type: 3 - 3DES, 7 - Cisco</p> <p>BGP Authentication Key <input type="text"/> ? Encrypted BGP Authentication Key based on type</p> <p>Enable BFD <input type="checkbox"/> ? Valid for IPv4 Underlay only</p> <p>Enable BFD For iBGP <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>Enable BFD For OSPF <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>Enable BFD For ISIS <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>Enable BFD For PIM <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>Enable BFD Authentication <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>BFD Authentication Key ID <input type="text"/> ?</p> <p>BFD Authentication Key <input type="text"/> ? Encrypted SHA1 secret value</p> <p>iBGP Peer-Template Config <input type="text"/> ? iBGP Peer-Template should begin with 'template peer' or 'template peer-session'. This must have 2 leading spaces. Note ! All configs should strictly match 'show run' output, with respect to case and newlines.</p> |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |  |
|   |             |     |           |          |           |               |           | <p>Add Fabric</p> <p>* Fabric Name</p> <p>* Fabric Template</p> <p>① Fabric Template for</p> <p>General Rep</p> <p>Enable</p> <p>BFD</p> <p>IBGP P</p> <p>Leaf/Bor</p> <p>iBGP P</p> |
|   |             |     |           |          |           |               |           | <p>Save Cancel</p>   |

**Underlay Routing Loopback Id** - The loopback interface ID is populated as 0 since loopback0 is usually used for fabric underlay IGP peering purposes.

**Underlay VTEP Loopback Id** - The loopback interface ID is populated as 1 since loopback1 is used for the VTEP peering purposes.

**Link-State Routing Protocol Tag** - The tag defining the type of network.

**OSPF Area ID** – The OSPF area ID, if OSPF is used as the IGP within the fabric.



**Note** The OSPF or IS-IS authentication fields are enabled based on your selection in the **Link-State Routing Protocol** field in the **General** tab.

**Enable OSPF Authentication** – Select the check box to enable OSPF authentication. Deselect the check box to disable it. If you enable this field, the OSPF Authentication Key ID and OSPF Authentication Key fields get enabled.

**OSPF Authentication Key ID** - The Key ID is populated.

**OSPF Authentication Key** - The OSPF authentication key must be the 3DES key from the switch.



---

**Note** Plain text passwords are not supported. Log in to the switch, retrieve the encrypted key and enter it in this field. Refer, *Retrieving the Authentication Key* section for details.

---

**IS-IS Level** - Select the IS-IS level from this drop-down list.

**Enable IS-IS Authentication** - Select the check box to enable IS-IS authentication. Deselect the check box to disable it. If you enable this field, the IS-IS authentication fields are enabled.

**IS-IS Authentication Keychain Name** - Enter the Keychain name, such as CiscoisAuth.

**IS-IS Authentication Key ID** - The Key ID is populated.

**IS-IS Authentication Key** - Enter the Cisco Type 7 encrypted key.



---

**Note** Plain text passwords are not supported. Log in to the switch, retrieve the encrypted key and enter it in this field. Refer the *Retrieving the Authentication Key* section for details.

---

**Enable BGP Authentication** - Select the check box to enable BGP authentication. Deselect the check box to disable it. If you enable this field, the BGP Authentication Key Encryption Type and BGP Authentication Key fields are enabled.



---

**Note** If you enable BGP authentication using this field, leave the iBGP Peer-Template Config field blank to avoid duplicate configuration.

---

**BGP Authentication Key Encryption Type** – Choose the 3 for 3DES encryption type, or 7 for Cisco encryption type.

**BGP Authentication Key** - Enter the encrypted key based on the encryption type.



---

**Note** Plain text passwords are not supported. Log in to the switch, retrieve the encrypted key and enter it in the BGP Authentication Key field. Refer the *Retrieving the Authentication Key* section for details.

---

**Enable BFD:** Select the check box to enable **feature bfd** on all switches in the fabric. This feature is valid only on IPv4 underlay and the scope is within a fabric.

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), BFD within a fabric is supported natively. The BFD feature is disabled by default in the Fabric Settings. If enabled, BFD is enabled for the underlay protocols with the default settings. Any custom required BFD configurations must be deployed via the per switch freeform or per interface freeform policies.

The following config is pushed after you select the **Enable BFD** check box:

```
feature bfd
```



**Note** After you upgrade from DCNM Release 11.2(1) with BFD enabled to DCNM Release 11.3(1), the following configurations are pushed on all P2P fabric interfaces:

```
no ip redirects
no ipv6 redirects
```

For information about BFD feature compatibility, refer your respective platform documentation and for information about the supported software images, see *Compatibility Matrix for Cisco DCNM*.

**Enable BFD for iBGP:** Select the check box to enable BFD for the iBGP neighbor. This option is disabled by default.

**Enable BFD for OSPF:** Select the check box to enable BFD for the OSPF underlay instance. This option is disabled by default, and it is grayed out if the link state protocol is ISIS.

**Enable BFD for ISIS:** Select the check box to enable BFD for the ISIS underlay instance. This option is disabled by default, and it is grayed out if the link state protocol is OSPF.

**Enable BFD for PIM:** Select the check box to enable BFD for PIM. This option is disabled by default, and it is be grayed out if the replication mode is Ingress.

Here are the examples of the BFD global policies:

```
router ospf <ospf tag>
  bfd

router isis <isis tag>
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  bfd

ip pim bfd

router bgp <bgp asn>
  neighbor <neighbor ip>
  bfd
```

**Enable BFD Authentication:** Select the check box to enable BFD authentication. If you enable this field, the **BFD Authentication Key ID** and **BFD Authentication Key** fields are editable.



**Note** BFD Authentication is not supported when the **Fabric Interface Numbering** field under the **General** tab is set to **unnumbered**. The BFD authentication fields will be grayed out automatically.

**BFD Authentication Key ID:** Specifies the BFD authentication key ID for the interface authentication. The default value is 100.

**BFD Authentication Key:** Specifies the BFD authentication key.

For information about how to retrieve the BFD authentication parameters, see [Retrieving the Encrypted BFD Authentication Key, on page 197](#).

**iBGP Peer-Template Config** – Add iBGP peer template configurations on the leaf switches to establish an iBGP session between the leaf switch and route reflector.



If you use BGP templates, add the authentication configuration within the template and clear the Enable BGP Authentication check box to avoid duplicate configuration.

In the sample configuration, the 3DES password is displayed after password 3.

```
router bgp 65000
  password 3 sd8478fswerdfw3434fsw4f4w34sdsd8478fswerdfw3434fsw4f4w
```

7. Click the **Advanced** tab. Most of the fields are auto generated. You can update the fields if needed.

| General | Replication | vPC | Protocols | Advanced  | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|---------|-------------|-----|-----------|---|-----------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|
|         |             |     |           | <p>* VRF Template <input type="text" value="Default_VRF_Universal"/> <span>?</span> <i>Default Overlay VRF Template For Leafs</i></p> <p>* Network Template <input type="text" value="Default_Network_Universal"/> <span>?</span> <i>Default Overlay Network Template For Leafs</i></p> <p>* VRF Extension Template <input type="text" value="Default_VRF_Extension_Universal"/> <span>?</span> <i>Default Overlay VRF Template For Borders</i></p> <p>* Network Extension Template <input type="text" value="Default_Network_Extension_Universa"/> <span>?</span> <i>Default Overlay Network Template For Borders</i></p> <p>Site Id <input type="text"/></p> <p>* Intra Fabric Interface MTU <input type="text" value="9216"/> <span>?</span> <i>(Min:576, Max:9216). Must be an even number</i></p> <p>* Layer 2 Host Interface MTU <input type="text" value="9216"/> <span>?</span> <i>(Min:1500, Max:9216). Must be an even number</i></p> <p>* Power Supply Mode <input type="text" value="ps-redundant"/> <span>?</span> <i>Default Power Supply Mode For The Fabric</i></p> <p>* CoPP Profile <input type="text" value="strict"/> <span>?</span> <i>Fabric Wide CoPP Policy. Customized CoPP policy should be provided when 'manual' is selected</i></p> <p>VTEP HoldDown Time <input type="text" value="180"/> <span>?</span> <i>NVE Source Interface HoldDown Time (Min:1, Max:1500) in seconds</i></p> |           |               |           |                      |

**VRF Template and VRF Extension Template:** Specifies the VRF template for creating VRFs, and the VRF extension template for enabling VRF extension to other fabrics.

**Network Template and Network Extension Template:** Specifies the network template for creating networks, and the network extension template for extending networks to other fabrics.

**Site ID** - The ID for this fabric if you are moving this fabric within an MSD. The site ID is mandatory for a member fabric to be a part of an MSD. Each member fabric of an MSD has a unique site ID for identification.

**Intra Fabric Interface MTU** - Specifies the MTU for the intra fabric interface. This value should be an even number.

**Layer 2 Host Interface MTU** - Specifies the MTU for the layer 2 host interface. This value should be an even number.

**Power Supply Mode** - Choose the appropriate power supply mode.

**CoPP Profile** - Choose the appropriate Control Plane Policing (CoPP) profile policy for the fabric. By default, the strict option is populated.

**VTEP HoldDown Time** - Specifies the NVE source interface hold down time.

**Brownfield Overlay Network Name Format:** Enter the format to be used to build the overlay network name during a brownfield import or migration. The network name should not contain any white spaces or special characters except underscore (\_) and hyphen (-). The network name must not be changed once the brownfield migration has been initiated. See the *Creating Networks for the Standalone Fabric* section for the naming convention of the network name. The syntax is [**<string>** | **\$\$VLAN\_ID\$\$** **\$\$VNI\$\$** [**<string>**| **\$\$VLAN\_ID\$\$**] and the default value is

**Auto\_Net\_VNI\$\$VNI\$\$\_VLAN\$\$VLAN\_ID\$\$**. When you create networks, the name is generated according to the syntax you specify. The following table describes the variables in the syntax.

| Variables       | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| \$\$VNI\$\$     | Specifies the network VNI ID found in the switch configuration. This is a mandatory keyword required to create unique network names.   |
| \$\$VLAN_ID\$\$ | Specifies the VLAN ID associated with the network.<br><br>VLAN ID is specific to switches, hence DCNM picks the VLAN ID from one of the switches, where the network is found, randomly and use it in the name.<br><br>We recommend not to use this unless the VLAN ID is consistent across the fabric for the VNI. |
| <string>        | This variable is optional and you can enter any number of alphanumeric characters that meet the network name guidelines.   |

Example overlay network name: Site\_VNI12345\_VLAN1234



**Note** Ignore this field for greenfield deployments. The **Brownfield Overlay Network Name Format** applies for the following brownfield imports:

- CLI-based overlays
- Configuration profile-based overlay where the configuration profiles were created in Cisco DCNM Release 10.4(2).

**Enable VXLAN OAM** - Enables the VXLAN OAM functionality for devices in the fabric. This is enabled by default. Clear the check box to disable VXLAN OAM function.

If you want to enable the VXLAN OAM function on specific switches and disable on other switches in the fabric, you can use freeform configurations to enable OAM and disable OAM in the fabric settings.



**Note** The VXLAN OAM feature in Cisco DCNM is only supported on a single fabric or site.

**Enable Tenant DHCP** – Select the check box to enable feature dhcp and associated configurations globally on all switches in the fabric. This is a pre-requisite for support of DHCP for overlay networks that are part of the tenant VRFs.



**Note** Ensure that **Enable Tenant DHCP** is enabled before enabling DHCP related parameters in the overlay profiles.

**Enable NX-API** - Specifies enabling of NX-API on HTTPS. This check box is checked by default.

**Enable NX-API on HTTP on Port** - Specifies enabling of NX-API on HTTP. Enable this check box and the **Enable NX-API** check box to use HTTP. This check box is checked by default.

**Enable Policy-Based Routing (PBR)** - Select this check box to enable routing of packets based on the specified policy. Starting with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I7(1) and later releases, this feature works on Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switches with Nexus 9000 Cloud Scale (Tahoe) ASICs. This feature is used along with the Layer 4-Layer 7 service workflow. For information on Layer 4-Layer 7 service, refer the *Layer 4-Layer 7 Service* chapter.

**Enable Strict Config Compliance** - Enable the Strict Config Compliance feature by selecting this check box. By default, this feature is disabled. For more information, refer [Strict Configuration Compliance](#).



**Note** If Strict Config Compliance is enabled in a fabric, you cannot deploy Network Insights for Resources on Cisco DCNM.

**Enable AAA IP Authorization** - Enables AAA IP authorization, when IP Authorization is enabled in the remote authentication server. This is required to support DCNM in scenarios where customers have strict control of which IP addresses can have access to the switches.

**Enable DCNM as Trap Host** - Select this check box to enable DCNM as a SNMP trap destination. Typically, for a native HA DCNM deployment, the eth1 VIP IP address will be configured as SNMP trap destination on the switches. By default, this check box is enabled.

**Greenfield Cleanup Option** – Enable the switch cleanup option for switches imported into DCNM with Preserve-Config=No, without a switch reload. This option is typically recommended only for the fabric environments with Cisco Nexus 9000v Switches to improve on the switch clean up time. The recommended option for Greenfield deployment is to employ Bootstrap or switch cleanup with a reboot. In other words, this option should be unchecked.

**Enable Precision Time Protocol (PTP)**: Enables PTP across a fabric. When you select this check box, PTP is enabled globally and on core-facing interfaces. Additionally, the **PTP Source Loopback Id** and **PTP Domain Id** fields are editable. For more information, see [Precision Time Protocol for Easy Fabric, on page 90](#).

**PTP Source Loopback Id**: Specifies the loopback interface ID Loopback that is used as the Source IP Address for all PTP packets. The valid values range from 0 to 1023. The PTP loopback ID cannot be the same as RP, Phantom RP, NVE, or MPLS loopback ID. Otherwise, an error will be generated. The PTP loopback ID can be the same as BGP loopback or user-defined loopback which is created from DCNM.

If the PTP loopback ID is not found during **Save & Deploy**, the following error is generated:

Loopback interface to use for PTP source IP is not found. Create PTP loopback interface on all the devices to enable PTP feature.

**PTP Domain Id**: Specifies the PTP domain ID on a single network. The valid values range from 0 to 127.

**Enable MPLS Handoff**: Select the check box to enable the MPLS Handoff feature. For more information, see the *Border Provisioning Use Case in VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics - MPLS SR and LDP Handoff* chapter.

**Underlay MPLS Loopback Id**: Specifies the underlay MPLS loopback ID. The default value is 101.

**Enable Default Queuing Policies:** Check this check box to apply QoS policies on all the switches in this fabric. To remove the QoS policies that you applied on all the switches, uncheck this check box, update all the configurations to remove the references to the policies, and save and deploy. From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), pre-defined QoS configurations are included that can be used for various Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches. When you check this check box, the appropriate QoS configurations are pushed to the switches in the fabric. The system queuing is updated when configurations are deployed to the switches. You can perform the interface marking with defined queuing policies, if required, by adding the required configuration to the per interface freeform block.

Review the actual queuing policies by opening the policy file in the template editor. From Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Control > Template Library**. Search for the queuing policies by the policy file name, for example, **queuing\_policy\_default\_8q\_cloudscale**. Choose the file and click the **Modify/View template** icon to edit the policy.

See the *Cisco Nexus 9000 Series NX-OS Quality of Service Configuration Guide* for platform specific details.

**N9K Cloud Scale Platform Queuing Policy:** Choose the queuing policy from the drop-down list to be applied to all Cisco Nexus 9200 Series Switches and the Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches that ends with EX, FX, and FX2 in the fabric. The valid values are **queuing\_policy\_default\_4q\_cloudscale** and **queuing\_policy\_default\_8q\_cloudscale**. Use the **queuing\_policy\_default\_4q\_cloudscale** policy for FEXes. You can change from the **queuing\_policy\_default\_4q\_cloudscale** policy to the **queuing\_policy\_default\_8q\_cloudscale** policy only when FEXes are offline.

**N9K R-Series Platform Queuing Policy:** Choose the queuing policy from the drop-down list to be applied to all Cisco Nexus switches that ends with R in the fabric. The valid value is **queuing\_policy\_default\_r\_series**.

**Other N9K Platform Queuing Policy:** Choose the queuing policy from the drop-down list to be applied to all other switches in the fabric other than the switches mentioned in the above two options. The valid value is **queuing\_policy\_default\_other**.

*Freeform CLIs* - Fabric level freeform CLIs can be added while creating or editing a fabric. They are applicable to switches across the fabric. You must add the configurations as displayed in the running configuration, without indentation. Switch level freeform configurations such as VLAN, SVI, and interface configurations should only be added on the switch. For more information, refer [Enabling Freeform Configurations on Fabric Switches](#) .

**Leaf Freeform Config** - Add CLIs that should be added to switches that have the *Leaf*, *Border*, and *Border Gateway* roles.

**Spine Freeform Config** - Add CLIs that should be added to switches with a *Spine*, *Border Spine*, *Border Gateway Spine*, and *Super Spine* roles.

**Intra-fabric Links Additional Config** - Add CLIs that should be added to the intra-fabric links.

8. Click the **Resources** tab.

| General   | Replication | vPC             | Protocols | Advanced   | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|---|-------------|-----------------|-----------|--|-----------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|
| Manual Underlay IP Address Allocation <input type="checkbox"/> ? Checking this will disable Dynamic Underlay IP Address Allocations |             |                 |           |  |           |               |           |                      |
| * Underlay Routing Loopback IP Range  |             | 10.2.0.0/22     |           | ? Typically Loopback0 IP Address Range                               |           |               |           |                      |
| * Underlay VTEP Loopback IP Range   |             | 10.3.0.0/22     |           | ? Typically Loopback1 IP Address Range                               |           |               |           |                      |
| * Underlay RP Loopback IP Range   |             | 10.254.254.0/24 |           | ? Anycast or Phantom RP IP Address Range                             |           |               |           |                      |
| * Underlay Subnet IP Range  |             | 10.4.0.0/16     |           | ? Address range to assign Numbered and Peer Link SVI IPs             |           |               |           |                      |
| Underlay MPLS Loopback IP Range   |             |                 |           | ? Used for VXLAN to MPLS SR/LDP Handoff                              |           |               |           |                      |
| Underlay Routing Loopback IPv6 Range  |             |                 |           | ? Typically Loopback0 IPv6 Address Range                             |           |               |           |                      |
| Underlay VTEP Loopback IPv6 Range   |             |                 |           | ? Typically Loopback1 and Anycast Loopback IPv6 Address Range        |           |               |           |                      |
| Underlay Subnet IPv6 Range  |             |                 |           | ? IPv6 Address range to assign Numbered and Peer Link SVI IPs        |           |               |           |                      |
| BGP Router ID Range for IPv6 Underlay   |             |                 |           | ?  |           |               |           |                      |
| * Layer 2 VXLAN VNI Range   |             | 30000-49000     |           | ? Overlay Network Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777214)             |           |               |           |                      |
| * Layer 3 VXLAN VNI Range   |             | 50000-59000     |           | ? Overlay VRF Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777214)                 |           |               |           |                      |
| * Network VLAN Range  |             | 2300-2999       |           | ? Per Switch Overlay Network VLAN Range (Min:2, Max:3967)            |           |               |           |                      |
| * VRF VLAN Range  |             | 2000-2299       |           | ? Per Switch Overlay VRF VLAN Range (Min:2, Max:3967)                |           |               |           |                      |
| * Subinterface Dot1q Range  |             | 2-511           |           | ? Per Border Dot1q Range For VRF Lite Connectivity (Min:2, Max:4093) |           |               |           |                      |
| * VRF Lite Deployment   |             | Manual          |           | ? VRF Lite Inter-Fabric Connection Deployment Options                |           |               |           |                      |
| * VRF Lite Subnet IP Range  |             | 10.33.0.0/16    |           | ? Address range to assign P2P Interfabric Connections                |           |               |           |                      |
| * VRF Lite Subnet Mask  |             | 30              |           | ? (Min:8, Max:31)  |           |               |           |                      |
| * Service Network VLAN Range  |             | 3000-3199       |           | ? Per Switch Overlay Service Network VLAN Range (Min:2, Max:3967)    |           |               |           |                      |
| * Route Map Sequence Number Range   |             | 1-65534         |           | ? (Min:1, Max:65534)   |           |               |           |                      |

**Manual Underlay IP Address Allocation** – Do not select this check box if you are transitioning your VXLAN fabric management to DCNM.

- By default, DCNM allocates the underlay IP address resources (for loopbacks, fabric interfaces, etc) dynamically from the defined pools. If you select the check box, the allocation scheme switches to static, and some of the dynamic IP address range fields are disabled.
- For static allocation, the underlay IP address resources must be populated into the Resource Manager (RM) using REST APIs.

Refer the Cisco DCNM REST API Reference Guide, Release 11.2(1) for more details. The REST APIs must be invoked after the switches are added to the fabric, and before you use the Save & Deploy option.

- The Underlay RP Loopback IP Range field stays enabled if BIDIR-PIM function is chosen for multicast replication.
- Changing from static to dynamic allocation keeps the current IP resource usage intact. Only future IP address allocation requests are taken from dynamic pools.

**Underlay Routing Loopback IP Range** - Specifies loopback IP addresses for the protocol peering.

**Underlay VTEP Loopback IP Range** - Specifies loopback IP addresses for VTEPs.

**Underlay RP Loopback IP Range** - Specifies the anycast or phantom RP IP address range.

**Underlay Subnet IP Range** - IP addresses for underlay P2P routing traffic between interfaces.

**Underlay MPLS Loopback IP Range**: Specifies the underlay MPLS loopback IP address range.

For eBGP between Border of Easy A and Easy B, Underlay routing loopback and Underlay MPLS loopback IP range must be a unique range. It should not overlap with IP ranges of the other fabrics, else VPNv4 peering will not come up.

**Layer 2 VXLAN VNI Range** and **Layer 3 VXLAN VNI Range** - Specifies the VXLAN VNI IDs for the fabric.

**Network VLAN Range** and **VRF VLAN Range** - VLAN ranges for the Layer 3 VRF and overlay network.

**Subinterface Dot1q Range** - Specifies the subinterface range when L3 sub interfaces are used.

**VRF Lite Deployment** - Specify the VRF Lite method for extending inter fabric connections.

If you select Manual, the VRF Lite subnet details are required so that the resource manager can reserve the address space.

If you select Back2BackOnly, ToExternalOnly, or Both, then the VRF Lite subnet fields are enabled.

**VRF Lite Subnet IP Range** and **VRF Lite Subnet Mask** – These fields are populated with the DCI subnet details. Update the fields as needed.

The values shown in your screen are automatically generated. If you want to update the IP address ranges, VXLAN Layer 2/Layer 3 network ID ranges or the VRF/Network VLAN ranges, ensure the following:




---

**Note** When you update a range of values, ensure that it does not overlap with other ranges. You should only update one range of values at a time. If you want to update more than one range of values, do it in separate instances. For example, if you want to update L2 and L3 ranges, you should do the following.

- a. Update the L2 range and click **Save**.
  - b. Click the **Edit Fabric** option again, update the L3 range and click **Save**.
- 

**Service Network VLAN Range** - Specifies a VLAN range in the Service Network VLAN Range field. This is a per switch overlay service network VLAN range. The minimum allowed value is 2 and the maximum allowed value is 3967.

**Route Map Sequence Number Range** - Specifies the route map sequence number range. The minimum allowed value is 1 and the maximum allowed value is 65534.

9. Click the **Manageability** tab.

| General                | Replication | vPC                  | Protocols   | Advanced | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|------------------------|-------------|----------------------|---|----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|
| DNS Server IPs         |             | <input type="text"/> | Comma separated list of IP Addresses(v4/v6)   |          |           |               |           |                      |
| DNS Server VRFs        |             | <input type="text"/> | One VRF for all DNS servers or a comma separated list of VRFs, one per DNS server   |          |           |               |           |                      |
| NTP Server IPs         |             | <input type="text"/> | Comma separated list of IP Addresses(v4/v6)   |          |           |               |           |                      |
| NTP Server VRFs        |             | <input type="text"/> | One VRF for all NTP servers or a comma separated list of VRFs, one per NTP server   |          |           |               |           |                      |
| Syslog Server IPs      |             | <input type="text"/> | Comma separated list of IP Addresses(v4/v6)   |          |           |               |           |                      |
| Syslog Server Severity |             | <input type="text"/> | Comma separated list of Syslog severity values, one per Syslog server (Min:0, Max:7)  |          |           |               |           |                      |
| Syslog Server VRFs     |             | <input type="text"/> | One VRF for all Syslog servers or a comma separated list of VRFs, one per Syslog server   |          |           |               |           |                      |
| AAA Freeform Config    |             | <input type="text"/> | <p>Note ! All configs should strictly match 'show run' output, with respect to case and newlines. Any mismatches will yield unexpected diffs during deploy.</p> |          |           |               |           |                      |

The fields in this tab are:

**DNS Server IPs** - Specifies the comma separated list of IP addresses (v4/v6) of the DNS servers.

**DNS Server VRFs** - Specifies one VRF for all DNS servers or a comma separated list of VRFs, one per DNS server.

**NTP Server IPs** - Specifies comma separated list of IP addresses (v4/v6) of the NTP server.

**NTP Server VRFs** - Specifies one VRF for all NTP servers or a comma separated list of VRFs, one per NTP server.

**Syslog Server IPs** – Specifies the comma separated list of IP addresses (v4/v6) IP address of the syslog servers, if used.

**Syslog Server Severity** – Specifies the comma separated list of syslog severity values, one per syslog server. The minimum value is 0 and the maximum value is 7. To specify a higher severity, enter a higher number.

**Syslog Server VRFs** – Specifies one VRF for all syslog servers or a comma separated list of VRFs, one per syslog server.

**AAA Freeform Config** – Specifies the AAA freeform configurations.

If AAA configurations are specified in the fabric settings, **switch\_freeform** PTI with source as **UNDERLAY\_AAA** and description as **AAA Configurations** will be created.

10. Click the **Bootstrap** tab.

| General   | Replication | vPC | Protocols | Advanced | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|---|-------------|-----|-----------|----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|
| <p><b>Enable Bootstrap</b> <input type="checkbox"/> ? Automatic IP Assignment For POAP</p> <p>Enable Local DHCP Server <input type="checkbox"/> ? Automatic IP Assignment For POAP From Local DHCP Server</p> <p>DHCP Version <input type="text"/> ?</p> <p>DHCP Scope Start Address <input type="text"/> ? Start Address For Switch Out-of-Band POAP</p> <p>DHCP Scope End Address <input type="text"/> ? End Address For Switch Out-of-Band POAP</p> <p>Switch Mgmt Default Gateway <input type="text"/> ? Default Gateway For Management VRF On The Switch</p> <p>Switch Mgmt IP Subnet Prefix <input type="text"/> ? (Min:8, Max:30)</p> <p>Switch Mgmt IPv6 Subnet Prefix <input type="text"/> ? (Min:64, Max:126)</p> <p>Enable AAA Config <input type="checkbox"/> ? Include AAA configs from Manageability tab during device bootstrap</p> <p>Bootstrap Freeform Config <input type="text"/> ? Note ! All configs should strictly match 'show run' output, with respect to case and newlines. Any mismatches will yield unexpected diffs during deploy.</p> <p>DHCPv4/DHCPv6 Multi Subnet Scope <input type="text"/> ? Enter One Subnet Scope per line. Start_IP, End_IP, Gateway, Prefix e.g. 10.6.0.2, 10.6.0.9, 10.6.0.1, 24 10.7.0.2, 10.7.0.9, 10.7.0.1, 24 Or 21:0:1:1::10, 21:0:1:1::20, 21:0:1:1::1, 64 21:0:1:2::10, 21:0:1:2::20, 21:0:1:2::1, 64</p> |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |

**Enable Bootstrap** - Select this check box to enable the bootstrap feature. Bootstrap allows easy day-0 import and bring-up of new devices into an existing fabric. Bootstrap leverages the NX-OS POAP functionality.

After you enable bootstrap, you can enable the DHCP server for automatic IP address assignment using one of the following methods:

- External DHCP Server: Enter information about the external DHCP server in the **Switch Mgmt Default Gateway** and **Switch Mgmt IP Subnet Prefix** fields.
- Local DHCP Server: Enable the **Local DHCP Server** check box and enter details for the remaining mandatory fields.

**Enable Local DHCP Server** - Select this check box to initiate enabling of automatic IP address assignment through the local DHCP server. When you select this check box, the **DHCP Scope Start Address** and **DHCP Scope End Address** fields become editable.

If you do not select this check box, DCNM uses the remote or external DHCP server for automatic IP address assignment.

**DHCP Version** – Select DHCPv4 or DHCPv6 from this drop-down list. When you select DHCPv4, the **Switch Mgmt IPv6 Subnet Prefix** field is disabled. If you select DHCPv6, the **Switch Mgmt IP Subnet Prefix** is disabled.



#### Note

Cisco Nexus 9000 and 3000 Series Switches support IPv6 POAP only when switches are either Layer-2 adjacent (eth1 or out-of-band subnet must be a /64) or they are L3 adjacent residing in some IPv6 /64 subnet. Subnet prefixes other than /64 are not supported.

**DHCP Scope Start Address** and **DHCP Scope End Address** - Specifies the first and last IP addresses of the IP address range to be used for the switch out of band POAP.

**Switch Mgmt Default Gateway** - Specifies the default gateway for the management VRF on the switch.



**Switch Mgmt IP Subnet Prefix** - Specifies the prefix for the Mgmt0 interface on the switch. The prefix should be between 8 and 30.

*DHCP scope and management default gateway IP address specification* - If you specify the management default gateway IP address 10.0.1.1 and subnet mask 24, ensure that the DHCP scope is within the specified subnet, between 10.0.1.2 and 10.0.1.254.

**Switch Mgmt IPv6 Subnet Prefix** - Specifies the IPv6 prefix for the Mgmt0 interface on the switch. The prefix should be between 112 and 126. This field is editable if you enable IPv6 for DHCP.

**Enable AAA Config** – Select this check box to include AAA configurations from the Manageability tab as part of the device startup config post bootstrap.

**Bootstrap Freeform Config** - (Optional) Enter additional commands as needed. For example, if you require some additional configurations to be pushed to the device and be available post device bootstrap, they can be captured in this field, to save the desired intent. After the devices boot up, they will contain the configuration defined in the **Bootstrap Freeform Config** field.

Copy-paste the running-config to a **freeform config** field with correct indentation, as seen in the running configuration on the NX-OS switches. The freeform config must match the running config. For more information, see [Resolving Freeform Config Errors in Switches, on page 280](#).

**DHCPv4/DHCPv6 Multi Subnet Scope** - Specifies the field to enter one subnet scope per line. This field is editable after you check the **Enable Local DHCP Server** check box.

The format of the scope should be defined as:

**DHCP Scope Start Address, DHCP Scope End Address, Switch Management Default Gateway, Switch Management Subnet Prefix**

For example: 10.6.0.2, 10.6.0.9, 10.6.0.1, 24

11. Click the **Configuration Backup** tab. The fields on this tab are:

**Hourly Fabric Backup:** Select the check box to enable an hourly backup of fabric configurations and the intent.

**Scheduled Fabric Backup:** Check the check box to enable a daily backup. This backup tracks changes in running configurations on the fabric devices that are not tracked by configuration compliance.

**Scheduled Time:** Specify the scheduled backup time in a 24-hour format. This field is enabled if you check the **Scheduled Fabric Backup** check box.

Select both the check boxes to enable both back up processes.

The backup process is initiated after you click **Save**.

The backup configuration files are stored in the following path in DCNM:  
/usr/local/cisco/dcm/dcnm/data/archive

The number of archived files that can be retained is set in the **# Number of archived files per device to be retained:** field in the **Server Properties** window.



**Note** Hourly and scheduled backup processes happen only during the next periodic configuration compliance activity, and there can be a delay of up to an hour. To trigger an immediate backup, do the following:

- a. Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**. The Fabric Builder screen comes up.
- b. Click within the specific fabric box. The fabric topology screen comes up.
- c. From the **Actions** pane at the left part of the screen, click **Re-Sync Fabric**.

You can also initiate the fabric backup in the fabric topology window. Click **Backup Now** in the **Actions** pane.

12. Click **Save** after filling and updating relevant information. A note appears briefly at the bottom right part of the screen, indicating that the fabric is created. When a fabric is created, the fabric page comes up. The fabric name appears at the top left part of the screen.

(At the same time, the newly created fabric instance appears on the **Fabric Builder** screen. To go to the **Fabric Builder** screen, click the left arrow (←) button above the **Actions** pane [to the left of the screen]).

The **Actions** pane allows you to perform various functions. One of them is the **Add switches** option to add switches to the fabric. After you create a fabric, you should add fabric devices. The options are explained:

- **Tabular View** - By default, the switches are displayed in the topology view. Use this option to view switches in the tabular view.
- **Refresh topology** - Allows you to refresh the topology.
- **Save Layout** – Saves a custom view of the topology. You can create a specific view in the topology and save it for ease of use.
- **Delete saved layout** – Deletes the custom view of the topology
- **Topology views** - You can choose between Hierarchical, Random and Custom saved layout display options.
  - **Hierarchical** - Provides an architectural view of your topology. Various Switch Roles can be defined that draws the nodes on how you configure your CLOS topology.
  - **Random** - Nodes are placed randomly on the window. DCNM tries to make a guess and intelligently place nodes that belong together in close proximity.
  - **Custom saved layout** - You can drag nodes around to your liking. Once you have the positions as how you like, you can click Save Layout to remember the positions. Next time you come to the topology, DCNM will draw the nodes based on your last saved layout positions.
- **Restore Fabric** – Allows you to restore the fabric to a prior DCNM configuration state (one month back, two months back, and so on). For more information, see the *Restore Fabric* section.
- **Backup Now**: You can initiate a fabric backup manually by clicking **Backup Now**. Enter a name for the tag and click **OK**. Regardless of the settings you choose under the **Configuration Backup** tab in the **Fabric Settings** dialog box, you can initiate a backup using this option.

- **Resync Fabric** - Use this option to resynchronize DCNM state when there is a large scale out-of-band change, or if configuration changes do not register in the DCNM properly. The resync operation does a full CC run for the fabric switches and recollects “show run” and “show run all” commands from the switches. When you initiate the re-sync process, a progress message is displayed on the window. During the re-sync, the running configuration is taken from the switches. Then, the Out-of-Sync/In-Sync status for the switch is recalculated based on the intent or expected configuration defined in DCNM versus the current running configuration that was taken from the switches.
- **Add Switches** – Allows you to add switch instances to the fabric.
- **Fabric Settings** – Allows you to view or edit fabric settings.
- **Cloud icon** - Click the **Cloud** icon to display (or not display) an **Undiscovered** cloud.  
When you click the icon, the Undiscovered cloud and its links to the selected fabric topology are not displayed.  
Click the **Cloud** icon again to display the **Undiscovered** cloud.

**SCOPE** - You can toggle between fabrics by using the SCOPE drop-down box at the top right. The current fabric is highlighted. An MSD and its member fabrics are distinctly displayed, wherein the member fabrics are indented, under the MSD fabric.

## Adding Switches to a Fabric

Switches in each fabric are unique, and hence, each switch can only be added to one fabric.

Click the **Add Switches** option from the **Actions** panel to add switches to the fabric created in DCNM. The **Inventory Management** screen comes up. The screen contains two tabs, one for discovering existing switches and the other for discovering new switches. Both options are explained.

Additionally, you can pre-provision switches. For more information, see [Pre-provisioning a Device](#) , on page 76.

### Discovering Existing Switches

1. After clicking on **Add Switches**, use the **Discover Existing Switches** tab to add one or more existing switches into the fabric. In this case, a switch with known credentials and a pre-provisioned IP address, is added to the fabric. The IP address (Seed IP), administrator username, and password (**Username** and **Password** fields) of the switch are provided as the input by a user. The **Preserve Config** knob is set to **yes** by default. This is the option that a user would select for a brownfield import of a device into the fabric. For a greenfield import where the device configuration will be cleaned up as part of the import process, the user should set the **Preserve Config** knob to **no**.



---

**Note** Easy\_Fabric\_eBGP does not support brownfield import of a device into the fabric.

---

## Inventory Management

Discover Existing Switches

PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

Discovery Information > Scan Details >

Seed IP   
Ex: "2.2.2.20"; "10.10.10.40-60"; "2.2.2.20, 2.2.2.21"

Authentication Protocol

Username

Password

Max Hops    
 hop(s)

Preserve Config  no  yes  
Selecting 'no' will clean up the configuration on switch(es)

Start discovery

- Click **Start discovery**. The **Scan Details** window comes up shortly. Since the **Max Hops** field was populated with 2 (by default), the switch with the specified IP address (leaf-91) and switches two hops from that switch, are populated in the **Scan Details** result.

Discover Existing Switches

PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

Discovery Information > Scan Details >

← Back
Import into fabric

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Name         | IP Address    | Model       | Version     | Status          | Progress |
|--------------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EVPN-Spine81 | 172.23.244.81 | N9K-C931... | 7.0(3)I5(2) | Unknown User... |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | leaf-91      | 172.23.244.91 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I7(3) | manageable      |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | switch       | 172.23.244.88 | N9K-C937... | 7.0(3)I7(1) | not reachable   |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EVPN-Spine85 | 172.23.244.85 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I5(2) | Unknown User... |          |

- If the DCNM was able to perform a successful shallow discovery to a switch, the status will show up as **Manageable**. Select the check box next to the appropriate switch(es) and click **Import into fabric**.

Inventory Management ✕

Discover Existing Switches | PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

Discovery Information > Scan Details >

← Back 2  
Import into fabric

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Name         | IP Address    | Model       | Version     | Status          | Progress |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | EVPN-Spine81 | 172.23.244.81 | N9K-C931... | 7.0(3)I5(2) | Unknown User... |          |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Leaf-91      | 172.23.244.91 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I7(3) | manageable      |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | switch       | 172.23.244.88 | N9K-C937... | 7.0(3)I7(1) | not reachable   |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | EVPN-Spine85 | 172.23.244.85 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I5(2) | Unknown User... |          |

Though this example describes the discovery of one switch, multiple switches can be discovered at once.

The switch discovery process is initiated. The **Progress** column displays progress for all the selected switches. It displays **done** for each switch on completion.



**Note** You must not close the screen (and try to add switches again) until all selected switches are imported or an error message comes up.

If an error message comes up, close the screen. The fabric topology screen comes up. The error messages are displayed at the top right part of the screen. Resolve the errors wherever applicable and initiate the import process again by clicking **Add Switches** in the Actions panel.

DCNM discovers all the switches, and the Progress column displays **done** for all switches, close the screen. The *Standalone* fabric topology screen comes up again. The switch icons of the added switches are displayed in it.



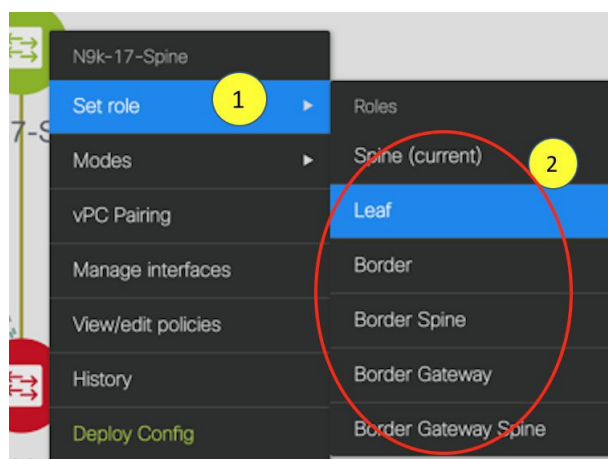
**Note** You will encounter the following errors during switch discovery sometimes.

- Click **Refresh topology** to view the latest topology view.

When all switches are added and roles assigned to them, the fabric topology contains the switches and connections between them.



- After discovering the devices, assign an appropriate role to each device. For this purpose, right-click the device, and use the **Set role** option to set the appropriate role. Alternatively, the tabular view may be employed to assign the same role to multiple devices at one go.



If you choose the Hierarchical layout for display (in the Actions panel), the topology automatically gets aligned as per role assignment, with the leaf devices at the bottom, the spine devices connected on top of them, and the border devices at the top.

*Assign vPC switch role* - To designate a pair of switches as a vPC switch pair, right-click the switch and choose the vPC peer switch from the list of switches.

*AAA server password* - During fabric creation, if you have entered AAA server information (in the **Manageability** tab), you must update the AAA server password on each switch. Else, switch discovery fails.

When a new vPC pair is created and deployed successfully using Cisco DCNM, one of the peers might be out-of-sync for the **no ip redirects** CLI even if the command exists on the switch. This out-of-sync is due to a delay on the switch to display the CLI in the running configuration, which causes a diff in the configuration compliance. Re-sync the switches in the **Config Deployment** window to resolve the diff.

- Click **Save & Deploy** at the top right part of the screen.

The template and interface configurations form the underlay network configuration on the switches. Also, freeform CLIs that were entered as part of fabric settings (leaf and spine switch freeform configurations

entered in the Advanced tab) are deployed. For more details on freeform configurations, refer [Enabling Freeform Configurations on Fabric Switches](#).





**Configuration Compliance:** If the provisioned configurations and switch configurations do not match, the **Status** column displays out-of-sync. For example, if you enable a function on the switch manually through a CLI, then it results in a configuration mismatch.

To ensure configurations provisioned from DCNM to the fabric are accurate or to detect any deviations (such as out-of-band changes), DCNM's Configuration Compliance engine reports and provides necessary remediation configurations.

When you click **Save & Deploy**, the **Config Deployment** window appears.

Config Deployment ✕

Step 1. Configuration Preview > Step 2. Configuration Deployment Status >

| Switch Name | IP Address | Switch Serial | Preview Config | Status      | Re-sync   | Progress |
|-------------|------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|---|----------|
| N9K-2-Leaf  | 111.0.0.92 | SAL18422FVP   | 0 lines        | In-sync     |  | 100%     |
| N9K-4-BGW   | 111.0.0.94 | FDO20260UEK   | 20 lines       | Out-of-sync |  | 100%     |
| N9K-3-BGW   | 111.0.0.93 | FDO20291AVQ   | 20 lines       | Out-of-sync |  | 100%     |
| N9K-1-Spine | 111.0.0.91 | SAL18432P2T   | 0 lines        | In-sync     |  | 100%     |

[Deploy Config](#)

If the status is out-of-sync, it suggests that there is inconsistency between the DCNM and configuration on the device.

The Re-sync button is displayed for each switch in the Re-sync column. Use this option to resynchronize DCNM state when there is a large scale out-of-band change, or if configuration changes do not register in the DCNM properly. The re-sync operation does a full CC run for the switch and recollects “show run” and “show run all” commands from the switch. When you initiate the re-sync process, a progress message is displayed on the screen. During the re-sync, the running configuration is taken from the switch. The Out-of-Sync/In-Sync status for the switch is recalculated based on the intent defined in DCNM.

Click the **Preview Config** column entry (updated with a specific number of lines). The Config Preview screen comes up.

The **Pending Config** tab displays the pending configurations for successful deployment.

The **Side-by-side Comparison** tab displays the current configurations and expected configurations together.

In DCNM 11, multi-line banner motd configuration is supported. Multi-line banner motd configuration can be configured in DCNM with freeform configuration policy, either per switch using **switch\_freeform**, or per fabric using leaf/spine freeform configuration. Note that after the multi-line banner motd is configured, deploy the policy by executing the **Save & Deploy** option in the (top right part of the) fabric topology screen. Else, the policy may not be deployed properly on the switch. The **banner** policy is only to configure single-line banner configuration. Also, you can only create one banner related freeform configuration/policy. Multiple policies for configuring banner motd are not supported.

7. Close the screen.

In the Configuration Deployment screen, click Deploy Config at the bottom part of the screen to initiate pending configuration onto the switch. The Status column displays FAILED or SUCCESS state. For a FAILED status, investigate the reason for failure to address the issue.

After successful configuration provisioning (when all switches display a progress of 100%), close the screen.

The fabric topology is displayed. The switch icons turn green to indicate successful configuration.

If a switch icon is in red color, it indicates that the switch and DCNM configurations are not in sync. When deployment is pending on a switch, the switch is displayed in blue color. The pending state indicates that there is a pending deployment or pending recomputation. You can click on the switch and review the pending deployments using **Preview** or **Deploy Config** options, or click **Save & Deploy** to recompute the state of the switch.




---

**Note** If there are any warning or errors in the CLI execution, a notification will appear in the **Fabric builder** window. Warnings or errors that are auto-resolvable have the **Resolve** option.

---

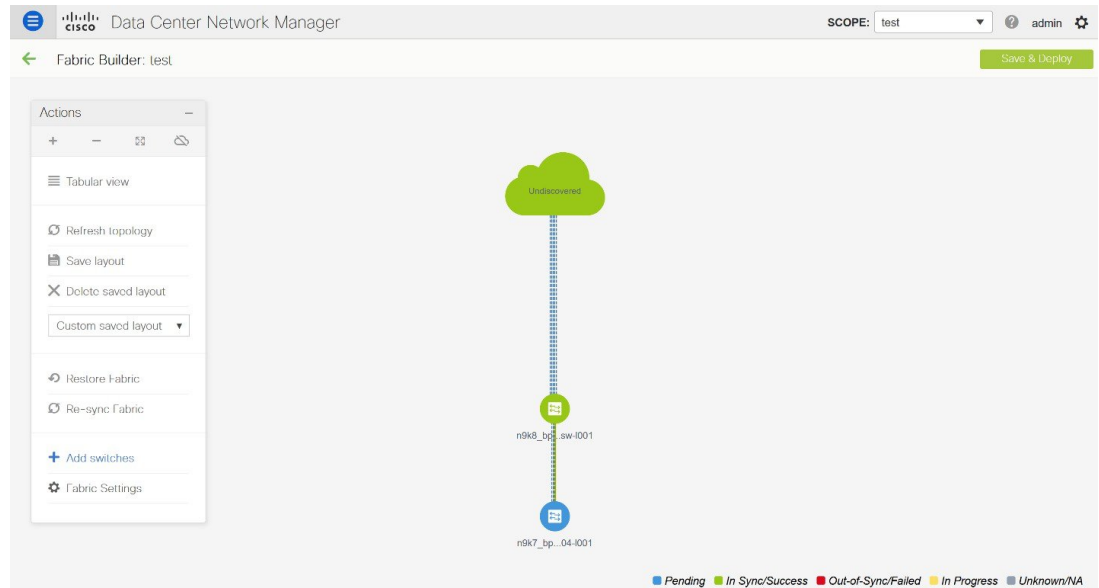
When a leaf switch boots up after a switch reload or RMA operation, DCNM provisions configurations for the switch and FEX devices connected to it. Occasionally, FEX connectivity comes up after DCNM provisions FEX (host interface) configurations, resulting in a configuration mismatch. To resolve the mismatch, click **Save & Deploy** again in the fabric topology screen.

An example of the **Deploy Config** option usage is for switch-level freeform configurations. Refer [Enabling Freeform Configurations on Fabric Switches](#) for details.

## Discovering New Switches

1. When a new Cisco NX-OS device is powered on, typically that device has no startup configuration or any configuration state for that matter. Consequently, it powers on with NX-OS and post initialization, goes into a POAP loop. The device starts sending out DHCP requests on all the interfaces that are up including the mgmt0 interface.
2. As long as there is IP reachability between the device and the DCNM, the DHCP request from the device, will be forwarded to the DCNM. For easy day-0 device bring-up, the bootstrap options should be enabled in the **Fabric Settings** as mentioned earlier.
3. With bootstrap enabled for the fabric, the DHCP request coming from the device will be serviced by the DCNM. The temporary IP address allocated to the device by the DCNM will be employed to learn basic information about the switch including the device model, device NX-OS version, etc.
4. In the DCNM GUI, go to a fabric (Click **Control > Fabric Builder** and click a fabric). The fabric topology is displayed.





Go to the fabric topology window and click the **Add switches** option from the **Actions** panel. The Inventory Management window comes up.

5. Click the **POAP** tab.

As mentioned earlier, DCNM retrieves the serial number, model number, and version from the device and displays them on the Inventory Management along window. Also, an option to add the IP address, hostname, and password are made available. If the switch information is not retrieved, refresh the window.



**Note**

- At the top left part of the window, *export* and *import* options are provided to export and import the .csv file that contains the switch information. You can pre-provision devices using the *import* option as well.

Inventory Management
✕

Discover Existing Switches

PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

ⓘ Please note that POAP can take anywhere between 5 and 15 minutes to complete!
Bootstrap

+
↺
↻

\* Admin Password 
\* Confirm Admin Password

🔒

|                          | Serial Number | Model          | Version | IP Address                                | Hostname                                  |
|--------------------------|---------------|----------------|---------|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | FDO21323D58   | N9K-93180YC-EX | 9.2(1)  | <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/> | <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/> |

Close

Select the checkbox next to the switch and enter the switch credentials: IP address and host name.

Based on the IP address of your device, you can either add the IPv4 or IPv6 address in the **IP Address** field.

Beginning with Release 11.2(1), you can provision devices in advance. To pre-provision devices, refer to [Pre-provisioning a Device](#), on page 76.

6. In the **Admin Password** and **Confirm Admin Password** fields, enter and confirm the admin password. This admin password is applicable for all the switches displayed in the POAP window.




---

**Note** If you do not want to use admin credentials to discover switches, you can instead use the AAA authentication, that is, RADIUS or TACACS credentials for discovery only.

---

7. (Optional) Use discovery credentials for discovering switches.
  - a. Click the **Add Discovery Credentials** icon to enter the discovery credentials for switches.

Inventory Management ✕

Discover Existing Switches | PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

*ⓘ Please note that POAP can take anywhere between 5 and 15 minutes to complete!* Bootstrap

+ ↻ ↺ \* Admin Password  \* Confirm Admin Password  🔒

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Serial Number | Model          | Version | IP Address           | Hostname             |
|--------------------------|---------------|----------------|---------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | FDO21323D58   | N9K-93180YC-EX | 9.2(1)  | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |

Close

- b. In the **Discovery Credentials** window, enter the discovery credentials such as discovery username and password.

Inventory Management ✕

Discover Existing Switches | PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

*ⓘ Please note that POAP can take anywhere between 5 and 15 minutes to complete!* Bootstrap

+ ↻ ↺ \* Admin Password  \* Confirm Admin Password  🔒

Discovery Credentials ✕

\*Discovery Username:

\*Discovery Password:

\*Confirm Discovery Password:

OK Clear

No Data available

Close

Click **OK** to save the discovery credentials.

If the discovery credentials are not provided, DCNM uses the admin user and password to discover switches.

8. Click **Bootstrap** at the top right part of the screen.

DCNM provisions the management IP address and other credentials to the switch. In this simplified POAP process, all ports are opened up.

9. Click **Refresh Topology** to get updated information. The added switch goes through the POAP cycle. Monitor and check the switch for POAP completion.
10. After the added switch completes POAP, the fabric builder topology page is refreshed with the added switch thereby depicting its discovered physical connections. Set the appropriate role for the switch followed by a Save & Deploy operation at the fabric level. The Fabric Settings, switch role, the topology etc. are evaluated by the Fabric Builder and the appropriate intended configuration for the switch is generated as part of the Save operation. The pending configuration will provide a list of the configurations that need to be deployed to the new switch in order to bring it IN-SYNC with the intent.



---

**Note** For any changes on the fabric that results in the Out-of-Sync, then you must deploy the changes. The process is the same as explained in the *Discovering Existing Switches* section.

During fabric creation, if you have entered AAA server information (in the **Manageability** tab), you must update the AAA server password on each switch. Else, switch discovery fails.

---

11. After the pending configurations are deployed, the **Progress** column displays 100% for all switches.
12. Click **Close** to return to the fabric builder topology.
13. Click **Refresh Topology** to view the update. All switches must be in green color indicating that they are functional.
14. The switch and the link are discovered in DCNM. Configurations are built based on various policies (such as fabric, topology, and switch generated policies). The switch image (and other required) configurations are enabled on the switch.
15. In the DCNM GUI, the discovered switches can be seen in the *Standalone* fabric topology. Up to this step, the POAP is completed with basic settings. You must setup interfaces through the **Control > Interfaces** option for any additional configurations, but not limited to the following:
  - vPC pairing.
  - Breakout interfaces.
  - Port channels, and adding members to ports.

When you enable or disable a vPC pairing/un-pairing or the advertise-pip option, or update Multi-Site configuration, you should use the **Save & Deploy** operation. At the end of the operation, an error prompts you to configure the **shutdown** or **no shutdown** command on the nve interface. A sample error screenshot when you enable a vPC setup:

## Fabric errors &amp; warnings



0 Errors, 2 Warnings, 0 Info

Delete all

**Warning** The Secondary IP address of the NVE source interface has been modified for switch SN [FDO20260UEK] and peer SN [FDO20291AVQ] due to vpc feature configuration. Please make sure to shut/noshut the nve interfaces from DCNM Interface Manager Screen.

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| Severity    | warning  |
| Category    | Fabric   |
| Entity type | Fabric_Template  |
| Entity name | configSave:vpcPairing:FDO20260UEK:FDO20291AVQ  |
| Reported    | less than a minute ago 2019-03-17 09:30:00   |
| Details     | [2]: [vpcPairing:FDO20260UEK:FDO20291AVQ]. Line/Col:[0/0]. Msg = [The Secondary IP address of the NVE source interface has been modified for switch SN [FDO20260UEK] and peer SN [FDO20291AVQ] due to vpc feature configuration. Please make sure to shut/noshut the nve interfaces from DCNM Interface Manager Screen.] |

**Warning** The Secondary IP address of the NVE source interface has been modified for switch SN [FDO20291AVQ] and peer SN [FDO20260UEK] due to vpc feature configuration. Please make sure to shut/noshut the nve interfaces from DCNM Interface Manager Screen.

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| Severity    | warning  |
| Category    | Fabric   |
| Entity type | Fabric_Template  |
| Entity name | configSave:vpcPairing:FDO20291AVQ:FDO20260UEK  |
| Reported    | less than a minute ago 2019-03-17 09:30:00   |
| Details     | [1]: [vpcPairing:FDO20291AVQ:FDO20260UEK]. Line/Col:[0/0]. Msg = [The Secondary IP address of the NVE source interface has been modified for switch SN [FDO20291AVQ] and peer SN [FDO20260UEK] due to vpc feature configuration. Please make sure to shut/noshut the nve interfaces from DCNM Interface Manager Screen.] |

To resolve, go to the Control > Interfaces screen and deploy the Shutdown operation on the nve interface followed by a No Shutdown configuration. This is depicted in the figure below where the up arrow corresponds to a No Shutdown operation while a down arrow corresponds to a Shutdown operation.

## Interfaces

**2**

|                                     | Device Name | Name         | Admin | Oper | Reason            |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|-------|------|-------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | N9K-2-Leaf  | Ethernet2/6  | ↑     | ↓    | XCVR not inserted |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | N9K-2-Leaf  | Ethernet2/7  | ↑     | ↓    | XCVR not inserted |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | N9K-2-Leaf  | Ethernet2/8  | ↑     | ↓    | XCVR not inserted |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | N9K-2-Leaf  | Ethernet2/9  | ↑     | ↓    | XCVR not inserted |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | N9K-2-Leaf  | Ethernet2/10 | ↑     | ↓    | XCVR not inserted |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | N9K-2-Leaf  | Ethernet2/11 | ↑     | ↓    | XCVR not inserted |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | N9K-2-Leaf  | Ethernet2/12 | ↑     | ↓    | XCVR not inserted |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | N9K-2-Leaf  | nve1         | ↑     | ↑    | ok                |

**1**

You can right-click the switch to view various options:

- **Set Role** - Assign a role to the switch (Spine, Border Gateway, and so on).




---

**Note**

- Changing of the switch role is allowed only before executing **Save & Deploy**.
  - Starting from DCNM 11.1(1), switch roles can be changed if there are no overlays on the switches, but only as per the list of allowed switch role changes given at [Switch Operations, on page 160](#).
- 

- **Modes** - Maintenance and Active/Operational modes.
- **vPC Pairing** - Select a switch for vPC and then select its peer.  
You can create a virtual link for a vPC pair or change the existing physical link to a virtual link for a vPC pair.
- **Manage Interfaces** - Deploy configurations on the switch interfaces.
- **View/Edit Policies** - See switch policies and edit them as required.
- **History** - View per switch deployment history.
- **Preview Config** - View the pending configuration and the side-by-side comparison of the running and expected configuration.
- **Deploy Config** - Deploy per switch configurations.
- **Discovery** - You can use this option to update the credentials of the switch, reload the switch, rediscover the switch, and remove the switch from the fabric.

The new fabric is created, the fabric switches are discovered in DCNM, the underlay configuration provisioned on those switches, and the configurations between DCNM and the switches are synced. The remaining tasks are:

- Provision interface configurations such as vPCs, loopback interface, and subinterface configurations. [Refer [Interfaces](#)].
- Create networks and deploy them on the switches. [Refer [Creating and Deploying Networks and VRFs](#)].

## Pre-provisioning Support in DCNM 11

Cisco DCNM supports provisioning of device configuration in advance. This is specifically applicable for scenarios where devices have been procured, but not yet delivered or received by the Customers. The purchase order typically has information about the device serial number, device model and so on, which in turn can be used to prepare the device configuration in DCNM prior to the device connectivity to the Network. Pre-provisioning is supported for Cisco NX-OS devices in both Easy Fabric and External/Classic\_LAN fabrics.

### Pre-provisioning a Device

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.2, you can provision devices in advance.



---

**Note** Ensure that you enter DHCP details in the Bootstrap tab in the fabric settings.

---

- The pre-provisioned devices support the following configurations in DCNM:
  - Base management
  - vPC Pairing
  - Intra-Fabric links
  - Interface breakout configuration
- The pre-provisioned devices do not support the following configurations in DCNM:
  - Inter-Fabric links
  - Interface breakout configuration
  - Host ports
  - vPCs to the access switches or hosts
  - FEX
  - Overlay network configurations
- When a device is being pre-provisioned has breakout links, you need to specify the corresponding breakout command along with the switch's model and gateway in the **Data** field in the **Add a new device to pre-provisioning** window in order to generate the breakout PTI.

Note the following guidelines:

- Multiple breakout commands can be separated by a semicolon (;).
- The definitions of the fields in the data JSON object are as follows:
  - **modulesModel**: (Mandatory) Specifies the switch module's model information.
  - **gateway**: (Mandatory) Specifies the default gateway for the management VRF on the switch. This field is required to create the intent to pre-provision devices. You must enter the gateway even if it is in the same subnet as DCNM to create the intent as part of pre-provisioning a device.
  - **breakout**: (Optional) Specifies the breakout command provided in the switch.
  - **portMode**: (Optional) Specifies the port mode of the breakout interface.

The examples of the values in the **Data** field are as follows:

- {"modulesModel": ["N9K-C93180LC-EX"], "gateway": "10.1.1.1/24"}
- {"modulesModel": ["N9K-C93180LC-EX"], "breakout": "interface breakout module 1 port 1 map 10g-4x", "portMode": "hardware profile portmode 4x100G+28x40G", "gateway": "172.22.31.1/24"}

- {"modulesModel": ["N9K-X9736C-EX", "N9K-X9732C-FX", "N9K-C9516-FM-E2", "N9K-C9516-FM-E2", "N9K-C9516-FM-E2", "N9K-C9516-FM-E2", "N9K-SUP-B+", "N9K-SC-A", "N9K-SC-A"], "gateway": "172.22.31.1/24"}
- {"breakout": "interface breakout module 1 port 50 map 10g-4x", "gateway": "172.16.1.1/24", "modulesModel": ["N9K-C93180YC-EX "]}
- {"modulesModel": ["N9K-X9732C-EX", "N9K-X9732C-EX", "N9K-C9504-FM-E", "N9K-C9504-FM-E", "N9K-SUP-B", "N9K-SC-A", "N9K-SC-A"], "gateway": "172.29.171.1/24", "breakout": "interface breakout module 1 port 1,11,19 map 10g-4x; interface breakout module 1 port 7 map 25g-4x"}
- {"modulesModel": ["N9K-C93180LC-EX"], "gateway": "10.1.1.1/24", "breakout": "interface breakout module 1 port 1-4 map 10g-4x", "portMode": "hardware profile portmode 48x25G + 2x100G + 4x40G"}

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Click **Control > Fabric Builder**.
- The **Fabric Builder** screen is displayed.
- Step 2** Click within the fabric box.
- Step 3** From the Actions panel, click the **Add switches** option.
- The **Inventory Management** screen is displayed.
- Step 4** Click the **POAP** tab.
- Step 5** In the **POAP** tab, do the following:
- Click + from the top left part of the screen.  
The Add a new device screen comes up.
  - Fill up the device details as shown in the screenshot.
  - Click **Save**.



Inventory Management

Discover Existing Switches | PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP) | Move Neighbor Switches

Please note that POAP can take anywhere between 5 and 15 minutes to complete!

+ [Refresh] [Refresh] \* Admin Password [ ] \* Confirm Admin Password [ ] [Bootstrap]

| Serial Number | Model | Version | IP Address | Hostname |
|---------------|-------|---------|------------|----------|
|               |       |         |            |          |

Add a new device to pre-provisioning

\*Serial Number: SN

\*Model: N9K-3455

\*Version: 7.0(2)

\*IP Address: 10.1.1.1

\*Hostname: leaf1

\*Data: {"modulesModel":["N9K-EX"]} JSON Object which contains model name of the Modules  
Eg:{"modulesModel":["N9K-EX"]}

[Save] [Clear]

**IP Address:** Specify the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the new device.

**Serial Number:** The serial number for the new device. Serial number is found in the Cisco Build of Material Purchase and you can refer to these values while using the pre-provisioning feature.

For information about the **Data** field, see the examples provided in guidelines.

The device details appear in the POAP screen. You can add more devices for pre-provisioning.

At the top left part of the window, **Export** and **Import** icons are provided to export and import the .csv file that contains the switch information.

Using the **Import** option, you can pre-provision multiple devices.

Add new devices' information in the .csv file with all the mandatory fields (SerialNumber, Model, version, IpAddress, Hostname, and Data fields [JSON Object]).

The Data column consists of the model name of the module to identify the hardware type from the fabric template. A .csv file screenshot:

|   | A                            | B                     | C                        | D                        | E         | F  | G |
|---|------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|--|---|
| 1 | #SerialNumber(Eg:FD01344GH5) | #Model(Eg:N9K-C9236C) | #Version(Eg:7.0(3)12(3)) | #IPAddress of the device | #HostName | #Data(JSON Field contains model name of the modules) |   |
| 2 | Serial Number                | Model                 | Version                  | IP Address               | Hostname  | Data   |   |
| 3 | FDO21331SND                  | N9K-93180YC-EX        | 7.0(3)15(2)              | 1.1.1.1                  | leaf1     | {"modulesModel":["N9K-93180YC-EX"]}                  |   |
| 4 | FDO21351N3X                  | N9K-C9236C            | 7.0(3)14(1)              | 11.1.1.1                 | spine1    | {"modulesModel":["N9K-C9236C"]}                      |   |
| 5 | FDO21491A5K                  | N9K-C93240YC-FX2      | 7.0(3)17(3)              | 12.1.1.1                 | leaf2     | {"modulesModel":["N9K-C93240YC-FX2"]}                |   |
| 6 |                              |                       |                          |                          |           |  |   |

**Step 6** Enter the administration password in the **Admin Password** and **Confirm Admin Password** fields.

**Step 7** Select the device(s) and click **Bootstrap** at the top right part of the screen.

Inventory Management

Discover Existing Switches | PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP) | Move Neighbor Switches

*Please note that POAP can take anywhere between 5 and 15 minutes to complete!*

Bootstrap

\* Admin Password ..... \* Confirm Admin Password .....

| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Serial Number | Model    | Version | IP Address | Hostname |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|----------|---------|------------|----------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | SN            | N9K-3455 | 7.0(2)  | 10.1.1.1   | leaf1    |

The leaf1 device appears in the fabric topology.

From the **Actions** panel, click **Tabular View**. You cannot deploy the fabric till the status of all the pre-provisioned switch(es) are displayed as **ok** under the **Discovery Status** column.

**Note** When a switch is in **Unreachable** discovery status, the last available information of the switch is retained in other columns. For example, if the switch was in **RUNNING** tracker status before it becomes unreachable, the value under the **Tracker Status** column for this switch will still be **RUNNING** despite the switch being in **Unreachable** discovery status.

When you connect leaf1 to the fabric, the switch is provisioned with the IP address 10.1.1.1.

**Step 8** Navigate to **Fabric Builder** and set roles for the device.

Create intra-link policy using one of the templates:

- **int\_pre\_provision\_intra\_fabric\_link** to automatically generate intra fabric interface configuration with DCNM allocated IP addresses
- **int\_intra\_fabric\_unnum\_link\_11\_1** if you are using unnumbered links
- **int\_intra\_fabric\_num\_link\_11\_1** if you want to manually assign IP addresses to intra-links

Click **Save & Deploy**.

Configuration for the switches are captured in corresponding PTIs and can be seen in the **View/Edit Policies** window.

**Step 9** To bring in the physical device, you can follow the manual RMA or POAP RMA procedure.

For more information, see [Return Material Authorization \(RMA\)](#), on page 201.

If you use the POAP RMA procedure, ignore the error message of failing to put the device into maintenance mode due to no connectivity since it is expected to have no connectivity to a non-existing device.

You need to click **Save & Deploy** in the fabric after one or more switches are online to provision the host ports. This action must be performed before overlays are provisioned for the host port attachment.

## Pre-provisioning an Ethernet Interface

From DCNM Release 11.4(1), you can pre-provision Ethernet interfaces in the **Interface** window. This pre-provisioning feature is supported in the Easy, External, and eBGP fabrics. You can add Ethernet interfaces to only pre-provisioned devices before they are discovered in DCNM.

## Before you begin

Make sure that you have a preprovisioned device in your fabric. For information, see [Pre-provisioning a Device](#), on page 76.

## Procedure

**Step 1** Navigate to the fabric containing the pre-provisioned device from the **Fabric Builder** window.

**Step 2** Right click the pre-provisioned device and select **Manage Interfaces**.

You can also navigate to the Interfaces window by selecting **Control > Fabrics > Interfaces**. From the Scope drop-down list, select the fabric containing the pre-provisioned device.

**Step 3** Click **Add**.

**Step 4** Enter all the required details in the **Add Interface** window.

**Add Interface**

\* Type: Ethernet

\* Select a device: leaf2

\* Enter Interface Name: eth1/1

\* Policy: int\_trunk\_host\_11\_1

**General**

\* Enable BPDU Guard: no

Enable Port Type Fast:

\* MTU: jumbo

\* SPEED: Auto

\* Trunk Allowed Vlans: none

Interface Description:

Freeform Config

Enable Interface:

Note ! All configs should strictly match 'show run' output, with respect to case and newlines. Any mismatches will yield unexpected diffs during deploy.

Save Preview Deploy

**Type:** Select **Ethernet** from this drop-down list.

**Select a device:** Select the pre-provisioned device.

**Note** You cannot add an Ethernet interface to an already managed device in DCNM.

**Enter Interface Name:** Enter a valid interface name based on the module type. For example, Ethernet1/1, eth1/1, or e1/1. The interface with same name should be available on the device after it is added.

**Policy:** Select a policy that should be applied on the interface.

For more information, see [Adding Interfaces, on page 209](#).

**Step 5** Click **Save**.

**Step 6** Click **Preview** to check the expected configuration that will be deployed to the switch after it is added.

**Note** The **Deploy** button is disabled for Ethernet interfaces since the devices are pre-provisioned.

## Pre-provisioning a vPC Pair

### Before you begin

Ensure that you have enabled **Bootstrap** in the Fabric Settings.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Import both the devices into the fabric.

For instructions, see [Pre-provisioning a Device](#).

The following example in the image shows two Cisco Nexus 9000 Series devices that are pre-provisioned and added to an existing Fabric. Choose **Add Switches** in the Action panel. On the Inventory Management screen, click **PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)**.

Inventory Management
✕

Discover Existing Switches

PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

ⓘ Please note that POAP can take anywhere between 5 and 15 minutes to complete!

Bootstrap

+
✂
✕
↺
↻

\* Admin Password 
\* Confirm Admin Password 
🔒

| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Serial Number | Model           | Version | IP Address                             | Hostname                           | Gateway     |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------|--|------------------------------------|-------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | FGE2035RRY    | N9K-C93180LC-EX | 9.3(5)  | <input type="text" value="10.1.1.11"/> | <input type="text" value="leaf2"/> | 10.1.1.1/24 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | FGE2035RRX    | N9K-C93180LC-EX | 9.3(5)  | <input type="text" value="10.1.1.10"/> | <input type="text" value="leaf1"/> | 10.1.1.1/24 |

Close

The devices will show up in the fabric as gray/undiscovered devices.

**Step 2**

Right click and select appropriate roles for these devices similar to other reachable devices.

**Step 3**

To create vPC pairing between the devices with physical peer-link or MCT, perform the following steps:

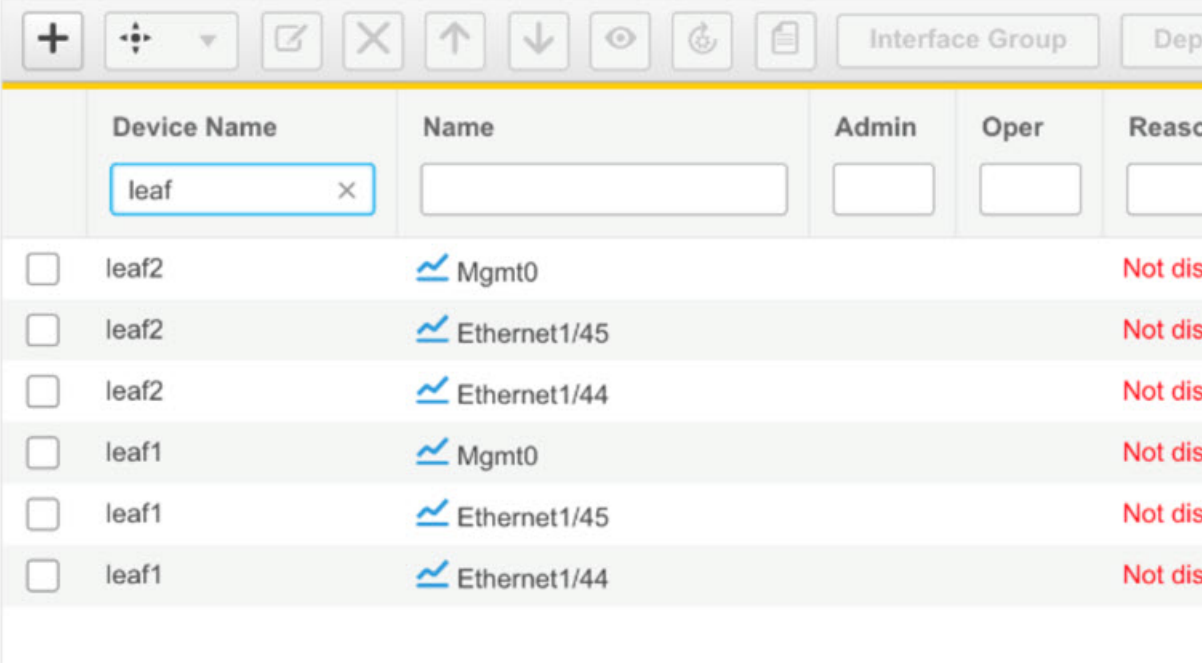
- a) Provision the physical Ethernet interfaces that form the peer-link.

The vPC peer-link between leaf1-leaf2 comprises of interfaces Ethernet1/44-45 on each device. Choose **Control > Fabrics > Interfaces** to pre-provision ethernet interfaces.

For instructions, see **Preprovisioning an Ethernet Interface**.

## Control / Fabrics / Interfaces

### Interfaces



|                          | Device Name | Name         | Admin | Oper | Reason         |
|--------------------------|-------------|--------------|-------|------|----------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | leaf        |              |       |      |                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | leaf2       | Mgmt0        |       |      | Not discovered |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | leaf2       | Ethernet1/45 |       |      | Not discovered |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | leaf2       | Ethernet1/44 |       |      | Not discovered |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | leaf1       | Mgmt0        |       |      | Not discovered |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | leaf1       | Ethernet1/45 |       |      | Not discovered |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | leaf1       | Ethernet1/44 |       |      | Not discovered |

- b) Create a pre-provisioned link between these interfaces.

In the Fabric Builder view, right click and select **Add** link or click **Add(+)** icon in the Links tab in the Fabric Builder Tabular view.

Create two links, one for leaf1-Ethernet1/44 to leaf2-Ethernet1/44 and another one for leaf1-Ethernet1/45 to leaf2-Ethernet1/45.

Ensure that you choose **int\_pre\_provision\_intra\_fabric\_link** as link template. The Source Interface and Destination Interface field names, must match with the Ethernet interfaces pre-provisioned in the previous step.

An example of pre-provisioned link creation is as depicted in the following image.

Link Management - Add Link
✕

\* Link Type Intra-Fabric ▼

\* Link Sub-Type Fabric ▼

\* Link Template int\_pre\_provision\_intra\_fabric\_l ▼

\* Source Fabric SITE-SFO ▼

\* Destination Fabric SITE-SFO ▼

\* Source Device leaf1 ▼

\* Source Interface Ethernet1/44 ▼

\* Destination Device leaf2 ▼

\* Destination Interface Ethernet1/44 ▼

▼ Link Profile

Save

After the links are created, they are listed in the Links tab under Fabric builder as shown in the following image.

←
Fabric Builder: SITE-SFO ↘

Switches
Links
Operational View

+
✂
✕
🔄
📄

|   | Fabric Name          | Name                                    | Policy                              | Info                 | Admin State          | Oper State           | MACsec Status        |
|---|----------------------|---|-------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|   | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/>                    | pre                                 | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |
| 1 | SITE-SFO             | leaf1-Ethernet1/45---leaf2-Ethernet1/45 | int_pre_provision_intra_fabric_link | Neighbor Missing     | --                   | --                   | NA                   |
| 2 | SITE-SFO             | leaf1-Ethernet1/44---leaf2-Ethernet1/44 | int_pre_provision_intra_fabric_link | Neighbor Missing     | --                   | --                   | NA                   |

- c) On Fabric topology, right click on a switch and choose vPC Pairing from the drop-down list. Select the vPC pair and click vPC pairing for the pre-provisioned devices.
- d) Click **Save & Deploy** to generate the required intended vPC pairing configuration for the pre-provisioned devices.

Select vPC peer for leaf1

Use Virtual Peerlink

|                                  | Switch name | Recommended | Reason                          | Serial Number |
|----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------------------|---------------|
| <input type="radio"/>            | L2-FX2      | false       | Already paired with FDO23340Y67 | FDO23340YZB   |
| <input type="radio"/>            | N3K-R       | false       | Switches are not connected      | FOC2328883P   |
| <input type="radio"/>            | L1-FX2      | false       | Already paired with FDO23340Y67 | FDO23340Y67   |
| <input type="radio"/>            | L5-FXP      | false       | Already paired with FDO23150HJG | FDO23150HJP   |
| <input type="radio"/>            | L6-FXP      | false       | Already paired with FDO23150HJP | FDO23150HJP   |
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> | leaf2       | false       | Switches are not connected      | FGE2035RRY    |

Save Cancel

After completion, the devices will be correctly paired and the vPC pairing intent will be generated for the devices. The policies are generated as shown in the following image:

### Intent Config

```

#POLICY-72250#
vpc domain 3
  delay restore 150

#POLICY-72270#
vpc domain 3
  peer-keepalive destination 10.1.1.10 source 10.1.1.11

#POLICY-72230#
vpc domain 3
  ipv6 nd synchronize

#POLICY-72240#
vpc domain 3
  auto-recovery reload-delay 360

#POLICY-72290#
interface port-channel500
  switchport
  switchport mode trunk
  vpc peer-link
  spanning-tree port type network

interface Ethernet1/45
  switchport
  switchport mode trunk
  channel-group 500 force mode active

```

**Note** Because the devices are not yet operational, Config Compliance will not return any IN-SYNC or OUT-OF-SYNC status for these devices.

This is expected as CC requires the running configuration from the devices in order to compare that with the intent and calculate and report the compliance status.

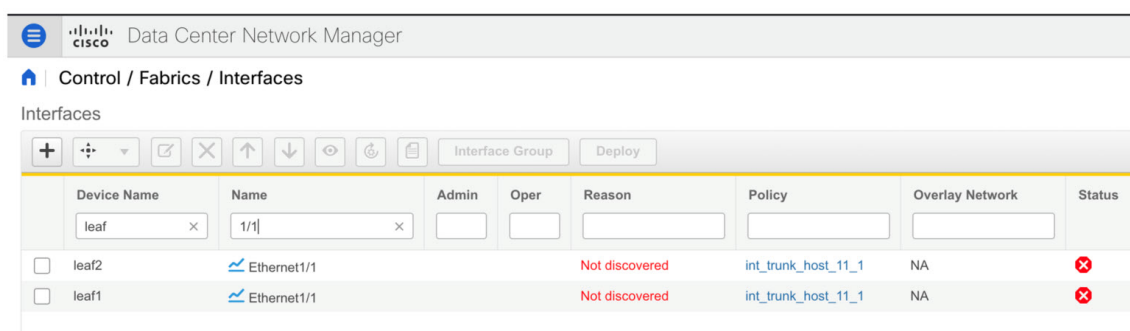
## Pre-provisioning a vPC Host Interface

### Procedure

**Step 1** Create physical ethernet interfaces on the pre-provisioned devices. Add a vPC host interface similar to a regular vPC pair or switches.

For instructions, see [Pre-provisioning an Ethernet Interface, on page 80](#).

For example, leaf1-leaf2 represents the pre-provisioned vPC device pair, assuming that Ethernet interfaces 1/1 is already pre-provisioned on both devices leaf1 and leaf2.



| Device Name | Name        | Admin | Oper | Reason         | Policy              | Overlay Network | Status |
|-------------|-------------|-------|------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------|
| leaf2       | Ethernet1/1 |       |      | Not discovered | int_trunk_host_11_1 | NA              | ✘      |
| leaf1       | Ethernet1/1 |       |      | Not discovered | int_trunk_host_11_1 | NA              | ✘      |

**Step 2** Create a vPC host truck interface as shown in the following image.



Add Interface
✕

\* Type:

\* Select a vPC pair:

\* vPC ID:

\* Policy:

General

---

\* Peer-1 Port-Channel ID:  ⓘ Peer-1 VPC port-channel number (Min:1, Max:4096)

\* Peer-2 Port-Channel ID:  ⓘ Peer-2 VPC port-channel number (Min:1, Max:4096)

Enable Config Mirroring  ⓘ If enabled, Peer-1 config will be copied to Peer-2

Peer-1 Member Interfaces:  ⓘ A list of member interfaces for Peer-1 [e.g. e1/5,eth1/7-9]

Peer-2 Member Interfaces:  ⓘ A list of member interfaces for Peer-2 [e.g. e1/5,eth1/7-9]

\* Port Channel Mode:  ⓘ Channel mode options: on, active and passive

\* Enable BPDU Guard:  ⓘ Enable spanning-tree bpduguard: true='enable', false='disable', no='return to default settings'

Enable Port Type Fast  ⓘ Enable spanning-tree edge port behavior

\* MTU:  ⓘ MTU for the Port Channel

SPEED:  ⓘ Port Channel Speed

\* Peer-1 Trunk Allowed...:  ⓘ Allowed values: 'none', 'all', or vlan ranges (ex: 1-200,500-2000,3000)

\* Peer-2 Trunk Allowed...:  ⓘ Allowed values: 'none', 'all', or vlan ranges (ex: 1-200,500-2000,3000)

Peer-1 PO Description:  ⓘ Add description to Peer-1 VPC port-channel (Max Size 254)

Peer-2 PO Description:  ⓘ Add description to Peer-2 VPC port-channel (Max Size 254)

**Preview** and **Deploy** actions doesn't yield any result, because both require the device to be present. The vPC host interface is created and displays status as **Not discovered** as shown in the following image.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The main window displays a table of interfaces for the device 'leaf2-leaf1'. The table has columns for Device Name, Name, Admin, Oper, and Reason. The interface 'vPC' is listed with the reason 'Not discovered'. A pop-up window titled 'Expected Config' shows the configuration for two leaf nodes: leaf2:FGE2035RRY and leaf1:FGE2035RRX. The configuration for each node includes port-channel1 and Ethernet1/1 interfaces, both configured as switchports in trunk mode with various settings like spanning-tree, mtu, and no shutdown.

| Device Name | Name | Admin | Oper | Reason         |
|-------------|------|-------|------|----------------|
| leaf2-leaf1 | vPC  |       |      | Not discovered |

```

Expected Config
leaf2:FGE2035RRY
interface port-channel1
 switchport
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk allowed vlan none
 switchport
 vpc 1
 spanning-tree port type edge trunk
 spanning-tree bpduguard enable
 mtu 9216
 description test-preprov
 no shutdown

interface Ethernet1/1
 switchport
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk allowed vlan none
 channel-group 1 force mode active
 mtu 9216
 no shutdown

leaf1:FGE2035RRX
interface port-channel1
 switchport
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk allowed vlan none
 description test-preprov
 switchport
 vpc 1
 spanning-tree bpduguard enable
 mtu 9216
 spanning-tree port type edge trunk
 no shutdown

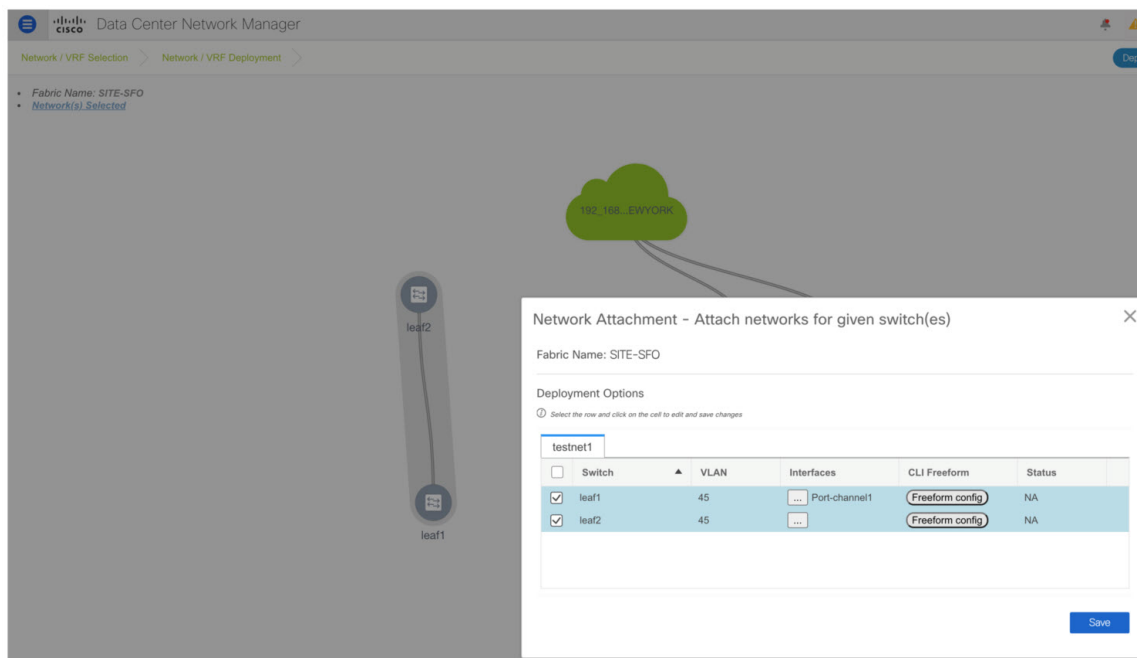
interface Ethernet1/1
 switchport
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk allowed vlan none
 channel-group 1 force mode active
 mtu 9216
 no shutdown

```

## Attaching Overlays to Pre-provisioned Devices

Overlay VRFs and Networks can be attached to pre-provisioned devices similar to any other discovered device.

The following example shows where an overlay network is attached to the pre-provisioned vPC pair of leafs (leaf1-leaf2). It is also attached to the pre-provisioned vPC host interface port-channels created on leaf1-leaf2.



**Preview** and **Deploy** operations are disabled for the pre-provisioned devices, because the devices are not reachable. After the pre-provisioned device is reachable, all operations are enabled similar to other discovered devices.

On **Fabric Builder > View/Edit Policies**, you can view the entire intent generated for the pre-provisioned device, including the overlay network/VRF attachment information as shown in the following image.

The screenshot displays the 'View/Edit Policies for leaf1(FGE2035RRX)' interface. At the top, there are buttons for '+', edit, delete, 'View', 'View All', 'Push Config', and 'Current Switch Config'. Below these is a table of policies:

| Policy ID                           | Template       | Description            | Generated Config               |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | POLICY-72630   | copp_policy            | profile <input type="text"/> x |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | PROFILE-VRF... | Default_VRF_Universal  | View                           |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | PROFILE-NET... | Default_Network_Uni... | View                           |

An 'Intent Config' window is open, showing the following configuration:

```
#PROFILE-VRF-22#
configure profile abc
vlan 2000
  vn-segment 153182
  interface Vlan2000
    vrf member abc
    ip forward
    ipv6 address use-link-local-only
    no ip redirects
    no ipv6 redirects
    mtu 9216
    no shutdown
  vrf context abc
    vni 153182
    rd auto
    address-family ipv4 unicast
      route-target both auto
      route-target both auto evpn
    address-family ipv6 unicast
      route-target both auto
      route-target both auto evpn
  router bgp 65400
    vrf abc
      address-family ipv4 unicast
        advertise l2vpn evpn
        redistribute direct route-map FABRIC-RMAP-REDIST-SUBNET
        maximum-paths ibgp 2
      address-family ipv6 unicast
        advertise l2vpn evpn
        redistribute direct route-map FABRIC-RMAP-REDIST-SUBNET
        maximum-paths ibgp 2
  interface nvel
```

## Precision Time Protocol for Easy Fabric

In the fabric settings for the **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** template, select the **Enable Precision Time Protocol (PTP)** check box to enable PTP across a fabric. When you select this check box, PTP is enabled globally and on core-facing interfaces. Additionally, the **PTP Loopback Id** and **PTP Domain Id** fields are editable.

The PTP feature works only when all the devices in a fabric are cloud-scale devices. Warnings are displayed if there are non-cloud scale devices in the fabric, and PTP is not enabled. Examples of the cloud-scale devices are Cisco Nexus 93180YC-EX, Cisco Nexus 93180YC-FX, Cisco Nexus 93240YC-FX2, and Cisco Nexus 93360YC-FX2 switches.

For more information, see the *Configuring PTP* chapter in *Cisco Nexus 9000 Series NX-OS System Management Configuration Guide* and *Cisco Network Insights for Resources Application for Cisco DCNM User Guide*.

For LAN fabric deployments, specifically in a VXLAN EVPN based fabric deployments, you have to enable PTP globally, and also enable PTP on core-facing interfaces. The interfaces could be configured to the external PTP server like a VM or Linux-based machine. Therefore, the interface should be edited to have a connection with the grandmaster clock.

It is recommended that the grandmaster clock should be configured outside of Easy Fabric and it is IP reachable. The interfaces toward the grandmaster clock need to be enabled with PTP via the interface freeform config.

All core-facing interfaces are auto-enabled with the PTP configuration after you click **Save & Deploy**. This action ensures that all devices are PTP synced to the grandmaster clock. Additionally, for any interfaces that are not core-facing, such as interfaces on the border devices and leafs that are connected to hosts, firewalls, service-nodes, or other routers, the ttag related CLI must be added. The ttag is added for all traffic entering the VXLAN EVPN fabric and the ttag must be stripped when traffic is exiting this fabric.

Here is the sample PTP configuration:

```
feature ptp

ptp source 100.100.100.10 -> IP address of the loopback interface (loopback0) that is already
  created or user created loopback interface in the fabric settings

ptp domain 1 -> PTP domain ID specified in fabric settings

interface Ethernet1/59 -> Core facing interface
  ptp

interface Ethernet1/50 -> Host facing interface
  ttag
  ttag-strip
```

The following guidelines are applicable for PTP:

- The PTP feature can be enabled in a fabric when all the switches in the fabric have Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I7(1) or a higher version. Otherwise, the following error message is displayed:  
  
PTP feature can be enabled in the fabric, when all the switches have NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I7(1) or higher version. Please upgrade switches to NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I7(1) or higher version to enable PTP in this fabric.
- For hardware telemetry support in NIR, the PTP configuration is a prerequisite.
- If you are adding a non-cloud scale device to an existing fabric which contains PTP configuration, the following warning is displayed:  
  
TTAG is enabled fabric wide, when all devices are cloud scale switches so it cannot be enabled for newly added non cloud scale device(s).
- If a fabric contains both cloud scale and non-cloud scale devices, the following warning is displayed when you try to enable PTP:  
  
TTAG is enabled fabric wide, when all devices are cloud scale switches and is not enabled due to non cloud scale device(s).

## Support for Super Spine Role in DCNM

Super Spine is a device that is used for interconnecting multiple spine-leaf PODs. Prior to the DCNM Release 11.3(1), it was possible to interconnect multiple VXLAN EVPN Easy fabrics via super spines. However, these

super spines had to be part of an external fabric. Within each Easy Fabric, an appropriate IGP is used for underlay connectivity. eBGP between the super spine layer in the external fabric and spine layer in the Easy Fabric would be the recommended way of interconnecting multiple VXLAN EVPN Easy Fabrics. The eBGP peering can be configured via inter-fabric links or an appropriate mix of interface and eBGP configuration on the respective switches.

From DCNM Release 11.3(1), you have an extra interconnectivity option with super spines. You can have multiple spine-leaf PODs within the same Easy Fabric that are interconnected via super spines such that the same IGP domain extends across all the PODs, including the super spines. Within such a deployment, the BGP RRs and RPs (if applicable) are provisioned on the super spine layer. The spine layer becomes a pseudo interconnect between the leafs and super spines. VTEPs may be optionally hosted on the super spines if they have the border functionality.

The following Super Spine roles are supported in DCNM:

- Super Spine
- Border Super Spine
- Border Gateway Super Spine

A border super spine handles multiple functionalities including the functionalities of a super spine, RR, RP (optionally), and a border leaf. Similarly, a border gateway super spine serves a super spine, RR, RP (optional), and a border gateway. It's not recommended to overload border functionality on the super spine or RR layer. Instead, attach border leafs or border gateways to the super spine layer for external connectivity. The super spine layer serves as the interconnect with the RR or RP functionality.

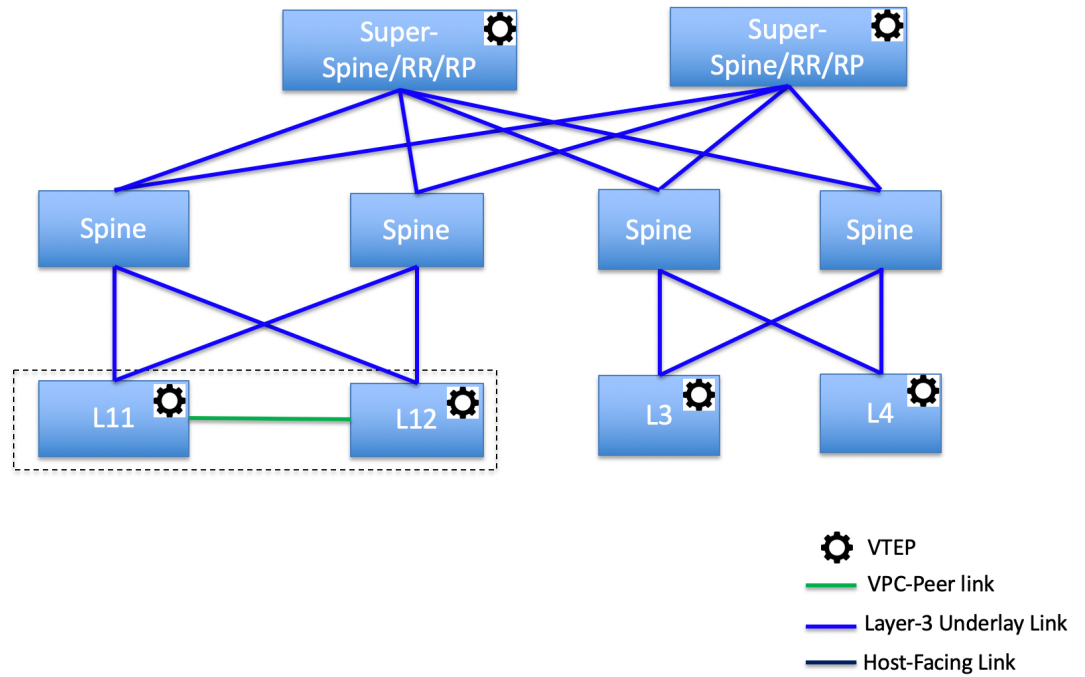
The following are the characteristics of super spine switch roles in DCNM:

- Supported only for the **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** template.
- Can only connect to spines and borders. The valid connections are:
  - Spines to super spines
  - Spines to border super spines and border gateway super spines
  - Super spines to border leafs and border gateway leafs
- RR or RP (if applicable) functionality is always be configured on super spines if they are present in a fabric. The maximum number of 4 RRs and RPs are supported even with Super Spines.
- Border Super Spine and Border Gateway Super Spine roles are supported for inter-fabric connections.
- vPC configurations aren't supported on super spines.
- Super spines don't support IPv6 underlay configuration.
- During the Brownfield import of switches, if a switch has the super spine role, the following error is displayed:  
Serial number: [super spine/border super spine/border gateway superspine] Role isn't supported with preserved configuration yes option.

## Supported Topologies for Super Spine Switches

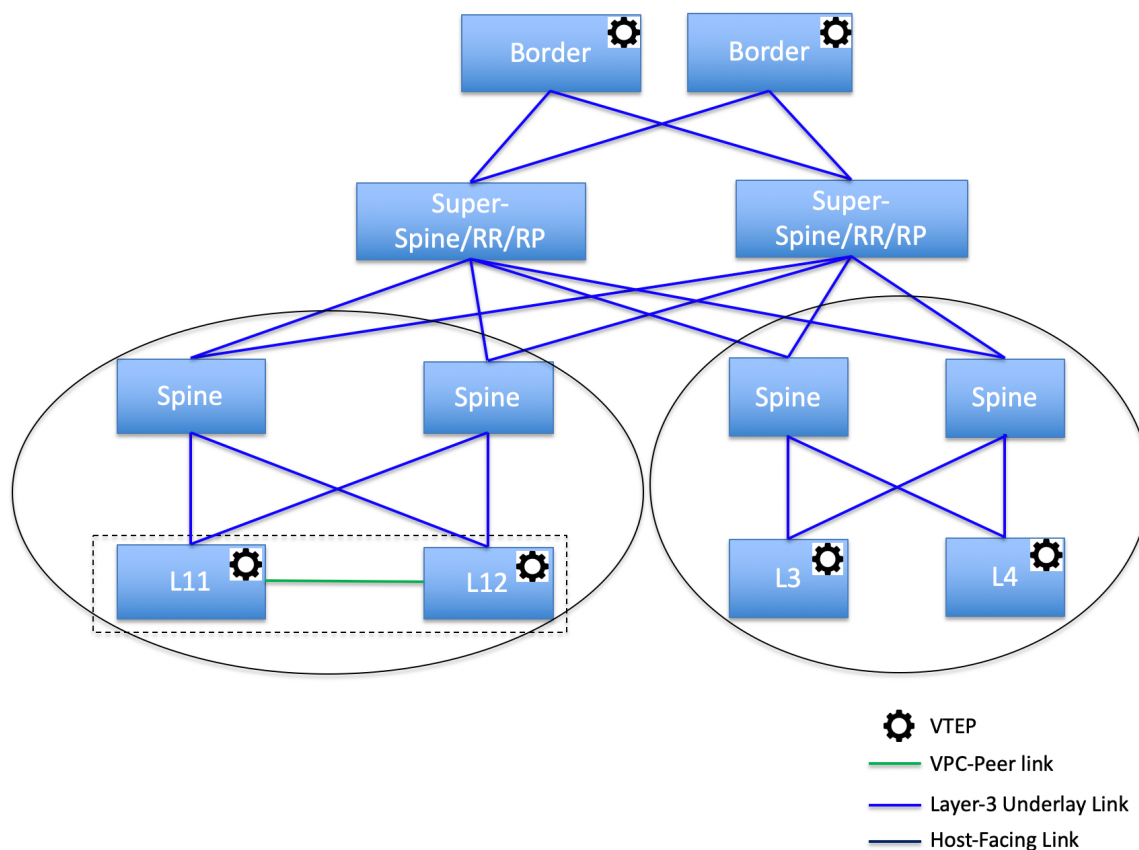
DCNM supports the following topologies with super spine switches.

### Topology 1: Super Spine Switches in a Spine Leaf Topology



In this topology, leaf switches are connected to spines, and spines are then connected to Super Spines switches which can be super spines, border super spines, border gateway super spines.

### Topology 2: Super Spine Switches Connected to Border



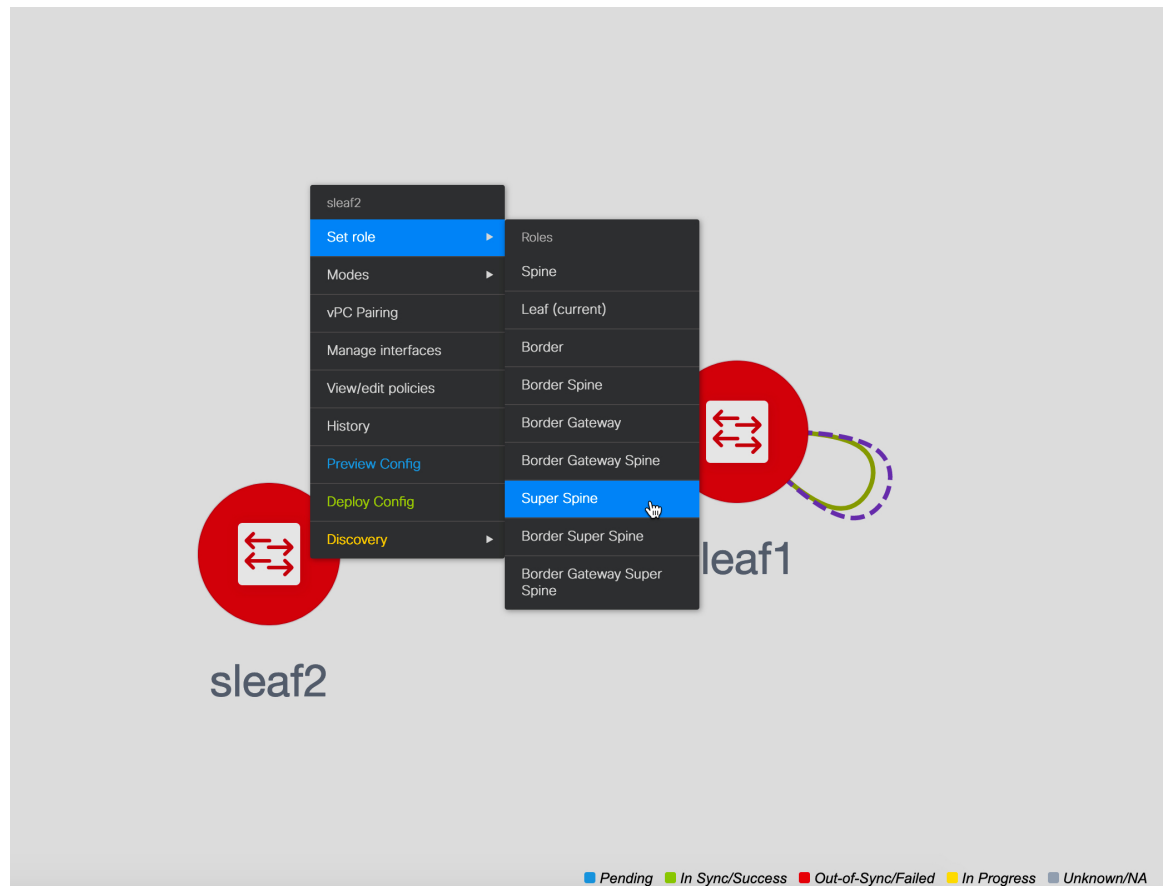
In this topology, there are four leaf switches connecting to the Spine switches, which are connected to the two Super Spine switches. These Super Spine switches are connected to the border or border gateway leaf switches.

### Adding a Super Spine Switch to an Existing VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric

#### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Navigate to **Control > Fabric Builder**.
- Step 2** From the **Fabric Builder** window, click **Add Switches** in the actions panel.  
For more information, see [Adding Switches to a Fabric, on page 65](#).
- Step 3** Right-click an existing switch or the newly added switch, and use the **Set role** option to set the appropriate super spine role.



**Note**

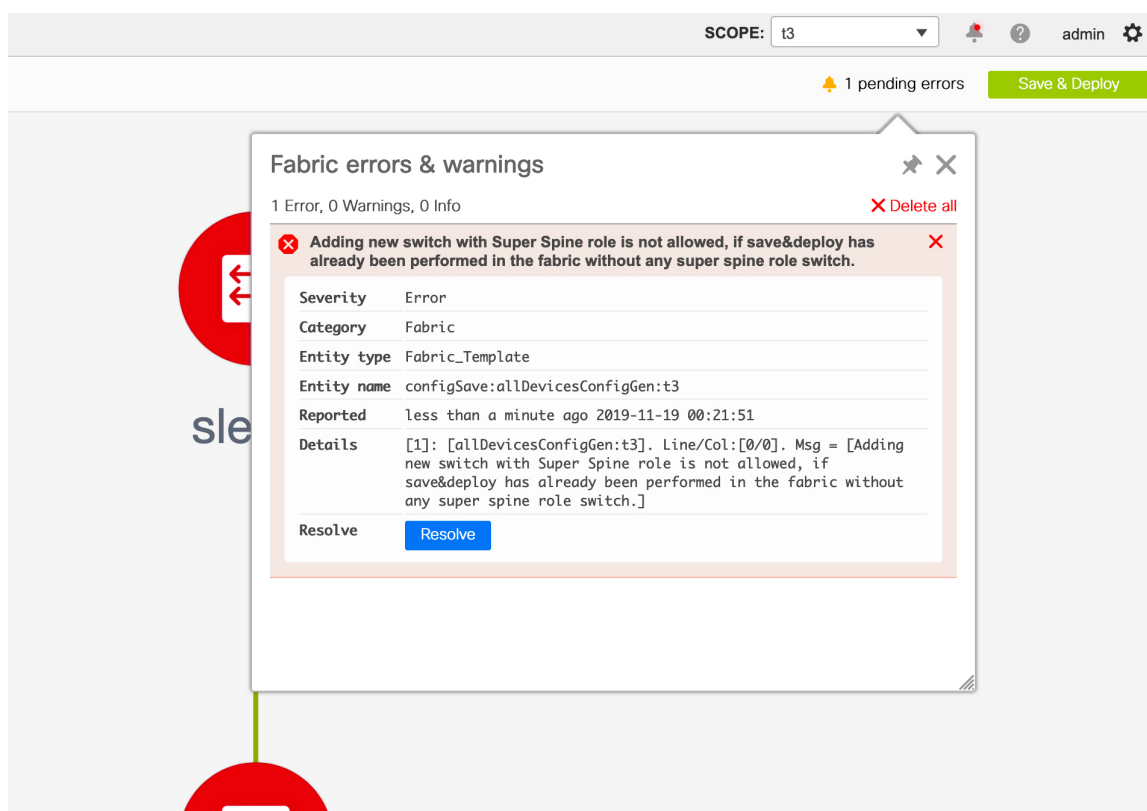
- If the **Super Spine** role is present in the fabric, then the other super spine roles that you can assign for any new device are border super spine and border gateway super spine.
- If Super Spine or any of its variation role is not present in the fabric, you may assign the role to any new device provided that the same is connected to a non-border spine in the fabric. After a **Save & Deploy**, you will receive an error that can be resolved by clicking on the **Resolve** button as shown in the below steps.

**Step 4** Click **Save & Deploy**.

An error is displayed saying:

Adding new switch with Super Spine role is not allowed, if save&deploy has already been performed in the fabric without any super spine role switch.

**Step 5** Click the error, and click the **Resolve** button.



A confirmation dialog box is displayed asking whether you want to continue. If you click **Yes**, the following actions are performed by DCNM:

- Invalid connections are converted to hosts ports.
- Removes existing BGP neighborhood between spines to leafs.
- Removes RRs or RPs from all the spine switches.

You should not add a device(s) with super spine, border super spine, or border gateway super spine role if the same will be connected to a border spine or border gateway spine that is already present in the fabric. This action will result in the below error after clicking **Save & Deploy**. If you want to use the existing device(s) with border spine roles, you need to remove the same and add them again with the appropriate role (spine or super spine and its variants) and valid connections.

**Fabric errors & warnings**

1 Error, 3 Warnings, 0 Info X Delete all

**✖ Only Super Spine, Border Super Spine or Border Gateway Super Spine roles are allowed when any Super Spine role is present in the Fabric** ✖

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Severity</b>    | Error   |
| <b>Category</b>    | Fabric  |
| <b>Entity type</b> | Fabric_Template   |
| <b>Entity name</b> | configsave:validateFabricSetting:Non Super Spine Role Border  |
| <b>Reported</b>    | less than a minute ago 2020-01-07 10:12:26  |
| <b>Details</b>     | [1]: [validateFabricSetting:Non Super Spine Role Border], Line/Col:[0/0]. Msg = [Only super Spine, Border super Spine or Border Gateway super spine roles are allowed when any Super spine role is present in the Fabric] |

- ⚠ DCI subnet range duplicate with fabric: fab-2** ✖
- ⚠ Loopback 1 range duplicate with fabric: fab-2** ✖
- ⚠ Loopback 0 range duplicate with fabric: fab-2** ✖

## Changing the TCAM Configuration on a Device

If you are onboarding the Cisco Nexus 9300 Series switches and Cisco Nexus 9500 Series switches with X9500 line cards using the bootstrap feature with POAP, DCNM pushes the following policies depending on the switch models:

- Cisco Nexus 9300 Series Switches: **tcam\_pre\_config\_9300** and **tcam\_pre\_config\_vxlan**
- Cisco Nexus 9500 Series Switches: **tcam\_pre\_config\_9500** and **tcam\_pre\_config\_vxlan**

Perform the following steps to change the TCAM carving of a device in DCNM.

1. Choose **Control > Fabrics > Fabric Builder**.
2. Click the fabric containing the specified switches that have been onboarded using the bootstrap feature.
3. Click **Tabular View** under the **Actions** menu in the **Fabric Builder** window.
4. Select all the specified switches and click the **View/Edit Policies** icon.
5. Search for **tcam\_pre\_config** policies.
6. If the TCAM config is incorrect or not applicable, select all these policies and click the Delete icon to delete policies.

7. Add one or multiple `tcam_config` policies and provide the correct TCAM configuration. For more information about how to add a policy, see *Adding PTIs for Multiple Switches*.
8. Reload the respective switches.

If the switch is used as a leaf, border leaf, border gateway leaf, border spine, or border gateway spine, add the `tcam_config` policy with the following command and deploy.

```
hardware access-list tcam region racl 1024
```

This config is required on the switches so that the NGOAM and VXLAN Suppress ARP features are functional.

Make sure that the priority of this `tcam_config` policy is higher than the `tcam_pre_config_vxlan` policy so that the config policy with **racl 1024** is configured before the `tcam_pre_config_vxlan` policy.




---

**Note** The `tcam_pre_config_vxlan` policy contains the config: **hardware access-list tcam region arp-ether 256 double-wide**.

---

## Preselecting Switches as Route-Reflectors and Rendezvous-Points

This task shows how to preselect switches as Route-Reflectors (RRs) and Rendezvous-Points (RPs) before the first **Save & Deploy** operation.




---

**Note** This scenario is applicable when you have more than 2 spines and you want to control the preselection of RRs and RPs before the first **Save & Deploy** operation.

---

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Import switches successfully.
  - Step 2** Create the `rr_state` or `rp_state` policies using **View/Edit Policies** on the spines or super spine switches, which should be preselected as RR or RP.
    - Note**
      - If there are more than 2 spines and the maximum number of RRs or RPs in the fabric settings is set to 2, then it's recommended to distribute RR and RP on different spines.
      - If there are more than 4 spines and the maximum number of RRs or RPs in the fabric settings is set to 4, then it's recommended to distribute RR and RP on different spines.
  - Step 3** Click **Save & Deploy**, and then click **Deploy Config**.  
The spines that have `rr_state` policies become RR and spines that have `rp_state` policies become RP.
  - Step 4** After **Save & Deploy**, if you want to replace the preselected RRs and RPs with a new set of devices, then old RR and RP devices should be removed from the fabric before performing the same steps.
-

## Adding a vPC L3 Peer Keep-Alive Link

This procedure shows how to add a vPC L3 peer keep-alive link.



### Note

- vPC L3 Peer Keep-Alive link is not supported with fabric vPC peering.
- In Brownfield migration, You need to manually create a vPC pairing when the L3 keep alive is configured on the switches. Otherwise, the vPC configuration is automatically picked up from the switches.

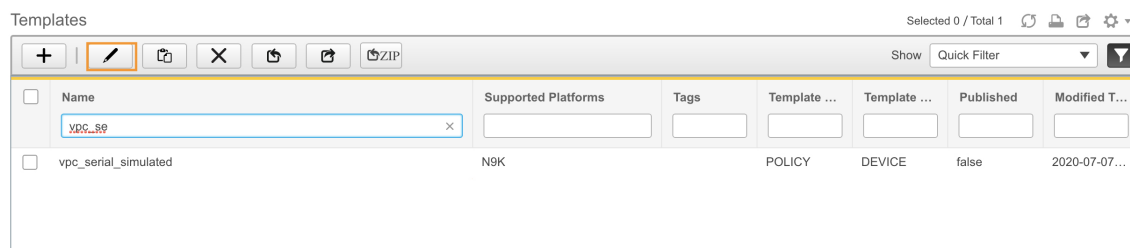
## Procedure

### Step 1

From DCNM, navigate to **Control > Template Library**.

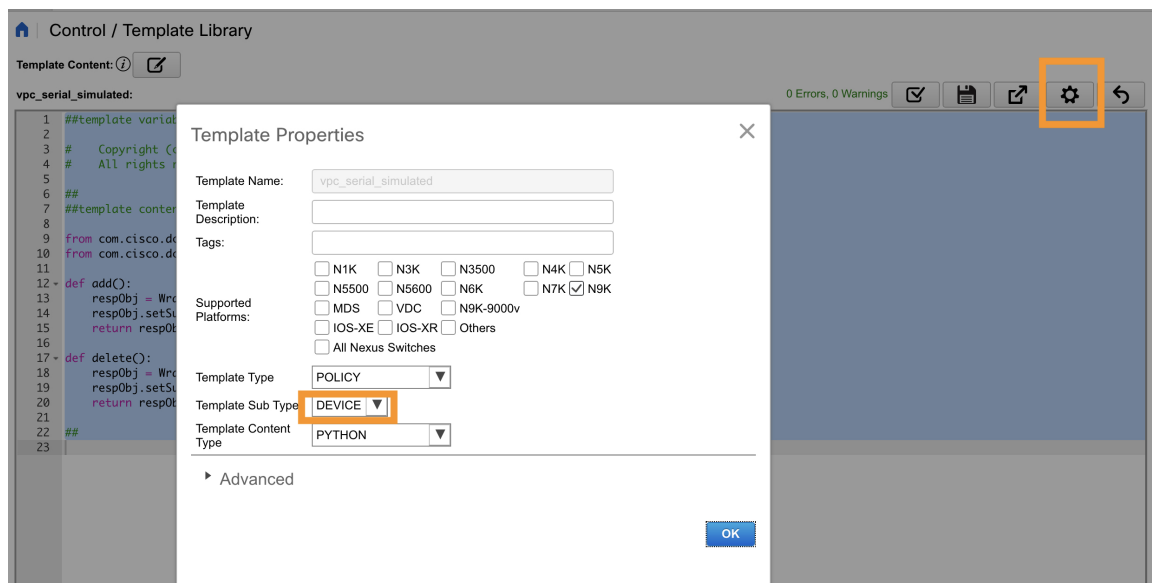
### Step 2

Search for the **vpc\_serial\_simulated** policy, select it, and click the **Edit** icon.



### Step 3

Edit the template properties and set the **Template Sub Type** to **Device** so that this policy appears in **View/Edit Policies**.



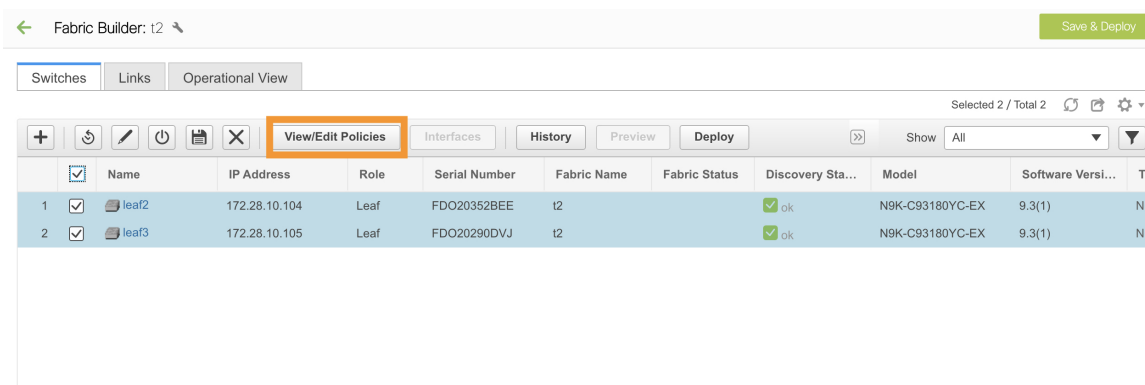
### Step 4

Navigate to the **Fabric Builder** window and click on the fabric containing the vPC pair switches.

### Step 5

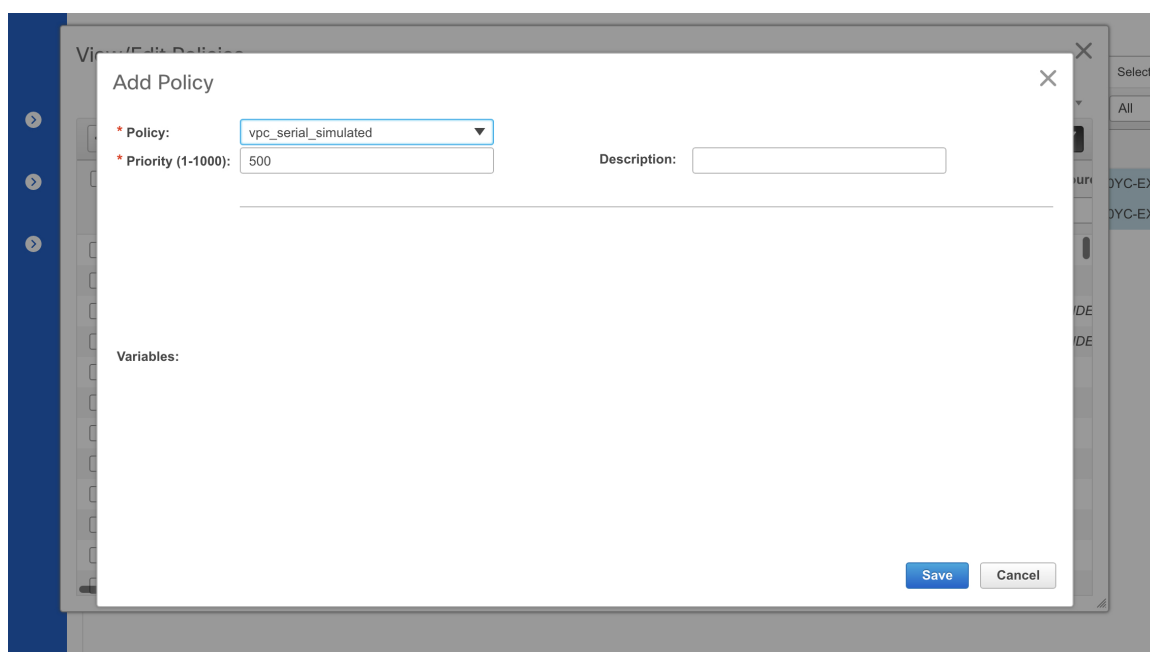
Click **Tabular View** and select the vPC pair switches, and then click **View/Edit Policies**.

You can also right-click the switches individually in the topology and select **View/Edit Policies**.



**Step 6** Click + to add policies.

**Step 7** From the **Policy** drop-down list, select **vpc\_serial\_simulated** policy and add priority. Click **Save**.  
Note that if both switches are selected, then this policy will be created on both vPC pair switches.



**Step 8** Navigate back to **Tabular View** and click the **Links** tab.

**Step 9** Select the link between vPC pair, which has to be a vPC peer keep alive and click **Edit**.

**Step 10** From the **Link Template** drop-down list, select **int\_intra\_vpc\_peer\_keep\_alive\_link\_11\_1**.

Enter values for the remaining fields. Make sure to leave the field empty for the default VRF and click **Save**.

Link Management - Edit Link

\* Link Type: Intra-Fabric

\* Link Sub-Type: Fabric

\* Link Template: int\_intra\_vpc\_peer\_keep\_alive

\* Source Fabric: t2

\* Destination Fabric: t2

\* Source Device: leaf3

\* Source Interface: Ethernet1/19

\* Destination Device: leaf2

\* Destination Interface: Ethernet1/19

Link Profile

General

Advanced

Interface VRF:  Name of a non-default VRF for this interface (make sure to co

\* Source IP: 1.1.1.1 IP address of the source interface

\* Destination IP: 1.1.1.2 IP address of the destination interface

Source V6IP:  IPv6 address of the source interface

Destination V6IP:  IPv6 address of the destination interface

Interface Admin State:  Admin state of the interface

\* MTU: 9216 MTU for the interface

Save

**Step 11** Click **Save & Deploy**, and click **Preview Config** for one of the switches.

```
vpc domain 1
 ip arp synchronize
 peer-gateway
 peer-switch
 delay restore 150
 peer-keepalive destination 1.1.1.1 source 1.1.1.2 vrf default
 auto-recovery reload-delay 360
 ipv6 nd synchronize
 interface port-channel500
```

If VRF is non-default, use **switch\_freemform** to create the respective VRF.

Navigate to the topology and click the vPC pair switch to see the details.

## Changing the Local Authentication to AAA Authentication for Switches in a Fabric

### Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to DCNM and navigate to **Control > Fabric Builder**.
- Step 2** Click the **Edit** icon for a fabric and add the AAA authentication commands in the **AAA Freeform Config** field under the **Manageability** tab.



## Edit Fabric

\* Fabric Name :

\* Fabric Template :

*① Fabric Template for a VXLAN EVPN deployment with Nexus 9000 and 3000 switches.*

| General  | Replication | vPC | Protocols | Advanced | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap                           | Configuration Backup                  |
|--|-------------|-----|-----------|----------|-----------|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <p><i>① list of VRFs, one per NTP server</i></p> <p>Syslog Server IPs <input type="text"/> <i>① Comma separated list of IP Addresses(v4/v6)</i></p> <p>Syslog Server Severity <input type="text"/> <i>① Comma separated list of Syslog severity values, one per Syslog server (Min:0, Max:7)</i></p> <p>Syslog Server VRFs <input type="text"/> <i>① One VRF for all Syslog servers or a comma separated list of VRFs, one per Syslog server</i></p> <p>AAA Freeform Config</p> <pre> aaa group server tacacs+ AAA_TACACS server 172.25.35.39 use-vrf management source-interface mgmt0 aaa authentication login default group AAA_TACACS local aaa authentication login console local aaa accounting default group AAA_TACACS aaa authentication login error-enable aaa authorization config-commands default group AAA_TACACS local aaa authorization commands default group AAA_TACACS local </pre> <p><i>Note ! All configs should strictly match 'show run' out with respect to case and new. Any mismatches will yield unexpected diffs during dep</i></p> |             |     |           |          |           |               |                                     |                                       |
|  |             |     |           |          |           |               | <input type="button" value="Save"/> | <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> |

**Step 3** In the **Fabric Builder** topology window, click **Add Switches**. Use the AAA credentials in this window to add switches into the DCNM.

**Step 4** If you are importing switches in to the fabric via POAP, you need to have the AAA configs on the switch. Navigate to the fabric settings and add the relevant commands in **Bootstrap Freeform Config**.

## Edit Fabric

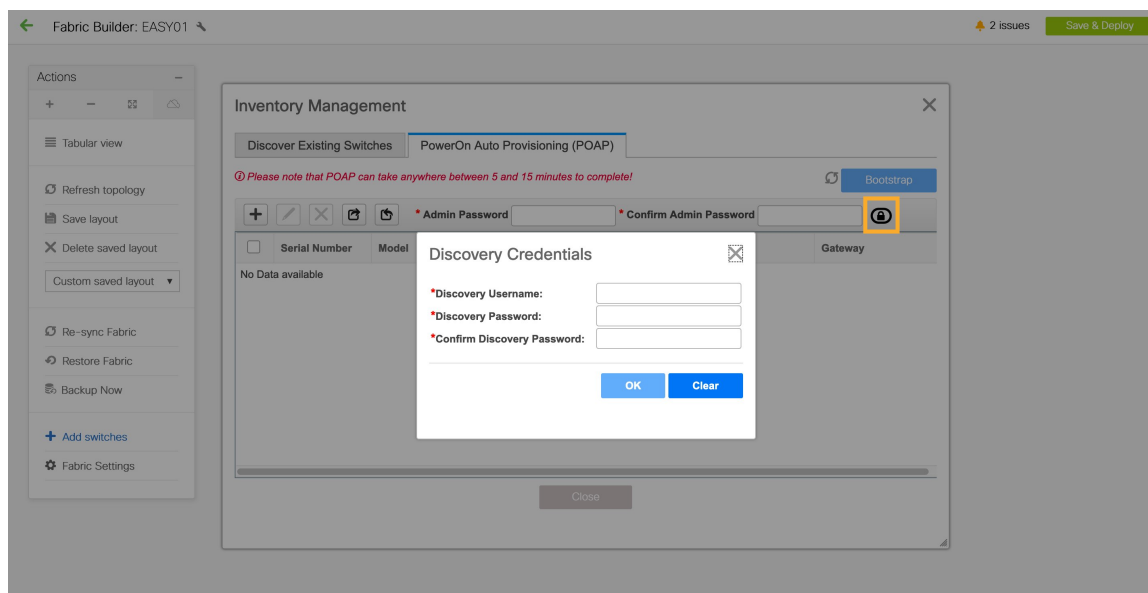
\* Fabric Name :

\* Fabric Template :

*① Fabric Template for a VXLAN EVPN deployment with Nexus 9000 and 3000 switches.*

| General   | Replication | vPC | Protocols | Advanced | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap                           | Configuration Backup                  |
|---|-------------|-----|-----------|----------|-----------|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Enable Local DHCP Server</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>① Automatic IP Assignment For POAP From Local DHCP Server</i></p> <p>DHCP Version <input type="text"/> <i>①</i></p> <p>DHCP Scope Start Address <input type="text"/> <i>① Start Address For Switch Out-of-Band POAP</i></p> <p>DHCP Scope End Address <input type="text"/> <i>① End Address For Switch Out-of-Band POAP</i></p> <p>Switch Mgmt Default Gateway <input type="text"/> <i>① Default Gateway For Management VRF On The Switch</i></p> <p>Switch Mgmt IP Subnet Prefix <input type="text"/> <i>① (Min:8, Max:30)</i></p> <p>Switch Mgmt IPv6 Subnet Prefix <input type="text"/> <i>① (Min:64, Max:126)</i></p> <p><b>Enable AAA Config</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <i>① Include AAA configs from Manageability tab during device bootstrap</i></p> <p>Bootstrap Freeform Config</p> <pre> aaa group server tacacs+ AAA_TACACS server 172.25.35.39 use-vrf management source-interface mgmt0 aaa authentication login default group AAA_TACACS local aaa authentication login console local aaa accounting default group AAA_TACACS </pre> <p><i>Note ! All configs should strictly match 'show run' out with respect to case and new. Any mismatches will yield</i></p> |             |     |           |          |           |               |                                     |                                       |
|   |             |     |           |          |           |               | <input type="button" value="Save"/> | <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> |

**Step 5** In the **Fabric Builder** topology window, click **Add Switches**. In the **PowerON Auto Provisioning (POAP)** tab, click the **Add discovery credentials** icon and enter the discovery credentials.



Click **Save & Deploy** after you complete adding switches.

## IPv6 Underlay Support for Easy Fabric

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), you can create an Easy fabric with IPv6 only underlay. The IPv6 underlay is supported only for the **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** template. For more information, see *Configuring a VXLAN Fabric with IPv6 Underlay*.

## Brownfield Deployment-Transitioning VXLAN Fabric Management to DCNM

DCNM supports Brownfield deployments, wherein you transition your VXLAN BGP EVPN fabric management to DCNM. The transition involves migrating existing network configurations to DCNM. For information, see *Managing a Brownfield VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric*.

## Configuring Fabrics with eBGP Underlay

You can use the **Easy\_Fabric\_eBGP** fabric template to create a fabric with eBGP underlay. For more information, see *Configuring a Fabric with eBGP Underlay*.

## Creating an External Fabric

In DCNM 11.1(1) release, you can add switches to the external fabric. Generic pointers:

- An external fabric is a monitor-only or managed mode fabric. DCNM supports only the monitor mode for Cisco IOS-XR family devices.

- You can import, remove, and delete switches for an external fabric.
- For Inter-Fabric Connection (IFC) cases, you can choose Cisco 9000, 7000 and 5600 Series switches as destination switches in the external fabric.
- You can use non-existing switches as destination switches.
- The template that supports an external fabric is `External_Fabric`.
- If an external fabric is an MSD fabric member, then the MSD topology screen displays the external fabric with its devices, along with the member fabrics and their devices.

When viewed from an external fabric topology screen, any connections to non-DCNM managed switches are represented by a cloud icon labeled as **Undiscovered**.

- You can set up a Multi-Site or a VRF-lite IFC by manually configuring the links for the border devices in the VXLAN fabric or by using an automatic Deploy Border Gateway Method or VRF Lite IFC Deploy Method. If you are configuring the links manually for the border devices, we recommend using the Core Router role to set up a Multi-Site eBGP underlay from a Border Gateway device to a Core Router and the Edge Router role to set up a VRF-lite Inter-Fabric Connection (IFC) from a Border device to an Edge device.
- You can discover the following non-Nexus devices in an external fabric:
  - IOS-XE family devices: Cisco CSR 1000v, Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.x
  - IOS-XR family devices: ASR 9000 Series Routers, IOS XR Release 6.5.2 and Cisco NCS 5500 Series Routers, IOS XR Release 6.5.3
  - Arista 4.2 (Any model)
- Configure all the non-Nexus devices, except Cisco CSR 1000v, before adding them to the external fabric.
- Before a VDC reload, discover Admin VDC in the fabric. Otherwise, the reload operation does not occur.
- You can connect a Cisco data center to a public cloud using Cisco CSR 1000v. See the *Connecting Cisco Data Center and a Public Cloud* chapter for a use case.
- In an external fabric, when you add the **switch\_user** policy and provide the username and password, the password must be an encrypted string that is displayed in the **show run** command.

For example:

```
username admin password 5 $5$I4sapkBh$S7B7UcPH/iVTihLKH5sgldBeS3O2X1StQsvv3cmbYd1 role
network-admin
```

In this case, the entered password should be

**\$5\$I4sapkBh\$S7B7UcPH/iVTihLKH5sgldBeS3O2X1StQsvv3cmbYd1**.

- For the Cisco Network Insights for Resources (NIR) Release 2.1 and later, and flow telemetry, **feature lldp** command is one of the required configuration.

Cisco DCNM pushes **feature lldp** on the switches only for the Easy Fabric deployments, that is, for the eBGP routed fabric or VXLAN EVPN fabric.

Therefore, NIR users need to enable **feature lldp** on all the switches in the following scenarios:

- External fabric in Monitored or Managed Mode

## Creating External Fabric from Fabric Builder

Follow these steps to create an external fabric from Fabric Builder.

1. Click **Control > Fabric Builder**. The Fabric Builder page comes up.
2. Click the **Create Fabric** button. The Add Fabric screen comes up. The fields in this screen are:

**Fabric Name** - Enter the name of the external fabric.

**Fabric Template** - Choose *External\_Fabric*.

When you choose the fabric template, the fabric creation screen for creating an external fabric comes up.

3. Fill up the **General** tab as shown below.

Add Fabric ✕

\* Fabric Name :

\* Fabric Template : External\_Fabric\_11\_1 ▼

General | Advanced | Resources | Configuration Backup | Bootstrap

\* BGP AS #  ? 1-4294967295 | 1-65535[0-65535]

Fabric Monitor Mode  ? If enabled, fabric is only monitored. No configuration will be deployed

**BGP AS #** - Enter the BGP AS number.

**Fabric Monitor Mode** – Clear the check box if you want DCNM to manage the fabric. Keep the check box selected to enable a monitor only external fabric. DCNM supports only the monitor mode for Cisco IOS-XR family devices.

When you create an Inter-Fabric Connection from a VXLAN fabric to this external fabric, the BGP AS number is referenced as the external or neighbor fabric AS Number.

When an external fabric is set to **Fabric Monitor Mode Only**, you cannot deploy configurations on its switches. If you click **Save & Deploy** in the fabric topology screen, it displays an error message.

The configurations must be pushed for non-Nexus devices before you discover them in the fabric. You cannot push configurations in the monitor mode.

However, the following settings (available when you right-click the switch icon) are allowed:

4. Enter values in the fields under the **Advanced** tab.

General | **Advanced** | Resources | Configuration Backup | Bootstrap

\* vPC Peer Link VLAN  ? VLAN for vPC Peer Link SVI (Min:2, Max:3967)

\* Power Supply Mode ps-redundant ▼ ? Default Power Supply Mode For The Fabric

Enable MPLS Handoff  ?

Underlay MPLS Loopback Id  ? (Min:0, Max:1023)

Enable AAA IP Authorization  ? Enable only, when IP Authorization is enabled in the AAA Server

Enable DCNM as Trap Host  ?

**vPC Peer Link VLAN** - The vPC peer link VLAN ID is autopopulated. Update the field to reflect the correct value.

**Power Supply Mode** - Choose the appropriate power supply mode.

**Enable MPLS Handoff:** Select the check box to enable the MPLS Handoff feature. For more information, see the *Border Provisioning Use Case in VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics - MPLS SR and LDP Handoff* chapter.

**Underlay MPLS Loopback Id:** Specifies the underlay MPLS loopback ID. The default value is 101.

**Enable AAA IP Authorization** - Enables AAA IP authorization, when IP Authorization is enabled in the AAA Server

**Enable DCNM as Trap Host** - Select this check box to enable DCNM as a trap host.

**Enable NX-API** - Specifies enabling of NX-API on HTTPS.

**Enable NX-API on HTTP** - Specifies enabling of NX-API on HTTP. Enable this check box and the **Enable NX-API** check box to use HTTP.

5. Fill up the **Resources** tab as shown below.

General Advanced **Resources** Configuration Backup Bootstrap

\* Subinterface Dot1q Range  ? Per Border Dot1q Range For VRF Lite Connectivity (Min:2, Max:4093)

\* Underlay Routing Loopback IP Range  ? Typically Loopback0 IP Address Range

Underlay MPLS Loopback IP Range  ? MPLS Loopback IP Address Range

**Subinterface Dot1q Range** - The subinterface 802.1Q range and the underlay routing loopback IP address range are autopopulated.

**Underlay Routing Loopback IP Range** - Specifies loopback IP addresses for the protocol peering.

**Underlay MPLS Loopback IP Range:** Specifies the underlay MPLS SR or LDP loopback IP address range.

The IP range should be unique, that is, it should not overlap with IP ranges of the other fabrics.

**Enable AAA IP Authorization** - Enables AAA IP authorization, when IP Authorization is enabled in the AAA Server

**Enable DCNM as Trap Host** - Select this check box to enable DCNM as a trap host.

6. Fill up the **Configuration Backup** tab as shown below.

General Advanced Resources **Configuration Backup** Bootstrap

Hourly Fabric Backup  ? Backup hourly or on Re-sync only if there is any config deployment since last backup

Scheduled Fabric Backup  ? Backup at the specified time only if there is any config deployment since last backup

Scheduled Time  ? Time in 24hr format. (00:00 to 23:59)

The fields on this tab are:

**Hourly Fabric Backup:** Select the check box to enable an hourly backup of fabric configurations and the intent.

You can enable an hourly backup for fresh fabric configurations and the intent as well. If there is a configuration push in the previous hour, DCNM takes a backup. In case of the external fabric, the entire configuration on the switch is not converted to intent on DCNM as compared to the VXLAN fabric. Therefore, for the external fabric, both intent and running configuration are backed up.

*Intent* refers to configurations that are saved in DCNM but yet to be provisioned on the switches.

**Scheduled Fabric Backup:** Check the check box to enable a daily backup. This backup tracks changes in running configurations on the fabric devices that are not tracked by configuration compliance.

**Scheduled Time:** Specify the scheduled backup time in a 24-hour format. This field is enabled if you check the **Scheduled Fabric Backup** check box.

Select both the check boxes to enable both back up processes.

The backup process is initiated after you click **Save**.

You can also initiate the fabric backup in the fabric topology window. Click **Backup Now** in the **Actions** pane.

Pointers for hourly and scheduled backup:

- The backups contain running configuration and intent pushed by DCNM. Configuration compliance forces the running config to be the same as the DCNM config. Note that for the external fabric, only some configurations are part of intent and the remaining configurations are not tracked by DCNM. Therefore, as part of backup, both DCNM intent and running config from switch are captured.
- The backups happen only during the next periodic configuration compliance activity, and there can be a delay of up to an hour.

## 7. Click the **Bootstrap** tab.

The screenshot shows the **Bootstrap** configuration tab with the following fields and options:

- Enable Bootstrap:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked. A help icon (?) is next to it with the text "Automatic IP Assignment For POAP".
- Enable Local DHCP Server:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked. A help icon (?) is next to it with the text "Automatic IP Assignment For POAP From Local DHCP Server".
- DHCP Version:** A dropdown menu with a help icon (?) to its right.
- DHCP Scope Start Address:** A text input field with a help icon (?) to its right and the text "Start Address For Switch Out-of-Band POAP".
- DHCP Scope End Address:** A text input field with a help icon (?) to its right and the text "End Address For Switch Out-of-Band POAP".
- Switch Mgmt Default Gateway:** A text input field with a help icon (?) to its right and the text "Default Gateway For Management VRF On The Switch".
- Switch Mgmt IP Subnet Prefix:** A text input field with a help icon (?) to its right and the text "(Min:8, Max:30)".
- Switch Mgmt IPv6 Subnet Prefix:** A text input field with a help icon (?) to its right and the text "(Min:64, Max:126)".
- Bootstrap Freeform Config:** A large text area with a help icon (?) to its right. The text reads: "Note ! All configs should strictly match 'show run' output, with respect to case and newlines. Any mismatches will yield unexpected diffs during deploy."
- DHCPv4/DHCPv6 Multi Subnet Scope:** A large text area with a help icon (?) to its right. The text reads: "Enter One Subnet Scope per line. Start\_IP, End\_IP, Gateway, Prefix e.g. 10.6.0.2, 10.6.0.9, 10.6.0.1, 24 10.7.0.2, 10.7.0.9, 10.7.0.1, 24 Or 21:0:1:1::10, 21:0:1:1::20, 21:0:1:1::1, 64 21:0:1:2::10, 21:0:1:2::20, 21:0:1:2::1, 64".

**Enable Bootstrap** - Select this check box to enable the bootstrap feature.

After you enable bootstrap, you can enable the DHCP server for automatic IP address assignment using one of the following methods:

- **External DHCP Server:** Enter information about the external DHCP server in the **Switch Mgmt Default Gateway** and **Switch Mgmt IP Subnet Prefix** fields.
- **Local DHCP Server:** Enable the **Local DHCP Server** check box and enter details for the remaining mandatory fields.

**Enable Local DHCP Server** - Select this check box to initiate enabling of automatic IP address assignment through the local DHCP server. When you select this check box, all the remaining fields become editable.

**DHCP Version** – Select DHCPv4 or DHCPv6 from this drop-down list. When you select DHCPv4, the **Switch Mgmt IPv6 Subnet Prefix** field is disabled. If you select DHCPv6, the **Switch Mgmt IP Subnet Prefix** is disabled.



**Note** Cisco DCNM IPv6 POAP is not supported with Cisco Nexus 7000 Series Switches. Cisco Nexus 9000 and 3000 Series Switches support IPv6 POAP only when switches are either L2 adjacent (eth1 or out-of-band subnet must be a /64) or they are L3 adjacent residing in some IPv6 /64 subnet. Subnet prefixes other than /64 are not supported.

If you do not select this check box, DCNM uses the remote or external DHCP server for automatic IP address assignment.

**DHCP Scope Start Address** and **DHCP Scope End Address** - Specifies the first and last IP addresses of the IP address range to be used for the switch out of band POAP.

**Switch Mgmt Default Gateway** - Specifies the default gateway for the management VRF on the switch.

**Switch Mgmt IP Subnet Prefix** - Specifies the prefix for the Mgmt0 interface on the switch. The prefix should be between 8 and 30.

*DHCP scope and management default gateway IP address specification* - If you specify the management default gateway IP address 10.0.1.1 and subnet mask 24, ensure that the DHCP scope is within the specified subnet, between 10.0.1.2 and 10.0.1.254.

**Switch Mgmt IPv6 Subnet Prefix** - Specifies the IPv6 prefix for the Mgmt0 interface on the switch. The prefix should be between 112 and 126. This field is editable if you enable IPv6 for DHCP.

**Bootstrap Freeform Config** - (Optional) Enter other commands as needed. For example, if you are using AAA or remote authentication-related configurations, add these configurations in this field to save the intent. After the devices boot up, they contain the intent defined in the **Bootstrap Freeform Config** field.

Copy-paste the running-config to a **freeform config** field with correct indentation, as seen in the running configuration on the NX-OS switches. The freeform config must match the running config. For more information, see [Resolving Freeform Config Errors in Switches, on page 280](#).

**DHCPv4/DHCPv6 Multi Subnet Scope** - Specifies the field to enter one subnet scope per line. This field is editable after you check the **Enable Local DHCP Server** check box.

The format of the scope should be defined as:

**DHCP Scope Start Address, DHCP Scope End Address, Switch Management Default Gateway, Switch Management Subnet Prefix**

For example: 10.6.0.2, 10.6.0.9, 10.6.0.1, 24

#### 8. Click **Save**.

After the external fabric is created, the external fabric topology page comes up.

After creating the external fabric, add switches to it.

### Add Switches to the External Fabric

#### 1. Click Add switches. The Inventory Management screen comes up.

You can also add switches by clicking Tabular View > Switches > + .

2. Enter the IP address (Seed IP) of the switch.
3. Choose the device type from the **Device Type** drop-down list.

The options are **NX-OS**, **IOS XE**, **IOS XR**, and **Other**.

- Choose **NX-OS** to discover a Cisco Nexus switch.
- Choose **IOS XE** to discover a CSR device.
- Choose **IOS XR** to discover an ASR device.
- Choose **Other** to discover non-Cisco devices.

Click the appropriate radio button. Refer the *Connecting Cisco Data Center and a Public Cloud* chapter for more information on adding Cisco CSR 1000v.

Refer the *Adding non-Nexus Devices to External Fabrics* section for more information on adding other non-Nexus devices.

Config compliance is disabled for all non-Nexus devices except for Cisco CSR 1000v.

4. Enter the administrator username and password of the switch.
5. Click Start discovery at the bottom part of the screen. The Scan Details section comes up shortly. Since the Max Hops field was populated with 2, the switch with the specified IP address and switches two hops from it are populated.
6. Select the check boxes next to the concerned switches and click Import into fabric.

You can discover multiple switches at the same time. The switches must be properly cabled and connected to the DCNM server and the switch status must be manageable.

The switch discovery process is initiated. The Progress column displays the progress. After DCNM discovers the switch, the screen closes and the fabric screen comes up again. The switch icons are seen at the centre of the fabric screen.

7. Click Refresh topology to view the latest topology view.
8. *External Fabric Switch Settings* - The settings for external fabric switches vary from the VXLAN fabric switch settings. Right-click on the switch icon and set or update switch options.

The options are:

Set Role – By default, no role is assigned to an external fabric switch. The allowed roles are Edge Router and Core Router. Assign the Core Router role for a Multi-Site Inter-Fabric Connection (IFC) and the Edge Router role for a VRF Lite IFC between the external fabric and VXLAN fabric border devices.




---

**Note** Changing of switch role is allowed only before executing Save & Deploy.

---

Modes – Active/Operational mode.

vPC Pairing – Select a switch for vPC and then select its peer.

Manage Interfaces – Deploy configurations on the switch interfaces.

Straight-through FEX, Active/Active FEX, and breakout of interfaces are not supported for external fabric switch interfaces.



View/edit Policies – Add, update, and delete policies on the switch. The policies you add to a switch are template instances of the templates available in the template library. After creating policies, deploy them on the switch using the Deploy option available in the View/edit Policies screen.

History – View per switch deployment history.

Preview Config - View the pending configuration and the side-by-side comparison of the running and expected configuration.

Deploy Config – Deploy per switch configurations.

Discovery - You can use this option to update the credentials of the switch, reload the switch, rediscover the switch, and remove the switch from the fabric.

9. Click Save & Deploy at the top right part of the screen. The template and interface configurations form the configuration provisioning on the switches.

When you click Save & Deploy, the Configuration Deployment screen comes up.

10. Click Deploy Config at the bottom part of the screen to initiate pending configuration onto the switch.
11. Close the screen after deployment is complete.



---

**Note** If a switch in an external fabric does not accept default credentials, you should perform one of the following actions:

- Remove the switch in the external fabric from inventory, and then rediscover.
- LAN discovery uses both SNMP and SSH, so both passwords need to be the same. You need to change the SSH password to match the SNMP password on the switch. If SNMP authentication fails, discovery is stopped with authentication error. If SNMP authentication passes but SSH authentication fails, DCNM discovery continues, but the switch status shows a warning for the SSH error.

---

### Move an External Fabric Under an MSD Fabric

You should go to the MSD fabric page to associate an external fabric as its member.

1. Click Control > Fabric Builder to go to the Fabric Builder screen.
2. Click within the MSD-Parent-Fabric box to go to its topology screen.
3. In the topology screen, go to the Actions panel and click Move Fabrics.

The Move Fabric screen comes up. It contains a list of fabrics. The external fabric is displayed as a standalone fabric.

4. Select the radio button next to the external fabric and click Add.

Now, in the Scope drop-down box at the top right, you can see that the external fabric appears under the MSD fabric.

5. Click ← at the top left part of the screen to go to the Fabric Builder screen. In the MSD fabric box's Member Fabrics field, the external fabric is displayed.

### External Fabric Depiction in an MSD Fabric Topology

The MSD topology screen displays MSD member fabrics and external fabrics together. The external fabric External65000 is displayed as part of the MSD topology.



---

**Note** When you deploy networks or VRFs for the VXLAN fabric, the deployment page (MSD topology view) shows the VXLAN and external fabrics that are connected to each other.

---

### External Fabric Switch Operations

In the external fabric topology screen, click Tabular view option in the Actions panel, at the left part of the screen. The Switches | Links screen comes up.

The Switches tab is for managing switch operations and the Links tab is for viewing fabric links. Each row represents a switch in the external fabric, and displays switch details, including its serial number.

The buttons at the top of the table are explained, from left to right direction. Some options are also available when you right-click the switch icon. However, the Switches tab enables you to provision configurations on multiple switches (for adding and deploying policies, and so on) simultaneously.

- Add switches to the fabric. This option is also available in the topology page (Add switches option in Actions panel).
- Initiate the switch discovery process by DCNM afresh.
- Update device credentials such as authentication protocol, username, and password.
- Reload the switch.
- Remove the switch from the fabric.
- View/edit Policies – Add, update, and delete a policy on multiple switches simultaneously. The policies are template instances of templates in the template library. After creating a policy, deploy it on the switches using the Deploy option available in the View/edit Policies screen.



---

**Note** If you select multiple switches and deploy a policy instance, then it will be deployed on all the selected switches.

---

- Manage Interfaces – Deploy configurations on the switch interfaces.
- History – View deployment history on the selected switch.
- Deploy – Deploy switch configurations.

### External Fabric Links

You can only view and delete external fabric links. You cannot create links or edit them.

To delete a link in the external fabric, do the following:

1. Go to the topology screen and click the Tabular view option in the Actions panel, at the left part of the screen.

The Switches | Links screen comes up.

2. Choose one or more check boxes and click the Delete icon at the top left.

The links are deleted.

### Move Neighbor Switch to External Fabric

1. Click Add switches. The Inventory Management screen comes up.
2. Click Move Neighbor Switches tab.
3. Select the switch and click **Move Neighbor**.

To delete a neighbor, select a switch and click **Delete Neighbor**.

## Discovering New Switches

To discover new switches, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Power on the new switch in the external fabric after ensuring that it is cabled to the DCNM server.  
Boot the Cisco NX-OS and setup switch credentials.
- Step 2** Execute the **write**, **erase**, and **reload** commands on the switch.  
Choose **Yes** to both the CLI commands that prompt you to choose Yes or No.
- Step 3** On the DCNM UI, choose **Control > Fabric Builder**.  
The **Fabric Builder** screen is displayed. It contains a list of fabrics wherein a rectangular box represents each fabric.
- Step 4** Click **Edit Fabric** icon at the top right part of the fabric box.  
The **Edit Fabric** screen is displayed.
- Step 5** Click the **Bootstrap** tab and update the DHCP information.
- Step 6** Click **Save** at the bottom right part of the Edit Fabric screen to save the settings.
- Step 7** In the Fabric Builder screen, click within the fabric box.  
The fabric topology screen appears.
- Step 8** In the fabric topology screen, from the Actions panel at the left part of the screen, click **Add switches**.  
The Inventory Management screen comes up.
- Step 9** Click the **POAP** tab.  
In an earlier step, the reload command was executed on the switch. When the switch restarts to reboot, DCNM retrieves the serial number, model number, and version from the switch and displays them on the Inventory Management along screen. Also, an option to add the management IP address, hostname, and password are made available. If the switch information is not retrieved, refresh the screen using the Refresh icon at the top right part of the screen.

**Note** At the top left part of the screen, export and import options are provided to export and import the .csv file that contains the switch information. You can pre-provision a device using the import option too.

Inventory Management ✕

Discover Existing Switches | **PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)** | Move Neighbor Switches

*Please note that POAP can take anywhere between 5 and 15 minutes to complete!* Bootstrap

+    \* Admin Password  \* Confirm Admin Password

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Serial Number | Model     | Version | IP Address           | Hostname             |
|--------------------------|---------------|-----------|---------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | TBM14299900   | N7K-C7010 | 8.0(1)  | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |

Close

Select the checkbox next to the switch and add switch credentials: IP address and host name.

Based on the IP address of your device, you can either add the IPv4 or IPv6 address in the **IP Address** field.

Beginning with Release 11.2(1), you can provision devices in advance. To pre-provision devices, refer to [Pre-provisioning a Device](#), on page 76.

**Step 10** In the **Admin Password** and **Confirm Admin Password** fields, enter and confirm the admin password. This admin password is applicable for all the switches displayed in the POAP window.

**Note** If you do not want to use admin credentials to discover switches, you can instead use the AAA authentication, that is, RADIUS or TACACS credentials for discovery only.

**Step 11** (Optional) Use discovery credentials for discovering switches.

a) Click the **Add Discovery Credentials** icon to enter the discovery credentials for switches.

Inventory Management ✕

Discover Existing Switches | PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

*Please note that POAP can take anywhere between 5 and 15 minutes to complete!* Bootstrap

+   \* Admin Password  \* Confirm Admin Password

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Serial Number | Model          | Version | IP Address           | Hostname             |
|--------------------------|---------------|----------------|---------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | FDO21323D58   | N9K-93180YC-EX | 9.2(1)  | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |

- b) In the **Discovery Credentials** window, enter the discovery credentials such as discovery username and password.

Inventory Management ✕

Discover Existing Switches | PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

*Please note that POAP can take anywhere between 5 and 15 minutes to complete!* Bootstrap

+   \* Admin Password  \* Confirm Admin Password

Serial Number | Model

No Data available

Discovery Credentials ✕

\*Discovery Username:

\*Discovery Password:

\*Confirm Discovery Password:

Click **OK** to save the discovery credentials.

If the discovery credentials are not provided, DCNM uses the admin user and password to discover switches.

- Note**
- The discovery credentials that can be used are AAA authentication based credentials, that is, RADIUS or TACACS.
  - The discovery credential is not converted as commands in the device configuration. This credential is mainly used to specify the remote user (or other than the admin user) to discover the switches. If you want to add the commands as part of the device configuration, add them in the **Bootstrap Freeform Config** field under the **Bootstrap** tab in the fabric settings. Also, you can add the respective policy from **View/Edit Policies** window.

**Step 12** Click **Bootstrap** at the top right part of the screen.

DCNM provisions the management IP address and other credentials to the switch. In this simplified POAP process, all ports are opened up.

**Step 13** After the bootstrapping is complete, close the **Inventory Management** screen to go to the fabric topology screen.

**Step 14** In the fabric topology screen, from the **Actions** panel at the left part of the screen, click **Refresh Topology**. After the added switch completes POAP, the fabric builder topology screen displays the added switch with some physical connections.

**Step 15** Monitor and check the switch for POAP completion.

**Step 16** Click **Save & Deploy** at the top right part of the fabric builder topology screen to deploy pending configurations (such as template and interface configurations) onto the switches.

- Note**
- If there is a sync issue between the switch and DCNM, the switch icon is displayed in red color, indicating that the fabric is Out-Of-Sync. For any changes on the fabric that results in the out-of-sync, you must deploy the changes. The process is the same as explained in the Discovering Existing Switches section.
  - The discovery credential is not converted as commands in the device configuration. This credential is mainly used to specify the remote user (or other than the admin user) to discover the switches. If you want to add the commands as part of the device configuration, add them in the **Bootstrap Freeform Config** field under the **Bootstrap** tab in the fabric settings. Also, you can add the respective policy from **View/Edit Policies** window.

During fabric creation, if you have entered AAA server information (in the **Manageability** tab), you must update the AAA server password on each switch. Else, switch discovery fails.

**Step 17** After the pending configurations are deployed, the **Progress** column displays 100% for all switches.

**Step 18** Click **Close** to return to the fabric builder topology.

**Step 19** Click **Refresh Topology** to view the update.

All switches must be in green color indicating that they are functional.

The switch and the link are discovered in DCNM. Configurations are built based on various policies (such as fabric, topology, and switch generated policies). The switch image (and other required) configurations are enabled on the switch.

**Step 20** Right-click and select History to view the deployed configurations.

## Policy Deployment History for N9k-16-leaf ( SAL18432P6G )

| Entity Name  | Entity Type | Source   | Status  | Status Description    | User  | Time of Completion      |
|--------------|-------------|----------|---------|-----------------------|-------|-------------------------|
| SAL18432P6G  | SWITCH      | DCNM     | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-03-29 07:55:25.521 |
| Ethernet1/1  | INTERFACE   | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-03-29 07:43:41.453 |
| Ethernet1/2  | INTERFACE   | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-03-29 07:43:39.642 |
| Ethernet1/3  | INTERFACE   | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-03-29 07:43:37.805 |
| Ethernet1/4  | INTERFACE   | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-03-29 07:43:35.993 |
| Ethernet1/11 | INTERFACE   | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-03-29 07:43:34.18  |
| Ethernet1/10 | INTERFACE   | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-03-29 07:43:32.562 |
| Ethernet1/13 | INTERFACE   | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-03-29 07:43:30.551 |

Click the **Success** link in the **Status** column for more details. An example:

## Command Execution Details for N9k-16-leaf ( SAL18432P6G )

| Config                             | Status  | CLI Response   |
|------------------------------------|---------|--|
| interface ethernet1/2              | SUCCESS |  |
| shutdown                           | SUCCESS |  |
| switchport                         | SUCCESS |  |
| switchport mode trunk              | SUCCESS |  |
| switchport trunk allowed vlan none | SUCCESS |  |
| mtu 9216                           | SUCCESS |  |
| spanning-tree port type edge trunk | SUCCESS | Edge port type (portfast) should only be enabled on p... |
| shutdown                           | SUCCESS |  |

**Step 21**

On the DCNM UI, the discovered switches can be seen in the fabric topology.

Up to this step, the POAP is completed with basic settings. All the interfaces are set to trunk ports. You must setup interfaces through the **Control > Interfaces** option for any additional configurations, but not limited to the following:

- vPC pairing.
- Breakout interfaces
  - Support for breakout interfaces is available for 9000 Series switches.
- Port channels, and adding members to ports.

**Note** After discovering a switch (new or existing), at any point in time you can provision configurations on it again through the POAP process. The process removes existing configurations and provision new configurations. You can also deploy configurations incrementally without invoking POAP.

## Adding non-Nexus Devices to External Fabrics

You can discover non-Nexus devices in an external fabric. Refer the *Cisco DCNM Compatibility Matrix* to see the non-Nexus devices supported by Cisco DCNM.

Only Cisco Nexus switches support SNMP discovery by default. Hence, configure all the non-Nexus devices before adding it to the external fabric. Configuring the non-Nexus devices includes configuring SNMP views, groups, and users. See the *Configuring non-Nexus Devices for Discovery* section for more information.

Cisco CSR 1000v is discovered using SSH. Cisco CSR 1000v does not need SNMP support because it can be installed in clouds where SNMP is blocked for security reasons. See the *Connecting Cisco Data Center and a Public Cloud* chapter to see a use case to add Cisco CSR 1000v, Cisco IOS XE Gibraltar 16.10.x to an external fabric.

However, Cisco DCNM can only access the basic device information like system name, serial number, model, version, interfaces, up time, and so on. Cisco DCNM does not discover non-Nexus devices if the hosts are part of CDP or LLDP.

The settings that are not applicable for non-Nexus devices appear blank, even if you get many options when you right-click a non-Nexus device in the fabric topology window. You cannot add or edit interfaces for ASR 9000 Series Routers and Arista switches.

From Cisco DCNM, Release 11.4(1), you can add IOS-XE devices like Cisco Catalyst 9000 Series switches and Cisco ASR 1000 Series Routers as well to external fabrics.

### Configuring non-Nexus Devices for Discovery

Before discovering any non-Nexus device in Cisco DCNM, configure it on the switch console.

#### Configuring Arista Devices for Discovery

Run the following commands in the switch console to configure Arista devices:

```
switch# configure terminal
switch (config)# username dcnm privilege 15 role network-admin secret cisco123
snmp-server view view_name SNMPv2 included
snmp-server view view_name SNMPv3 included
snmp-server view view_name default included
snmp-server view view_name entity included
snmp-server view view_name if included
snmp-server view view_name iso included
snmp-server view view_name lldp included
snmp-server view view_name system included
snmp-server view sys-view default included
snmp-server view sys-view ifmib included
snmp-server view sys-view system included
snmp-server community private ro
snmp-server community public ro
snmp-server group group_name v3 auth read view_name
snmp-server user username group_name v3 auth md5 password priv aes password
```




---

**Note** SNMP password should be same as the password for username.

---

You can verify the configuration by running the **show run** command, and view the SNMP view output by running the **show snmp view** command.



**Show Run Command**

```

switch (config)# snmp-server engineID local f5717f444ca824448b00
snmp-server view view_name SNMPv2 included
snmp-server view view_name SNMPv3 included
snmp-server view view_name default included
snmp-server view view_name entity included
snmp-server view view_name if included
snmp-server view view_name iso included
snmp-server view view_name lldp included
snmp-server view view_name system included
snmp-server view sys-view default included
snmp-server view sys-view ifmib included
snmp-server view sys-view system included
snmp-server community private ro
snmp-server community public ro
snmp-server group group_name v3 auth read view_name
snmp-server user user_name group_name v3 localized f5717f444ca824448b00 auth md5
be2eca3fc858b62b2128a963a2b49373 priv aes be2eca3fc858b62b2128a963a2b49373
!
spanning-tree mode mstp
!
service unsupported-transceiver labs f5047577
!
aaa authorization exec default local
!
no aaa root
!
username admin role network-admin secret sha512
$6$5ZKs/7.k2UxrWDg0$FOkdVQsBTnOquW/9AYx36YUBSPNLFdeuPIse9XgyHSdEOYXtPyT/0sMUJYdkMffuIjgn/d9rx/Do7lXSbygSn/
username cvpadmin role network-admin secret sha512
$6$fLGFj/PUCuJT436i$Sj5G5c4y9cYjI/BZswjzmZW0J4npGrGqIyG3Zfk/ULza47Kz.d31q13jXA7iHM677gwgQbF5H2/3oQEaHRq08.
username dcnm privilege 15 role network-admin secret sha512
$6$M48PNrCdG$EITEdG$iiB880nvFQqlrWoZwOMzdt5EfkucIraNqtEMRS0TJUhnKCOqnJN.VDLFsLAmP7kQBo.C3ct4/.n.2eRlCP6hij/

```

**Show SNMP View Command**

```

configure terminal# show snmp view
view_name SNMPv2 - included
view_name SNMPv3 - included
view_name default - included
view_name entity - included
view_name if - included
view_name iso - included
view_name lldp - included
view_name system - included
sys-view default - included
sys-view ifmib - included
sys-view system - included
leaf3-7050sx#show snmp user

```

```

User name : user_name
Security model : v3
Engine ID : f5717f444ca824448b00
Authentication : MD5
Privacy : AES-128
Group : group_name

```

## Configuring Cisco IOS-XR Devices for Discovery

Run the following commands in the switch console to configure IOS-XR devices:

```
switch# configure terminal
switch (config)# snmp-server view view_name cisco included
snmp-server view view_name mib-2 included
snmp-server group group_name v3 auth read view_name write view_name
snmp-server user user_name group_name v3 auth md5 password priv des56 password SystemOwner
```




---

**Note** SNMP password should be same as password for username.

---

You can verify the configuration by running the show run command.

### Configuration and Verification of Cisco IOS-XR Devices

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:ios(config)#snmp-server view view_name cisco included
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:ios(config)#snmp-server view view_name mib-2 included
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:ios(config)#snmp-server group group_name v3 auth read view_name write view_name
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:ios(config)#snmp-server user user_name group_name v3 auth md5 password priv
des56 password SystemOwner
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit Day MMM DD HH:MM:SS Timezone
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:ios(config)#
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:ios(config)#show run snmp-server Day MMM DD HH:MM:SS Timezone snmp-server
user user_name group1 v3 auth md5 encrypted 10400B0F3A4640585851 priv des56 encrypted
000A11103B0A59555B74 SystemOwner
snmp-server view view_name cisco included
snmp-server view view_name mib-2 included
snmp-server group group_name v3 auth read view_name write view_name
```

## Discovering non-Nexus Devices in an External Fabric

To add non-Nexus devices to an external fabric in the fabric topology window, perform the following steps:

### Before you begin

Ensure that the configurations are pushed for non-Nexus devices before adding them to an external fabric. You cannot push configurations in a fabric in the monitor mode.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Click **Add switches** in the **Actions** pane.  
The **Inventory Management** dialog box appears.
- Step 2** Enter values for the following fields under the **Discover Existing Switches** tab:

| Field       | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| Seed IP     | Enter the IP address of the switch.<br><br>You can import more than one switch by providing the IP address range. For example: 10.10.10.40-60<br><br>The switches must be properly cabled and connected to the DCNM server and the switch status must be manageable.        |
| Device Type | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Choose <b>IOS XR</b> from the drop-down list for adding Cisco NCS 5500 Series Routers, IOS XR Release 6.5.3.</li> <li>• Choose <b>Other</b> from the drop-down list for adding non-Cisco devices, like Arista switches.</li> </ul> |
| Username    | Enter the username.   |
| Password    | Enter the password.   |

**Note** An error message appears if you try to discover a device that is already discovered.

Set the password of the device in the **LAN Credentials** window if the password is not set. To navigate to the **LAN Credentials** window from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Administration > LAN Credentials**.

**Step 3** Click **Start Discovery**.

The **Scan Details** section appears with the switch details populated.

**Step 4** Check the check boxes next to the switches you want to import.

**Step 5** Click **Import into fabric**.

The switch discovery process is initiated. The **Progress** column displays the progress.

Discovering devices takes some time. A pop-up message appears at the bottom-right about the device discovery after the discovery progress is **100%**, or **done**. For example: **<ip-address> added for discovery**.

**Step 6** Click **Close**.

The fabric topology window appears with the switches.

**Step 7** (Optional) Click **Refresh topology** to view the latest topology view.

**Step 8** (Optional) Click **Tabular view** in the **Actions** pane.

The switches and links window appears, where you can view the scan details. The discovery status is **discovering** in red with a warning icon next to it if the discovery is in progress.

**Step 9** (Optional) View the details of the device.

After the discovery of the device:

- The discovery status changes to **ok** in green with a check box checked next to it.
- The value of the device under the **Fabric Status** column changes to **In-Sync**.

**Note** When a switch is in **Unreachable** discovery status, the last available information of the switch is retained in other columns. For example, if the switch was in **RUNNING** tracker status before it becomes unreachable, the value under the **Tracker Status** column for this switch will still be **RUNNING** despite the switch being in **Unreachable** discovery status.

---

### What to do next

Set the appropriate role. Right-click the device, choose **Set role**.

## Pre-provisioning a Device

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.2, you can provision devices in advance.




---

**Note** Ensure that you enter DHCP details in the Bootstrap tab in the fabric settings.

---

- The pre-provisioned devices support the following configurations in DCNM:
  - Base management
  - vPC Pairing
  - Intra-Fabric links
  - Interface breakout configuration
- The pre-provisioned devices do not support the following configurations in DCNM:
  - Inter-Fabric links
  - Interface breakout configuration
  - Host ports
  - vPCs to the access switches or hosts
  - FEX
  - Overlay network configurations
- When a device is being pre-provisioned has breakout links, you need to specify the corresponding breakout command along with the switch's model and gateway in the **Data** field in the **Add a new device to pre-provisioning** window in order to generate the breakout PTI.
 

Note the following guidelines:

  - Multiple breakout commands can be separated by a semicolon (;).
  - The definitions of the fields in the data JSON object are as follows:
    - **modulesModel**: (Mandatory) Specifies the switch module's model information.
    - **gateway**: (Mandatory) Specifies the default gateway for the management VRF on the switch. This field is required to create the intent to pre-provision devices. You must enter the gateway

even if it is in the same subnet as DCNM to create the intent as part of pre-provisioning a device.

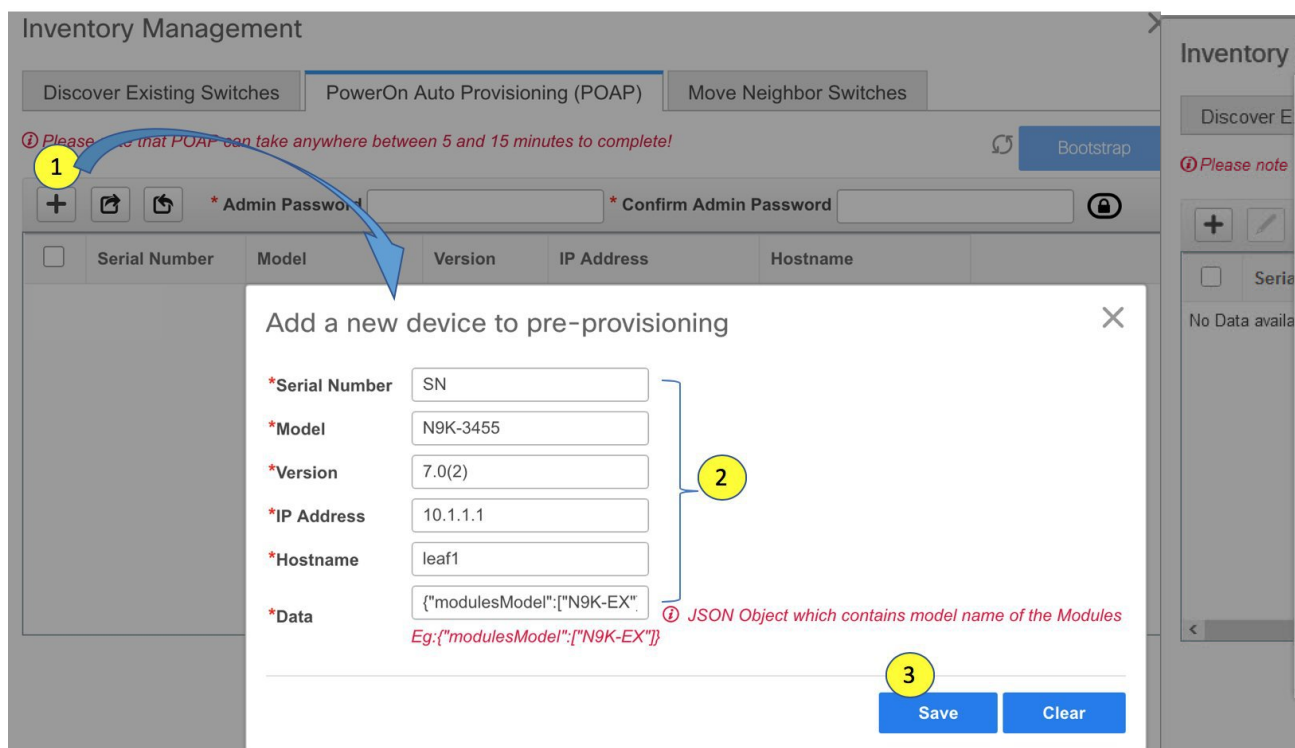
- **breakout:** (Optional) Specifies the breakout command provided in the switch.
- **portMode:** (Optional) Specifies the port mode of the breakout interface.

The examples of the values in the **Data** field are as follows:

- {"modulesModel": ["N9K-C93180LC-EX"], "gateway": "10.1.1.1/24"}
- {"modulesModel": ["N9K-C93180LC-EX"], "breakout": "interface breakout module 1 port 1 map 10g-4x", "portMode": "hardware profile portmode 4x100G+28x40G", "gateway": "172.22.31.1/24" }
- {"modulesModel": ["N9K-X9736C-EX", "N9K-X9732C-FX", "N9K-C9516-FM-E2", "N9K-C9516-FM-E2", "N9K-C9516-FM-E2", "N9K-C9516-FM-E2", "N9K-SUP-B+", "N9K-SC-A", "N9K-SC-A"], "gateway": "172.22.31.1/24"}
- {"breakout": "interface breakout module 1 port 50 map 10g-4x", "gateway": "172.16.1.1/24", "modulesModel": ["N9K-C93180YC-EX "]}
- {"modulesModel": ["N9K-X9732C-EX", "N9K-X9732C-EX", "N9K-C9504-FM-E", "N9K-C9504-FM-E", "N9K-SUP-B", "N9K-SC-A", "N9K-SC-A"], "gateway": "172.29.171.1/24", "breakout": "interface breakout module 1 port 1,11,19 map 10g-4x; interface breakout module 1 port 7 map 25g-4x"}
- {"modulesModel": ["N9K-C93180LC-EX"], "gateway": "10.1.1.1/24", "breakout": "interface breakout module 1 port 1-4 map 10g-4x", "portMode": "hardware profile portmode 48x25G + 2x100G + 4x40G"}

## Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Click **Control > Fabric Builder**.  
The **Fabric Builder** screen is displayed.
- Step 2** Click within the fabric box.
- Step 3** From the Actions panel, click the **Add switches** option.  
The **Inventory Management** screen is displayed.
- Step 4** Click the **POAP** tab.
- Step 5** In the **POAP** tab, do the following:
- Click + from the top left part of the screen.  
The Add a new device screen comes up.
  - Fill up the device details as shown in the screenshot.
  - Click **Save**.



**IP Address:** Specify the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the new device.

**Serial Number:** The serial number for the new device. Serial number is found in the Cisco Build of Material Purchase and you can refer to these values while using the pre-provisioning feature.

For information about the **Data** field, see the examples provided in guidelines.

The device details appear in the POAP screen. You can add more devices for pre-provisioning.

At the top left part of the window, **Export** and **Import** icons are provided to export and import the .csv file that contains the switch information.

Using the **Import** option, you can pre-provision multiple devices.

Add new devices' information in the .csv file with all the mandatory fields (SerialNumber, Model, version, IPAddress, Hostname, and Data fields [JSON Object]).

The Data column consists of the model name of the module to identify the hardware type from the fabric template. A .csv file screenshot:

|   | A                            | B                     | C                        | D                        | E         | F  | G |
|---|------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|--|---|
| 1 | #SerialNumber(Eg:FD01344GH5) | #Model(Eg:N9K-C9236C) | #Version(Eg:7.0(3)12(3)) | #IPAddress of the device | #HostName | #Data(JSON Field contains model name of the modules) |   |
| 2 | Serial Number                | Model                 | Version                  | IP Address               | Hostname  | Data   |   |
| 3 | FDO21331SND                  | N9K-93180YC-EX        | 7.0(3)15(2)              | 1.1.1.1                  | leaf1     | {"modulesModel":["N9K-93180YC-EX"]}                  |   |
| 4 | FDO21351N3X                  | N9K-C9236C            | 7.0(3)14(1)              | 11.1.1.1                 | spine1    | {"modulesModel":["N9K-C9236C"]}                      |   |
| 5 | FDO21491A5K                  | N9K-C93240YC-FX2      | 7.0(3)17(3)              | 12.1.1.1                 | leaf2     | {"modulesModel":["N9K-C93240YC-FX2"]}                |   |
| 6 |                              |                       |                          |                          |           |  |   |

**Step 6** Enter the administration password in the **Admin Password** and **Confirm Admin Password** fields.

**Step 7** Select the device(s) and click **Bootstrap** at the top right part of the screen.

Inventory Management

Discover Existing Switches | PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP) | Move Neighbor Switches

*Please note that POAP can take anywhere between 5 and 15 minutes to complete!*

Bootstrap

\* Admin Password ..... \* Confirm Admin Password .....

| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Serial Number | Model    | Version | IP Address | Hostname |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|----------|---------|------------|----------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | SN            | N9K-3455 | 7.0(2)  | 10.1.1.1   | leaf1    |

The leaf1 device appears in the fabric topology.

From the **Actions** panel, click **Tabular View**. You cannot deploy the fabric till the status of all the pre-provisioned switch(es) are displayed as **ok** under the **Discovery Status** column.

**Note** When a switch is in **Unreachable** discovery status, the last available information of the switch is retained in other columns. For example, if the switch was in **RUNNING** tracker status before it becomes unreachable, the value under the **Tracker Status** column for this switch will still be **RUNNING** despite the switch being in **Unreachable** discovery status.

When you connect leaf1 to the fabric, the switch is provisioned with the IP address 10.1.1.1.

**Step 8** Navigate to **Fabric Builder** and set roles for the device.

Create intra-link policy using one of the templates:

- **int\_pre\_provision\_intra\_fabric\_link** to automatically generate intra fabric interface configuration with DCNM allocated IP addresses
- **int\_intra\_fabric\_unnum\_link\_11\_1** if you are using unnumbered links
- **int\_intra\_fabric\_num\_link\_11\_1** if you want to manually assign IP addresses to intra-links

Click **Save & Deploy**.

Configuration for the switches are captured in corresponding PTIs and can be seen in the **View/Edit Policies** window.

**Step 9** To bring in the physical device, you can follow the manual RMA or POAP RMA procedure.

For more information, see [Return Material Authorization \(RMA\), on page 201](#).

If you use the POAP RMA procedure, ignore the error message of failing to put the device into maintenance mode due to no connectivity since it is expected to have no connectivity to a non-existing device.

You need to click **Save & Deploy** in the fabric after one or more switches are online to provision the host ports. This action must be performed before overlays are provisioned for the host port attachment.

## Creating a vPC Setup

You can create a vPC setup for a pair of switches in the external fabric. Ensure that the switches are of the same role and connected to each other.

## Procedure

- Step 1** Right-click one of the two designated **vPC switches** and choose **vPC Pairing**.  
The **Select vPC peer** dialog box comes up. It contains a list of potential peer switches. Ensure that the **Recommended** column for the vPC peer switch is updated as **true**.
- Step 2** Click the radio button next to the vPC peer switch and choose **vpc\_pair** from the **vPC Pair Template** drop-down list. Only templates with the **VPC\_PAIR** template sub type are listed here.

Select vPC peer for N5596-37 ✕

| 1                                | Switch name | Recommended | Reason                                    |
|----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|---|
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> | N5648-38    | true        | Switches are connected and have same role |

Note : Peer one = N5596-37,Peer two = N5648-38

vPC Pair Template No Policy ▼

vpc\_pair 2

No Policy

The **vPC Domain** and **vPC Peerlink** tabs appear. You must fill up the fields in the tabs to create the vPC setup. The description for each field is displayed at the extreme right.



vPC Pair Template  ▼

vPC Domain | vPC Peerlink

\* vPC Domain ID  ? vPC

\* Peer-1 vPC Keep-alive Local IP Address  ? IP a

\* Peer-1 vPC Keep-alive Peer IP Address  ? IP a

\* Peer-2 vPC Keep-alive Local IP Address  ? IP a

\* Peer-2 vPC Keep-alive Peer IP Address  ? IP a

\* vPC Keep-alive VRF Name  ? Narr

vPC+  ? Check this if it's a vPC+ topology

\* Fabricpath switch id  ? Fabi

Configure VTEPS  ? Check this to configure NVE source loopbac

\* NVE interface  ? NVE

\* Peer 1 NVE source loopback interface  ? Peel

**vPC Domain tab:** Enter the vPC domain details.

**vPC+:** If the switch is part of a FabricPath vPC + setup, enable this check box and enter the **FabricPath switch ID** field.

**Configure VTEPS:** Check this check box to enter the source loopback IP addresses for the two vPC peer VTEPs and the loopback interface secondary IP address for NVE configuration.

**NVE interface:** Enter the NVE interface. vPC pairing will configure only the source loopback interface. Use the freeform interface manager for additional configuration.

**NVE loopback configuration:** Enter the IP address with the mask. vPC pairing will only configure primary and secondary IP address for loopback interface. Use the freeform interface manager for additional configuration.

| vPC Domain                               | vPC Peerlink  |
|--|---|
| * vPC Domain ID                          | 3   |
| * Peer-1 vPC Keep-alive Local IP Address | 10.10.10.2  |
| * Peer-1 vPC Keep-alive Peer IP Address  | 10.10.10.3  |
| * Peer-2 vPC Keep-alive Local IP Address | 10.10.10.4  |
| * Peer-2 vPC Keep-alive Peer IP Address  | 10.10.10.5  |
| * vPC Keep-alive VRF Name                | vPC-VRF   |
| vPC+                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> ? Check this if it's a vPC+ topology                     |
| Fabricpath switch id                     |   |
| Configure VTEPS                          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ? Check this to configure NVE source loopback |
| * NVE interface                          | nve1  |
| * Peer 1 NVE source loopback interface   | 4   |
| * Peer 2 NVE source loopback interface   | 4   |

**vPC Peerlink tab:** Enter the vPC peer-link details.

**Switch Port Mode:** Choose **trunk** or **access** or **fabricpath**.

If you select **trunk**, then corresponding fields (**Trunk Allowed VLANs** and **Native VLAN**) are enabled. If you select **access**, then the **Access VLAN** field is enabled. If you select **fabricpath**, then the trunk and access port related fields are disabled.

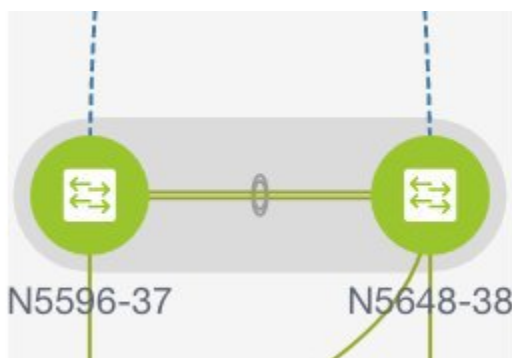
vPC Domain

vPC Peerlink

|  |  |             |
|--|--|-------------|
| Peer-1 Peerlink Port-Channel ID          | <input type="text" value="10"/>  | ? Peer-1    |
| Peer-2 Peerlink Port-Channel ID          | <input type="text" value="10"/>  | ? Peer-2    |
| Peer-1 Peerlink Member Interfaces        | <input type="text" value="e1/5,eth1/7"/>   | ? A list of |
| Peer-2 Peerlink Member Interfaces        | <input type="text" value="e1/5,eth1/7"/>   | ? A list of |
| Port Channel Mode                        | <input type="text" value="active"/>  | ? Channel   |
| Switch Port Mode                         | <input type="text" value="trunk"/>   | ? Switch    |
| Peer-1 Peerlink Port Channel Description | <input type="text"/>   | ? Add de    |
| Peer-2 Peerlink Port Channel Description | <input type="text"/>   | ? Add de    |
| Enable VPC Peerlink Port Channel         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="font-size: small;">? Uncheck to disable the vPC Peerlink port-chan</span> |             |
| * Trunk Allowed Vlans                    | <input type="text" value="none"/>  | ? Trunk A   |
| Native Vlan                              | <input type="text" value="1"/>   | ? Native    |

**Step 3** Click **Save**.

The **fabric topology** window appears. The **vPC setup** is created.



To update vPC setup details, do the following:

- a. Right-click a vPC switch and choose vPC Pairing.  
The **vPC peer** dialog box comes up.
- b. Update the field(s) as needed.  
When you update a field, the **Unpair** icon changes to **Save**.
- c. Click **Save** to complete the update.

## Undeploying a vPC Setup

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Right-click a **vPC** switch and choose **vPC Pairing**.

The vPC peer screen comes up.

**Step 2** Click **Unpair** at the bottom right part of the screen.

The vPC pair is deleted and the fabric topology window appears.

**Step 3** Click **Save & Deploy**.

The **Config Deployment** dialog box appears.

**Step 4** (Optional) Click the value under the **Preview Config** column.

View the pending configuration in the **Config Preview** dialog box. The following configuration details are deleted on the switch when you unpair: vPC feature, vPC domain, vPC peerlink, vPC peerlink member ports, loopback secondary IPs, and host vPCs. However, the host vPCs and port channels are not removed. Delete these port channels from the **Interfaces** window if required.

**Note** Resync the fabric if it is out of sync.

When you unpair, only PTIs are deleted for following features, but the configuration is not cleared on the switch during **Save & Deploy**: NVE configuration, LACP feature, fabricpath feature, nv overlay feature, loopback primary ID. In case of host vPCs, port channels and their member ports are not cleared. You can delete these port channels from the **Interfaces** window if required. You can continue using these features on the switch even after unpairing.

If you are migrating from fabricpath to VXLAN, you need to clear the configuration on the device before deploying the VXLAN configuration.

---

## Multi-Site Domain for VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics

A Multi-Site Domain (MSD) is a multifabric container that is created to manage multiple member fabrics. An MSD is a single point of control for definition of overlay networks and VRFs that are shared across member fabrics. When you move fabrics (that are designated to be part of the multifabric overlay network domain) under the MSD as member fabrics, the member fabrics share the networks and VRFs created at the MSD-level. This way, you can consistently provision network and VRFs for different fabrics, at one go. It significantly reduces the time and complexity involving multiple fabric provisionings.

Since server networks and VRFs are shared across the member fabrics (as one stretched network), the new networks and VRFs provisioning function is provided at the MSD fabric level. Any new network and VRF creation is only allowed for the MSD. All member fabrics inherit any new network and VRF created for the MSD.

In DCNM 11.1(1) release, in addition to member fabrics, the topology view for the MSD fabric is introduced. This view displays all member fabrics, and how they are connected to each other, in one view.

Also, a deployment view is introduced for the MSD fabric. You can deploy overlay networks (and VRFs) on member fabrics from a single topology deployment screen, instead of visiting each member fabric deployment screen separately and deploying.

**Note**

- vPC support is added for BGWs in the DCNM 11.1(1) release.
- The MSD feature is unsupported on the switches with the Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) images.
- The VXLAN OAM feature in Cisco DCNM is only supported on a single fabric or site.

A few fabric-specific terms:

- **Standalone fabric:** A fabric that is not part of an MSD is referred as a standalone fabric from the MSD perspective. Before the MSD concept, all fabrics were considered standalone, though two or more such fabrics can be connected with each other.
- **Member fabrics:** Fabrics that are part of an MSD are called *member* fabrics or *members*. Create a standalone fabric (of the type *Easy\_Fabric*) first and then move it within an MSD as a member fabric.

When a standalone fabric is added to the MSD, the following actions take place:

- The standalone fabric's relevant attributes and the network and VRF definitions are checked against that of the MSD. If there is a *conflict*, then the standalone fabric addition to the MSD fails. If there are no conflicts, then the standalone fabric becomes a member fabric for the MSD. If there is a conflict, the exact conflicts are logged in the pending errors log for the MSD fabric. You can remedy the conflicts and then attempt to add the standalone fabric to the MSD again.
- All the VRFs and networks definitions from the standalone fabric that do not have presence in the MSD are copied over to the MSD and in turn inherited to each of its other existing member fabrics.
- The VRFs (and their definitions) from the MSD (such as the MSD's VRF, and L2 and L3 VNI parameters that *do not* have presence in the standalone fabric) are inherited into the standalone fabric that just became a member.

### Fabric and Switch Instance Variables

While the MSD provisions a global range of network and VRF values, some parameters are fabric-specific and some parameters are switch-specific. The parameters are called *fabric instance* and *switch instance* variables.

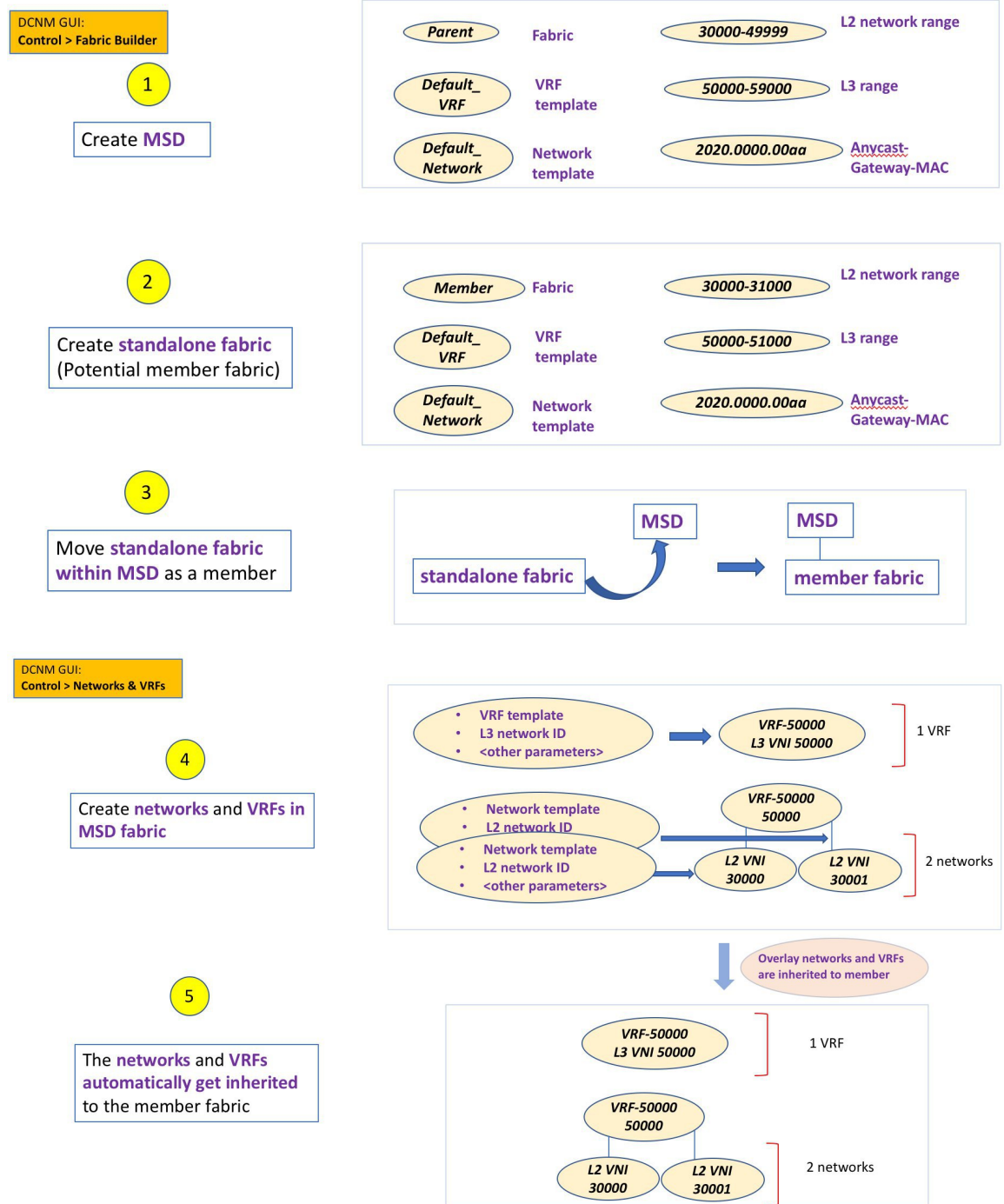
Fabric instance values can only be edited or updated in the fabric context from the VRFs and Networks window. The appropriate fabric should be selected in the **SCOPE** drop-down list to edit the fabric instance values. Some of the examples of fabric instance variables are BGP ASN, Multicast group per network or VRF, etc. For information about editing multicast group address, see [Editing Networks in the Member Fabric, on page 151](#).

Switch instance values can be edited on deployment of the network on the switch. For example, *VLAN ID*.

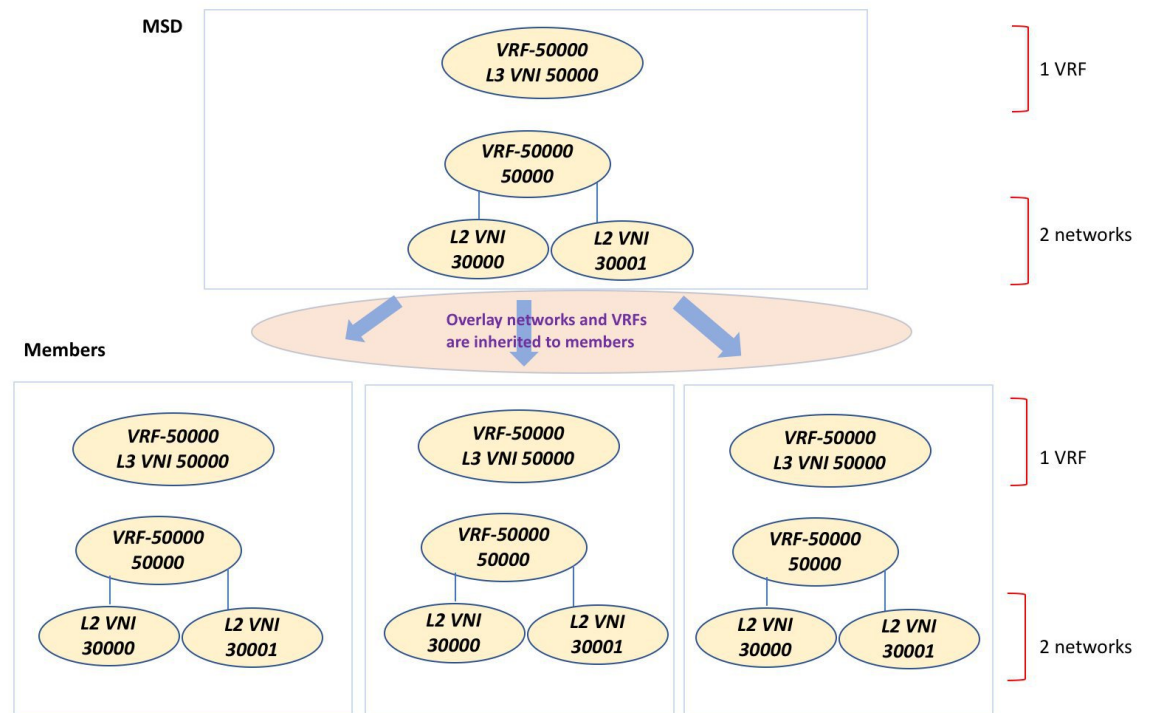
## MSD and Member Fabric Process Flow

An MSD has multiple sites (and hence, multiple member fabrics under an MSD). VRFs and networks are created for the MSD and get inherited by the member fabrics. For example, VRF-50000 (and L3 network with ID 50000), and L2 networks with IDs 30000 and 30001 are created for the MSD, in one go.

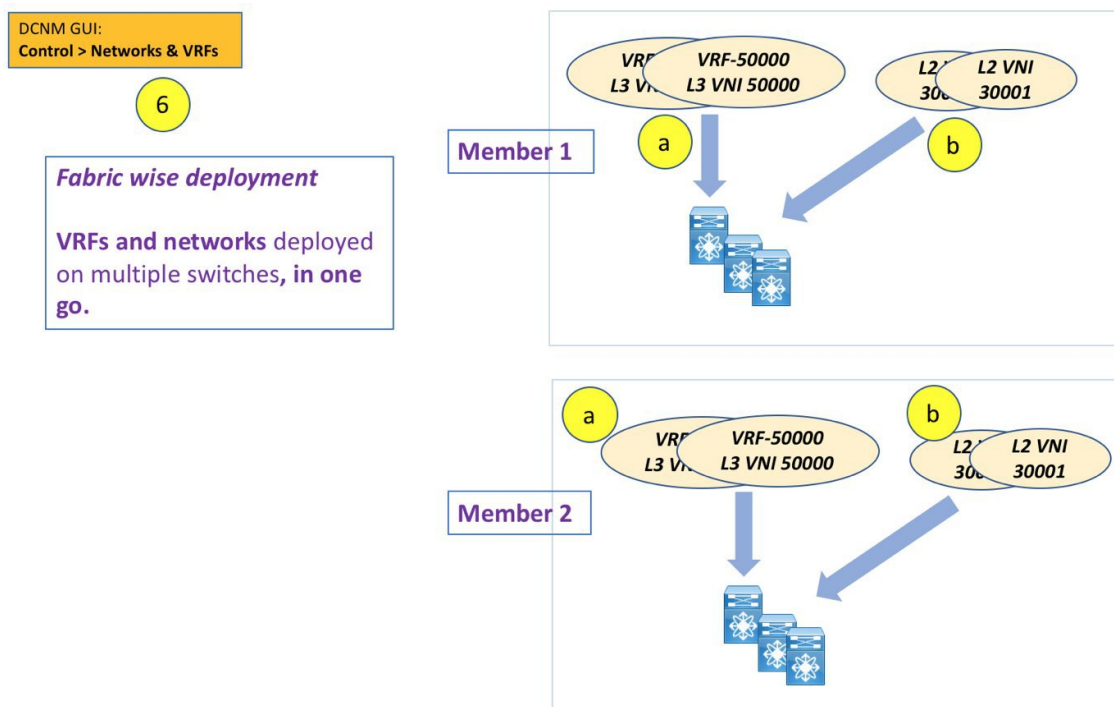
A high-level flow chart of the MSD and member fabric creation and MSD-to-member fabric inheritance process:



The sample flow explained the inheritance from the MSD to one member. An MSD has multiple sites (and hence, multiple member fabrics under an MSD). A sample flow from an MSD to multiple members:



In this example, VRF-50000 (and L3 network with ID 50000), and L2 networks with IDs 30000 and 30001 are created in one go. Networks and VRFs are deployed on the member fabric switches, one after another, as depicted in the image.



In DCNM 11.1(1), you can provision overlay networks through a single MSD deployment screen.



**Note** If you move a standalone fabric with existing networks and VRFs to an MSD, DCNM does appropriate validation. This is explained in detail in an upcoming section.

Upcoming sections in the document explain the following:

- Creation of an MSD fabric.
- Creation of a standalone fabric (as a potential member) and its movement under the MSD as a member.
- Creation of networks and VRFs in the MSD and their inheritance to the member fabrics.
- Deployment of networks and VRFs from the MSD and member fabric topology views.
- Other scenarios for fabric movement:
  - Standalone fabric with existing networks and VRFs to an MSD fabric.
  - Member fabric from one MSD to another.

### Creating an MSD Fabric and Associating Member Fabrics to It

The process is explained in two steps:

1. Create an MSD fabric.
2. Create a new standalone fabric and move it under the MSD fabric as a member fabric.



## Creating an MSD Fabric

### 1. Click Control > Fabric Builder.

The Fabric Builder screen comes up. When you view the screen for the first time, the Fabrics section has no entries. After you create a fabric, it is displayed on the Fabric Builder screen, wherein a rectangular box represents each fabric.

**Fabric Builder**  
Fabric Builder creates a managed and controlled SDN fabric. Select an existing fabric below or define a new VXLAN fabric, add switches using Power On Auto Provisioning (POAP), set the roles of the switches and deploy settings to devices.

[Create Fabric](#)

Fabrics (4)

| Fabric Name   | Type          | ASN    | Replication Mode | Technology  | Member Fabrics          |
|---------------|---------------|--------|------------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| External65000 | External      | 650000 |                  |             |                         |
| Easy60000     | Switch_Fabric | 60000  | Multicast        | VXLANFabric |                         |
| Easy7200      | Switch_Fabric | 7200   | Multicast        | VXLANFabric |                         |
| MSD           | MSD           |        |                  |             | External65000, Easy7200 |

A standalone or member fabric contains *Switch\_Fabric* in the **Type** field, its AS number in the **ASN** field and mode of replication, *Multicast* or *Ingress Replication*, in the **Replication Mode** field. Since no device or network traffic is associated with an MSD fabric as it is a container, it does not have these fields.

### 2. Click the **Create Fabric** button. The Add Fabric screen comes up. The fields are:

**Fabric Name** - Enter the name of the fabric.

**Fabric Template** - This field has template options for creating specific types of fabric. Choose *MSD\_Fabric*. The MSD screen comes up.

Add Fabric ✕

\* Fabric Name :

\* Fabric Template :

---

General | DCI | Resources

\* Layer 2 VXLAN VNI Range  Overlay Network Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777214)

\* Layer 3 VXLAN VNI Range  Overlay VRF Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777214)

\* VRF Template  Default Overlay VRF Template For Leafs

\* Network Template  Default Overlay Network Template For Leafs

\* VRF Extension Template  Default Overlay VRF Template For Borders

\* Network Extension Template  Default Overlay Network Template For Borders

Anycast-Gateway-MAC  Shared MAC address for all leaves

\* Multisite Routing Loopback Id  (Min:0, Max:1023)

ToR Auto-deploy Flag  Enables Overlay VLANs on uplink between ToRs and Leafs

The fields in the screen are explained:

In the **General** tab, all fields are autopopulated with data. The fields consist of the Layer 2 and Layer 3 VXLAN segment identifier range, the default network and VRF templates, and the anycast gateway MAC address. Update the relevant fields as needed.

**Layer 2 VXLAN VNI Range** - Layer 2 VXLAN segment identifier range.

**Layer 3 VXLAN VNI Range** - Layer 3 VXLAN segment identifier range.

**VRF Template** - Default VRF template.

**Network Template** - Default network template.

**VRF Extension Template** - Default VRF extension template.

**Network Extension Template** - Default network extension template.

**Anycast-Gateway-MAC** - Anycast gateway MAC address.

**Multisite Routing Loopback Id** – The multicast routing loopback ID is populated in this field.

**ToR Auto-deploy Flag** - Select this check box to enable automatic deployment of the networks and VRFs in the Easy Fabric to the ToR switches in the External Fabric when you click **Save & Deploy** in the MSD fabric.

### 3. Click the **DCI** tab.

The screenshot shows the configuration interface for the DCI tab. The 'General' tab is selected, and the 'DCI' sub-tab is active. The 'Resources' sub-tab is also visible. The configuration fields are as follows:

- Multi-Site Overlay IFC Deployment Method:** Manual (dropdown menu). Help text: Manual, Auto Overlay EVPN Peering to Route Servers, Auto Overlay EVPN Direct Peering to Border Gateways.
- Multi-Site Route Server List:** (text input field). Help text: Multi-Site Router-Server peer list, e.g. 128.89.0.1, 128.89.0.2
- Multi-Site Route Server BGP ASN List:** (text input field). Help text: 1-4294967295 | 1-65535[0-65535], e.g. 65000, 65001
- Multi-Site Underlay IFC Auto Deployment Flag:**  (checkbox). Help text: ?
- Delay Restore time:** 300 (text input field). Help text: Multisite underlay and overlay control plane convergence time (Min:30, Max:1000) in seconds

The fields are:

**Multi-Site Overlay IFC Deploy Method** – Choose how you will connect the data centers through the BGW, manually, in a back-to-back fashion or through a route server.

If you choose to connect them through a route server, you should enter the route server details.

**Multi-Site Route Server List** – Specify the IP addresses of the route server. If you specify more than one, separate the IP addresses by a comma.

**Multi-Site Route Server BGP ASN List** – Specify the BGP AS Number of the router server. If you specify more than one route server, separate the AS Numbers by a comma.

**Multi-Site Underlay IFC Auto Deployment Flag** - Check the check box to enable auto configuration. Uncheck the check box for manual configuration.

**Delay Restore Time** - Specifies the Multi-Site underlay and overlay control planes convergence time. The minimum value is 30 seconds and the maximum value is 1000 seconds.

### 4. Click the **Resources** tab.

| General  | DCI | Resources |
|--|-----|-----------|
| <p>* <b>Multi-Site Routing Loopback IP Range</b> <input type="text" value="10.10.0.0/22"/> <small>Typically Loopback100 IP Address Range</small></p> <p><b>DCI Subnet IP Range</b> <input type="text" value="10.10.1.0/24"/> <small>Address range to assign P2P DCI Links</small></p> <p><b>Subnet Target Mask</b> <input type="text" value="30"/> <small>Target Mask for Subnet Range (Min:8, Max:31)</small></p> |     |           |

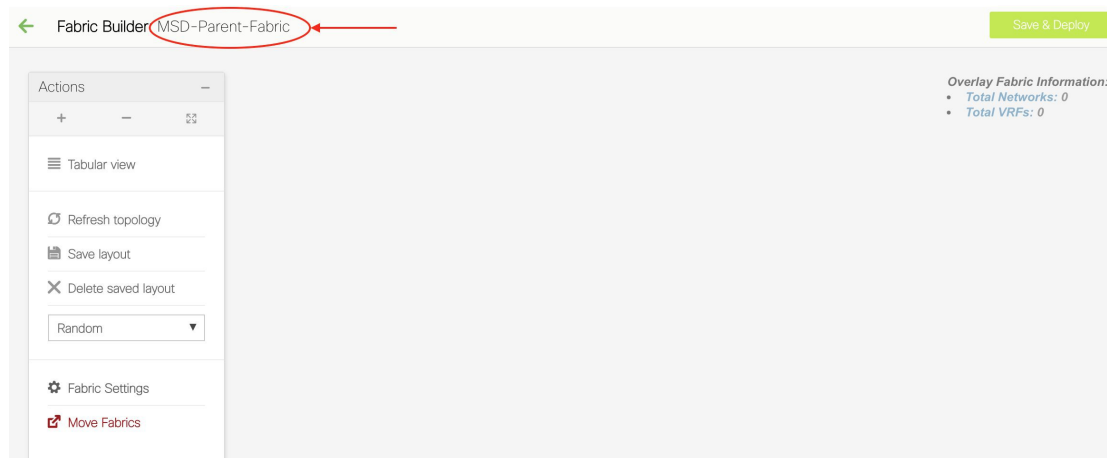
**MultiSite Routing Loopback IP Range** – Specify the Multi-Site loopback IP address range used for the EVPN Multi-Site function.

A unique loopback IP address is assigned from this range to each member fabric because each member site must have a Loopback 100 IP address assigned for overlay network reachability. The per-fabric loopback IP address is assigned on all the BGWs in a specific member fabric.

**DCI Subnet IP Range** and **Subnet Target Mask** – Specify the Data Center Interconnect (DCI) subnet IP address and mask.

5. Click **Save**.

A message appears briefly at the bottom right part of the screen, indicating that you have created a new MSD fabric. After fabric creation, the fabric page comes up. The fabric name *MSD-Parent-Fabric* appears at the top left part of the screen.



Since the MSD fabric is a container, you cannot add a switch to it. The **Add Switches** button that is available in the **Actions** panel for member and standalone fabrics is not available for the MSD fabric.

When a new MSD is created, the newly created MSD fabric instance appears (as a rectangular box) on the Fabric Builder page. To go to the Fabric Builder page, click the ← button at the top left part of the *MSD-Parent-Fabric* page.

An MSD fabric is displayed as *MSD* in the **Type** field, and it contains the member fabric names in the **Member Fabrics** field. When no member fabric is created, *None* is displayed.

Fabrics (5)

The steps for creation of an MSD fabric and moving member fabrics under it are:

1. Create an MSD fabric.
2. Create a new standalone fabric and move it under the MSD fabric as a member fabric.

Step 1 is completed. Step 2 is explained in the next section.

### Creating and Moving a New Fabric Under the MSD Fabric as a Member

A new fabric is created as a standalone fabric. After you create a new fabric, you can move it under an MSD as a member. As a best practice, when you create a new fabric that is a potential member fabric (of an MSD), do not add networks and VRFs to the fabric. Move the fabric under the MSD and then add networks and VRFs for the MSD. That way, there will not be any need for validation (or conflict resolution) between the member and MSD fabric network and VRF parameters.

New fabric creation is explained in the Easy Fabric creation process. In the MSD document, fabric movement is covered. However, some pointers about a standalone (potential member) fabric:

The values that are displayed in the screen are automatically generated. The VXLAN VNI ID ranges (in the L2 Segment ID Range and L3 Partition ID Range fields) allocated for new network and VRF creation are values from the MSD fabric segment ID range. If you want to update the VXLAN VNI ranges or the VRF and Network VLAN ranges, ensure the following:

- If you update a range of values, ensure that it does not overlap with other ranges.

- You must update one range of values at a time. If you want to update more than one range of values, do it in separate instances. For example, if you want to update L2 and L3 ranges, you should do the following:
  1. Update the L2 range and click **Save**.
  2. Click the **Edit Fabric** option again, update the L3 range and click **Save**.

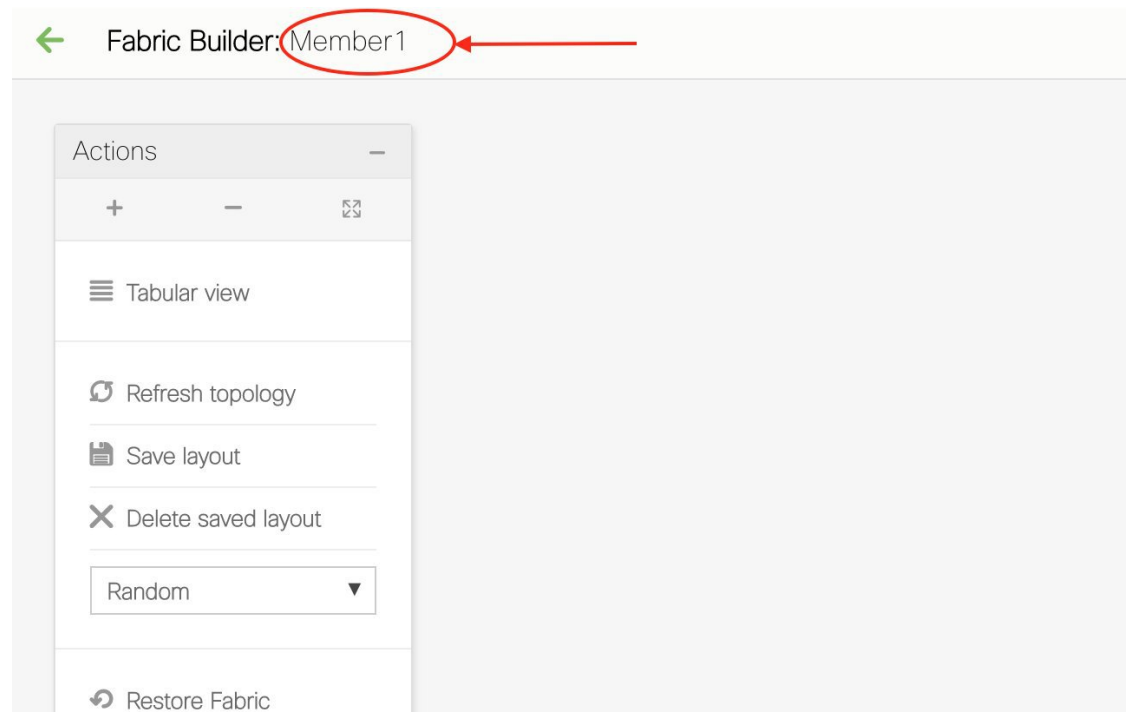
Ensure that the **Anycast Gateway MAC**, the **Network Template** and the **VRF Template** field values are the same as the MSD fabric. Else, member fabric movement to the MSD fail.

Other pointers:

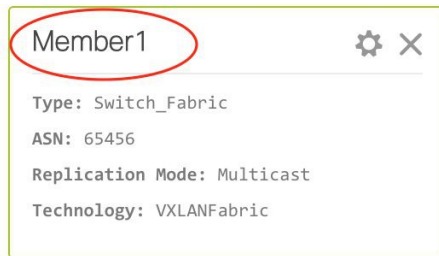
- Ensure that the Anycast Gateway MAC, the Network Template and the VRF Template field values are the same as the MSD fabric. Else, member fabric movement to the MSD fail.
- The member fabric should have a Site ID configured and the Site ID must be unique among the members.
- The BGP AS number should be unique for a member fabric.
- The underlay subnet range for loopback0 should be unique.
- The underlay subnet range for loopback1 should be unique.

After you click **Save**, a note appears at the bottom right part of the screen indicating that the fabric is created. When a fabric is created, the fabric page comes up. The fabric name appears at the top left part of the screen.

Simultaneously, the Fabric Builder page also displays the newly created fabric, *Member1*.



Simultaneously, the Fabric Builder page also displays the newly created fabric, Member1.



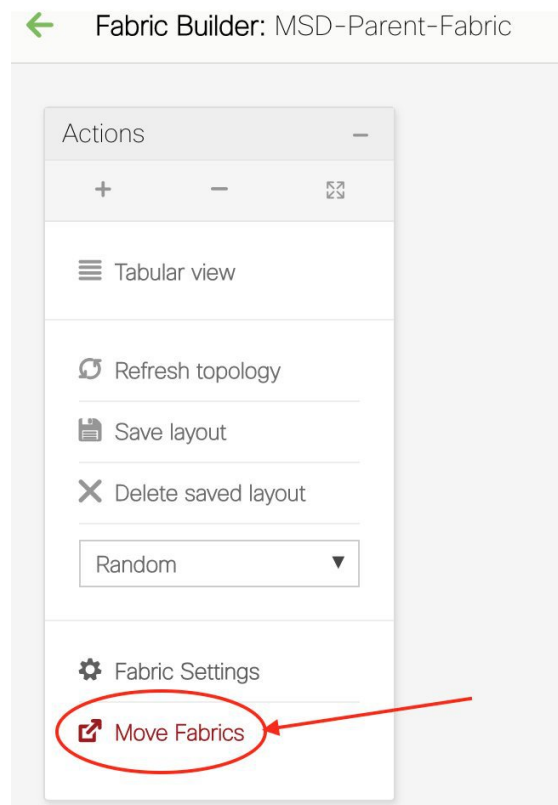
### Moving the Member1 Fabric Under MSD-Parent-Fabric

You should go to the MSD fabric page to associate a member fabric under it.

If you are on the Fabric Builder page, click within the **MSD-Parent-Fabric** box to go to the MSD-Parent-Fabric page.

[If you are in the *Member1* fabric page, you should go to the MSD-Parent-Fabrics-Docs fabric page. Click <- above the **Actions** panel. You will reach the Fabric Builder page. Click within the **MSD-Parent-Fabric** box].

1. In the MSD-Parent-Fabric page, go to the **Actions** panel and click **Move Fabrics**.



The Move Fabric screen comes up. It contains a list of fabrics.

## Move Fabric



Selected 0 / Total 2

|                       | Fabric Name ▲ | Fabric State |
|-----------------------|---------------|--------------|
| <input type="radio"/> | Member1       | standalone   |
| <input type="radio"/> | Test          | standalone   |

Add

Remove

Cancel

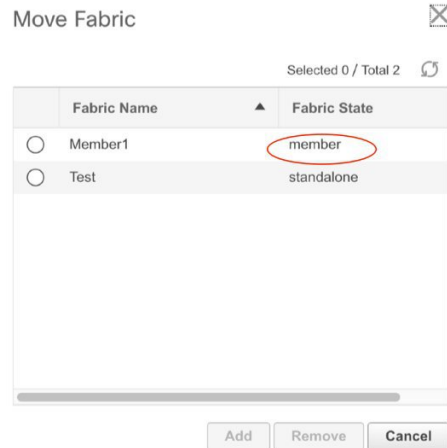
Member fabrics of other MSD container fabrics are not displayed here.

The *Member1* fabric is still a standalone fabric. A fabric is considered a member fabric of an MSD fabric only when you associate it with the MSD fabric. Also, each standalone fabric is a candidate for being an MSD fabric member, until you associate it to one of the MSD fabrics.

- Since *Member1* fabric is to be associated with the MSD fabric, select the **Member1** radio button. The **Add** button is enabled.
- Click **Add**.

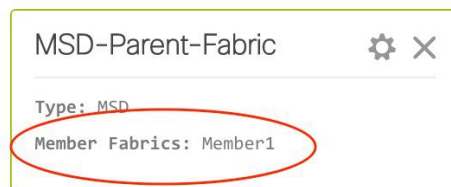
Immediately, a message appears at the top of the screen indicating that the *Member1* fabric is now associated with the MSD fabric *MSD-Parent-Fabric*. Now, the MSD-Parent-Fabric fabric page appears again.

- Click the **Move Fabrics** option to check the fabric status. You can see that the fabric status has changed from standalone to member.



5. Close this screen.
6. Click ← above the Actions panel to go to the Fabric Builder page.

You can see that *Member1* is now added to MSD fabric and is displayed in the **Member Fabrics** field.

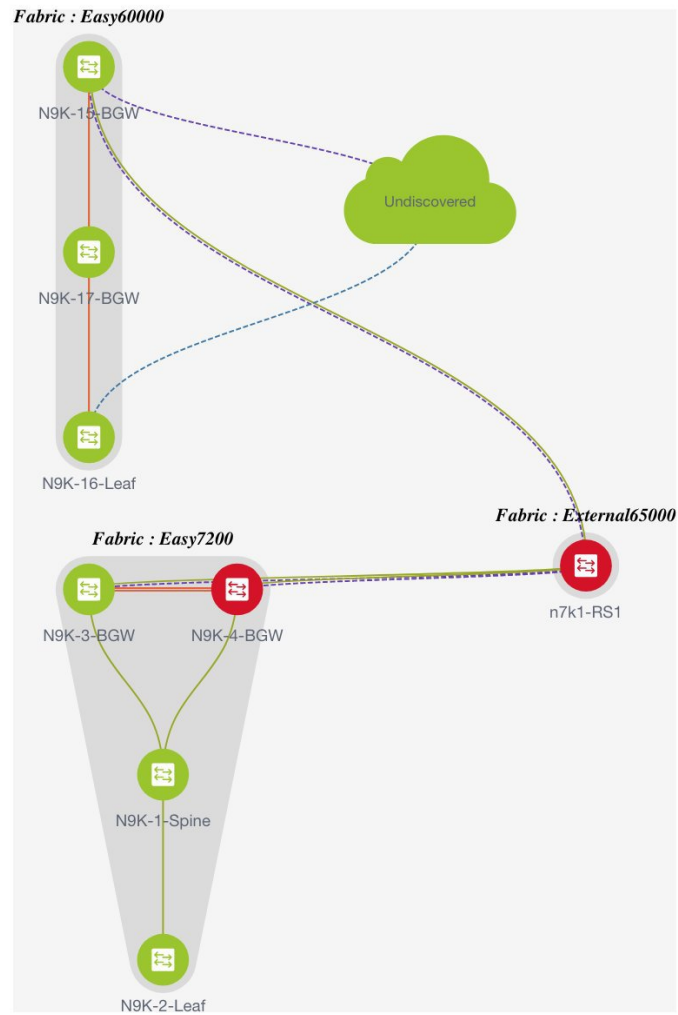


### MSD Fabric Topology View Pointers

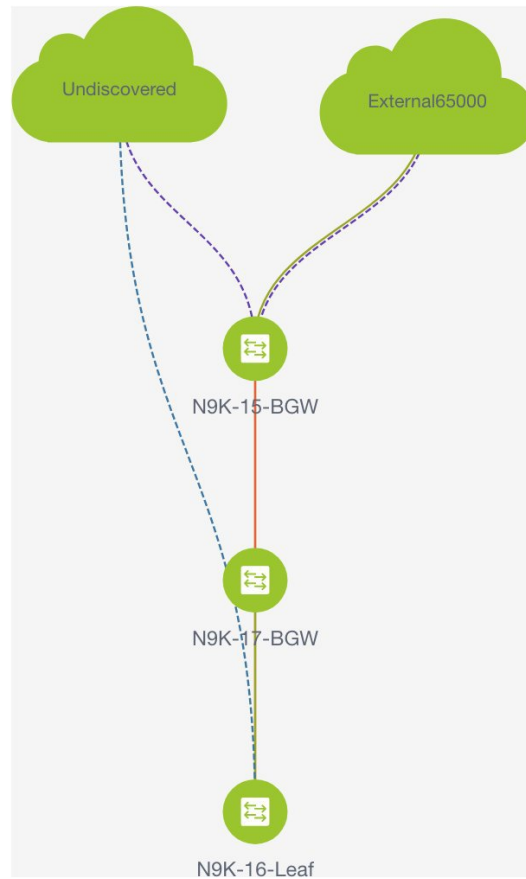
- **MSD fabric topology view** - Member fabrics and their switches are displayed. A boundary defines each member fabric. All fabric devices of the fabric are confined to the boundary.

All links are displayed, including intra-fabric links and Multi-Site (underlay and overlay), and VRF Lite links to remote fabrics.

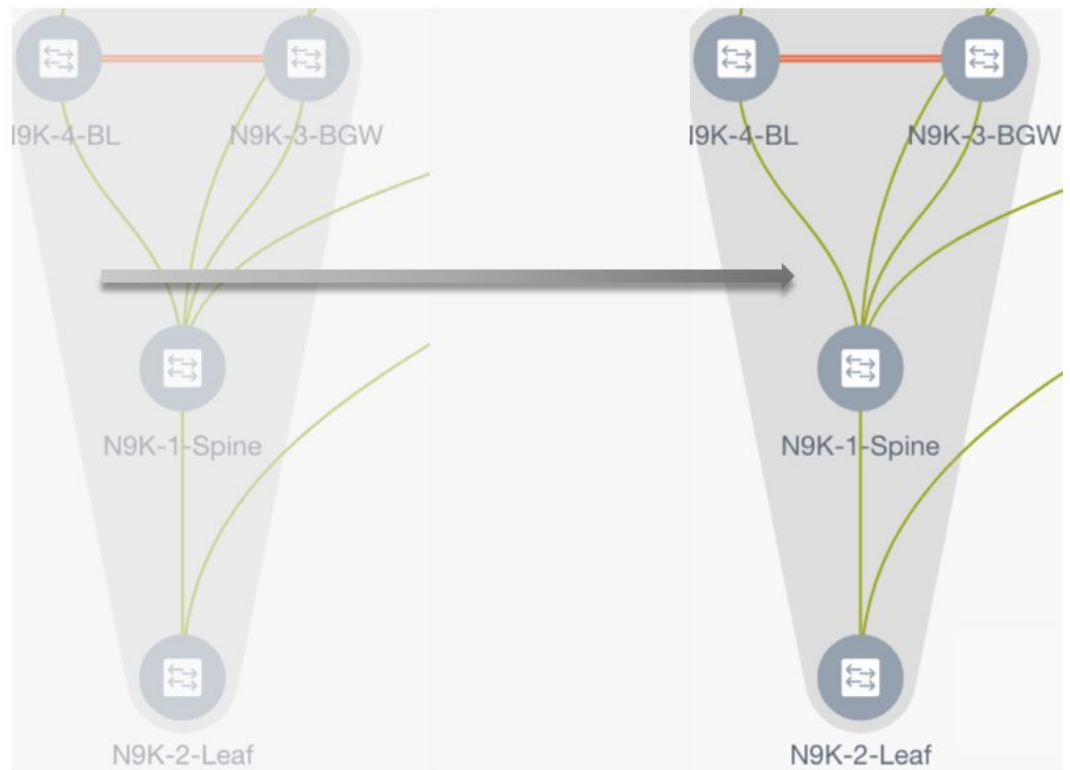




- **Member fabric topology view** - A member fabric and its switches are displayed. In addition, the connected external fabric is displayed.



- A boundary defines a standalone VXLAN fabric, and each member fabric in an MSD fabric. A fabric's devices are confined to the fabric boundary. You can move a switch icon by dragging it. For a better user experience, in addition to switches, DNCM 11.2(1) release allows you to move an entire fabric. To move a fabric, place the cursor within the fabric boundary (but not on a switch icon), and drag it in the desired direction.



### Adding and Editing Links

To add a link, right-click anywhere in the topology and use the **Add Link** option. To edit a link, right-click on the link and use the **Edit Link** option.

Alternatively, you can use the **Tabular view** option in the **Actions** panel.

To know how to add links between border switches of different fabrics (inter-fabric links) or between switches in the same fabric (intra-fabric links), refer the **Fabric Links** topic.

### Creating and Deploying Networks and VRFs in an MSD Fabric

In standalone fabrics, networks and VRFs are created for each fabric. In an MSD fabric, networks and VRFs should be created at the MSD fabric level. The networks and VRFs are inherited by all the member networks. You cannot create or delete networks and VRFs for member fabrics. However, you can edit them.

For example, consider an MSD fabric with two member fabrics. If you create three networks in the MSD fabric, then all three networks will automatically be available for deployment in both the member fabrics.

Though member fabrics inherit the MSD fabric's networks and VRFs, you have to deploy the networks and VRFs distinctly, for each fabric.

In DCNM 11.1(1) release, a deployment view is introduced for the MSD, in addition to the per-fabric deployment view. In this view, you can view and provision overlay networks for all member fabrics within the MSD, at once. However, you still have to apply and save network and VRF configurations distinctly, for each fabric.



**Note** Networks and VRFs are the common identifiers (represented across member fabrics) that servers (or end hosts) are grouped under so that traffic can be sent between the end hosts based on the network and VRF IDs, whether they reside in the same or different fabrics. Since they have common representation across member fabrics, networks and VRFs can be provisioned at one go. As the switches in different fabrics are physically and logically distinct, you have to deploy the same networks and VRFs separately for each fabric.

For example, if you create networks 30000 and 30001 for an MSD that contains two member fabrics, the networks are automatically created for the member fabrics and are available for deployment.

In DCNM 11.1(1) release, you can deploy 30000 and 30001 on the border devices of all member fabrics through a single (MSD fabric) deployment screen. Prior to this, you had to access the first member fabric deployment screen, deploy 30000 and 300001 on the fabric's border devices, and then access the second member fabric deployment screen and deploy again.

Networks and VRFs are created in the MSD and deployed in the member fabrics. The steps are explained below:

1. Create networks and VRFs in the MSD fabric.
2. Deploy the networks and VRFs in the member fabric devices, one fabric at a time.

### Creating Networks in the MSD Fabric

1. Click **Control** > **Networks** (under **Fabrics** submenu).

The Networks screen comes up.

2. Choose the correct fabric from **SCOPE**. When you select a fabric, the **Networks** screen refreshes and lists networks of the selected fabric.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. At the top, there is a breadcrumb trail: "Network / VRF Selection > Network / VRF Deployment". To the right, there is a "SCOPE: bgp2" dropdown menu and a user profile "admin". Below the breadcrumb, there are two buttons: "VRF View" and "Continue".

The main content area is titled "Networks" and shows "Fabric Selected: bgp2". Below this, there is a table with the following columns: Network Name, Network ID, VRF Name, IPv4 Gateway/Subnet, IPv6 Gateway/Prefix, Status, and VLAN ID. The table contains one row with the following data:

| Network Name    | Network ID | VRF Name | IPv4 Gateway/Subnet | IPv6 Gateway/Prefix | Status | VLAN ID |
|-----------------|------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------|--------|---------|
| MyNetwork_30000 | 30000      | NA       |                     |                     | NA     |         |

3. Select *MSD-Parent-Fabric* from the list and click **Continue** at the top right part of the screen.

/ VRF Selection > Network / VRF Deployment > 2 Continue

## Select a Fabric

Choose a fabric with appropriate switches where you want the Top Down functionality to be enabled

MSD-Parent-Fabric 1 ▼

The Networks page comes up. This lists the list of networks created for the MSD fabric. Initially, this screen has no entries.

Fabric Selection > Network / VRF Selection > Network / VRF Deployment > VRF View | Continue

Fabric Selected: MSD-Parent-Fabric

Networks Selected 0 / Total 0 ↻ ⚙

+
✎
✕
↻
↺

Show All ▼ ⏴

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Network Name | Network ID | VRF Name | IPv4 Gateway/Subnet | IPv6 Gateway/Prefix | Status | VLAN ID |
|--------------------------|--------------|------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------|--------|---------|
| No data available        |              |            |          |                     |                     |        |         |

- Click the + button at the top left part of the screen (under **Networks**) to add networks to the MSD fabric. The Create Network screen comes up. Most of the fields are autopopulated.

Create Network
✕

---

▼ Network Information

\* Network ID

\* Network Name

\* VRF Name  +

Layer 2 Only

\* Network Template

\* Network Extension Template

VLAN ID

---

▼ Network Profile

General

Advanced

IPv4 Gateway/NetMask  ? example 192.0.2.1/24

IPv6 Gateway/Prefix  ? example 2001:db8::1/64

Vlan Name  ?

Interface Description  ?

MTU for L3 interface  ? [68-9216]

Create Network

The fields in this screen are:

**Network ID** and **Network Name** - Specifies the Layer 2 VNI and name of the network. The network name should not contain any white spaces or special characters except underscore ( \_ ) and hyphen ( - ).

**VRF Name** - Allows you to select the Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF).

When no VRF is created, this field is blank. If you want to create a new VRF, click the + button. The VRF name should not contain any white spaces or special characters except underscore ( \_ ), hyphen ( - ), and colon ( : ).



**Note** You can also create a VRF by clicking the VRF View button on the Networks page.

**Layer 2 Only** - Specifies whether the network is Layer 2 only.

**Network Template** - Allows you to select a network template.

**Network Extension Template** - This template allows you to extend the network between member fabrics.

**VLAN ID** - Specifies the corresponding tenant VLAN ID for the network.

**Network Profile** section contains the General and Advanced tabs, explained below.

**General** tab

**IPv4 Gateway/NetMask** - Specifies the IPv4 address with subnet.

**IPv6 Gateway/Prefix** - Specifies the IPv6 address with subnet.

**VLAN Name** - Enter the VLAN name.

If the VLAN is mapped to more than one subnet, enter the anycast gateway IP addresses for those subnets.

**Interface Description** - Specifies the description for the interface.

**MTU for the L3 interface** - Enter the MTU for Layer 3 interfaces.

**IPv4 Secondary GW1** - Enter the gateway IP address for the additional subnet.

**IPv4 Secondary GW2** - Enter the gateway IP address for the additional subnet.

**Advanced** tab - Optionally, specify the advanced profile settings by clicking the **Advanced** tab. The options are:

- ARP Suppression
- DHCPv4 Server 1 and DHCPv4 Server 2 - Enter the DHCP relay IP address of the first and second DHCP servers.
- DHCPv4 Server VRF - Enter the DHCP server VRF ID.
- Loopback ID for DHCP Relay interface - Enter the loopback ID of the DHCP relay interface.
- Routing Tag – The routing tag is autopopulated. This tag is associated with each gateway IP address prefix.
- TRM enable – Select the check box to enable TRM.
- L2 VNI Route-Target Both Enable - Select the check box to enable automatic importing and exporting of route targets for all L2 virtual networks.
- Enable L3 Gateway on Border - Select the checkbox to enable the Layer 3 gateway on the border device.

A sample of the Create Network screen:

5. Click **Create Network**. A message appears at the bottom right part of the screen indicating that the network is created. The new network (*MyNetwork\_30000*) appears on the Networks page that comes up.

Fabric Selected: MSD-Parent-Fabric

Networks Selected 1 / Total 1

| Network Name  | Network ID | VRF Name    | IPv4 Gateway/Subnet | IPv6 Gateway/Prefix | Status | VLAN ID |
|---|------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------|---------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MyNetwork_30000 | 30000      | MyVRF_50000 | 20.10.1.1/24        |                     | NA     |         |

### Editing Networks in the MSD Fabric

1. In the Networks screen of the MSD fabric, select the network you want to edit and click the Edit icon at the top left part of the screen.

Fabric Selected: MSD-Parent-Fabric

Networks Selected 1 / Total 1

| Network Name  | Network ID | VRF Name    | IPv4 Gateway/Subnet | IPv6 Gateway/Prefix | Status | VLAN ID |
|---|------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------|---------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MyNetwork_30000 | 30000      | MyVRF_50000 | 20.10.1.1/24        |                     | NA     |         |

The Edit Network screen comes up.

Edit Network ✕

---

▼ Network Information

\* Network ID

\* Network Name

\* VRF Name

Layer 2 Only

\* Network Template

\* Network Extension Template

VLAN ID

---

▼ Network Profile

General

Advanced

IPv4 Gateway/NetMask  ? example 192.0.2.1/24

IPv6 Gateway/Prefix  ? example 2001:db8::1/64

Vlan Name  ?

Interface Description  ?

MTU for L3 interface  ? [68-9216]

IPv4 Secondary GW1  ? example 192.0.2.1/24

IPv4 Secondary GW2  ? example 192.0.2.1/24

You can edit the **Network Profile** part (**General** and **Advanced** tabs) of the MSD fabric network.

2. Click **Save** at the bottom right part of the screen to save the updates.

### Network Inheritance from MSD-Parent-Fabric to Member1

MSD-Parent-Fabric fabric contains one member fabric, *Member1*. Go to the Select a Fabric page to access the *Member1* fabric.

1. Click **Control** > **Networks** (under **Fabrics** submenu).

The Networks screen comes up.

2. Choose the correct fabric from SCOPE. When you select a fabric, the **Networks** screen refreshes and lists networks of the selected fabric.



The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The top navigation bar includes the Cisco logo, the title 'Data Center Network Manager', the 'SCOPE' dropdown set to 'bgp2', and the user 'admin'. Below the navigation bar, there are breadcrumb links for 'Network / VRF Selection' and 'Network / VRF Deployment', along with 'VRF View' and 'Continue' buttons. The main content area is titled 'Fabric Selected: bgp2' and displays a table of networks. The table has columns for Network Name, Network ID, VRF Name, IPv4 Gateway/Subnet, IPv6 Gateway/Prefix, Status, and VLAN ID. One network, 'MyNetwork\_30000', is selected and highlighted in blue.

|                                     | Network Name    | Network ID | VRF Name | IPv4 Gateway/Subnet | IPv6 Gateway/Prefix | Status | VLAN ID |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------|--------|---------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | MyNetwork_30000 | 30000      | NA       |                     |                     | NA     |         |

### Editing Networks in the Member Fabric

An MSD can contain multiple fabrics. These fabrics forward BUM traffic via Multicast or Ingress replication. Even if all the fabrics use multicast for BUM traffic, the multicast groups within these fabrics need not be the same.

When you create a network in MSD, it is inherited by all the member fabrics. However, the multicast group address is a fabric instance variable. To edit the multicast group address, you need to navigate to the member fabric and edit the network. For more information about the **Multicast Group Address** field, see *Creating Networks for the Standalone Fabric*.

1. Select the network and click the **Edit** option at the top left part of the window. The **Edit Network** window comes up.
2. Update the multicast group address in one of the following ways:
  - Under **Network Profile**, click the **Generate Multicast IP** button to generate a new multicast group address for the selected network, and click **Save**.
  - Click the **Advanced** tab in the **Network Profile** section, update the multicast group address, and click **Save**.



**Note** The **Generate Multicast IP** option is only available for member fabric networks and not MSD networks.

### Deleting Networks in the MSD and Member Fabrics

You can only delete networks from the MSD fabric, and not member fabrics. To delete networks and corresponding VRFs in the MSD fabric, follow this order:

1. Undeploy the networks on the respective fabric devices before deletion.
2. Delete the networks from the MSD fabric. To delete networks, use the delete (**X**) option at the top left part of the Networks screen. You can delete multiple networks at once.



**Note** When you delete networks from the MSD fabric, the networks are automatically removed from the member fabrics too.

3. Undeploy the VRFs on the respective fabric devices before deletion.

4. Delete the VRFs from the MSD fabric by using the delete (X) option at the top left part of the screen. You can delete multiple VRF instances at once.

### Creating VRFs in the MSD Fabric

1. From the MSD fabric's Networks page, click the **VRF View** button at the top right part of the screen to create VRFs.
  - a. Choose the correct fabric from SCOPE. When you select a fabric, the **VRFs** screen refreshes and lists VRFs of the selected fabric.

SCOPE: bgp2

Network / VRF Selection > Network / VRF Deployment > Network View | Continue

Fabric Selected: bgp2

VRFs Selected 1 / Total 1

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | VRF Name    | VRF ID | Status |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | MyVRF_50000 | 50000  | NA     |

- b. Choose the MSD fabric (*MSD-Parent-Fabric*) from the drop-down box and click **Continue**. The Networks page comes up.
- c. Click **VRF View** at the top right part of the Networks page].

The VRFs page comes up. This lists the list of VRFs created for the MSD fabric. Initially, this screen has no entries.

Fabric Selection > Network / VRF Selection > Network / VRF Deployment > Network View | Continue

Fabric Selected: MSD-Parent-Fabric

VRFs Selected 0 / Total 0

| <input type="checkbox"/> | VRF Name | VRF ID | Status |
|--------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
| No data available        |          |        |        |

2. Click the + button at the top left part of the screen to add VRFs to the MSD fabric. The Create VRF screen comes up. Most of the fields are autopopulated.

The fields in this screen are:

**VRF ID** and **VRF Name** - The ID and name of the VRF.

The VRF ID is the VRF VNI or the L3 VNI of the tenant.



**Note** For ease of use, the VRF creation option is also available while you create a network.

**VRF Template** - This is populated with the *Default\_VRF* template.

**VRF Extension Template** - This template allows you to extend the VRF between member fabrics.

3. **General** tab – Enter the VLAN ID of the VLAN associated with the VRF, the corresponding Layer 3 virtual interface, and the VRF ID.
4. **Advanced** tab

**Routing Tag** – If a VLAN is associated with multiple subnets, then this tag is associated with the IP prefix of each subnet. Note that this routing tag is associated with overlay network creation too.

**Redistribute Direct Route Map** – Specifies the route map name for redistribution of routes in the VRF.

**Max BGP Paths** and **Max iBGP Paths** – Specifies the maximum BGP and iBGP paths.

**TRM Enable** – Select the check box to enable TRM.

If you enable TRM, then the RP address, and the underlay multicast address must be entered.

**Is RP External** – Enable this checkbox if the RP is external to the fabric. If this field is unchecked, RP is distributed in every VTEP.

**RP Address** – Specifies the IP address of the RP.

**RP Loopback ID** – Specifies the loopback ID of the RP, if **Is RP External** is not enabled.

**Underlay Multicast Address** – Specifies the multicast address associated with the VRF. The multicast address is used for transporting multicast traffic in the fabric underlay.



---

**Note** The multicast address in the **Default MDT Address for TRM VRFs** field in the fabric settings screen is auto-populated in this field. You can override this field if a different multicast group address should be used for this VRF.

---

**Overlay Multicast Groups** – Specifies the multicast group subnet for the specified RP. The value is the group range in “ip pim rp-address” command. If the field is empty, 224.0.0.0/24 is used as default.

**Enable IPv6 link-local Option** - Select the check box to enable the IPv6 link-local option under the VRF SVI. If this check box is unchecked, IPv6 forward is enabled.

**Advertise Host Routes** - Select the checkbox to control advertisement of /32 and /128 routes to Edge Routers.

**Advertise Default Route** - Select the checkbox to control advertisement of default routes within the fabric.

A sample screenshot:

## Create VRF



## ▼ VRF Information

\* VRF ID

\* VRF Name

\* VRF Template

\* VRF Extension Template

## ▼ VRF Profile

| General | Advanced   |
|---------|--|
|         | <p>VRF Vlan Name <input type="text" value="vlan 2500"/> ?</p> <p>VRF Intf Description <input type="text" value="interface vlan 2500"/> ?</p> <p>VRF Description <input type="text" value="coke:vrf1"/> ?</p> |

Create VRF

## Advanced tab:

## ▼ VRF Profile

| General | Advanced  |
|---------|---|
|         | <p>Routing Tag <input type="text" value="12345"/> ? [0-4294967295]</p> <p>Redistribute Direct Route Map <input type="text" value="FABRIC-RMAP-REDIST-SUBNET"/> ?</p> <p>Max BGP Paths <input type="text" value="1"/> ? [1-64]</p> <p>Max iBGP Paths <input type="text" value="2"/> ? [1-64]</p> <p>TRM Enable <input type="checkbox"/> ? Enable Tenant Routed Multicast</p> <p>Is RP External <input type="checkbox"/> ? Is RP external to the fabric?</p> <p>RP Address <input type="text" value="224.0.0.2"/> ? IPv4 Address</p> <p>RP Loopback ID <input type="text" value="3"/> ? 0-1023</p> <p>Underlay Mcast Add... <input type="text" value="224.0.0.10"/> ? IPv4 Multicast Address</p> <p>Overlay Mcast Groups <input type="text" value="224.0.0.0/8"/> ? 224.0.0.0/8 to 239.255.255.255/8</p> <p>Enable IPv6 link-loc... <input type="checkbox"/> ? Enables IPv6 link-local Option under VRF SVI</p> <p>Advertise Host Routes <input type="checkbox"/> ? Flag to Control Advertisement of /32 and /128 Routes to Edge Routers</p> <p>Advertise Default Route <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ? Flag to Control Advertisement of Default Route Internally</p> |

Create VRF

5. Click **Create VRF**.

The *MyVRF\_50000* VRF is created and appears on the VRFs page.

Fabric Selected: MSD-Parent-Fabric

VRFs Selected 1 / Total 1

|                                     | VRF Name    | VRF ID | Status |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | MyVRF_50000 | 50000  | NA     |

### Editing VRFs in the MSD Fabric

1. In the VRFs screen of the MSD fabric, select the VRF you want to edit and click the Edit icon at the top left part of the screen.

Fabric Selected: MSD-Parent-Fabric

VRFs Selected 1 / Total 1

|                                     | VRF Name    | VRF ID | Status |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | MyVRF_50000 | 50000  | NA     |

The Edit VRF screen comes up.

Edit VRF ✕

▼ VRF Information

\* VRF ID

\* VRF Name

\* VRF Template

VRF Extension Template

---

▼ VRF Profile

General

Advanced

VRF Vlan Name  ?

VRF Intf Description  ?

VRF Description  ?

You can edit the **VRF Profile** part (**General** and **Advanced** tabs).

2. Click **Save** at the bottom right part of the screen to save the updates.

### VRF Inheritance from MSD-Parent-Fabric to Member1

*MSD-Parent-Fabric* contains one member fabric, *Member1*. Do the following to access the member fabric page.

1. Choose the correct fabric from SCOPE. When you select a fabric, the **VRFs** screen refreshes and lists VRFs of the selected fabric.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The top navigation bar includes the Cisco logo, the title 'Data Center Network Manager', and the user 'admin'. The 'SCOPE' dropdown is set to 'bgp2'. The breadcrumb trail is 'Network / VRF Selection > Network / VRF Deployment'. There are 'Network View' and 'Continue' buttons. Below the navigation, it says 'Fabric Selected: bgp2'. The main area is titled 'VRFs' and shows a table with one VRF entry:

| VRF Name    | VRF ID | Status |
|-------------|--------|--------|
| MyVRF_50000 | 50000  | NA     |

2. Click the **VRF View** button. On the VRFs page, you can see that the VRF created for the MSD is inherited to its member.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface with 'Fabric Selected: Member1'. The 'VRFs' section shows a table with one VRF entry:

| VRF Name    | VRF ID | Status |
|-------------|--------|--------|
| MyVRF_50000 | 50000  | NA     |

### Deleting VRFs in the MSD and Member Fabrics

You can only delete networks from the MSD fabric, and not member fabrics. To delete networks and corresponding VRFs in the MSD fabric, follow this order:

1. Undeploy the networks on the respective fabric devices before deletion.
2. Delete the networks from the MSD fabric.
3. Undeploy the VRFs on the respective fabric devices before deletion.
4. Delete the VRFs from the MSD fabric by using the delete (X) option at the top left part of the screen. You can delete multiple VRF instances at once.



**Note** When you delete VRFs from the MSD fabric, they are automatically removed from the member fabrics too.

### Editing VRFs in the Member Fabric

You cannot edit VRF parameters at the member fabric level. Update VRF settings in the MSD fabric. All member fabrics are automatically updated.

### Deleting VRFs in the Member Fabric

You cannot delete VRFs at the member fabric level. Delete VRFs in the MSD fabric. The deleted VRFs are automatically removed from all member fabrics.

Step 1 of the following is explained. Step 2 information is mentioned in the next subsection.

1. Create networks and VRFs in the MSD fabric.
2. Deploy the networks and VRFs in the member fabric devices, one fabric at a time.

### Deployment and Undeployment of Networks and VRFs in Member Fabrics

Before you begin, ensure that you have created networks at the MSD fabric level since the member fabric inherits networks and VRFs created for the MSD fabric.




---

**Note** The deployment (and undeployment) of networks and VRFs in member fabrics are the same as explained for standalone fabrics. Refer [Creating and Deploying Networks and VRFs](#) .

---

## Removing a Fabric From an MSD

To remove a fabric from an MSD fabric, perform the following steps:

### Before you begin

Make sure that there are no VRFs deployed on the border switches in the fabric that you want to remove. For more information, see [Deployment and Undeployment of Networks and VRFs in Member Fabrics](#), on page 158.




---

**Note** Before removing a fabric from MSD, you need to manually remove overlay and underlay IFCs even with the auto deployment field enabled.

---

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** From the **Fabric Builder** window, click an MSD fabric.
  - Step 2** Click **Move Fabric** in the **Actions** menu.
  - Step 3** In the **Move Fabric** window, select the respective radio button of the fabric that you want to remove and click **Remove**.  
In the fabric removal notification window, click **Close**.
  - Step 4** Click **Save & Deploy** for the MSD in the **Fabric Builder** window.
  - Step 5** Click **Deploy Config** in the **Config Deployment** window.  
Click **Close**.
  - Step 6** Navigate to the fabric that you removed from MSD and click **Save & Deploy**.
  - Step 7** Click **Deploy Config** in the **Config Deployment** window.  
Click **Close**.
-



## Moving a Standalone Fabric (With Existing Networks and VRFs) to an MSD Fabric

If you move a standalone fabric with existing networks and VRFs to an MSD fabric as a member, ensure that common networks (that is, L2 VNI and L3 VNI information), anycast gateway MAC, and VRF and network templates are the same across the fabric and the MSD. DCNM validates the standalone fabric (network and VRF information) against the (network and VRF information) of the MSD fabric to avoid duplicate entries. An example of duplicate entries is two common network names with a different network ID. After validation for any conflicts, the standalone fabric is moved to the MSD fabric as a member fabric. Details:

- The MSD fabric inherits the networks and VRFs of the standalone fabric that do not exist in the MSD fabric. These networks and VRFs are in turn inherited by the member fabrics.
- The newly created member fabric inherits the networks and VRFs of the MSD fabric (that do not exist in the newly created member fabric).
- If there are conflicts between the standalone and MSD fabrics, validation ensures that an error message is displayed. After the updation, when you move the member fabric to the MSD fabric, the move will be successful. A message comes up at the top of the page indicating that the move is successful.

If you move back a member fabric to standalone status, then the networks and VRFs remain as they are, but they remain relevant as in an independent fabric, outside the purview of an MSD fabric.

## SSH Key RSA Handling

### Bootstrap scenario

If the switch has the **ssh key rsa** command with the `key-length` variable value other than 1024 in the running configuration, the **ssh key rsa *key-length* force** command needs to be added to the bootstrap freeform configuration with the required value (any value other than 1024) during bootstrap.

### Greenfield and Brownfield scenarios

Use the **ssh key rsa *key-length* force** command to change the `key-length` variable to a value other than 1024.

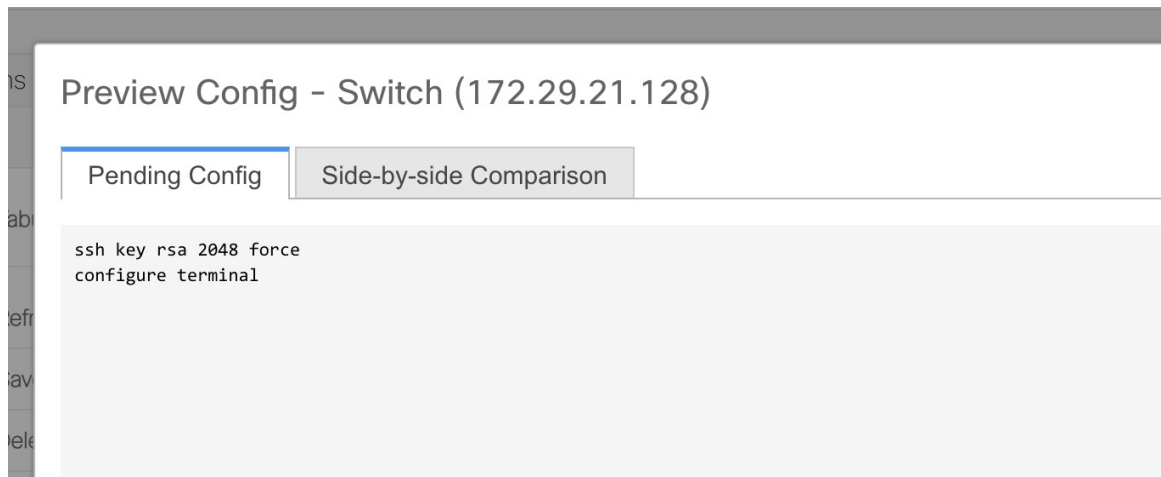
However, on Cisco Nexus 9000 Releases 9.3(1) and 9.3(2), the **ssh key rsa *key-length* force** command fails while the device is booting up during the ASCII replay process. For more information, refer [CSCvs40704](#).

The configurations are considered to be in-sync when both the intent and switch running configurations have the same command. For example, the status is considered to be in-sync when the **ssh key rsa 2048** command is present in both in the intent and the running configuration. However, consider a scenario in which the **ssh key rsa 2040** command was pushed to the switch as an Out-Of-Band change. While the intent has a `key-length` value of 2048, the device has a `key-length` value of 2040. In such instances, the switch will be marked as out-of-sync.

The diff shown in the Pending Config tab (in both Strict Config-Compliance and non-Strict Config-Compliance mode) cannot be deployed onto the switch from DCNM as the **feature ssh** command has to be used to disable the SSH feature before making any change to the **ssh key rsa** command. This would lead to a dropped connection to DCNM. In such a scenario, the diff can be resolved by modifying the intent such that there is no diff.

**With Strict Config-Compliance mode:**

- Delete the Policy Template Instance (PTI) that has the **ssh key rsa 2048 force** command by clicking **View/Edit Policies** in the **Tabular View** of the **Fabric Builder** window.
- Create a new PTI with the **ssh key rsa 2040 force** command by clicking **View/Edit Policies**.

**Without Strict Config-Compliance mode:**

- Delete the PTI with the **ssh key rsa 2048 force** command in the intent by clicking **View/Edit Policies** in the **Tabular View** of the **Fabric Builder** window.
- Create a switch\_freeform PTI with the **ssh key rsa 2040 force** command in the intent to match the Out-Of-Band change from the device.

## Switch Operations

To view various options, right-click on switch:

**Set Role:** Assign a role to the switch. You can assign any one of the following roles to a switch:

- Spine
- Leaf (Default role)
- Border
- Border Spine
- Border Gateway
- Access
- Aggregation
- Edge Router
- Core Router
- Super Spine
- Border Super Spine
- Border Gateway Spine
- ToR



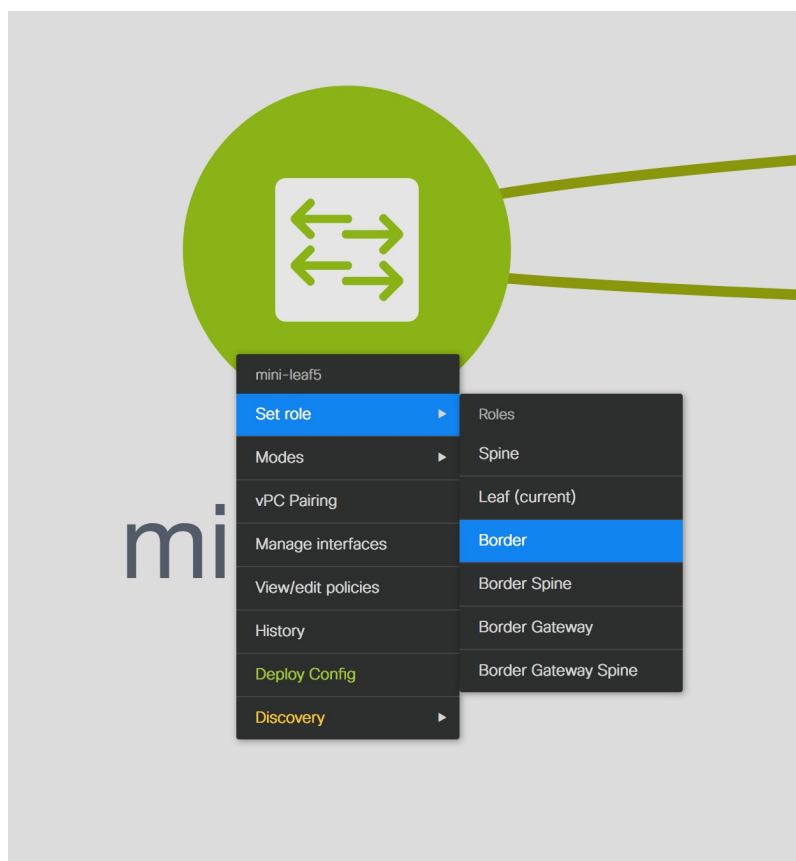
---

**Note** You can change the switch role only before executing **Save & Deploy**.

---

From DCNM 11.1(1) release, you can shift the switch role from existing to required role if there are no overlays on the switches. Click **Save and Deploy** to generate the updated configuration. The following shifts are allowed for the switch role:

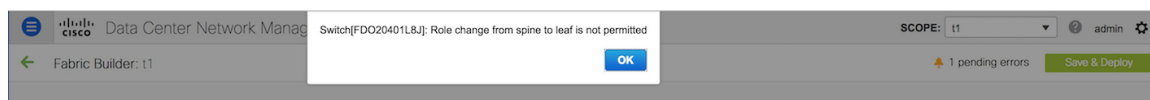
- Leaf to Border
- Border to Leaf
- Leaf to Border Gateway
- Border Gateway to Leaf
- Border to Border Gateway
- Border Gateway to Border
- Spine to Border Spine
- Border Spine to Spine
- Spine to Border Gateway Spine
- Border Gateway Spine to Spine
- Border Spine to Border Gateway Spine
- Border Gateway Spine to Border Spine



You cannot change the switch role from any Leaf role to any Spine role and from any Spine role to any Leaf role.

In case the switch role is not changed according to the allowed switch role changes mentioned above for easy fabrics, the following error is displayed after you click **Save and Deploy**:

```
Switch[<serial-number>]: Role change from <switch-role> to <switch-role> is not permitted.
```



You can then change the switch role to the role that was set earlier, or set a new role, and configure the fabric.

If you have not created any policy template instances before clicking **Save and Deploy**, and there are no overlays, you can change the role of a switch to any other required role.

If you change the switch role of a vPC switch that is part of a vPC pair, the following error appears when you click **Save and Deploy**:

```
Switches role should be the same for VPC pairing. peer1 <serial-number>: [<switch-role>], peer2 <serial-number>: [<switch-role>]
```



To prevent this scenario, change the switch roles of both the switches in the vPC pair to the same role.

## Fabric Multi Switch Operations

Click **Tabular view** from the **Actions** pane in the fabric topology window. The tabular view has the following tabs:

- [Tabular View - Switches](#)
- [Tabular View - Links](#)
- [Tabular View - Operational View](#)

|   | +                                   | ↺               | ✍           | ⏻      | ✕             | View/Edit Policies | Manage Interfaces | History          | Deploy         | Tracker Actions   | ⌵               | Show          | All | ⌵ |
|---|-------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|--------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----|---|
|   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Name            | IP Address  | Role   | Serial Number | Fabric Name        | Fabric Status     | Discovery Sta... | Model          | Software Versi... | Tracker Stat... | Last Updated  |     |   |
| 1 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k12_bp2-ff... | 80.80.80.62 | leaf   | SAL18422FX8   | BF                 | In-Sync           | ok               | N9K-C9396PX    | 7.0(3)7(6)        | NOT_INSTALLI    | 3 minutes ago |     |   |
| 2 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k13_bp2-ff... | 80.80.80.63 | leaf   | SAL18422FXE   | BF                 | In-Sync           | ok               | N9K-C9396PX    | 7.0(3)7(6)        | NOT_INSTALLI    | 3 minutes ago |     |   |
| 3 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k7_bp2-ffs... | 80.80.80.57 | border | SAL1833YM64   | BF                 | In-Sync           | ok               | N9K-C9396PX    | 7.0(3)7(6)        | NOT_INSTALLI    | 3 minutes ago |     |   |
| 4 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k14_bp2-s...  | 80.80.80.64 | spine  | SAL2016NXXB   | BF                 | In-Sync           | ok               | N9K-C92160YC-X | 7.0(3)7(6)        | NOT_INSTALLI    | 3 minutes ago |     |   |
| 5 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k8_bp2-sp...  | 80.80.80.58 | spine  | SAL1833YM0V   | BF                 | In-Sync           | ok               | N9K-C9396PX    | 9.3(1)            | NOT_INSTALLI    | 3 minutes ago |     |   |

## Tabular View - Switches

You can manage switch operations in this tab. Each row represents a switch in the fabric, and displays switch details, including its serial number.

Some of the actions that you can perform from this tab are also available when you right-click a switch in the fabric topology window. However, the **Switches** tab enables you to provision configurations on multiple switches, like deploying policies, simultaneously.

The **Switches** tab has following information of every switch you discover in the fabric:

- **Name:** Specifies the switch name.
- **IP Address:** Specifies the IP address of the switch.
- **Role:** Specifies the role of the switch.
- **Serial Number:** Specifies the serial number of the switch.
- **Fabric Name:** Specifies the name of the fabric, where the switch is discovered.
- **Fabric Status:** Specifies the status of the fabric, where the switch is discovered.
- **Discover Status:** Specifies the discovery status of the switch.
- **Model:** Specifies the switch model.
- **Software Version:** Specifies the software version of the switch.
- **Tracker Status:** Specifies the status of the DCNM tracker.
- **Last Updated:** Specifies when the switch was last updated.
- **Mode:** Specifies the current mode of the switch.

The **Switches** tab has the following icons and buttons:

- Add switches: Click this icon to discover existing or new switches to the fabric. The **Inventory Management** dialog box appears.

This option is also available in the fabric topology window. Click **Add switches** in the **Actions** pane.

Refer the following sections for more information:

- [Adding Switches to a Fabric](#): Provides information on adding switches to easy fabrics.
- [Discovering New Switches](#): Provide information on adding Cisco Nexus switches to external fabrics.
- [Adding non-Nexus Devices to External Fabrics](#): Provide information on adding non-Nexus switches to external fabrics.
- Rediscover switch: Initiate the switch discovery process by DCNM afresh.
- Update discovery credentials: Update device credentials such as authentication protocol, username and password.
- Reload the switch.
- Saving config and Reload: Save the configurations and reload the switch.




---

**Note** This option is grayed out if the fabric is in freeze mode, that is, if you have disabled deployments on the fabric.

---

- Preview: You can preview the pending configurations and the side-by-side comparison of running configurations and expected configurations.
- View/Edit Policies: Add, update and delete a policy. The policies are template instances of templates in the template library. After creating a policy, you should deploy it on the switches using the **Deploy** option available in the **View/Edit Policies** window. You can select more than one policy and view them.




---

**Note** If you select multiple switches and deploy a policy instance, then it will be deployed on all the selected switches.

---

- Manage Interfaces: Deploy configurations on the switch interfaces.
- History: View the deployment history. Choose one or more switches and click **History**.
- Deploy: Deploy switch configurations. From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), you can deploy configurations for multiple devices using the **Deploy** button.




---

**Note** In an MSD fabric, you can deploy configurations only on the Border Gateway, Border Gateway Spine, Border Gateway Super-Spine, or External Fabric switches.

---

## Tabular View - Links

You can add links between border switches of different fabrics (inter-fabric links) or between switches in the same fabric (intra-fabric links). You can only create an inter-fabric connection (IFC) for a switch that is managed by DCNM.

There are scenarios where you might want to define links between switches before connecting them physically. The links could be inter-fabric or intra-fabric links. Doing so, you can express and represent your intent to add links. The links with intent are displayed in a different colour till they are actually converted to functional links. Once you physically connect the links, they are displayed as connected.

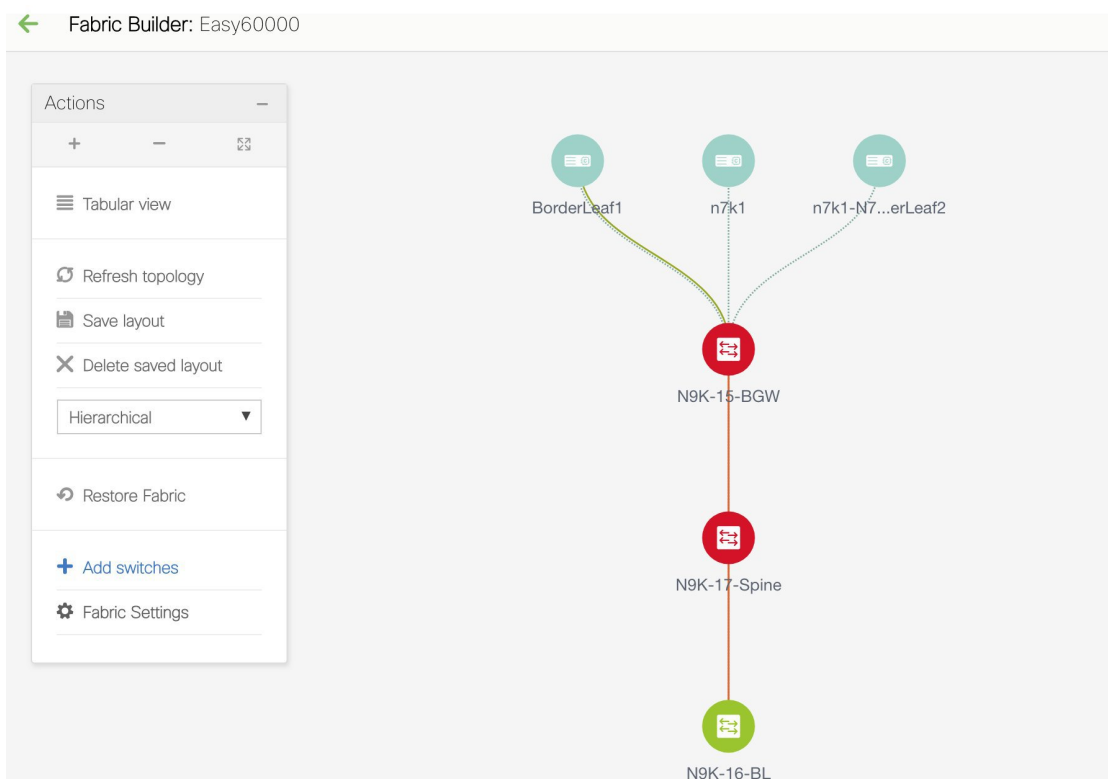
Management links might show up in the fabric topology as red colored links. To remove such links, right-click the link and click **Delete Link**.

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.1(1), the Border Spine and Border Gateway Spine roles are added to switch roles for border switches.

You can create links between existing and pre-provisioned devices as well by selecting the pre-provisioned device as the destination device.

### Creating Intra-Fabric Links

1. Click Control > Fabric Builder to go to the Fabric Builder screen.
2. Click within the rectangular box that represents the fabric. The fabric topology screen comes up.
3. Click Tabular view in the Actions panel that is displayed at the left part of the screen.



A screen with the tabs Switches and Links appears. They list the fabric switches and links in a table.

Fabric Builder: Easy60000 Save & Deploy

Switches **Links**

View/Edit Policies Manage Interfaces History Deploy Show All

|   | <input type="checkbox"/> | Name         | IP Address | Role       | Serial Number | Fabric Name | Fabric Status | Discovery Status | Model           |
|---|--------------------------|--------------|------------|------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1 | <input type="checkbox"/> | N9K-15-BGW   | 111.0.0.95 | border ... | FDO20401LB4   | Easy60000   | In-Sync       | ok               | N9K-C93180YC-EX |
| 2 | <input type="checkbox"/> | N9K-16-Leaf  | 111.0.0.96 | leaf       | SAL18432P6G   | Easy60000   | In-Sync       | ok               | N9K-C9396PX     |
| 3 | <input type="checkbox"/> | N9K-17-Spine | 111.0.0.97 | spine      | FDO20401LEJ   | Easy60000   | In-Sync       | ok               | N9K-C93180YC-EX |

- Click the Links tab. You can see a list of links.

The list is empty when you are yet to create a link.

Switches **Links**

Show All

|    | <input type="checkbox"/> | Scope                     | Name  | Policy                            | Admin State | Oper State |
|----|--------------------------|---------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|-------------|------------|
| 1  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000                 | N9K-15-BGW-Ethernet1/3---n7k1-N7K-1-BorderLeaf2-Ethe... |                                   |             |            |
| 2  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000                 | N9K-16-Leaf-Ethernet2/1---n7k1-Ethernet7/8              |                                   |             |            |
| 3  | <input type="checkbox"/> | External65000<->Easy60000 | BorderLeaf1-Loopback0---N9K-15-BGW-loopback0            | multisite_overlay_setup_rs_test   |             |            |
| 4  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy7200<->Easy60000      | N9K-4-BGW-Ethernet1/2---N9K-15-BGW-Ethernet1/8          | ext_multisite_underlay_setup_test |             |            |
| 5  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy7200<->Easy60000      | N9K-3-BGW-Ethernet1/2---N9K-15-BGW-Ethernet1/7          | ext_multisite_underlay_setup_test |             |            |
| 6  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000                 | N9K-15-BGW-Ethernet1/5---N9K-17-Spine-Ethernet1/1       | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1    |             |            |
| 7  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy7200<->Easy60000      | N9K-1-Spine-Ethernet1/1---N9K-16-Leaf-Ethernet1/3       |                                   |             |            |
| 8  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000                 | N9K-17-Spine-Ethernet1/2---N9K-16-Leaf-Ethernet1/5      | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1    |             |            |
| 9  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy7200<->Easy60000      | N9K-2-Leaf-Ethernet1/2---N9K-16-Leaf-Ethernet1/4        |                                   |             |            |
| 10 | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000                 | N9K-15-BGW-Ethernet1/2---N9K-16-Leaf-Ethernet1/2        |                                   |             |            |
| 11 | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000<->Easy7200      | N9K-15-BGW-Ethernet1/4---N9K-1-Spine-Ethernet1/2        |                                   |             |            |
| 12 | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000<->Easy7200      | N9K-15-BGW-Ethernet1/50---N9K-18-BGW-Ethernet1/7        |                                   |             |            |
| 13 | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000<->External65000 | N9K-15-BGW-Ethernet1/49---n7k1-BorderLeaf1-Ethernet7/6  |                                   |             |            |

- Click the Add (+) button at the top left part of the screen to add a link.

The Add Link screen comes up. By default, the Intra-Fabric option is chosen as the link type.



## Link Management - Add Link

\* Link Type: Intra-Fabric

\* Link Sub-Type: Fabric

\* Link Template: int\_intra\_fabric\_num\_link\_11\_1

\* Source Fabric: Easy60000

\* Destination Fabric:

\* Source Device:

\* Source Interface:

\* Destination Device:

\* Destination Interface:

▼ Link Profile

General

Advanced

\* FABRIC\_NAME:

\* Source IP:

\* Destination IP:

Interface Admin State:

\* MTU: 9216

Save

The fields are:

Link Type – Choose Intra-Fabric to create a link between two switches in a fabric.

Link Sub-Type – This field populates Fabric indicating that this is a link within the fabric.

Link Template: You can choose any of the following link templates.

- int\_intra\_fabric\_num\_link\_11\_1: If the link is between two ethernet interfaces assigned with IP addresses, choose int\_intra\_fabric\_num\_link\_11\_1.
- int\_intra\_fabric\_unnum\_link\_11\_1: If the link is between two IP unnumbered interfaces, choose int\_intra\_fabric\_unnum\_link\_11\_1.
- int\_intra\_vpc\_peer\_keep\_alive\_link\_11\_1: If the link is a vPC peer keep-alive link, choose int\_intra\_vpc\_peer\_keep\_alive\_link\_11\_1.
- int\_pre\_provision\_intra\_fabric\_link: If the link is between two pre-provisioned devices, choose int\_pre\_provision\_intra\_fabric\_link. After you click **Save & Deploy**, an IP address is picked from the underlay subnet IP pool.

Correspondingly, the Link Profile section fields is updated.

Source Fabric – The fabric name populates this field since the source fabric is known.

Destination Fabric – Choose the destination fabric. For an intra-fabric link, source and destination fabrics are the same.

Source Device and Source Interface – Choose the source device and interface.

Destination Device and Destination Interface – Choose the destination device and interface.



**Note** Select the pre-provisioned device as the destination device if you are creating a link between an existing device and a pre-provisioned device.

**General** tab in the Link Profile section

Interface VRF – Name of a non-default VRF for this interface.

Source IP and Destination IP – Specify the source and destination IP addresses of the source and destination interfaces, respectively.



**Note** The Source IP and Destination IP fields do not appear if you choose `int_pre_provision_intra_fabric_link` template.

Interface Admin State – Check or uncheck the check box to enable or disable the admin state of the interface.

MTU – Specify the maximum transmission unit (MTU) through the two interfaces.

Link Management - Add Link



|                         |                                |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| * Link Type             | Intra-Fabric                   |
| * Link Sub-Type         | Fabric                         |
| * Link Template         | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1 |
| * Source Fabric         | Easy60000                      |
| * Destination Fabric    | Easy60000                      |
| * Source Device         | N9K-16-BL                      |
| * Source Interface      | Ethernet1/40                   |
| * Destination Device    | N9K-17-Spine                   |
| * Destination Interface | Ethernet1/40                   |

▼ Link Profile

General

Advanced

\* FABRIC\_NAME  ? FABRIC NAME

\* Source IP  ? IP address of the source interface

\* Destination IP  ? IP address of the destination interface

Interface Admin State  ? Admin state of the interface

\* MTU  ? MTU for the interface

Save

**Advanced** tab.

▼ Link Profile

General

Advanced

Source Interface Desc...  ⓘ Add description to the source interface (Max Size 254)

Destination Interface ...  ⓘ Add description to the destination interface (Max Size 254)

Disable BFD Echo on ...  ⓘ Disable BFD Echo on Source Interface

Disable BFD Echo on ...  ⓘ Disable BFD Echo on Destination Interface

Source Interface Freeform CLI  ⓘ Note ! All configs should strictly match 'show run' output, with respect to case and newlines. Any mismatches will yield unexpected diffs during deploy.

Destination Interface ...  ⓘ Note ! All configs should strictly match 'show run' output, with respect to case and newlines. Any mismatches will yield unexpected diffs during deploy.

Save

Source Interface Description and Destination Interface Description – Describe the links for later use. For example, if the link is between a leaf switch and a route reflector device, you can enter the information in these fields (Link from leaf switch to RR 1 and Link from RR 1 to leaf switch). This description will be converted into a config, but will not be pushed into the switch. After **Save & Deploy**, it will reflect in the running configuration.

**Disable BFD Echo on Source Interface** and **Disable BFD Echo on Destination Interface** – Select the check box to disable BFD echo packets on source and destination interface.

Note that the BFD echo fields are applicable only when you have enabled BFD in the fabric settings.

Source Interface Freeform CLIs and Destination Interface Freeform CLIs: Enter the freeform configurations specific to the source and destination interfaces. You should add the configurations as displayed in the running configuration of the switch, without indentation. For more information, refer [Enabling Freeform Configurations on Fabric Switches](#).

6. Click Save at the bottom right part of the screen.

The new link appears in the Links tab.

Switches Links

|   | <input type="checkbox"/> | Scope     | Name  | Policy                         | Admin State | Oper State |
|---|--------------------------|-----------|---|--------------------------------|-------------|------------|
| 1 | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000 | N9K-16-BL-Ethernet1/40--N9K-17-Spine-Ethernet1/40 | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1 |             |            |
| 2 | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000 | N9K-16-BL-Ethernet2/1---n7k1-Ethernet7/8          |                                |             |            |
| 3 | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000 | N9K-15-BGW-Ethernet1/5---N9K-17-Spine-Ethernet1/1 | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1 |             |            |

7. Click **Save & Deploy** to deploy the link configurations on the switches.

The Config Deployment screen comes up. It displays the configuration status on the switches. You can also view the pending configurations by clicking the respective link in the Preview Config column. When you click a link in the Preview Config column, the Config Preview window comes up. It lists the pending configurations on the switch. The Side-by-side Comparison tab displays the running configuration and expected configuration side-by-side.

8. Close the preview screen and click Deploy Config. The pending configurations are deployed.
9. After ensuring that the progress is 100% in all the rows, click Close at the bottom part of the screen. The Links screen comes up again.

Click <- at the top left part of the screen to go to the fabric topology. In the fabric topology, you can see that the link between the two devices is displayed.

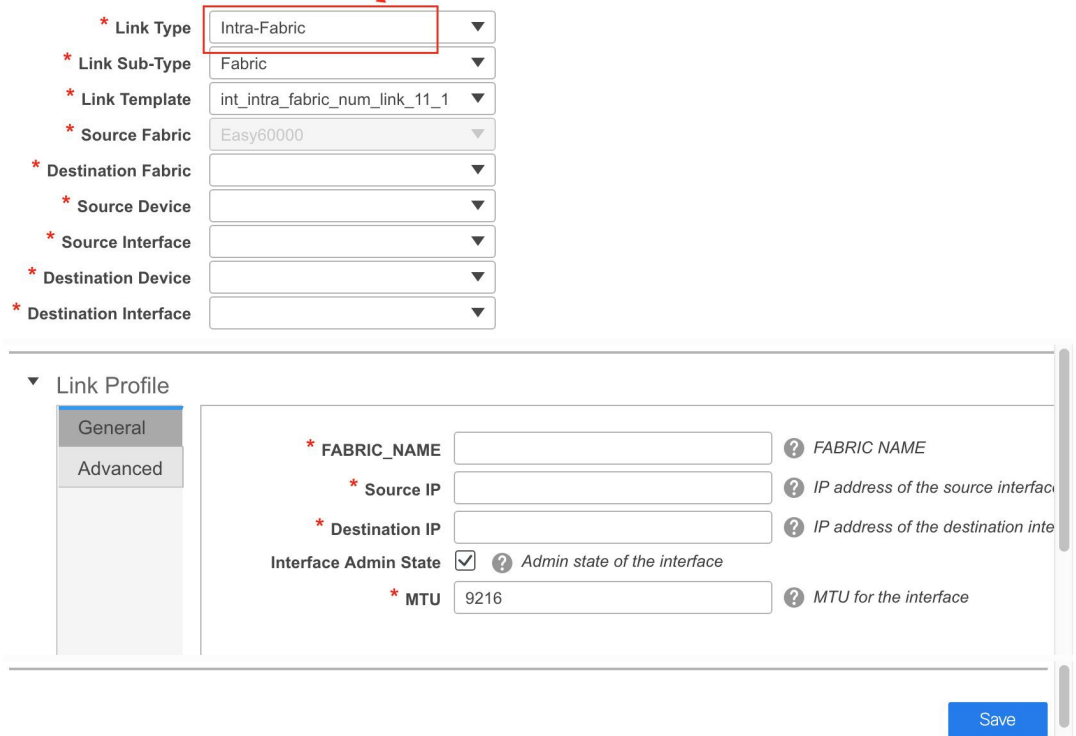
## Creating Inter-Fabric Links

1. Click the Links tab in the Switches | Links page. The list of previously created links is displayed. The list contains intra-fabric links (between switches in a fabric), and inter-fabric links (between BGWs or border leaf/spine switches of different fabrics).

|    |                          |                     |  | Show                           | All         |            |
|----|--------------------------|---------------------|--|--------------------------------|-------------|------------|
|    | <input type="checkbox"/> | Scope               | Name   | Policy                         | Admin State | Oper State |
| 1  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000           | N9K-16-Leaf-Ethernet2/1---n7k1-Ethernet7/8               |                                |             |            |
| 2  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000           | N9K-15-bgw-Ethernet1/49---n7k1-BorderLeaf1-Ethernet7/6   |                                |             |            |
| 3  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000           | N9K-15-bgw-Ethernet1/3---n7k1-N7K-1-BorderLeaf2-Ether... |                                |             |            |
| 4  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000           | N9K-17-Spine-Ethernet1/2---N9K-16-Leaf-Ethernet1/5       | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1 |             |            |
| 5  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000           | N9K-15-bgw-Ethernet1/5---N9K-17-Spine-Ethernet1/1        | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1 |             |            |
| 6  | <input type="checkbox"/> | New7200<->Easy60000 | n9k-3-bgw-Ethernet1/2---N9K-15-bgw-Ethernet1/7           |                                |             |            |
| 7  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000<->New7200 | N9K-15-bgw-Ethernet1/50---n9k-18-bgw-Ethernet1/7         |                                |             |            |
| 8  | <input type="checkbox"/> | New7200<->Easy60000 | n9k-4-bgw-Ethernet1/2---N9K-15-bgw-Ethernet1/8           |                                |             |            |
| 9  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000           | N9K-15-bgw-Ethernet1/2---N9K-16-Leaf-Ethernet1/2         |                                |             |            |
| 10 | <input type="checkbox"/> | New7200<->Easy60000 | n9k-2-leaf-Ethernet1/2---N9K-16-Leaf-Ethernet1/4         |                                |             |            |
| 11 | <input type="checkbox"/> | New7200<->Easy60000 | n9k-1-spine-Ethernet1/1---N9K-16-Leaf-Ethernet1/3        |                                |             |            |
| 12 | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000<->New7200 | N9K-15-bgw-Ethernet1/4---n9k-1-spine-Ethernet1/2         |                                |             |            |

2. Click the Add (+) button at the top left part of the screen to add a link. The Add Link screen comes up. By default, the Intra-Fabric option is chosen as the link type.

## Link Management - Add Link



The screenshot shows the 'Link Management - Add Link' configuration page. The 'Link Type' dropdown is highlighted with a red box and a red arrow pointing to it. The 'Link Profile' section is expanded to show the 'General' tab with the following fields:

- \* Link Type: Intra-Fabric
- \* Link Sub-Type: Fabric
- \* Link Template: int\_intra\_fabric\_num\_link\_11\_1
- \* Source Fabric: Easy60000
- \* Destination Fabric: [Empty]
- \* Source Device: [Empty]
- \* Source Interface: [Empty]
- \* Destination Device: [Empty]
- \* Destination Interface: [Empty]

The 'Link Profile' section is expanded to show the 'General' tab with the following fields:

- \* FABRIC\_NAME: [Empty] ? FABRIC NAME
- \* Source IP: [Empty] ? IP address of the source interface
- \* Destination IP: [Empty] ? IP address of the destination interface
- Interface Admin State:  ? Admin state of the interface
- \* MTU: 9216 ? MTU for the interface

A 'Save' button is located at the bottom right of the form.

3. From the Link Type drop-down box, choose Inter-Fabric since you are creating an IFC. The screen changes correspondingly.

## Link Management - Add Link



|                         |                       |   |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| * Link Type             | Inter-Fabric          | ▼ |
| * Link Sub-Type         | VRF_LITE              | ▼ |
| * Link Template         | ext_fabric_setup_test | ▼ |
| * Source Fabric         | Easy60000             | ▼ |
| * Destination Fabric    |                       | ▼ |
| * Source Device         |                       | ▼ |
| * Source Interface      |                       | ▼ |
| * Destination Device    |                       | ▼ |
| * Destination Interface |                       | ▼ |

▼ Link Profile

General

\* Local BGP AS #  ? Local BGP Autonomous System Nu

\* IP\_MASK  ?

\* NEIGHBOR\_IP  ?

\* NEIGHBOR\_ASN  ?

[Save](#)

The fields for inter-fabric link creation are explained:

**Link Type** – Choose Inter-Fabric to create an inter-fabric connection between two fabrics, via their border switches.

**Link Sub-Type** – This field populates the IFC type. Choose **VRF\_LITE**, **MULTISITE\_UNDERLAY**, or **MULTISITE\_OVERLAY** from the drop-down list.

The Multi-Site options are explained in the Multi-Site use case.

For information about VXLAN MPLS interconnection, see the *Border Provisioning Use Case in VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics - MPLS SR and LDP Handoff* chapter.

For information about routed fabric interconnection, see the *Creating Inter-Fabric Links Between a Routed Fabric and an External Fabric* section in the *Configuring a Fabric with eBGP Underlay* chapter.

**Link Template:** The link template is populated.

The templates are autopopulated with corresponding pre-packaged default templates that are based on your selection.

**Note**

You can add, edit, or delete user-defined templates. See *Template Library* section in the Control chapter for more details.

**Source Fabric** - This field is prepopulated with the source fabric name.

Destination Fabric - Choose the destination fabric from this drop-down box.

Source Device and Source Interface - Choose the source device and Ethernet interface that connects to the destination device.

Destination Device and Destination Interface—Choose the destination device and Ethernet interface that connects to the source device.

Based on the selection of the source device and source interface, the destination information is autopopulated based on Cisco Discovery Protocol information, if available. There is an extra validation performed to ensure that the destination external device is indeed part of the destination fabric.

**General** tab in the Link Profile section.

Local BGP AS# - In this field, the AS number of the source fabric is autopopulated.

IP\_MASK—Fill up this field with the IP address of the source interface that connects to the destination device.

NEIGHBOR\_IP—Fill up this field with the IP address of the destination interface.

NEIGHBOR\_ASN—In this field, the AS number of the destination device is autopopulated.

After filling up the Add Link screen, it looks like this:

Link Management - Add Link ✕

|                         |                       |   |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| * Link Type             | Inter-Fabric          | ▼ |
| * Link Sub-Type         | VRF_LITE              | ▼ |
| * Link Template         | ext_fabric_setup_test | ▼ |
| * Source Fabric         | Easy60000             | ▼ |
| * Destination Fabric    | New7200               | ▼ |
| * Source Device         | N9K-15-bgw            | ▼ |
| * Source Interface      | Ethernet1/9           | ▼ |
| * Destination Device    | n9k-18-bgw            | ▼ |
| * Destination Interface | Ethernet1/9           | ▼ |

---

▼ Link Profile

General

|                  |             |                                  |
|------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| * Local BGP AS # | 60000       | ? Local BGP Autonomous System Nu |
| * IP_MASK        | 10.3.4.5/24 | ?                                |
| * NEIGHBOR_IP    | 10.3.4.7    | ?                                |
| * NEIGHBOR_ASN   | 7200        | ?                                |

[Save](#)

4. Click Save at the bottom right part of the screen.

The Switches|Links screen comes up again. You can see that the IFC is created and displayed in the list of links.

|   | <input type="checkbox"/> | Scope               | Name   | Policy                |
|---|--------------------------|---------------------|--|-----------------------|
| 1 | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000           | N9K-16-Leaf~Ethernet2/1---n7k1~Ethernet7/8             |                       |
| 2 | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000           | N9K-15-bgw~Ethernet1/49---n7k1~BorderLeaf1~Ethernet7/6 |                       |
| 3 | <input type="checkbox"/> | Easy60000<->New7200 | N9K-15-bgw~Ethernet1/9---n9k-18-bgw~Ethernet1/9        | ext_fabric_setup_test |

5. Click on Save & Deploy to deploy the link configurations on the switches.

The Config Deployment screen comes up. It displays the configuration status on the switches. You can also view the pending configurations by clicking the respective link in the Preview Config column. When you click a link in the Preview Config column, the Config Preview window comes up. It lists the pending configurations on the switch. The Side-by-side Comparison tab displays the running configuration and expected configuration side-by-side.

6. Close the preview screen and click Deploy Config. The pending configurations are deployed.
7. After ensuring that the progress is 100% in all the rows, click Close at the bottom part of the screen. The Links screen comes up again.
8. Click <- at the top left part of the screen to go to the fabric topology. In the fabric topology, you can see that the link between the two devices is displayed.

If the two fabrics are member fabric of an MSD, then you can see the link in the MSD topology too.

When you enable the VRF Lite function using the ToExternalOnly method or Multisite function via MSD fabric, IFCs are automatically created between the (VXLAN fabric) border/BGW device and connected (external fabric) edge router/core device. When you remove the ER/core/border/BGW device, the corresponding IFCs (link PTIs) to/from that switch are deleted on DCNM. Subsequently, DCNM removes the corresponding IFC configurations, if any, from the remaining devices on the next Save & Deploy operation. Also, if you want to remove a device that has an IFCs and overlay extensions over those IFCs, you should undeploy all overlay extensions corresponding to those IFCs for switch delete to be possible.

To undeploy VRF extensions, click Control > Networks & VRFs, select the VXLAN fabric and the extended VRFs, and undeploy the VRFs in the VRF deployment screen.

To delete the IFCs, click Control > Fabric Builder, go to the fabric topology screen, click Tabular view, and delete the IFCs from the Links tab.

Ensure that the fabric switch names are unique. If you deploy VRF extensions on switches with the same name, it leads to erroneous configuration.

The new fabric is created, the fabric switches are discovered in DCNM, the underlay networks provisioned on those switches, and the configurations between DCNM and the switches are synced. The remaining tasks are:

- Provision interface configurations such as vPCs, loopback interface, and subinterface configurations. Refer [Interfaces](#).
- Create overlay networks and VRFs and deploy them on the switches. Refer [Creating and Deploying Networks and VRFs](#).

## Exporting Links

1. Choose Control > Fabric Builder, and select a fabric.



The fabric topology window appears.

2. Click **Tabular view** in the **Actions** panel.

A window with the **Switches** and **Links** tabs appears.

3. Click the **Links** tab.

You can see a list of links. The list is empty when you are yet to create a link.

4. Click the **Export Links** icon to export the links in a CSV file.

The following details of links are exported: link template, source fabric, destination fabric, source device, destination device, source switch name, destination switch name, source interface, destination interface, and nvPairs. The nvPairs field consists JSON object.

## Importing Links

You can import a CSV file containing details of links to add new links to the fabric. The CSV file should have the following details of links: link template, source fabric, destination fabric, source device, destination device, source switch name, destination switch name, source interface, destination interface, and nvPairs.



### Note

- You cannot update existing links.
- The **Import Links** icon is disabled for external fabric.

1. Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**, and select a fabric.

The fabric topology window appears.

2. Click **Tabular view** in the **Actions** panel.

A window with the **Switches** and **Links** tabs appears.

3. Click the **Links** tab.

You can see a list of links. The list is empty when you are yet to create a link.

4. Click the **Import Links** icon.

The file server directory opens.

5. Browse the directory and select the CSV file that you want to import.

6. Click **Open**.

A confirmation screen appears.

7. Click **Yes** to import the selected file.

## Viewing Details of Fabric Links

You can view information about a fabric link, like IP subnet between links to deploy underlay, MTU, speed mismatch, and so on, in the topology view of a fabric builder. To view the details of a link from the Cisco DCNM Web client, perform the following steps:

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics > Fabric Builder** and select a fabric.

The topology view of the fabric appears.

**Step 2** Double-click any of the links.

The details window appears. You can view the devices that are connected using this link, summary, and the data traffic.

**Step 3** Click **Show more details**.

A comparison table of the two devices connected by the link appears. It includes the following parameters of the devices: device name, name, admin status, operation status, reason, policies, overlay network, status, PC, vPC ID, speed, MTU, mode, VLANs, IP or prefix, VRF, neighbor, and description.

- Note**
- You can view the traffic details of a fabric link by clicking the device name with hyperlink. Alternatively, you can view these traffic details in the details window. See *Viewing the Traffic Details of the Fabric Links* section for more information.
  - You can view the expected configuration of a fabric link by clicking the policy with the hyperlink.

**Step 4** Click the **Back** icon to go back to the details window.

**Note** You can click the **Close** icon to exit the details window.

---

## Viewing the Traffic Details of Fabric Links

In the details window of a fabric link, you can choose how you want to view the traffic details. You can view the traffic details based on the time duration, format, and export this information.

You can view the data traffic of a link for the following durations from the duration drop-down list:

- 24 Hours
- Week
- Month
- Year

**Show:** Click **Show**, and choose **Chart**, **Table**, or **Chart and Table** from the drop-down list to see how you want to view the traffic details. Enlarge your browser window to view the details in **Chart and Table** format.

If you choose **Chart**, hover over the traffic chart to view the Rx and Tx values, along the Y axis, for the corresponding time, along X axis. You can change the time duration values of the X axis by moving the sliders in the time range selector. You can choose the Y-axis values by checking or unchecking the Rx and Tx check boxes.



**Note** If you select **Week**, **Month**, or **Year** as the time duration, you can also view the Peak Rx and Peak Tx values along the Y axis.

Select **Table** to view the traffic information in tabular format.

**Chart Type and Chart Options:** Choose **Area Chart** or **Line Chart** from the **Chart Type** drop-down list.

You can choose the following chart options:

- **Show Fill Patterns**
- **Show Datamarkers**
- **Y Axis Log Scale**

**Actions:** Export or print the traffic information by choosing the appropriate options from the **Actions** drop-down list.

## Symmetric Automatic VRF Lite

- Check the **Auto Deploy Flag** check box in the **Link Management** dialog box. Checking this check box enables VRF lite deployment on both ends of the link for managed devices.
- When you extend the VRF lite in a back-to-back scenario, the VRF should already be present in the peer fabric and the VRF name should be the same. An error message appears if the VRF is not present in the peer fabric and if you try to extend the VRF lite.
- When you extend the VRF lite between an easy fabric and an external fabric, the VRF name can be the same as that of the source fabric, default, or another VRF name. However, the child PTIs for the subinterface and the VRF creation or peering on the external fabric has the source. Hence, you cannot edit or delete the policies from the **View/Edit policies** window.
- If you perform a DCNM upgrade and notice that the policies are not attached to the IFC, edit the policies and VRF to attach them again.
- Besides the IPv6 address, enter the IP mask, IPv4 address, and the neighbor IP address as well to deploy VRF from topdown using symmetric VRF lite.
- Deploy configurations in both the fabrics.

VRF Extension Attachment - Attach extensions for given switch(es) ✕

Fabric Name:

Deployment Options

Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Switch | VLAN | Extend                                       | CLI Freeform    | Status | Loopb |
|-------------------------------------|--------|------|--|-----------------|--------|-------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | LEAF-6 | 2002 | VRF_LITE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Freeform config | NA     |       |

Extension Details

| rf... | DOT1Q... | IP_MASK | NEIGHBOR... | NEIGHBOR_ASN | IPV6_MASK | IPV6_NEIGHB... | AUTO_VRF_LITE_FLAG | PEER_VRF_NAME        |
|-------|----------|---------|-------------|--------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1/7   | 3        |         |             | 56           |           |                |                    | <input type="text"/> |

- You can edit or delete IFCs in the **Link** tab in the VXLAN fabric. The extra consideration for auto configured IFCs is that, in order to prevent the regeneration of IFC on next save and deploy, change the mode back to manual mode, or save the configuration only on the relevant devices.
- In a back-to-back scenario, if you delete the VRF lite IFC on one of the fabrics, the VRF lite is deleted from the peer fabric as well.
- When you want to delete a VRF lite between an easy fabric and an external fabric, delete the extension in the easy fabric using the top-down approach. The extension is automatically deleted from the external fabric.
- Deploy the configurations in both the fabrics.

See the *Border Provisioning Use Case in VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics - VRF Lite* chapter for a use case on VRF Lite.

## Layer 3 Port Channels

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), Layer 3 port channels are supported in external links and interfaces. In the **Interfaces** window, you can select a port channel and a corresponding Layer 3 port channel interface template. This template allows you to configure various options related to Layer 3 port channels including an ability to specify all Layer 3 interface-related configurations. Layer 3 port channels are supported only in easy fabrics and external fabrics.

External connectivity using VRF\_LITE will also be supported using Layer 3 port-channels. For physical routed interfaces and LAYER 3 port channel interfaces, you can set the MTU.

You can also watch the video that demonstrates how to extend symmetric VRF Lite using Layer 3 port channels in Cisco DCNM. See the [Extending Symmetric VRF Lite Using Layer 3 Port Channels](#) video.

## Configuring Layer 3 Port Channel on Interfaces

To configure a Layer 3 port channel on an interface from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics > Interfaces**.  
The **Interfaces** window appears.
- Step 2** Click **Add Interface**.  
The **Add Interface** dialog box appears.
- Step 3** Choose the **Port Channel** type and a device.  
The port-channel ID is autopopulated.
- Step 4** Choose the **int\_l3\_port\_channel** policy.  
The fields under the **General** area changes accordingly.
- Step 5** Enter the values in the fields and click **Save**.  
Only saved configurations are pushed to the device. While adding the interface, you can only modify the policy attribute after the first save. If you try to use an ID that is already used, the **Resource could not be allocated** error appears.
- Step 6** (Optional) Click the **Preview** option to preview the configurations to be deployed.
- Step 7** Click **Deploy** to deploy the specified logical interface.  
The newly added interface appears in the screen. You can break out and unbreakout an interface by using the breakout option at the top left.
- 

## Configuring Layer 3 Port Channel on Subinterfaces

To configure a Layer 3 port channel on an interface from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics > Interfaces**.  
The **Interfaces** window appears.
- Step 2** Choose a Layer 3 port channel interface.
- Step 3** Click **Add Interface**.  
The **Add Interface** dialog box appears.
- Step 4** Choose the **Subinterface** type.

The subinterface ID and policy are autopopulated, and the fields under the **General** area changes accordingly.

- Step 5** Enter the values in the fields and click **Save**.  
Only saved configurations are pushed to the device.
- Step 6** (Optional) Click the **Preview** option to preview the configurations to be deployed.
- Step 7** Click **Deploy** to deploy the specified logical interface.  
A confirmation window appears, and the newly added subinterface appears in the list.
- 

## Configuring Layer 3 Port Channel for Inter-fabric Connectivity

To configure a Layer 3 port channel link from the **Fabric Builder** window, perform the following steps:

### Before you begin

Ensure Layer 3 port channels are created on interfaces.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose an easy fabric or an external fabric, for which you want to extend the VRF-Lite.  
The fabric topology window appears.
- Step 2** Click **Tabular view** in the **Actions** pane.  
All the components of this fabric are listed with their status and other details accordingly in different tabs.
- Step 3** Choose the **Links** tab.
- Step 4** Click the **Add Link** icon.  
The **Add Link** dialog box appears.
- Step 5** Choose **Inter-Fabric** link type.
- Step 6** Choose **VRF\_LITE** link sub-type.
- Step 7** Choose the link template from the **Link Template** drop-down list.  
Valid values are **ext\_fabric\_setup\_11\_1** and **service\_link\_trunk**.
- Step 8** Enter the details for all other fields accordingly.
- Step 9** Enter the details for fields in the **Link Profile** area wherever necessary.  
You can set the MTU. The **Ext\_VRF\_Lite\_Jython** auto-deploy template is used for VRF-Lite configuration on the device in the fabric.
- Step 10** Click **Save**.

## Link Management - Edit Link



|                         |  |  |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| * Link Type             | <input type="text" value="Inter-Fabric"/>          |  |
| * Link Sub-Type         | <input type="text" value="VRF_LITE"/>              |  |
| * Link Template         | <input type="text" value="ext_fabric_setup_11_1"/> |  |
| * Source Fabric         | <input type="text" value="Top_Down_ABC"/>          |  |
| * Destination Fabric    | <input type="text" value="External"/>              |  |
| * Source Device         | <input type="text" value="BL-2"/>                  |  |
| * Source Interface      | <input type="text" value="Port-channel901"/>       |  |
| * Destination Device    | <input type="text" value="CORE-2"/>                |  |
| * Destination Interface | <input type="text" value="Port-channel901"/>       |  |

---

▼ Link Profile

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| General  |  |
| Advanced |  |

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| * BGP Local ASN    | <input type="text" value="3000.3000"/>    | Local BGP Autonomous System Number   |
| * IP Address/Mask  | <input type="text" value="10.33.0.1/30"/> | IP address for sub-interface in each VRF                                     |
| * BGP Neighbor IP  | <input type="text" value="10.33.0.2"/>    | Neighbor IP address in each VRF  |
| * BGP Neighbor ASN | <input type="text" value="5000.5000"/>    | Neighbor BGP Autonomous System Number  |
| Link MTU           | <input type="text" value="9216"/>         | Interface MTU on both ends of VRF Lite IFC                                   |
| Auto Deploy Flag   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>       | Flag that controls Auto VRF Lite Deployment on both ends for Managed devices |

**What to do next**

After creating a VRF Lite IFC with the Layer 3 port-channel, using the top-down flow, when a VRF is extended using VRF Lite, a sub-interface is created on the Layer 3 port-channel. You can edit the Layer 3 port channel links even after VRFs are extended. However, Layer 3 port channels are not supported for intra-fabric links.

**Tabular View - Operational View**

From Cisco DCNM 11.3(1), the operational support for a fabric is provided. This feature provides the following information:

- Operational status of a fabric
- Alarm and event notifications

You can view the operational status information in the **Operational View** tab. You can view the alarm and event notifications by clicking the **Alerts and Notifications** icon, next to the **Help** icon, in the top pane of Cisco DCNM.

## Viewing the Operational Status

To view the operational status of a fabric from the **Fabric Builder** window, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose a fabric.  
The fabric topology window appears.

**Step 2** Click **Tabular view** in the **Actions** pane.

**Step 3** Choose the **Operational View** tab.

The Operational View tab has the following fields and descriptions.

| Fields      | Descriptions   |
|-------------|--|
| Fabric Name | Specifies the fabrics that have links.   |
| Name        | Specifies the link name.   |
| Is Present  | Specifies if the link is present or not. Valid values are <b>true</b> and <b>false</b> .   |
| Link State  | Specifies the status of the logical link. A logical link can be in one of the following states. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Established</b>: When a link is in the <b>Established</b> state the peers send update messages to exchange information about each route advertised to the BGP peer. A notification is sent if there is an error and the state changes to <b>Idle</b>. Only a link using the BGP routing protocol can be in the <b>Established</b> state.</li> <li>• <b>Idle</b>: A link using BGP protocol will be in Idle state when there is an error between peers.</li> <li>• <b>UP</b>: A link using ISIS protocol will be in the <b>UP</b> state, when the link is successfully established between peers.</li> <li>• <b>FULL</b>: A link using the OSPF protocol will be in the <b>FULL</b> state when the link is successfully established between peers.</li> </ul> |
| Link Type   | Specifies the type of logical link. The link can be of the following type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>BGP</b></li> <li>• <b>ISIS</b></li> <li>• <b>OSPF</b></li> </ul>  |

All these columns are sortable.

## Viewing Logical Links

The logical links appear in the **Topology** window. To view the logical links from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:



## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Topology**.  
The **Topology** window appears.
- Step 2** Check the **Logical Links** check box in the Show pane.  
The logical links between devices appear in blue color.
- Note** The color of the link will change based on its state.
- Step 3** (Optional) Hover over the link to know the link type.
- 

## Viewing Alerts and Event Notifications

Alert and event notifications includes health score, topology node display, alarm view, alarm policies, and notification services. An event is any action that impacts network, devices or Cisco DCNM. An alert is a notification that is triggered as part of an event to make it visible.

## Support for ToR Switches

From Cisco DCNM 11.3(1), support for the Top-of-Rack (ToR) switches is added in DCNM. You can add the Layer 2 ToR switches in an external fabric, and they can be connected to the Leaf switches in the Easy Fabric. For more information, see *Configuring ToR Switches and Deploying Networks*.

## vPC Fabric Peering

You can create a virtual peer link for two switches or change the existing physical peer link to a virtual peer link. Only greenfield deployments support vPC fabric peering in Cisco DCNM, Release 11.2(1). However, both greenfield as well as brownfield deployments support vPC fabric peering in Cisco DCNM, Release 11.3(1). This feature is applicable for **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** and **Easy\_Fabric\_eBGP** fabric templates.



---

**Note** The **Easy\_Fabric\_eBGP** fabric does not support brownfield import.

---

### Guidelines and Limitations

The following are the guidelines and limitations for vPC fabric pairing.

- vPC fabric peering is supported from Cisco DCNM Release 11.2(1) and Cisco NX-OS Release 9.2(3).
- Only Cisco Nexus N9K-C9332C Switch, Cisco Nexus N9K-C9364C Switch, Cisco Nexus N9K-C9348GC-FXP Switch as also the Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches that ends with FX, and FX2 support vPC fabric peering.
- Cisco Nexus 9300-EX, and 9300-FX/FXP/FX2/FX3 platform switches support vPC Fabric Peering. Cisco Nexus 9200 and 9500 platform switches do not support vPC Fabric Peering.

- If you use other Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches, a warning will appear during **Save & Deploy**. A warning appears in this case because these switches will be supported in future releases.
- If you try pairing switches that do not support vPC fabric peering, using the **Use Virtual Peerlink** option, a warning will appear when you deploy the fabric.
- You can convert a physical peer link to a virtual peer link and vice-versa with or without overlays.
- Switches with border gateway leaf roles do not support vPC fabric peering.
- vPC fabric peering is not supported for Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Modular Chassis and FEXs. An error appears during **Save & Deploy** if you try to pair any of these.
- Brownfield deployments and greenfield deployments support vPC fabric peering in Cisco DCNM, Release 11.3(1).
- However, you can import switches that are connected using physical peer links and convert the physical peer links to virtual peer links after **Save & Deploy**. To update a TCAM region during the feature configuration, use the **hardware access-list tcam ingress-flow redirect 5/2** command in the configuration terminal.

### Fields and Description

To view the vPC pairing window of a switch, from the fabric topology window, right-click the switch and choose **vPC Pairing**. The vPC pairing window for a switch has the following fields:

| Field                | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| Use Virtual Peerlink | Allows you to enable or disable the virtual peer linking between switches.  |
| Switch name          | Specifies all the peer switches in a fabric.<br><br><b>Note</b> When you have not paired any peer switches, you can see all the switches in a fabric. After you pair a peer switch, you can see only the peer switch in the vPC pairing window. |
| Recommended          | Specifies if the peer switch can be paired with the selected switch. Valid values are <b>true</b> and <b>false</b> . Recommended peer switches will be set to <b>true</b> .   |
| Reason               | Specifies why the vPC pairing between the selected switch and the peer switches is possible or not possible.  |
| Serial Number        | Specifies the serial number of the peer switches.   |

You can perform the following with the **vPC Pairing** option:

## Creating a Virtual Peer Link

To create a virtual peer link from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

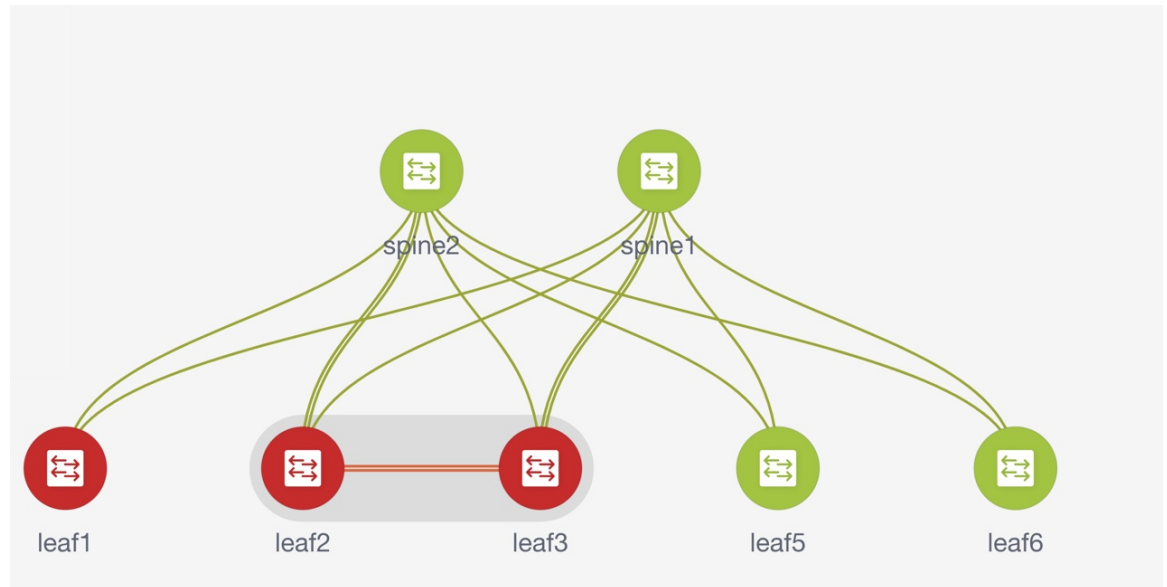
## Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics**.

The **Fabric Builder** window appears.

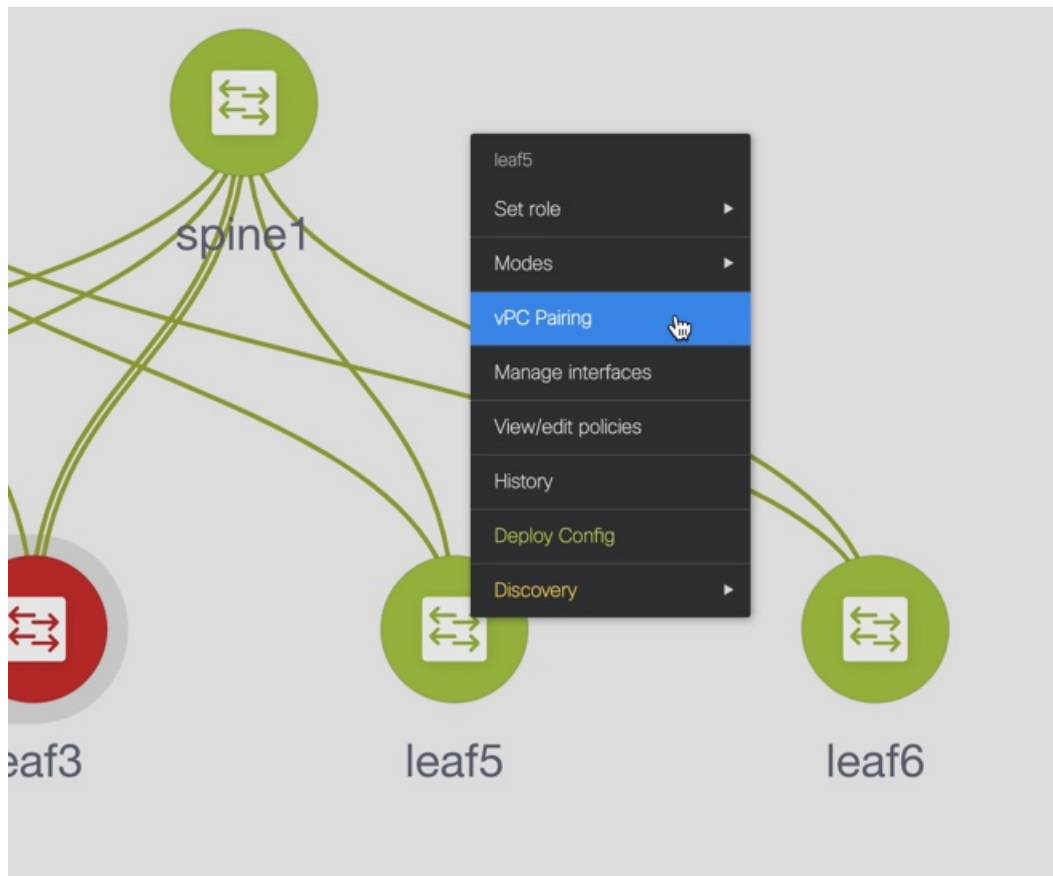
**Step 2** Choose a fabric with the **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** or **Easy\_Fabric\_eBGP** fabric templates.

The fabric topology window appears.



**Step 3** Right-click a switch and choose **vPC Pairing** from the drop-down list.

The window to choose the peer appears.



You will get the following error when you choose a switch with the border gateway leaf role.

```
<switch-name> has a Network/VRF attached. Please detach the Network/VRF before vPC Pairing/Unpairing
```

**Step 4** Check the **Use Virtual Peerlink** check box.

**Step 5** Choose a peer switch and check the **Recommended** column to see if pairing is possible.

If the value is **true**, pairing is possible. You can pair switches even if the recommendation is **false**. However, you will get a warning or error during **Save & Deploy**.

**Step 6** Click **Save**.

Select vPC peer for leaf5
✕

Use Virtual Peerlink

1

|   | Switch name                            | Recommended | Reason                                   | Serial Number |
|---|--|-------------|--|---------------|
| 2 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> leaf6 | true        | Switches have same role                  | FDO22360M0D   |
|   | <input type="radio"/> leaf3            | false       | Already paired with FDO20352BEE          | FDO20290DVJ   |
|   | <input type="radio"/> leaf1            | false       | N9K-C93180YC-EX doesn't support Virtu... | FDO2035283H   |
|   | <input type="radio"/> spine2           | false       | Switches have different roles            | FDO20352B6H   |
|   | <input type="radio"/> spine1           | false       | Switches have different roles            | FDO20401L8J   |
|   | <input type="radio"/> leaf2            | false       | Already paired with FDO20290DVJ          | FDO20352BEE   |

3 Save Cancel

**Step 7** In the **Fabric Topology** window, click **Save & Deploy**.

The **Config Deployment** window appears.

**Step 8** Click the field against the switch in the **Preview Config** column.

The **Config Preview** window appears for the switch.

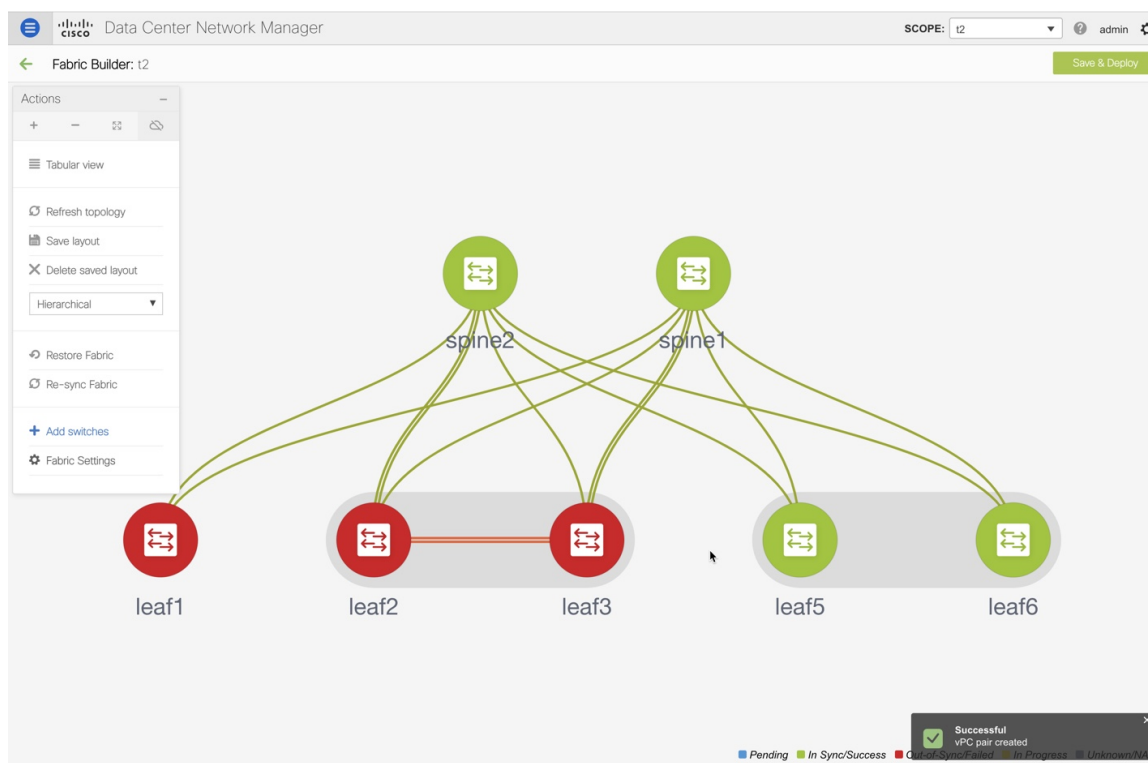
**Step 9** View the vPC link details in the pending configuration and the side-by-side configuration.

**Step 10** Close the window.

**Step 11** Click the pending errors icon next to the **Save & Deploy** icon to view errors and warnings, if any.

If you see any warnings that are related to TCAM, click the **Resolve** icon. A confirmation dialog box about reloading switches appears. Click **OK**. You can also reload the switches from **Tabular view** in the fabric topology window.

The switches that are connected through vPC fabric peering, are enclosed in a gray cloud.



## Converting a Physical Peer Link to a Virtual Peer Link

To convert a physical peer link to a virtual peer link from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Before you begin

- Plan the conversion from physical peer link to virtual peer link during the maintenance window of switches.
- Ensure the switches support vPC fabric peering. Only the following switches support vPC fabric peering:
  - Cisco Nexus N9K-C9332C Switch, Cisco Nexus N9K-C9364C Switch, and Cisco Nexus N9K-C9348GC-FXP Switch
  - Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches that ends with FX, FX2, and FX2-Z

### Procedure

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics**.  
The **Fabric Builder** window appears.
- Step 2** Choose a fabric with the **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** or **Easy\_Fabric\_eBGP** fabric templates.

- Step 3** Right-click the switch that is connected using the physical peer link and choose **vPC Pairing** from the drop-down list.
- The window to choose the peer appears.
- You will get the following error when you choose a switch with the border gateway leaf role.
- ```
<switch-name> has a Network/VRF attached. Please detach the Network/VRF before vPC Pairing/Unpairing
```
- Step 4** Check the **Recommended** column to see if pairing is possible.
- If the value is **true**, pairing is possible. You can pair switches even if the recommendation is **false**. However, you will get a warning or error during **Save & Deploy**.
- Step 5** Check the **Use Virtual Peerlink** check box.
- The **Unpair** icon changes to **Save**.
- Step 6** Click **Save**.
- Note** After you click **Save**, the physical vPC peer link is automatically deleted between the switches even without deployment.
- Step 7** In the **Fabric Topology** window, click **Save & Deploy**.
- The **Config Deployment** window appears.
- Step 8** Click the field against the switch in the **Preview Config** column.
- The **Config Preview** window appears for the switch.
- Step 9** View the vPC link details in the pending configuration and the side-by-side configuration.
- Step 10** Close the window.
- Step 11** Click the pending errors icon next to the **Save & Deploy** icon to view errors and warnings, if any.
- If you see any warnings that are related to TCAM, click the **Resolve** icon. A confirmation dialog box about reloading switches appears. Click **OK**. You can also reload the switches from **Tabular view** in the fabric topology window.
- The physical peer link between the peer switches turns red. Delete this link. The switches are connected only through a virtual peer link and are enclosed in a gray cloud.

---

## Converting a Virtual Peer Link to a Physical Peer Link

To convert a virtual peer link to a physical peer link from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Before you begin

Connect the switches using a physical peer link before disabling the vPC fabric peering.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics**.  
The **Fabric Builder** window appears.
- Step 2** Choose a fabric with the **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** or **Easy\_Fabric\_eBGP** fabric templates.
- Step 3** Right-click the switch that is connected through a virtual peer link and choose **vPC Pairing** from the drop-down list.  
The window to choose the peer appears.
- Step 4** Uncheck the **Use Virtual Peerlink** check box.  
The **Unpair** icon changes to **Save**.
- Step 5** Click **Save**.
- Step 6** In the **Fabric Topology** window, click **Save & Deploy**.  
The **Config Deployment** window appears.
- Step 7** Click the field against the switch in the **Preview Config** column.  
The **Config Preview** window appears for the switch.
- Step 8** View the vPC peer link details in the pending configuration and the side-by-side configuration.
- Step 9** Close the window.
- Step 10** Click the pending errors icon next to the **Save & Deploy** icon to view errors and warnings, if any.  
If you see any warnings that are related to TCAM, click the **Resolve** icon. The confirmation dialog box about reloading switches appears. Click **OK**. You can also reload the switches from **Tabular view** in the fabric topology window.  
The virtual peer link, represented by a gray cloud, disappears and the peer switches are connected through a physical peer link.
- 

## Viewing and Editing Policies

Cisco DCNM provides the ability to group a set of switches, and allows you to push a set of underlay configurations to the group. This release enables you to create a policy template, and apply it to multiple selected switches.

To view, add, deploy, or edit a policy, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**.
- Step 2** Select any available fabric, and then click **Tabular view**.
- Step 3** Select multiple switches in switches tab, and click **View/Edit Policies**.



**Note** **View/Edit Policies** is not enabled for an MSD fabric.

## Viewing Policies

### Procedure

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**.
- Step 2** Select any available fabric, and then click **Tabular view**.
- Step 3** Select multiple switches in the switches tab and click **View/Edit Policies**.

Policies are listed in view or edit policies table for multiple switches.

|   | Name           | IP Address  | Role   | Serial Number | Fabric Name | Fabric Status | Discovery Sta... | Model          | Software Versi... | Tracker Stat... | Last Updated |
|---|----------------|-------------|--------|---------------|-------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 1 | n9k12_bp2-f... | 80.80.80.62 | leaf   | SAL18422FX8   | BF          | In-Sync       | OK               | N9K-C9396PX    | 7.0(3)J7(6)       | NOT_INSTALLI    | an hour ago  |
| 2 | n9k13_bp2-f... | 80.80.80.63 | leaf   | SAL18422FXE   | BF          | In-Sync       | OK               | N9K-C9396PX    | 7.0(3)J7(6)       | NOT_INSTALLI    | an hour ago  |
| 3 | n9k7_bp2-fs... | 80.80.80.57 | border | SAL1833YM64   | BF          | In-Sync       | OK               | N9K-C9396PX    | 7.0(3)J7(6)       | NOT_INSTALLI    | an hour ago  |
| 4 | n9k14_bp2-s... | 80.80.80.64 | spine  | SAL2016NXXB   | BF          | In-Sync       | OK               | N9K-C92160YC-X | 7.0(3)J7(6)       | NOT_INSTALLI    | an hour ago  |
| 5 | n9k8_bp2-sp... | 80.80.80.58 | spine  | SAL1833YMOV   | BF          | In-Sync       | OK               | N9K-C9396PX    | 9.3(1)            | NOT_INSTALLI    | an hour ago  |

### View/Edit Policies

| Policy ID     | Template               | Description | Generated Config | Entity Name | Entity Type | Source |
|---------------|------------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|--------|
| POLICY-127750 | ingress_rep_simulated  |             | View             | SWITCH      | SWITCH      |        |
| POLICY-106330 | host_11_1              |             | View             | SWITCH      | SWITCH      |        |
| POLICY-106360 | feature_nxapi          |             | View             | SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDEI  |
| POLICY-106380 | pre_config             |             | View             | SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDEI  |
| POLICY-106610 | base_feature_spine_... |             | View             | SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDEI  |
| POLICY-106620 | feature_ospf           |             | View             | SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDEI  |
| POLICY-106630 | feature_tacacs         |             | View             | SWITCH      | SWITCH      |        |
| POLICY-109520 | host_11_1              |             | View             | SWITCH      | SWITCH      |        |
| POLICY-109540 | feature_nxapi          |             | View             | SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDEI  |
| POLICY-109560 | pre_config             |             | View             | SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDEI  |
| POLICY-109770 | base_feature_spine_... |             | View             | SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDEI  |

**Note** You can view the generated config for a device by hovering over the **View** button under the **Generated Config** column. Additionally, you can enter a config in the search field under this column to filter policies.

**Step 4** Select a policy and click the **View** button to view its configs.

**Note** Python policies are used to place logic and control CLI policies. From DCNM Release 11.3(1), multiple CLI child policies are aggregated for each Python policy.

**Step 5** In the **View/Edit Policies** window, click **View All** to view all the configurations pushed to the switches using policies.

### Generated Config for the selected devices



Go To

Include Policy ID

```
#####
#SAL18422FX8#
#####
#POLICY-106330#
hostname n9k8_bp2-spsw-1001

#POLICY-106360#
feature nxapi

#POLICY-106380#
ipv6 switch-packets lla

#POLICY-106610#
nv overlay evpn
feature lldp
feature bgp

#POLICY-106620#
feature ospf

#POLICY-106630#
feature tacacs+

#POLICY-125130#
```

**Go To:** Select a device from this drop-down list to navigate to its starting config.

This option is applicable only when you view policies for multiple devices.

**Include Policy ID:** Select this check box to view policy IDs for all the policies. By default, this check box is selected.

## Adding a Policy

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**.

**Step 2** Select any available fabric, and then click Tabular view.

**Step 3** Select a single or multiple switches in the **Switches** tab, and click the **View/Edit Policies** button.

**Step 4** Click the **Add** icon.

**Step 5** Select a policy template and enter the mandatory parameters data and click **Save**. PTI is added per each device based on n-number of devices selection.

Add Policy
✕

\* Policy:

\* Priority (1-1000):       Description:

Variables: General

\* Switch Freeform Config

```

feature bash-shell
feature telemetry

clock timezone CET 1 0
clock summer-time CEST 5 Sunday March 02:00 5 Sunday October 03:00 60
clock protocol ntp vdc 1

telemetry
destination-profile
use-vrf management
          
```

**Policy:** Select a policy from this drop-down list.

**Priority:** Specify a priority for the policy. The applicable values are from 1 to 1000. The default value is 500. The lower number in the **Priority** field means that there is a higher priority for the generated configuration and POAP startup-configuration. For example, features are 50, route-maps are 100, and vpc-domain is 200.

**Description:** (Optional) Specify a description for the policy. This field is used to differentiate multiple freeform policies. The **Description** column is added in the **View/Edit Policies** window, which you can use to filter or find policies based on description.

## Deploying Policies

### Procedure

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**.
- Step 2** Select any available fabric, and then click Tabular view.
- Step 3** Select multiple switches in the switches tab, and click the **View/Edit Policies** button.
- Step 4** Select multiple polices, and then click **Push Config**. The selected PTI's configs are pushed to the group of switches.

## Editing a Policy



**Note** Multiple policy editing is not supported.

### Procedure

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**.
- Step 2** Select any available fabric, and then click **Tabular view**.
- Step 3** Select multiple switches in the switches tab, and click the **View/Edit Policies** button.

View/Edit Policies ✕

Selected 0 / Total 1762

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Policy ID            | Template                      | Description | Generated Config     | Entity Name | Entity Type | Source |
|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | POLICY-127750        | ingress_rep_simulated         |             | <a href="#">View</a> | SWITCH      | SWITCH      |        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | POLICY-106330        | host_11_1                     |             | <a href="#">View</a> | SWITCH      | SWITCH      |        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <i>POLICY-106360</i> | <i>feature_nxapi</i>          |             | <a href="#">View</a> | SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDEI  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <i>POLICY-106380</i> | <i>pre_config</i>             |             | <a href="#">View</a> | SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDEI  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <i>POLICY-106610</i> | <i>base_feature_spine_...</i> |             | <a href="#">View</a> | SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDEI  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <i>POLICY-106620</i> | <i>feature_ospf</i>           |             | <a href="#">View</a> | SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDEI  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | POLICY-106630        | feature_tacacs                |             | <a href="#">View</a> | SWITCH      | SWITCH      |        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | POLICY-109520        | host_11_1                     |             | <a href="#">View</a> | SWITCH      | SWITCH      |        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <i>POLICY-109540</i> | <i>feature_nxapi</i>          |             | <a href="#">View</a> | SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDEI  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <i>POLICY-109560</i> | <i>pre_config</i>             |             | <a href="#">View</a> | SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDEI  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <i>POLICY-109770</i> | <i>base_feature_spine_...</i> |             | <a href="#">View</a> | SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDEI  |

**Note** The policies in the italics font cannot be edited. The value under the **Editable** and **Mark Deleted** columns for these policies is **false**.

- Step 4** Select a PTI, click **Edit** to modify the required data, and then click **Save** to save the PTI.
- Step 5** Select a PTI, click **Edit** to modify the required data, and then click **Push Config** to push the policy config to the device.

**Note**

- A warning appears if you push config for a Python policy.
- A warning appears if you edit, delete, or push config a mark-deleted policy. A mark-deleted policy is set to **true** under the **Mark Deleted** column. The switch freeform child policies of **Mark Deleted** policies appears in the **View/Edit Policies** dialog box. You can edit only **Python** switch\_freeform policies. You cannot edit **Template\_CLI** switch\_freeform\_config policies.

### Edit Policy ✕

|                      |                                 |              |                      |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|
| Policy ID:           | POLICY-125140                   | Entity Type: | SWITCH               |
| Template:            | bgp_lb_id                       | Entity Name: | SWITCH               |
| * Priority (1-1000): | <input type="text" value="10"/> | Description: | <input type="text"/> |

**General**

\* Loopback Id  ? Loopback Id

Variables:

## Current Switch Configuration

### Procedure

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**.
- Step 2** Select any available fabric, and then click **Tabular** view.
- Step 3** Select multiple switches in the switches tab, and click **View/Edit Policies**.
- Step 4** Click **Current Switch Config**.

The current switch configuration appears in the **Running Config** dialog box.

**Note** The running configuration will not appear for the Cisco CSR 1000v when you click **Current Switch Config** if the user role cannot access the enable prompt by default.

## Retrieving the Authentication Key

### Retrieving the 3DES Encrypted OSPF Authentication Key

1. SSH into the switch.
2. On an unused switch interface, enable the following:

```

config terminal
  feature ospf
  interface Ethernet1/1
    no switchport
    ip ospf message-digest-key 127 md5 ospfAuth

```

In the example, **ospfAuth** is the unencrypted password.




---

**Note** This Step 2 is needed when you want to configure a new key.

---

3. Enter the **show run interface Ethernet1/1** command to retrieve the password.

```

Switch # show run interface Ethernet1/1
  interface Ethernet1/1
    no switchport
    ip ospf message-digest key 127 md5 3 sd8478f4fsw4f4w34sd8478fsdfw
    no shutdown

```

The sequence of characters after **md5 3** is the encrypted password.

4. Update the encrypted password into the **OSPF Authentication Key** field.

### Retrieving the Encrypted IS-IS Authentication Key

To get the key, you must have access to the switch.

1. SSH into the switch.
2. Create a temporary keychain.

```

config terminal
  key chain isis
  key 127
  key-string isisAuth

```

In the example, **isisAuth** is the plaintext password. This will get converted to a Cisco type 7 password after the CLI is accepted.

3. Enter the **show run | section "key chain"** command to retrieve the password.

```

key chain isis
  key 127
  key-string 7 071b245f5a

```

The sequence of characters after **key-string 7** is the encrypted password. Save it.

4. Update the encrypted password into the ISIS Authentication Key field.
5. Remove any unwanted configuration made in Step 2.

### Retrieving the 3DES Encrypted BGP Authentication Key

1. SSH into the switch and enable BGP configuration for a non-existent neighbor.




---

**Note** Non-existent neighbor configuration is a temporary BGP neighbor configuration for retrieving the password.

---

```
router bgp
  neighbor 10.2.0.2 remote-as 65000
  password bgpAuth
```

In the example, **bgpAuth** is the unencrypted password.

2. Enter the `show run bgp` command to retrieve the password. A sample output:

```
neighbor 10.2.0.2
  remote-as 65000
  password 3 sd8478fswerdfw3434fsw4f4w34sdsd8478fswerdfw3434fsw4f4w3
```

The sequence of characters after password 3 is the encrypted password.

3. Update the encrypted password into the **BGP Authentication Key** field.
4. Remove the BGP neighbor configuration.

### Retrieving the Encrypted BFD Authentication Key

1. SSH into the switch.
2. On an unused switch interface, enable the following:

```
switch# config terminal
switch(config)# int e1/1
switch(config-if)# bfd authentication keyed-SHA1 key-id 100 key cisco123
```

In the example, **cisco123** is the unencrypted password and the key ID is **100**.




---

**Note** This Step 2 is needed when you want to configure a new key.

---

3. Enter the `show running-config interface` command to retrieve the key.

```
switch# show running-config interface Ethernet1/1

interface Ethernet1/1
description connected-to- switch-Ethernet1/1
no switchport
mtu 9216
bfd authentication Keyed-SHA1 key-id 100 hex-key 636973636F313233
no ip redirects
ip address 10.4.0.6/30
no ipv6 redirects
ip ospf network point-to-point
ip router ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
no shutdown
```

The BFD key ID is **100** and the encrypted key is **636973636F313233**.

4. Update the key ID and key in the **BFD Authentication Key ID** and **BFD Authentication Key** fields.

## Custom Maintenance Mode Profile Policy

When you place a switch in maintenance mode using DCNM, only a fixed set of BGP and OSPF isolate CLIs are configured in the maintenance mode profile. Starting from Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), you can create a **custom\_maintenance\_mode\_profile** PTI with customized configurations for maintenance mode and normal mode profile, deploy the PTI to the switch, and then move the switch to maintenance mode.

## Creating and Deploying a Custom Maintenance Mode Profile Policy

### Procedure

- Step 1** Select **Control>Fabric Builder**, click **Tabular View**, and select a switch in the **Name** column or select **Control>Fabric Builder** and right-click the switch.
- Step 2** Click **View/Edit Policies** and click on + to add a new policy. The **Add Policy** window comes up.
- Step 3** Select **custom\_maintenance\_mode\_profile** from the **Policy** dropdown list.
- Step 4** Fill in the **Maintenance mode profile contents** with the desired configuration CLIs.

Example:

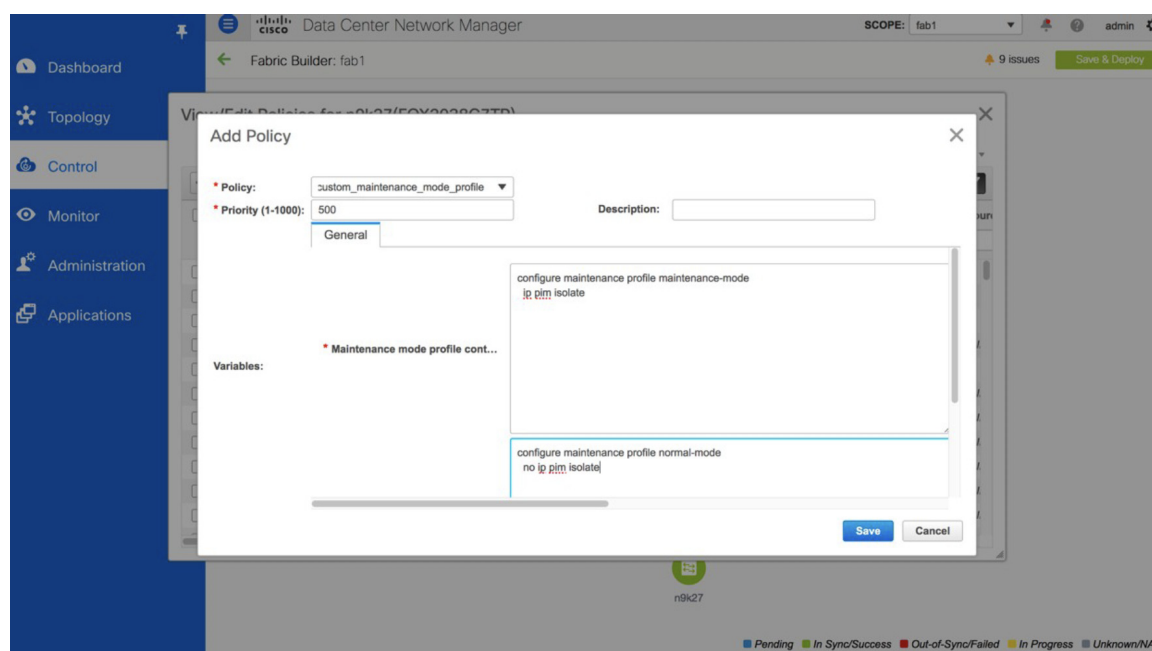
```
configure maintenance profile maintenance-mode
ip pim isolate
```

Fill in the **Normal mode profile contents** with the desired configuration CLIs.

Example:

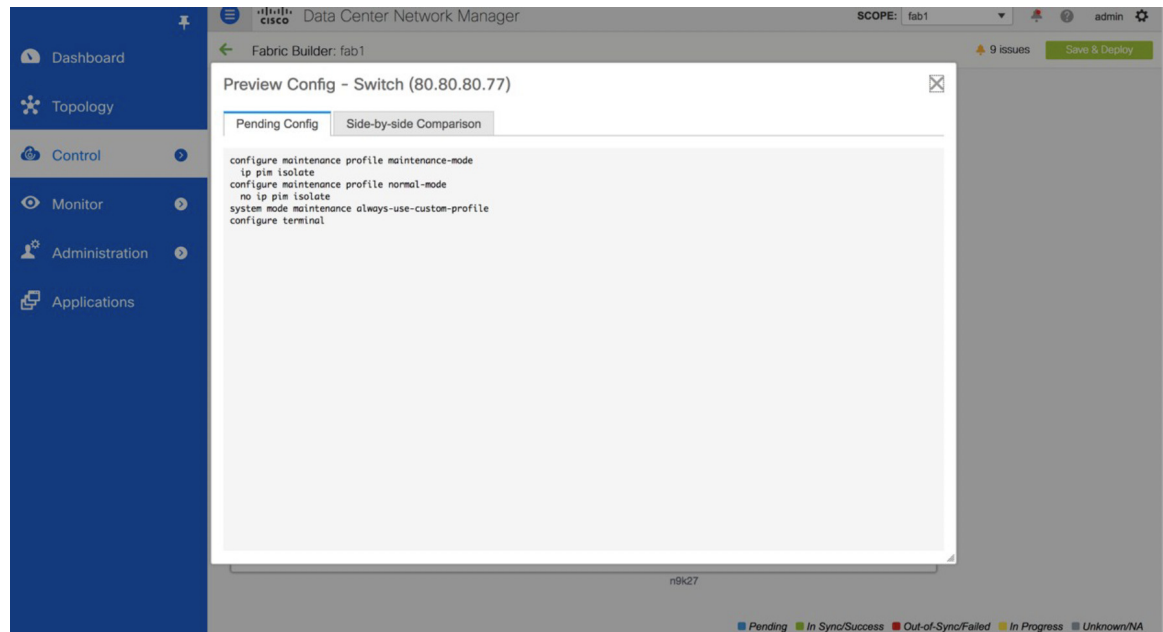
```
configure maintenance profile normal-mode
no ip pim isolate
```

- Step 5** Click **Save**.



- Step 6** Right-click the switch in the **Fabric Builder** window and select **Deploy Config**. Verify the configuration in the **Pending Config** window and then deploy the configuration to the switch.





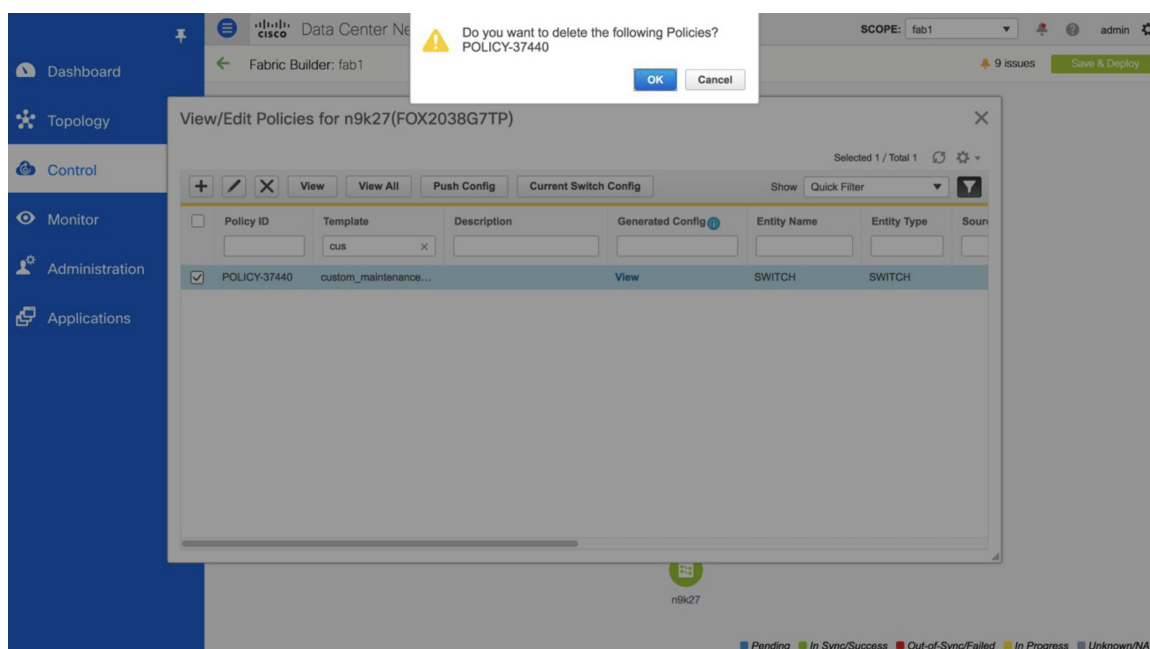
**Step 7** Then, right-click the switch and select **Modes>Maintenance Mode** to move the switch to maintenance mode.

## Deleting a Custom Maintenance Mode Profile Policy

### Procedure

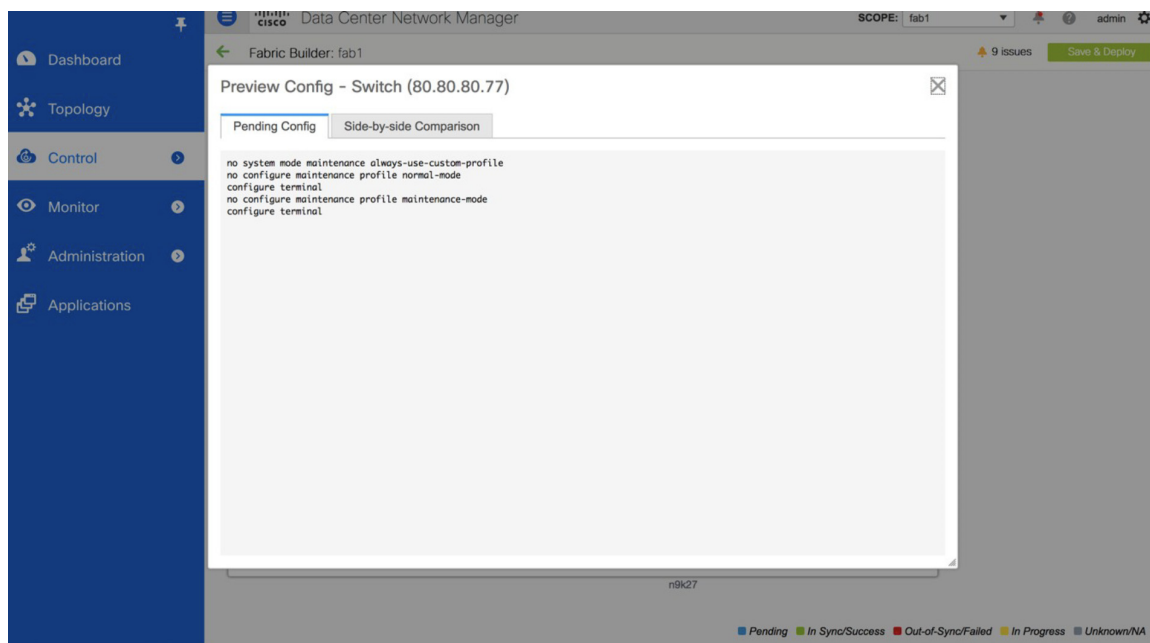
- Step 1** The switch has to be moved to active/operational or normal mode before deleting the custom maintenance mode profile policy. To do this, right-click the switch in the **Fabric Builder** window and select **Modes>Active/Operational Mode**.
- Step 2** After the switch has been moved to active/operational or normal mode, click **Tabular View** in the **Fabric Builder** window, and select the switch in the **Name** column or right-click the switch in the **Fabric Builder** window.
- Step 3** Click **View/Edit Policies**, and select the **custom\_maintenance\_mode\_profile** policy that has to be deleted.
- Step 4** Click **X** to delete the policy.

## Deleting a Custom Maintenance Mode Profile Policy



**Step 5** Right-click the switch in the **Fabric Builder** window and select **Deploy Config**. Verify the configuration in the **Pending Config** window and deploy the configuration to the switch.

```
no system mode maintenance always-use-custom-profile
no configure maintenance profile normal-mode
no configure maintenance profile maintenance-mode
configure terminal
```



## Return Material Authorization (RMA)

This section describes how to replace a physical switch in a Fabric when using Cisco DCNM Easy Fabric mode.

### Prerequisites

- Ensure that the fabric is up and running with minimal disruption while replacing the switch.
- To use the POAP RMA flow, configure the fabric for bootstrap (POAP).
- Perform save and deploy more than once, if needed, to copy the FEX configurations for the RMA of switches that have FEX deployed.

### Guidelines and Limitations

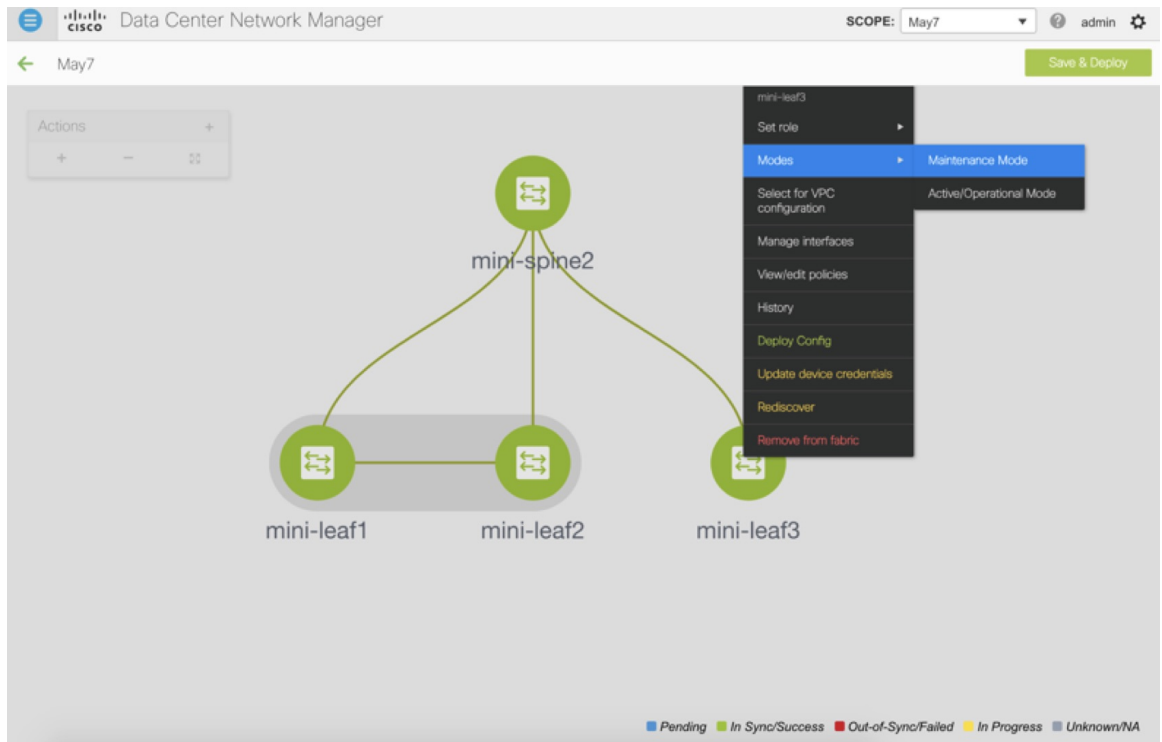
- To replace the switch, remove the old switch from the fabric and discover the new switch in the fabric. For example, if you want to replace a Cisco Nexus 9300-EX switch with a Cisco Nexus 9300-FX switch, remove the 9300-EX switch from the fabric followed by discovering the 9300-FX switch in the same fabric.

### POAP RMA Flow

#### Procedure

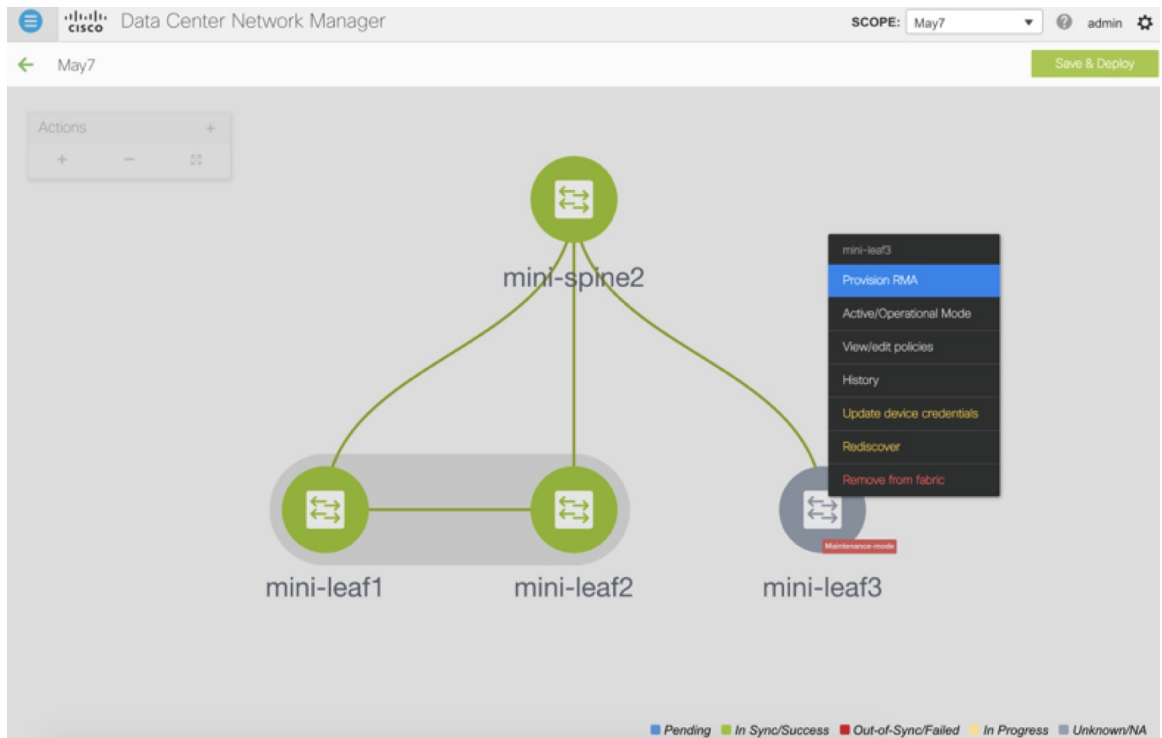
---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**.
- Step 2** Click the Fabric where you want to perform RMA.
- Step 3** Move the device into maintenance mode. To move a device into maintenance mode, right-click on the device, and then choose **Modes > Maintenance Mode**.

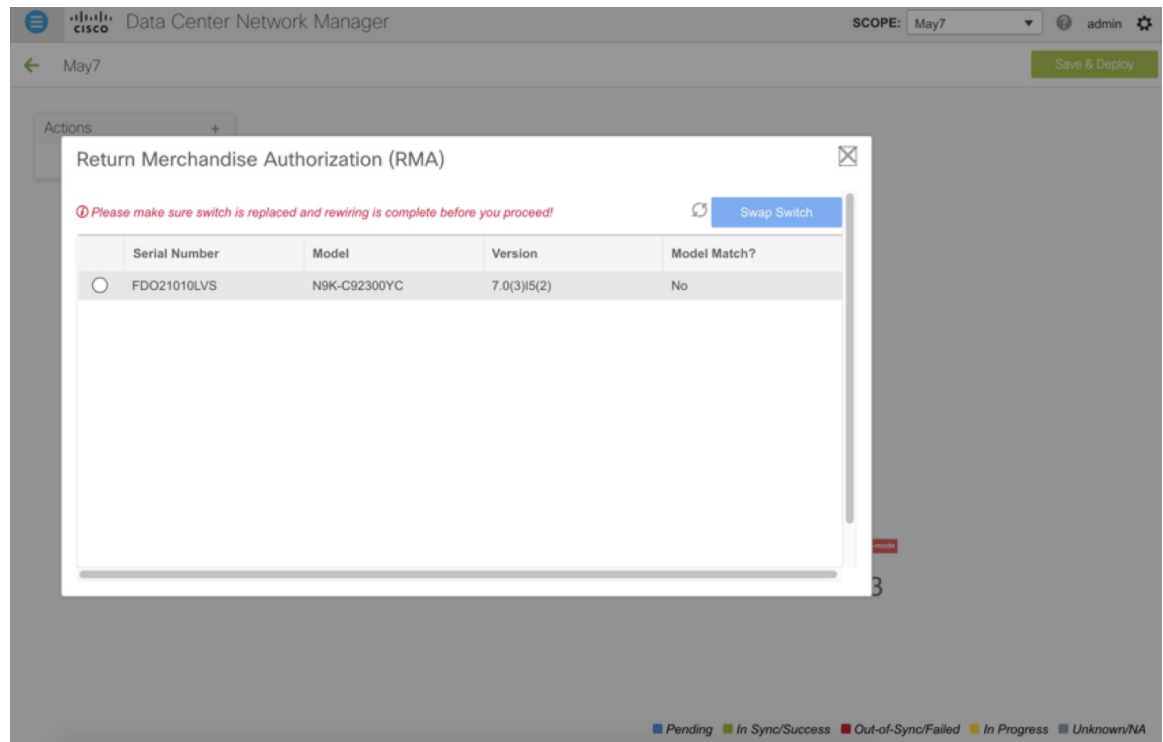


**Step 4** Physically replace the device in the network. Physical connections should be made in the same place on the replacement switch as they existed on the original switch.

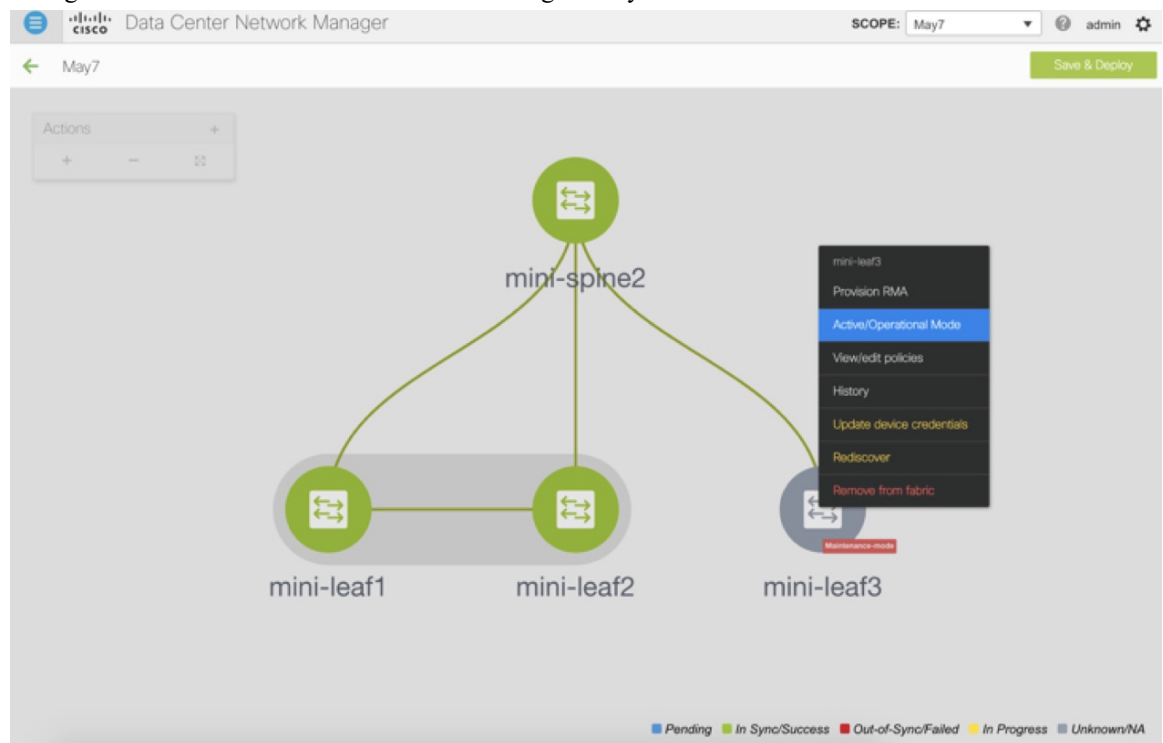
**Step 5** Provision RMA flow and select the replacement device.



**Step 6** The Provision RMA UI will show the replacement device 5-10 minutes after it is powered on.

**Step 7**

Select the correct replacement device and click **Swap Switch**. This begins POAP with the full “expected” configuration for that device. Total POAP time is generally around 10-15 minutes.

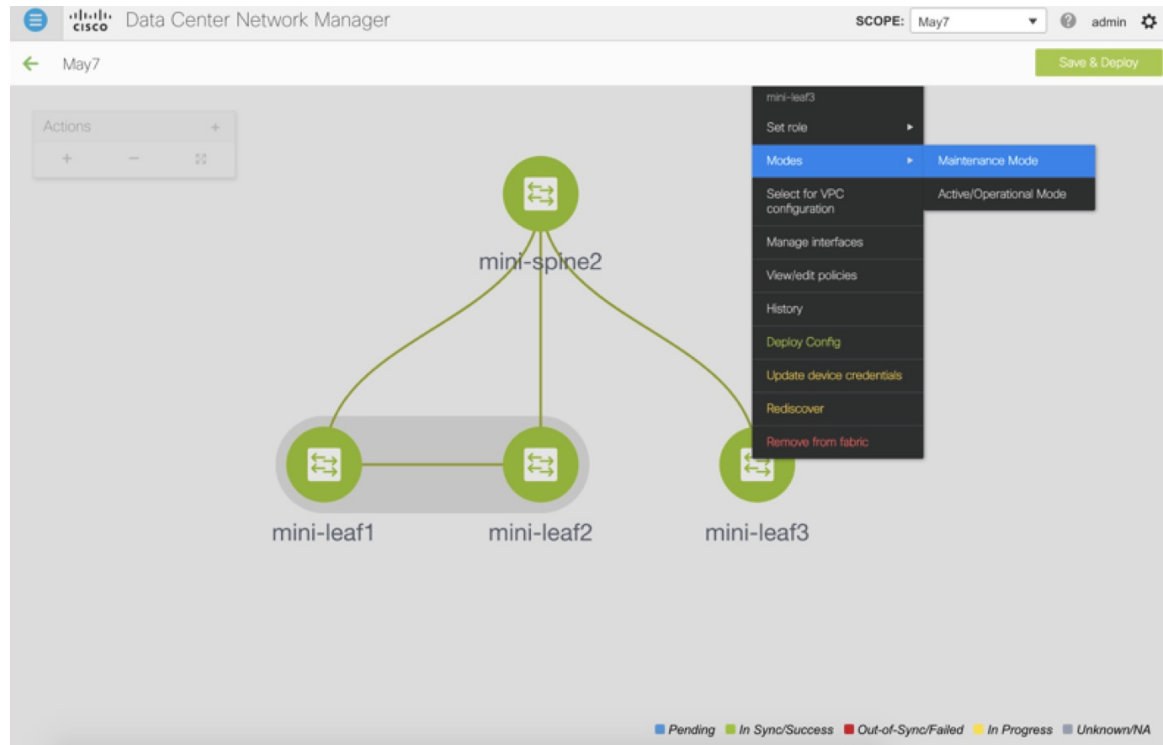


## Manual RMA Flow

Use this flow when “Bootstrap” is not possible (or not desired), including cases that are *IPv6 only* for the initial Cisco DCNM 11.0(1) release.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Place the device in maintenance mode (optional).

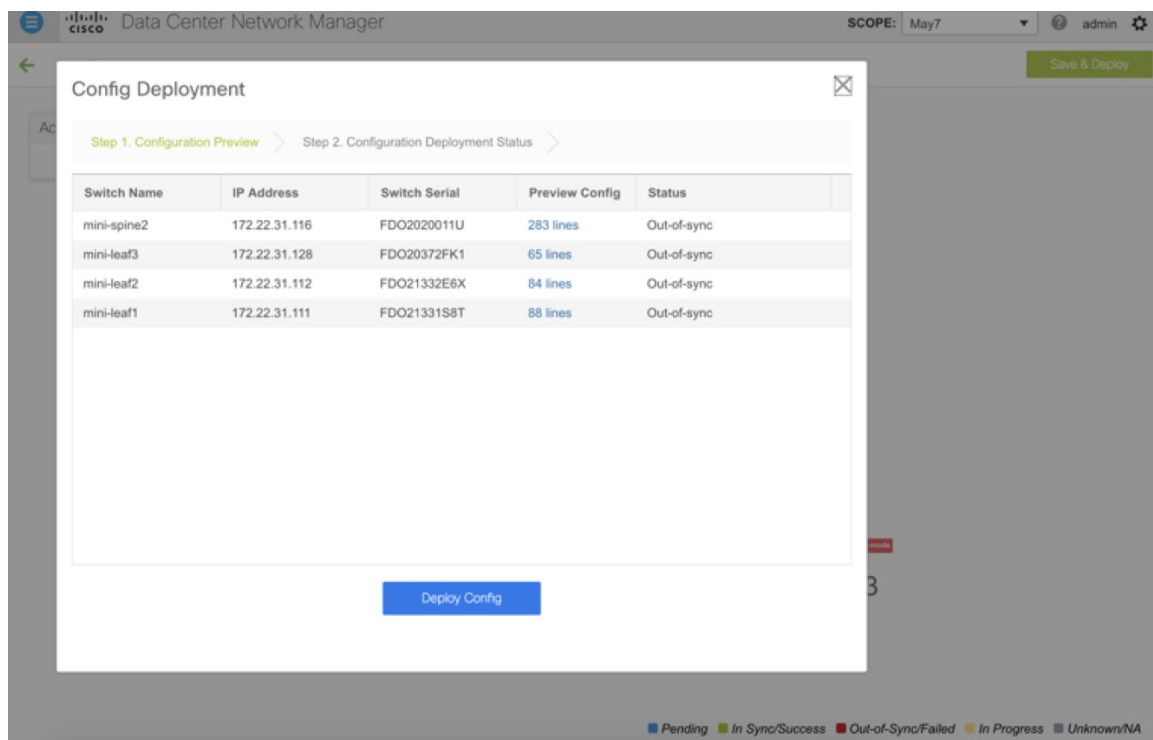


**Step 2** Physically replace the device in the network.

**Step 3** Log in through Console and set the Management IP and credentials.

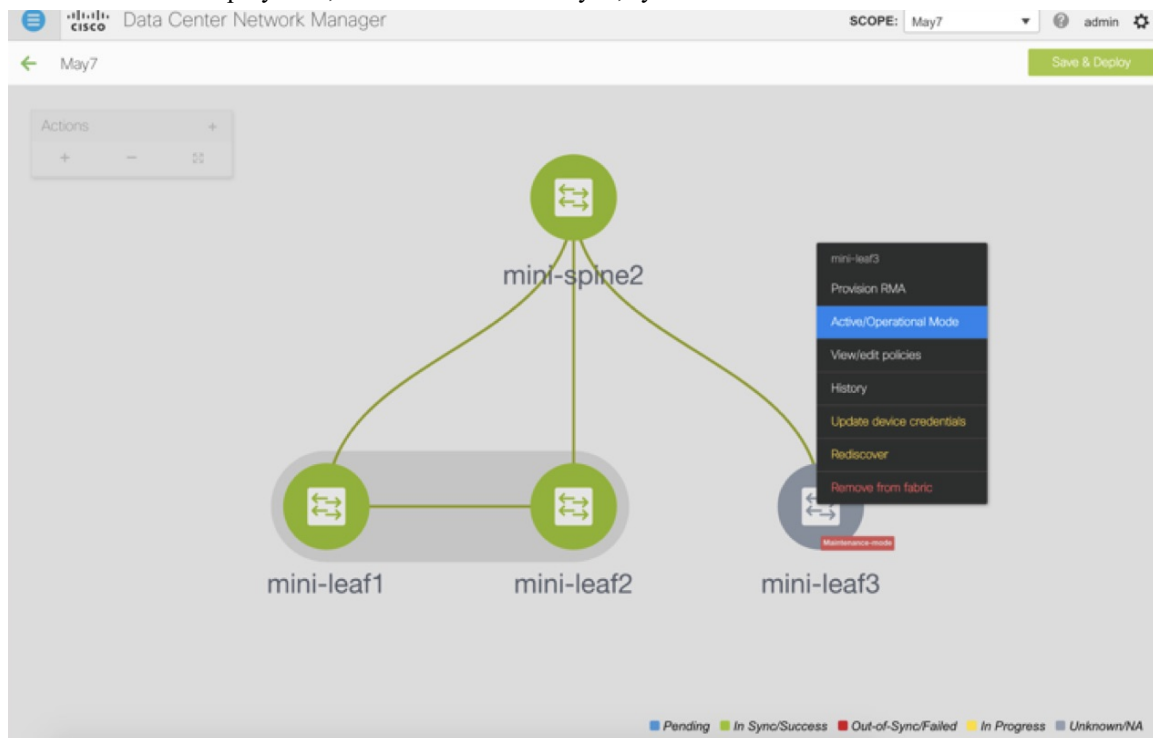
**Step 4** The Cisco DCNM rediscovers the new device (or you can manually choose **Discovery > Rediscover**).

**Step 5** Deploy the expected configuration using **Deploy**.



**Step 6** Depending on the configuration, if breakout ports or FEX ports are in use, you have to deploy again to completely restore the configuration.

**Step 7** After a successful deployment, and the device is “In-Sync,” you must move the device back to Normal Mode.



## Custom Maintenance Mode Profile Policy

---

## RMA for User with Local Authentication



**Note** This task is only applicable to non-POAP switches.

Use the following steps to perform RMA for a user with local authentication:

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** After the new switch comes online, SSH into the switch and reset the local user passwords with the cleartext password using the “username” command. Reset the local user passwords to resync the SNMP password. The password is stored in the configuration file in a nontransferable form.
- Step 2** Wait for the RMA to complete.
- Step 3** Update Cisco DCNM switch\_snmp\_user policy for the switch with the new SNMP MD5 key from the switch.
- 

## Interfaces

The Interfaces option displays all the interfaces that are discovered for the switch, Virtual Port Channels (vPCs), and intended interfaces missing on the device.

You can use the following functions:

- Create, deploy, view, edit and delete a port channel, vPC, Straight-through FEX, Active-Active FEX, loopback, and subinterface.



### Note

- The following features are unsupported for the brownfield migration of switches with the Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) images:

- FEX on switches other than Cisco Nexus 9300 Series switches and Cisco Nexus 9500 Series switches with X9500 line cards
- AA-FEX

For information about the platform support for FEX, refer to your platform and NX-OS documentation to check the feature compatibility.

- To edit interfaces associated with fabric links such as intra-fabric links and inter-fabric links, see [Editing Interfaces Associated with Links, on page 211](#).

- 
- Create tunnel interfaces for Cisco Cloud Services Router 1000v Series (Cisco CSR 1000v Series).
  - Create breakout and unbreakout ports.



- Shut down and bring up interfaces.
- Rediscover ports and view interface configuration history.
- Apply host policies on interfaces and vPCs. For example, int\_trunk\_host\_11\_1, int\_access\_host\_11\_1, and so on.
- View interface information such as its admin status, operation status, reason, policy, speed, MTU, mode, VLANs, IP/Prefix, VRF, port channel, and the neighbor of the interface.

**Note**

- The **Neighbor** column provides details of connected switches that are discovered, intent links, and Virtual Machine Manager (VMM) connectivity. You can navigate to the **Switch** dashboard of the corresponding switch by clicking it. However, intent links and VMM links aren't hyperlinked and you cannot navigate to the corresponding **Switch** dashboard.
- Click the graph icon in the Name column to view the interface performance chart for the last 24 hours. However, note that performance data for VLAN interfaces that are associated with overlay networks is not displayed in this chart.

The **Status** column displays the following statuses of an interface:

- Blue: Pending
- Green: In Sync/Success
- Red: Out-of-Sync/Failed
- Yellow: In Progress
- Grey: Unknown/NA

However, you cannot add or edit interfaces for ASR 9000 Series Routers and Arista switches.

You can filter and view information for any of the given fields (such as Device Name). The following table describes the buttons that appear on this page.

**Note**

- Ensure that appropriate configurations are deployed through the Fabric Builder option before deploying from the Interfaces option, including proper vPC pair configurations. If you add or edit an interface before fabric deployment, the configuration may fail on the device.
- You can also manage interfaces from the Fabric Builder topology screen. Right click the switch and on the Manage Interfaces option. You can manage the interfaces per switch. If the switch is part of a vPC Pair, then interfaces from both peers are displayed on the page.
- Deploy any underlays including vPC Pairing in the fabric before deploying any configurations from the interface manager.

| Field                | Description                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Add                  | Allows you to add a logical interface such as a port channel, vPC, Straight-through FEX, Active-Active FEX, loopback and subinterface.                                             |
| Breakout, Unbreakout | Allows you to <i>breakout</i> an interface or unbreakout interfaces that are in <i>breakout</i> state.                                                                             |
| Edit                 | Allows you to edit and change policies that are associated with an interface.                                                                                                      |
| Delete               | Allows you to delete a logical interface that is created from the Interfaces screen. An interface having a policy that is attached from an overlay and underlay cannot be deleted. |
| No Shutdown          | Allows you to enable an interface (no shutdown or admin up).                                                                                                                       |
| Shutdown             | Allows you to shut down the interface.                                                                                                                                             |
| Show                 | Allows you to display the interface show commands. A show command requires show templates in the template library.                                                                 |
| Rediscover           | Allows you to rediscover or recalculate the compliance status on the selected interfaces.                                                                                          |
| Interface History    | Allows you to display the interface deployment history details.                                                                                                                    |
| Deploy               | Allows you to deploy or redeploy saved interface configurations.                                                                                                                   |

If you perform admin operations (shutdown/no shutdown) on SVI, which is part of a config profile, successive **Save & Deploy** operations generate **no interface vlan** command.

For SVI with no policy, on performing admin operation, that is, shutdown/no shutdown command pushed from **Interface Manager**, **int\_vlan\_admin\_state** policy is associated with the SVI.

For example, create and deploy the SVI from **switch\_freeform**.

```
interface vlan1234
  description test
  no shutdown
  no ip redirects
  no ipv6 redirects
```

If you shutdown the SVI from interface manager, the **int\_vlan\_admin\_state** policy is associated with the SVI.

Pending diff is shown as:

```
interface Vlan1234
  shutdown
```

```
no ip redirects
no ipv6 redirects
description test
no shutdown
```

Remove the **no shutdown** CLI from the free-form config.

If the user has performed admin operation on SVI, device will have interface in running config. Therefore, post network detach **interface vlan** will be still present and interface will be discovered. You need to manually delete the interface from **Interface Manager**.

This section contains the following:

## Adding Interfaces

To add the interfaces from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Interfaces**.

You see the **Scope** option at the top right. If you want to view interfaces for a specific fabric, select the fabric window from the list.

**Step 2** Click **Add** to add a logical interface.

The **Add Interface** window appears.

**Step 3** In the **Type** drop-down list, choose the type of the interface.

Valid values are Port Channel, virtual Port Channel (vPC), Straight-through (ST) FEX, Active-Active (AA) FEX, Loopback, Subinterface, Tunnel. The respective interface ID field is displayed when you select an interface type.

- When you create a port channel through DCNM, add interfaces of the same speed. A port channel that is created from interfaces of varying speeds won't come up. For example, a port channel with two *10 Gigabit Ethernet* ports is valid. However, a port channel with a *10-Gigabit Ethernet + 25-Gigabit Ethernet* port combination isn't valid.
- To add vPC hosts, you must designate vPC switches in the fabric topology (through the Fabric Builder) and deploy vPC and peer-link configurations using the **Save and Deploy** option. Once the vPC pair configurations are deployed, it appears in the Select a vPC pair drop-down box.

You can create a vPC using the **int\_vpc\_trunk\_host\_11\_1** policy.

- When adding a subinterface, you must select a routed interface from the interface table before clicking the Add button.

**Step 4** In the **Select a Device** field, choose the device.

Devices are listed based on the fabric and interface type. External fabric devices aren't listed for ST FEX and AA FEX. In the case of vPC or Active to Active FEX, select the vPC switch pair.

**Step 5** Enter the ID value in the respective interface ID field (**Port-channel ID**, **vPC ID**, **Loopback ID** and **Subinterface ID**) that is displayed, based on the selected interface.

You can override this value. The new value is used only if it's available in the Resource Manager pool. Else, it results in an error.

- Step 6** In the **Policy** field, select the policy to apply on an interface.
- The field only lists the Interface Python Policy with tag *interface\_edit\_policy* and filtered based on the interface type.
- You must not create a **\_upg** interface policy. For example, you shouldn't create a policy using the **vpc\_trunk\_host\_upg**, **port\_channel\_aa\_fex\_upg**, **port\_channel\_trunk\_host\_upg**, and **trunk\_host\_upg** options.
- Step 7** Enter values in the required fields under the **General** tab.
- The fields vary according to the interface type you choose.
- Step 8** Click **Save** to save the configurations.
- Note** To apply QoS policies on the interface, create the interface freeform with references accordingly.
- Only saved configurations are pushed to the device. While adding the interface, you can only modify the policy attribute after the first save. If you try to use an ID that is already used, you encounter the *Resource could not be allocated* error.
- Step 9** (Optional) Click the **Preview** option to preview the configurations to be deployed.
- Step 10** Click **Deploy** to deploy the specified logical interface.
- The newly added interface appears in the screen.

## Editing Interfaces

To edit the interfaces from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:



**Note** The **Edit Interface** allows you to change the policy and add or remove an interface from a port channel or vPC.

### Procedure

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Interfaces**.
- You can break out and unbreak out an interface by using the breakout option at the top left part of the screen.
- Step 2** Select the interface check box to edit an interface or vPC.
- Select corresponding check boxes for editing multiple interfaces. You cannot edit multiple port channels and vPC. You cannot edit interfaces of different types at the same time.
- Step 3** Click **Edit** to edit an interface.

The variables that are shown in the **Edit Configuration** window are based on the template and its policy. Select the appropriate policy. Preview the policy, save it and deploy the same. This window lists only Interface Python Policy with the tag *interface\_edit\_policy* and filtered based on the interface type.

In a vPC setup, the two switches are in the order the switch names are displayed in the edit window. For example, if Switch Name is displayed as *LEAF1:LEAF2*, then Leaf1 is peer switch one and Leaf2 is peer switch two.

During overlay network deployment on switches, the network can be associated with trunk interfaces. The trunk interface to network association is reflected in the **Interfaces** screen. You can update such interfaces.

For interface policies that are not created from the **Control > Interfaces** screen, you can edit some configurations but not change the policy itself. The policy and fields that cannot be edited are grayed out.

The following are some examples of policies that cannot be edited:

- Loopback interface policies - The `int_fabric_loopback_11_1` policy is used to create a loopback interface. You can edit the loopback IP address and description but not the `int_fabric_loopback_11_1` policy instance.
- Fabric underlay network interface policies (`int_fabric_num_11_1`, for example) and fabric overlay network interface (NVE) policies.
- Policies associated with port channels and member ports of port channels, including the port channels and member ports associated with a vPC.
- SVIs created during network and VRF creation. The associated VLANs appear in the interfaces list.

---

## Editing Interfaces Associated with Links

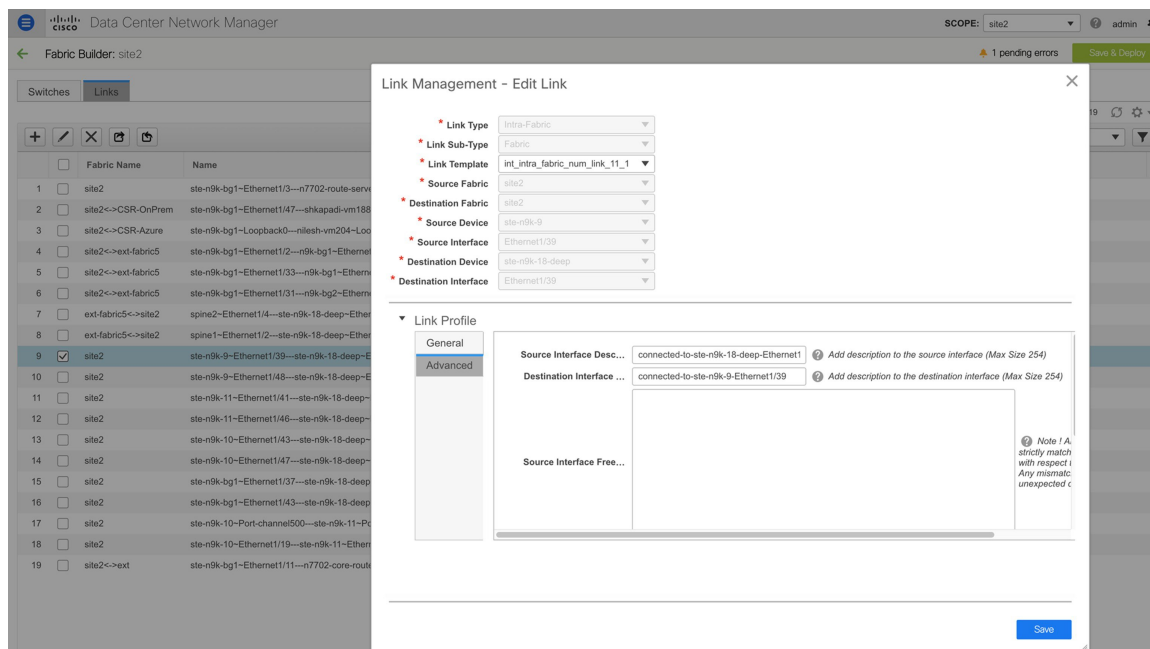
There are two types of links, namely intra-fabric links and inter-fabric links. As the name implies, intra-fabric links are set up between devices within the same Easy fabric and are typically used for spine-leaf connectivity. Inter-fabric links are set up between the Easy fabric, and typically other external or Easy fabrics. They are used for external WAN and/or DCI connectivity. A policy is associated with each link that effectively states the configuration that is applied to both ends of the link. In other words, the link policy becomes the parent of the individual child interface policies that are associated with the two interfaces that form the link. In this scenario, you must edit the link policy to edit the interface policy fields such as description, IP address, and any per interface freeform config. The following procedure shows how to edit the interfaces associated with links:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**, and select the fabric containing the link.
- Step 2** Click **Tabular view** in the **Actions** panel.  
A window with the **Switches** and **Links** tabs appears.
- Step 3** Click the **Links** tab.
- Step 4** Select the link that you want to edit and click the **Update Link** icon.

## Deleting Interfaces



Update the link based on your requirements and click **Save**.

## Deleting Interfaces

To delete the interfaces from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:



**Note** This option allows you to delete only logical ports, port channels, and vPCs. You can delete the interface if it does not have overlay or underlay policy attached.

When a port channel or vPC is removed, the corresponding member ports get the default policy associated. The Default Policy can be configured in `server.properties` file.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Interfaces**.

**Step 2** Select the interfaces.

**Step 3** Click **Delete**.

You cannot delete logical interfaces created in the fabric underlay.

## Shutting Down and Bringing Up Interfaces

To shut down and bring up the interfaces from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Interfaces**.
  - Step 2** Select the interfaces that you want to shut down or bring up.
  - Step 3** Click **Shutdown** to disable the selected interfaces. For example, you may want to isolate a host from the network or a host that is not active in the network.
  - Step 4** Click **No Shutdown** to bring up the selected interfaces.
- 

## Viewing Interface Configuration

To view the interface configuration commands and execute them from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Interfaces**.  
Select the interface whose configurations you want to view.
  - Step 2** In the **Interface Show Commands** window, select the action from the **Show** drop-down box and click **Execute**. The interface configurations are displayed in the **Output** section, at the right of the screen.  
For Show commands, you must have corresponding **show** templates for interface or interface sub types like port channel or vPC, defined in the **Template Library**.
- 

## Rediscovering Interfaces

To rediscover the interfaces from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Interfaces**.
  - Step 2** Select the interfaces that you want to rediscover.
  - Step 3** Click **Rediscover** to rediscover the selected interfaces. For example, after you edit or enable an interface, you can rediscover the interface.
- 

## Viewing Interface History

To view the interface history from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Interfaces**.
  - Step 2** Select the interface.
  - Step 3** Click **Interface History** to view the configuration history on the interface.
  - Step 4** Click **Status** to view each command that is configured for that configuration instance.
- 

## Deploying Interface Configurations

To deploy the interface configuration from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Interfaces**.
- Step 2** Choose an interface you want to deploy.
  - Note** You can select multiple interfaces and deploy pending configurations.
- Step 3** Click **Deploy** to deploy or redeploy configurations that are saved for an interface.

After you deploy the interface configuration, the interface status information is updated. However, the overall switch-level state may be in the pending state, which is in blue. The overall switch-level state goes to the pending state whenever there is a change in intent from any module, such as interface, link, policy template update, top-down, or so on. In the pending state, a switch may have pending configurations or switch-level recomputation. The switch-level recomputation occurs when:

- You preview or deploy for the switch
- During a save and deploy
- During hourly sync

Preview or deploy the switches to review their state and to understand the root cause of their pending state. Save and deploy for a fabric-wide recomputation.

---

## Creating External Fabric Interfaces

You can add and edit port channel, vPC, subinterface, and loopback interfaces for external fabric devices. You cannot add Straight-through FEX and Active-Active FEX functions.

The Breakout port function is only supported for the Cisco Nexus 9000, 3000, and 7000 Series Switches in the external fabric.

When you add an interface to an external fabric device, the Resource Manager is not in sync with the device. So, ensure that the value populated in the ID field (Port-channel ID, vPC ID, Loopback ID, etc) is not previously configured on the switch.



If you want to configure a portchannel in the external fabric, you should add and deploy the **feature\_lacp** policy on the switches where the portchannel will be configured.

Add Policy
✕

\* Priority (1-1000):

\* Policy:  ▼

feature\_lacp

Variables:

When an external fabric is set to **Fabric Monitor Mode Only**, you cannot deploy configurations on its switches. If you click **Save & Deploy** in the fabric topology screen, it displays an error message. However, the following settings (available when you right-click the switch icon) are allowed:

vPC pairing - You can designate a vPC switch pair, but it is only for reference.

View/edit policy - You can add a policy but you cannot deploy it on the switch.

Manage interfaces – You can only create intent for adding interfaces. If you try to deploy, edit, or delete interfaces, it results in an error message.

## Creating and Deploying Networks and VRFs

The steps for overlay networks and VRFs provisioning are:

1. Create networks and VRFs for the fabric.
2. Deploy the networks and VRFs on the fabric switches.



### Note

The undeployment and deletion of overlay networks and VRFs are explained after the explanation of deployment. Finally, creation of external fabrics and fabric extensions from VXLAN to external fabrics are documented.

You can navigate to the networks and VRFs window through any of the following options:

- From the home page: Click the **Networks & VRFs** button in the Cisco DCNM Web UI landing page.

- From the Control menu: From the home page of the Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Control > Fabrics > Networks** to navigate to the **Networks** window. Choose **Control > Fabrics > VRFs** to navigate to the **VRFs** window.

You can toggle between the network view and VRF view in both the windows by clicking the **VRF View** or **Network View** button. When you are in the networks or VRFs window, ensure you choose the appropriate fabric from the **Scope** drop-down list before you create any networks or VRFs.

## Viewing Networks and VRFs for a Fabric

- Click **Control > Networks** from the main menu.

The **Networks** screen comes up. The **SCOPE** drop down box (at the top right part of the screen) lists all fabrics managed by the DCNM instance, in alphabetical order. You can choose the correct fabric from **SCOPE**. When you select a fabric, the **Networks** screen refreshes and lists networks of the selected fabric.

| Network Name                                        | Network ID | VRF Name | IPv4 Gateway/Subnet | IPv6 Gateway/Prefix | Status | VLAN ID |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------|--------|---------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MyNetwork_30000 | 30000      | NA       |                     |                     | NA     |         |

- Click **Control > VRFs** from the main menu.

The **VRFs** screen comes up. The **SCOPE** drop down box (at the top right part of the screen) lists all fabrics managed by the DCNM instance, in alphabetical order. You can choose the correct fabric from **SCOPE**. When you select a fabric, the **VRFs** screen refreshes and lists VRFs of the selected fabric.

| VRF Name                                        | VRF ID | Status |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MyVRF_50000 | 50000  | NA     |



**Note** The **Networks** or **VRFs** windows are applicable only for the Easy or MSD fabrics.

## Creating Networks for the Standalone Fabric

- Click **Control > Networks** (under **Fabrics** submenu).

The **Networks** screen comes up.

- Choose the correct fabric from SCOPE. When you select a fabric, the **Networks** screen refreshes and lists networks of the selected fabric.

Networks

Fabric Selected: bgp2

| Network Name    | Network ID | VRF Name | IPv4 Gateway/Subnet | IPv6 Gateway/Prefix | Status | VLAN ID |
|-----------------|------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------|--------|---------|
| MyNetwork_30000 | 30000      | NA       |                     |                     | NA     |         |

- Click the + button at the top left part of the screen (under **Networks**) to add networks to the fabric. The Create Network screen comes up. Most of the fields are autopopulated.

### Create Network

Network Information

- \* Network ID: 30000
- \* Network Name: MyNetwork\_30000
- \* VRF Name: [Dropdown]
- Layer 2 Only:
- \* Network Template: Default\_Network\_Universal
- \* Network Extension Template: Default\_Network\_Extension\_Univer
- VLAN ID: [Text]

Network Profile

Generate Multicast IP *Please click only to generate a New Multicast Group Address and override the default value!*

General

- IPv4 Gateway/NetMask: [Text] ? example 192.0.2.1/24
- IPv6 Gateway/Prefix: [Text] ? example 2001:db8::1/64
- Vlan Name: [Text] ?
- Interface Description: [Text] ?
- MTU for L3 interface: [Text] ? [68-9216]
- IPv4 Secondary GW: [Text] ? example 192.0.2.1/24

Create Network

The fields in this screen are:

**Network ID** and **Network Name**: Specifies the Layer 2 VNI and name of the network. The network name should not contain any white spaces or special characters except underscore ( \_ ) and hyphen ( - ). The corresponding Layer 3 VNI (or VRF VNI) is generated along with VRF creation.

**VRF Name**: Allows you to select the Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF).

When no VRF is created, this field appears blank. If you want to create a new VRF, click the + button. The VRF name should not contain any white spaces or special characters except underscore (\_), hyphen (-), and colon (:).

**Layer 2 Only:** Specifies whether the network is Layer 2 only.

**Network Template:** A universal template is autopopulated. This is only applicable for leaf switches.

**Network Extension Template:** A universal extension template is autopopulated. This allows you to extend this network to another fabric. The methods are VRF Lite, Multi Site, and so on. The template is applicable for border leaf switches and BGWs.

**VLAN ID:** Specifies the corresponding tenant VLAN ID for the network.

**Network Profile** section contains the *General* and *Advanced* tabs.

**General** tab

**IPv4 Gateway/NetMask:** Specifies the IPv4 address with subnet.




---

**Note** If the same IP address is configured in the IPv4 Gateway and IPv4 Secondary GW1 or GW2 fields of the network template, DCNM does not show an error, and you will be able to save this configuration.

However, after the network configuration is pushed to the switch, it would result in a failure as the configuration is not allowed by the switch.

---

**IPv6 Gateway/Prefix:** Specifies the IPv6 address with subnet.

Specify the anycast gateway IP address for transporting the L3 traffic from a server belonging to MyNetwork\_30000 and a server from another virtual network. By default the anycast gateway IP address is the same for MyNetwork\_30000 on all switches of the fabric that have the presence of the network.

**VLAN Name** - Enter the VLAN name.

**Interface Description:** Specifies the description for the interface. This interface is a switch virtual interface (SVI).

**MTU for the L3 interface** - Enter the MTU for Layer 3 interfaces.

**IPv4 Secondary GW1** - Enter the gateway IP address for the additional subnet.

**IPv4 Secondary GW2** - Enter the gateway IP address for the additional subnet.

**Advanced** tab: Optionally, specify the advanced profile settings by clicking the **Advanced** tab:

**ARP Suppression** – Select the checkbox to enable the ARP Suppression function.

**Ingress Replication** - The checkbox is selected if the replication mode is Ingress replication.




---

**Note** Ingress Replication is a read-only option in the Advanced tab. Changing the fabric setting updates the field.

---

**Multicast Group Address-** The multicast IP address for the network is autopopulated.

Multicast group address is a per fabric instance variable. The number of underlay multicast groups supported is only 128. If all networks are deployed on all switches, you need not use a different multicast group per L2 VNI or a network. Therefore, multicast group for all networks in a fabric remains same. If a new multicast group address is required, you can generate it by clicking the **Generate Multicast IP** button.

**DHCPv4 Server 1** - Enter the DHCP relay IP address of the first DHCP server.

**DHCPv4 Server 2** - Enter the DHCP relay IP address of the next DHCP server.

**DHCPv4 Server VRF**- Enter the DHCP server VRF ID.

**Routing Tag** – The routing tag is autopopulated. This tag is associated with each gateway IP address prefix.

**TRM enable** – Select the check box to enable TRM.

**L2 VNI Route-Target Both Enable** - Select the check box to enable automatic importing and exporting of route targets for all L2 virtual networks.

**Enable L3 Gateway on Border** - Select the check box to enable a Layer 3 gateway on the border switches.

A sample of the Create Network screen is given below.

▼ Network Profile

Generate Multicast IP ⓘ Please click only to generate a New Multicast Group Address and override the default value!

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| General  | IPv4 Gateway/NetMask <input type="text" value="20.10.1.1/24"/> ⓘ example 192.0.2.1/24<br>IPv6 Gateway/Prefix <input type="text"/> ⓘ example 2001:db8::1/64<br>Vlan Name <input type="text" value="Drill"/> ⓘ<br>Interface Description <input type="text"/> ⓘ<br>MTU for L3 interface <input type="text"/> ⓘ [68-9216]<br>IPv4 Secondary GW1 <input type="text" value="20.10.2.1/24"/> ⓘ example 192.0.2.1/24<br>IPv4 Secondary GW2 <input type="text" value="20.10.3.1/24"/> ⓘ example 192.0.2.1/24 |
| Advanced |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

[Create Network](#)

▼ Network Profile

Generate Multicast IP ⓘ Please click only to generate a New Multicast Group Address and override the default value!

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| General  | ARP Suppression <input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ<br>Ingress Replication <input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ Read-only per network, Fabric-wide setting<br>Multicast Group Address <input type="text" value="239.1.1.0"/> ⓘ<br>DHCPv4 Server 1 <input type="text" value="20.20.20.1"/> ⓘ DHCP Relay IP<br>DHCPv4 Server 2 <input type="text" value="20.20.30.1"/> ⓘ DHCP Relay IP<br>DHCPv4 Server VRF <input type="text" value="Foo"/> ⓘ<br>Loopback ID for DHCP Relay interface <input type="text" value="4"/> ⓘ<br>Routing Tag <input type="text" value="12345"/> ⓘ [0-4294967295] |
| Advanced | TRM Enable <input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ Enable Tenant Routed Multicast<br>L2 VNI Route-Target Both Enable <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ⓘ<br>Enable L3 Gateway on Border <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ⓘ                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

- Click **Create Network**. A message appears at the bottom right part of the screen indicating that the network is created.

The new network appears on the **Networks** page that comes up.

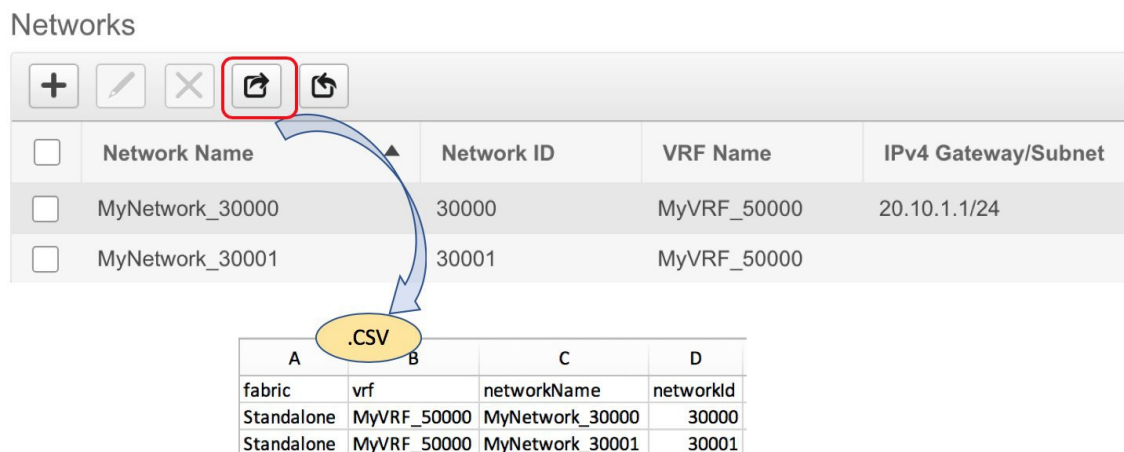


The Status is *NA* since the network is created but not yet deployed on the switches. Now that the network is created, you can create more networks if needed and deploy the networks on the devices in the fabric.

### Export and Import Network Information

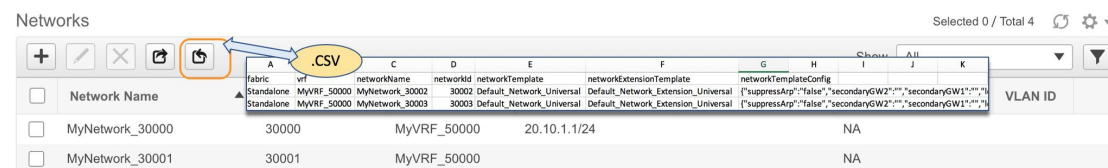
You can export network information to a .CSV file. The exported file contains information pertaining to each network, including the fabric it belongs to, the associated VRF, the network templates used to create the network, and all other configuration details that you saved during network creation.

In the Networks screen, click the Export icon to export network information as a .CSV file.




You can use the exported .CSV file for reference or use it as a template for creating new networks. To import networks, do the following:

- Update new records in the .CSV file. Ensure that the `networkTemplateConfig` field contains the JSON Object. A message at the bottom right part of the screen displays errors and success messages. This screenshot depicts two new networks being imported.



- In the Networks screen, click the Import icon and import the .CSV file into DCNM.

You can see that the imported networks are displayed in the Networks screen.

Networks Selected 0 / Total 4  

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Network Name    | Network ID | VRF Name    | IPv4 Gateway/Subnet | IPv6 Gateway/Prefix | Status | VLAN ID |
|--------------------------|-----------------|------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------|---------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | MyNetwork_30000 | 30000      | MyVRF_50000 | 20.10.1.1/24        |                     | NA     |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | MyNetwork_30001 | 30001      | MyVRF_50000 |                     |                     | NA     |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | MyNetwork_30002 | 30002      | MyVRF_50000 | 20.10.4.1/24        |                     | NA     |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | MyNetwork_30003 | 30003      | MyVRF_50000 |                     |                     | NA     |         |

## Editing Networks for the Standalone Fabric

To edit networks for standalone fabrics from Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Click **Control > Networks**.  
The **Networks** window appears.
- Step 2** Choose a fabric from the **SCOPE** drop-down list.  
The **Networks** window refreshes and lists the networks in the fabric.
- Step 3** Choose a network.
- Step 4** Click the **Edit** icon.  
The **Edit Network** window appears.
- Step 5** Update the fields in the **General** and **Advanced** tabs of the **Network Profile** area as needed.
- Note** You can edit the network name. The edited network name appears in the **Network Name** column in the **Networks** window. The original name, which you used while creating a network, appears in the **Display Name** column. To view the original network name from the **Display Name** column in the **Networks** window, click **Settings**. Expand the **Columns** drop-down list, and choose the **Display Name** option. Click **Close**. You can also view the original network name in the network topology view.
- Step 6** Click **Save** at the bottom right part of the window to save the updates.
- 

## Creating VRFs for the Standalone Fabric

- Click **Control > VRFs** (under **Fabrics** submenu).  
The VRFs screen comes up.
- Choose the correct fabric from **SCOPE**. When you select a fabric, the **VRFs** screen refreshes and lists VRFs of the selected fabric.

SCOPE: bgp2 admin

Network / VRF Selection > Network / VRF Deployment >

Fabric Selected: bgp2

VRFs Selected 1 / Total 1

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | VRF Name    | VRF ID | Status |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | MyVRF_50000 | 50000  | NA     |

- Click the + button to add VRFs to the *Standalone* fabric. The Create VRF screen comes up. Most of the fields are autopopulated.

Create VRF

VRF Information

- \* VRF ID: 50001
- \* VRF Name: MyVRF\_50001
- \* VRF Template: Default\_VRF\_Universal
- \* VRF Extension Template: Default\_VRF\_Extension\_Universal

VRF Profile

General

- VRF Vlan Name
- VRF Intf Description
- VRF Description

Create VRF

The fields in this screen are:

**VRF ID** and **VRF Name**: The ID and name of the VRF.



**Note** For ease of use, the VRF creation option is also available while you create a network.

**VRF Template**: This template is applicable for VRF creation, and only applicable for leaf switches.

**VRF Extension Template**: The template is applicable when you extend the VRF to other fabrics, and is applicable for border devices.

Fill the fields in the **VRF Profile** section.

**General** tab – Enter the VLAN ID of the VLAN associated with the VRF, the corresponding Layer 3 virtual interface, and the VRF ID.



**Advanced** tab – The fields in the tab are autopopulated.

**Routing Tag** – If a VLAN is associated with multiple subnets, then this tag is associated with the IP prefix of each subnet. Note that this routing tag is associated with overlay network creation too.

**Redistribute Direct Route Map** – Specifies the route map name for redistribution of routes in the VRF.

**Max BGP Paths** and **Max iBGP Paths** – Specifies the maximum BGP and iBGP paths.

**TRM Enable** – Select the check box to enable TRM.

If you enable TRM, then the RP address, and the underlay multicast address must be entered.

**Is RP External** – Enable this checkbox if the RP is external to the fabric. If this field is unchecked, RP is distributed in every VTEP.

**RP Address** – Specifies the IP address of the RP.

**RP Loopback ID** – Specifies the loopback ID of the RP, if **Is RP External** is not enabled.

**Underlay Multicast Address** – Specifies the multicast address associated with the VRF. The multicast address is used for transporting multicast traffic in the fabric underlay.



**Note** The multicast address in the **Default MDT Address for TRM VRFs** field in the fabric settings screen is auto-populated in this field. You can override this field if a different multicast group address should be used for this VRF.

## Create VRF

### ▼ VRF Information

|                          |                                                              |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| * VRF ID                 | <input type="text" value="50000"/>                           |
| * VRF Name               | <input type="text" value="MyVRF_50000"/>                     |
| * VRF Template           | <input type="text" value="Default_VRF_Universal"/>           |
| * VRF Extension Template | <input type="text" value="Default_VRF_Extension_Universal"/> |

### ▼ VRF Profile

|          |                                                                                                                                               |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| General  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Is RP External</b> <small>? Is RP external to the fabric?</small>                                                 |
| Advanced | <input type="text" value=""/> <b>RP Address</b> <small>? IPv4 Address</small>                                                                 |
|          | <input type="text" value=""/> <b>RP Loopback ID</b> <small>? 0-1023</small>                                                                   |
|          | <input type="text" value="239.1.1.0"/> <b>Underlay Mcast Add...</b> <small>? IPv4 Multicast Address</small>                                   |
|          | <input type="text" value=""/> <b>Overlay Mcast Groups</b> <small>? 224.0.0.0/8 to 239.255.255.255/8</small>                                   |
|          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Enable IPv6 link-loc...</b> <small>? Enables IPv6 link-local Option under VRF SVI</small>              |
|          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Advertise Host Routes</b> <small>? Flag to Control Advertisement of /32 and /128 Routes to Edge Routers</small>   |
|          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Advertise Default Route</b> <small>? Flag to Control Advertisement of Default Route Internally</small> |

**Overlay Multicast Groups** – Specifies the multicast group subnet for the specified RP. The value is the group range in “ip pim rp-address” command. If the field is empty, 224.0.0.0/24 is used as default.

**Enable IPv6 link-local Option** - Select the check box to enable the IPv6 link-local option under the VRF SVI. If this check box is unchecked, IPv6 forward is enabled.

**Advertise Host Routes** – Enable the checkbox to control advertisement of /32 and /128 routes to Edge Routers.

**Advertise Default Route** – Enable the checkbox to control advertisement of default routes internally.

To allow inter-subnet communication between end hosts in different VXLAN fabrics, where the subnets are present in both fabrics, you must disable the **Advertise Default Route** feature (clear the **Advertise Default Route** checkbox) for the associated VRF. This will result in /32 routes for hosts being seen in both fabrics. For example, Host1 (VNI 30000, VRF 50001) in Fabric1 can send traffic to Host2 (VNI 30001, VRF 50001) in Fabric2 only if the host route is present in both fabrics. When a subnet is present in only one fabric then default route is sufficient for inter-subnet communication.

Sample screenshots of the Create VRF screen:

Create VRF

▼ VRF Information

\* VRF ID

\* VRF Name

\* VRF Template

\* VRF Extension Template

▼ VRF Profile

General

Advanced

VRF Vlan Name  ?

VRF Intf Description  ?

VRF Description  ?

Create VRF

Advanced tab:

▼ VRF Profile

General

Advanced

**Routing Tag**  ? [0-4294967295]

**Redistribute Direct Route Map**  ?

**Max BGP Paths**  ? [1-64]

**Max iBGP Paths**  ? [1-64]

**TRM Enable**  ? Enable Tenant Routed Multicast

**Is RP External**  ? Is RP external to the fabric?

**RP Address**  ? IPv4 Address

**RP Loopback ID**  ? 0-1023

**Underlay Mcast Add...**  ? IPv4 Multicast Address

**Overlay Mcast Groups**  ? 224.0.0.0/8 to 239.255.255.255/8

**Enable IPv6 link-loc...**  ? Enables IPv6 link-local Option under VRF SVI

**Advertise Host Routes**  ? Flag to Control Advertisement of /32 and /128 Routes to Edge Routers

**Advertise Default Route**  ? Flag to Control Advertisement of Default Route Internally

Create VRF

#### 4. Click **Create VRF**.

The *MyVRF\_50001* VRF is created and appears on the VRFs page.

Fabric Selection > Network / VRF Selection > Network / VRF Deployment >
Network View
Continue

Fabric Selected: Standalone

VRFs Selected 1 / Total 2 ↻ ⚙

+
✎
✖
↺
↻
Show All ▼

|                                     | VRF Name    | VRF ID | Status |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | MyVRF_50000 | 50000  | NA     |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | MyVRF_50001 | 50001  | NA     |

### Export and Import VRF Information

You can export VRF information to a .CSV file. The exported file contains information pertaining to each VRF, including the fabric it belongs to, the templates used to create the VRF, and all other configuration details that you saved during VRF creation.

In the VRFs screen, click the Export icon to export VRF information as a .CSV file.

VRFs

The screenshot shows the VRFs management interface. At the top, there are several icons: a plus sign (+), a pencil (edit), a cross (delete), an export icon (a document with an arrow), and a refresh icon. Below these icons is a table with two columns: 'VRF Name' and 'VRF ID'. The first row shows 'MyVRF\_50000' with ID '50000'. A blue arrow points from the export icon to a yellow oval containing '.CSV'. Below this oval is a table representing the exported CSV data:

| A          | B           | C     | D                     |
|------------|-------------|-------|-----------------------|
| fabric     | vrfName     | vrfId | vrfTemplate           |
| Standalone | MyVRF_50000 | 50000 | Default_VRF_Universal |

You can use the exported .CSV file for reference or use it as a template for creating new VRFs. To import VRFs, do the following:

1. Update new records in the .CSV file. Ensure that the **vrfTemplateConfig** field contains the JSON Object.
2. In the VRFs screen, click **Import** icon and import the .CSV file into DCNM.

A message at the bottom right part of the screen displays errors and success messages. This screenshot depicts a new VRF being imported.



**Note** When you create a VRF using the **Import** option on the VRF window or using the DCNM APIs, you might see an error saying: Instance name is not specified.

This error is because of a tagging issue. To remove this error, edit the VRF in DCNM Web UI and then deploy.

VRFs

The screenshot shows the VRFs management interface after importing a new VRF. The table now has five columns: 'VRF Name', 'VRF ID', 'Status', and two additional columns labeled 'E' and 'F'. The first row shows 'MyVRF\_50000' with ID '50000' and status 'NA'. The second row shows 'MyVRF\_50001' with ID '50001' and status 'NA'. A blue arrow points from the import icon to a yellow oval containing '.CSV'. Below this oval is a table representing the imported CSV data:

| A          | B           | C     | D                     | E                               | F                        |
|------------|-------------|-------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| fabric     | vrfName     | vrfId | vrfTemplate           | vrfExtensionTemplate            | vrfTemplateConfig        |
| Standalone | MyVRF_50001 | 50001 | Default_VRF_Universal | Default_VRF_Extension_Universal | {"vrfVlanId":"3","vrfDes |

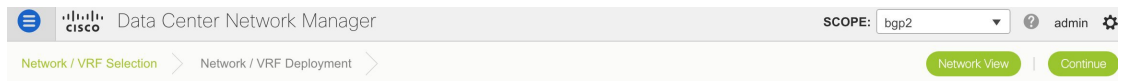
You can see that the imported VRF is displayed in the VRFs screen.

VRFs

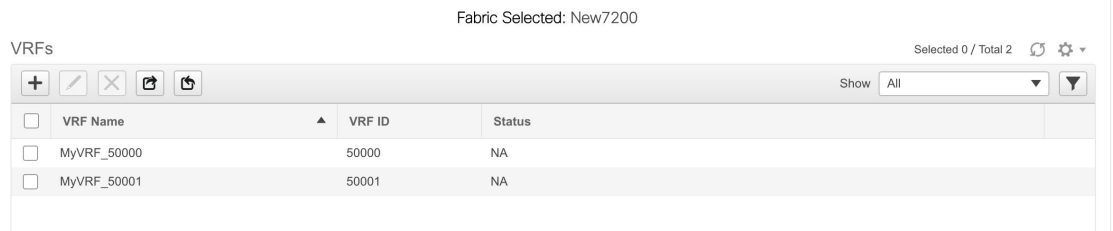
The screenshot shows the VRFs management interface with a list of VRFs. The table has three columns: 'VRF Name', 'VRF ID', and 'Status'. The first row shows 'MyVRF\_50000' with ID '50000' and status 'NA'. The second row shows 'MyVRF\_50001' with ID '50001' and status 'NA'. A red box highlights the second row.

## Editing VRFs for the Standalone Fabric

1. Choose the correct fabric from SCOPE. When you select a fabric, the **VRFs** screen refreshes and lists VRFs of the selected fabric.



- Fabric Selected: bgp2
- VRFs
- | VRF Name                                        | VRF ID | Status |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MyVRF_50000 | 50000  | NA     |
- From the **Select a Fabric** drop-down list, select the fabric *Standalone*, and click **Continue** on the top right part of the screen. The Networks page is displayed.
  - Click the **VRF View** at the top right part of the screen. The VRFs page appears.



- Select the **VRF** and click the **Edit** option at the top left part of the screen. The **Edit VRF** screen comes up.
- Update the fields in the **General** and **Advanced** tabs of the **VRF Profile** section as needed.
- Click **Save** at the bottom right part of the screen to save the updates.

## Deploying Networks for the Standalone and MSD Fabrics

*Before you begin:* Ensure that you have created networks for the fabric.

- Click **Control > Networks** (under **Fabrics** submenu).  
The Networks screen comes up.
- Choose the correct fabric from **SCOPE**. When you select a fabric, the **Networks** screen refreshes and lists networks of the selected fabric.



- Select networks that you want to deploy. In this case, select the check boxes next to both the networks and click **Continue** at the top right part of the screen.

The Network Deployment page appears. On this page, you can see the network topology of the Standalone fabric.

You can deploy networks simultaneously on multiple switches. The selected devices should have the same role (Leaf, Border Gateway, and so on).



---

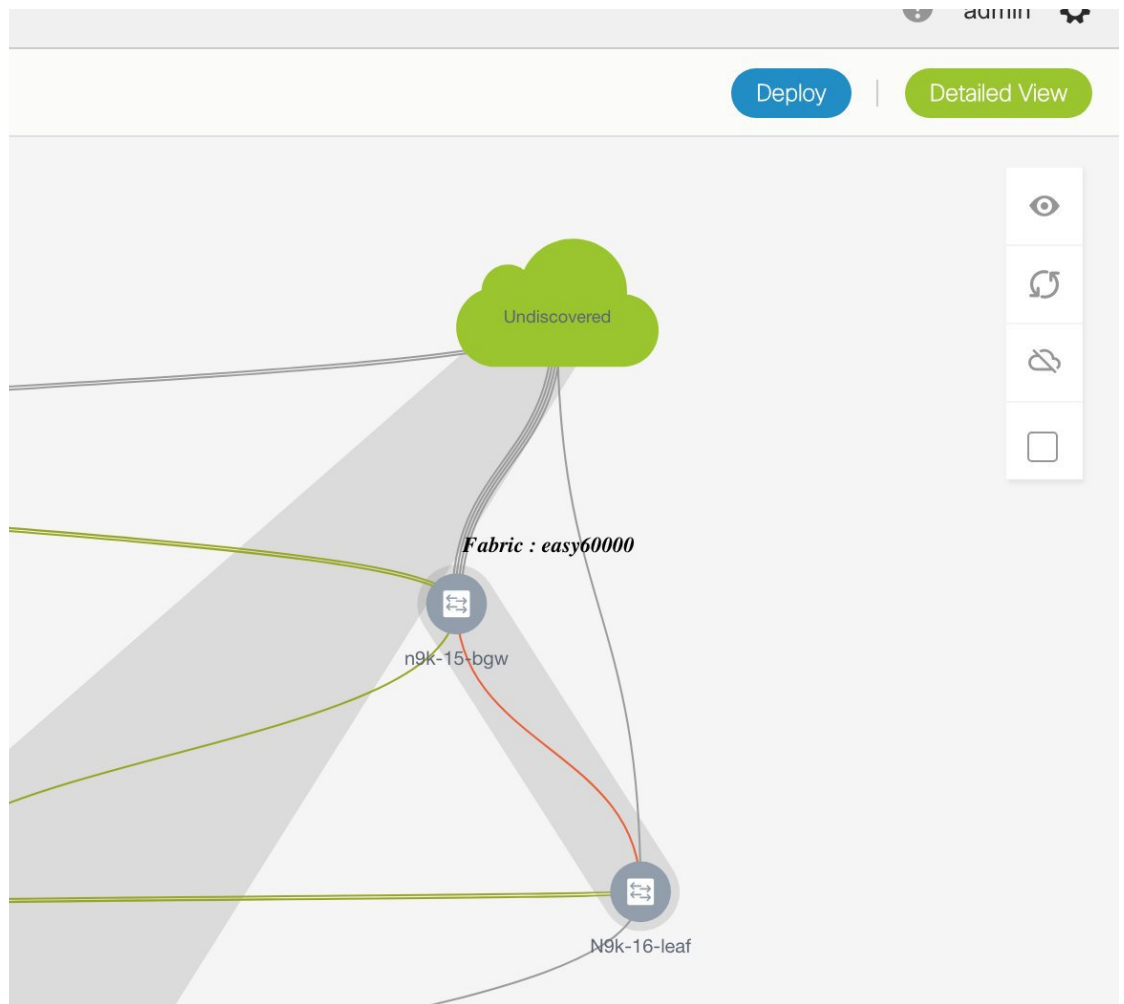
**Note** In an MSD fabric, all member fabrics are visible from this screen.

---

At the bottom right part of the screen, the color codes that represent different stages of deployment are displayed. The color of the switch icons changes accordingly. Blue for *Pending* state, yellow for *In Progress* when the provisioning is in progress, green when successfully deployed, and so on. From DCNM 11.3(1), the pending state indicates that there is a pending deployment or pending recomputation. You can click on the switch and review the pending deployments using **Preview** or **Deploy Config** options, or click **Save & Deploy** to recompute the state of the switch.

The overlay networks (/VRFs) provisioning status is context-specific. It is a combination of networks that you chose for provisioning and the relevant switches in the topology. In this example, it means that the networks *MyNetwork\_30000* and *MyNetwork\_30001* are yet to be deployed on any switch in this fabric.

**Undiscovered cloud** display – To display (or not display) an **Undiscovered** cloud in this screen, click the cloud icon in the vertical panel, at the top-right part of the screen. When you click the icon, the **Undiscovered** cloud and its links to the fabric topology are not displayed. Click the icon again to display the **Undiscovered** cloud.



You can move the topology around the screen by clicking the left mouse button on the screen and moving it in the direction you desire. You can enlarge or shrink the switch icons proportionately by moving the cursor roller. You can also use corresponding alternatives on the touchpad.

4. Click ... in the **Interfaces** column.

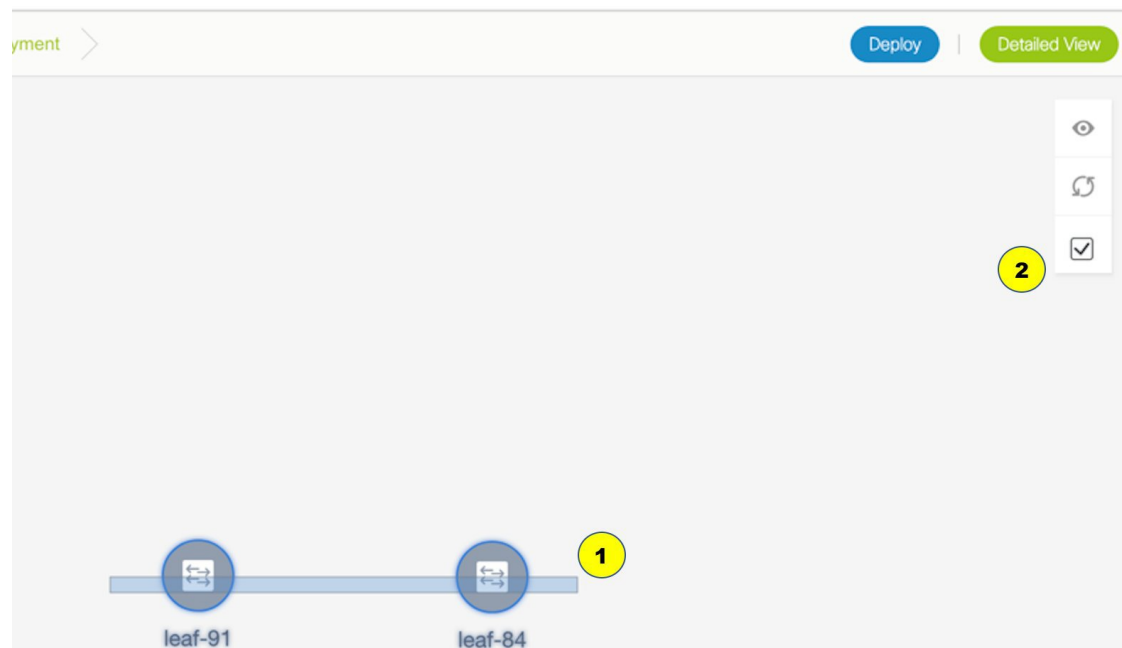
The **Interfaces** box opens up. It lists interfaces or port channels. You can select interfaces/port channels to associate them with the selected network. For each interface, port type and description, channel number and connected neighbor interface details are displayed.

## Interfaces



| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Interface/Ports ▲ | Channel ... | Port Ty... | Port Desc... | Neighbor Info |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Ethernet1/1       | NA          | trunk      |              |               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Ethernet1/10      | NA          | trunk      |              |               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Ethernet1/11      | NA          | trunk      |              |               |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Ethernet1/12      | NA          | trunk      |              |               |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Ethernet1/13      | NA          | trunk      |              |               |

- Double-click a switch to deploy the networks on it. For deployment of networks on multiple switches, click Multi-Select from the panel at the top right part of the screen (the topology freezes to a static state), and drag the cursor across the switches.



Immediately the Network Attachment dialog box appears.



## Network Attachment - Attach networks for given switch(es)



Fabric Name: Standalone

## Deployment Options

*Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes*

| MyNetwork_30000          |             | MyNetwork_30001 |            |                 |        |  |
|--------------------------|-------------|-----------------|------------|-----------------|--------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Switch ▲    | VLAN            | Interfaces | CLI Freeform    | Status |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | n9k-16-leaf | 2300            | ...        | Freeform config | NA     |  |

Save

A tab represents each network (the first network is displayed by default) that is being deployed. In each network tab, the switches are displayed. Each row represents a switch.

Click the check box next to the **Switch** column to select all switches. The network is ready to be provisioned on the switches.

VLAN - Update the VLAN ID if needed.

When you update a VLAN ID and complete the network deployment process, the old VLAN is not automatically removed. To complete the process, you should go to the fabric topology screen (click **Control > Fabric Builder** and click within the corresponding fabric box to go to the screen) and use the Save and Deploy option.

When updating the VLAN ID for a given network, the original VLAN ID is not automatically removed from the attached trunk interface. In order to remove the old or original VLAN ID, you must perform **Save and Deploy + Config Deploy** operation from within the fabric in Fabric Builder. For this, go to the fabric topology screen (click **Control > Fabric Builder** and click within the corresponding fabric box to go to the screen) and execute the **Save and Deploy** operation. Verify that config compliance is removing the expected config, then execute **Deploy Config** operation to remove the configs.

Interfaces – Click ... in the column to add interfaces associated with the selected network.

VLAN to trunk port mapping – The selected trunk ports include the VLAN as an allowed VLAN on the port.

VLAN to vPC domain mapping - If you want to associate the VLAN to port channels of a vPC domain, add the port channels from the list of interfaces. The vPC port channels include the VLAN as an allowed VLAN.

Freeform configurations – Click Freeform config to enable additional configurations on the switch. After the configurations are saved, the Freeform config button gets highlighted.

6. Select the other network tab and make the same selections.

7. Click **Save** (at the bottom right part of your screen) to save the configurations.



---

**Note** Addition and removal of interfaces are displayed in the **Interfaces** column of the Switches Deploy screen. Though the interface-related updates (like addition or removal of trunk ports) are provisioned on the switches, the correct configurations will not reflect in the preview screen. When you add or remove a trunk or access port, the preview shows the addition or removal of configurations for the interface under that network.

---

The topology window appears again. Click *Refresh* in the vertical panel at the top right part of the screen. The blue color on the switch icons indicates that the deployment is pending. From DCNM 11.3(1), the pending state indicates that there is a pending deployment or pending recomputation. You can click on the switch and review the pending deployments using **Preview** or **Deploy Config** options, or click **Save & Deploy** to recompute the state of the switch.

8. Preview the configurations by clicking *Preview* (the eye icon above the Multi-Select option). Since *MyNetwork\_30000* and *MyNetwork\_30001* are networks of VRF *50000*, the configurations contain VRF configurations followed by the network configurations.

## Preview Configuration

Select a Switch:

n9k-16-leaf ▼

Select a Network

MyNetwork\_30000 ▼

Generated Configuration:

```
configure profile MyVRF_50000
vlan 2000
vn-segment 50000
interface vlan2000
vrf member myvrf_50000
ip forward
ipv6 forward
no ip redirects
no ipv6 redirects
mtu 9216
no shutdown
vrf context myvrf_50000
vni 50000
rd auto
address-family ipv4 unicast
route-target both auto
route-target both auto evpn
address-family ipv6 unicast
route-target both auto
route-target both auto evpn
router bgp 60000
vrf myvrf_50000
address-family ipv4 unicast
advertise l2vpn evpn
redistribute direct route-map fabric-rmap-redis-subnet
maximum-paths ibgp 2
address-family ipv6 unicast
advertise l2vpn evpn
redistribute direct route-map fabric-rmap-redis-subnet
maximum-paths ibgp 2
interface nve1
member vni 50000 associate-vrf
configure terminal
apply profile MyVRF_50000
```

**MyVRF\_50000  
Configuration**

## Preview Configuration

**Select a Switch:** n9k-16-leaf ▼

**Select a Network:** MyNetwork\_30000 ▼

**Generated Configuration:**

```
vrf myvrf_50000
address-family ipv4 unicast
advertise l2vpn evpn
redistribute direct route-map fabric-rmap-redist-subnet
maximum-paths ibgp 2
address-family ipv6 unicast
advertise l2vpn evpn
redistribute direct route-map fabric-rmap-redist-subnet
maximum-paths ibgp 2
interface nve1
member vni 50000 associate-vrf
configure terminal
apply profile MyVRF_50000
```

**MyNetwork\_30000 Configuration**

```
configure profile MyNetwork_30000
vlan 2300
vn-segment 30000
interface vlan2300
vrf member myvrf_50000
fabric forwarding mode anycast-gateway
no shutdown
interface nve1
member vni 30000
mcast-group 239.1.1.0
evpn
vni 30000 l2
rd auto
route-target import auto
route-target export auto
configure terminal
apply profile MyNetwork_30000
```

**Interfaces Configuration**

```
interface ethernet1/11
switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2300
interface ethernet1/10
switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2300
```

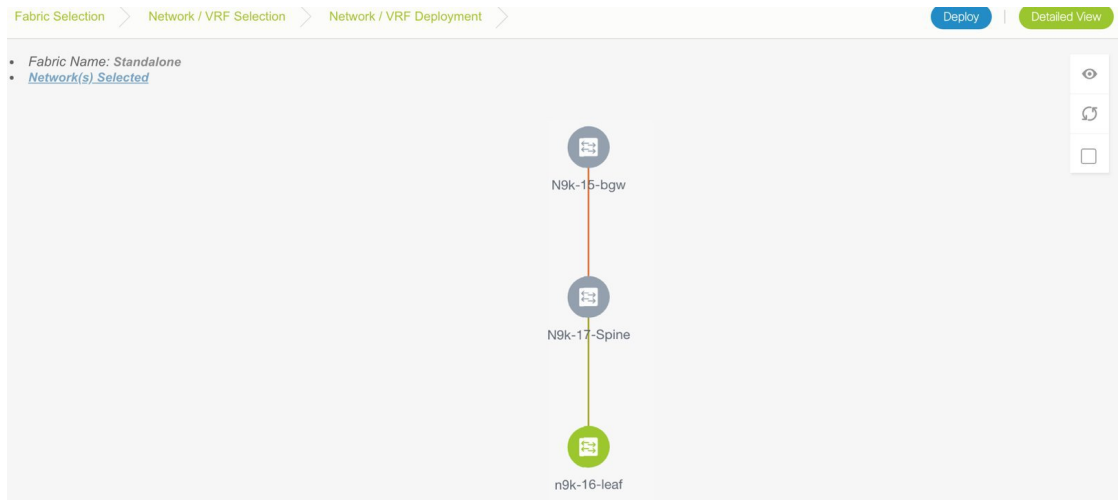
On the preview screen, you can select from the **Select a switch** and **Select a network** drop-down boxes at the top of the screen to view other network configurations.

After checking the configurations, close the screen. The Topology screen appears again.

- Click **Deploy** on the top right part of the screen. The color of the switch icons changes to yellow and a message appears at the bottom right part of the screen indicating that the deployment is in progress. After the networks' deployment is complete, the color of the switch icons changes to green, indicating successful deployment.



**Note** In case you click **Deploy** and there is no configuration diff that has to be deployed, a pop-up window comes up stating **No switches PENDING for deployment**.



**Note** The status of the switch is determined by the aggregated status of the selected networks or VRFs in the following hierarchy: **Pending**, **In Progress**, **Out-of-Sync/Failed**, **In Sync/Success**, and **Unknown/NA**. For example, if any one of the networks or VRFs is in the **Out-of-Sync/Failed** status and others are not in the **Pending** or **In Progress** status, then the switch status is **Out-of-Sync/Failed**. The default status is **Unknown/NA**, when the status is not known.

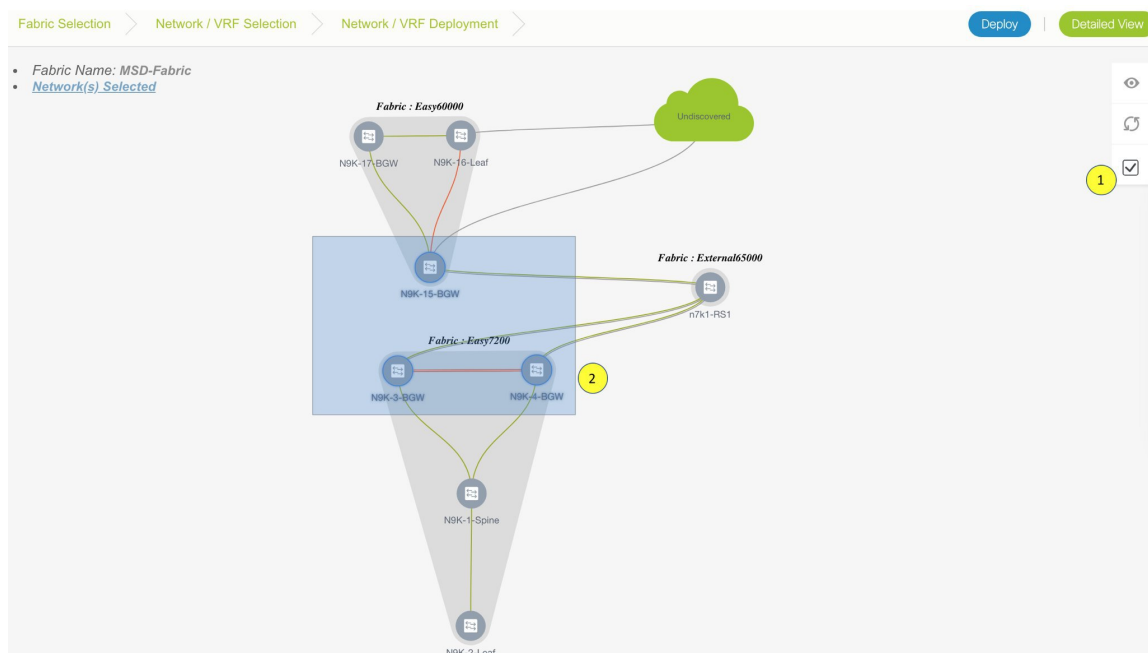
Go to the Networks page to view the individual status for all networks.

### Network Deployment for an MSD Fabric

Consider a scenario wherein you are deploying the same networks on different member fabric border devices. You can choose one fabric, deploy networks on its border devices, and then choose the second fabric and deploy networks.

Alternatively, you can choose the MSD fabric, and deploy the networks from a single topology view of all member fabric border devices.

This is a topology view of an MSD fabric wherein the two member fabrics topologies and their connections are depicted. You can deploy networks on the BGWs of the fabrics at once.



### Detailed View

You can also use the Detailed View option to deploy networks and VRFs. Click **Detailed View** at the top right part of the screen. The Detailed View window appears. This lists the networks in a tabular view.

| Name            | Switch      | Ports                     | Status   | Fabric Name | Role   |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------------------|----------|-------------|--------|
| MyNetwork_30000 | N9k-15-bgw  |                           | NA       | new60000    | border |
| MyNetwork_30001 | N9k-15-bgw  |                           | NA       | new60000    | border |
| MyNetwork_30001 | n9k-16-leaf | Ethernet1/1               | DEPLOYED | new60000    | leaf   |
| MyNetwork_30000 | n9k-16-leaf | Ethernet1/10,Ethernet1/11 | DEPLOYED | new60000    | leaf   |

The options:

Edit - Select a network and click the Edit icon at the top left part of the screen.



#### Note

If you select one network/switch entry and click on Edit, the Network Attach dialog box appears. To maintain consistency across the Topology View and Detailed View screens, the Network Attach screen displays all networks, and not just the selected network/switch.

Preview – Click Preview to preview configurations before deployment. You can only preview pending configurations, and not uninitiated or deployed configurations.

Deploy – Click Deploy to provision networks onto the switches.

History – Select a row and click History to view the configuration instances and status. Network and VRF-wise configurations are displayed. Click in the Status column of any instance for more details.

The fields in the table contain the configuration instance in each row, the associated switch and fabric names, the switch role, trunk ports (if any), and the deployment status.

**Quick Attach** – Choose a network and click **Quick Attach**. The network will be attached to the selected switch.

**Quick Detach**– Choose a network and click **Quick Detach**. The network will be detached from the selected switch.

On the Detailed View page, the network profile configuration history is displayed. If you have associated specific trunk interfaces to that network, then the interface configuration is displayed as a separate configuration instance.



**Note** When you upgrade from an earlier release (such as DCNM 10.4[2]) to the DCNM 11.0(1) release, overlay networks and VRFs deployment history information from the earlier DCNM release is not retained.

## Deploying VRFs for the Standalone and MSD Fabrics

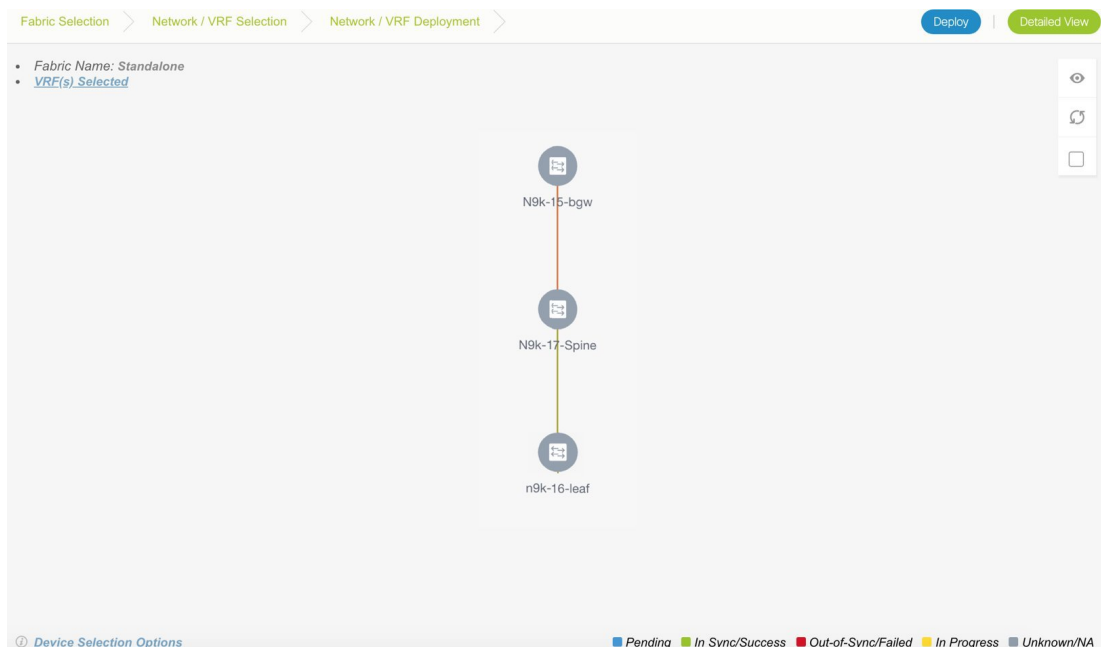
1. Choose the correct fabric from SCOPE. When you select a fabric, the **VRFs** screen refreshes and lists VRFs of the selected fabric.

Fabric Selected: bgp2

| VRF Name                                        | VRF ID | Status |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MyVRF_50000 | 50000  | NA     |

2. Select check boxes next to the VRFs that you want to deploy and click Continue at the top right part of the screen.

The VRF Deployment screen appears. On this page, you can see the topology of the Standalone fabric. The following example shows you how to deploy the VRFs MyVRF\_50000 and MyVRF\_50001 on the leaf switch. You can deploy VRFs simultaneously on multiple switches but of the same role (Leaf, Border Gateway, and so on).

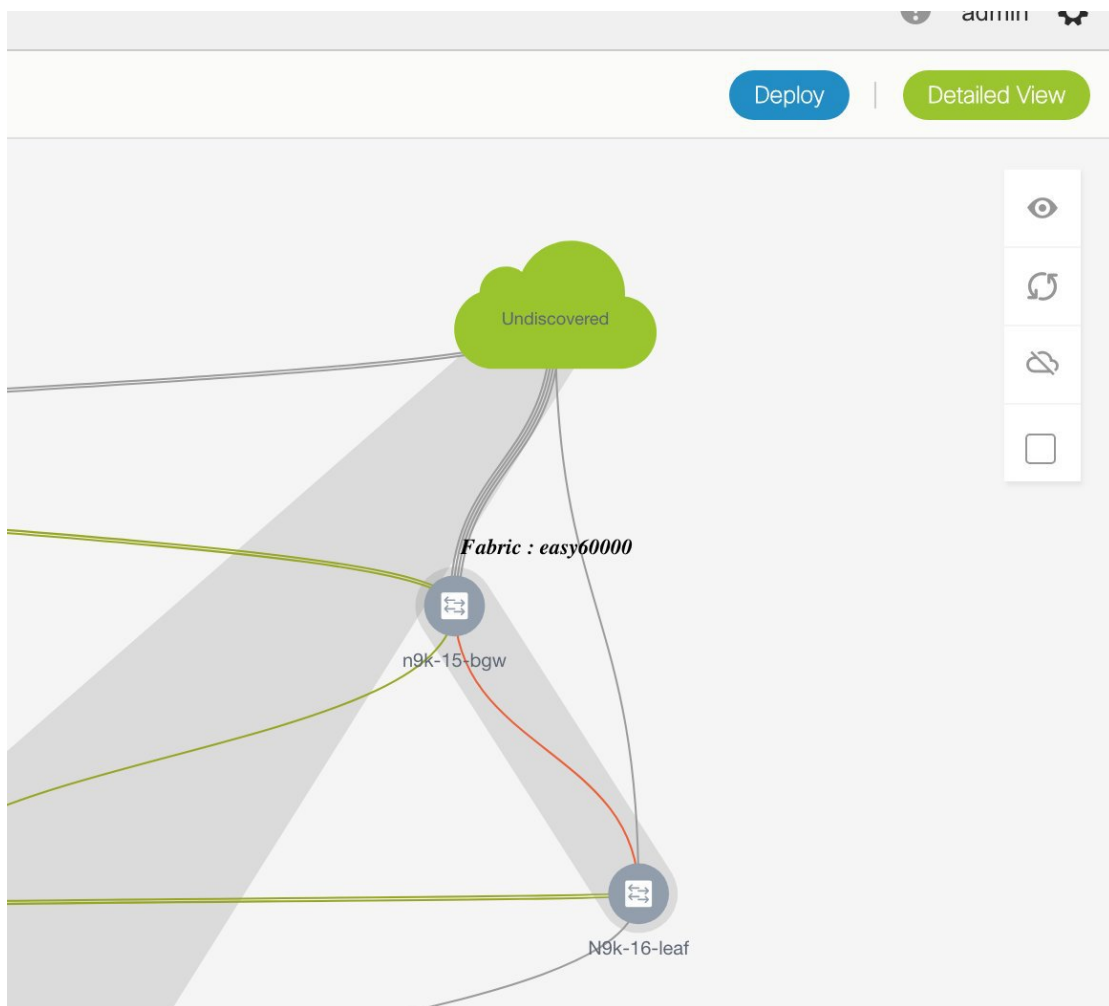


At the bottom right part of the screen, the color codes that represent different stages of deployment are displayed. The color of the switch icons changes accordingly. Blue for *Pending* state, yellow for *In Progress* state when the provisioning is in progress, red for failure state, green when successfully deployed, and so on. From DCNM 11.3(1), the pending state indicates that there is a pending deployment or pending recomputation. You can click on the switch and review the pending deployments using **Preview** or **Deploy Config** options, or click **Save & Deploy** to recompute the state of the switch.

The overlay networks (or VRFs) provisioning status is context-specific. It is a combination of VRFs that you chose for provisioning and the relevant switches in the topology. In this example, it means that the VRFs are yet to be deployed on any switch in this fabric.

**Undiscovered cloud** display – To display (or not display) an **Undiscovered** cloud in this screen, click the cloud icon in the vertical panel, at the top-right part of the screen. When you click the icon, the **Undiscovered** cloud and its links to the fabric topology are not displayed. Click the icon again to display the **Undiscovered** cloud.





You can move the topology around the screen by clicking the left mouse button on the screen and moving it in the direction you desire. You can enlarge or shrink the switch icons proportionately by moving the cursor roller. You can also use corresponding alternatives on the touchpad.

3. Double-click a switch to deploy VRFs on it. The VRF Attachment screen comes up.



**Note** For deployment of VRFs on multiple switches, click the Multi-Select option from the panel at the top right part of the screen (This freezes the topology to a static state), and drag the cursor across the switches.

## VRF Attachment - Attach VRFs for given switch(es).



Fabric Name: Standalone

## Deployment Options

*Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes*

| MyVRF_50000              |             | MyVRF_50001 |      |                 |        |
|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|------|-----------------|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Switch      | ▲           | VLAN | CLI Freeform    | Status |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | n9k-16-leaf |             | 2000 | Freeform config | NA     |

Save

A tab represents each VRF that is being deployed (the first selected VRF is displayed by default). In each VRF tab, the selected switches are displayed. Each row represents a switch.

VLAN ID - Click within the VLAN column to update the VRF VLAN ID, if needed.

Freeform configurations – Click Freeform config to enable additional configurations on the switch. After you save freeform configurations, the Freeform config button gets highlighted.

Click the checkbox next to the Switch column to select all switches. VRF MyVRF\_50000 is ready to be provisioned on the switch

- Select the other VRF tab and make the same selections.
- Click **Save** (at the bottom right part of your screen) to save VRF configurations.

The topology screen comes up again. Click the *Refresh* button in the vertical panel at the top right part of the screen. The blue color on the switch icons indicates that the deployment is pending. From DCNM 11.3(1), the pending state indicates that there is a pending deployment or pending recomputation. You can click on the switch and review the pending deployments using **Preview** or **Deploy Config** options, or click **Save & Deploy** to recompute the state of the switch.

Preview the configurations by clicking the *Preview* button (the eye icon above the *Multi-Select* option).

## Preview Configuration



Select a Switch:

n9k-16-leaf ▼

Select a VRF

MyVRF\_50000 ▼

Generated Configuration:

```
configure profile MyVRF_50000
vlan 2000
vn-segment 50000
interface vlan2000
vrf member myvrf_50000
ip forward
ipv6 forward
no ip redirects
no ipv6 redirects
mtu 9216
no shutdown
vrf context myvrf_50000
vni 50000
rd auto
address-family ipv4 unicast
route-target both auto
route-target both auto evpn
address-family ipv6 unicast
route-target both auto
route-target both auto evpn
router bgp 60000
vrf myvrf_50000
address-family ipv4 unicast
advertise l2vpn evpn
redistribute direct route-map fabric-rmap-redirect-subnet
maximum-paths ibgp 2
address-family ipv6 unicast
advertise l2vpn evpn
redistribute direct route-map fabric-rmap-redirect-subnet
maximum-paths ibgp 2
interface nve1
member vni 50000 associate-vrf
configure terminal
apply profile MyVRF_50000
```

After checking the configurations, close the screen. The *Topology View* screen appears.

6. Click the **Deploy** button on the top right part of the screen. The color of the switch icons changes to yellow and a message appears at the bottom right part of the screen indicating that the deployment is in progress. After the VRF deployment is complete, the color of the switch icons changes to green, indicating successful deployment.

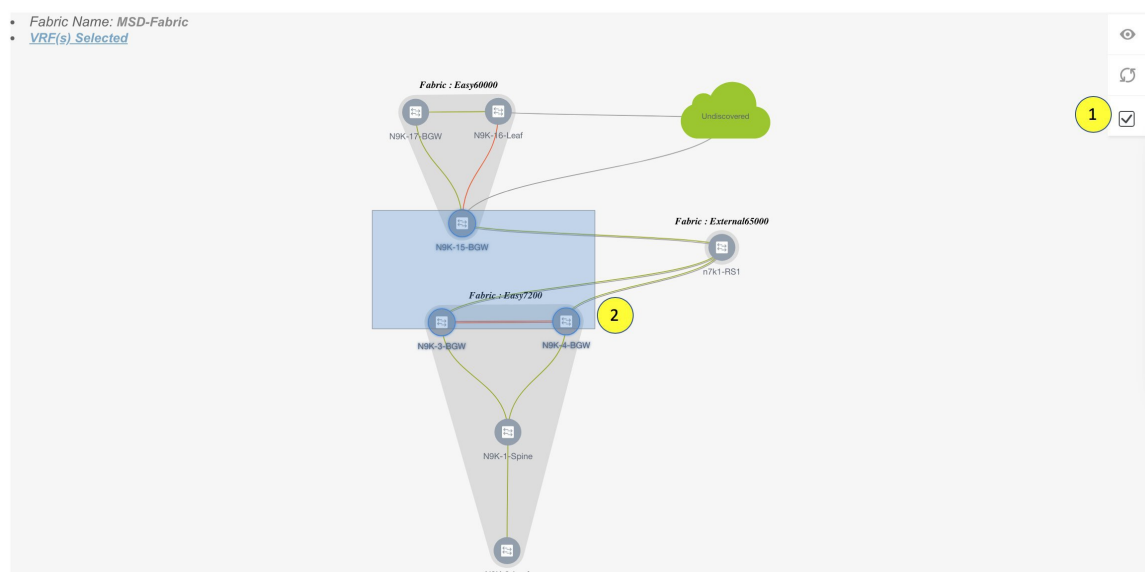


**Note** In case you click **Deploy** and there is no configuration diff that has to be deployed, a pop-up window comes up stating **No switches PENDING for deployment**.

### VRFs Deployment for an MSD Fabric

Consider a scenario wherein you are deploying the same VRFs on different member fabric border devices. You can choose one fabric, deploy VRFs on its border devices, and then choose the second fabric and deploy the VRFs.

Alternatively, you can choose the MSD fabric, and deploy the VRFs from a single topology view of all member fabric border devices at once.



### Detailed View

You can also use the **Detailed View** button to deploy networks and VRFs.

Click **Detailed View** at the top right part of the screen. The Detailed View screen comes up. This lists the VRFs in a tabular view.

Fabric Selection > Network / VRF Selection > Network / VRF Deployment > Topology View

Fabric Name: Standalone VRF(s) Selected Selected 0 / Total 4

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Name        | Switch      | Ports | Status   | Fabric Name | Role |
|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------|----------|-------------|------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | MyVRF_50000 | n9k-15-BL   |       | NA       | Easy60000   | leaf |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | MyVRF_50000 | n9k-16-leaf |       | DEPLOYED | Easy60000   | leaf |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | MyVRF_50001 | n9k-15-BL   |       | NA       | Easy60000   | leaf |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | MyVRF_50001 | n9k-16-leaf |       | DEPLOYED | Easy60000   | leaf |

The options:

Edit - Select a VRF and click the Edit icon at the top left part of the screen.



#### Note

If you select one VRF/switch entry, the VRF Attach screen comes up. To maintain consistency across the Topology View and Detailed View screens, the VRF Attach screen displays all VRFs, and not just the selected VRF/switch entry.

Preview – Click Preview to preview configurations before deployment. You can only preview pending configurations, and not uninitiated or deployed configurations.

Deploy – Click Deploy to provision VRFs onto the switches.

History – Select a row and click History to view the configuration instances and status. Network and VRF-wise configurations are displayed. Click in the Status column of any instance for more details.

The fields in the table contain the configuration instance in each row, the associated switch and fabric names, the switch role, and the deployment status.

Quick Attach: Choose a VRF and click **Quick Attach**. The VRF will be attached to the selected switch.

Quick Detach: Choose a VRF and click **Quick Detach**. The VRF will be detached from the selected switch.



**Note** When you upgrade from an earlier release (such as DCNM 10.4[2]) to the DCNM 11.0(1) release, overlay networks and VRFs deployment history information from the earlier DCNM release is not retained.

## Undeploying Networks for the Standalone Fabric

You can undeploy VRFs and networks from the deployment screen. The DCNM screen flow for undeployment is similar to the deployment process flow. Go to the deployment screen (Topology View) to undeploy networks:

1. Click **Control > Networks** (under **Fabrics** submenu).

The Networks screen comes up.

2. Choose the correct fabric from SCOPE. When you select a fabric, the **Networks** screen refreshes and lists networks of the selected fabric.

Fabric Selected: bgp2

| Network Name                                        | Network ID | VRF Name | IPv4 Gateway/Subnet | IPv6 Gateway/Prefix | Status | VLAN ID |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------|--------|---------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MyNetwork_30000 | 30000      | NA       |                     |                     | NA     |         |

3. Select the networks that you want to undeploy and click Continue. The topology view comes up.
4. Select the Multi-Select button (if you are undeploying the networks from multiple switches), and drag the cursor across switches with the same role. The Network Attachment screen comes up.
  - (For a single switch, double-click the switch and the Network Attachment screen comes up).
  - (For a single switch, double-click the switch and the Switches Deploy screen comes up).
5. In the Network Attachment screen, the Status column for the deployed networks is displayed as DEPLOYED. Clear the check boxes next to the switches, as needed. Ensure that you repeat this on all tabs since each tab represents a network.
6. Click **Save** (at the bottom right part of the screen) to initiate the undeployment of the networks. The *Topology View* comes up again.



**Note** Alternatively, you can click the **Detailed View** button to undeploy networks.

7. Refresh the screen, preview configurations if needed and click **Deploy** to remove the network configurations on the switches. After the switch icons turn green, it indicates successful undeployment.
8. Go to the Networks page to verify if the networks are undeployed.

## Undeploying VRFs for the Standalone Fabric

You can undeploy VRFs from the deployment screen. The DCNM screen flow for undeployment is similar to the deployment process flow.

1. Choose **Control > Fabrics > VRFs**.
2. Choose the correct fabric from **SCOPE**. When you select a fabric, the **VRFs** screen refreshes and lists networks of the selected fabric.
3. Select the VRFs that you want to undeploy and click **Continue**. The *Topology View* page comes up.
4. Select the Multi-Select option (if you are undeploying the VRFs from multiple switches), and drag the cursor across switches with the same role. The VRF Attachment screen comes up.  
(For a single switch, double-click the switch and the VRF Attachment screen comes up).
5. In the Switches Deploy screen, the **Status** column for the deployed VRFs is displayed as DEPLOYED. Clear the check boxes next to the switches, as needed. Ensure that you repeat this on all tabs since each tab represents a VRF.
6. Click **Save** (at the bottom right part of the screen) to initiate the undeployment of the VRFs. The topology view comes up again.




---

**Note** Alternatively, you can click the **Detailed View** button to undeploy VRFs.

---

7. Refresh the screen, preview configurations if needed and click **Deploy** to remove the VRF configurations on the switches. After the switch icons turn green, it indicates successful undeployment.
8. Go to the VRFs page to verify if the networks are undeployed.

## Deleting Networks and VRFs

If you want to delete networks and corresponding VRFs in the MSD fabric, follow this order:

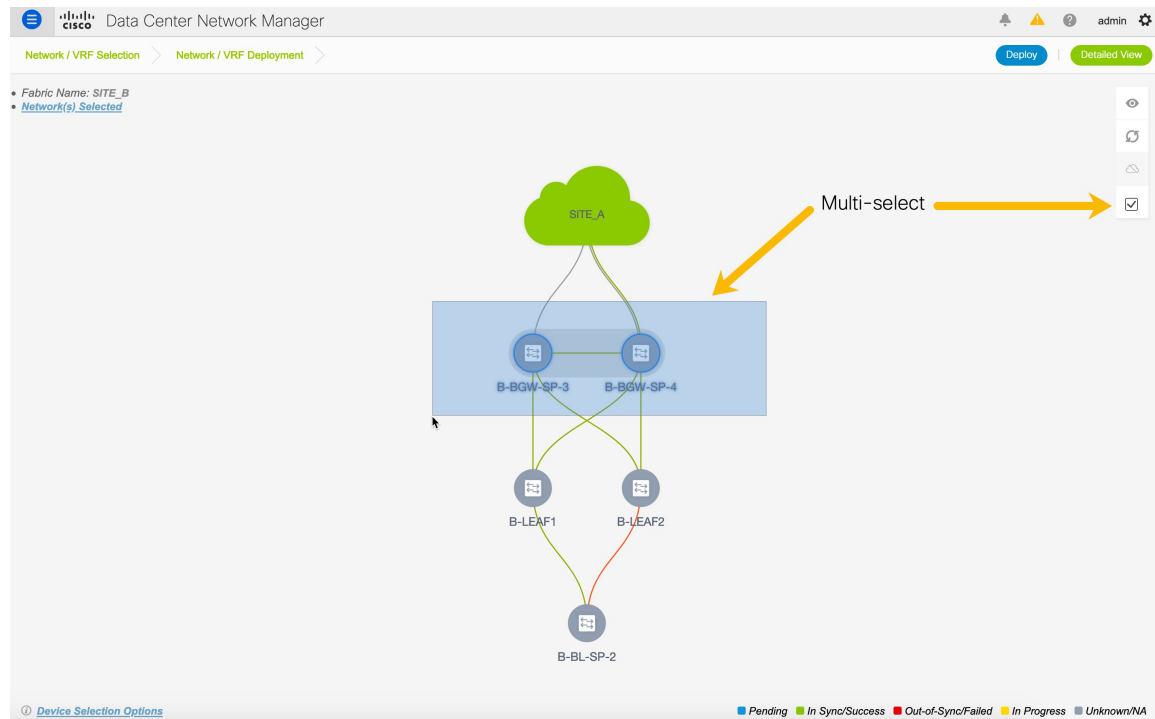
1. Undeploy the networks, if not already done.
2. Delete the networks.
3. Undeploy the VRFs, if not already done.
4. Delete the VRFs.

## Configuring Multiple VLAN IDs to a Single VNI

The following procedure shows how to tag multiple VLAN IDs to a single VNI in DCNM.

## Procedure

- Step 1** Navigate to **Control > Networks**.
- Step 2** Select the fabric from the **Scope** drop-down list and then select the network. Click **Continue**.
- Step 3** Check the **Multi-Select** check box and drag the cursor over the switches that needs to be updated with VLAN IDs.



- Step 4** In the **Network Attachment** window, edit the VLAN ID for the switches and click **Save**.

Network Extension Attachment - Attach extensions for given switch(es) ✕

Fabric Name: SITE\_B

Deployment Options

① Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes

MyNetwork\_30000 ← Network VNI

| Switch                              | VLAN | Extend    | Interfaces | CLI Freeform    | Status |
|-------------------------------------|------|-----------|------------|-----------------|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> B-BGW-SP-3 | 2300 | MULTISITE |            |                 | NA     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> B-BGW-SP-4 | 2300 | MULTISITE | ...        | Freeform config | NA     |

← Switches

**Save**

**Step 5** Click **Deploy** to deploy the configuration.

---

## Fabric Backup and Restore

This section describes the fabric backup and restore in Cisco DCNM.

### Backing Up Fabrics

You can back up all fabric configurations and intents automatically or manually. You can save configurations in DCNM, which are the intents. The intent may or may not be pushed on to the switches.

DCNM doesn't back up the following fabrics:

- External fabrics in monitor-only mode: Backing up of external fabrics in monitor-only mode isn't supported because you can't restore any configurations or intent.
- Parent MSD fabrics in releases earlier than Cisco DCNM, Release 11.4(1): You can only back up the configurations and intent of member fabrics in an MSD fabric individually.



---

**Note** From Cisco DCNM, Release 11.4(1), you can take backups of MSD fabrics. When you initiate a backup from the parent fabric, the backup process is applicable for the member fabrics as well. However, DCNM stores all the backed-up information of the member fabrics and the MSD fabric together in a single directory.

---

The backup does not capture the intent related to IFC. When you're backing up an external fabric, the checkpoints are copied from the switches to DCNM. The backup configuration files are stored in the following path in DCNM: `/usr/local/cisco/dcm/dcnm/data/archive`

By default, DCNM archives only 50 backups, and removes the older backups.

You can set the number of backup files to be archived in the **Server Properties** window. Search for the **Number of archived files per fabric to be retained:** section in the **Server Properties** window. Enter a value in the **archived.versions.limit** field.

### Backing Up Fabrics Automatically

You can enable an automatic hourly backup or scheduled backup for fabric configurations and intents. There are two types of automatic backup.

The backup has the information related to intent and fabric configurations in addition to associated state of the resource manager in terms of used resources on fabrics. DCNM backs up only when there's a configuration push. DCNM triggers the automatic backup only if you didn't trigger any manual backup after the last configuration push.

There are two types of automatic backup.

- **Hourly Fabric Backup:** You can enable an hourly backup.
- **Scheduled Fabric Backup:** You can schedule a fabric backup for regular intervals.





---

**Note** In external fabrics, DCNM backs up the changes in the running configurations as well. The configuration push happens after a deploy. If you didn't deploy the changes, you can't back up them in an intent.

---

Hourly and scheduled backup processes happen only during the next periodic configuration compliance activity, and there can be a delay of up to an hour.

### *Hourly and Scheduled Backup of Fabrics*

To enable automatic backup of fabric configurations and intents from the Cisco DCNM Web client, perform the following steps:

#### **Procedure**

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics > Fabric Builder**.
- The **Fabric Builder** window appears.
- Step 2** Click the **Edit Fabric** icon for the fabric you want to backup.
- Step 3** Click the **Configuration Backup** tab.
- Step 4** Choose the nature of backup by checking the appropriate check box.

The valid options are **Hourly Fabric Backup** and **Scheduled Fabric Backup**. If you want to enable both the backups, check the **Hourly Fabric Backup** check box and the **Scheduled Fabric Backup** check box.

**Note** If you check the **Scheduled Fabric Backup** check box, specify the scheduled backup time in the **Scheduled Time** field. Enter the value in **HH:MM** format.

- Step 5** Click **Save**.
- DCNM initiates the backup process after you click **Save**.
- 

### **Backing Up Fabrics Manually**

You can enable a manual backup for fabric configurations and intents. Regardless of the settings you choose under the **Configuration Backup** tab in the **Edit Fabric** dialog box, you can initiate a backup using this option.

To initiate a manual backup of fabric configurations and intents from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

#### **Procedure**

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics > Fabric Builder**.
- The **Fabric Builder** window appears.
- Step 2** Click the fabric for which you want to backup immediately.
- The fabric topology window appears.

**Step 3** Click **Backup Now** in the **Actions** pane.

The **Backup Now** dialog appears.

**Step 4** Enter a tag name in the **Tag** field.

**Step 5** Click **OK**.

A confirmation message appears that the backup is triggered successfully.

**Note** The confirmation message only states that the backup is triggered and not if the backup is successful.

**Step 6** (Optional) Click **Restore Fabric** from the **Actions** pane to confirm if the manual backup is successful or not.

When you hover over the backup, the name has the tag you mentioned in *Step 4* confirming that it's a manual backup.

---

## Restoring Fabrics

This section describes the fabric restoring for different types of fabrics. Cisco DCNM supports configuration restore at fabric level. Take a backup of the configuration to restore it.

### Restoring Easy Fabrics

To restore an easy fabric in Cisco DCNM, perform the following steps from the Cisco DCNM Web UI:

#### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics > Fabric Builder** and select a fabric.

**Step 2** Select **Restore Fabric** from the **Actions** menu.

The **Restore Fabric** window appears.

**Step 3** Choose the time for which you want to restore the configuration.

Valid values are **1m**, **3m**, **6m**, **YTD**, **1y**, and **All**. You can zoom into the graph. By default the backup information for **1m**, which is one month, appears. You can also select a custom date range. The backup information includes the following information:

- Backup date
- Total number of devices
- Number of devices in sync
- Number of devices out of sync

**Step 4** Choose the backup you want to restore.

You can choose the automatic or manual backup. The automatic backups have only the versions in their names. Whereas the manual backups have tag names, which you gave when you initiated a manual backup, along with the version in the backup name. Hover over a backup to see the name. The automatic backup is initiated from the **Configuration Backup** tab in the **Fabric Settings** dialog box. The manual backup is initiated by clicking **Backup Now** from the **Actions** pane in the fabric topology window.

- Step 5** Click **Next** to see the selected backup information of the devices in sync.  
The switch name, switch serial number, IP address, and the delta configuration details of the devices appear.
- Note** If you add or remove devices from the fabric, the backup isn't valid. You can restore only the valid backups.
- Step 6** Click **Get Config** to preview the configuration details.  
**Config Preview** window appears, which has two tabs.
- **Backup Config**: This tab displays the backup configuration for the selected device.
  - **Current Config**: This tab displays the current configuration for the selected device.
- Step 7** Go back to **View Backup Summary** window.
- Step 8** Click **Restore Intent** to proceed with the restoring.  
The **Restore Status** window appears. You can view the status of the following:
- **Validating Backup**
  - **Restoring fabric intent**
  - **Restoring underlay intent**
  - **Restoring interface intent**
  - **Restoring overlay intent**
- The valid values for the status of any action are **In Progress**, **Pending**, or **Failed**.
- Note** If the status of **Validating Backup** is **Failed**, other restoring actions won't be listed in this window.
- Step 9** Click **Next** after the intent is restored.  
The **Configuration Preview** window appears. You can view the following details in this window:
- Switch name
  - IP address
  - Switch serial number
  - Preview configuration
  - Status
  - Progress
- Step 10** Click **Deploy** to deploy the restored configuration.  
The **Configuration Deployment Status** window appears. You can view the details of the switch name, IP address, status, status description, and the progress.
- Step 11** Click **Close** after the restoring process is complete.
-

## Restoring External Fabrics

When you restore an external fabric, the backed-up checkpoint is copied from DCNM to switches. To restore an external fabric in Cisco DCNM, perform the following steps from the Cisco DCNM Web UI:

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics > Fabric Builder** and select a fabric.

**Step 2** Select **Restore Fabric** from the Actions menu.

The **Restore Fabric** window appears.

**Step 3** Select the time for which you want to restore the configuration.

Valid values are **1m**, **3m**, **6m**, **YTD**, **1y**, and **All**. You can zoom into the graph. By default the backup information for **1m**, which is one month, appears.

When you select a backup version, the vertical bar representing it turns grey, and corresponding information is displayed at the bottom part of the screen. It includes the following information:

- Backup date
- DCNM Version
- Total number of devices
- Number of devices in sync
- Number of devices out of sync

You can select a custom date range either by rearranging the date slide below the vertical bars, or using the **From** and **To** boxes at the top right part of the screen.

**Step 4** Choose the backup you want to restore.

You can choose the automatic or manual backup. The automatic backups have only the versions in their names. Whereas the manual backups have tag names, which you gave when you initiated a manual backup, along with the version in the backup name. Hover over a backup to see the name. The automatic backup is initiated from the **Configuration Backup** tab in the **Fabric Settings** dialog box. The manual backup is initiated by clicking **Backup Now** from the **Actions** pane in the fabric topology window.

**Note** If the fabric was a member of an MSD fabric and if any backup was taken for the MSD fabric, that backup does not appear here. Only the standalone backups of the fabric taken before it was part of an MSD fabric appear here.

**Step 5** Click **Next** to see the selected backup information of the devices in sync.

The switch name, switch serial number, IP address, status, Restore Supported (indicating whether the device supports checkpoint rollback or not), the configuration details of the devices, and the VRF appear.

**Note** For information about the support for the checkpoint rollback feature in platforms, refer to the respective platform documentation.

By default, the management VRF is displayed in the VRF column because it is used for the copy operation during the restore process. If you want to use a different VRF for the copy operation, update the VRF column. To update the same VRF for all devices, use the **Apply for all devices** option at the bottom-left part of the screen. A sample screenshot:

**Note** If you added or removed devices to the fabric, you can't restore a fabric from the present day to a past date.

**Step 6** Click **Get Config** to preview device configuration details.

The **Config Preview** window appears, which has three tabs.

- **Backup Config:** This tab displays the backup configuration for the selected device.
- **Current Config:** This tab displays the current running configuration of the selected device.
- **Side-by-side Comparison:** This tab displays current running configuration on the switch, and the backup configuration (or expected configuration).

**Step 7** Go back to the **View Backup Summary** window.

**Step 8** Click **Restore Intent** to proceed with the restoring.

The **Restore Status** window appears. You can view the status of the following:

- **Validating Backup**
- **Restoring fabric intent**
- **Restoring underlay intent**
- **Restoring interface intent**
- **Restoring overlay intent**
- **Intent Regeneration**

The valid values for the status of any action are **In Progress**, **Pending**, **Completed**, or **Failed**.

**Note** If the status of **Validating Backup** is **Failed**, other restoring actions won't be listed in this window.

**Step 9** Click **Close** after the restore process is complete.

---

## Deleting a VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric

Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**. On the Fabric Builder page, click **X** on the rectangular box that represents the fabric. Ensure the following before deleting a fabric.

- Fabric devices should not be in transition such as migration into or out of the fabric, ongoing network or VRF provisioning, and so on. Delete a fabric after the transition is complete.
- Remove devices that are still attached to the fabric. Remove non-Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switches first and then remove the 9000 Series switches.

## Post DCNM 11.3(1) Upgrade for VXLAN BGP EVPN, External, and MSD Fabrics

Note the following guidelines after you upgrade to the DCNM Release 11.3(1):

- As part of the upgrade from an earlier DCNM release, the fabric and associated templates are carried over to the DCNM Release 11.3(1).

- In DCNM Release 11.3(1), some of the policy templates from the older DCNM releases are deprecated. After an upgrade to DCNM Release 11.3(1), if the deprecated policy templates are not in use, they are automatically removed from the template library. This removal does not affect any operations and helps in reducing the number of policies displayed in the DCNM template library.
- Some of the legacy fabric templates have been deprecated and they are not supported in the DCNM Release 11.3(1). The fabrics that are using the legacy templates must be updated to use their new version.

Perform the following steps to use the new templates:

1. Edit the settings of each fabric by updating the old fabric template with the equivalent new fabric template.

The following table shows the old and new fabric template names in DCNM.

| Old Template Fabric Name | New Template Fabric Name |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Easy_Fabric              | Easy_Fabric_11_1         |
| External_Fabric          | External_Fabric_11_1     |
| MSD_Fabric               | MSD_Fabric_11_1          |

2. Navigate to each fabric in the Topology view, and click **Save & Deploy** to deploy any changes.

If you encounter any new or unexpected pending configurations after you click **Save & Deploy**, refer [Configuration Compliance in DCNM, on page 254](#).




---

**Caution** Some configuration changes can be expected as part of this step. Therefore, perform it only during a scheduled maintenance window.

---

- If the fabric is already using the correct template with the 11\_1 suffix, no additional action is needed. You can continue to use the fabric functions. However, if you want to use the new features in DCNM Release 11.3(1), you must update the fabric settings as needed and click **Save & Deploy**.
- Post DCNM upgrade from Release 11.1(1) or 11.2(1) to Release 11.3(1), you could see the following diff if the fabric has a border device (border, border spine, border gateway, etc):

```
route-map extcon-rmap-filter-v6 deny 20
  no match ip address prefix-list host-route-v6
route-map extcon-rmap-filter-v6 deny 20
  match ipv6 address prefix-list host-route-v6
```

The above config is expected and it is meant to correct the route-map definition. Deployment of this diff will correct the switch configuration. If the fabric was created as Greenfield before upgrade, no additional action is needed. If the fabric was created as Brownfield before upgrade with the wrong route-map configuration on the device, this config will be captured in a **switch\_freeform** policy. Post upgrade, you should edit the freeform policy to remove the CLI **match ip address prefix-list host-route-v6** before the deployment.

- For information about MSD fabric migration, see *Migrating an MSD Fabric with Border Gateway Switches*.

- After a multi-level upgrade from Cisco DCNM 10.4(2) or 11.0(1), you can change the VRF templates to **Default\_VRF\_Universal** or **Default\_VRF\_Extension\_Universal** to enable **ipv6 address use-link-local-only**.

## Changing ISIS Configuration from Level 1 to Level 2

This procedure shows how to change ISIS configuration on switches from Level 1 to Level 2 in a VXLAN fabric deployment.

1. Choose **Control > Fabrics > Fabric Builder**.
2. Click a fabric in the **Fabric Builder** window.
3. Click **Tabular view** under **Actions** menu.
4. Search for all the **base\_isis** policies in the **Template** search field.
5. Select all the **base\_isis** policies and click the **Delete** icon to delete policies
6. Click **Save & Deploy**.

After all the **base\_isis** policies are deleted, DCNM considers the migrated brownfield fabric as a greenfield fabric and creates the **base\_isis\_level2** policies on the switches.

## Configuration Compliance in DCNM

The entire intent or expected configuration defined for a given switch is stored in DCNM. When you want to push this configuration down to one or more switches, the configuration compliance (CC) module is triggered. CC takes the current intent, the current running configuration, and then comes up with the set of configurations that are required to go from the current running configuration to the current expected config so that everything will be In-Sync.

When performing a software or firmware upgrade on the switches, the current running configuration on the switches is not changed. Post upgrade, if CC finds that the current running configuration does not have the current expected configuration or intent, it reports an Out-of-Sync status. There is no auto deployment of any configurations. You can preview the diffs that will get deployed to get one or more devices back In-Sync.

With CC, the sync is always from the DCNM to the switches. There is no reverse sync. So, if you make a change out-of-band on the switches that conflicts with the defined intent in DCNM, CC captures this diff, and indicates that the device is Out-of-Sync. The pending diffs will undo the configs done out-of-band to bring back the device In-Sync. Note that such conflicts due to out-of-band changes are captured by the periodic CC run that occurs every 60 mins by default, or when you click the RESYNC option either on a per fabric or per switch basis. Note that you can also capture the out-of-band changes for the entire switch by using the CC REST API. For more information, see *Cisco DCNM REST API Guide, Release 11.2(1)*.

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.2(1), to improve ease of use and readability of deployed configurations, CC in DCNM has been enhanced with the following:

- All displayed configurations in DCNM are easily readable and understandable.
- Repeated configuration snippets are not displayed.
- Pending configurations precisely show only the diff configuration.
- Side-by-side diffs has greater readability, integrated search or copy, and diff summary functions.



All freeform configurations have to strictly match the **show running configuration** output on the switch and any deviations from the configuration will show up as a diff during **Save & Deploy**. You need to adhere to the leading space indentations.

You can typically enter configuration snippets in DCNM using the following methods:

- User-defined profile and templates
- Switch, interface, overlay, and vPC freeform configurations
- Network and VRF per switch freeform configurations
- Fabric settings for Leaf, Spine, or iBGP configurations

**Caution**

The configuration format should be identical to the **show running configuration** of the corresponding switch. Otherwise, any missing or incorrect leading spaces in the configuration can cause unexpected deployment errors and unpredictable pending configurations. If any unexpected diffs or deployment errors are displayed, check the user-provided or custom configuration snippets for incorrect values.

If DCNM displays the "Out-of-Sync" status due to unexpected pending configurations, and this configuration is either unable to be deployed or stays consistent even after a deployment, perform the following steps to recover:

1. Check the lines of config highlighted under the **Pending Config** tab in the **Config Preview** window.
2. Check the same lines in the corresponding **Side-by-side Comparison** tab. This tab shows whether the diff exists in "intent", or "show run", or in both with different leading spaces. Leading spaces are highlighted in the **Side-by-side Comparison** tab.
3. If the pending configurations or switch with an out-of-sync status is due to any identifiable configuration with mismatched leading spaces in "intent" and "running configuration", this indicates that the intent has incorrect spacing and needs to be edited.
4. To edit incorrect spacing on any custom or user-defined policies, navigate to the switch and edit the corresponding policy:
  - a. If the source of the policy is **UNDERLAY**, you will need to edit this from the Fabric settings screen and save the updated configuration.
  - b. If the source is blank, it can be edited from the **View/Edit policies** window for that switch.
  - c. If the source of the policy is **OVERLAY**, but it is derived from a switch freeform configuration. In this case, navigate to the appropriate **OVERLAY** switch freeform configuration and update it.
  - d. If the source of the policy is **OVERLAY** or a custom template, perform the following steps:
    1. Navigate to **Administration > DCNM Server > Server Properties**, set the **template.in\_use.check** property to **false**. This allows the profiles or templates to be editable.
    2. Edit the specific profile or template from the **Control > Template Library** edit window, and save the updated profile template with the right spacing.
    3. Click **Save & Deploy** to recompute the diffs for the impacted switches.
    4. After the configurations are updated, set the **template.in\_use.check** property to **true**, as it slows down the performance of the DCNM system, specifically for **Save & Deploy** operations.

To confirm that the diffs have been resolved, click **Save & Deploy** after updating the policy to validate the changes.



**Note** DCNM checks only leading spaces, as it implies hierarchy of the command, especially in case of multi-command sequences. DCNM does not check any trailing spaces in command sequences.

### Example 1: Configuration Compliance in Switch Freeform Policy

Let us consider an example with an incorrect spacing in the Switch Freeform Config field.

The switch freeform policy is created as shown:

Policy ID: POLICY-30630  
Entity Type: SWITCH  
Template Name: switch\_freeform  
Entity Name: SWITCH

\* Priority (1-1000): 500

General

Variables:

\* Switch Freeform Config

```
ip dhcp relay
ip dhcp relay information option
ip dhcp relay information option vpn
ip dhcp snooping
ip domain-lookup
ip pim rp-address 10.254.254.1 group-list 239.1.1.0/25
ip pim ssm range 232.0.0.0/8
ipv6 dhcp relay
ipv6 switch-packets lla
```

Save Push Config Cancel

After deploying this policy successfully to the switch, DCNM persistently reports the following diffs:

### Config Preview - Switch 70.70.70.73

Pending Config

Side-by-side Comparison

```
ip domain-lookup
ip pim rp-address 10.254.254.1 group-list 239.1.1.0/25
ip pim ssm range 232.0.0.0/8
ipv6 dhcp relay
ipv6 switch-packets lla
configure terminal
```

After clicking the **Side-by-side Comparison** tab, you can see the cause of the diff. As seen below, the **ip pim rp-address** line has 2 leading spaces, while the running configuration has 0 leading spaces.

Config Preview - Switch 70.70.70.73

Pending Config | Side-by-side Comparison

To re-compute the *running config*, please click the Re-sync button on the previous screen. Lastly, to resolve unexpected diffs, please review the leading spaces and edit the appropriate policies to match show run outputs.

| Running config                                               | Expected config                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 280 interface port-channel200                                | interface port-channel200                              |
| 281 description "vpc-peer-link"                              | description "vpc-peer-link"                            |
| 282                                                          | no shutdown                                            |
| 283 spanning-tree port type network                          | spanning-tree port type network                        |
| 284 switchport                                               | switchport                                             |
| 285 switchport mode trunk                                    | switchport mode trunk                                  |
| 286 vpc peer-link                                            | vpc peer-link                                          |
| 287 ip dhcp relay                                            | ip dhcp relay                                          |
| 288 ip dhcp relay information option                         | ip dhcp relay information option                       |
| 289 ip dhcp relay information option vpn                     | ip dhcp relay information option vpn                   |
| 290 ip dhcp snooping                                         | ip dhcp snooping                                       |
| 291 ip domain-lookup                                         | ip domain-lookup                                       |
| 292                                                          | ip pim rp-address 10.254.254.1 group-list 239.1.1.0/25 |
| 293                                                          | ip pim ssm range 232.0.0.0/8                           |
| 294                                                          | ipv6 dhcp relay                                        |
| 295                                                          | ipv6 switch-packets lla                                |
| 296 ip pim rp-address 10.254.254.1 group-list 239.1.1.0/25   | ip pim rp-address 10.254.254.1 group-list 239.1.1.0/25 |
| 297 ip pim ssm range 232.0.0.0/8                             | ip pim ssm range 232.0.0.0/8                           |
| 298 ipv6 dhcp relay                                          | ipv6 dhcp relay                                        |
| 299 ipv6 switch-packets lla                                  | ipv6 switch-packets lla                                |
| 300 line console                                             | line console                                           |
| 301 line vty                                                 | line vty                                               |
| 302 ngom install acl                                         | ngom install acl                                       |
| 303 nv overlay evpn                                          | nv overlay evpn                                        |
| 304 nxapi http port 80                                       | nxapi http port 80                                     |
| 305 rmon event 1 description FATAL(1) owner PMON@FATAL       |                                                        |
| 306                                                          | power redundancy-mode ps-redundant                     |
| 307 rmon event 2 description CRITICAL(2) owner PMON@CRITICAL |                                                        |
| 308 rmon event 3 description ERROR(3) owner PMON@ERROR       |                                                        |
| 309 rmon event 4 description WARNING(4) owner PMON@WARNING   |                                                        |

To resolve this diff, edit the corresponding Switch Freeform policy so that the spacing is correct.

Edit Policy

Policy ID: POLICY-30630 | Template Name: switch\_freeform  
 Entity Type: SWITCH | Entity Name: SWITCH

\* Priority (1-1000): 500

General

Variables:

\* Switch Freeform Config

```
ip dhcp relay
ip dhcp relay information option
ip dhcp relay information option vpn
ip dhcp snooping
ip domain-lookup
ip pim rp-address 10.254.254.1 group-list 239.1.1.0/25
ip pim ssm range 232.0.0.0/8
ipv6 dhcp relay
ipv6 switch-packets lla
```

Save Push Config Cancel

After you save, you can use the **Push Config** or **Save & Deploy** option to re-compute diffs.

As shown below, the diffs are now resolved. The **Side-by-side Comparison** tab confirms that the leading spaces are updated.

Config Preview - Switch 70.70.70.73

Pending Config Side-by-side Comparison

Running config

```

276 interface nve1
277 host-reachability proto
278 no shutdown
279 source-interface loopba
280 interface port-channel500
281 description "vpc-peer-L
282
283 spanning-tree port type
284 switchport
285 switchport mode trunk
286 vpc peer-link
287 ip dhcp relay
288 ip dhcp relay information
289 ip dhcp relay information
290 ip dhcp snooping
291 ip domain-lookup
292 ip pim rp-address 10.254.
293 ip pim ssm range 232.0.0.
294 ipv6 dhcp relay
295 ipv6 switch-packets lla
296 line console
297 line vty
298 ngoam install acl
299 nv overlay evpn
300 nxapi http port 80

```

### Example 2: Resolving a Leading Space Error in Overlay Configurations

Let us consider an example with a leading space error that is displayed in the **Pending Config** tab.

Config Preview - Switch 80.80.80.62

Pending Config Side-by-side Comparison

```

terminal dont-expunge
router bgp 65000
vrf common-dmz
  redistribute static route-map allow
  default-information originate
configure terminal
terminal dont-expunge
router bgp 65000
vrf common-dmz
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  no default-information originate
  no redistribute static route-map allow
configure terminal

```

Unexpected Pending configurations after upgrade or after configuration updates.

In the **Side-by-side Comparison** tab, search for diffs line by line to understand context of the deployed configuration.

**Search for the Diffs, line by line in the Side-by-Side to understand context of the deployed configuration.**

**Matched count of 0, means this is some special configuration that DCNM has evaluated it needs to be pushed to the switch.**

| Running config                                                 | Expected config                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 !Command: show running-config                                |                                                                                                   |
| 2                                                              | !Command: Intent from DCNM Fabric Builder. Any Intent not captured in Pending Config are defaults |
| 3 !Running configuration last done at: Tue Jun 4 14:19:01 2019 |                                                                                                   |
| 4                                                              | aaa group server radius radius                                                                    |
| 5 !Time: Tue Jun 4 16:03:38 2019                               |                                                                                                   |
| 6                                                              | use-vrf default                                                                                   |
| 7 aaa group server tacacs+ ACS                                 | aaa group server tacacs+ ACS                                                                      |
| 8 server 10.145.249.150                                        | server 10.145.249.150                                                                             |
| 9 server 10.2.98.28                                            | server 10.2.98.28                                                                                 |
| 10 server 10.20.0.201                                          | server 10.20.0.201                                                                                |
| 11 source-interface mgmt0                                      | source-interface mgmt0                                                                            |
| 12 use-vrf management                                          | use-vrf management                                                                                |
| 13 boot nxos bootflash:/mxos.9.2.3.bin                         |                                                                                                   |
| 14 cfs eth distribute                                          | cfs eth distribute                                                                                |
| 15 configure profile Auto_Net_VNI20006_VLAN6                   | configure profile Auto_Net_VNI20006_VLAN6                                                         |
| 16 evpn                                                        | evpn                                                                                              |

A matched count of 0 means that it is a special configuration that DCNM has evaluated to push it to the switch.

**Searching for the next line in the pending configuration, shows the problem. The leading spaces are mismatched between running and expected configurations. 6 leading spaces in "Running configurations" and 4 leading spaces in "Expected Configuration". Similar mismatch is seen for "default-information originate" as well. For the VRF common-dmz as shown below.**

| Running config                           | Expected config                     |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2604 bfd                                 | bfd                                 |
| 2605 remote-as 65000                     | remote-as 65000                     |
| 2606 update-source loopback501           | update-source loopback501           |
| 2607 router-id 192.168.0.4               | router-id 192.168.0.4               |
| 2608 vrf common-dmz                      | vrf common-dmz                      |
| 2609 address-family ipv4 unicast         | address-family ipv4 unicast         |
| 2610 default-information originate       | default-information originate       |
| 2611                                     |                                     |
| 2612 redistribute static route-map allow | redistribute static route-map allow |
| 2613                                     |                                     |
| 2614 vrf common-mgmt                     | vrf common-mgmt                     |
| 2615 address-family ipv4 unicast         | address-family ipv4 unicast         |
| 2616 default-information originate       | default-information originate       |
| 2617 redistribute static route-map allow | redistribute static route-map allow |
| 2618 vrf ecd                             | vrf ecd                             |
| 2619 address-family ipv4 unicast         | address-family ipv4 unicast         |
| 2620 default-information originate       | default-information originate       |
| 2621 redistribute static route-map allow | redistribute static route-map allow |
| 2622 vrf ialab                           | vrf ialab                           |
| 2623 address-family ipv4 unicast         | address-family ipv4 unicast         |
| 2624 default-information originate       | default-information originate       |
| 2625 redistribute static route-map allow | redistribute static route-map allow |
| 2626 vrf lc                              | vrf lc                              |

You can see that the leading spaces are mismatched between running and expected configurations.

Navigate to the respective freeform configs and correct the leading spaces, and save the updated configuration.

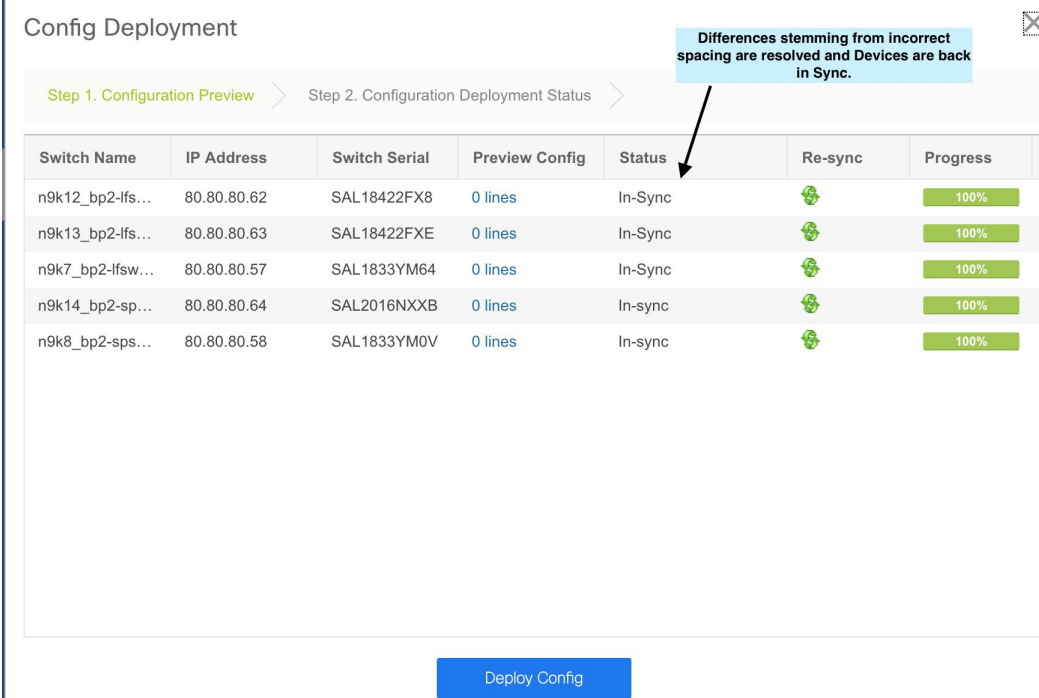
Freeform Config (n9k12\_bp2-lfsw01-I001)

All configs should strictly match 'show run' output, with respect to case and newlines. Any mismatches will yield unexpected diffs during deploy.

```
vrf context COMMON-DMZ
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.9.8.17 name COMMON-DMZ-DG
ip route 10.0.0.0/8 10.9.8.17 name OT-Networks-1-via-Mgmt&Tools-VDOM
ip route 10.9.16.0/20 10.9.8.17 name Mgmt&Tools-Networks
ip route 10.9.32.0/19 10.9.8.25 name EC-VDOM
ip route 10.9.128.0/19 10.9.8.33 name ECID-DG
ip route 10.9.254.0/23 10.9.8.9 name to-RA-LAB-VDOY
ip route 149.235.128.0/16 10.9.8.17 name OT-Networks-4-via-Mgmt&Tools-VDOM
ip route 172.16.0.0/12 10.9.8.17 name OT-Networks-5-2-via-Mgmt&Tools-VDOM
ip route 192.168.0.0/16 10.9.8.17 name OT-Networks-3-via-Mgmt&Tools-VDOM
router bgp 65000
vrf COMMON-DMZ
address-family ipv4 unicast
redistribute static route-map allow
default-information originate
```

Navigate to the **Fabric Builder** window for the fabric and click **Save & Deploy**.

In the **Config Deployment** window, you can see that all the devices are in-sync.



Config Deployment

Step 1. Configuration Preview > Step 2. Configuration Deployment Status >

| Switch Name      | IP Address  | Switch Serial | Preview Config | Status  | Re-sync | Progress |
|------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|---------|---------|----------|
| n9k12_bp2-lfs... | 80.80.80.62 | SAL18422FX8   | 0 lines        | In-Sync |         | 100%     |
| n9k13_bp2-lfs... | 80.80.80.63 | SAL18422FXE   | 0 lines        | In-Sync |         | 100%     |
| n9k7_bp2-lfsw... | 80.80.80.57 | SAL1833YM64   | 0 lines        | In-Sync |         | 100%     |
| n9k14_bp2-sp...  | 80.80.80.64 | SAL2016NXXB   | 0 lines        | In-sync |         | 100%     |
| n9k8_bp2-sps...  | 80.80.80.58 | SAL1833YM0V   | 0 lines        | In-sync |         | 100%     |

Deploy Config

## Configuration Compliance in External Fabrics

With external fabrics, any Nexus switch can be imported into the fabric, and there is no restriction on the type of deployment. It can be LAN Classic, VXLAN, FabricPath, vPC, HSRP, etc. When switches are imported into an external fabric, the configuration on the switches is retained so that it is non-disruptive. Only basic policies such as the switch username and mgmt0 interface are created after a switch import.

In the external fabric, for any intent that is defined in the DCNM, configuration compliance (CC) ensures that this intent is present on the corresponding switch. If this intent is not present on the switch, CC reports an Out-of-Sync status. Additionally, there will be a Pending Config generated to push this intent to the switch to change the status to In-Sync. Any additional configuration that is on the switch but not in intent defined in DCNM, will be ignored by CC, as long as there is no conflict with anything in the intent.

When there is user-defined intent added on DCNM and the switch has additional configuration under the same top-level command, as mentioned earlier, CC will only ensure that the intent defined in DCNM is present on the switch. When this user defined intent on DCNM is deleted as a whole with the intention of removing it from the switch and the corresponding configuration exists on the switch, CC will report an Out-of-Sync status for the switch and will generate **Pending Config** to remove the config from the switch. This **Pending Config** includes the removal of the top-level command. This action leads to removal of the other out-of-band configurations made on the switch under this top-level command as well. If you choose to override this behavior, the recommendation is that, you create a freeform policy and add the relevant top-level command to the freeform policy.

Let us see this behavior with an example.

1. A **switch\_freeform** policy defined by the user in DCNM and deployed to the switch.

### Edit Policy ✕

**Policy ID:** POLICY-51710      **Template Name:** switch\_freedom

**Entity Type:** SWITCH      **Entity Name:** SWITCH

\* **Priority (1-1000):**

General

\* **Switch Freeform Config**

```
router bgp 1234
neighbor 10.2.0.1
  address-family l2vpn evpn
  send-community both
remote-as 1234
update-source loopback0
```

**Variables:**

- Additional configuration exists under **router bgp** in **Running config** that does not exist in user-defined DCNM intent **Expected config**. Note that there is no **Pending Config** to remove the additional config that exists on the switch without a user defined intent on DCNM.

### Config Preview - Switch 172.29.21.130 ✕

Pending Config    Side-by-side Comparison

To re-compute the *running config*, please click the Re-sync button on the previous screen. Lastly, to resolve unexpected diffs, please review the leading spaces and edit the appropriate policies to match show `run outputs`.

| Running config                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Expected config                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>593 rmon event 3 description ERROR(3) owner PMON@ERROR 594 rmon event 4 description WARNING(4) owner PMON@WARNING 595 rmon event 5 description INFORMATION(5) owner PMON@INFO 596 route-map fabric-rmap-redis-subnet permit 10 597 match tag 12345 598 router bgp 1234 599 neighbor 10.2.0.1 600 address-family l2vpn evpn 601 send-community both 602 remote-as 1234 603 update-source loopback0 604 neighbor 20.2.0.2 605 address-family ipv4 unicast 606 send-community both 607 router-id 10.2.0.2 608 router ospf UNDERLAY 609 router-id 10.2.0.2 610 service dhcp 611 snmp-server host 172.28.194.124 traps version 2c public udp-port 2162 612 snmp-server host 172.28.194.126 traps version 2c public udp-port 2162 613 snmp-server host 172.28.194.130 traps version 2c public udp-port 2162 614 tacacs-server host 1.1.1.11 key 7 "cisco123" 615 vdc N9K-z1 id 1 616 limit-resource m4route-mem minimum 58 maximum 58 617 limit-resource m6route-mem minimum 8 maximum 8 618 limit-resource port-channel minimum 0 maximum 511 619 limit-resource u4route-mem minimum 248 maximum 248 620 limit-resource u6route-mem minimum 96 maximum 96 621 limit-resource vlan minimum 16 maximum 4094 622 limit-resource vrf minimum 2 maximum 4096 623 version 7.0(3)I7(3) 624 vlan 1 625 vrf context management 626 ip route 0.0.0.0/0 172.29.21.1</pre> | <pre>router bgp 1234 neighbor 10.2.0.1 address-family l2vpn evpn send-community both remote-as 1234 update-source loopback0  vrf context management ip route 0.0.0.0/0 172.29.21.1</pre> |



## Config Preview - Switch 172.29.21.130



Pending Config

Side-by-side Comparison

3. The **Pending Config** and the **Side-by-side Comparison** when the intent that was pushed earlier via DCNM is deleted from DCNM by deleting the switch\_freeform policy that was created in the Step 1.

## Config Preview - Switch 172.29.21.130



Pending Config

Side-by-side Comparison

To re-compute the *running config*, please click the Re-sync button on the previous screen. Lastly, to resolve unexpected diffs, please review the leading spaces and edit the appropriate policies to match `show run` outputs.

| Running config                                                            | Expected config            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 584 ip domain-lookup                                                      |                            |
| 585 ip pim rp-address 10.254.254.1 group-list 239.1.1.0/25                |                            |
| 586 ip pim ssm range 232.0.0.0/8                                          |                            |
| 587 ipv6 dhcp relay                                                       |                            |
| 588 ipv6 switch-packets lla                                               |                            |
| 589 line console                                                          |                            |
| 590 line vty                                                              |                            |
| 591 ngoam install acl                                                     |                            |
| 592 no password strength-check                                            | no password strength-check |
| 593 nv overlay evpn                                                       |                            |
| 594 rmon event 1 description FATAL(1) owner PMON@FATAL                    |                            |
| 595 rmon event 2 description CRITICAL(2) owner PMON@CRITICAL              |                            |
| 596 rmon event 3 description ERROR(3) owner PMON@ERROR                    |                            |
| 597 rmon event 4 description WARNING(4) owner PMON@WARNING                |                            |
| 598 rmon event 5 description INFORMATION(5) owner PMON@INFO               |                            |
| 599 route-map fabric-rmap-redis-subnet permit 10                          |                            |
| 600 match tag 12345                                                       |                            |
| 601 <del>router tag</del> 1234                                            |                            |
| 602 neighbor 10.2.0.1                                                     |                            |
| 603 address-family l2vpn evpn                                             |                            |
| 604 send-community both                                                   |                            |
| 605 remote-as 1234                                                        |                            |
| 606 update-source loopback0                                               |                            |
| 607 neighbor 20.2.0.2                                                     |                            |
| 608 address-family ipv4 unicast                                           |                            |
| 609 send-community both                                                   |                            |
| 610 router-id 10.2.0.2                                                    |                            |
| 611 router ospf UNDERLAY                                                  |                            |
| 612 router-id 10.2.0.2                                                    |                            |
| 613 service dhcp                                                          |                            |
| 614 snmp-server host 172.28.194.124 traps version 2c public udp-port 2162 |                            |
| 615 snmp-server host 172.28.194.126 traps version 2c public udp-port 2162 |                            |
| 616 snmp-server host 172.28.194.130 traps version 2c public udp-port 2162 |                            |
| 617 tacacs-server host 1.1.1.11 key 7 "cisco123"                          |                            |
| 618 tacacs-server host 172.28.1.203 key 7 "Fewhg12345"                    |                            |

## Config Preview - Switch 172.29.21.130

Pending Config    Side-by-side Comparison

```
no router bgp 1234
configure terminal
```

- A **switch\_freeform** policy with the top-level **router bgp** command needs to be created. This enables CC to generate the configuration needed to remove only the desired sub-config which was pushed from DCNM earlier.

### Edit Policy ✕

Policy ID: POLICY-51770      Template Name: switch\_freeform  
 Entity Type: SWITCH      Entity Name: SWITCH

\* Priority (1-1000):

General

---

Variables:

\* Switch Freeform Config

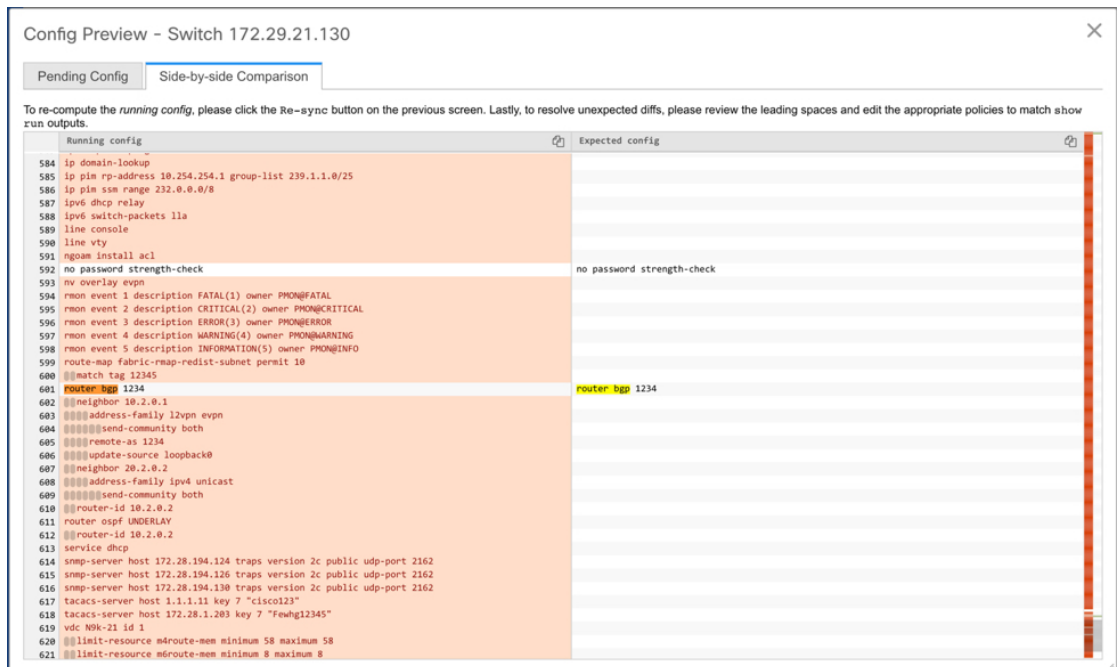
```
router bgp 1234
```

- The removed configuration is only the subset of the configuration that was pushed earlier from DCNM.

## Config Preview - Switch 172.29.21.130

Pending Config    Side-by-side Comparison

```
router bgp 1234
  no neighbor 10.2.0.1
configure terminal
```



For interfaces on the switch in the external fabric, DCNM either manages the entire interface or does not manage it at all. CC checks interfaces in the following ways:

- For any interface, if there is a policy defined and associated with it, then this interface is considered as managed. All configurations associated with this interface must be defined in the associated interface policy. This is applicable for both logical and physical interfaces. Otherwise, CC removes any out-of-band updates made to the interface to change the status to **In-Sync**.
- Interfaces created out-of-band (applies for logical interfaces such as port-channels, sub interfaces, SVIs, loopbacks, etc.), will be discovered by DCNM as part of the regular discovery process. However, since there is no intent for these interfaces, CC will not report an **Out-of-Sync** status for these interfaces.
- For any interface, there can always be a monitor policy associated with it in DCNM. In this case, CC will ignore the interface's configuration when it reports the **In-Sync** or **Out-of-Sync** config compliance status.

## Special Configuration CLIs Ignored for Configuration Compliance

The following configuration CLIs are ignored during configuration compliance checks:

- Any CLI having 'username' along with 'password'
- Any CLI that starts with 'snmp-server user'

Any CLIs that match the above will not show up in pending diffs and clicking **Save & Deploy** in the **Fabric Builder** window will not push such configurations to the switch. These CLIs will not show up in the **Side-by-side Comparison** window also.

To deploy such configuration CLIs, perform the following procedure:

1. Select **Control>Fabric Builder**, click **Tabular View**, and select a switch in the **Name** column or select **Control>Fabric Builder** and right-click on the device.
2. Click **View/Edit Policies** and click on + to add a new policy. The **Add Policy** window comes up.
3. Add a PTI with the required configuration CLIs using the **switch\_freeform** template and click **Save**.
4. Select the created policy and click **Push Config** to deploy the configuration to the switch(es).

## Resolving Diffs for Case Insensitive Commands

By default, all diffs generated in DCNM while comparing intent, also known as Expected Configuration, and Running Configuration, are case sensitive. However, the switch has many commands that are case insensitive, and therefore it may not be appropriate to flag these commands as differences. These outlier cases are captured in the **compliance\_case\_insensitive\_clis.txt** text file.

There could be additional commands not included in the existing **compliance\_case\_insensitive\_clis.txt** file that should be treated as case insensitive. If the pending configuration is due to the differences of cases between the Expected Configuration in DCNM and the Running Configuration, you can configure DCNM to ignore these case differences as follows:

1. Modify the following file on the DCNM file system:

```
/usr/local/cisco/dcm/dcnm/model-config/compliance_case_insensitive_clis.txt
```

The sample entries in **compliance\_case\_insensitive\_clis.txt** file are displayed as:

```
[root@dcnm98 model-config]# pwd
/usr/local/cisco/dcm/dcnm/model-config
[root@dcnm98 model-config]# cat compliance_case_insensitive_clis.txt
"^(no |)interface\s+Port(.)"
"^(no |)interface\s+Loo(.)"
"^(no |)interface\s+Eth(.)"
"^update-source\s+Loo(.)"
"^vrf\s+"
"^hardware profile portmode\s+"
"^(.*)route-map\s+(.)"
"^(.*)neighbor-policy(.)"
"(no |)encapsulation\s+(.)"
"^(.*)alert-group\s+(.)"
"^streetaddress\s+(.)"
"^transport email\s+(.)"
"(no |)action\s+(.)"
"(no|)\s+d*\s+remark.*"
[root@dcnm98 model-config]# █
```

If newer patterns are detected during deployment, and they are triggering pending configurations, you can add these patterns to this file. The patterns need to be valid regex patterns.

This enables DCNM to treat the documented configuration patterns as case insensitive while performing comparisons.

2. Click **Save & Deploy** for fabrics to see the updated comparison outputs.

## Resolving Config Compliance After Importing Switches

After importing switches in Cisco DCNM, configuration compliance for a switch can fail because of an extra space in the management interface (mgmt0) description field.

For example, before importing the switch:

```
interface mgmt0
  description SRC=SDS-LB-LF111-mgmt0, DST=SDS-LB-SW001-Fa0/5
```

After importing the switch and creating a config profile:

```
interface mgmt0
  description SRC=SDS-LB-LF111-mgmt0,DST=SDS-LB-SW001-Fa0/5
```

In this example, the space after the comma (,) is removed.

Preview Config - Switch (10.1.101.17) ✕

Pending Config | Side-by-side Comparison

To re-compute the *running config*, please click the Re-sync button on the right hand side. 🔄  
 Lastly, to resolve unexpected diffs, please review the leading spaces and edit the appropriate policies to match show run output.

|     | Running config                                             | Expected config                                            |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| 381 | mtu 9216                                                   | mtu 9216                                                   |
| 382 | spanning-tree port type edge trunk                         | spanning-tree port type edge trunk                         |
| 383 | switchport mode trunk                                      | switchport mode trunk                                      |
| 384 | switchport trunk allowed vlan none                         | switchport trunk allowed vlan none                         |
| 385 | interface loopback0                                        | interface loopback0                                        |
| 386 | description Routing loopback interface                     | description Routing loopback interface                     |
| 387 | ip address 10.1.1.4/32                                     | ip address 10.1.1.4/32                                     |
| 388 | ip router ospf UNDERLAY area 0.0.0.0                       | ip router ospf UNDERLAY area 0.0.0.0                       |
| 389 | interface loopback1                                        | interface loopback1                                        |
| 390 | description VTEP loopback interface                        | description VTEP loopback interface                        |
| 391 | ip address 10.1.2.1/32                                     | ip address 10.1.2.1/32                                     |
| 392 | ip router ospf UNDERLAY area 0.0.0.0                       | ip router ospf UNDERLAY area 0.0.0.0                       |
| 393 | interface mgmt0                                            | interface mgmt0                                            |
| 394 | description SRC=SDS-LB-LF111-mgmt0, DST=SDS-LB-SW001-Fa0/5 |                                                            |
| 395 |                                                            | description SRC=SDS-LB-LF111-mgmt0, DST=SDS-LB-SW001-Fa0/5 |
| 396 | ip address 10.1.101.17/24                                  | ip address 10.1.101.17/24                                  |
| 397 | no cdp enable                                              | no cdp enable                                              |
| 398 | vrf member management                                      | vrf member management                                      |
| 399 | interface nve1                                             | interface nve1                                             |
| 400 | host-reachability protocol bgp                             | host-reachability protocol bgp                             |
| 401 | no shutdown                                                | no shutdown                                                |
| 402 | source-interface loopback1                                 | source-interface loopback1                                 |
| 403 | ip dhcp relay                                              | ip dhcp relay                                              |
| 404 | ip dhcp relay information option                           | ip dhcp relay information option                           |

Navigate to Interface Manager and click the **Edit** icon after selecting the mgmt0 interface. Remove the extra space in the description.

## Strict Configuration Compliance

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), strict configuration compliance checks for diff between the switch configuration and the associated intent and generates **no** commands for the configurations that are present on the switch but are not present in the associated intent. When you click **Save and Deploy**, switch configurations that are not present on the associated intent are removed. You can enable this feature by selecting the **Enable Strict Config Compliance** checkbox under the **Advanced** tab in the **Add Fabric** or **Edit Fabric** window. By default, this feature is disabled.

Edit Fabric ✕

\* Fabric Name :

\* Fabric Template :

General Replication vPC Protocols **Advanced** Resources Manageability Bootstrap Configuration Backup

\* Layer 2 Host Interface MTU  (Min:1500, Max:9216). Must be an even number

\* Power Supply Mode  Default Power Supply Mode For The Fabric

\* CoPP Profile  Fabric Wide CoPP Policy. Customized CoPP policy should be provided when 'manual' is selected

Brownfield Overlay Network Name Format  Generated network name should be < 64 characters

Enable VXLAN OAM

Enable Tenant DHCP

Enable NX-API

Enable NX-API on HTTP

Enable Policy-Based Routing (PBR)

**Enable Strict Config Compliance**

\* Greenfield Cleanup Option  Switch Cleanup Without Reload When PreserveConfig=no

Enable Precision Time Protocol (PTP)

PTP Source Loopback Id  (Min:0, Max:1023)

PTP Domain Id  Multiple Independent PTP Clocking Subdomains on a Single Network (Min:0, Max:127)

Enable MPLS Handoff

Underlay MPLS Loopback Id  Used for VXLAN to MPLS SR/LDP Handoff (Min:0, Max:1023)

The strict config compliance feature is supported on the Easy Fabric templates - Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1 and Easy\_Fabric\_eBGP. To avoid generating diff for commands that are auto-generated by the switch, such as vdc, rmon, and so on, a file that has a list of default commands is used by CC to ensure that diffs are not generated for these commands. This file is located at `/usr/local/cisco/dcm/dcnm/model-config/strict_cc_exclude_clis.txt`.



#### Note

- In case any diffs are generated after strict configuration compliance is enabled, the switch icon turns blue in color in the **Fabric Builder** window.
- If Strict Config Compliance is enabled in a fabric, you cannot deploy Network Insights for Resources on Cisco DCNM.

#### Example: Strict Configuration Compliance

Let us consider an example in which the **feature telnet** command is configured on a switch but is not present in the intent. In such a scenario, the status of the switch is displayed as **Out-of-sync** after a CC check is done.

Now, click **Preview Config** of the out-of-sync switch. As the strict config compliance feature is enabled, the **no** form of the **feature telnet** command appears under **Pending Config** in the **Preview Config** window.

## Preview Config - Switch (172.28.194.33)



Pending Config

Side-by-side Comparison

```
no feature telnet
configure terminal
```

Click the **Side-by-side Comparison** tab to display the differences between the running configuration and the expected configuration. Starting from Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), the **Re-sync** button is also displayed at the top right corner under the Side-by-side Comparison tab in the Preview Config window. Use this option to resynchronize DCNM state when there is a large scale out-of-band change, or if configuration changes do not register in the DCNM properly.

Preview Config - Switch (172.28.194.33) ✕

Pending Config Side-by-side Comparison

To re-compute the *running config*, please click the Re-sync button on the right hand side. Lastly, to resolve unexpected diffs, please review the leading spaces and edit the appropriate policies to match show run output.

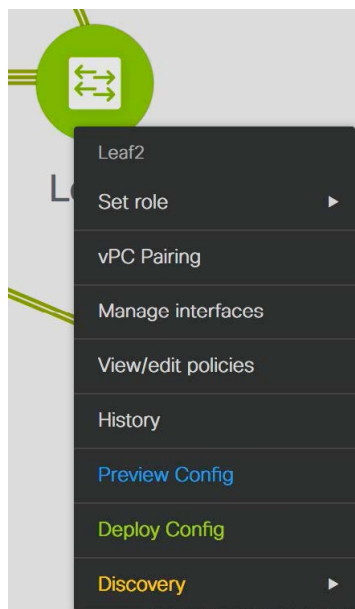
| Running config                                                 | Expected config        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 !Command: show running-config                                |                        |
| 2 !Running configuration last done at: Tue Oct 1 15:17:38 2019 |                        |
| 3 !Time: Tue Oct 1 15:18:01 2019                               |                        |
| 4 boot nxos bootflash:/nxos.7.0.3.I7.6.bin_fix                 |                        |
| 5 copp profile strict                                          | copp profile strict    |
| 6 feature bgp                                                  | feature bgp            |
| 7 feature lldp                                                 | feature lldp           |
| 8 feature ngoam                                                | feature ngoam          |
| 9 feature nv overlay                                           | feature nv overlay     |
| 10 feature nxapi                                               | feature nxapi          |
| 11 feature ospf                                                | feature ospf           |
| 12 feature pim                                                 | feature pim            |
| 13 feature telnet                                              |                        |
| 14 hostname n9k-z17-33                                         | hostname n9k-z17-33    |
| 15 interface ethernet1/1                                       | interface ethernet1/1  |
| 16 mtu 9216                                                    | mtu 9216               |
| 17 no shutdown                                                 | no shutdown            |
| 18 interface ethernet1/10                                      | interface ethernet1/10 |
| 19 mtu 9216                                                    | mtu 9216               |
| 20 no shutdown                                                 | no shutdown            |
| 21 interface ethernet1/11                                      | interface ethernet1/11 |
| 22 mtu 9216                                                    | mtu 9216               |
| 23 no shutdown                                                 | no shutdown            |
| 24 interface ethernet1/12                                      | interface ethernet1/12 |
| 25 mtu 9216                                                    | mtu 9216               |

The re-sync operation does a full CC run for the switch and recollects “show run” and “show run all” commands from the switch. When you initiate the re-sync process, a progress message is displayed on the screen. During the re-sync, the running configuration is taken from the switch. The Out-of-Sync/In-Sync status for the switch is recalculated based on the intent defined in DCNM.

Now, close the **Preview Config** window and click **Save and Deploy**. The Strict configuration compliance feature then ensures that the running config on the switch does not deviate from the intent by pushing the **no** form of the **feature telnet** command to the switch. The diff between the configurations is highlighted. The diff other than the **feature telnet** command are default switch and boot configurations and are ignored by the strict CC check.

In Cisco DCNM Release 11.2(1) and earlier releases, you had to right-click on a switch in the Fabric builder window and select **Deploy Config** to display the **Config Deployment** window. You then had to click **Preview Config** for a specific switch to bring up the **Preview Config** window that displays the pending configuration for that switch. This leads to a scenario in which the user may think that the preview config is inadvertently being deployed on the switch. Starting from Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), you can right-click on a switch in the **Fabric Builder** window and select **Preview Config** to display the **Preview Config** window. This window displays the pending configuration that has to be pushed to the switch to achieve configuration compliance with the intent.





Custom freeform configurations can be added in DCNM to make the intended configuration on DCNM and the switch configurations identical. The switches are then in In-Sync status. For more information on how to add custom freeform configurations on DCNM, refer [Enabling Freeform Configurations on Fabric Switches](#).

## DCNM Tracker

The DCNM Tracker is an application in DCNM targeted for large-scale deployments or for users requiring prompt Out-of-band notifications. From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), the configuration compliance (CC) engine packaged inside DCNM is packaged into a new form factor that can be installed to be present on the switch. The life-cycle management and authentication of the DCNM tracker is managed by DCNM. Installation of a DCNM tracker leads to the installation of a small utility that runs on the guestshell of the switch and monitors changes in intent, running configuration, and so on. The changes are then relayed back to the parent DCNM instance. Scaling out the configuration compliance engine in this way ensures that largescale deployments are not cadence bound by a single compliance engine present in DCNM.

In earlier Cisco DCNM releases, by default, a periodic configuration compliance check occurred every 60 minutes. From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), use the DCNM tracker feature to enable continuous configuration compliance (CC) checks. In case the strict configuration compliance feature has also been enabled, the DCNM tracker enables continuous strict CC checks. The DCNM tracker runs a localized CC check that occurs on the switch. Configuration compliance leverages information from the DCNM tracker for configuration compliance checks for switches on which the tracker has been enabled and uses the regular configuration compliance checks for switches on which the DCNM tracker has not been installed. We recommend using the DCNM tracker for large-scale deployments and for scenarios in which prompt OOB configuration changes. By default, the DCNM tracker is not installed. The DCNM tracker is supported on Cisco Nexus 3000 Series and Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switches.



**Note** If you convert Cisco DCNM Standalone setup to Native HA setup, or vice-versa, you must reinstall DCNM tracker on all switches.

## Installing the DCNM Tracker

To install the DCNM Tracker from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**. The Fabric Builder window comes up. A rectangular box represents each fabric. Select a fabric.
- Step 2** Click **Tabular View** in the **Actions** window.

### Step 3 Select the switches on which the DCNM tracker has to be enabled and click **Tracker Actions**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The 'Tracker Actions' menu is open, showing options: Start, Stop, Install, and Uninstall. The table below lists the switches and their current status.

|   | Name                                           | IP Address    | Role  | Serial Number | Fabric Name | Fabric Status | Discovery Sta... | Model           | Software Versi... | Tracker Stat... | Last Updated  |
|---|------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------|---------------|-------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> n9k-z17-34 | 172.28.194.34 | leaf  | FDO22420NC5   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok               | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)7(6)        | NOT_INSTALLI    | 4 minutes ago |
| 2 | <input type="checkbox"/> n9k-z17-36            | 172.28.194.36 | leaf  | FDO22420KD8   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok               | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)7(6)        | NOT_INSTALLI    | 4 minutes ago |
| 3 | <input type="checkbox"/> n9k-z17-35            | 172.28.194.35 | leaf  | FDO22422BY7   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok               | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)7(6)        | NOT_INSTALLI    | 4 minutes ago |
| 4 | <input type="checkbox"/> n9k-z17-32            | 172.28.194.32 | spine | FDO22412H7U   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok               | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)7(6)        | NOT_INSTALLI    | 4 minutes ago |

There are four options under Tracker Actions:

- **Start** - Starts the DCNM tracker on the selected switches in case the tracker has stopped functioning due to issues such as an unresponsive tracker.
- **Stop** - Stops the DCNM tracker on the selected switches.
- **Install** - Installs the DCNM tracker on the selected switches. You can then start or stop the tracker, as required.
- **Uninstall** - Uninstalls the DCNM tracker from the selected switches.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The 'Tracker Actions' menu is open, showing options: Start, Stop, Install, and Uninstall. The table below lists the switches and their current status.

|   | Name                                           | IP Address    | Role  | Serial Number | Fabric Name | Fabric Status | Discov | Software Versi... | Tracker Stat... | Last Updated |               |
|---|------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------|---------------|-------------|---------------|--------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> n9k-z17-34 | 172.28.194.34 | leaf  | FDO22420NC5   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok     | N9K-C93180YC-EX   | 7.0(3)7(6)      | NOT_INSTALLI | 4 minutes ago |
| 2 | <input type="checkbox"/> n9k-z17-36            | 172.28.194.36 | leaf  | FDO22420KD8   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok     | N9K-C93180YC-EX   | 7.0(3)7(6)      | NOT_INSTALLI | 4 minutes ago |
| 3 | <input type="checkbox"/> n9k-z17-35            | 172.28.194.35 | leaf  | FDO22422BY7   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok     | N9K-C93180YC-EX   | 7.0(3)7(6)      | NOT_INSTALLI | 4 minutes ago |
| 4 | <input type="checkbox"/> n9k-z17-32            | 172.28.194.32 | spine | FDO22412H7U   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok     | N9K-C93180YC-EX   | 7.0(3)7(6)      | NOT_INSTALLI | 4 minutes ago |

### Step 4 Click **Install** under **Tracker Actions**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The 'Tracker Actions' menu is open, showing options: Start, Stop, Install, and Uninstall. The table below lists the switches and their current status.

|   | Name                                           | IP Address    | Role  | Serial Number | Fabric Name | Fabric Status | Discov | Software Versi... | Tracker Stat... | Last Updated |               |
|---|------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------|---------------|-------------|---------------|--------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> n9k-z17-34 | 172.28.194.34 | leaf  | FDO22420NC5   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok     | N9K-C93180YC-EX   | 7.0(3)7(6)      | NOT_INSTALLI | 4 minutes ago |
| 2 | <input type="checkbox"/> n9k-z17-36            | 172.28.194.36 | leaf  | FDO22420KD8   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok     | N9K-C93180YC-EX   | 7.0(3)7(6)      | NOT_INSTALLI | 4 minutes ago |
| 3 | <input type="checkbox"/> n9k-z17-35            | 172.28.194.35 | leaf  | FDO22422BY7   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok     | N9K-C93180YC-EX   | 7.0(3)7(6)      | NOT_INSTALLI | 4 minutes ago |
| 4 | <input type="checkbox"/> n9k-z17-32            | 172.28.194.32 | spine | FDO22412H7U   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok     | N9K-C93180YC-EX   | 7.0(3)7(6)      | NOT_INSTALLI | 4 minutes ago |

Installation of the DCNM tracker is then initiated.

The DCNM tracker installation process may take up to a few minutes. A pop-up window appears after the installation has been completed stating **DCNM Tracker actions completed. Please check status!**. The **Tracker Status** comes up as **RUNNING** for the switch on which the DCNM tracker has been installed. In case of an error, hover over the status message under **Tracker Status** to view the root cause of the error.

## Uninstalling the DCNM Tracker

Click **Uninstall** under **Tracker Actions**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The top bar indicates the scope is 'fab1' and the user is 'admin'. The 'Fabric Builder: fab1' window is open, showing a table of switches. The 'Switches' tab is selected. A context menu is open over the first switch, showing the 'Uninstall' option under 'Tracker Actions'.

|   | Name       | IP Address    | Role  | Serial Number | Fabric Name | Fabric Status | Discover | Model           | Software Version |
|---|------------|---------------|-------|---------------|-------------|---------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 | n9k-z17-34 | 172.28.194.34 | leaf  | FDO22420NC5   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok       | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)I7(6)      |
| 2 | n9k-z17-36 | 172.28.194.36 | leaf  | FDO22420KD8   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok       | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)I7(6)      |
| 3 | n9k-z17-35 | 172.28.194.35 | leaf  | FDO22422BY7   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok       | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)I7(6)      |
| 4 | n9k-z17-32 | 172.28.194.32 | spine | FDO22412H7U   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok       | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)I7(6)      |

## Starting the DCNM Tracker

To start the DCNM tracker on a switch on which the tracker has already been installed, click **Start** under **Tracker Actions**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The top bar indicates the scope is 'fab1' and the user is 'admin'. The 'Fabric Builder: fab1' window is open, showing a table of switches. The 'Switches' tab is selected. A context menu is open over the first switch, showing the 'Start' option under 'Tracker Actions'.

|   | Name       | IP Address    | Role  | Serial Number | Fabric Name | Fabric Status | Discover | Model           | Software Version |
|---|------------|---------------|-------|---------------|-------------|---------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 | n9k-z17-34 | 172.28.194.34 | leaf  | FDO22420NC5   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok       | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)I7(6)      |
| 2 | n9k-z17-36 | 172.28.194.36 | leaf  | FDO22420KD8   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok       | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)I7(6)      |
| 3 | n9k-z17-35 | 172.28.194.35 | leaf  | FDO22422BY7   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok       | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)I7(6)      |
| 4 | n9k-z17-32 | 172.28.194.32 | spine | FDO22412H7U   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok       | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)I7(6)      |

## Stopping the DCNM Tracker

To stop the DCNM tracker on a switch without uninstalling the tracker, click **Stop** under **Tracker Actions**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The top bar indicates the scope is 'fab1' and the user is 'admin'. The 'Fabric Builder: fab1' window is open, showing a table of switches. The 'Switches' tab is selected. A context menu is open over the first switch, showing the 'Stop' option under 'Tracker Actions'.

|   | Name       | IP Address    | Role  | Serial Number | Fabric Name | Fabric Status | Discover | Model           | Software Version |
|---|------------|---------------|-------|---------------|-------------|---------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 | n9k-z17-34 | 172.28.194.34 | leaf  | FDO22420NC5   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok       | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)I7(6)      |
| 2 | n9k-z17-36 | 172.28.194.36 | leaf  | FDO22420KD8   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok       | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)I7(6)      |
| 3 | n9k-z17-35 | 172.28.194.35 | leaf  | FDO22422BY7   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok       | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)I7(6)      |
| 4 | n9k-z17-32 | 172.28.194.32 | spine | FDO22412H7U   | fab1        | In-Sync       | ok       | N9K-C93180YC-EX | 7.0(3)I7(6)      |

## DCNM Tracker Status

The status of the DCNM tracker is displayed in the **Tracker Status** column under the **Switches** tab in the **Fabric Builder** window. The status messages are as listed below:

- **INSTALLED** - The DCNM tracker has been installed on the switch.
- **NOT\_INSTALLED** - The DCNM tracker has not been installed on the switch.

- **INSTALLEDOTHER** - The DCNM tracker is installed on the switch but is associated with a different DCNM instance. In such a scenario, uninstall the tracker and then re-install it. The tracker will then be associated with the current DCNM instance. Hover over the tracker status to view the IP address of the DCNM that the tracker is associated with.
- **DISCOVERING** - The DCNM tracker status is being discovered. In case the tracker is in this state for more than a few minutes, select the switch and initiate a rediscovery to force a manual rediscovery of the DCNM tracker status.
- **RUNNING** - The DCNM tracker is active on the switch.
- **STOPPED** - The DCNM tracker has been stopped on the switch.
- **ERROR** - Indicates that an error has occurred during the tracker install/uninstall/start/stop process. Hover over the tracker status for more information on the cause of the error.
- **UNSUPPORTED\_PLATFORM** - The DCNM tracker is not supported on this switch.

When a switch is in **Unreachable** discovery status, the last available tracker status of the switch is retained. For example, if the switch was in **RUNNING** tracker status before it becomes unreachable, the value under the **Tracker Status** column for this switch will still be **RUNNING** despite the switch being in **Unreachable** discovery status.

Hover over the tracker status message for more information.

Refer [Configuration Compliance in DCNM](#) for more information.

## Troubleshooting - DCNM Tracker

To troubleshoot a DCNM installation in which the DCNM tracker is installed on switches, go to [https://DCNM-IP/api-docs/#/Control\\_-\\_DCNM\\_Tracker/backup](https://DCNM-IP/api-docs/#/Control_-_DCNM_Tracker/backup), and execute the *backup* REST API option under DCNMTracker.



---

**Note** If you convert Cisco DCNM Standalone setup to Native HA setup, or vice-versa, you must reinstall DCNM tracker on all switches.

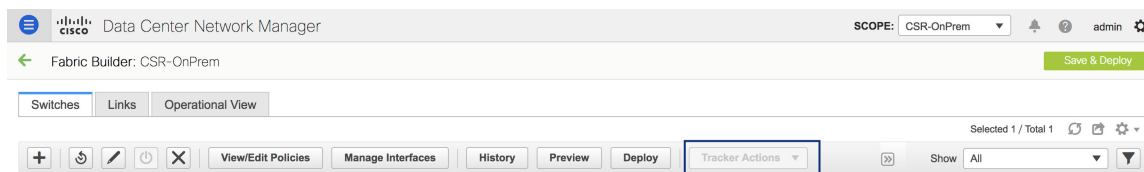
---

## Backup - DCNM Tracker

Go to [https://DCNM-IP/api-docs/#/Control\\_-\\_DCNM\\_Tracker/backupTracker](https://DCNM-IP/api-docs/#/Control_-_DCNM_Tracker/backupTracker) to back up all the tracker log files from all installed switches and save them in the DCNM instance under the `/usr/local/cisco/dcm/fm/logs/dcnmtracker` directory. Using the **appmgr backup** command will then result in collection of all the logs in this directory.

## DCNM Tracker on External Fabrics

The **Tracker Actions** tab is greyed out on the DCNM GUI for external fabrics in Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1).



As a workaround, use REST API to perform tracker actions. The REST API details are mentioned at <https://developer.cisco.com/docs/data-center-network-manager/#!cisco-dcnm-lan-fabric-rest-api>.

**GET** /dcnmtracker/{fabricName} Get the DCNM Tracker status for all the switches in a fabric

**PUT** /dcnmtracker/{fabricName} Change agent status

**Parameters**

| Parameter  | Value                                                                         | Description | Parameter Type | Data Type             |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| fabricName | fab1                                                                          |             | path           | string                |
| body       | <pre>{   "action": "INSTALL",   "switchList": [     "FD0224226Y9"   ] }</pre> |             | body           | Model   Example Value |

Parameter content type:

**Response Messages**

| HTTP Status Code | Reason                                                                | Response Model | Headers |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|---------|
| 200              | Tracker operation successful                                          |                |         |
| 401              | Unauthorized access to API                                            |                |         |
| 403              | Tracker cannot be started/stopped unless it is installed successfully |                |         |
| 500              | Failed to perform tracker operation                                   |                |         |

[Try it out!](#) [Hide Response](#)

**Curl**

```
curl -X PUT --header 'Content-Type: application/json' --header 'Accept: application/json' -d '{ \
  "action": "INSTALL", \
  "switchList": [ \
    "FD0224226Y9" \
  ] \
}' 'https://172.28.194.27/rest/dcnmtracker/fab1'
```

**Request URL**

```
https://172.28.194.27/rest/dcnmtracker/fab1
```

This can also be executed from the REST API tool packaged at <https://a.b.c.d/api-docs>, where a.b.c.d is the IP address of the DCNM system.

The allowed actions are INSTALL, UNINSTALL, STOP, and START.

You can also provide a list of switch serial numbers on which the tracker actions have to be performed.

## Enabling Freeform Configurations on Fabric Switches

In DCNM, you can add custom configurations through freeform policies in the following ways:

1. Fabric-wide
  - On all leaf, border leaf, and border gateway leaf switches in the fabric, at once.
  - On all spine, super spine, border spine, border super spine, border gateway spine and border switches, at once.
2. On a specific switch at the global level.
3. On a specific switch on a per Network or per VRF level.

Leaf switches are identified by the roles Leaf, Border, and Border Gateway. The spine switches are identified by the roles Spine, Border Spine, Border Gateway Spine, Super Spine, Border Super Spine, and Border Gateway Super Spine.



**Note** You can deploy freeform CLIs when you create a fabric or when a fabric is already created. The following examples are for an existing fabric. However, you can use this as a reference for a new fabric.

### Deploying Fabric-Wide Freeform CLIs on Leaf and Spine Switches

1. Click **Control > Fabric Builder**. The Fabric Builder screen comes up. A rectangular box represents each fabric.
2. Click the **Edit Fabric** icon (located on the top right part of the rectangular box) for adding custom configurations to an existing fabric. The **Edit Fabric** screen comes up.  
(If you are creating a fabric for the first time, click **Create Fabric**).
3. Click the **Advanced** tab and update the following fields:

**Leaf Freeform Config** – In this field, add configurations for all leaf, border leaf, and border gateway leaf switches in the fabric.

**Spine Freeform Config** - In this field, add configurations for all Spine, Border Spine, Border Gateway Spine, Super Spine, Border Super Spine, and Border Gateway Super Spine switches in the fabric.



**Note** Copy-paste the intended configuration with correct indentation, as seen in the running configuration on the Nexus switches. For more information, see [Resolving Freeform Config Errors in Switches, on page 280](#).

4. Click **Save**. The fabric topology screen comes up.
5. Click **Save & Deploy** at the top right part of the screen to save and deploy configurations.  
Configuration Compliance functionality will ensure that the intended configuration as expressed by those CLIs are present on the switches and if they are removed or there is a mismatch, then it will flag it as a mismatch and indicate that the device is Out-of-Sync.

*Incomplete Configuration Compliance* - On some Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switches, in spite of configuring pending switch configurations using the **Save & Deploy** option, there could be a mismatch between the intended and switch configuration. To resolve the issue, add a **switch\_freeform** policy to the affected switch (as explained in the *Deploy Freeform CLIs on a Specific Switch* section). For example, consider the following persistent pending configurations:

```
line vty
logout-warning 0
```

After adding the above configurations in a policy and saving the updates, click **Save and Deploy** in the topology screen to complete the deployment process.

To bring the switch back in-sync, you can add the above configuration in a **switch\_freeform** policy saved and deployed onto the switch.

### Deploying Freeform CLIs on a Specific Switch

1. Click **Control > Fabric Builder**. The Fabric Builder screen comes up.
2. Click on the rectangular box that represents the fabric. The Fabric Topology screen comes up.



#### Note

To provision freeform CLIs on a new fabric, you have to create a fabric, import switches into it, and then deploy freeform CLIs.

3. Right-click the switch icon and select the **View/edit policies** option.

The **View/Edit Policies** screen comes up.

4. Click +. The **Add Policy** screen comes up.

In the **Priority** field, the priority is set to 500 by default. You can choose a higher priority (by specifying a lower number) for CLIs that need to appear higher up during deployment. For example, a command to enable a feature should appear earlier in the list of commands.

5. From the **Policy** field, select **switch\_freeform**.

6. Add or update the CLIs in the **Freeform Config CLI** box.

Copy-paste the intended configuration with correct indentation, as seen in the running configuration on the Nexus switches. For more information, see [Resolving Freeform Config Errors in Switches, on page 280](#).

7. Click **Save**.

After the policy is saved, it gets added to the intended configurations for that switch.

8. Close the policy screens. The Fabric Topology screen comes up again.

9. Right click the switch and click **Deploy Config**.

The **Save & Deploy** option can also be used for deployment. However, the **Save & Deploy** option will identify mismatch between the intended and running configuration *across all* fabric switches.

#### Pointers for switch\_freeform Policy Configuration:

- You can create multiple instances of the policy.
- For a vPC switch pair, create consistent **switch\_freeform** policies on both the vPC switches.
- When you edit a **switch\_freeform** policy and deploy it onto the switch, you can see the changes being made (in the **Side-by-side** tab of the Preview option).

### Freeform CLI Configuration Examples

#### Console line configuration

This example involves deploying some fabric-wide freeform configurations (for all leaf, and spine switches), and individual switch configurations.

Fabric-wide session timeout configuration:

```
line console
```



```
exec-timeout 1
```

Console speed configuration on a specific switch:

```
line console
  speed 115200
```

### IP Prefix List/Route-map configuration

IP prefix list and route-map configurations are typically configured on border devices. These configurations are global because they can be defined once on a switch and then applied to multiple VRFs as needed. The intent for this configuration can be captured and saved in a switch\_freeform policy. As mentioned earlier, note that the config saved in the policy should match the **show run** output. This is especially relevant for prefix lists where the NX-OS switch may generate sequence numbers automatically when configured on the CLI. An example snippet is shown below:

**Edit Policy**

Policy ID: POLICY-79030  
 Template: switch\_freeform  
 \* Priority (1-1000): 500

Entity Type: SWITCH  
 Entity Name: SWITCH  
 Description: prefixlist-rmaps

Variables: \* Switch Freeform Config

```
ip extcommunity-list standard RT_NEXUS-TEST-VRF permit rt 50001:1202
ip extcommunity-list standard RT_FROM_BACKBONE_TO_NEXUS-TEST-VRF permit rt
59999:9999
ip prefix-list PL_EXPORT_NEXUS-TEST-VRF seq 10 permit 10.190.224.0/26 le 32
ip prefix-list PL_EXPORT_NEXUS-TEST-VRF seq 15 permit 10.190.224.128/26 le 32
ip prefix-list PL_EXPORT_NEXUS-TEST-VRF seq 20 permit 10.190.224.192/26 le 32
ip prefix-list PL_EXPORT_NEXUS-TEST-VRF seq 25 permit 10.190.224.64/30 le 32
ip prefix-list PL_EXPORT_NEXUS-TEST-VRF seq 30 permit 10.190.224.68/30 le 32
ip prefix-list PL_EXPORT_NEXUS-TEST-VRF seq 35 permit 10.190.224.74/32
ip prefix-list PL_EXPORT_NEXUS-TEST-VRF seq 5 deny 127.0.0.1/32
ip prefix-list PL_IMPORT_NEXUS-TEST-VRF seq 10 permit 0.0.0.0/0
ip prefix-list PL_IMPORT_NEXUS-TEST-VRF seq 5 deny 127.0.0.1/32
ip prefix-list PL_RED_DIRECT_NEXUS-TEST-VRF seq 5 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
ip prefix-list PL_RED_HMM_NEXUS-TEST-VRF seq 5 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
ip prefix-list PL_RED_STATIC_NEXUS-TEST-VRF seq 5 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
```

Buttons: Save, Push Config, Cancel

### ACL configuration

ACL configurations are typically configured on specific switches and not fabric-wide (leaf/spine switches). When you configure ACLs as freeform CLIs on a switch, you should include sequence numbers. Else, there will be a mismatch between the intended and running configuration. A configuration sample with sequence numbers:

```
ip access-list ACL_VTY
  10 deny tcp 172.29.171.67/32 172.29.171.36/32
  20 permit ip any any
ip access-list vlan65-acl
  10 permit ip 69.1.1.201/32 65.1.1.11/32
  20 deny ip any any

interface Vlan65
  ip access-group vlan65-acl in
```

```
line vty
  access-class ACL_VTY in
```

If you have configured ACLs without sequence numbers in a **switch\_freeform** policy, update the policy with sequence numbers *as shown in the running configuration of the switch*.

After the policy is updated and saved, right click the device and select the per switch **Deploy Config** option to deploy the configuration. Alternatively, use the **Save and Deploy** option in the fabric topology screen (within Fabric Builder) so that the fabric triggers Configuration Compliance and resolves the configuration mismatch.

### Resolving Freeform Config Errors in Switches

Copy-paste the running-config to the freeform config with correct indentation, as seen in the running configuration on the NX-OS switches. The freeform config must match the running config. Otherwise, configuration compliance in DCNM marks switches as out-of-sync.

Let us see an example of the freeform config of a switch.

```
feature bash-shell
feature telemetry

clock timezone CET 1 0
# Daylight saving time is observed in Metropolitan France from the last Sunday in March
(O2:00 CET) to the last Sunday in October (03:00 CEST)
clock summer-time CEST 5 Sunday March 02:00 5 Sunday October 03:00 60
clock protocol ntp

telemetry
  destination-profile
  use-vrf management
```

The highlighted line about the daylight saving time is a comment that is not displayed in the **show running config** command output. Therefore, configuration compliance marks the switch as out-of-sync because the intent does not match the running configuration.

Let us check the running config in the switch for the clock protocol.

```
spine1# show run all | grep "clock protocol"
clock protocol ntp vdc 1
```

You can see that **vdc 1** is missing from the freeform config.

In this example, let us copy-paste the running config to the freeform config.

Here is the updated freeform config:

```
feature bash-shell
feature telemetry

clock timezone CET 1 0
clock summer-time CEST 5 Sunday March 02:00 5 Sunday October 03:00 60
clock protocol ntp vdc 1

telemetry
  destination-profile
```

```
use-vrf management
```

After you copy-paste the running config and deploy, the switch will be in-sync. When you click **Save & Deploy**, the **Side-by-side Comparison** tab in the **Config Preview** window provides you information about the difference between the defined intent and the running config.

### Deploying Freeform CLIs on a Specific Switch on a Per VRF/Network basis

1. Click **Control > VRFs**. After choosing the appropriate fabric scope, the listing of the currently defined VRFs for the fabric shows up.
2. Create a new VRF by clicking the + button or select an existing VRF and click the **Continue** button on the top right.
3. The topology view for the fabric shows up. Switches to which the VRF is already deployed are highlighted in green. Other switches will be in gray color.
4. Select an individual switch. The VRF attachment form shows up listing the switch that is selected. In case of a vPC pair, both switches belonging to the pair will show up.
5. Under the CLI Freeform column, select the button labelled **Freeform config**. This option allows a user to specify additional configuration that should be deployed to the switch along with the VRF profile configuration.
6. Add or update the CLIs in the **Free Form Config** CLI box. Copy-paste the intended configuration with correct indentation, as seen in the running configuration on the Nexus switches. For more information, see [Resolving Freeform Config Errors in Switches](#).

VRF Extension Attachment - Attach extensions for given switch(es)

Fabric Name: fab1

Deployment Options

Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes

| Switch                                  | VLAN | Extend    | CLI Freeform               | Status   | Loop |
|-----------------------------------------|------|-----------|----------------------------|----------|------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> bg1 | 2000 | MULTISITE | router bgp 6800 vrf MyVRF_ | DEPLOYED |      |

Free Form Config (bg1)

All configs should strictly match 'show run' output, with respect to case and newlines. Any mismatches will yield unexpected diffs during deploy.

```
router bgp 6800
vrf MyVRF_50001
address-family ipv4 unicast
advertise l2vpn evpn
redistribute static route-map rm_red_static_nexus-test-vrf
redistribute hmm route-map rm_red_hmm_nexus-test-vrf
maximum-paths 2
maximum-paths ibgp 2
address-family ipv6 unicast
advertise l2vpn evpn
redistribute static route-map rm_red_static_nexus-test-vrf
redistribute hmm route-map rm_red_hmm_nexus-test-vrf
maximum-paths 2
maximum-paths ibgp 2
```

Save Config

Save

7. Click **Save Config**.



**Note** The **Freeform config** button will be gray when there is no per VRF per switch config specified. The button will be blue when some config has been saved by the user.

After the policy is saved, Click **Save** on the VRF Attachment pop-up to save the intent to deploy the VRF to that switch. Ensure that the checkbox on the left next to the switch is checked.

- Now, optionally, click **Preview** to look at the configuration that will be pushed to the switch.

**Preview Configuration**

Select a Switch:  Select a VRF:

Generated Configuration:

```

advertise l2vpn evpn
redistribute direct route-map rm_red_direct_nexus-test-vrf
maximum-paths ibgp 2
address-family ipv6 unicast
advertise l2vpn evpn
redistribute direct route-map rm_red_direct_nexus-test-vrf
maximum-paths ibgp 2
interface nve1
member vni 50001 associate-vrf
configure terminal
apply profile MyVRF_50001
configure terminal
router bgp 6800
vrf myvrf_50001
address-family ipv4 unicast
advertise l2vpn evpn
redistribute static route-map rm_red_static_nexus-test-vrf
redistribute hmm route-map rm_red_hmm_nexus-test-vrf
maximum-paths 2
maximum-paths ibgp 2
exit
address-family ipv6 unicast
advertise l2vpn evpn
redistribute static route-map rm_red_static_nexus-test-vrf
redistribute hmm route-map rm_red_hmm_nexus-test-vrf
maximum-paths 2
maximum-paths ibgp 2
configure terminal
  
```

- Click **Deploy** to push the configuration to the switch.

The same procedure can be used to define a per Network per Switch configuration.

## Management

The Management menu includes the following submenus:

## Resources

Cisco DCNM allows you to manage the resources. The following table describes the fields that appear on this page.

| Field              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Scope Type         | Specifies the scope level at which the resources are managed. The scope types can be <b>Fabric</b> , <b>Device</b> , <b>DeviceInterface</b> , <b>DevicePair</b> , <b>Fabric</b> , and <b>Link</b> .                                                    |
| Scope              | Specifies the resource usage scope. Valid values are the switch serial numbers or fabric names. Resources with serial numbers are unique, and can be used on the serial number of the switch only.                                                     |
| Allocated Resource | Specifies if the resources are managed with device, device interface, or fabric. Valid values are ID type, subnet, or IP addresses.                                                                                                                    |
| Allocated To       | Specifies the entity name for which the resource is allocated.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Resource Type      | Specifies the resource type. The valid values are <b>TOP_DOWN_VRF_LAN</b> , <b>TOP_DOWN_NETWORK_VLAN</b> , <b>LOOPBACK_ID</b> , <b>VPC_ID</b> , and so on.                                                                                             |
| Is Allocated?      | Specifies if the resource is allocated or not. The value is set to <b>True</b> if the resource is permanently allocated to the given entity. The value is set to <b>False</b> if the resource is reserved for an entity and not permanently allocated. |
| Allocated On       | Specifies the date and time of the resource allocation.                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## Allocating a Resource

To allocate a resource from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics > Fabric Builder**.

The **Fabric Builder** window appears.

**Step 2** Click the **Edit Fabric** icon in the fabric where you want to allocate the resource.

The **Edit Fabric** dialog box appears.

**Note** Alternatively, you can navigate to the **Edit Fabric** dialog box from the fabric topology window. Click **Fabric Settings** in the **Actions** pane.

**Step 3** Choose the **Resources** tab.

**Step 4** Uncheck the **Manual Underlay IP Address Allocation** check box.

If you check this check box, provide the IP addresses manually to all resources using the **Resource Allocation** window.

- Step 5** Click **Save**.
- Step 6** Choose **Control > Management > Resources**.  
The **Resource Allocation** window appears. This window lists all the resources under the selected scope.
- Step 7** Click the **Allocate Resource** icon.  
The **Allocate Resource** dialog box appears.
- Step 8** Choose the pool type, pool name, and scope type from the drop-down lists accordingly.  
The options for pool type are **ID**, **IP**, and **SUBNET**. Based on the pool type you choose, the values in the **Pool Name** drop-down list changes.
- Step 9** Choose the serial number in the **Serial Number** drop-down list.  
This field appears for all scope types except for the fabric scope type.
- Step 10** Enter the entity name in the **Entity Name** field.  
The embedded help gives example names for different scope types.
- Step 11** Enter the ID, IP address, or the subnet in the **Resource** field based on what pool type you chose in *Step 3*.
- Step 12** Click **Save** to allocate the resource.

## Examples to Allocate Resources

### Example 1: Assigning an IP to loopback 0 and loopback 1

```
#loopback 0 and 1
  L0_1: #BL-3
    pool_type: IP
    pool_name: LOOPBACK0_IP_POOL
    scope_type: Device Interface
    serial_number: BL-3(FDO2045073G)
    entity_name: FDO2045073G~loopback0
    resource : 10.7.0.1
```

```
# L1_1: #BL-3
#   pool_type: IP
#   pool_name: LOOPBACK1_IP_POOL
#   scope_type: Device Interface
#   serial_number: BL-3(FDO2045073G)
#   entity_name: FDO2045073G~loopback1
#   resource : 10.8.0.3
```

### Example 2: Assigning a Subnet

```
#Link subnet
  Link0_1:
    pool_type: SUBNET
    pool_name: SUBNET
    scope_type: Link
    serial_number: F3-LEAF(FDO21440AS4)
    entity_name: FDO21440AS4~Ethernet1/1~FDO21510YPL~Ethernet1/3
    resource : 10.9.0.0/30
```

### Example 3: Assigning an IP to an Interface

```
#Interface IP
INT1_1: #BL-3
  pool_type: IP
  pool_name: 10.9.0.8/30
  scope_type: Device Interface
  serial_number: BL-3 (FDO2045073G)
  entity_name: FDO2045073G-Ethernet1/17
  resource : 10.9.0.9
```

#### Example 4: Assigning an Anycast IP

```
#ANY CAST IP
ANYCAST_IP:
  pool_type: IP
  pool_name: ANYCAST_RP_IP_POOL
  scope_type: Fabric
  entity_name: ANYCAST_RP
  resource : 10.253.253.1
```

#### Example 5: Assigning a Loopback ID

```
#LOOPBACK ID
LID0_1: #BL-3
  pool_type: ID
  pool_name: LOOPBACK_ID
  scope_type: Device
  serial_number: BL-3 (FDO2045073G)
  entity_name: loopback0
  resource : 0
```

## Releasing a Resource

To release a resource from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Choose **Control > Management > Resources**.
  - The **Resource Allocation** window appears. This window lists all the resources under the selected scope.
  - Step 2** Choose a resource that you want to delete.
  - Note** You can delete multiple resources at the same time by choosing multiple resources.
  - Step 3** Click the **Release Resource(s)** icon.
  - A confirmation dialog box appears.
  - Step 4** Click **Yes** to release the resource.
- 

## Adding, Editing, Re-Discovering and Removing VMware Servers

This section contains the following:

## Adding a Virtual Center Server

You can add a virtual center server from Cisco DCNM.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Management > Virtual Machine Manager**.
- You see the list of VMware servers (if any) that are managed by Cisco DCNM-LAN in the table.
- Step 2** Click **Add**.
- You see the **Add VCenter** window.
- Step 3** Enter the **Virtual Center Server** IP address for this VMware server.
- Step 4** Enter the **User Name** and **Password** for this VMware server.
- Step 5** Click **Add** to begin managing this VMware server.
- 

## Deleting a VMware Server

You can remove a VMware server from the Cisco DCNM.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Management > Virtual Machine Manager**.
- Step 2** Select the check box next to the VMware server that you want to remove and click **Delete** to discontinue data collection for that VMware server.
- 

## Editing a VMware Server

You can edit a VMware server from Cisco DCNM Web Client.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Management > Virtual Machine Manager**.
- Step 2** Check the check box next to the VMware server that you want to edit and click **Edit** virtual center icon.
- You see the **Edit VCenter** dialog box.
- Step 3** Enter a the **User Name** and **Password**.
- Step 4** Select managed or unmanaged status.
- Step 5** Click **Apply** to save the changes.
-



## Rediscovering a VMware Server

You can rediscover a VMware server from Cisco DCNM.

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Choose **Control > Management > Virtual Machine Manager**.
- Step 2** Select the check box next to the VMware that you want to rediscover.
- Step 3** Click **Rediscover**.
- A dialog box with warning "Please wait for rediscovery operation to complete." appears.
- Step 4** Click **OK** in the dialog box.
- 

## Container Orchestrator

On Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Control > Management > Container Orchestrator**. You can add, delete, edit, and rediscover container types.

You can also watch the video that demonstrates how to use Container Visualization with Cisco DCNM. See [Video: Using Container Visualization in Cisco DCNM](#).

The following table describes the fields and description on Container Orchestrator window.

| Field          | Description                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Container Type | Displays the type of orchestrator.                |
| Cluster IP     | Displays the IP address of the Kubernetes cluster |
| Cluster Name   | Specifies the name of the cluster                 |
| User           | Specifies the role of the Kubernetes cluster      |

The following table describes the action you can perform on the Container Orchestrator window.

| Field      | Description                                                                                                   |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Add        | Click <b>Add</b> icon to add a new cluster to the container orchestration. You can add up to four containers. |
| Delete     | Select the Kubernetes cluster and click <b>Delete</b> icon to delete.                                         |
| Edit       | Select the Kubernetes cluster and click on the <b>Edit</b> icon to edit the cluster details.                  |
| Rediscover | Select the Kubernetes clusters and click <b>Rediscover</b> to refresh the cluster.                            |

You can perform the following actions on the Container Orchestrator:

## Adding Container Orchestrator

To add container orchestrator from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Before you begin

To add VM-based Kubernetes cluster, ensure that you have successfully configured the VMM on Cisco DCNM before enabling Container Orchestrator Visualization feature. You must add the vCenter, to the VMM, which hosts the VMs on which the VM-based Kubernetes cluster is running.

Ensure that the hostname is unique across all the clusters nodes.

You don't need VMM for Bare-metal-based cluster. For Bare-metal-based cluster, perform the following:

- Edit the server properties on **Web UI > Administration > DCNM Server > Server Properties** to enable LLDP on DCNM. In the **cdp.discover-lldp** field, enter **true** to enable LLDP.
- Ensure that the LLDP feature is enabled on all LEAF switches in the Fabric.
- On the Kubernetes cluster, ensure that LLDP and SNMP services are enabled on all Bare-metal nodes.
- If the Cisco UCS is using an Intel Nic, LLDP neighborhood fails to establish due to FW-LLDP.

**Workaround** – For selected devices based on the Intel® Ethernet Controller (for example, 800 and 700 Series), disable the LLDP agent that runs in the firmware. Use the following command to disable LLDP:

```
echo 'lldp stop' > /sys/kernel/debug/i40e/<bus.dev.fn>/command
```

To find the *bus.dev.fn* for a given interface, run the following command and select the ID associated with the interface. The ID is highlighted in the below sample output.

```
[ucs1-lnx1]# dmesg | grep enp6s0
[ 12.609679] IPv6: ADDRCONF(NETDEV_UP): enp6s0: link is not ready
[ 12.612287] enic 0000:06:00.0 enp6s0: Link UP
[ 12.612646] IPv6: ADDRCONF(NETDEV_UP): enp6s0: link is not ready
[ 12.612665] IPv6: ADDRCONF(NETDEV_CHANGE): enp6s0: link becomes ready
[ucs1-lnx1]#
```



**Note** LLDP feature is enabled on those fabric switches, to which the bare-metal cluster nodes are connected. They can also be connected to the border gateway switches.

If the Fabric, to which the Kubernetes cluster is connected to, is discovered after the Cluster was discovered, you must rediscover the cluster to display the topology correctly.

If the Bare-metal-based Kubernetes cluster is discovered after configuring LLDP, you must rediscover the Baremetal cluster to display the topology correctly.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Management > Container Orchestrator**.

Selected 0 / Total 2

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Container Type | Cluster IP    | Cluster Name  | User             |
|--------------------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Kubernetes     | 10.18.189.164 | 10.18.189.164 | kubernetes-admin |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Kubernetes     | 10.30.8.92    | 10.30.8.92    | kubernetes-admin |

**Step 2**

Click **Add**.

The Add Container Orchestrator appears.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The main window displays a table of container orchestrators with columns for 'Container Type' and 'Cluster IP'. A modal dialog titled 'Add Container Orchestrator' is open, allowing for the addition of a new orchestrator. The dialog includes a dropdown menu for 'Orchestrator Type' (set to 'Kubernetes'), input fields for 'Master IP Address' and 'User Name', a 'Fetch CSR' button, and text input areas for 'Cluster Certificate', 'Client Certificate', and 'Client Key'. The 'Add' button is visible at the bottom right of the dialog.

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Container Type | Cluster IP |
|--------------------------|----------------|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Kubernetes     | 10.18.189  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Kubernetes     | 10.30.8.9  |

**Add Container Orchestrator**

**Orchestrator Type:**

**Master IP Address:**

**User Name:**

If Cluster Certificate and Client Certificate are available, enter those in the fields below and click on Add button. Those can be obtained from Kubernetes cluster administrator using a Certificate Signing Request (CSR). If CSR is already available, click on Fetch CSR button to fetch. Use this CSR to obtain Cluster Certificate and Client Certificate.

**Fetch CSR**

**Cluster Certificate:**

**Client Certificate:**

**Client Key:**

**Add** **Cancel**

**Step 3**

From the **Orchestrator** drop-down list, choose **Kubernetes**.

**Step 4**

In the **Master IP Address** field, enter the IP address of the Master node of the Kubernetes cluster.

**Step 5**

In the **User Name** field, enter the username of the API Client to connect to Kubernetes.

**Step 6**

Click **Fetch CSR** to obtain a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) from the Kubernetes Visualizer application.

**Note** This option is disabled until you enter a valid username.

Use the **Fetch CSR** only if you haven't obtained the SSL certificate. If you already have a valid certificate, you need not fetch the CSR.

Click **Copy CSR to Clipboard** to copy the CSR. Paste the contents of the CSR to a file **kubernetes-reader.csr**, where, **kubernetes-reader** is the user name for the cluster.

The CSR file name must adhere to naming convention `<<username>>.csr`.

**Note** As the certificates are generated on the Kubernetes cluster, you need Kubernetes admin privileges to generate certificates.

The script to generate the certificate **genk8sclientcert.sh** is located on the DCNM server at `/cdrom/scripts` location.

**Step 7** Login to the Kubernetes cluster controller node.

**Note** You need admin privileges to generate the certificates.

**Step 8** Copy the **genk8sclientcert.sh** and **kubernetes-reader.csr** from the DCNM server location to the Kubernetes Cluster controller node.

**Step 9** Generate the CSR for the user name, by using the **genk8sclientcert.sh** script.

```
(kubernetes-cluster-root)# ./genk8sclientcert.sh kubernetes-reader
```

Where, `kubernetes-reader` is the username for the Kubernetes Cluster.

The following message is displayed, after the certificates are generated successfully:

```
-----
The K8s CA certificate is copied into k8s_cluster_ca.crt.crt file.
This to be copied into "Cluster CA" field.
The client certificate is copied into kube-reader.crt file.
This to be copied into "Client Certificate" field.
-----
```

There are two new certificates generated in the same location:

- kubernetes-reader.crt
- k8s\_cluster\_ca.crt

**Step 10** Use the **cat** command to extract the certificate from these 2 files.

```
dcnm(root)# cat kubernetes-reader.crt
dcnm(root)# cat k8s_cluster_ca.crt
```

Provide these two certificates to the user, who is adding the Kubernetes cluster on Cisco DCNM.

**Step 11** Copy the content in the `kubernetes-reader.crt` to **Client Certificate** field.

**Note** Perform a “vnc cut and paste” operation to ensure that all the characters are copied correctly.

**Step 12** Copy the content in the `k8s_cluster_ca.crt` to the **Cluster Certificate** field.

**Note** Perform a “vnc cut and paste” operation to ensure that all the characters are copied correctly.

**Step 13** Click **Add** to add the container orchestrator.

Click **Cancel** to discard adding container orchestrator.

## Deleting Container Orchestrator

To delete container orchestrator from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Management > Container Orchestrator**.

**Step 2** Select the **Container Orchestrator** that you want to delete.

You can select more than one Cluster at a time.

Click **Delete**.

**Note** All the data will be deleted if you delete the Cluster. The Cluster will be removed from the Topology view also.

**Step 3** Click **Yes** on the confirmation message to delete the Container Orchestrator.

Click **No** to discard.

---

## Editing Container Orchestrator

To edit a container from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Management > Container Orchestrator**.

**Step 2** Select the **Container Orchestrator** that you want to modify. Click **Edit**.

The Edit Container Orchestrator window appears.

**Step 3** Modify the values appropriately.

**Step 4** Click **Apply** to save the changes.

Click **Cancel** to discard.

---

## Rediscover Containers

To rediscover containers from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Management > Container Orchestrator**.

**Step 2** Select the **Container Orchestrator** that you want to rediscover.

You can select more than one Cluster at a time.

Click **Rediscover**.

This action may take some time to refresh the container information.

## Template Library

You can add, edit, or delete templates that are configured across different Cisco Nexus and Cisco MDS platforms using Cisco DCNM Web client. From Cisco DCNM Web client home page, choose **Control > Template Library > Templates**. The following parameters are displayed for each template that is configured on Cisco DCNM Web client. Templates support JavaScript. You can use the JavaScript function in a template to perform arithmetic operations and string manipulations in the template syntax.

The following table describes the fields that appear on this page.

**Table 2: Templates Operations**

| Field                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Add Template             | Allows you to add a new template.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Modify/View Template     | Allows you to view the template definition and modify as required.                                                                                                                                            |
| Save Template As         | Allows you to save the selected template in a different name. You can edit the template as required.                                                                                                          |
| Delete Template          | Allows you to delete a template                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Import Template          | Allows you to import a template from your local directory, one at a time.                                                                                                                                     |
| Export template          | Allows you to export the template configuration to a local directory location.                                                                                                                                |
| Import Template Zip File | Allows you to import .zip file, that contains more than one template that is bundled in a .zip format<br><br>All the templates in the ZIP file are extracted and listed in the table as individual templates. |



**Note** Notifications appear next to **Import Template Zip File** if there are issues while loading templates after restarting the server. Click the notifications to see the errors in the **Issues in loading Template** window. Templates with errors are not listed in the **Templates** window. To import these templates, correct the errors, and import them.

**Table 3: Template Properties**

| Field         | Description                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Template Name | Displays the name of the configured template. |

| Field                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Template Description  | Displays the description that is provided while configuring templates.                                                                                                                                  |
| Tags                  | Displays the tag that is assigned for the template and aids to filter templates based on the tags.                                                                                                      |
| Supported Platforms   | Displays the supported Cisco Nexus platforms compatible with the template. Check the check box of platforms that are supported with the template.<br><br><b>Note</b> You can select multiple platforms. |
| Template Type         | Displays the type of the template.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Template Sub Type     | Specifies the sub type that is associated with the template.                                                                                                                                            |
| Template Content Type | Specifies if it is Jython or Template CLI.                                                                                                                                                              |

**Table 4: Advanced Template Properties**

| Field        | Description                                       |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Implements   | Displays the abstract template to be implemented. |
| Dependencies | Specifies the specific feature of a switch.       |
| Published    | Specifies if the template is published or not.    |
| Imports      | Specifies the base template for importing.        |

In addition, from the menu bar, choose **Control > Template Library > Templates** and you can also:

- Click **Show Filter** to filter the templates that is based on the headers.
- Click **Print** to print the list of templates.
- Click **Export to Excel** to export the list of template to a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

This section contains the following:

## Template Structure

The configuration template content mainly consists of four parts. Click the **Help** icon next to the **Template Content** for information about editing the content of the template.

This section contains the following:

## Template Format

This section describes the basic information of the template. The possible fields are as detailed in the table below.



| Property Name      | Description                                                                                            | Valid Values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional? |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| name               | The name of the template                                                                               | Text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | No        |
| description        | Brief description about the template                                                                   | Text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Yes       |
| userDefined        | Indicates whether the user created the template. Value is 'true' if user created.                      | "true" or "false"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Yes       |
| supportedPlatforms | List of device platforms supports this configuration template. Specify 'All' to support all platforms. | N1K, N3K, N3500, N4K, N5K, N5500, N5600, N6K, N7K, N9K, MDS, VDC, N9K-9000v, IOS-XE, IOS-XR, Others, All Nexus Switches list separated by comma.                                                                                                                                                                     | No        |
| templateType       | Specifies the type of Template used.                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CLI</li> <li>• POAP</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> POAP option is not applicable for Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• POLICY</li> <li>• SHOW</li> <li>• PROFILE</li> <li>• FABRIC</li> <li>• ABSTRACT</li> <li>• REPORT</li> </ul> | Yes       |

| Property Name   | Description                                          | Valid Values | Optional? |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|
| templateSubType | Specifies the sub type associated with the template. |              |           |

| Property Name | Description | Valid Values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Optional? |
|---------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
|               |             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CLI               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul> </li> <li>• POAP               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> <li>• VXLAN</li> <li>• FABRICPATH</li> <li>• VLAN</li> <li>• PMN</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Note</b> POAP option is not applicable for Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric deployment.</li> <li>• POLICY               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VLAN</li> <li>• INTERFACE_VLAN</li> <li>• INTERFACE_VPC</li> <li>• INTERFACE_ETHNET</li> <li>• INTERFACE_BD</li> <li>• INTERFACE_CHANNEL</li> <li>• INTERFACE_FC</li> <li>• INTERFACE_MGMT</li> <li>• INTERFACE_COBACK</li> <li>• INTERFACE_NVE</li> <li>• INTERFACE_VFC</li> <li>• INTERFACE_NFC</li> <li>• DEVICE</li> <li>• FEX</li> <li>• NIRA_FABRIC_LINK</li> <li>• NIER_FABRIC_LINK</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |           |

| Property Name | Description | Valid Values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Optional? |
|---------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
|               |             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• INTERFACE</li> <li>• SHOW                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VLAN</li> <li>• INTERFACE_VLAN</li> <li>• INTERFACE_VPC</li> <li>• <del>INTERFACE_ETH</del></li> <li>• INTERFACE_BD</li> <li>• <del>INTERFACE_CHANNEL</del></li> <li>• INTERFACE_FC</li> <li>• INTERFACE_MGMT</li> <li>• INTERFACE_LOOPBACK</li> <li>• INTERFACE_NVE</li> <li>• INTERFACE_VFC</li> <li>• <del>INTERFACE_PORTCHANNEL</del></li> <li>• DEVICE</li> <li>• FEX</li> <li>• <del>NIRAFABRIC_LINK</del></li> <li>• <del>NIRAFABRIC_LINK</del></li> <li>• INTERFACE</li> </ul> </li> <li>• PROFILE                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VXLAN</li> </ul> </li> <li>• FABRIC                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NA</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |           |

| Property Name | Description | Valid Values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Optional? |
|---------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
|               |             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ABSTRACT               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VLAN</li> <li>• INTERFACE_VLAN</li> <li>• INTERFACE_VPC</li> <li>• INTERFACE_ETHNET</li> <li>• INTERFACE_BD</li> <li>• <del>INTERFACE_CHANNEL</del></li> <li>• INTERFACE_FC</li> <li>• INTERFACE_MGMT</li> <li>• <del>INTERFACE_LOOPBACK</del></li> <li>• INTERFACE_NVE</li> <li>• INTERFACE_VFC</li> <li>• <del>INTERFACE_PORTCHANNEL</del></li> <li>• DEVICE</li> <li>• FEX</li> <li>• NIRA_FABRIC_LINK</li> <li>• NIER_FABRIC_LINK</li> <li>• INTERFACE</li> </ul> </li> <li>• REPORT               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UPGRADE</li> <li>• GENERIC</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> The GENERIC option is not applicable.</p> |           |

| Property Name | Description                                      | Valid Values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Optional? |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| contentType   |                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CLI               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TEMPLATE_CLI</li> </ul> </li> <li>• POAP               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TEMPLATE_CLI</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Note</b> POAP option is not applicable for Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric deployment</li> <li>• POLICY               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TEMPLATE_CLI</li> <li>• PYTHON</li> </ul> </li> <li>• SHOW               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TEMPLATE_CLI</li> </ul> </li> <li>• PROFILE               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TEMPLATE_CLI</li> <li>• PYTHON</li> </ul> </li> <li>• FABRIC               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PYTHON</li> </ul> </li> <li>• ABSTRACT               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TEMPLATE_CLI</li> <li>• PYTHON</li> </ul> </li> <li>• REPORT               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PYTHON</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | Yes       |
| implements    | Used to implement the abstract template.         | Text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Yes       |
| dependencies  | Used to select the specific feature of a switch. | Text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Yes       |

| Property Name | Description                                                      | Valid Values      | Optional? |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|
| published     | Used to Mark the template as read only and avoids changes to it. | “true” or “false” | Yes       |

## Template Variables

This section contains declared variables, the data type, default values, and valid values conditions for the parameters that are used in the template. These declared variables are used for value substitution in the template content section during the dynamic command generation process. Also these variables are used in decision making and in iteration blocks in the template content section. Variables have predefined data types. You can also add a description about the variable. The following table describes the syntax and usage for the available datatypes.

| Variable Type  | Valid Value                                                                                                | Iterative? |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| boolean        | true false                                                                                                 | No         |
| enum           | Example: running-config,<br>startup-config                                                                 | No         |
| float          | Floating number format                                                                                     | No         |
| floatRange     | Example: 10.1,50.01                                                                                        | Yes        |
| Integer        | Any number                                                                                                 | No         |
| integerRange   | Contiguous numbers separated by “_”<br><br>Discrete numbers separated by “,”<br><br>Example: 1-10,15,18,20 | Yes        |
| interface      | Format: <if type><slot>[/<sub slot>]/<port><br><br>Example: eth1/1, fa10/1/2 etc.                          | No         |
| interfaceRange | Example: eth10/1/20-25,<br>eth11/1-5                                                                       | Yes        |
| ipAddress      | IPv4 OR IPv6 address                                                                                       | No         |

| Variable Type          | Valid Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Iterative? |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| ipAddressList          | <p>You can have a list of IPv4, IPv6, or a combination of both types of addresses.</p> <p>Example 1: 172.22.31.97,<br/>172.22.31.99,<br/>172.22.31.105,<br/>172.22.31.109</p> <p>Example 2:<br/>2001:0cb8:85a3:0000:0000:8a2e:0370:7334,<br/><br/>2001:0cb8:85a3:0000:0000:8a2e:0370:7335,<br/><br/>2001:0cb8:85a3:1230:0000:8a2f:0370:7334</p> <p>Example 3: 172.22.31.97,<br/>172.22.31.99,<br/><br/>2001:0cb8:85a3:0000:0000:8a2e:0370:7334,<br/><br/>172.22.31.254</p> | Yes        |
| ipAddressWithoutPrefix | <p>Example: 192.168.1.1</p> <p>or</p> <p>Example: 1:2:3:4:5:6:7:8</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | No         |
| ipV4Address            | IPv4 address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | No         |
| ipV4AddressWithSubnet  | Example: 192.168.1.1/24                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | No         |
| ipV6Address            | IPv6 address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | No         |
| ipV6AddressWithPrefix  | <p>Example: 1:2:3:4:5:6:7:8</p> <p>22</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | No         |
| ipV6AddressWithSubnet  | IPv6 Address with Subnet                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | No         |
| ISISNetAddress         | <p>Example:</p> <p>49.0001.00a0.c96b.c490.00</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | No         |
| long                   | Example: 100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | No         |
| macAddress             | 14 or 17 character length MAC address format                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | No         |
| string                 | <p>Free text, for example, used for the description of a variable</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>string scheduledTime { regularExpr=^([01]\d 2[0-3]):([0-5]\d)\$; }</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | No         |



| Variable Type                                    | Valid Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Iterative?                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| string[]                                         | Example: {a,b,c,str1,str2}                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Yes                                                                                                     |
| struct                                           | <p>Set of parameters that are bundled under a single variable.</p> <pre> struct &lt;structure name declaration &gt; { &lt;parameter type&gt; &lt;parameter 1&gt;; &lt;parameter type&gt; &lt;parameter 2&gt;; ... } [&lt;structure_inst1&gt;] [, &lt;structure_inst2&gt;] [, &lt;structure_array_inst3 []&gt;;  struct interface_detail { string inf_name; string inf_description; ipAddress inf_host; enum duplex { validValues = auto, full, half; }; }myInterface, myInterfaceArray[]; </pre> | <p>No</p> <p><b>Note</b> If the struct variable is declared as an array, the variable is iterative.</p> |
| wwn<br>(Available only in Cisco DCNM Web Client) | <p>Example:</p> <p>20:01:00:08:02:11:05:03</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | No                                                                                                      |

## Variable Meta Property

Each variable that is defined in the template variable section has a set of meta properties. The meta properties are mainly the validation rules that are defined for the variable.

The following table describes the various meta properties applicable for the available variable types.

| Variable Type | Description                       | Variable Meta Property |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|----------------|-----|-----|----------|----------|----------|----------|------------|------------|--------------|
|               |                                   | default Value          | valid Values | decimal Length | min | max | min Slot | max Slot | min Port | max Port | min Length | max Length | regular Expr |
| boolean       | A boolean value.<br>Example: true | Yes                    |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
| enum          |                                   |                        | Yes          |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |

| Variable Type  | Description                                                    | Variable Meta Property |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|----------------|-----|-----|----------|----------|----------|----------|------------|------------|--------------|
|                |                                                                | default Value          | valid Values | decimal Length | min | max | min Slot | max Slot | min Port | max Port | min Length | max Length | regular Expr |
| float          | signed real number<br>Example:<br>75.56,<br>-8.5               | Yes                    | Yes          | Yes            | Yes | Yes |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
| floatRange     | range of signed real numbers<br>Example:<br>50.5<br>-<br>54.75 | Yes                    | Yes          | Yes            | Yes | Yes |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
| integer        | signed number<br>Example:<br>50,<br>-75                        | Yes                    | Yes          |                | Yes | Yes |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
| integerRange   | Range of signed numbers<br>Example:<br>50-65                   | Yes                    | Yes          |                | Yes | Yes |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
| interface      | specifies interface<br>Example:<br>Ethernet<br>5/10            | Yes                    | Yes          |                |     |     | Yes      | Yes      | Yes      | Yes      |            |            |              |
| interfaceRange |                                                                | Yes                    | Yes          |                |     |     | Yes      | Yes      | Yes      | Yes      |            |            |              |
| ipAddr         | IP address in IPv4 or IPv6 format                              | Yes                    |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |

| Variable Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Variable Meta Property |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|----------------|-----|-----|----------|----------|----------|----------|------------|------------|--------------|
|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | default Value          | valid Values | decimal Length | min | max | min Slot | max Slot | min Port | max Port | min Length | max Length | regular Expr |
| ipAddressList | <p>You can have a list of IPv4, IPv6, or a combination of both types of addresses.</p> <p>Example 1:<br/>172.23.9,<br/>172.3.9,<br/>172.3.15,<br/>172.3.10</p> <p>Example 2:<br/>10.1.1.1,<br/>10.1.1.2,<br/>10.1.1.3</p> <p>Example 3:<br/>172.3.9,<br/>172.3.9,<br/>10.1.1.1,<br/>172.3.24</p> <p><b>Note</b> Separate the addresses in the list using commas and not hyphens.</p> | Yes                    |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |

| Variable Type         | Description                                    | Variable Meta Property |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|----------------|-----|-----|----------|----------|----------|----------|------------|------------|--------------|
|                       |                                                | default Value          | valid Values | decimal Length | min | max | min Slot | max Slot | min Port | max Port | min Length | max Length | regular Expr |
| <del>ipAd</del>       | IPv4 or IPv6 Address (does not require prefix) |                        |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
| <del>ip4Ad</del>      | IPv4 address                                   | Yes                    |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
| <del>ip4Sub</del>     | IPv4 Address with Subnet                       | Yes                    |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
| <del>ip6Ad</del>      | IPv6 address                                   | Yes                    |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
| <del>ip6Prefix</del>  | IPv6 Address with prefix                       | Yes                    |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
| <del>ip6Sub</del>     | IPv6 Address with Subnet                       | Yes                    |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
| <del>ip6Example</del> | Example:<br><del>4008:5:50</del>               |                        |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
| long                  | Example:<br>100                                | Yes                    |              |                | Yes | Yes |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
| <del>macAd</del>      | MAC address                                    |                        |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |

| Variable Type | Description                                                                            | Variable Meta Property |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|----------------|-----|-----|----------|----------|----------|----------|------------|------------|--------------|
|               |                                                                                        | default Value          | valid Values | decimal Length | min | max | min Slot | max Slot | min Port | max Port | min Length | max Length | regular Expr |
| string        | literal string<br>Example for string<br>Regular expression string<br>{<br>}            | Yes                    |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          | Yes        | Yes        | Yes          |
| string[]      | string literals that are separated by a comma (,)<br>Example:<br>{string1,<br>string2} | Yes                    |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |

| Variable Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Variable Meta Property |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|----------------|-----|-----|----------|----------|----------|----------|------------|------------|--------------|
|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | default Value          | valid Values | decimal Length | min | max | min Slot | max Slot | min Port | max Port | min Length | max Length | regular Expr |
| struct        | Set of <del>params</del> that are bundled under a single variable.<br><br>struct<br><br><structure name declaration><br>> {<br><parameter type><br><br><parameter 1>;<br><parameter type><br><br><parameter 2>;<br>...<br>}<br><struct1><br>[,<br><struct2><br>[,<br><struct3><br>[ ]>; |                        |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |
| wnn           | WWN address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |              |                |     |     |          |          |          |          |            |            |              |

### Example: Meta Property Usage

```
##template variables

integer VLAN_ID {
min = 100;
max= 200;
};

string USER_NAME {
defaultValue = admin123;
minLength = 5;
};

struct interface_a{
```

```

string inf_name;
string inf_description;
ipAddress inf_host;
enum duplex {
    validValues = auto, full, half;
};
}myInterface;

##

```

## Variable Annotation

You can configure the variable properties marking the variables using annotations.



**Note** Variable Annotations are available for POAP only. However, the annotations do not impact on the template type 'CLI'.

The following annotations can be used in the template variable section.

| Annotation Key          | Valid Values                                                         | Description                                       |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| AutoPopulate            | Text                                                                 | Copies values from one field to another           |
| DataDepend              | Text                                                                 |                                                   |
| Description             | Text                                                                 | Description of the field appearing in the window  |
| DisplayName             | Text<br><b>Note</b> Enclose the text with quotes, if there is space. | Display name of the field appearing in the window |
| Enum                    | Text1, Text2, Text3, and so on                                       | Lists the text or numeric values to select from   |
| IsAlphaNumeric          | "true" or "false"                                                    | Validates if the string is alphanumeric           |
| IsAsn                   | "true" or "false"                                                    |                                                   |
| IsDestinationDevice     | "true" or "false"                                                    |                                                   |
| IsDestinationFabric     | "true" or "false"                                                    |                                                   |
| IsDestinationInterface  | "true" or "false"                                                    |                                                   |
| IsDestinationSwitchName | "true" or "false"                                                    |                                                   |
| IsDeviceID              | "true" or "false"                                                    |                                                   |
| IsDot1qId               | "true" or "false"                                                    |                                                   |

| Annotation Key          | Valid Values                                                                                       | Description                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IsFEXID                 | “true” or “false”                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                           |
| IsGateway               | “true” or “false”                                                                                  | Validates if the IP address is a gateway                                                                                                  |
| IsInternal              | “true” or “false”                                                                                  | Makes the fields internal and does not display them on the window<br><br><b>Note</b> Use this annotation only for the ipAddress variable. |
| IsManagementIP          | “true” or “false”<br><br><b>Note</b> This annotation must be marked only for variable “ipAddress”. |                                                                                                                                           |
| IsMandatory             | “true” or “false”                                                                                  | Validates if a value should be passed to the field mandatorily                                                                            |
| IsMTU                   | “true” or “false”                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                           |
| IsMultiCastGroupAddress | “true” or “false”                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                           |
| IsMultiLineString       | “true” or “false”                                                                                  | Converts a string field to multiline string text area                                                                                     |
| IsMultiplicity          | “true” or “false”                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                           |
| IsPassword              | “true” or “false”                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                           |
| IsPositive              | “true” or “false”                                                                                  | Checks if the value is positive                                                                                                           |
| IsReplicationMode       | “true” or “false”                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                           |
| IsShow                  | “true” or “false”                                                                                  | Displays or hides a field on the window                                                                                                   |
| IsSiteId                | “true” or “false”                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                           |
| IsSourceDevice          | “true” or “false”                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                           |
| IsSourceFabric          | “true” or “false”                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                           |
| IsSourceInterface       | “true” or “false”                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                           |



| Annotation Key           | Valid Values      | Description                                          |
|--------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| IsSourceSwitchName       | “true” or “false” |                                                      |
| IsSwitchName             | “true” or “false” |                                                      |
| IsRMID                   | “true” or “false” |                                                      |
| IsVPCDomainID            | “true” or “false” |                                                      |
| IsVPCID                  | “true” or “false” |                                                      |
| IsVPCPeerLinkPort        | “true” or “false” |                                                      |
| IsVPCPeerLinkPortChannel | “true” or “false” |                                                      |
| IsVPCPortChannel         | “true” or “false” |                                                      |
| Password                 | Text              | Validates the password field                         |
| PeerOneFEXID             | “true” or “false” |                                                      |
| PeerTwoFEXID             | “true” or “false” |                                                      |
| PeerOnePCID              | “true” or “false” |                                                      |
| PeerTwoPCID              | “true” or “false” |                                                      |
| PrimaryAssociation       |                   |                                                      |
| ReadOnly                 | “true” or “false” | Makes the field read-only                            |
| ReadOnlyOnEdit           | “true” or “false” |                                                      |
| SecondaryAssociation     | Text              |                                                      |
| Section                  |                   |                                                      |
| UsePool                  | “true” or “false” |                                                      |
| UseDNSReverseLookup      |                   |                                                      |
| Username                 | Text              | Displays the username field on the window            |
| Warning                  | Text              | Provides text to override the Description annotation |

#### Example: AutoPopulate Annotation

```
##template variables
string BGP_AS;
@ (AutoPopulate="BGP_AS")
```

```

    string SITE_ID;
##

```

### Example: DisplayName Annotation

```

##template variables
@(DisplayName="Host Name", Description = "Description of the host")
String hostname;
@(DisplayName="Host Address", Description = " test description" IsManagementIP=true)
ipAddress hostAddress;
##

```

### Example: IsMandatory Annotation

```

##template variables
@(IsMandatory="ipv6!=null")
ipV4Address ipv4;
@(IsMandatory="ipv4!=null")
ipV6Address ipv6;
##

```

### Example: IsMultiLineString Annotation

```

##template variables
@(IsMultiLineString=true)
string EXTRA_CONF_SPINE;
##

```

### IsShow Annotation

```

##template variables
boolean isVlan;
@(IsShow="isVlan==true")
integer vlanNo;
##

##template variables
boolean enableScheduledBackup;
@(IsShow="enableScheduledBackup==true",Description="Server time")
string scheduledTime;
##
The condition "enableScheduledBackup==true" evaluates to true/false

##template variables
@(Enum="Manual,Back2BackOnly,ToExternalOnly,Both")
string VRF_LITE_AUTOCONFIG;
@(IsShow="VRF_LITE_AUTOCONFIG!=Manual", Description="Target Mask")
integer DCI_SUBNET_TARGET_MASK
##
The condition "VRF_LITE_AUTOCONFIG!=Manual" matches string comparison to evaluate to true
or false

```

### Example: Warning Annotation

```

##template variables
@(Warning="This is a warning msg")
    string SITE_ID;
##

```

## Templates Content

This section includes the configuration commands and any parameters that you want to include in the template. These commands can include the variables declared in the template variables section. During the command generation process the variable values are substituted appropriately in the template content.



**Note** You must specify the commands that you include as if you were entering them in the global configuration command mode on any device. You must consider the command mode when you include commands.

Template content is governed by the usage of variables.

- **Scalar variables:** does not take a range or array of values which cannot be used for iteration (In the variable types table those marked iterate-able as 'No'). Scalar variables must be defined inside the template content.

```
Syntax: $$<variable name>$$
Example: $$USER_NAME$$
```

- **Iterative variables:** used for block iteration. These loop variable must be accessed as shown below inside the iteration block.

```
Syntax:@<loop variable>
Example:
foreach val in $$INTEGER_RANGE_VALUE$$ {
@val
}
```

- **Scalar Structure Variable:** Structure member variables can be accessed inside the template content.

```
Syntax: $$<structure instance name>.<member variable name>$$
Example: $$myInterface.inf_name$$
```

- **Array Structure Variable:** Structure member variables can be accessed inside the template content.

```
Syntax: $$<structure instance name>.<member variable name>$$
Example: $$myInterface.inf_name$$
```

In addition to the template variables, you can use the conditional and iterative command generation using the following statements:

- **if-else if-else Statement:** makes a logical decision in inclusion/exclusion of set of configuration command based on the value assigned for the variable in it.

```
Syntax: if(<operand 1> <logical operator> <operand 2>){
command1 ..
command2..
..
}
else if (<operand 3> <logical operator> <operand 4> )
{
Command3 ..
Command4..
..
}
else
{
```

```

Command5 ..
Command6..
..
}
Example: if-else if-else statement
if($$USER_NAME$$ == 'admin'){
Interface2/10
no shut
}
else {
Interface2/10
shut
}

```

- **foreach Statement:** used for iterating a block of commands. The iteration is performed based on the assigned loop variable value.

```

Syntax:
foreach <loop index variable> in $$<loop variable>$$ {
@<loop index variable> ..
}
Example: foreach Statement
foreach ports in $$MY_INF_RANGES$${
interface @ports
no shut
}

```

- **Optional parameters:** By default all parameters are mandatory. To make a parameter optional, you must annotate the parameter.

In the variable section, you can include the following command:

- **@(IsMandatory=false)**
- **Integer frequency;**

In the template content section, a command can be excluded or included without using “if” condition check, by assigning a value to the parameter. The optional command can be framed as below:

- **probe icmp [frequency frequency-value] [timeout seconds] [retry-count retry-count-value]**

## Template Content Editor

The template content editor has the following features:

- **Syntax highlighting:** The editor highlights the syntax, like different types of statements, keywords, and so on, for Python scripting.
- **Autocompletion:** The editor suggests the template datatypes, annotations, or metaproperties when you start typing.
- **Go to line:** You can navigate to the exact line in the template content editor instead of scrolling. Press **Command-L** in Mac or **Ctrl-L** in Windows, and enter the line number to which you want to navigate to in the pop-up window.

If you enter a value greater than the number of lines in the editor, you will be navigated to the last line in the editor window.

- **Template search and replace:** Press **Command-F** in Mac or **Ctrl-F** in Windows, enter the search term in the **Search for** field, and select the type of search in the search window. You can perform the following searches in the editor:
  - **RegExp Search:** You can perform the regular expression search in the editor.
  - **CaseSensitive Search:** You can perform a case-sensitive search in the editor.
  - **Whole Word Search:** You can perform a whole word search to find the exact words in the editor. For example, a regular search for the word "play" returns results where it is part of words like "display," but the whole word search returns results only when there is an exact match for the word "play".
  - **Search In Selection:** You can perform a search in the selected content. Select the content to which you want to limit the search and enter the search term.

Choose the + icon in the search window to use the replace option. Enter the replacing word in the **Replace with** field. You can replace the selected word once by selecting **Replace**. To replace all the occurrences of the selected word, select **All**.

- **Code folding:** You can expand or group code blocks in the editor by clicking the arrow next to their line numbers.
- **Other features:** The editor automatically indents the code, the closing braces, and highlights the matching parenthesis.

## Template Editor Settings

You can edit the following features of a template editor by clicking **Template Editor Settings**.

- **Theme:** Select the required theme for the editor from the drop-down list.
- **KeyBinding:** Select the editor mode from the **KeyBinding** drop-down list to customize the editor. **Vim** and **Ace** modes are supported. The default is **Ace**.
- **Font Size:** Select the required font size for the editor.

## Advanced Features

The following are the advanced features available to configure templates.

- **Assignment Operation**

Config template supports assignment of variable values inside the template content section. The values are validated for the declared data type of the variable. If there is a mismatch, the value is not assigned.

Assignment operation can be used under the following guidelines:

- The operator on the left must be any of the template parameters or a for loop parameter.
- The operator on the right values can be any of the values from template parameters, for loop parameters, literal string values surrounded by quotes or simple string values.

If a statement does not follow these guidelines, or if it does not suit this format, it will not be considered as assignment operation. It is substituted during command generation like other normal lines.

Example: Template with assignment operation

```

##template properties
name =vlan creation;
userDefined= true;
supportedPlatforms = All;
templateType = CLI;
published = false;
##
##template variables
integerRange vlan_range;
@(internal=true)
integer vlanName;
##
##template content
foreach vlanID in $$vlan_range$${
vlan @vlanID
$$vlanName$$=@vlanID
name myvlan$$vlanName$$
}
##

```

- Evaluate methods

Config template uses the Java runtime provided Java script environment to perform arithmetic operations (such as ADD, SUBTRACT, and so on), string manipulations, and so on.

Locate the JavaScript file in the template repository path. This file contains primary set of arithmetic, string functions. You can also add custom JavaScript methods.

These methods can be called from config template content section in below format:

Example1:  
`$$somevar$$ = evalscript(add, "100", $$anothervar$$)`

Also the *evalscript* can be called inside if conditions as below:

```

if($$range$$ > evalscript(sum, $$vlan_id$$, -10)){
do something...
}

```

You can call a method that is located at the backend of the Java script file.

- Dynamic decision

Config template provides a special internal variable “LAST\_CMD\_RESPONSE”. This variable stores the last command response from the device during the execution of the command. This can be used in the config template content to make dynamic decisions to deliver the commands that are based on the device condition.




---

**Note** The if block must be followed by an else block in a new line, which can be empty.

---

An example use case to create a VLAN, if it does not exist on the device.

```

Example: Create VLAN
##template content
show vlan id $$vlan_id$$
if($$LAST_CMD_RESPONSE$$ contains "not found"){
vlan $$vlan_id$$
}
else{

```

```
}
##
```

This special implicit variable can be used only in the “IF” blocks.

- **Template referencing**

You can have a base template with all the variables defined. This base template can be imported to multiple templates. The base template content is substituted in the appropriate place of the extending template. The imported template parameters and the contents can be accessed inside the extending template.

```
Example: Template Referencing
Base template:
##template properties
  name =a vlan base;
  userDefined= true;
  supportedPlatforms = All;
  templateType = CLI;
  published = false;
  timestamp = 2015-07-14 16:07:52;
  imports = ;
##
##template variables
  integer vlan_id;
##
##template content
  vlan $$vlan_id$$
##

Derived Template:
##template properties
  name =a vlan extended;
  userDefined= true;
  supportedPlatforms = All;
  templateType = CLI;
  published = false;
  timestamp = 2015-07-14 16:07:52;
  imports = a vlan base,template2;
##
##template variables
  interface vlanInterface;
##
##template content
  <substitute a vlan base>
  interface $$vlanInterface$$
  <substitute a vlan base>
##
```

When you launch the extended template, the parameter inputs for the base template are also obtained. In addition, the substituted content is used for complete CLI command generation.

## Report Template

Starting from Cisco DCNM 11.3(1) Release, a new template type, REPORT, has been added. This template has two subtypes, UPGRADE and GENERIC. The template type is python.

### UPGRADE

The UPGRADE template is used for pre-ISSU and post-ISSU scenarios. These templates are listed in the ISSU wizard.

Refer to the default upgrade template packaged in DCNM for more information on pre-ISSU and post-ISSU handling. The default upgrade template is `issu_vpc_check`.

## Adding a Template

To add user-defined templates and schedule jobs from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Template Library**.

The **Templates** window is displayed with the name of the template along with its description, supported platforms, and tags.

**Step 2** Click **Add** to add a new template.

The Template Properties window appears.

**Step 3** Specify a template name, description, tags, and supported platforms for the new template.

**Step 4** Specify a **Template Type** for the template.

**Step 5** Select a **Template Sub Type** and **Template Content Type** for the template.

**Step 6** Click the **Advanced** tab to edit other properties like **Implements**, **Dependencies**, **Published**, and **Imports**. Select **Published** to make the template read-only. You cannot edit a published template.

**Step 7** From the **Imports > Template Name** list, check the template check box.

The base template content is displayed in the **Template Content** window. The base template displays the template properties, template variables, and template content. This template can be imported in to another template and the base template content is substituted in the appropriate place of the extending template. When you launch the extended template, the parameter inputs for the base template are also obtained. Also, the substituted content is used for complete CLI command generation.

**Note** The base templates are CLI templates.

**Step 8** Click **OK** to save the template properties, or click the cancel icon at the top-right corner of the window to revert the changes.

**Note** You can edit the template properties by clicking **Template Property**.

**Step 9** Click **Template Content** to edit the template syntax. For information about the structure of the Configuration Template, see the *Template Structure* section.

**Step 10** Click **Validate Template Syntax** to validate the template values.

If an error or a warning message appears, you can check the validation details in **Validation Table** by clicking the error and warnings field.

**Note** You can continue to save the template if there are warnings only. However, if there is an error, you must edit the templates to fix the errors before you proceed. Click the line number under the Start Line column to locate the error in the template content. You will get an error if you validate a template that does not have a template name.

**Step 11** Click **Save** to save the template.



- Step 12** Click **Save and Exit** to save the configuration and go back to the configuring templates screen.
- 

## Modifying a Template

You can edit the user-defined templates. However, the predefined templates and templates that are already published cannot be edited.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** From **Control > Template Library**, select a template.
- Step 2** Click **Modify/View template**.
- Step 3** Edit the template description and tags.  
The edited template content is displayed in a pane on the right.
- Step 4** From the **Imports > Template Name** list, check the template check box.  
The base template content is displayed in the **Template Content** window. You can edit the template content based on your requirement in the **Template Content** window. Click the help icon next to the **Template Content** window for information about editing the content of the template.
- Step 5** Edit the supported platforms for the template.
- Step 6** Click **Validate Template Syntax** to validate the template values.
- Step 7** Click **Save** to save the template.
- Step 8** Click **Save and Exit** to save the configuration and go back to the configuring templates screen.
- 

## Copying a Template

To copy a template from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Template Library**, and select a template.
- Step 2** Click **Save Template As**.
- Step 3** Edit the template name, description, tags, and other parameters.  
The edited template content is displayed in the right-hand pane.
- Step 4** From the **Imports > Template Name** list, check the template check box.  
The base template content is displayed in the **Template Content** window. You can edit the template content that is based on your requirement in the **Template Content** window. Click the help icon next to the **Template Content** window for information about editing the content of the template.
- Step 5** Edit the supported platforms for the template.

- Step 6** Click **Validate Template Syntax** to validate the template values.
  - Step 7** Click **Save** to save the template.
  - Step 8** Click **Save and Exit** to save the configuration and go back to the configuring templates screen.
- 

## Deleting a Template

You can delete the user-defined templates. However, you cannot delete the predefined templates. From Cisco DCNM Release 11.0(1), you can delete multiple templates at once.

To delete a template from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Template Library**.
- Step 2** Use the check box to select a template and click **Remove template** icon.

The template is deleted without any warning message.

---

### What to do next

The template is deleted from the list of templates on the DCNM Web UI. When you restart the DCNM services, the deleted templates are displayed on the **Control > Template Library** page.

To delete the template permanently, delete the template that is located in your local directory: `Cisco Systems\dcm\dcnm\data\templates\`.

## Importing a Template

To import a template from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Template Library** and click **Import Template**.
  - Step 2** Browse and select the template that is saved on your computer.  
You can edit the template parameters, if necessary. For information, see [Modifying a Template, on page 319](#).
  - Note** The “\n” in the template is considered as a new line character when imported and edited, but it works fine when imported as a ZIP file.
  - Step 3** Click **Validate Template Syntax** to validate the template.
  - Step 4** Click **Save** to save the template or **Save and Exit** to save the template and exit.
-

## Exporting a Template

To export a template from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Template Library**.
- Step 2** Use the check box to select a template and click **Export Template**.
- The browser requests you to open or save the template to your directory.
- 

## Image Management

Upgrading your devices to the latest software version manually might take a long time and prone to error, which requires a separate maintenance window. To ensure rapid and reliable software upgrades, image management automates the steps associated with upgrade planning, scheduling, downloading, and monitoring. Image management is supported only for Cisco Nexus switches.



- Note** Before you upgrade, ensure that the POAP boot mode is disabled for Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switches and Cisco Nexus 3000 Series switches. To disable POAP, run the `no boot poap enable` command on the switch console. You can however, enable it after the upgrade.
- 

The **Image Management** menu includes the following submenu:

## Smart Image Management

This feature allows you to upload or delete images that are used during POAP and switch upgrade. You can also upload or delete RPMs and SMUs that are used for installing in the **Packages** window. To view the **Smart Image Management** window from the Cisco DCNM Web UI homepage, choose **Control > Image Management > Image Upload**.

You can view the following details in the **Smart Image Management** window.

| Field        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name         | <p>Specifies the name of the platform. Images, RPMs, or SMUs are categorized as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N9K/N3k</li> <li>• N6K</li> <li>• N7K</li> <li>• N77K</li> <li>• N5K</li> <li>• Third Party</li> </ul> <p>The images are the same for N9K and N3K platforms. Expand the platform category to view all the images, SMUs, and RPMs under it. The expanded tree structure is in the following format:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Platform</li> <li>• Release version</li> <li>• Image, SMU, or RPM</li> </ul> |
| Version      | Specifies the version of the image, RPM, or SMU.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| File Type    | <p>Specifies the file type of the image, RPM, or SMU.</p> <p>The file types of images are <b>nxos</b> or <b>kickstart</b>. The file type for RPMs is <b>Feature</b> and for SMUs the file type is <b>Patches</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Size (Bytes) | Specifies the size of the image, RPM, or SMU files in bytes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Checksum     | Specifies the checksum of the image. The checksum checks if there's any corruption in the file of the image, RPM, or SMU. You can validate the authenticity by verifying if the checksum value is same for the file you downloaded from the Cisco website and the file you upload in the <b>Image Upload</b> window.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## Image Upload

To upload different types of images to the server from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:



**Note** Devices use these images during POAP or image upgrade. RPMs and SMUs are used in the **Packages** window. All the images, RPMs, and SMUs are used in the **Image Management Policies** window.

Your user role should be **network-admin** to upload an image. You can't perform this operation with the **network-stager** user role.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Image Management > Image Upload**.

The **Smart Image Management** window appears.

**Step 2** Click **Image Upload**.

The **Select File to Upload** dialog box appears.

**Step 3** Click **Choose file** to choose a file from the local repository of your device.

**Step 4** Choose the file and click **Upload**.

You can upload a ZIP file as well. Cisco DCNM processes and validate the image file and categorize it under the existing platforms accordingly. If it doesn't fall under **N9K/N3K**, **N6K**, **N7K**, **N77K**, or **N5K** platforms, the image file is categorized under **Third Party** or **Other** platform. The **Third Party** platform is applicable only for RPMs.

**Step 5** Click **OK**.

The RPMs and SMUs are uploaded to the repository in the following path:  
`/var/lib/dcnm/upload/<platform_name>`

All NX-OS, kickstart and system images are uploaded to the repository in the following paths:  
`/var/lib/dcnm/images` and `/var/lib/dcnm/upload/<platform_name>`

The upload takes some time depending on the file size and network bandwidth.

**Note** You can upload images for all Cisco Nexus Series Switches.

If your network speed is slow, increase the wait time of Cisco DCNM to 1 hour so that the image upload is complete. To increase the wait time from Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

- a. Choose **Administrator > DCNM Server > Server Properties**.
- b. Search for the `csrf.refresh.time` property, and set the value as **60**.  
**Note** The value is in minutes.
- c. Click **Apply Changes**.
- d. Restart the DCNM server.

---

## Deleting an Image

To delete an image from the repository from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Image Management > Image Upload**.

The **Smart Image Management** window appears.

**Step 2** Choose an existing image from the list and click the **Delete Image** icon.

A confirmation window appears.

**Step 3** Click **Yes** to delete the image.

---

## Refreshing Images

To refresh the images in the repository from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Image Management > Image Upload**.

The **Smart Image Management** window appears.

**Step 2** Click the **Refresh Images** icon.

The list of images gets refreshed.

---

## Install & Upgrade

The **Install & Upgrade** menu includes the following submenus:

### Upgrade History

This feature enables you to upgrade the Cisco Nexus Platform Switches using In-Service Software Upgrade (ISSU). This upgrade procedure may be disruptive or non-disruptive based on the device configuration. You can select the Kickstart, System, or NX-OS images from image repository or the file system on the device. To select the images from the repository, the same needs to be uploaded from **Control > Image Management > Image upload** tab.

The following table describes the fields that appear on **Control > Image Management > Upgrade History**.

| Field     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Task Id   | Specifies the serial number of the task. The latest task will be listed in the top.<br><br><b>Note</b> If Failover is triggered in Native HA, the Task Id sequence number is incremented by 32. |
| Task Type | Specifies the type of task. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compatibility</li> <li>• Upgrade</li> </ul>                                                                                |
| Owner     | Based on the Role-Based Authentication Control (RBAC), specifies the owner who initiated this task.                                                                                             |
| Devices   | Displays all the devices that were selected for this task.                                                                                                                                      |

| Field          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Job Status     | <p>Specifies the status of the job.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planned</li> <li>• In Progress</li> <li>• Completed</li> <li>• Completed with Exceptions</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> If the job fails on a single or multiple devices, the status field shows COMPLETED WITH EXCEPTION indicating a failure.</p> |
| Created Time   | Specifies the time when the task was created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Scheduled At   | Specifies the time when the task is specified to be executed. You can also choose to schedule a task to be executed at a later time.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Completed Time | Specifies the time when the task was completed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Comment        | Shows any comments that the Owner has added while performing the task.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |



**Note** After a fresh Cisco DCNM installation, this page will have no entries.

You can perform the following:

## View

To view the image upgrade history from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Image Management > Install & Upgrade > Upgrade History**, check the task ID check box.
- Select only one task at a time.
- Step 2** Click **View**.
- The **Installation Task Details** window appears.
- Step 3** Click **Settings**. Expand the **Columns** menu and choose the details you want to view.
- You can view the following information in this window:
- Location of the kickstart and system images
  - Compatibility check status

- Installation status
- Pre-ISSU report status and post-ISSU report status
- Descriptions
- Report summary
- Version check results
- Logs

The report summary includes hyperlinks to detailed pre-ISSU reports and post-ISSU reports. Clicking these hyperlinks takes you to a new tab or window to view the reports. The report summary will also include the commands that you defined in the report templates.

**Step 4** Select the device.

The detailed status of the task appears. For the completed tasks, the response from the device appears.

If the upgrade task is in progress, a live log of the installation process appears.

**Note** • This table autorefreshes every 30 secs for jobs in progress, when you're on this window.

## Delete

To delete a task from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Image Management > Install & Upgrade > Upgrade History**, and check the **Task ID** check box.

**Step 2** Click **Delete**.

**Step 3** Click **OK** to confirm deletion of the job.

## New Installation

To upgrade the devices that are discovered from the Cisco DCNM, perform the following steps:

### Before you begin

Add report templates in the **Template Library** window if you want pre-ISSU and post-ISSU reports. Refer to the default upgrade template packaged in DCNM for more information on pre-ISSU and post-ISSU handling. The default upgrade template is **issu\_vpc\_check**.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Image Management > Install & Upgrade > Upgrade History**.



- Step 2** Choose **New Installation** to install, or upgrade the kickstart and the system images on the devices.  
The devices with default VDCs are displayed in the **Select Switches** window.
- Step 3** Select the check box to the left of the switch name.  
You can select more than one switch and move the switches to the right column.
- Step 4** Click **Add** or **Remove** icons to include the appropriate switches for upgrade.  
The selected switches appear in a column on the right.
- Step 5** Click **Next**.  
The **Pre-Post ISSU Reports** window appears.
- Step 6** (Optional) Check the **Skip Pre-Post ISSU Reports** check box to skip the pre-post ISSU reports on switches and go to *Step 8*.  
By default, this check box isn't checked.
- Step 7** Choose a report template from the **Select Report Template** drop-down list.  
Only the templates of **REPORT** template type with **UPGRADE** sub-type that are listed in the **Control > Template Library** window appear in the **Select Report Template** drop-down list.
- Step 8** Fill in the required fields in the **General** tab based on the template you chose in *Step 6*.
- Step 9** Click **Next**.  
The **Specify Software Images** window appears. This tab displays the switches that you selected in the previous screen. You can choose the images for upgrade as well.
- The **Auto File Selection** check box enables you to specify an image version, and a path where you can apply the upgraded image to the selected devices.
  - **Select File Server** is disabled, and the default server is used.
  - In the **Image Version** field, specify the image version as displayed in the **Image Upload** window.
  - The **Path** field is disabled, and the default image path is used.
- Step 10** Click **Select Image** in the **Kickstart image** column.  
The **Software Image Browser** dialog box appears.
- Note**
- Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches require only the system image to load the Cisco NX-OS operating system. Therefore, the option to select kickstart images for these devices is disabled.
  - If there's an issue in viewing the **Software Image Browser** dialog box, reduce the font size of your browser and retry.
- Step 11** Click **Select Image** in the **System Image** column.  
The **Software Image Browser** dialog box appears.
- Step 12** On the **Software Image Browser** dialog box, you can choose the image from **File Server** or **Switch File System**.  
If you choose **File Server**:

- a) From the **Select the File server** list, choose the Default\_SCP\_Repository file server on which the image is stored.
- b) From the **Select Image** list, choose the appropriate image. Check the check box to use the same image for all other selected devices of the same platform.

Example: For platform types N9K-C93180YC-EX and N9K-C93108TC-EX, logic matches platform (N9K) and three characters (C93) from subplatform. The same logic is used across all platform switches.

**Note** Only files with BIN extension are listed if you select **File Server**. To view other files, choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Server Properties**, set **FILE\_SELECTION\_FILTER** to **false**, and restart the server. It is set to **true** by default.

**Note** Only image files present in the **Image Upload** window can be selected. You can't select images present in any other paths.

- c) Click **OK**.

If you choose **Switch File System**:

- a) From the **Select Image** list, choose the appropriate image that is located on the flash memory of the device.

**Note** Only files with BIN extension are listed if you select **Switch File System**. To view other files, choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Server Properties**, set **FILE\_SELECTION\_FILTER** to **false**, and restart the server. It is set to **true** by default.

- b) Click **OK** to choose the kickstart image or **Cancel** to revert to the **Specify Software Images** dialog box.

**Step 13** The **Vrf** column indicates the name of the virtual routing and forwarding (VRF).

**Step 14** In the **Available Space** column, specify the available space for the **Primary Supervisor** and **Secondary Supervisor** modules of the switch.

**Available Space** column shows the available memory in MB on the switch (for less than 1 MB, it's shown and marked as KB).

Bootflash browser shows the filename, size, and last modified date for all the files and directories on the switch bootflash. You can delete files by selecting them and clicking **Delete** to increase the available space on the switch.

**Step 15** **Selected Files Size** column shows the size of images that are selected from the server.

If the total size of selected images is greater than available space on a switch, the file size is marked in red. We recommend that you create more space on the switch to copy images to it and install.

**Step 16** Drag and drop the switches to reorder the upgrade task sequence.

**Step 17** Select **Skip Version Compatibility** if you are sure that the version of the Cisco NX-OS software on your device is compatible with the upgraded images that you have selected.

**Step 18** Select **Select Parallel Line Card upgrade** to upgrade all the line cards at the same time.

Upgrading a parallel line card isn't applicable for Cisco MDS devices.

**Step 19** Click **Options** under the **Upgrade Options** column to choose the type of upgrade.

**Upgrade Options** window appears with two upgrade options. The drop-down list for **Upgrade Option 1** has the following options:

- NA

- **bios-force**
- **non-disruptive**

NA is the default value.

The drop-down list for **Upgrade Option 2** has the following options:

- NA
- **bios-force**

When NA is selected under **Upgrade Option 1**, **Upgrade Option 2** is disabled.

When you choose **bios-force** under **Upgrade Option 1**, **Upgrade Option 2** is disabled.

When **non-disruptive** is selected under **Upgrade Option 1**, you can choose NA or **bios-force** under **Upgrade Option 2**.

Check the **Use this Option for all other selected devices** check box to use the selected option for all the selected devices and click **OK**.

- Note**
- The upgrade options are applicable only for Cisco Nexus 3000 Series and 9000 Series switches.
  - Selecting the **non-disruptive** option for upgrading does not ensure a non-disruptive upgrade. Perform a compatibility check to ensure that the device supports non-disruptive upgrade.

#### Step 20

Click **Next**.

If you didn't select **Skip Version Compatibility**, the Cisco DCNM performs a compatibility check.

You can choose to wait until the check is complete or click **Finish Installation Later**.

The installation wizard is closed and a compatibility task is created in **Control > Image Management > Install & Upgrade > Upgrade History** tasks.

The time that is taken to check the image compatibility depends on the configuration and the load on the device.

The **Version Compatibility Verification** status column displays the status of verification.

If you skip the version compatibility check by choosing **Skip Version Compatibility**, Cisco DCNM displays only the name of the device. The **Current Action** column displays **Completed**, and the **Version Compatibility Verification** column displays **Skipped**.

The **Report Status** column specifies if the pre-ISSU reports were generated. You can view the compatibility log and the report summary in the **Version Compatibility Logs** area. Click the hyperlink in the report summary to see a detailed report of the pre-ISSU check.

- Note** The status might take some time to reflect in the Web UI depending in the internet bandwidth.

#### Step 21

Click **Finish Installation Later** to perform the upgrade later.

#### Step 22

Click **Next**.

#### Step 23

Check the check box to save the running configuration to the startup configuration before upgrading the device.

#### Step 24

You can schedule the upgrade process to occur immediately or later.

- a. Select **Deploy Now** to upgrade the device immediately.

- b. Select **Choose time to Deploy** and specify the time in MMM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS format to perform the upgrade later.

This value is relative to the server time. If the selected time to deploy is in the past, the job is executed immediately.

**Step 25** You can choose the execution mode based on the devices and the line cards you have chosen to upgrade.

- a. Select **Sequential** to upgrade the devices in the order you chose them.
- b. Select **Concurrent** to upgrade all the devices at the same time.

**Step 26** Click **Finish** to begin the upgrade process.

The Installation wizard closes and a task to upgrade is created on the **Control > Image Management > Install & Upgrade > Upgrade History** page.

---

### What to do next

After you complete the ISSU on the switch, ensure that you wait for 20 minutes to allow the switch to reboot, and stabilize the SNMP agent. DCNM discovers polling cycles in order to display the new version of the switch on the Cisco DCNM Web UI.

## Finish Installation

You can choose to complete the installation for tasks which was completed on the **Compatibility Check** page. Perform the following task to complete the upgrade process on the devices.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Image Management > Install & Upgrade > Upgrade History**, select a task for which the compatibility check is complete.  
Select only one task at a time.
- Step 2** Click **Finish Installation**.  
**Software Installation Wizard** appears.
- Step 3** Check the check box to save the running configuration to the startup configuration before upgrading the device.
- Step 4** Check the check box to put a device in maintenance mode before upgrade. This option is valid only for the devices that support maintenance mode.
- Step 5** You can schedule the upgrade process to occur immediately or later.
  - a. Select **Deploy Now** to upgrade the device immediately.
  - b. Select **Choose time to Deploy** and specify the time in DD/MM/YYYY HH:MM:SS format to perform the upgrade later.
- Step 6** You can choose the execution mode that is based on the devices and the line cards that you have chosen to upgrade.

- a. Select **Sequential** to upgrade the devices in the order in which they were chosen.
- b. Select **Concurrent** to upgrade the devices at the same time.

**Step 7** Click **Finish** to complete the upgrade process.

## Switch Level History

You can view the history of the upgrade process at a switch level. You can view the current version of the switch and other details.

The following table describes the fields that appear on **Control > Image Management > Install & Upgrade > Switch Level History**.

| Field           | Description                                          |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Switch Name     | Specifies the name of the switch                     |
| IP Address      | Specifies the IP Address of the switch               |
| Platform        | Specifies the Cisco Nexus switch platform            |
| Current Version | Specifies the current version on the switch software |

Click the radio button next to a switch name to select the switch and view its upgrade history. Click **View** to view the upgrade task history for the selected switch.

The following table describes the fields that appear on **Control > Image Management > Install & Upgrade > Switch Level History > View Device Upgrade Tasks**:

| Field              | Description                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Owner              | Specifies the owner who initiated the upgrade.                                                                                           |
| Job Status         | Specifies the status of the job. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planned</li> <li>• In Progress</li> <li>• Completed</li> </ul> |
| KickStart Image    | Specifies the kickStart image that is used to upgrade the Switch.                                                                        |
| System Image       | Specifies the system image that is used to upgrade the switch.                                                                           |
| Completed Time     | Specifies the date and time at which the upgrade was successfully completed.                                                             |
| Status Description | Specifies the installation log information of the job.                                                                                   |

## Packages

Image Management also helps you to install or uninstall the required packages and patches. All RPM packages and SMU patches installed on switches appear in the **Package [SMU/RPM]** window. You can now perform the following actions on packages or patches:

- Install
- Uninstall
- Activate
- Deactivate

You need admin privileges to perform this operation. The following table describes the fields that appear on **Control > Image Management > Package [SMU/RPM]**.

| Field         | Description                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Switch Name   | Specifies the name of the switch for which the file is installed.                                           |
| Serial Number | Specifies the serial number of the switch.                                                                  |
| IP Address    | Specifies the IP address of the device.                                                                     |
| Release       | Specifies the release version of the switch OS.                                                             |
| Name          | Specifies the name of the file.                                                                             |
| Version       | Specifies the version the file.                                                                             |
| Type          | Specifies if the file is a base package, non-base package, or a patch.                                      |
| Status        | Specifies if the package or patch is activated or not. Valid values are <b>Active</b> and <b>Inactive</b> . |

You can perform the following tasks from the **Packages** window:

### Installing Packages and Patches

To install a package or a patch from Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

#### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Choose **Control > Image Management > Package [SMU/RPM]** and click the **Install** icon. The **Select Devices** window appears.
- Step 2** Check the check box on the left of the switch name. You can select more than one switch.
- Step 3** Click the **Add All**, **Add**, **Remove**, or the **Remove All** icon to include appropriate switches on which the packages or patches will be installed. The selected switches appear in a column on the right.
- Step 4** Click **Next**.

**Step 5** Click **Select Packages** in the **Packages/Patches** column.  
The **Packages/Patches Browser** dialog box appears.

**Step 6** Choose the file from **File Server** or **Switch File System**.  
If you choose **File Server**:

- a) From the **Select Image** list, choose the appropriate package or patch that must be installed on the device.  
The packages or patches that are uploaded for a particular platform will be listed in this file selector. You can select more than one file to be installed, but select only one patch or package if installation needs reload of the switch.

Check the check box to use the same package for all other selected devices of the same platform.

- b) Click **OK** to choose the patch image.
- c) Choose the VRF from the drop-down list.

You can use this VRF for all other selected devices.

If you choose **Switch File System**:

- a) From the **Select Image** list, choose the appropriate file image that is located on the flash memory of the device.

You can select more than one file to be installed on the device, but select only one patch or package if installation needs reload of device. Only files with RPM or SMU extension are listed if you select **Switch File System**. To view other files, choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Server Properties**, set **FILE\_SELECTION\_FILTER** to **false**, and restart the server. It is set to **true** by default.

- b) Click **OK**.

**Step 7** Click **Finish**.

You can view the list of packages that are installed on the switch in the **Packages** window.

**Note** When you install a package, it is activated as well.

---

## Uninstalling Packages and Patches

The uninstallation process deactivates the selected package or patch followed by its removal. Only non-base RPM packages and SMU patches can be removed. When you uninstall a base RPM package, it only gets deactivated. Base RPM packages cannot be removed. Select only one patch or package if uninstallation needs reload of device.

To uninstall a package or patch on your devices from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Image Management > Package [SMU/RPM]**.

**Step 2** Choose a package or patch and click the **Uninstall** icon.

A confirmation window appears

**Step 3** Click **OK**.

You can uninstall more than one package or patch at a time, but all the selected packages or patches should have the same status.

---

## Activating Packages and Patches

You can activate the inactive packages or patches. To activate a package or a patch from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Image Management > Package [SMU/RPM]**.

**Step 2** Choose an inactive package or patch, and click the **Activate** icon.

A confirmation dialog box appears.

**Step 3** Click **OK**.

The **Installation Task Details** dialog box appears. You can click the hyperlink under the **Status** column to view the installation status details.

---

## Deactivate

You can deactivate the active packages or patches. To deactivate a package or patch from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Image Management > Package [SMU/RPM]**.

**Step 2** Choose one or more active packages or patches, and click the **Deactivate** icon.

A confirmation dialog box appears.

**Step 3** Click **OK**.

---

## Image Management Policies

The image management policies will have the information of intent of NX-OS images along with RPMs or SMUs. The policies can belong to a specific platform or to an umbrella of different types of platforms. An umbrella type policy can have policies for one or more platforms. Regardless of a switch's platform, you can associate an umbrella image management policy with a group of switches. You can choose only one platform policy per platform under an umbrella type policy. Based on the policy applied on a switch, Cisco DCNM checks if the required NXOS and RPMs or SMUs are present on the switch. If there is any mismatch between the policy and images on the switch, a fabric warning is generated.

The following table has the fields and descriptions of the **Policies** window.



| Field                 | Description                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Policy Name           | Specifies the policy name.                                                                                                                             |
| Policy Type           | Specifies if the policy type is <b>PLATFORM</b> or <b>UMBRELLA</b> .                                                                                   |
| Release               | Specifies the platform release for platform policies. The field is empty for umbrella policies.                                                        |
| Policy / Package Name | Specifies the patch or package name. The package names are displayed for platform policies and the associated platform policies for umbrella policies. |
| Platform              | Specifies the platform for platform policies.                                                                                                          |
| Policy Description    | Specifies the user-defined policy description.                                                                                                         |

You can perform the following tasks from the **Policies** window:

## Adding an Image Management Policy

To add an image management policy from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Before you begin

Upload the images in the **Image Upload** window before creating an image management policy. See the [Image Upload, on page 322](#) section for more information about uploading images.

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Choose **Control > Image Management > Image Management Policies**.  
The **Policies** window appears.
- Step 2** Click the **Add** icon.  
The **Create Image Management Policy** dialog box appears.
- Step 3** Choose the policy type.  
Valid values are **Platform** and **Umbrella**.
- Step 4** a) If you chose the **Platform** policy type, the following fields appear in the **Create Image Management Policy** dialog box.

| Fields       | Actions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Policy Name  | Enter the policy name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Platform     | Choose a platform from the Platform drop-down list. The options will be populated based on the images you upload in the <b>Image Upload</b> window. The options for the <b>Release</b> drop-down list will be autopopulated based on the platform you choose. |
| Release      | Choose the NX-OS version from the <b>Release</b> drop-down list. The options for <b>Package Name</b> will be autopopulated based on the release you choose.                                                                                                   |
| Package Name | (Optional) Choose the packages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Fields             | Actions                                |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Policy Description | (Optional) Enter a policy description. |

- b) If you chose **Umbrella** policy type, the following fields appear in the **Create Image Management Policy** dialog box.

| Fields             | Actions                                                                                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Policy Name        | Enter the policy name.                                                                        |
| Platform Policies  | Choose the platform policies under this umbrella policy. Choose only one policy per platform. |
| Policy Description | (Optional) Enter a policy description.                                                        |

**Step 5** Click **OK**.

A confirmation window appears.

---

**What to do next**

Attach the policy to a device. See [Attaching an Image Management Policy to Devices, on page 336](#) section for more information.

## Attaching an Image Management Policy to Devices

To attach an image management policy from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

**Before you begin**

Create an image management policy for the switch platforms to which you want to attach the policies in the **Image Management Policies** window. See the [Adding an Image Management Policy, on page 335](#) section for more information.

**Procedure**

---

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**.

The **Fabric Builder** window appears.

**Step 2** Choose a fabric.

The fabric topology window appears.

**Step 3** Click **Tabular view** in the **Actions** pane.

**Step 4** Choose the switches to which you want to attach image management policies in the **Switches** tab.

**Step 5** Click the **Image Management Policies** icon.

The **Attach Policy to Device** dialog box appears. The IP address, switch name, serial number, and the policy name of the switches you selected appears in this dialog box.

- Step 6** Choose the switches to which the image management policies should be attached.
- Step 7** Click the **Add** icon.  
You will get a warning if no policies are created for the selected platforms.
- Step 8** Choose a policy from the **Select Policy** drop-down list.  
All the platform policies and umbrella policies, listed in the **Image Management Policies** window, compatible with the selected switches appear in the drop-down list. Ensure the policy you choose has the information related to the platform of the selected switch. Do not attach policies for non-default VDC.
- Step 9** Click **OK**.  
The policy name is updated for the switches in the **Attach Policy to Device** dialog box.
- Step 10** (Optional) Navigate to the fabric topology window.
- Step 11** (Optional) Click **Re-sync Fabric** in the **Actions** pane.  
Alternatively, you can wait for the scheduled CC check and verify if the intended NX-OS images, RPMs, or SMUs are installed on the switches.
- Step 12** (Optional) Check for any pending errors and resolve them by clicking **Resolve**.  
To remove a policy from a switch, follow the above procedure till *Step 6* and click the **Delete** icon in *Step 7*.
- 

## Deleting an Image Management policy

To delete an image management policy from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Image Management > Image Management Policies**.  
The **Policies** window appears.
- Step 2** Click the **Delete** icon.  
A confirmation dialog box appears.
- Note**
- You cannot delete a platform policy that is used in an umbrella policy. Delete the umbrella policy before deleting such platform policies.
  - You cannot delete a policy that is in use. Before deleting detach the policy from devices.
- Step 3** Click **OK**.
- 

## LAN Telemetry Health

Starting from DCNM 11.2(1), Streaming LAN Telemetry preview feature in DCNM is obsolete and is replaced by Network Insights Resources (NIR) application. NIR can be deployed using Cisco DCNM Applications

Framework on **Web UI > Applications**. After the NIR is enabled on a fabric, you can monitor the status on the **Control > LAN Telemetry > Health** window in the Cisco DCNM Web UI.

When the connection status is shown as **Disconnected** the port configuration may not be accepted by the switch correctly. On the switch image 7.0(3)I7(6), if a switch already had **nxapi** configuration, and later it was managed by DCNM and telemetry was enabled on that fabric, DCNM pushes **http port 80** configuration so that it could query some NXAPI commands such as **show telemetry transport** and **show telemetry data collector details**, to monitor telemetry connection statistics. In this case, the switch does not update **http port 80** in its configuration even though the command was executed correctly. In such a scenario, issue the following commands on the switch:

```
switch# configure
switch(config)# no feature nxapi
switch(config)# feature nxapi
switch(config)# http port 80
```

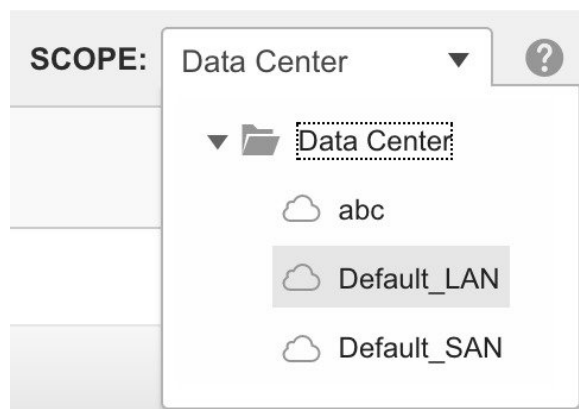


**Note** ICAM telemetry commands such as forwarding TCAM and ACL TCAM are not supported on Cisco Nexus C9504, C9508, and C9516 Series platforms for switch images 7.0(3)I7(5) and 7.0(3)I7(6)

LAN Telemetry has the following topics:

## Health

Cisco DCNM allows you to monitor the configuration health attributes of Software Telemetry and Flow Telemetry for each fabric. The attributes are displayed for a particular fabric or all fabrics based on the selected **SCOPE**. **Data Center scope** displays all fabrics by default.



## Software Telemetry

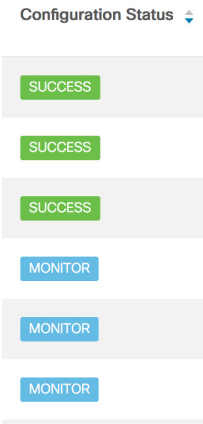
| Fabric Name | Switch Name        | Switch IP   | Receiver IP Port   | Receiver Status | Expected Config | Configuration Status | Sensor Status | Status Reason            | Sensor Details |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|---------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| DEF         | gmurthy-spine3     | 15.15.15.25 |                    | —               | 📁               | —                    | — — —         | Unsupported switch ...   | ...            |
| EXT         | gmurthy-n9k-leaf3  | 15.15.15.10 |                    | —               | 📁               | —                    | — — —         | Unsupported switch ...   | ...            |
| EXT         | gmurthy-n9k-leaf2  | 15.15.15.9  |                    | —               | 📁               | FAILED               | — — 24        | Sensor configuration...  | ...            |
| EXT         | gmurthy-n9k-leaf1  | 15.15.15.8  |                    | —               | 📁               | FAILED               | — — 24        | Sensor configuration...  | ...            |
| EXT-MON     | gmurthy-n9k-leaf5  | 15.15.15.21 | 17.17.17.162:33002 | —               | 📁               | MONITOR              | — — —         | Configure switch by f... | ...            |
| EXT-MON     | gmurthy_n9k_leaf4  | 15.15.15.20 | 17.17.17.162:33002 | —               | 📁               | MONITOR              | — — —         | Configure switch by f... | ...            |
| EXT-MON     | 7050SX-1           | 10.60.0.235 |                    | —               | 📁               | MONITOR              | — — —         | Third party switch ve... | ...            |
| DEF         | gmurthy-n9k-leaf7  | 15.15.15.26 | 17.17.17.162:33002 | DISCONNECTED    | 📁               | SUCCESS              | 43 — —        | Receiver status reas...  | ...            |
| EXT         | gmurthy-n9k-spine1 | 15.15.15.11 | 17.17.17.162:33002 | —               | 📁               | SUCCESS              | 36 — —        | Fabric status will be *  | ...            |
| DEF         | gmurthy-n9k-leaf6  | 15.15.15.23 | 17.17.17.162:33002 | DISCONNECTED    | 📁               | SUCCESS              | 43 — —        | Receiver status reas...  | ...            |

The following table describes the fields that appear in the **LAN Telemetry > Health > Software Telemetry** window.

| Field            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fabric Name      | Displays the fabric name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Switch Name      | Displays the switch name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Switch IP        | Displays the switch management IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Switch Serial    | Displays the switch serial number.<br><br>This column is hidden by default. Click the <b>Settings</b> icon, and check the <b>Switch Serial</b> check box to add it to the columns displayed.                                                                                   |
| Switch Model     | Displays the switch model.<br><br>This column is hidden by default. Click the <b>Settings</b> icon, and check the <b>Switch Model</b> check box to add it to the columns displayed.                                                                                            |
| Switch Version   | Displays the switch image version.<br><br>This column is hidden by default. Click the <b>Settings</b> icon, and check the <b>Switch Version</b> check box to add it to the columns displayed.                                                                                  |
| Receiver IP Port | Displays the receiver IP and port assigned to a switch to transport telemetry data.<br><br>The assigned IP and port will be based on the configured telemetry network, out-of-band or in-band, and the corresponding receiver microservice that is running in NIR application. |


| Field              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Receiver Status    | <p>Displays the status of the connection used to transport telemetry data between the switch and the receiver running in the NIR application.</p> <p>The telemetry manager polls the switch for the connection status every 5 mins.</p> <p>The valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Connected:</b> The status is <b>Connected</b> when the telemetry manager is able to poll the receiver connection status from the switches.</li> <li>• <b>Disconnected:</b> If the status is <b>Disconnected</b>, the reason is mentioned in the <b>Status Reason</b> column.</li> <li>• <b>Null:</b> The status is <b>Null</b> when the telemetry manager in DCNM has not polled the receiver connection status from the switches or when it has not received any response from the switch for that request. When the receiver status is <b>Null</b> and if the configuration status is <b>MONITOR</b> or <b>SUCCESS</b>, log into the switch and check the nxapi configuration.</li> </ul> <p>When you enable telemetry on a fabric that is managed by DCNM, the telemetry manager pushes the <b>httpport 80</b> configuration. If the switch does not have <b>httpport 80</b> configuration, run the following commands on the switch:</p> <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)# no feature nxapi switch(config)# feature nxapi switch(config)# http port80</pre> |
| Configuration Type | <p>Displays the connection type ex: gRPC as reported by the switch. This value is obtained as part of the receiver connection status response from the switch. This column is hidden by default. It can be selected by clicking on the settings button.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| Field           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Expected Config | <p>Click the <b>Expected Config</b> icon to view the expected configuration for the switch in a dialog box. In case of error, the error reason will be displayed in the output.</p> <p>Expected Switch Configuration (Fabric: EXT, Switch: gmurthy-n9k-spine1)</p> <pre> configure terminal  feature nxapi nxapi http port 80  feature ntp ntp server 15.15.15.162 prefer use-vrf management  feature lldp feature icam feature telemetry  telemetry destination-profile   use-vrf default   source-interface loopback0 destination-group 500   ip address 17.17.17.162 port 33002 protocol gRPC encoding GPB sensor-group 508   data-source DME   path sys/intf depth 1 query-condition query-target=subtree&amp;target-subtree-cla query-target-filter=deleted()</pre> |

| Field                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Configuration Status | <p>Displays the telemetry configuration switch summary status.</p> <p>The valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MONITOR</b>: Implies that the switch in the fabric was configured as <b>Monitored</b> in the NIR app. In this case, configure these switches manually with the telemetry configurations as displayed in the <b>Expected Config</b> column.</li> <li>• <b>PROCESSING</b>: Implies that the switch belonging to the fabric was configured as <b>Managed</b> in the NIR app. In this case, the telemetry manager will configure the switches and when configuration is in progress, it is displayed as <b>PROCESSING</b>.</li> <li>• <b>SUCCESS</b>: Implies that the switches were successfully configured.</li> <li>• <b>PARTIAL SUCCESS</b>: Implies that some of the telemetry configurations could not be pushed to the switches. The <b>Status Reason</b> column will indicate the failure reason.</li> <li>• <b>FAILED</b>: Implies that the DCNM job failed to configure the switches. It could happen that some configuration did get pushed to the switches while some did not, in that case also DCNM marks the whole job as <b>Failed</b>. The <b>Status Reason</b> column will indicate the failure reason.</li> </ul> <p>You can filter the switches based on a particular status using the search option or you can sort the switches based on the status.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a dropdown menu titled 'Configuration Status' with a downward arrow. Below the title, there are six items, each consisting of a colored rectangular button on a light gray background. The first three items have green buttons labeled 'SUCCESS'. The last three items have blue buttons labeled 'MONITOR'.</p> |



| Field         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sensor Status | <p>Displays the sensor configuration status in a distributed color format. The sensor count is divided into three categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Green color (Success): Number of sensor paths that got configured successfully</li><li>• Yellow color (Pending): Number of sensor paths that are pending to be configured</li><li>• Red color (Failed): Number of sensor paths that could not be configured</li></ul> |
| Status Reason | <p>Displays the failure reasons for telemetry configuration status and receiver connection status or other information.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| Field          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                   |         |                   |         |        |        |     |                           |    |    |    |    |     |            |    |    |    |    |     |                     |    |    |    |    |     |                             |    |    |    |    |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|-------------------|---------|--------|--------|-----|---------------------------|----|----|----|----|-----|------------|----|----|----|----|-----|---------------------|----|----|----|----|-----|-----------------------------|----|----|----|----|
| Sensor Details | <p>Displays the following sensor details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Group ID:</b> The group ID to which the sensor path belongs</li> <li>• <b>Name:</b> The sensor path name as seen on the switch, for example: <b>show processes cpu</b></li> <li>• <b>Cadence (Seconds):</b> The sample interval, in seconds, at which the switch streams that sensor path. For example: If the value is 60, every 60 seconds the switch shall stream that sensor metric.</li> <li>• <b>Packets:</b> Specifies the number of metric samples that is collected till time.</li> <li>• <b>Job ID:</b> This is the DCNM telemetry job ID that was used to configure the sensor path on the switch.</li> <li>• <b>Status:</b> The status of the job.</li> <li>• <b>Status Reason:</b> The status reason of the job. In case the job failed, it specifies the failure reason of that job.</li> </ul> <p>Switch: gmurthy-n9k-leaf6, Fabric: DEF</p> <p>Sensor Details  43 Total</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Group ID</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Cadence (Seconds)</th> <th>Packets</th> <th>Job ID</th> <th>Status</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>510</td> <td>show interface hardwar...</td> <td>32</td> <td>11</td> <td>59</td> <td>SU</td> </tr> <tr> <td>510</td> <td>show hosts</td> <td>32</td> <td>11</td> <td>59</td> <td>SU</td> </tr> <tr> <td>510</td> <td>show lldp neighbors</td> <td>32</td> <td>11</td> <td>59</td> <td>SU</td> </tr> <tr> <td>510</td> <td>show system internal elt...</td> <td>32</td> <td>11</td> <td>59</td> <td>SU</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Group ID          | Name    | Cadence (Seconds) | Packets | Job ID | Status | 510 | show interface hardwar... | 32 | 11 | 59 | SU | 510 | show hosts | 32 | 11 | 59 | SU | 510 | show lldp neighbors | 32 | 11 | 59 | SU | 510 | show system internal elt... | 32 | 11 | 59 | SU |
| Group ID       | Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Cadence (Seconds) | Packets | Job ID            | Status  |        |        |     |                           |    |    |    |    |     |            |    |    |    |    |     |                     |    |    |    |    |     |                             |    |    |    |    |
| 510            | show interface hardwar...                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 32                | 11      | 59                | SU      |        |        |     |                           |    |    |    |    |     |            |    |    |    |    |     |                     |    |    |    |    |     |                             |    |    |    |    |
| 510            | show hosts                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 32                | 11      | 59                | SU      |        |        |     |                           |    |    |    |    |     |            |    |    |    |    |     |                     |    |    |    |    |     |                             |    |    |    |    |
| 510            | show lldp neighbors                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 32                | 11      | 59                | SU      |        |        |     |                           |    |    |    |    |     |            |    |    |    |    |     |                     |    |    |    |    |     |                             |    |    |    |    |
| 510            | show system internal elt...                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 32                | 11      | 59                | SU      |        |        |     |                           |    |    |    |    |     |            |    |    |    |    |     |                     |    |    |    |    |     |                             |    |    |    |    |

## Flow Telemetry

| Fabric Name | Switch Name       | Switch IP   | Exporter ID | Receiver IP Port         | Expected Config | Overall Status | FT Setup Status | Flow Rules Status | Status Reason | Flow Rules |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|------------|
| EXT-MON     | gmurthy_n9k_leaf4 | 15.15.15.20 | 9           | 17.17.17.162:33000,17... |                 | MONITOR        | MONITOR         | 4 ---             |               | ...        |
| EXT-MON     | gmurthy-n9k-leaf5 | 15.15.15.21 | 8           | 17.17.17.162:33000,17... |                 | MONITOR        | MONITOR         | 4 ---             |               | ...        |
| DEF         | gmurthy-n9k-leaf6 | 15.15.15.23 | 10          | 17.17.17.162:33000,17... |                 | SUCCESS        | SUCCESS         | 4 ---             |               | ...        |
| DEF         | gmurthy-n9k-leaf7 | 15.15.15.26 | 11          | 17.17.17.162:33000,17... |                 | SUCCESS        | SUCCESS         | 4 ---             |               | ...        |

The following icons appear in the **LAN Telemetry > Health > Flow Telemetry** window.

- **Retry All:** Click the **Retry All** icon to retry the failed configurations on the switches. However, this option does not fix the issue for the unsupported configurations automatically.
- **Export:** Click the **Export** icon to download the data in a spreadsheet.
- **Settings:** Click the **Settings** icon to add or delete the columns you want to view.

The following table describes the columns in the **LAN Telemetry > Health > Flow Telemetry** tab.



**Table 5: Fields and Description on Flow Telemetry Health tab**


| Field          | Description                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fabric Name    | Displays the name of the fabric.                                                                                                 |
| Switch Name    | Displays the name of the switch.                                                                                                 |
| Switch IP      | Displays the switch management IP address.                                                                                       |
| Switch Serial  | Displays the serial number of the switch. By default, this column is hidden. It can be selected by clicking the Settings button. |
| Switch Model   | Displays the switch model. By default, this column is hidden. It can be selected by clicking the Settings button.                |
| Switch Version | Displays the switch image version. By default, this column is hidden. It can be selected by clicking the Settings button.        |
| Exporter ID    | Displays the exporter ID that is configured on the switch as part of the flow analytics configuration.                           |

| Field            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Receiver IP Port | Displays the comma-separated list of receiver IP addresses and ports assigned to a switch to transport flow telemetry data. The assigned IP addresses and ports will be that of the corresponding receiver microservices that are running in the NIR application and listening on the in-band network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Expected Config  | <p>On clicking, it displays the expected configuration for the switch in a pop-up window. In case of an error, the reason for the error is displayed in the output.</p> <p>Expected Switch Configuration (Fabric: DEF, Switch: gmurthy)</p> <pre> configure terminal  ip access-list telemetryipv4acl  30 permit tcp 12.12.12.0/24 14.14.14.0/24  31 permit tcp 14.14.14.0/24 12.12.12.0/24 65535 deny ip any any exit  ipv6 access-list telemetryipv6acl  32 permit udp 2001::/55 2003::/66  33 permit udp 2003::/66 2001::/55 65535 deny ipv6 any any exit  feature analytics flow exporter telemetryExp_0  destination 17.17.17.162 use-vrf default  transport udp 33000  source loopback0  dscp 44 flow exporter telemetryExp_1  destination 17.17.17.162 use-vrf default  transport udp 33000  source loopback0  dscp 44 </pre> |

| Field          | Description |
|----------------|-------------|
| Overall Status |             |

| Field | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|       | <p>The flow telemetry configuration involves 2 components namely the Flow telemetry setup and Flow ACL configurations. The overall status column displays the summary of both these statuses. The following statuses are displayed:</p> <p><b>MONITOR:</b> Implies that the switch in the fabric was configured as "Monitored" in the NIR app. In this case, it is your responsibility to configure these switches manually with the telemetry configurations as displayed in the Expected Config column.</p> <p><b>PROCESSING:</b> This indicates that the switch belonging to the fabric was configured as "Managed" in the NIR app. In this case, the telemetry manager will configure the switches and when configuration is in progress, it is displayed as "PROCESSING".</p> <p><b>SUCCESS:</b> This indicates that the switches were successfully configured.</p> <p><b>PARTIAL SUCCESS:</b> This indicates that some of the telemetry configurations could not be pushed to the switches. The Status Reason column will indicate the failure reason.</p> <p><b>FAILED:</b> This indicates that the DCNM job failed to configure the switches. It could happen that some configuration did get pushed to the switches while some did not, in that case also DCNM marks the whole job as Failed. The Status Reason column will indicate the failure reason.</p> <p>You can filter the switches based on a particular status using the search option (or) you can sort the switches based on the status.</p> |

| Field                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                        | <p><b>Overall Status</b>  </p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> <p style="background-color: #0070c0; color: white; text-align: center; padding: 2px 10px;">MONITOR</p> </div> <div style="background-color: #0070c0; color: white; text-align: center; padding: 2px 10px; margin-bottom: 5px;">MONITOR</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> <p style="background-color: #4caf50; color: white; text-align: center; padding: 2px 10px;">SUCCESS</p> </div> <div style="background-color: #4caf50; color: white; text-align: center; padding: 2px 10px;">SUCCESS</div> |
| FT Setup Status                        | <p>Displays the Flow telemetry setup status. If this shows <b>Failed</b>, it indicated that the flow analytics could not be enabled on the switches correctly and hence, the flow data cannot be exported from the switches.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Flow Rules Status (or) Flow ACL Status | <p>Displays the Flow ACL configuration status in a color-coded format.</p> <p>The flow rules status count is divided into 3 categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Green (Success): Number of flow rules (ACEs) that got configured successfully.</li> <li>• Yellow (Pending): Number of flow rules (ACEs) that are pending to be configured.</li> <li>• Red (Failed): Number of flow rules (ACEs) that could not be configured.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Status Reason                          | <p>Displays the failure reasons for the flow telemetry configuration (or) other information.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| Field            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                    |            |           |        |                  |    |                    |    |                  |    |                    |    |                  |    |                   |    |                  |    |                   |    |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------|-----------|--------|------------------|----|--------------------|----|------------------|----|--------------------|----|------------------|----|-------------------|----|------------------|----|-------------------|----|
| Flow Rules       | <p>Displays the following flow rule details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ACL Name:</b> The name of the access-list as configured on the switch. Only 2 ACLs get created namely telemetryipv4acl for IPv4 and telemetryipv6acl for IPv6.</li> <li>• <b>Flow Rule#:</b> This is the ACE rule number as configured within a particular ACL.</li> <li>• <b>Flow Rule:</b> This is the ACE rule that indicates the flow details like the protocol, source IP, source port, destination IP, destination port that should be exported.</li> <li>• <b>Job ID:</b> This is the DCNM telemetry job id that was used to configure the flow rules on the switch.</li> <li>• <b>Status:</b> The status of the job.</li> <li>• <b>Reason:</b> The status reason of the job. In case the job failed, it displays the failure reason of that job. If successful, it may show compliance and deployment successful in the case of Lan Fabric deployments.</li> </ul> <p>Switch: gmurthy-n9k-leaf7, Fabric: DEF</p> <p>Flow Rules  4 Total</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ACL Name</th> <th>Flow Rule#</th> <th>Flow Rule</th> <th>Job ID</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>telemetryipv4acl</td> <td>30</td> <td>permit tcp 12.1...</td> <td>61</td> </tr> <tr> <td>telemetryipv4acl</td> <td>31</td> <td>permit tcp 14.1...</td> <td>61</td> </tr> <tr> <td>telemetryipv6acl</td> <td>32</td> <td>permit udp 200...</td> <td>61</td> </tr> <tr> <td>telemetryipv6acl</td> <td>33</td> <td>permit udp 200...</td> <td>61</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | ACL Name           | Flow Rule# | Flow Rule | Job ID | telemetryipv4acl | 30 | permit tcp 12.1... | 61 | telemetryipv4acl | 31 | permit tcp 14.1... | 61 | telemetryipv6acl | 32 | permit udp 200... | 61 | telemetryipv6acl | 33 | permit udp 200... | 61 |
| ACL Name         | Flow Rule#                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Flow Rule          | Job ID     |           |        |                  |    |                    |    |                  |    |                    |    |                  |    |                   |    |                  |    |                   |    |
| telemetryipv4acl | 30                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | permit tcp 12.1... | 61         |           |        |                  |    |                    |    |                  |    |                    |    |                  |    |                   |    |                  |    |                   |    |
| telemetryipv4acl | 31                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | permit tcp 14.1... | 61         |           |        |                  |    |                    |    |                  |    |                    |    |                  |    |                   |    |                  |    |                   |    |
| telemetryipv6acl | 32                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | permit udp 200...  | 61         |           |        |                  |    |                    |    |                  |    |                    |    |                  |    |                   |    |                  |    |                   |    |
| telemetryipv6acl | 33                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | permit udp 200...  | 61         |           |        |                  |    |                    |    |                  |    |                    |    |                  |    |                   |    |                  |    |                   |    |

**Note**

In case of MONITOR mode, you can configure flow telemetry on the switches using the following API that is available at <https://<dcnm-ip>/api-docs:/telemetry/switches/{serialNumber}/flow-analytics-config->> where serialNumber is the switch serial number as a string.



The Health table data gets refreshed every 70 seconds automatically. It can be manually refreshed by clicking the Refresh icon.





## CHAPTER 5

# Monitor

---

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [Inventory, on page 353](#)
- [Monitoring Switch, on page 372](#)
- [Monitoring LAN, on page 375](#)
- [Alarms, on page 379](#)

## Inventory

This chapter contains the following topics:

### Viewing Inventory Information for Switches

To view the inventory information for switches from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

#### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Monitor > Inventory > Switches**.

The **Switches** window with a list of all the switches for a selected Scope is displayed.

**Step 2** You can also view the following information.

- **Group** column displays the switch group to which the switch belongs.
- In the **Device Name** column, select a switch to display the Switch Dashboard.
- **IP Address** column displays the IP address of the switch.
- **WWN/Chassis ID** displays the Worldwide Name (WWN) if available or chassis ID.
- **Health** displays the health situation of the switch.

**Note** To refresh and recalculate the latest health data for all the switches on Cisco DCNM, click the **Recalculate Health** button above the switches table.

- **Status** column displays the status of the switch.

- **# Ports** column displays the number of ports.
- **Model** column displays the model name of the switch.
- **Serial No.** column displays the serial number of the switch.
- **Release** column displays the switch version.
- **License** column displays the DCNM license that is installed on the switch.
- **Up Time** column displays the time period for which the switch is active.

SCOPE: Data Center

Monitor / Inventory / Switches

Switches Total 15

Recalculate Health

|    | Group           | Device Name            | IP Address    | WWN/Chassis Id | Health | Status      | # Ports | Model         | Serial No.   | Release      | License |
|----|-----------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------|-------------|---------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------|
| 1  | fab2            | 172.28.194.37          | 172.28.194.37 |                |        | Unreachable | 0       |               | FDO22422B... |              |         |
| 2  | fab1            | n9k-z17-30             | 172.28.194.30 | FDO224226Y9    | 96%    | ok          | 54      | N9K-C93180... | FDO224226Y9  | 9.2(3)       |         |
| 3  | fab1            | n9k-z17-31             | 172.28.194.31 | FDO22422CZ1    | 96%    | ok          | 54      | N9K-C93180... | FDO22422CZ1  | 9.2(3)       |         |
| 4  | fab1            | n9k-z17-32             | 172.28.194.32 | FDO22412H7U    | 96%    | ok          | 54      | N9K-C93180... | FDO22412H7U  | 7.0(3)J7(6)  |         |
| 5  | fab1            | n9k-z17-33             | 172.28.194.33 | FDO22422CZC    | 96%    | ok          | 54      | N9K-C93180... | FDO22422C... | 7.0(3)J7(6)  |         |
| 6  | fab1            | n9k-z17-34             | 172.28.194.34 | FDO22420NC5    | 97%    | ok          | 54      | N9K-C93180... | FDO22420NC5  | 7.0(3)J7(6)  |         |
| 7  | fab1            | n9k-z17-35             | 172.28.194.35 | FDO22422BY7    | 97%    | ok          | 54      | N9K-C93180... | FDO22422BY7  | 7.0(3)J7(6)  |         |
| 8  | fab1            | n9k-z17-36             | 172.28.194.36 | FDO22420KD8    | 97%    | ok          | 54      | N9K-C93180... | FDO22420KD8  | 7.0(3)J7(6)  |         |
| 9  | fab2            | n9k-z17-38             | 172.28.194.38 | FDO22420K38    | 97%    | ok          | 54      | N9K-C93180... | FDO22420K38  | 9.2(3)       |         |
| 10 | fab2            | n9k-z17-39             | 172.28.194.39 | FDO22420KFT    | 83%    | ok          | 54      | N9K-C93180... | FDO22420KFT  | 7.0(3)J7(5a) |         |
| 11 | fab2            | n9k-z17-40             | 172.28.194.40 | FDO22412MEN    | 81%    | ok          | 54      | N9K-C93180... | FDO22412M... | 9.2(3)       |         |
| 12 | fab2            | n9k-z17-41             | 172.28.194.41 | FDO223928DD    | 83%    | ok          | 54      | N9K-C93180... | FDO223928DD  | 9.2(3)       |         |
| 13 | External_Fabric | stewong-n7k-8-stewo... | 172.29.21.238 | TBM14117680    | 94%    | ok          | 16      | N7K-C7010     | TBM141176... | 7.3(2)D1(1)  |         |
| 14 | fab2            | stewong-n9kx2-1        | 172.28.194.42 | FDO22392BU8    | 89%    | ok          | 60      | N9K-C93240... | FDO22392BU8  | 9.3(0.421)   |         |
| 15 | fab2            | stewong-n9kx2-2        | 172.28.194.43 | FDO22392BNU    | 97%    | ok          | 60      | N9K-C93240... | FDO22392B... | 9.2(3)       |         |

**Step 3**

Click **Health** to access the Health score window for a device. The Health score window includes health score calculation and health trend. The Overview tab displays the overall health score. All the modules, switch ports and alarms are taken into consideration while calculating the health score. Hover over the graph under Health Trend for detailed information on specific dates. Hover over the info icon next to Alarms to display the number of Critical, Major, Minor, and Warning alarms that have been generated.

N9k-C9316d-gx



- Overview
- Modules
- Switch Ports
- Alarms

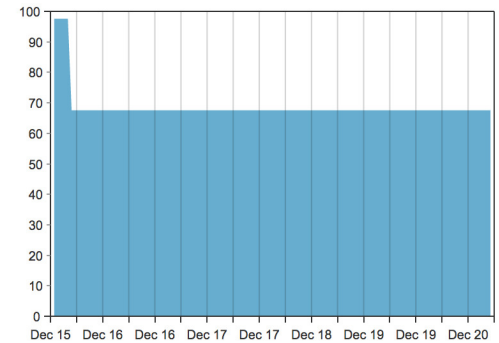
Health score: 68%



Here's how we computed the score:

| Component                                  | Percent | Weight | Percent Contribution |
|--------------------------------------------|---------|--------|----------------------|
| Modules                                    | 92.86%  | 0.2    | 18.57%               |
| Switch ports                               | 100.00% | 0.2    | 20.00%               |
| Alarms <span style="color: blue;">1</span> | 50.00%  | 0.6    | 30.00%               |
| <i>total</i>                               |         |        | <b>68%</b>           |

Health Trend



Click the **Modules** tab to display information about the various modules in the device. This tab displays information such as Name, Model name, Serial number, Status, Type, Slot, Hardware revision and Software revision.

N9k-C9316d-gx



- Overview
- Modules
- Switch Ports
- Alarms

| Name              | Model Name      | Serial Number | Status      | Type        | Slot | H/W R... | S/W Revision      |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|------|----------|-------------------|
| N9K-C9316D-GX     | N9K-C9316D-GX   | FDO231212UL   | n/a         | chassis     |      | V00      |                   |
| Module-1 16x40... | N9K-C9316D-GX   | FDO231212UL   | ok          | module      | 1    | V00      | 9.3(3)ID19(0.504) |
| Fan Module-1      | NXA-FAN-35CF... |               | ok          | fan         |      | V01      |                   |
| Fan Module-2      | NXA-FAN-35CF... |               | ok          | fan         |      | V01      |                   |
| Fan Module-3      | NXA-FAN-35CF... |               | ok          | fan         |      | V01      |                   |
| Fan Module-4      | NXA-FAN-35CF... |               | ok          | fan         |      | V01      |                   |
| Fan Module-5      | NXA-FAN-35CF... |               | ok          | fan         |      | V01      |                   |
| Fan Module-6      | NXA-FAN-35CF... |               | ok          | fan         |      | V01      |                   |
| PowerSupply-1     | NXA-PAC-1100... | ART2244FBT5   | offEnvPower | powerSupply |      | V01      |                   |
| PowerSupply-2     | NXA-PAC-1100... | ART2244FBSZ   | ok          | powerSupply |      | V01      |                   |

Click the **Switch Ports** tab to display information about the device ports. This tab displays information such as Name, Description, Status, Speed, and the device to which a port is connected .



- Total number of critical severity alarms
- Total number of warning severity alarms
- Total number of major severity alarms
- Total number of minor severity alarms

**Step 4** The value in the **Health** column is calculated based on the following:

- Percentage of modules impacted by warnings (Contributes 20% of the total health).
- Percentage of ports impacted by warnings (Contributes 20% of the total health).
- Percentage of alarms (Contributes 60% of the total health). The critical alarms contribute the highest value to this percentage followed by major alarms, minor alarms and warning alarms.

You may also have your own health calculation formula by implementing the common interface class: `com.cisco.dcbu.sm.common.rif.HealthCalculatorRif`.

The default Java class is defined as: `health.calculator=com.cisco.dcbu.sm.common.util.HealthCalculatorAlarms`.

- Capacity Manager calculates health only for the license switches. If the health column does not display a value, the switch either does not have a license or it has missed the capacity manager daily cycle.
- If the switch is unlicensed, click **Unlicensed** in the DCNM License column. The **Administration > License** window appears which allows you to assign a license to the user.
- The capacity manager runs two hours after the DCNM server starts. So, if you discover a device after two hours of the DCNM start time, the health will be calculated 24 hours after this DCNM start time

Starting from Cisco DCNM 11.3(1) Release, you can view information about switch health along with the switch summary by clicking on a switch in the **Topology** window or by choosing **Control>Fabrics>Fabric Builder**, selecting a fabric and clicking on a switch in the **Fabric Builder** window.

The screenshot displays the Cisco Data Center Network Manager (DCNM) interface. On the left is a navigation menu with options: Dashboard, Topology, Control, Monitor, Administration, and Applications. The main area shows a network topology diagram with nodes labeled Fabric2, External, BG-1, BG-2, SPINE-1, SPINE-2, LEAF-1, LEAF-3, and LEAF-2. A right-hand panel titled 'SCOPE: BG-2' provides detailed system information for the selected switch. The information includes:

- Summary:** Status: ok, Serial number: FDO230315CZ, Version: 9.2(1), CPU: [Progress Bar], Memory: [Progress Bar].
- Health:** Overall score: 97%. Sub-sections include:
 

|              |         |       |
|--------------|---------|-------|
| Modules      | 91.67%  | w=0.3 |
| Switch ports | 100.00% | w=0.3 |
| Alarms       | 100.00% | w=0.4 |
- Tags:** A section for adding tags.
- System Tags:** A list of system tags, currently showing 'VTEP'. A 'Show more details' button is visible at the bottom.

## Viewing System Information

The switch dashboard displays the details of the selected switch.

### Procedure

- Step 1** From the Cisco DCNM home page, choose **Monitor > Inventory > Switches**.  
An inventory of all the switches that are discovered by Cisco DCNM Web UI is displayed.
- Step 2** Click a switch in the **Device Name** column.  
The **Switch** dashboard that corresponds to that switch is displayed along with the following information:
- Step 3** Click the **System Information** tab. This tab displays detailed system information such as group name, health, module, time when system is up, serial number, the version number, contact, location, DCNM license, status, system log sending status, CPU and memory utilization, and VTEP IP address are displayed. Click **Health** to access the Health score screen, which includes health score calculation and health trend. The popup contains Overview, Modules, Switch Ports, and Events tabs.
  - (Optional) Click **SSH** to access the switch through Secure Shell (SSH).
  - (Optional) Click **Device Manager** to view a graphical representation of a Cisco MDS 9000 Family switch chassis, a Cisco Nexus 5000 Series switch chassis, a Cisco Nexus 7000 Series switch chassis, or a Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switch chassis including the installed switching modules, the supervisor modules, the status of each port within each module, the power supplies, and the fan assemblies.
  - (Optional) Click **HTTP** to access the switch through Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) for that switch.
  - (Optional) Click **Accounting** to go to the Viewing Accounting Information window pertaining to this switch.



- (Optional) Click **Backup** to go to the Viewing a Configuration window.
- (Optional) Click **Events** to go to the [Viewing Events Registration, on page 425](#) window.
- (Optional) Click **Show Commands** to display the device show commands. The Device Show Commands page helps you to view commands and execute them.
- (Optional) Click **Copy Running Config to Startup Config** to copy the running configuration to the startup configuration.

## Hosts

You can view host details of switch.

To view the **Hosts** tab, choose **Monitor > Inventory > Switches**, click a switch name in the **Device Name** column, and navigate to the **Hosts** tab.

The following table describes the fields that are displayed:

**Table 6: The Hosts Tab**

| Field            | Description                                                              |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VRF              | Displays VRF details of switch.                                          |
| Host IP          | Displays host IP address of switch.                                      |
| Host MAC Address | Displays host MAC address of switch.                                     |
| VLAN             | Displays configured VLAN on switch.                                      |
| Port             |                                                                          |
| L2 VNI           | Displays layer 2 VXLAN network identifier (L2 VNI) configured on switch. |
| L3 VNI           | Displays layer 3 VXLAN network identifier (L3 VNI) configured on switch. |

## Capacity

You can view the physical capacity of switch.

Capacity tab shows information about the physical ports that are present on the switch.

To view the **Capacity** tab, choose **Monitor > Inventory > Switches**, click a switch name in the **Device Name** column, and navigate to the **Capacity** tab.

The following table describes the fields that are displayed:

**Table 7: The Capacity Tab**

| Field       | Description                                      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Tier        | Displays physical ports available on the switch. |
| Used Ports  | Displays number of used ports on switch.         |
| Total Ports | Displays total number of ports on switch.        |
| Days Left   | Displays total days left.                        |

## Features

You can view features enabled on the switch.

To view the **Features** tab, choose **Monitor > Inventory > Switches**, click a switch name in the **Device Name** column, and navigate to the **Features** tab.

## VXLAN

You can view VXLANs and their details under the **VXLAN** tab.

To view VXLANs, choose **Monitor > Inventory > View > Switches**, and then click a switch name in the **Device Name** column.

The following table describes the fields that are displayed:

**Table 8: The VXLAN Tab**

| Field             | Description                                                                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VNI               | Displays the Layer 2 (network) or Layer 3 (VRF) VXLAN VNI that is configured on a switch. |
| Multicast address | Displays the multicast address that is associated with the Layer 2 VNI, if applicable.    |
| VNI Status        | Displays the status of the VNI.                                                           |
| Mode              | Displays the VNI modes: Control Plane or Data Plane.                                      |
| Type              | Displays whether the VXLAN VNI is associated with a network (Layer 2) or a VRF (Layer 3). |
| VRF               | Displays the VRF name that is associated with the VXLAN VNI if it is a Layer 3 VNI.       |
| Mapped VLAN       | Displays the VLAN or Bridge domain that is mapped to VNI.                                 |

## VLAN

You can view VLANs and their details under the **VLAN** tab.

To view VLANs, choose **Monitor > Inventory > View > Switches**, and then click a switch name in the **Device Name** column.

The following table describes the fields that are displayed:

**Table 9: The VLAN Tab**

| Field  | Description                                                                                        |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VLAN   | Displays the VLAN configured on the switch.                                                        |
| Name   | Displays the name of VLAN.                                                                         |
| Type   | Displays whether the VLAN is associated with a network.                                            |
| Policy | Displays the name of associated policy. If a policy is not associated, by default it is Undefined. |
| Mode   | Displays the VLAN modes.                                                                           |
| Status | Displays the status of VLAN.                                                                       |
| Ports  | Specifies the port number to which the VLAN is physically connected to the Switch.                 |

## Switch Modules

You can view the switch modules and their details under the **Modules** tab.

To view the **Modules** tab, choose **Monitor > Inventory > Switches**, click a switch name in the **Device Name** column, and navigate to the **Modules** tab.

The following table describes the fields that are displayed:

**Table 10: The Modules Tab**

| Field        | Description                                                                                                        |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name         | Specifies the name of the module.                                                                                  |
| ModelName    | Specifies the model name of the module.                                                                            |
| SerialNum    | Specifies the serial number of the module.                                                                         |
| Type         | Specifies the module type. Valid values are <b>chassis</b> , <b>module</b> , <b>fan</b> , and <b>powerSupply</b> . |
| OperStatus   | Specifies the operational status of the module.                                                                    |
| Slot         | Specifies the slot number of the module.                                                                           |
| H/W Revision | Specifies the NX-OS hardware version.                                                                              |
| S/W Revision | Specifies the NX-OS software version.                                                                              |
| AssetID      | Specifies the asset ID of the module.                                                                              |

## FEX

The Fabric Extender feature allows you to manage a Cisco Nexus 2000 Series Fabric Extender and its association with the Cisco NX-OS switch that it is attached to. A Fabric Extender is connected to the switch through physical Ethernet interfaces or a Port Channel. By default, the switch does not allow the attached Fabric Extender to connect until it has been assigned a chassis ID and is associated with the connected interface. You can configure a Fabric Extender host interface port as a routed or Layer 3 port. However, no routing protocols can be tied to this routed interface.



---

**Note** FEX feature is available on LAN devices only. Therefore, you will see FEX on Cisco DCNM **Inventory Switches**. FEX is also not supported on Cisco Nexus 1000V devices.

---



---

**Note** 4x10G breakout for FEX connectivity is not supported on Cisco Nexus 9500 Switches.

---



---

**Note** The Fabric Extender may connect to the switch through several separate physical Ethernet interfaces or at most one port channel interface.

---

This section describes how to manage Fabric Extender (FEX) on Cisco Nexus Switches through Cisco DCNM. You can create and manage FEX from Cisco DCNM **Inventory > Switches**.



---

**Note** FEX tab is visible only if you choose a LAN device.

---

The following table describes the fields that appear on this page.

Table 11: FEX Operations

| Field | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Show  | <p>Allows you to view various configuration details for the selected FEX ID. You can select the following from the drop-down list.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• show_diagnostic</li> <li>• show_fex</li> <li>• show_fex_detail</li> <li>• show_fex_fabric</li> <li>• show_fex_inventory</li> <li>• show_fex_module</li> </ul> <p>The variables for respective show commands are displayed in the Variables area. Review the Variables and click <b>Execute</b>. The output appears in the <b>Output</b> area.</p> <p>You can create a show template for FEX. Select template type as SHOW and sub type as FEX.</p> |

Table 12: FEX Field and Description

| Field           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fex Id          | Uniquely identifies a Fabric Extender that is connected to a Cisco NX-OS device.                                                                                                                          |
| Fex Description | Description that is configured for the Fabric Extender.                                                                                                                                                   |
| Fex Version     | Specifies the version of the FEX that is associated with the switch.                                                                                                                                      |
| Pinning         | An integer value that denotes the maximum pinning uplinks of the Fabric Extender that is active at a time.                                                                                                |
| State           | Specifies the status of the FEX as associated with the Cisco Nexus Switch.                                                                                                                                |
| Model           | Specifies the model of the FEX.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Serial No.      | <p>Specifies the configured serial number.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If this configured serial number and the serial number of the Fabric Extender are not the same, the Fabric Extender will not be active.</p> |
| Port Channel    | Specifies the port channel number to which the FEX is physically connected to the Switch.                                                                                                                 |
| Ethernet        | Refers to the physical interfaces to which the FEX is connected.                                                                                                                                          |
| vPC ID          | Specifies the vPC ID configured for FEX.                                                                                                                                                                  |

## VDCs

This section describes how to manage Virtual Device Contexts (VDCs) on Cisco Nexus 7000 Switches through Cisco DCNM.

Users with the network administrator (network-admin) role can create Virtual Device Contexts (VDCs). VDC resource templates limit the amount of physical device resources available to the VDC. The Cisco NX-OS software provides a default resource template, or you can create resource templates.

You can create and manage VDCs from Cisco DCNM **Inventory > Switches > VDCs**. As Cisco DCNM supports DCNM on Cisco Nexus 7000 Series only, click an active Cisco Nexus 7000 Switch. After you create a VDC, you can change the interface allocation, VDC resource limits, and the high availability (HA) policies.

The following table describes the fields that appear on this page.

**Table 13: VDC Operations**

| Field      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Add        | Click to add a new VDC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Edit       | Select any active VDC radio button and click Edit to edit the VDC configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Delete     | Allows you to delete the VDC. Select any active VDC radio button and click Delete to remove the VDC associated with the device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Resume     | Allows you to resume a suspended VDC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Suspend    | <p>Allows you to suspend an active non-default VDC.</p> <p>Save the VDC running configuration to the startup configuration before suspending the VDC. Otherwise, you will lose the changes to the running configuration.</p> <p><b>Note</b> You cannot suspend the default VDC.</p> <p><b>Caution</b> Suspending a VDC disrupts all traffic on the VDC.</p> |
| Rediscover | Allows you to resume a non-default VDC from the suspended state. The VDC resumes with the configuration that is saved in the startup configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Show       | <p>Allows you to view the Interfaces and Resources that are allocated to the selected VDC.</p> <p>In the Interface tab, you can view the mode, admin-status, and operational status for each interface associated with the VDC.</p> <p>In the Resource tab, you can view the allocation of resources and current usage of these resources.</p>              |

Table 14: Vdc Table Field and Description

| Field                                                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name                                                                                                       | Displays the unique name for the VDC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Type                                                                                                       | Species the type of VDC. The two types of VDCs are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ethernet</li> <li>• Storage</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Status                                                                                                     | Specifies the status of the VDC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Resource Limit-Module Type                                                                                 | Displays the allocated resource limit and module type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| HA-Policy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Single Supervisor</li> <li>• Dual Supervisor</li> </ul> | <p>Specifies the action that the Cisco NX-OS software takes when an unrecoverable VDC fault occurs.</p> <p>You can specify the HA policies for single supervisor module and dual supervisor module configurations when you create the VDC. The HA policy options are as follows:</p> <p><b>Single supervisor module configuration:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bringdown—Puts the VDC in the failed state. To recover from the failed state, you must reload the physical device.</li> <li>• Reload—Reloads the supervisor module.</li> <li>• Restart—Takes down the VDC processes and interfaces and restarts it using the startup configuration.</li> </ul> <p><b>Dual supervisor module configuration:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bringdown—Puts the VDC in the failed state. To recover from the failed state, you must reload the physical device.</li> <li>• Restart—Takes down the VDC processes and interfaces and restarts it using the startup configuration.</li> <li>• Switchover—Initiates a supervisor module switchover.</li> </ul> <p>The default HA policies for a non-default VDC that you create is restart for a single supervisor module configuration and switchover for a dual supervisor module configuration. The default HA policy for the default VDC is reload for a single supervisor module configuration and switchover for a dual supervisor module configuration.</p> |

| Field                                                                                                        | Description                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mac Address                                                                                                  | Specifies the default VDC management MAC address.                                                        |
| Management Interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IP Address Prefix</li> <li>• Status</li> </ul> | Species the IP Address of the VDC Management interface. The status shows if the interface if up or down. |
| SSH                                                                                                          | Specifies the SSH status                                                                                 |



**Note** If you change the VDC hostname of a neighbor device after initial configuration, the link to the old VDC hostname is not replaced with the new hostname automatically. As a workaround, we recommend manually deleting the link to the old VDC hostname.

This chapter includes the following sections:

## Add VDCs

To add VDC from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Before you begin

Ensure that you have discovered the physical device using a username that has the network-admin role.

Obtain an IPv4 or IPv6 address for the management interface (mgmt 0) if you want to use out-of-band management for the VDC.

Create a storage VDC to run FCoE. The storage VDC cannot be the default VDC and you can have one storage VDC on the device.

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Choose **Inventory > Switches > VDC**.
- The **VDC** window is displayed.
- Step 2** Click the **Add VDC** icon.
- Step 3** From the drop-down list, select the VDC type.
- You can configure the VDC in two modes.
- [Configuring Ethernet VDCs](#)
  - [Configuring Storage VDCs](#)
- The default VDC type is Ethernet.
- Step 4** Click **OK**.
-



## Configuring Ethernet VDCs

To configure VDC in Ethernet mode from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- Step 1** In the General Parameter tab, specify the **VDC Name**, **Single supervisor HA-policy**, **Dual supervisor HA-policy**, and **Resource Limit - Module Type**.
- Step 2** In the Allocate Interface tab, select the network interfaces (dedicated interfaces membership) to be allocated to the VDC.  
Click **Next**.
- Step 3** In the Allocate Resource tab, specify the resource limits for the VDC.  
Select the radio button and choose **Select a Template from existing Templates** or **Create a New Resource Template**. VDC resource templates describe the minimum and maximum resources that the VDC can use. If you do not specify a VDC resource template when you create a VDC, the Cisco NX-OS software uses the default template, vdc-default.

- If you choose **Select a Template from existing Templates**, from the **Template Name** drop-down list, you can select **None**, **global-default**, or **vdc-default**.

The template resource limits are detailed in the following below:

**Table 15: Template Resource Limits**

| Resource                                    | Minimum | Maximum                            |
|---------------------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Global Default VDC Template Resource Limits |         |                                    |
| Anycast Bundled                             |         |                                    |
| IPv6 multicast route memory                 | 8       | 8<br>Route memory is in megabytes. |
| IPv4 multicast route memory                 | 48      | 48                                 |
| IPv6 unicast route memory                   | 32      | 32                                 |
| IPv4 unicast route memory                   |         |                                    |
| VDC Default Template Resource Limits        |         |                                    |
| Monitor session extended                    |         |                                    |
| Monitor session mx exception                |         |                                    |
| Monitor SRC INBAND                          |         |                                    |
| Port Channels                               |         |                                    |
| Monitor DST ERSPAN                          |         |                                    |
| SPAN Sessions                               |         |                                    |

| Resource                    | Minimum | Maximum |
|-----------------------------|---------|---------|
| VLAN                        |         |         |
| Anycast Bundled             |         |         |
| IPv6 multicast route memory |         |         |
| IPv4 multicast route memory |         |         |
| IPv6 unicast route memory   |         |         |
| IPv4 unicast route memory   |         |         |
| VRF                         |         |         |

- If you choose Create New Resource Template, enter a unique **Template Name**. In the Resource Limits area, enter the minimum and maximum limits, as required for the resources.

You can edit individual resource limits for a single VDC through the Cisco DCNM **Web Client > Inventory > Switches > VDC**.

Click **Next**.

- Step 4** In the Authenticate tab, you can allow the Admin to configure the password and also authenticate users using AAA Server Groups.

In the Admin User Area:

- Check the **Enable Password Strength Check** checkbox, if necessary.
- In the **Password** field, enter the admin user password.
- In the **Confirm Password** field, reenter the admin user password.
- In the **Expiry Date** field, click the down arrow and choose an expiry date for the admin user from the Expiry Date dialog box. You can also select **Never** radio button not to expire the password.

In the AAA Server Groups area:

- In the **Group Name** field, enter an AAA server group name.
- In the **Servers** field, enter one or more host server IPv4 or IPv6 addresses or names, which are separated by commas.
- In the **Type** field, choose the type of server group from the drop-down list.

Click **Next**.

- Step 5** In the Management Ip tab, enter IPv4 or IPv6 Address information.

Click **Next**.

- Step 6** In the Summary tab, review the VDC configuration.

Click **Previous** to edit any parameters.

Click **Deploy** to configure VDC on the device.

- Step 7** In the Deploy tab, the status of the VDC deployment is displayed.
- A confirmation message appears. Click **Know More** to view the commands that are executed to deploy the VDC.
- Click **Finish** to close the VDC configuration wizard and revert to view the list of VDCs configured on the device.
- 

## Configuring Storage VDCs

To configure VDCs in storage mode from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Before you begin

Create a separate storage VDC when you run FCoE on the device. Only one of the VDCs can be a storage VDC, and the default VDC cannot be configured as a storage VDC.

You can configure shared interfaces that carry both Ethernet and Fibre Channel traffic. In this specific case, the same interface belongs to more than one VDC. The shared interface is allocated to both an Ethernet and a storage VDC.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** In the General Parameter tab, specify the VDC **Name**, **Single supervisor HA-policy**, **Dual supervisor HA-policy**, and **Resource Limit - Module Type**.
- Step 2** In the Allocate FCoE Vlan tab, select the available **Ethernet Vdc** from the drop-down list.
- The existing Ethernet VLANs range is displayed. Select **None** not to choose any available Ethernet VDCs.
- You can allocate specified FCoE VLANs to the storage VDC and specified interfaces.
- Click **Next**.
- Step 3** In the Allocate Interface tab, add the dedicated and shared interfaces to the FCoE VDC.
- Note** The dedicated interface carries only FCoE traffic and the shared interface carries both the Ethernet and the FCoE traffic.
- You can configure shared interfaces that carry both Ethernet and Fibre Channel traffic. In this specific case, the same interface belongs to more than one VDC. FCoE VLAN and shared interface can be allocated from same Ethernet VDC.
- Click **Next**.
- Step 4** In the Authenticate tab, you can allow the Admin to configure the password and also authenticate users using AAA Server Groups.
- In the Admin User Area:
- Check the **Enable Password Strength Check** checkbox, if necessary.
  - In the **Password** field, enter the admin user password.
  - In the **Confirm Password** field, reenter the admin user password.

- In the **Expiry Date** field, click the down arrow and choose an expiry date for the admin user from the Expiry Date dialog box. You can also select **Never** radio button not to expire the password.

In the AAA Server Groups area:

- In the **Group Name** field, enter an AAA server group name.
- In the **Servers** field, enter one or more host server IPv4 or IPv6 addresses or names, which are separated by commas.
- In the **Type** field, choose the type of server group from the drop-down list.

Click **Next**.

**Step 5** In the Management Ip tab, enter IPv4 or IPv6 Address information.

Click **Next**.

**Step 6** In the Summary tab, review the VDC configuration.

Click **Previous** to edit any parameters.

Click **Deploy** to configure VDC on the device.

**Step 7** In the Deploy tab, the status of the VDC deployment is displayed.

A confirmation message appears. Click **Know More** to view the commands that are executed to deploy the VDC.

Click **Finish** to close the VDC configuration wizard and revert to view the list of VDCs configured on the device.

## Edit VDC

To edit VDC from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Inventory > Switches > VDC**.

The **VDC** window is displayed.

**Step 2** Select the VDC radio button that you must edit. Click the **Edit VDC** icon.

**Step 3** Modify the parameters as required.

**Step 4** After you review the configuration summary on the Summary tab, click **Deploy** the VDC with the new configuration.

## Viewing Inventory Information for Modules

To view the inventory information for modules from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

## Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Inventory > View > Modules**.
- The **Modules** window is displayed with a list of all the switches and its details for a selected Scope.
- Step 2** You can view the following information.
- **Group** column displays the group name of the module.
  - **Switch** column displays the switch name on which the module is discovered.
  - **Name** displays the module name.
  - **ModelName** displays the model name.
  - **SerialNum** column displays the serial number.
  - **2nd SerialNum** column displays the second serial number.
  - **Type** column displays the type of the module.
  - **Slot** column displays the slot number.
  - **Hardware Revision** column displays the hardware version of the module.
  - **Software Revision** column displays the software version of the module.
  - **Asset ID** column displays the asset id of the module.
  - **OperStatus** column displays the operation status of the module.
  - **IO FPGA** column displays the IO field programmable gate arrays (FPGA) version.
  - **MI FPGA** column displays the MI field programmable gate arrays (FPGA) version.
- 

## Viewing Inventory Information for Licenses

To view the inventory information for licenses from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Inventory > View > Licenses**.
- The **Licenses** window is displayed based on the selected Scope.
- Step 2** You can view the following information.
- **Group** column displays the group name of switches.
  - **Switch** column displays the switch name on which the feature is enabled.
  - **Feature** displays the installed feature.

- **Status** displays the usage status of the license.
  - **Type** column displays the type of the license.
  - **Warnings** column displays the warning message.
- 

## Monitoring Switch

The Switch menu includes the following submenus:

### Viewing Switch CPU Information

To view the switch CPU information from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

#### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Monitor > Switch > CPU**.

The **CPU** window is displayed. This window displays the CPU information for the switches in that scope.

**Step 2** You can use the drop-down to filter the view by Last 10 Minutes, Last Hour, Last Day, Last Week, Last Month, and Last Year.

**Step 3** In the **Switch** column, click the switch name to view the Switch Dashboard.

**Step 4** Click the chart icon in the **Switch** column to view the CPU utilization.

You can also change the chart timeline to Last 10 Minutes, Last Hour, Last Day, Last Week, Last Month, and Last Year. You can choose the chart type and chart options to show as well.

---

### Viewing Switch Memory Information

To view the switch memory information from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

#### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Monitor > Switch > Memory**.

The memory panel is displayed. This panel displays the memory information for the switches in that scope.

**Step 2** Use the drop-down to filter the view by Last 10 Minutes, Last Hour, Last Day, Last Week, Last Month, and Last Year.

**Step 3** Click the chart icon in the **Switch** column to see a graph of the memory usage of the switch.

**Step 4** In the **Switch** column, click the switch name to view the Switch Dashboard.

- Step 5** You can use the drop-down to view the chart in different time lines. Use the chart icons to view the memory utilization chart in varied views.
- 

## Viewing Switch Traffic and Errors Information

To view the switch traffic and errors information from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Monitor > Switch > Traffic**.
- The **Switch Traffic** panel is displayed. This panel displays the traffic on that device for the past 24 hours.
- Step 2** Use the drop-down to filter the view by 24 hours, Week, Month, and Year.
- Step 3** Click the **Export** icon in the upper-right corner to export the data into a spreadsheet.
- Step 4** Click **Save**.
- Step 5** Click the switch name to view the Switch Dashboard section.
- 

## Viewing Switch Temperature

Cisco DCNM includes the module temperature sensor monitoring feature, using which you can view the sensor temperature of a switch. You can choose an interval by which to filter the sensor list. The default interval is **Last Day**. Only sensors that have historical temperature data is shown in the list. You can choose between Last ten Minutes, Last Hour, Last Day, Last Week, and Last Month.



- Note** It is not necessary to configure the LAN credentials under the **Configure > Credentials Management > LAN Credentials** screen to fetch the temperature monitoring data from the switches.
- 

To view the switch temperature information from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Monitor > Switch > Temperature**.
- The **Switch Temperature** window is displayed with the following columns.
- **Scope:** The sensor belongs to a switch, which is part of a fabric. The fabric that it belongs to is shown as its scope. When the scope selector at the top of Cisco DCNM is used, the sensor list is filtered by that scope.
  - **Switch:** Name of the switch the sensor belongs to.
  - **IP Address:** IP Address of the switch.
  - **Temperature Module:** The name of the sensor module.

- **Avg/Range:** The first number is the average temperature over the interval that is specified at the top of the table. The second set of numbers is the range of the temperature over that interval.
- **Peak:** The maximum temperature over the interval

**Step 2** From this list, each row has a chart icon, which you can click. A chart is displayed, which shows historical data for the sensor. The interval for this chart can be changed as well, between 24 hours, 1 week, and 1 month.

---

## Enabling Temperature Monitoring

You can enable the temperature monitoring feature for LAN switches from the LAN Collections screen, and for the SAN switches by setting a few properties under Administration > DCNM Server > Server Properties screens.

### Enabling Temperature Monitoring for LAN Switches

1. From the menu bar, choose **Administration > Performance Setup > LAN Collections**.
2. Select the **Temperature Sensor** check box.
3. Select the type of LAN switches for which you want to collect performance data.
4. Click **Apply** to save the configuration.

## Viewing Accounting Information

To view the accounting information from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Monitor > Switch > Accounting**.
- The fabric name or the group name along with the accounting information is displayed.
- Step 2** Select **Advanced Filter** beside the filter icon to search the accounting information by **Source, Username, Time, and Description**. Or select **Quick Filter** to search under each column.
- Step 3** You can also select a row and click the **Delete** icon to delete accounting information from the list.
- Step 4** You can use the **Print** icon to print the accounting details and use the **Export** icon to export the data to a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.
- 

## Viewing Events Information

To view the events and syslog from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:



### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Monitor > Switch > Events**.
- The fabrics along with the switch name and the events details are displayed.
- The **Count** column displays the number of times the same event has occurred during the time period as shown in the **Last Seen** and **First Seen** columns.
- Click a switch name in the **Switch** column to view the switch dashboard.
- Step 2** Select an event in the table and click the **Add Suppressor** icon to open the shortcut of adding an event suppressor rule.
- Step 3** Select one or more events from the table and click the **Acknowledge** icon to acknowledge the event information for the fabric.
- After you acknowledge the event for a fabric, the acknowledge icon is displayed in the **Ack** column next to the fabric.
- Step 4** Select the fabric and click the **Unacknowledge** icon to cancel an acknowledgment for a fabric.
- Step 5** Select **Advanced Filter** beside the filter icon to search the accounting information by **Source, Username, Time,** and **Description**. Or select **Quick Filter** to search under each column.
- Step 6** Select a fabric and use the **Delete** icon to delete the fabric and event information from the list.
- Step 7** Click the **Print** icon to print the event details.
- Step 8** Click the **Export to Excel** icon to export the data.
- 

## Monitoring LAN

The LAN menu includes the following submenus:

### Monitoring Performance Information for Ethernet

To monitor the performance information for ethernet from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

#### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Monitor > LAN > Ethernet**.
- The **Ethernet** window is displayed.
- Step 2** You can use the drop-down to filter the view by Last 10 Minutes, Last Hour, Last Day, Last Week, Last Month, and Last Year.
- There are variations to this procedure. In addition to these basic steps, you can also perform the following steps:

- Select the name of an Ethernet port from the **Name** column to see a graph of the traffic across that Ethernet port for the past 24 hours. You can change the time range for this graph by selecting it from the drop-down list in the upper-right corner.
- To export the data into a spreadsheet, click the **Export** icon in the upper-right corner and click **Save**.
- Use the chart icons to view the traffic chart in varied views. You can also use the icons to **Append**, **Predict**, and **Do not interpolate data**.

**Note** Set the `pmchart.doInterpolate` property in the **Server Properties** window to false to use the **Do not interpolate data** option.

- For the Rx/Tx calculation, see the following Rx/Tx calculation.

**Note** The conversion for Fabrics is 10 bit = 1 byte and for LAN traffic, the conversion is 8 bit = 1 byte.

- Average Rx/Tx % = Average Rx/Tx divided by Speed \* 100
- Peak Rx/Tx % = Peak Rx/Tx divided by Speed \* 100

**Note** If the performance tables do not contain any data, see the Thresholds section to turn on performance data collection.

## Monitoring ISL Traffic and Errors

To monitor the ISL traffic and errors from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Monitor > LAN > Link**.

The **ISL Traffic and Errors** window is displayed. This panel displays the ISL information for the end devices in that scope. You can reduce or expand the scope of what is displayed by using the scope menu.

**Step 2** You can use the drop-down to filter the view by Last 10 Minutes, Last Hour, Last Day, Last Week, Last Month, and Last Year.

**Note** NaN (Not a Number) in the data grid means that the data is not available.

There are variations to this procedure. In addition to these basic steps, you can perform the following steps to view detailed information for ISLs:

- To change the time range for this graph, select it from the drop-down list in the upper-right corner.
- To view the detailed information for a specific period, drag the slider control to choose the time interval for which you need the information.
- Use the chart icons to view the traffic chart in varied views. You can also use the icons to **Append**, **Predict**, and **Do not interpolate data**.

**Note** Set the **pmchart.doInterpolate** property in the **Server Properties** window to false to use the **Do not interpolate data** option.

- To export the data into a spreadsheet, choose **Export** from the drop-down list in the **Chart** menu and then click **Save**.
- For the Rx/Tx calculation, see the following Rx/Tx calculation.

**Note** The conversion for Fabrics is 10 bit = 1 byte and for LAN traffic, the conversion is 8 bit = 1 byte.

- Average Rx/Tx % = Average Rx/Tx divided by Speed \* 100
- Peak Rx/Tx % = Peak Rx/Tx divided by Speed \* 100

**Note** If the performance tables do not contain any data, see the Performance Setup Thresholds section to turn on performance.

## Monitoring a vPC

The virtual port channel (vPC) feature enables you to view the links that are physically connected to different devices as a single port channel. A vPC is an extended form of a port channel which allows you to create redundancy and increase bisectional bandwidth by enabling multiple parallel paths between nodes and allowing load balancing traffic. Traffic is distributed among two single device vPC endpoints. If there is an inconsistency in the vPC configurations, the vPC does not function correctly.



**Note** To view the vPC in **vPC Performance**, both primary and secondary device should be designated to the user. If either one kind of switch is not designated, vPC information is isplayed.

Cisco DCNM **Web Client** > **Monitor**> **vPC** displays only consistent vPCs displays both the consistent and inconsistent vPCs.

You can identify the inconsistent vPCs and resolve the inconsistencies in each vPC by using the Cisco DCNM **Web UI** > **Configure** > **Deploy** > **vPC Peer** and **Web Client** > **Configure** > **Deploy** > **vPC**.

[Table 16: vPC Performance, on page 377](#) displays the following vPC configuration details in the data grid view.

**Table 16: vPC Performance**

| Column           | Description                                                        |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Search box       | Enter any string to filter the entries in their respective column. |
| <b>vPC ID</b>    | Displays vPC ID's configured device.                               |
| <b>Domain ID</b> | Displays the domain ID of the vPC peer switches.                   |

| Column                                          | Description                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Multi Chassis vPC EndPoints</b>              | Displays the multi-chassis vPC endpoints for each vPC ID under a vPC domain. |
| <b>Primary vPC Peer - Device Name</b>           | Displays the vPC Primary device name.                                        |
| <b>Primary vPC Peer - Primary vPC Interface</b> | Displays the primary vPC interface.                                          |
| <b>Primary vPC Peer - Capacity</b>              | Displays the capacity for the primary vPC peer.                              |
| <b>Primary vPC Peer - Avg. Rx/sec</b>           | Displays the average receiving speed of primary vPC peer.                    |
| <b>Primary vPC Peer - Avg. Tx/sec</b>           | Displays the average sending speed of primary vPC peer.                      |
| <b>Primary vPC Peer - Peak Util%</b>            | Displays the peak utilization percentage of primary vPC peer.                |
| <b>Secondary vPC Peer - Device Name</b>         | Displays the vPC secondary device name.                                      |
| <b>Secondary vPC Interface</b>                  | Displays the secondary vPC interface.                                        |
| <b>Secondary vPC Peer - Capacity</b>            | Displays the capacity for the secondary vPC peer.                            |
| <b>Secondary vPC Peer - Avg. Rx/sec</b>         | Displays the average receiving speed of secondary vPC peer.                  |
| <b>Secondary vPC Peer - Avg. Tx/sec</b>         | Displays the average sending speed of secondary vPC peer.                    |
| <b>Secondary vPC Peer - Peak Util%</b>          | Displays the peak utilization percentage of secondary vPC peer.              |

You can use this feature as following:

## Monitoring vPC Performance

You can view the relationship among consistent virtual port channels (vPCs). You can view the statistics of all member interfaces and the aggregate of the statistics at the port-channel level.



**Note** This tab only displays consistent vPCs.

To view the VPC performance information from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Monitor > LAN > vPC**.

The **vPC Performance** statistics is displayed. The aggregated statistics of all vPCs are displayed in a tabular manner.

**Step 2** Click the **vPC ID**.

The vPC topology, **vPC Details**, **Peer-link Details**, and **Peer-link Status** are displayed.

The **vPC Consistency**, **Peer-link Consistency**, and **vPC Type2 Consistency** for the vPC are displayed.

- Click the **vPC Details** tab, you can view the parameter details of vPC **Basic Setting** and **Layer 2 Settings** for both Primary and Secondary vPC devices.
- Click the **Peer-link Details** tab, to view the parameter details of peer-link **vPC Global Setting** and **STP Global Settings** for both Primary and Secondary vPC devices.
- Click the **Peer-link Status** tab, the **vPC Consistency**, and **Peer-Link Consistency** status is displayed. The parameter details of **Role Status** and **vPC Peer keep-alive Status** for both Primary and Secondary vPC devices is also displayed.

**Step 3** Click the peer-link icon in front of the **Device Name** in the **Primary vPC peer** or **Secondary vPC peer** column to view its member interface.

**Step 4** Click the **Show Chart** icon of the corresponding interface to view its historical statistics.

The traffic distribution statistics appear at the bottom of the vPC window. By default, the Cisco DCNM Web Client displays the historical statistics for 24 hours.

There are variations to this procedure. In addition to these basic steps, you can also perform the following steps to view detailed information for flows:

- To change the time range for this graph, select it from the drop-down list in the upper right corner.
- To view the detailed information for a specific period, drag the slider control to choose the time interval for which you need the information.
- Use the chart icons to view the traffic chart in varied views.
- You can also use the icons to **Append**, **Predict**, and **Do not interpolate data**.

**Note** Set the **pmchart.doInterpolate** property in the **Server Properties** window to false to use the **Do not interpolate data** option.

- To print the vPC Utilization data, click the **Print** icon in the upper-right corner. The vPC Utilization page appears.
- To export the data into a spreadsheet, click the **Export** icon in the upper-right corner and click **Save File**.

**Note** If the performance tables do not contain any data, see the Thresholds section to turn on performance data collection.

## Alarms

The Alarms menu includes the following submenus:

### Viewing Alarms and Events

You can view the alarms, cleared alarms, and events.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Monitor > Alarms > View**.

**Step 2** Choose any of the following tabs.

- **Alarms:** This tab displays the alarms that are generated for various categories. This tab displays information such as ID (optional), Severity, Failure Source, Name, Category, Acknowledged, Creation Time, Last Updated (optional), Policy, and Message. You can specify the **Refresh Interval** in this tab. You can select one or more alarms and then acknowledge or unacknowledge their status using the **Change Status** drop-down list. In addition, you can select one or more alarms and then click the **Delete** button to delete them.
  - **Cleared Alarms:** This tab displays the cleared alarms. This tab displays information such as ID (optional), Severity, Failure Source, Name, Category, Acknowledged, Creation Time, Cleared At (optional), Cleared By, Policy, and Message. You can select one or more alarms and then click the **Delete** button to delete them.
  - **Events:** This tab displays the events that are generated for the switches. This tab displays information such as **Ack, Acknowledged user, Group, Switch, Severity, Facility, Type, Count, Last Seen, and Description**. You can select one or more events and then acknowledge or unacknowledge their status using the **Change Status** drop-down list. In addition, you can select one or more alarms and then click the **Delete** button to delete them. If you want to delete all events, click the **Delete All** button.
- 

## Monitoring and Adding Alarm Policies



### Note

- Alarm policies are stored in compute nodes. Therefore, run the **appmgr backup** command on each compute node in addition to taking a backup of DCNM.
- 

You can add alarm policies for the following:

- **Device Health:** Device health policies enable you to create alarms when Device ICMP Unreachable, Device SNMP Unreachable, or Device SSH Unreachable. Also, these policies enable you to monitor chassis temperature, CPU, and memory usage.
- **Interface Health:** Interface health policies enable you to monitor Up or Down, Packet Discard, Error, Bandwidth details of the interfaces. By default all interfaces are selected for monitoring.
- **Syslog Alarm:** Syslog Alarm Policy defines a pair of Syslog messages formats; one which raises the alarm, and one which clears the alarm.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Monitor > Alarms > Alarm Policies**.

**Step 2** Select the **Enable Alarms** check box to enable alarm policies.

**Step 3** From the **Add** drop-down list, choose any of the following:

- **Device Health Policy:** Select the devices for which you want to create policies. Specify the policy name, description, CPU Utilization parameters, Memory Utilization parameters, Environment Temperature parameters, device availability, and device features. Under **Device Features**, you can select the BFD, BGP, and HSRP protocols. When these check boxes are selected, alarms are triggered for the following traps: **BFD**- ciscoBfdSessDown, ciscoBfdSessUp, **BGP**- bgpEstablishedNotification, bgpBackwardTransNotification, cbgpPeer2BackwardTransition (), cbgpPeer2EstablishedNotification, and **HSRP**- cHsrpStateChange. Please refer <https://snmp.cloudapps.cisco.com/Support/SNMP/do/BrowseOID.do?local=en> for detailed trap OID definition.
- **Interface Health Policy:** Select the devices for which you want to create policies. Specify the policy name, description, link-state, Bandwidth (In/Out), Inbound errors, Outbound errors, Inbound Discards, and Outbound Discards.
- **Syslog Alarm Policy:** Select the devices for which you want to create policies and then specify the following parameters.
  - **Devices:** Define the scope of this policy. Select individual devices or all devices to apply this policy.
  - **Policy Name:** Specify the name for this policy. It must be unique.
  - **Description:** Specify a brief description for this policy.
  - **Severity:** Define the severity level for this syslog alarm policy. Choices are: Critical, Major, Minor, and Warning.
  - **Identifier:** Specify the identifier portions of the raise & clear messages.
  - **Raise Regex:** Define the format of a syslog raise message. The syntax is as follows:  
**Facility-Severity-Type: Message**
  - **Clear Regex:** Define the format of a syslog clear message. The syntax is as follows:  
**Facility-Severity-Type: Message**

Table 17: Example 1

| Identifier  | ID1-ID2                                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Raise Regex | ETHPORT-5-IF_ADMIN_UP: Interface Ethernet15/1 is admin up .                 |
| Clear Regex | ETHPORT-5-IF_DOWN_NONE: Interface Ethernet15/1 is down (Transceiver Absent) |

In the above example, the regex expressions are part of the syslog messages that appear in the terminal monitor.

Table 18: Example 2

| Identifier  | ID1-ID2                                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Raise Regex | ETH_PORT_CHANNEL-5-PORT_DOWN: \$(ID1): \$(ID2) is down |
| Clear Regex | ETH_PORT_CHANNEL-5-PORT_UP: \$(ID1): \$(ID2) is up     |

Table 19: Example 3

| Identifier  | ID1-ID2                                                                    |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Raise Regex | ETHPORT-5-IF_SFP_WARNING: Interface \$(ID1), High Rx Power Warning         |
| Clear Regex | ETHPORT-5-IF_SFP_WARNING: Interface \$(ID1), High Rx Power Warning cleared |

**Step 4** Click **OK** to add the policy.

### Syslog Messages in Terminal Monitor and Console

The following examples show how the syslog messages appear in the terminal monitor and the console. The regex expression is matched with the part of the syslog messages after the % sign.

```
leaf-9516# terminal monitor
leaf-9516# conf t
leaf-9516(config)# int e15/1-32
leaf-9516(config-if-range)# no shut
2019 Aug 2 04:41:27 leaf-9516 %ETHPORT-5-IF_ADMIN_UP: Interface
Ethernet15/1 is admin up .
2019 Aug 2 04:41:27 leaf-9516 %ETHPORT-5-IF_DOWN_NONE: Interface
Ethernet15/1 is down (Transceiver Absent)
2019 Aug 2 04:41:27 leaf-9516 %ETHPORT-5-IF_ADMIN_UP: Interface
Ethernet15/2 is admin up .
2019 Aug 2 04:41:27 leaf-9516 %ETHPORT-5-IF_DOWN_NONE: Interface
Ethernet15/2 is down (Transceiver Absent)
2019 Aug 2 04:41:28 leaf-9516 %ETHPORT-5-IF_ADMIN_UP: Interface
Ethernet15/3 is admin up .
```

The syslog messages in the console have a similar format as they would appear in the terminal monitor, except for the additional port information enclosed in the %\$ signs. However, the regex expression is matched with the part of the syslog messages after the last % sign.

```
SR-leaf1# 2019 Aug 26 23:55:45 SR-leaf1 %$ VDC-1 %$ %PLATFORM-1-
PFM_ALERT: FAN_BAD: fan6
2019 Aug 26 23:56:15 SR-leaf1 %$ VDC-1 %$ %PLATFORM-1-PFM_ALERT:
FAN_BAD: fan6
2019 Aug 26 23:56:18 SR-leaf1 %$ VDC-1 %$ %ASCII-CFG-2-CONF_CONTROL:
System ready
2019 Aug 26 23:56:25 SR-leaf1 %$ VDC-1 %$ %PLATFORM-1-PFM_ALERT:
FAN_BAD: fan6
2019 Aug 26 23:56:35 SR-leaf1 %$ VDC-1 %$ %PLATFORM-1-PFM_ALERT:
FAN_BAD: fan6
2019 Aug 26 23:56:39 SR-leaf1 %$ VDC-1 %$ %VMAN-2-ACTIVATION_STATE:
Successfully activated virtual service 'guestshell+'
2019 Aug 26 23:56:39 SR-leaf1 %$ VDC-1 %$ %VMAN-2-GUESTSHELL_ENABLED:
The guest shell has been enabled. The command 'guestshell' may be used
to access it, 'guestshell destroy' to remove it.
2019 Aug 26 23:56:45 SR-leaf1 %$ VDC-1 %$ %PLATFORM-2-FAN_REMOVED: Fan
module 5 (Serial number ) Fan5(sys_fan5) removed
2019 Aug 26 23:56:45 SR-leaf1 %$ VDC-1 %$ %PLATFORM-1-PFM_ALERT:
System will shutdown in 2 minutes 0 seconds due to fan policy
__pfm_fanabsent_any_singlefan.
2019 Aug 26 23:56:45 SR-leaf1 %$ VDC-1 %$ %PLATFORM-1-PFM_ALERT:
FAN_BAD: fan6
```



```

2019 Aug 26 23:56:54 SR-leaf1 %$ VDC-1 %$ %PLATFORM-1-PFM_ALERT:
System will shutdown in 1 minutes 40 seconds due to fan policy
_pfm_fanabsent_any_singlefan.
2019 Aug 26 23:56:54 SR-leaf1 %$ VDC-1 %$ %PLATFORM-1-PFM_ALERT:
FAN_BAD: fan6
2019 Aug 26 23:57:03 SR-leaf1 %$ VDC-1 %$ %PLATFORM-2-FANMOD_FAN_OK:
Fan module 5 (Fan5(sys_fan5) fan) ok
2019 Aug 26 23:57:03 SR-leaf1 %$ VDC-1 %$ %PLATFORM-1-PFM_ALERT:
FAN_BAD: fan6

```

## Activating Policies

After you create new alarm policies, activate them.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Monitor > Alarms > Policies**.

**Step 2** Select the policies that you want to activate and then click the **Activate** button.

**Note** Ensure that the port number for SNMP\_TRAP is set to 2162, for DCNM to receive alarm traps.

---

## Deactivating Policies

You can deactivate the active alarm policies.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Monitor > Alarms > Policies**.

**Step 2** Select the policies that you want to deactivate and then click the **Deactivate** button.

---

## Importing Policies

You can create alarm policies using the import functionality.

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Monitor > Alarms > Policies** and then click the **Import** button.

**Step 2** Browse and select the policy file saved on your computer.

You can only import policies in text format.

---

## Exporting Policies

You can export the alarm policies into a text file.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** From the menu bar, choose **Monitor > Alarms > Policies**.
- Step 2** Click the **Export** button and then select a location on your computer to store the exported file.
- 

## Editing Policies

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** From the menu bar, choose **Monitor > Alarms > Policies**.
- Step 2** Select the policy that you want to edit.
- Step 3** Click the **Edit** button and then make necessary changes.
- Step 4** Click the **OK** button.
- 

## Deleting Policies

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** From the menu bar, choose **Monitor > Alarms > Policies**.
- Step 2** Select the policy that you want to delete.
- Step 3** Click the **Delete** button. The policy is deleted.
- 

## Enabling External Alarms

You can enable external alarms using one of the following methods:

- Using Cisco DCNM Web UI
  1. From Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Server Properties**.
  2. Locate the **alarm.enable.external** property.
  3. Enter the value in the field as **true**.
- Using REST APIs
  1. Go the API documentation URL from your DCNM setup: <https://<DCNM-ip>/api-docs>
  2. Navigate to the **Alarms** section.
  3. Click **POST > rest/alarms/enabledisableextalarm**.
  4. Choose the **body** parameter value as **true** from the **Value** drop-down list.

5. Click **Try it out!**.

- Using CLI

1. Log into the DCNM server using SSH.
2. Set the **alarm.enable.external** property to **true** in the server.properties file.

The filepath is `/usr/local/cisco/dcm/fm/config/server.properties`.

## Configuration Compliance Alarms

Starting from Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), the alarm policies and alarms under the External category are created by the applications running on DCNM. These External alarm policies are created by the applications and cannot be created or added via the DCNM Web UI.

Config-Compliance(CC) is a core application running on DCNM. CC registers and creates Alarms under the External Alarm category.

### Config-Compliance : Alarm Policy

This External alarm category policy is activated on creation of the fabric and is enabled on all the devices in that fabric. The severity level of the policy is CRITICAL. If any device in the fabric moves from In-Sync to Out-of-Sync and the **Enable Alarms** checkbox is selected, a critical severity alarm is generated.

Choose **Monitor>Alarms>Policies** to display the default alarm policies. This alarm policy is not editable on the web UI. Click **Activate** or **Deactivate** to activate or deactivate the selected policy.

| Name                 | Description                   | Status | Policy Type | Devices     | Interfaces | Details                                                                           |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Config-Compliance... | Device level Config-Compla... | Active | External    | All Devices |            | Alarm created when device status is Out-of-Sync, cleared when device status is... |
| Config-Compliance... | Device level Config-Compla... | Active | External    | All Devices |            | Alarm created when device status is Out-of-Sync, cleared when device status is... |

In case an alarm policy is deactivated using the DCNM Web UI, any alarms created or cleared for that policy will not be displayed in the **Monitor>Alarms>View** tab. To delete a policy, select the checkbox next to the policy and click **Delete**. However, we recommend not deleting a policy from the DCNM Web UI. If a policy is deleted, CC regenerates the policy on the next periodic run or when a Re-sync is triggered at the device level or fabric level under that fabric.

| Sev      | Failure Source | Name        | Category | Acknowledged | Creation Time               | Policy       | Message                                |
|----------|----------------|-------------|----------|--------------|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------|
| Critical | fdo22412men    | FDO22412... | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 29 : 16 AM | Config-Co... | FDO22412MEN(FDO22412MEN): Out-of-Sync  |
| Critical | fdo223928dd    | FDO22392... | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 29 : 16 AM | Config-Co... | FDO223928DD(FDO223928DD): Out-of-Sync  |
| Critical | fdo22420k38    | FDO22420... | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 29 : 16 AM | Config-Co... | FDO22420K38(FDO22420K38): Out-of-Sync  |
| Critical | 172.28.194.33  | n9k-z17-33  | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 23 : 31 AM | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.33(n9k-z17-33): Out-of-Sync |
| Critical | 172.28.194.35  | n9k-z17-35  | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 23 : 30 AM | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.35(n9k-z17-35): Out-of-Sync |
| Critical | 172.28.194.32  | n9k-z17-32  | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 23 : 30 AM | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.32(n9k-z17-32): Out-of-Sync |

Click the arrow icon next to **Critical** to display detailed information about the alarm.

**General Information**

Source: 172.28.194.30

Attribute 1: fabric:fab1- device level status

Acknowledged By:

Category: EXTERNAL

Acknowledged At:

Attribute 2:

Policy: Config-Compliance: fab1: Device Level Status Alarm  
Critical: Out-of-sync

**Related History**

| Severity | Value       | Received At                 | Seen By  | Description                            |
|----------|-------------|-----------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------|
| Critical | Out-of-Sync | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 23 : 30 AM | EXTERNAL | 172.28.194.30(n9k-z17-30): Out-of-Sync |

An Out-of-Sync status indicates that there is a difference between the intent defined for the device on DCNM and the running configuration on the device. An In-Sync status indicates that the intent defined for the device on DCNM matches the running configuration and CC found no differences between the configurations. For more details on computation of diff, refer *Configuration Compliance in DCNM*.

When a fabric is deleted, the alarm policy along with all the active alarms for the devices in that fabric are deleted.

### Config-Compliance : Active Alarms

Consider a scenario in which CC is running on a fabric and a device in that fabric moves to Out-of-Sync status. This leads to the generation of a Critical severity alarm. Choose **Monitor->Alarms->View** to display the alarms. These alarms are active until the device moves from Out-of-Sync to In-Sync.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The left sidebar contains navigation options: Dashboard, Topology, Control, Monitor (selected), Administration, and Applications. The main content area is titled "Monitor / Alarms / View" and has tabs for "Alarms", "Cleared Alarms", and "Events". The "Alarms" tab is active. A "Refresh interval" dropdown is set to "1 minute". At the top right, it says "Selected 0 / Total 10". Below this is a toolbar with "Delete" and "Change Status" buttons. A table lists active alarms with columns: Severity, Failure Source, Name, Category, Acknowledged, Creation Time, Policy, and Message. All listed alarms are "Critical" and "Out-of-Sync".

| Severity | Failure Source | Name        | Category | Acknowledged | Creation Time               | Policy       | Message                                |
|----------|----------------|-------------|----------|--------------|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------|
| Critical | fdo22412men    | FDO22412... | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 29 : 16 AM | Config-Co... | FDO22412MEN(FDO22412MEN): Out-of-Sync  |
| Critical | fdo223928dd    | FDO22392... | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 29 : 16 AM | Config-Co... | FDO223928DD(FDO223928DD): Out-of-Sync  |
| Critical | fdo22420k38    | FDO22420... | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 29 : 16 AM | Config-Co... | FDO22420K38(FDO22420K38): Out-of-Sync  |
| Critical | 172.28.194.33  | n9k-z17-33  | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 23 : 31 AM | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.33(n9k-z17-33): Out-of-Sync |
| Critical | 172.28.194.35  | n9k-z17-35  | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 23 : 30 AM | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.35(n9k-z17-35): Out-of-Sync |
| Critical | 172.28.194.32  | n9k-z17-32  | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 23 : 30 AM | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.32(n9k-z17-32): Out-of-Sync |

To clear active alarms, select the checkbox next to the alarm, click **Change Status** and select **Clear**. In case the same device moves to Out-of-Sync status again, the active alarm is re-created.

This screenshot is similar to the previous one, but the "Change Status" dropdown menu is open, showing options: "Acknowledge", "Unacknowledge", and "Clear". The first row of the table is highlighted in blue, indicating it is selected.

| Severity | Failure Source | Name        | Category | Acknowledged | Creation Time               | Policy       | Message                                |
|----------|----------------|-------------|----------|--------------|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------|
| Critical | fdo22412men    | FDO22412... | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 29 : 16 AM | Config-Co... | FDO22412MEN(FDO22412MEN): Out-of-Sync  |
| Critical | fdo223928dd    | FDO22392... | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 29 : 16 AM | Config-Co... | FDO223928DD(FDO223928DD): Out-of-Sync  |
| Critical | fdo22420k38    | FDO22420... | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 29 : 16 AM | Config-Co... | FDO22420K38(FDO22420K38): Out-of-Sync  |
| Critical | 172.28.194.33  | n9k-z17-33  | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 23 : 31 AM | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.33(n9k-z17-33): Out-of-Sync |
| Critical | 172.28.194.35  | n9k-z17-35  | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 23 : 30 AM | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.35(n9k-z17-35): Out-of-Sync |
| Critical | 172.28.194.32  | n9k-z17-32  | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 07 : 23 : 30 AM | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.32(n9k-z17-32): Out-of-Sync |

To delete active alarms, select the checkbox next to the alarm and click **Delete**. In case the same device moves to Out-of-Sync status again, a new active alarm is created.

### Config-Compliance : Cleared Alarms

When the device that is in Out-of-Sync status moves to In-Sync status, the active alarm is cleared. To view the cleared alarms, select **Monitor>Alarms>View>Cleared Alarms**. The cleared alarms do not contribute to the overall device health score.

The screenshot shows the "Cleared Alarms" tab selected. The "Refresh interval" is still "1 minute". The toolbar now only has a "Delete" button. The table lists cleared alarms with columns: Status, Failure Source, Name, Category, Acknowledged, Creation Time, Cleared By, Policy, and Message. All listed alarms are "Cleared" and "In-Sync".

| Status  | Failure Source | Name       | Category | Acknowledged | Creation Time               | Cleared By        | Policy       | Message                            |
|---------|----------------|------------|----------|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|
| Cleared | 172.28.194.31  | n9k-z17-31 | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 06 : 09 : 17 AM | Config-Compliance | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.31(n9k-z17-31): In-Sync |
| Cleared | 172.28.194.36  | n9k-z17-36 | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 05 : 38 : 11 AM | Config-Compliance | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.36(n9k-z17-36): In-Sync |
| Cleared | 172.28.194.35  | n9k-z17-35 | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 05 : 38 : 02 AM | Config-Compliance | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.35(n9k-z17-35): In-Sync |
| Cleared | 172.28.194.34  | n9k-z17-34 | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 05 : 37 : 53 AM | Config-Compliance | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.34(n9k-z17-34): In-Sync |
| Cleared | 172.28.194.33  | n9k-z17-33 | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 05 : 37 : 43 AM | Config-Compliance | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.33(n9k-z17-33): In-Sync |
| Cleared | 172.28.194.32  | n9k-z17-32 | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 05 : 37 : 34 AM | Config-Compliance | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.32(n9k-z17-32): In-Sync |
| Cleared | 172.28.194.31  | n9k-z17-31 | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 05 : 37 : 25 AM | Config-Compliance | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.31(n9k-z17-31): In-Sync |
| Cleared | 172.28.194.30  | n9k-z17-30 | EXTERNAL |              | 11 Nov 2019 05 : 37 : 16 AM | Config-Compliance | Config-Co... | 172.28.194.30(n9k-z17-30): In-Sync |

To delete a cleared alarm from the list of cleared alarms, choose **Monitor>Alarms>View>Cleared Alarms**, select the checkbox next to the alarm, and click **Delete**. This will delete the selected cleared alarms from the list.

Alarms are cleared when a switch moves from Out-of-Sync to In-Sync. Configuration compliance alarms also contribute to the overall Health score of a device.

For more information on Alarms and Policies, refer *Alarms*.

## Health Monitor Alarms

Starting from Cisco DCNM Release 11.4(1), alarms are registered and created under the External alarm category by the Health Monitor.

### Health Monitor: Alarm Policy

The Health Monitor external alarm category policy is automatically activated and enabled on all the devices in a fabric. The severity level of this alarm policy can be MINOR, MAJOR, or CRITICAL.

Alarms are raised and categorized as CRITICAL for the following events:

- Elasticsearch (ES) Cluster Status is Red: Critical (For Cluster/HA mode only)
- CPU/Memory/Disk Utilization/ES JVM Heap Used Percentage  $\geq 90\%$

Alarms are raised and categorized as MAJOR for the following events:

- ES Cluster Status is Yellow (For Cluster/HA mode only)
- ES has unassigned shards (For Cluster/HA mode only)
- CPU/Memory/Disk Utilization/ES JVM Heap Used Percentage  $\geq 80\%$  and  $< 90\%$

Alarms are raised and categorized as MINOR for the following events:

- CPU/Memory/Disk Utilization/ES JVM Heap Used Percentage  $\geq 65\%$  and  $< 80\%$
- Kafka: Number of partitions without active leader  $> 0$
- Kafka: Qualified partition leader not found. Unclear leaders  $> 0$

Choose **Monitor>Alarms>Policies** to display the Health Monitor alarm policies. These alarm policies are not editable on the web UI. Click **Activate** or **Deactivate** to activate or deactivate the selected policy.

Enable Alarms

Policies Selected 0 / Total 6

Add Edit Delete Activate Deactivate Import Export Show Quick Filter

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Name                          | Description                    | Status | Policy Type | Devices     | Interfaces | Details                                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EPL: Terry-FX2: MINOR         | MINOR EPL alarms               | Active | External    | All Devices |            | MINOR alarms auto generated by EPL                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Config-Compliance: Terry-F... | Device level Config-Compla...  | Active | External    | All Devices |            | Alarm created when device status is Out-of-Sync, clea |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EPL: Terry-FX2: CRITICAL      | CRITICAL EPL alarms            | Active | External    | All Devices |            | CRITICAL alarms auto generated by EPL                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Health-Monitor: Critical      | Critical Health Monitor alarms | Active | External    | All Devices |            | Critical alarms auto generated by Health Monitor      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Health-Monitor: Major         | Major Health Monitor alarms    | Active | External    | All Devices |            | Major alarms auto generated by Health Monitor         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Health-Monitor: Minor         | Minor Health Monitor alarms    | Active | External    | All Devices |            | Minor alarms auto generated by Health Monitor         |

In case an alarm policy is deactivated using the GUI, any alarms created or cleared for that policy will not be displayed in the **Monitor>Alarms>View** tab. To delete a policy, select the checkbox next to the policy and click **Delete**. However, we recommend not deleting a policy from the GUI. When a fabric is deleted, the alarm policy along with all the active alarms for the devices in that fabric are deleted.

### Health Monitor: Active Alarms


Choose **Monitor>Alarms>View** to display the active alarms.

To clear active alarms, select the checkbox next to the alarm, click **Change Status** and select **Clear**.

To delete active alarms, select the checkbox next to the alarm and click **Delete**.

### Health Monitor: Cleared Alarms

To view the cleared alarms, select **Monitor>Alarms>View>Cleared Alarms**.

Click the arrow icon  to display detailed information about the required alarm.

To delete a cleared alarm from the list of cleared alarms, select the checkbox next to the alarm and click **Delete**.

For more information on Alarms and Policies, refer [Alarms](#).







## CHAPTER 6

# Administration

---

This chapter contains the following topics:

- [DCNM Server, on page 391](#)
- [Manage Licensing, on page 402](#)
- [Management Users, on page 417](#)
- [Performance Setup, on page 423](#)
- [Event Setup, on page 425](#)
- [Credentials Management, on page 429](#)

## DCNM Server

The DCNM Server menu includes the following submenus:

### Starting, Restarting, and Stopping Services

By default, the ICMP connectivity between DCNM and its switches validates the connectivity during Performance Management. If you disable ICMP, Performance Management data will not be fetched from the switches. You can configure this parameter in the **server properties**. To disable ICMP connectivity check from Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Server Properties**, and set `skip.checkPingAndManageable` parameter value to `true`.

To clean up the performance manager database (PM DB) stale entries, start, restart, or stop a service, from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:



---

**Note** During restart, the Performance Manager waits for 20minutes for the Elasticsearch to become operational. After 20minutes, the Performance Manager aborts. Click the **Re-init Elasticsearch DB Schema** icon in the **Actions** column for the **Performance collector** service.

---

#### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Server Status**.  
The **Status** window appears that displays the server details.

**Step 2** In the **Actions** column, click the action you want to perform. You can perform the following actions:

- Start or restart a service.
- Stop a service.
- Clean up the stale PM DB entries.
- Reinitialize the Elasticsearch DB schema.

**Step 3** View the status in the **Status** column.

---

### What to do next

See the latest status in the **Status** column.

### Using the Commands Table

The commands table contains links to commands that launch new dialog boxes to provide information about the server status and server administrative utility scripts. You can execute these commands directly on the server CLI.

- **ifconfig**: click this link to view information about interface parameters, IP address, and netmask used on the Cisco DCNM server.
- **appmgr status all**: click this link to view the DCNM server administrative utility script that checks the status of different services currently running.
- **appmgr show vmware-info**: click this link to view information about the CPU and Memory of Virtual Machine.
- **clock**: click this link to view information about the server clock details such as time, zone information.



---

**Note** The commands section is applicable only for the OVA or ISO installations.

---

## Customization

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), you can modify the background image and message on the Web UI login page. This feature helps you to distinguish between the DCNM instances, when you have many instances running at the same time. You can also use a company-branded background on the login page. Click on Restore Defaults to reset the customizations to their original default values.

To remove the customizations and restore to the default values, click **Restore defaults**.

### Login Image

This feature allows you to change the background image on the Cisco DCNM Web UI login page. If you have many instances of DCNM, this will help you identify the correct DCNM instance based on the background image.

To edit the default background image for your Cisco DCNM Web UI login page, perform the following steps:

1. Choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Customization**.
2. In the Login Image area, click **Add (+)** icon.

Browse for the image that you need to upload from your local directory. You can choose any of the following format images: JPG, GIF, PNG, and SVG.

3. Select the image and click **Open**.

A status message appears on the right-bottom corner.

Login image  
Upload Successful



**Note** We recommend that you upload a scaled image for fast load times.

The uploaded image is selected and applied as the background image.

4. To choose an existing image as login image, select the image and wait until you see the message on the right-bottom corner.
5. To revert to the default login image, click **Restore Defaults**.

### Message of the day (MOTD)

This feature allows you to add a message to the Cisco DCNM Web UI login page. You can a list of messages that will rotate on the configured frequency. This feature allows you to convey important messages to the user on the login page.

To add or edit the message of the day on the Cisco DCNM Web UI login page, perform the following steps:

1. Choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Customization**.
2. In the **Message of the day (MOTD)** field, enter the message that must appear on the login page.
3. Click **Save**.

## Viewing Log Information

You can view the logs for performance manager, SME server, web reports, web server, and web services. These processes have no corresponding GUI that allows you to view information about these log files. If you see errors, preserve these files for viewing.

Beginning with Release 11.2(1), for DCNM OVA and DCNM ISO installations, all log files with .log extension are also listed.



**Note** Logs cannot be viewed from a remote server in a federation.

To view the logs from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Logs**.

You see a tree-based list of logs in the left column. Under the tree, there is a node for every server in the federation. The log files are under the corresponding server node.

**Step 2** Click a log file under each node of the tree to view it on the right.

**Step 3** Double-click the tree node for each server to download a ZIP file containing log files from that server.

**Step 4** (Optional) Click **Generate Techsupport** to generate and download files required for technical support.

This file contains more information in addition to log files.

**Note** A TAR.GZ file will be downloaded for OVA and ISO deployments, and a ZIP file will be downloaded for all other deployments. You can use the use **appmgr tech\_support** command in the CLI to generate the techsupport file.

**Step 5** (Optional) Click the **Print** icon on the upper right corner to print the logs.

---

## Server Properties

You can set the parameters that are populated as default values in the DCNM server.

The backup configuration files are stored in the following path:

```
/usr/local/cisco/dcm/dcnm/data/archive
```

The number of archived files that can be retained is set in the **# Number of archived files per device to be retained:** field. In the Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric installation, the backup is taken per fabric and not per device. If the number of backup files exceeds the value entered in the field, the first version of the backup is deleted to accommodate the latest version. For example, if the value entered in the field is **50** and when the 51<sup>st</sup> version of the fabric is backed up, the first backup file is deleted.

To set the parameters of the DCNM server from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Server Properties**.

**Step 2** Click **Apply Changes** to save the server settings.

---

## Modular Device Support

To support any new hardware that does not require many major changes, a patch can be delivered instead of waiting for the next DCNM release. **Modular Device Support** helps to deliver and apply the DCNM patch releases. An authorized DCNM administrator can apply the patch to the production setup. Patch releases are applicable for the following scenarios:

- Support any new hardware, like chassis or line cards

- Support latest NX-OS versions
- Support critical fixes as patches

To view the patch details from Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Modular Device Support**.
- You see the **DCNM Servers** column on the left in the window and **Modular Device support information** window on the right.
- Step 2** Expand **DCNM Servers** to view all the DCNM servers.
- It includes the list of patches installed along with the version number, corresponding platforms supported, chassis supported, NX-OS version supported, PID supported, backup directory and the last patch deployment time in the **Modular Device support information** table.
- 

### What to do next

For more details about how to apply and rollback a patch, go to <http://www.cisco.com/go/dcnm> for more information.

## Native HA

### Before you begin



- Note** Ensure that you clear your browser cache and cookies everytime after a Federation switchover or failover.
- 

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** By default, DCNM is bundled with an embedded database engine PostgreSQL. The native DCNM HA is achieved by two DCNMs running as **Active / Warm Standby**, with their embedded databases synchronized in real time. So once the active DCNM is down, the standby takes over with the same database data and resume the operation. The *standby host database down* scenario is documented after this procedure.
- Step 2** From the menu bar, choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Native HA**.
- You see the **Native HA** window.
- Step 3** You can allow manual failover of DCNM to the standby host by clicking the **Failover** button, and then click **OK**.
- Alternatively, you can initiate this action from the Linux console.
    - a. SSH into the DCNM active host.

- b. Enter " " /usr/share/heartbeat/hb\_standby"

**Step 4** You can allow manual syncing database and disk files to standby host by clicking **Force Sync**, and then click **OK**.

**Step 5** You can test or validate the HA setup by clicking **Test** and then click **OK**.

### What to do next

Some HA troubleshooting scenarios are noted in this sub section.

**The standby host database is down:** Typically, the DCNM database (PostgreSQL) is up on the active and standby hosts. In DCNM 10.1 and earlier versions, the standby database can be down due to a database synchronization failure.

- Enter “ps -ef | grep post”. You should see multiple postgres processes running. If not, it indicates that the database is down.
- Restore database data from a backup file that is created at the beginning of database synchronization. Change directory to “/usr/local/cisco/dcm/db”
- Check existence of file replication/ pgsq-standby-backup.tgz. If the file exists, restore database data files:

```
rm -rf data/*
tar -zxf replication/ pgsq-standby-backup.tgz data
/etc/init.d/postgresql-9.4 start
ps -ef | grep post
```

The active DCNM host will synchronize the two databases.

**The TFTP server is not bound to the eth1 VIP address on the active host:** The TFTP server should run on the active host (not on the standby host), and it should be bound to the eth1 VIP address. In some setups, the bind address is not the VIP address, as per the TFTP configuration file, and this could cause issues when switches try to use TFTP.

- Enter “grep bind /etc/xinetd.d/tftp” to check if the TFTP configuration file has the right bind address. If the displayed IP address is not the eth1 VIP address, then change the bind address to the VIP address. Repeat the procedure for the standby host. Update the bind address to the VIP address.
- Enter " " /etc/init.d/xinetd restart” on the active host to restart TFTP.



**Note** The TFTP server can be started or stopped with the “appmgr start/stop ha-apps” command.

## Multi Site Manager

Using Multi Site Manager, you can view the health of a DCNM server application and retrieve switch information for switches in local and remote sites. To access switch information for remote DCNM servers, you must register the server in Multi Site Manager. The procedures to access remote DCNM servers and search for switch information are explained:

### Add Remote DCNM Server Information

This procedure allows you to access a DCNM server in a remote site from the DCNM server that you are currently logged on to. For the remote site to access the current DCNM server, registration is required on the remote site.

1. Choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Multi Site Manager**. The Multi Site Manager screen comes up.



The currently logged on DCNM application health status is displayed on the screen.



**Note** The **Application Health** function is only available for the DCNM ISO/OVA installation type and not for the Windows/RHEL installation type.

2. Click **+Add DCNM Server**. The **Enter Remote DCNM Server Information** screen comes up.

Enter the remote DCNM server name, its IP address or URL, the user credentials of the remote DCNM server, and optionally, the port number.



**Note** Do not disable the **Use HTTPS** check box. If you disable, DCNM will not be accessible.

## Enter Remote DCNM Server Information

|               |                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| * DCNM Name   | <input type="text" value="remote-DCNM"/>  |
| * IP/DNS Name | <input type="text" value="172.28.8.125"/> |
| * User        | <input type="text" value="admin"/>        |
| * Password    | <input type="password" value="....."/>    |
| Use HTTPS     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>       |
| Port Number   | <input type="text" value="1099"/>         |

Close

OK

- Click **OK**. After validation, the remote DCNM server is represented in the screen, next to the local DCNM server.

The screenshot shows a dashboard with two server cards. The left card, titled '10.197.67.62', has a status of 81 and is labeled '#Fabrics: 3, #Switches: 5'. The right card, titled 'remote-DCNM', has a status of 32 and is labeled '#Fabrics: 1, #Switches: 7'. A red arrow points to the 'remote-DCNM' card. Above the cards are buttons for '+Add DCNM Server', 'Refresh All Sites', and 'Clear All Search Result'. At the top right are 'Search' and 'Clear' buttons.

You can click **Refresh All Sites** to display updated information.

### Retrieve Switch Information

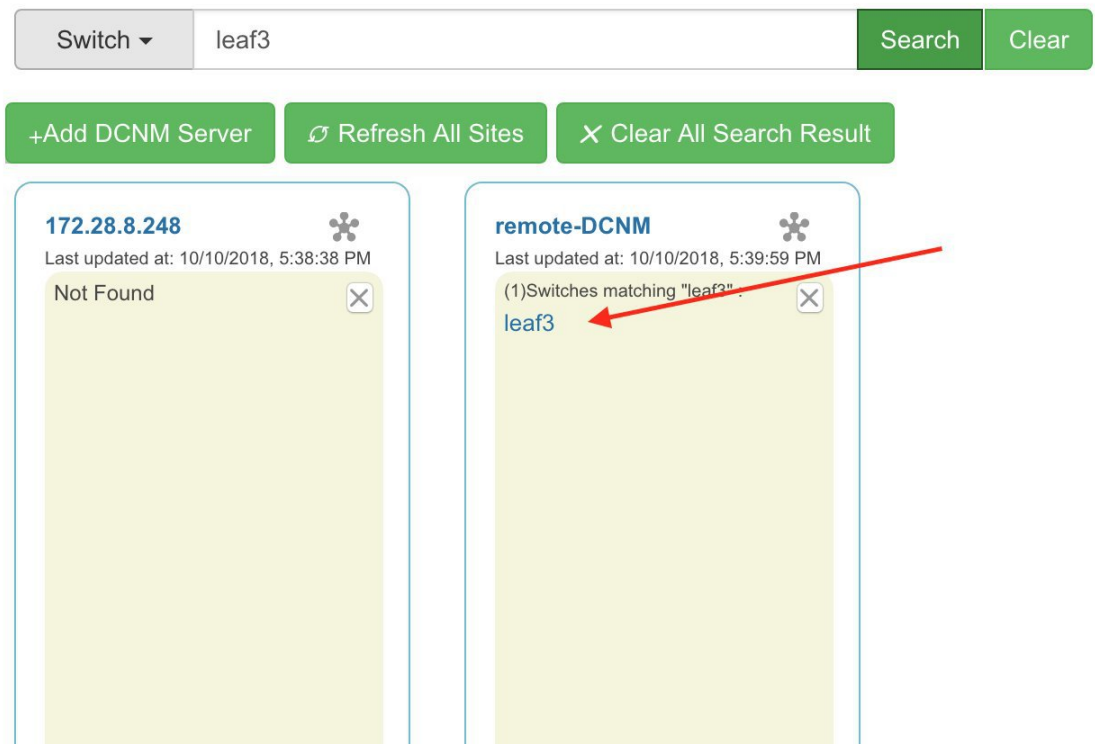
- Choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Multi Site Manager**. The Multi Site Manager screen comes up



- From the search box at the top of the screen, search for a switch based on one of the following parameters:
  - VM information (**VM IP** and **VM Name** fields) - A connected VM's IP address or name.
  - Switch information (**Switch** and **MAC** fields) – A switch's name or MAC address.
  - Segment (**Segment ID** field) that has presence on the switch.

If there is a match, the switch name appears as a hyperlink below the search box, in the appropriate local or remote DCNM server depiction.

In this example, the switch **leaf3** is available in the remote site managed by a DCNM server. A link to **leaf3** is available in the **remote-DCNM** panel.



- Click **leaf3** to view detailed switch information in an adjacent browser tab.

At any point in time, you can click the **Launch Topology View** icon to view the fabric's topology.

## Device Connector

The Device Connector is an embedded management controller that enables the capabilities of Cisco Intersight, a cloud-based management platform.

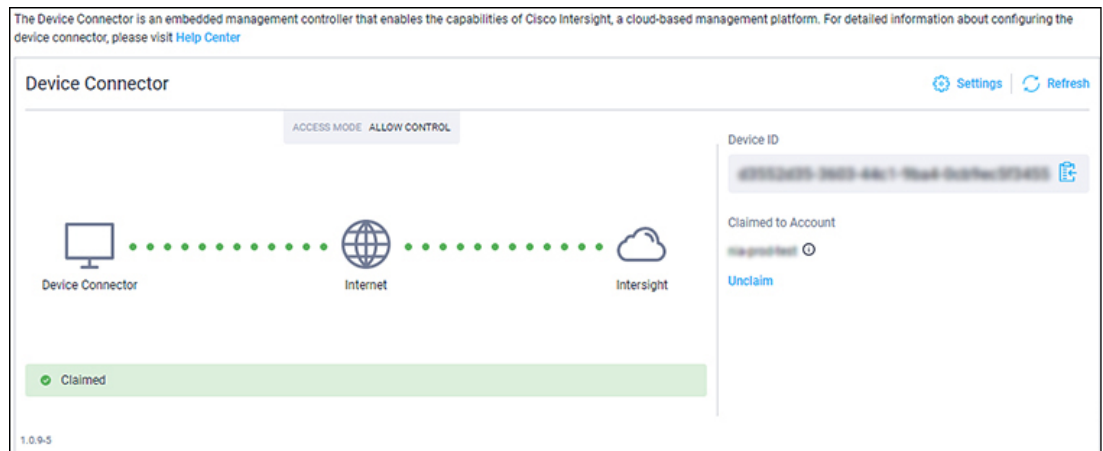
Networks Insights applications are connected to the Cisco Intersight cloud portal through a Device Connector which is embedded in the management controller of the Cisco DCNM platform. Cisco Intersight is a virtual appliance that helps manage and monitor devices through the Network Insights application. The Device Connector provides a secure way for connected DCNM to send information and receive control instructions from the Cisco Intersight portal, using a secure Internet connection.

## Configuring Device Connector

To configure the Device Connector from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

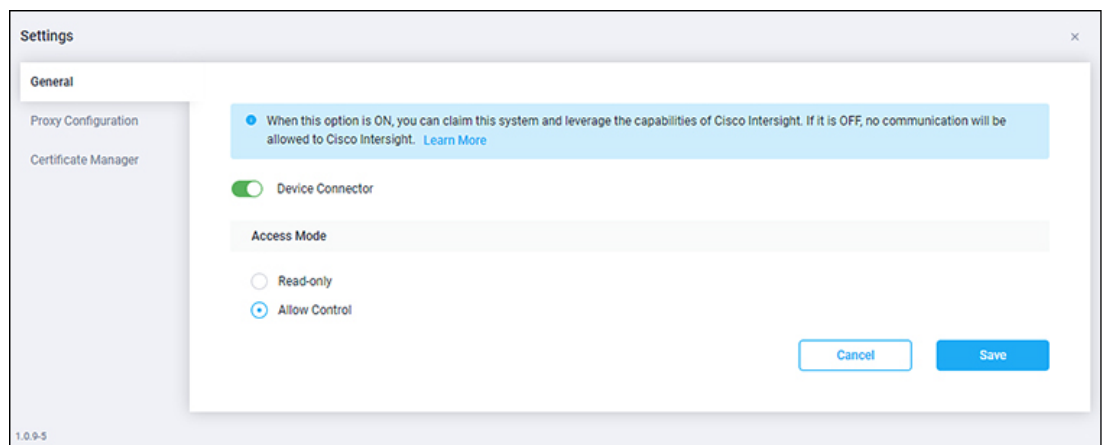
1. Choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Device Connector**.

The Device Connector work pane appears.



2. Click **Settings**.

The **Settings - General** window appears.



- **Device Connector (switch)**

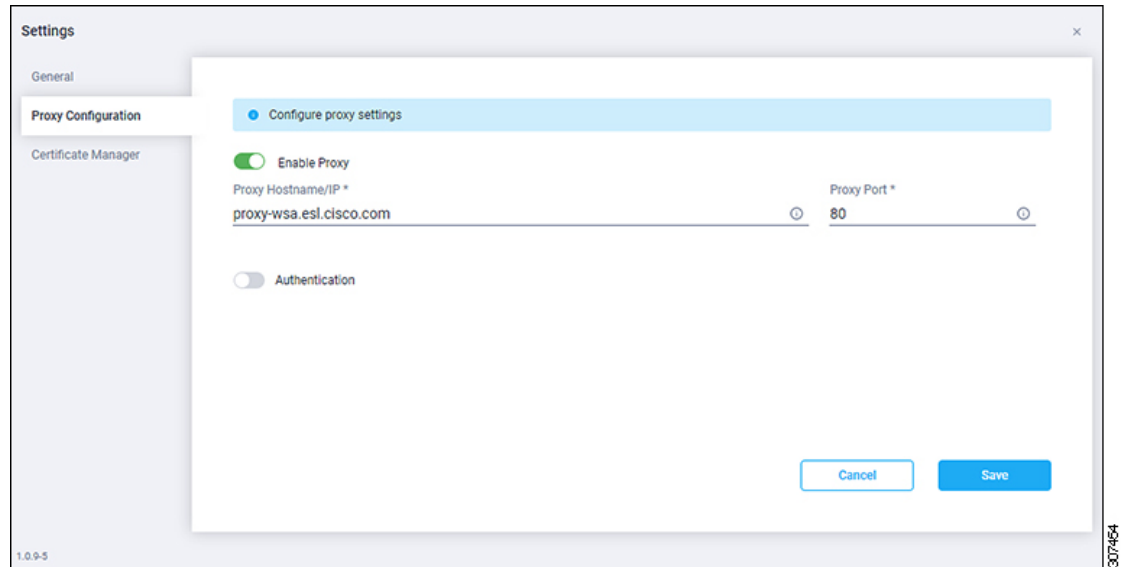
This is the main switch for the Device Connector communication with Cisco Intersight. When the switch is on (green highlight), the Device Connector claims the system and leverages the capabilities of the Cisco Intersight. If the switch is off (gray highlight), no communication can occur between Cisco DCNM and Cisco Intersight.

- **Access Mode**

- **Read-only:** This option ensures that there are no changes to this device from Intersight. For example, actions such as upgrading firmware or a profile deployment is not allowed in the Read-Only mode. However, the actions depend on the features available for a particular system.
- **Allow Control:** This option (selected by default) enables you to perform full read/write operations from the appliance, based on the features available in Cisco Intersight.

3. Set the Device Connector to on (green highlight) and choose **Allow Control**.
4. Click **Proxy Configuration**.

The **Settings - Proxy Configuration** window appears.



- **Enable Proxy (switch)**

Enable HTTPS Proxy to configure the proxy settings.



**Note** Network Insights requires Proxy settings.

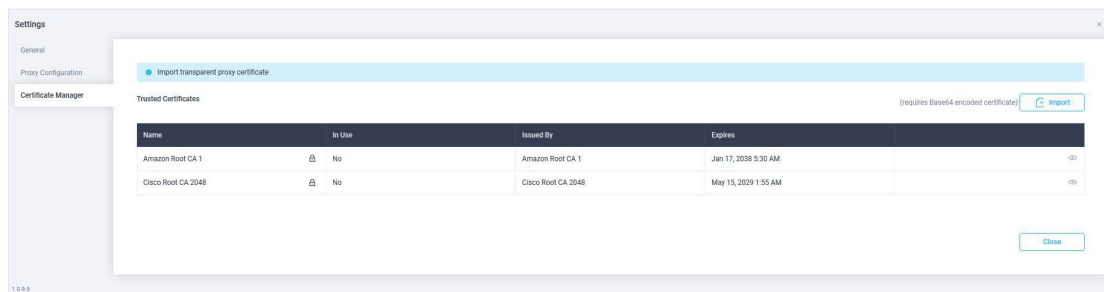
- **Proxy Hostname/IP\* and Proxy Port\*:** Enter a proxy hostname or IP address, and a proxy port number.
- **Authentication (switch)**

Enable proxy access through authentication. When the switch is on (green highlight), authentication to the proxy server is required. If the switch is off (gray highlight), it does not require authentication.

**Username\* and Password:** Enter a user name and password for authentication.

The device connector does not mandate the format of the login credentials, they are passed as-is to the configured HTTP proxy server. The username must be a qualified domain name depending on the configuration of the HTTP proxy server.

5. Enable the proxy (green highlight) and enter a hostname and port number.
6. (Optional) If proxy authentication is required, enable it (green highlight) and enter a username and password.
7. Click **Save**.
8. Click **Certificate Manager**.



The trusted certificates appear in the table.

A list of trusted certificates appears. You can import a valid trusted certificate.

- **Import**

Browse the directory, choose, and import a CA signed certificate.




---

**Note** The imported certificate must be in the **\*.pem (base64encoded)** format.

---

- You can view the list of certificates with the following information:

- **Name**—Common name of the CA certificate.
- **In Use**—Whether the certificate in the trust store is used to successfully verify the remote server.
- **Issued By**—The issuing authority for the certificate.
- **Expires**—The expiry date of the certificate.




---

**Note** You cannot delete bundled certificates.

---

## Manage Licensing

The Manage Licensing menu includes the following submenus:

### Managing Licenses

You can view the existing Cisco DCNM licenses by choosing **Administration > Manage Licensing > DCNM**. You can view and assign licenses in the following tabs:

- **License Assignments**
- **Smart License**
- **Server License Files**



**Note** By default, the **License Assignments** tab appears.

The following table displays the SAN and LAN license information.

| Field                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| License                          | Specifies SAN or LAN.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Free/Total Server-based Licenses | Specifies the number of free licenses that are purchased out of the total number of licenses. The total number of licenses for new installations are 50. However, the total number of licenses continues to be 500 for inline upgrade. |
| Unlicensed/Total (Switches/VDCs) | Specifies the number of unlicensed switches or VDCs out of the total number of switches or VDCs.                                                                                                                                       |
| Need to Purchase                 | Specifies the number of licenses to be purchased.                                                                                                                                                                                      |

This section includes the following topics:

## License Assignments

The following table displays the license assignment details for every switch or VDC.

| Field          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Group          | Displays if the group is fabric or LAN.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Switch Name    | Displays the name of the switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| WWN/Chassis ID | Displays the world wide name or Chassis ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Model          | Displays the model of the device. For example, DS-C9124 or N5K-C5020P-BF.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| License State  | Displays the license state of the switch that can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Permanent</li> <li>• Eval</li> <li>• Unlicensed</li> <li>• Not Applicable</li> <li>• Expired</li> <li>• Invalid</li> </ul> |

| Field            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| License Type     | Displays the license type of the switch that can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DCNM-Server</li> <li>• Switch</li> <li>• Smart</li> <li>• Honor</li> </ul> |
| Expiration Date  | Displays the expiry date of the license.<br><b>Note</b> Text under the <b>Expiration Date</b> column is in red for licenses, which expire in seven days.                                      |
| Assign License   | Select a row and click this option on the toolbar to assign the license.                                                                                                                      |
| Unassign License | Select a row and click this option on the toolbar to unassign the license.                                                                                                                    |
| Assign All       | Click this option on the toolbar to refresh the table and assign the licenses for all the items in the table.                                                                                 |
| Unassign All     | Click this option on the toolbar to refresh the table and unassign all the licenses.                                                                                                          |



**Note** You must have network administrator privileges to assign or unassign licenses.

When the fabric is first discovered and if the switch does not have a valid switch-based license, a license is automatically assigned to the fabric from the file license pool until no more licenses are left in the pool. If you have an existing fabric and a new switch is added to the fabric, the new switch is assigned a license if one is available in the file license pool and if it does not already have a switch-based license.

After you register smart license, if you click **Assign License** for a switch that does not have a permanent license, a smart license is assigned to the switch. The priority of licenses that are assigned are in the following order:

1. **Permanent**
2. **Smart**
3. **Eval**

Disabling smart licensing unassigns licenses of switches that were smart-licensed.

The evaluation license is assigned for switches that do not support smart licensing. The license state is **Eval** and the license type is **DCNM-Server**. See *Cisco DCNM Licensing Guide, Release 11.x* to view the list of switches that support smart licensing.

## Honor License Mode

From Release 11.3(1), Cisco DCNM Eval license validity is extended from 30 days to 60 days. That implies, after 60 days. Every license has an expiry date attached to it. After the license expires, Cisco DCNM allows

you to use all the licensed features. Switches remain in honor mode until the switch is licensed again or the user manually removes the license.

If there are switches in the Honor License mode, an error message appears after you logon to DCNM.

```
*****
*Your licenses are out of compliance.
Your inventory contains switches that are unlicensed for DCNM Operation*
*****
```

Go to **Administration > Manage Licensing > DCNM**, In the **Switches/VDCs** table, select the switch and click **Assign License** to renew the license.

### Guidelines

- Switches that don't have a license assigned to them is considered unlicensed. Unlicensed Switches aren't allowed to use Licensed DCNM features.
- If a switch has an expired EVAL license, it will change from EVAL to Honor mode and the license features continues to be operational.
- You can't assign expired EVAL licenses to the switches.
- Switches with switch-based honor license can't be overwritten with any server-based license.
- When a license is assigned to a discovered switch and a valid license isn't available, then an honor-based license with expiration date will be assigned to the switch.

### Nag events for Honor-mode licenses

For every license in honor mode, an event is generated every seven days. A nag event informs the user "DCNM-SAN file license is in honor mode, need to assign/purchase a new license for this switch." Or "DCNM-LAN file license is in honor mode, need to assign/purchase a new license for this switch."

Additional popup notification appears when you logon to Cisco DCNM, to inform that "DCNM-SAN file license is in honor mode, need to assign/purchase a new license for this switch."

### Server-based honor license support

On the DCNM Web UI > **Administration > Manage Licensing > DCNM**, the **Licensed State** column displays **Honor** and **Expiration Date** column displays the date, time, and when the license expired and changed to the Honor mode.

Switches will remain in honor mode after reboot also. To change the license from honor mode, you must manually unassign the license or assign a new valid license to the switch.

The following image shows license page with a SAN switch in Honor mode.

The screenshot shows the 'Administration / DCNM Server / License' page. Under 'License Assignments', there are two rows: 'SAN' with 8 Free / 8 Total licenses and 0 Unlicensed / 13 Total switches, and 'LAN' with 8 Free / 8 Total licenses and 8 Unlicensed / 2 Total switches. Below this is a table of 'Switches/VDCs' with columns for Group, Switch Name, WWN/Chassis ID, Model, License State, License Type, and Expiration Date.

| Group                     | Switch Name       | WWN/Chassis ID             | Model           | License State  | License Type | Expiration Date                                        |
|---------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| ○ Fabric_sw106            | sw106             | 20 00 8c 60 4f 5e 35 00    | DS-C9718        | Permanent      | Switch       |                                                        |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | sw172-22-46-174   | 20 00 00 05 30 01 96 42    | DS-C9513        | Permanent      | Switch       |                                                        |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn46-226       | 20 00 00 2a 6a c6 e4 03    | DS-C9509        | Honor          |              | Tue Aug 26 2019 00:00 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight)      |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | sw172-22-47-167   | 20 00 54 7f ea 34 83 40    | DS-C9220        | Permanent      | Switch       |                                                        |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn-N9K2        | 20 00 00 95 9b 75 16 43    | NRK-C9518P-8P   | Permanent      | Switch       |                                                        |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC  | 20 00 00 26 51 01 57 00    | N7K-C7010       | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Sat Aug 31 2019 11:19:08 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight)   |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn-ucs1-A      | 20 00 00 05 73 ab 5e 43    | UCS-6120SP      | Not Applicable |              |                                                        |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn-N9K         | 20 00 00 2a 6a c6 e4 03    | NRK-C9504-96Q   | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Sat Aug 31 2019 11:19:08 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight)   |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn-yonda-FC-V  | 20 00 6c 9c ad 4b 62 80    | N7K-C7004       | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Sat Aug 31 2019 11:19:08 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight)   |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn-c7k-ubov-6  | 20 00 84 78 ac 55 46 00    | N7K-C7110       | Honor          |              | Tue Aug 26 2019 00:00 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight)      |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn-boston-FC-V | 20 00 c0 62 6b b3 c8 00    | N7K-C7009       | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Sat Aug 31 2019 11:19:08 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight)   |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | sw172-22-47-22    | 20 00 00 22 ba c6 e4 86 80 | DS-C9484-K9     | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Sat Aug 31 2019 11:19:08 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight)   |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | sw172-22-47-133   | 20 00 00 00 28 3a 80       | DS-C9124        | Permanent      | Switch       |                                                        |
| ○ Default_LAN             | SPINE-2           | FD021322MSP                | NRK-C93180YC-EX | Term           | Switch       | Sun Dec 29 2019 00:00 GMT-0800 (Pacific Standard Time) |
| ○ Default_LAN             | BL-2              | FD021322BY                 | NRK-C93180YC-EX | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Sat Aug 31 2019 11:19:08 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight)   |

The following image shows license page with a LAN switch in Honor mode.

This screenshot is similar to the previous one but shows a change in the license state for the 'Default\_LAN' switch. The 'SPINE-2' switch now has a license state of 'Honor' and an expiration date of 'Wed Aug 07 2019 00:00 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time)'. The 'BL-2' switch remains in 'Eval' mode.

| Group                     | Switch Name      | WWN/Chassis ID             | Model           | License State  | License Type | Expiration Date                                           |
|---------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | sw172-22-47-133  | 20 00 00 00 28 3a 80       | DS-C9124        | Permanent      | Switch       |                                                           |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | 20 00 00 26 51 01 57 00    | N7K-C7010       | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Sat Aug 31 2019 11:19:08 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| ○ Fabric_sw106            | sw106            | 20 00 8c 60 4f 5e 35 00    | DS-C9718        | Permanent      | Switch       |                                                           |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | sw172-22-46-174  | 20 00 00 05 30 01 96 42    | DS-C9513        | Permanent      | Switch       |                                                           |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn46-226      | 20 00 00 2a 6a c6 e4 03    | DS-C9509        | Honor          |              | Tue Aug 26 2019 00:00 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time)    |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | sw172-22-47-167  | 20 00 54 7f ea 34 83 40    | DS-C9220        | Permanent      | Switch       |                                                           |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn-N9K2       | 20 00 00 95 9b 75 16 43    | NRK-C9518P-8P   | Permanent      | Switch       |                                                           |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | 20 00 00 26 51 01 57 00    | N7K-C7010       | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Sat Aug 31 2019 11:19:08 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn-ucs1-A     | 20 00 00 05 73 ab 5e 43    | UCS-6120SP      | Not Applicable |              |                                                           |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn-N9K        | 20 00 00 2a 6a c6 e4 03    | NRK-C9504-96Q   | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Sat Aug 31 2019 11:19:08 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn-yonda-FC-V | 20 00 6c 9c ad 4b 62 80    | N7K-C7004       | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Sat Aug 31 2019 11:19:08 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | sw172-22-47-22   | 20 00 00 22 ba c6 e4 86 80 | DS-C9484-K9     | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Sat Aug 31 2019 11:19:08 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| ○ Fabric_mchcn/N7K-FC-VDC | mchcn-c7k-ubov-6 | 20 00 84 78 ac 55 46 00    | N7K-C7110       | Unlicensed     |              |                                                           |
| ○ Default_LAN             | SPINE-2          | FD021322MSP                | NRK-C93180YC-EX | Term           | Switch       | Sun Dec 29 2019 00:00 GMT-0800 (Pacific Standard Time)    |
| ○ Default_LAN             | BL-2             | FD021322BY                 | NRK-C93180YC-EX | Honor          |              | Wed Aug 07 2019 00:00 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time)    |

The following image shows the switch table displaying the honor mode of license and term.

The screenshot shows the 'Inventory / View / Switches' page. It displays a table of switches with columns for Group, Device Name, IP Address, WWN/Chassis ID, Health, Status, # Ports, Model, Serial No., Reference, License, and Up Time.

| Group | Device Name      | IP Address      | WWN/Chassis ID             | Health | Status     | # Ports | Model         | Serial No.  | Reference      | License        | Up Time            |
|-------|------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|--------|------------|---------|---------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 1     | Fabric_mchcn-N7K | 172.22.46.226   | 20 00 00 2a 6a c6 e4 03    | OK     | Module Via | 102     | DS-C9509      | FC943564911 | 8.2(1)         | Honor          | 210 days, 11:28:44 |
| 2     | Fabric_mchcn-N7K | 172.25.224.203  | 20 00 00 62 9b 5b c8 00    | OK     | Module Via | 32      | N7K-C7009     | JAF108124P9 | 8.2(1)         | Eval - Sat Au  | 162 days, 14:50:45 |
| 3     | Fabric_mchcn-N7K | 172.25.224.191  | 20 00 00 00 9b 75 16 43    | OK     | Module Via | 62      | NRK-C9518P    | SR144180021 | 8.2(1)9(1)     | Permanent      | 219 days, 08:16:40 |
| 4     | Fabric_mchcn-N7K | 172.22.46.189   | 20 00 00 2a 6a c6 e4 03    | OK     | Module Via | 48      | NRK-C9504-96Q | FC217510302 | 7.0(9)(1)      | Eval - Sat Au  | 487 days, 22:29:14 |
| 5     | Fabric_mchcn-N7K | 172.25.224.193  | 20 00 00 26 51 01 57 00    | OK     | Module Via | 24      | N7K-C7010     | JAF13180CF  | 7.3(1)(1)      | Eval - Sat Au  | 322 days, 12:12:50 |
| 6     | Fabric_mchcn-N7K | 172.25.224.205  | 20 00 84 78 ac 55 46 00    | OK     | Module Via | 36      | N7K-C7110     | JAF1847694G | 8.1(1)         | Honor          | 229 days, 16:43:00 |
| 7     | Fabric_mchcn-N7K | 172.25.224.171  | 20 00 00 05 73 ab 5e 43    | OK     | Module Via | 37      | UCS-6120SP    | SR14393079  | 8.0(2)0(2) Thd | Not Applicable | 404 days, 15:25:33 |
| 8     | Fabric_mchcn-N7K | 172.25.224.202  | 20 00 00 62 9b 5b c8 00    | OK     | Module Via | 24      | N7K-C7004     | JAF16124P95 | 8.2(1)         | Eval - Sat Au  | 161 days, 13:37:53 |
| 9     | Fabric_sw106     | 172.25.103.106  | 20 00 8c 60 4f 5e 35 00    | OK     | Module Via | 48      | DS-C9718      | JY15103803P | 8.1(1)         | Permanent      | 75 days, 19:25:14  |
| 10    | Fabric_mchcn-N7K | sw172-22-46-174 | 20 00 00 05 30 01 96 42    | OK     | Module Via | 178     | DS-C9513      | F94982708V  | 8.2(1)         | Permanent      | 332 days, 19:55:50 |
| 11    | Fabric_mchcn-N7K | sw172-22-47-133 | 20 00 00 00 28 3a 80       | OK     | Module Via | 24      | DS-C9124      | FC91028888  | 8.1(1)         | Permanent      | 332 days, 19:57:29 |
| 12    | Fabric_mchcn-N7K | sw172-22-47-167 | 20 00 54 7f ea 34 83 40    | OK     | Module Via | 36      | DS-C9220      | FC9103049D  | 8.2(1)         | Permanent      | 36:41:55           |
| 13    | Fabric_mchcn-N7K | sw172-22-47-22  | 20 00 00 22 ba c6 e4 86 80 | OK     | Module Via | 48      | DS-C9484-K9   | SR13359070  | 5.0(5)         | Eval - Sat Au  | 493 days, 09:26:58 |
| 14    | Default_LAN      | BL-2            | 172.25.26.72               | OK     | Module Via | 54      | NRK-C93180    | FD021322BY  | 9.2(1)86       | Eval - Sat Au  | 89:28:14           |
| 15    | Default_LAN      | SPINE-2         | 172.25.20.70               | OK     | Module Via | 54      | NRK-C93180    | FD021322MSP | 9.2(1)70       | Term           | 89:28:15           |

The following image shows Switch Dashboard with a LAN switch in Honor mode license.



| Group             | Device Name         | IP Address     | WWN/Chassis ID          | Health | Status     | # Ports | Model       | Serial No.  | Release      | License        | Up Time            |
|-------------------|---------------------|----------------|-------------------------|--------|------------|---------|-------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|--------------------|
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K | mchinn-46-220       | 172.22.46.220  | 20:00:00:2a:6a:c8:47:c5 | OK     | Module W/o | 112     | DS-C9509    | F08K360K011 | 6.2(1)       | Honor          | 311 days, 12:05:08 |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K | mchinn-zonda-FC-VDC | 172.25.234.208 | 20:00:00:62:6a:b3:c8:00 | OK     | OK         | 32      | N7K-C7989   | JAF158AQPR  | 6.2(1)       | Eval - Sat Au  | 151 days, 14:26:25 |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K | mchinn-N5K2         | 172.25.234.181 | 20:00:00:05:9a:79:14:40 | OK     | Module W/o | 62      | N5K-C9210P  | S014800C4   | 5.2(1)P1(1)  | Permanent      | 232 days, 01:43:05 |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K | mchinn-N5K          | 172.22.46.159  | 20:00:00:2a:6a:c8:47:c5 | OK     | Module W/o | 48      | N5K-C9209-9 | F0C173780G  | 7.0(3)P1(1)  | Eval - Sat Au  | 408 days, 22:54:39 |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K | mchinn-N7K-FC-VDC   | 172.25.234.183 | 20:00:00:26:5a:6a:00:c5 | OK     | OK         | 24      | N7K-C7910   | JAF1518CFF  | 7.3(1)P1(1)  | Eval - Sat Au  | 323 days, 17:38:15 |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K | mchinn-n7k-bow-146  | 172.25.234.206 | 20:00:00:78:ac:05:46:00 | OK     | OK         | 36      | N7K-C7710   | JAF1640RAG  | 8.1(1)       | Unlicensed     | 238 days, 17:09:25 |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K | mchinn-ucs1-A       | 172.25.234.171 | 20:00:00:90:73:ac:05:49 | OK     | Module W/o | 37      | UCS-C9209P  | S014300C79  | 5.0(3)P2 (1) | Not Applicable | 405 days, 15:11:42 |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K | mchinn-zonda-FC-VDC | 172.25.234.202 | 20:00:00:9c:4d:4b:62:00 | OK     | Module W/o | 24      | N7K-C7004   | JAF152APBS  | 6.2(1)       | Eval - Sat Au  | 102 days, 13:54:18 |
| Fabric_sw106      | sw106               | 172.25.150.106 | 20:00:00:40:4f:3e:30:00 | OK     | Module W/o | 48      | DS-C9118    | JPG107MESP  | 8.4(1)       | Permanent      | 78 days, 16:52:39  |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K | sw172-22-46-119     | 172.22.46.119  | 20:00:00:00:31:99:42    | OK     | OK         | 178     | DS-C9613    | F1468799W   | 6.2(1)       | Permanent      | 333 days, 19:32:23 |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K | sw172-22-47-103     | 172.22.47.103  | 20:00:00:00:31:9a:80    | OK     | Module W/o | 24      | DS-C9124    | F0A100000   | 6.1(1)       | Permanent      | 373 days, 19:33:33 |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K | sw172-22-47-167     | 172.22.47.167  | 20:00:00:74:5a:5d:03:40 | OK     | OK         | 38      | DS-C9223    | F0A100000   | 6.2(1)       | Permanent      | 1 day, 06:38:24    |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K | sw172-22-47-22      | 172.22.47.22   | 20:00:00:00:31:99:42    | OK     | Module W/o | 48      | DS-C9148-K9 | S011000FD   | 1.8(0)       | Eval - Sat Au  | 414 days, 20:52:33 |
| Default_LAN       | BL-2                | 172.25.20.72   | F0C010220P              | OK     | OK         | 54      | N9K-C9390   | F0C010220P  | 9.3(1)A      | Honor          | 16:24:38           |
| Default_LAN       | SPINE-2             | 172.25.20.78   | F0C010220P              | OK     | OK         | 34      | N9K-C9390   | F0C010220P  | 9.3(1)A      | Term           | 10:24:37           |

The following image shows Switch Dashboard with a SAN switch in Honor mode license.

| System Info        | Device Manager           | Modules        | Interfaces | License | Features | Port Capacity     |
|--------------------|--------------------------|----------------|------------|---------|----------|-------------------|
| Group              | Fabric_mchinn-N7K-FC-VDC |                |            |         |          |                   |
| Status             | Module W/o               |                |            |         |          |                   |
| Up time            | 310 days, 11:06:21       |                |            |         |          |                   |
| Health             | OK                       |                |            |         |          |                   |
| CPU utilization    |                          |                |            |         |          |                   |
| Memory utilization |                          |                |            |         |          |                   |
| DCNM license       | Honor                    |                |            |         |          |                   |
| Sending syslog     | No                       |                |            |         |          |                   |
| Sending traps      | No                       |                |            |         |          |                   |
| Serial number      | F08K360K011              |                |            |         |          |                   |
| WWN                | 20:00:00:2a:6a:c8:47:c5  |                |            |         |          |                   |
| Model              | DS-C9509                 |                |            |         |          |                   |
| Version            | 6.2(1)                   |                |            |         |          |                   |
| Contact            | Mono                     |                |            |         |          |                   |
| Location           | sw_106                   |                |            |         |          |                   |
| Action             | SSH                      | Device Manager | Accounting | Backup  | Events   | Generate test pag |

The following image shows the SAN Client License Agreement tab.

| Group                   | Switch Name           | Model           | Licensed State | License Type | Eval Expiration              |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|------------------------------|
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K-FC... | sw172-22-47-133       | DS-C9124        | Permanent      | Switch       |                              |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K-FC... | mchinn-n7k-bow-fc-vdc | N77-C7710       | Honor          | DCNM-Server  | Thu Aug 08 00:00:00 PDT 2019 |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K-FC... | mchinn-N7K-FC-VDC     | N7K-C7010       | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K-FC... | mchinn-boxter-FC-VDC  | N7K-C7009       | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K-FC... | mchinn-46-220         | DS-C9509        | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K-FC... | sw172-22-47-167       | DS-C9223        | Permanent      | Switch       |                              |
| Fabric_sw106            | sw106                 | DS-C9718        | Permanent      | Switch       |                              |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K-FC... | mchinn-N5K2           | N5K-C5010P-8P   | Permanent      | Switch       |                              |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K-FC... | sw172-22-46-174       | DS-C9513        | Permanent      | Switch       |                              |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K-FC... | mchinn-ucs1-A         | UCS-6120XP      | Not Applicable |              |                              |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K-FC... | mchinn-N5K            | N5K-C6004-96Q   | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K-FC... | mchinn-zonda-FC-VDC   | N7K-C7004       | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| Fabric_mchinn-N7K-FC... | sw172-22-47-22        | DS-C9148-K9     | Eval           | DCNM-Server  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| Default_LAN             | SPINE-2               | N9K-C93180YC-EX | Honor          | DCNM-Server  | Thu Aug 08 00:00:00 PDT 2019 |
| Default_LAN             | BL-2                  | N9K-C93180YC-EX | Honor          | DCNM-Server  | Thu Aug 08 00:00:00 PDT 2019 |
| Default_LAN             | 146                   | N9K-C9372PX     | Term           | Switch       | Sat Aug 10 00:00:00 PDT 2019 |

The following image shows the SAN Client License files tab.

Control Panel - admin@10.157.34.106 (session 50) - DCNM-SAN DEVEL

Open Fabrics License Files License Assignments Local Roles

Use Server 10.157.34.106's mac address F4939FEFBDFD to fetch evaluation or permanent license file from CCO.  
(Save license file locally, then select 'Add License File...')  
Note: you need a CCO account for this.

| Filename                | Feature  | PID                  | SAN (Free/Total) | LAN (Free/Total) | Eval Expiration              |
|-------------------------|----------|----------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------------------|
| DCNM2019080715070818... | DCNM-LAN | DCNM-LAN-N93-K9      |                  | 3 / 5            | Thu Aug 08 00:00:00 PDT 2019 |
| DCNM2019080715070818... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-N77-K9      | 4 / 5            |                  | Thu Aug 08 00:00:00 PDT 2019 |
| DCNM2019080715070818... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-M95-K9      | 5 / 5            |                  | Thu Aug 08 00:00:00 PDT 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-LAN | DCNM-LAN-N92-K9-E... |                  | 100 / 100        | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-LAN | DCNM-LAN-N3K-K9-E... |                  | 100 / 100        | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-LAN | DCNM-LAN-N95-K9-E... |                  | 100 / 100        | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-LAN | DCNM-LAN-N5K-K9-E... |                  | 100 / 100        | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-LAN | DCNM-LAN-N93-K9-E... |                  | 100 / 100        | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-M92-K9...   | 100 / 100        |                  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-N95-K9...   | 100 / 100        |                  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-N5K-K9...   | 100 / 100        |                  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-M91-K9...   | 92 / 100         |                  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-M95-K9...   | 92 / 100         |                  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-M97-K9...   | 100 / 100        |                  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-N7K-K9...   | 97 / 100         |                  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |

Add License File... Reload License Files Refresh Close



**Note** Switch-based honor licenses can't be overwritten with server-based license files.

Control Panel - admin@10.157.34.106 (session 50) - DCNM-SAN DEVEL

Open Fabrics License Files License Assignments Local Roles

Use Server 10.157.34.106's mac address F4939FEFBDFD to fetch evaluation or permanent license file from CCO.  
(Save license file locally, then select 'Add License File...')  
Note: you need a CCO account for this.

| Filename                | Feature  | PID                  | SAN (Free/Total) | LAN (Free/Total) | Eval Expiration              |
|-------------------------|----------|----------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------------------|
| DCNM2019080715070818... | DCNM-LAN | DCNM-LAN-N93-K9      |                  | 3 / 5            | Thu Aug 08 00:00:00 PDT 2019 |
| DCNM2019080715070818... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-N77-K9      | 4 / 5            |                  | Thu Aug 08 00:00:00 PDT 2019 |
| DCNM2019080715070818... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-M95-K9      | 5 / 5            |                  | Thu Aug 08 00:00:00 PDT 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-LAN | DCNM-LAN-N92-K9-E... |                  | 100 / 100        | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-LAN | DCNM-LAN-N3K-K9-E... |                  | 100 / 100        | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-LAN | DCNM-LAN-N95-K9-E... |                  | 100 / 100        | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-LAN | DCNM-LAN-N5K-K9-E... |                  | 100 / 100        | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-LAN | DCNM-LAN-N93-K9-E... |                  | 100 / 100        | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-M92-K9...   | 100 / 100        |                  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-N95-K9...   | 100 / 100        |                  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-N5K-K9...   | 100 / 100        |                  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-M91-K9...   | 92 / 100         |                  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-M95-K9...   | 92 / 100         |                  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-M97-K9...   | 100 / 100        |                  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |
| DCNMEVALFEAT20190808... | DCNM-SAN | DCNM-SAN-N7K-K9...   | 97 / 100         |                  | Wed Nov 06 00:00:00 PST 2019 |

Add License File... Reload License Files Refresh Close

## Smart License

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.1(1), you can use the smart licensing feature to manage licenses at device-level and renew them if required. From Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Administration > Manage Licensing > DCNM > Smart License**. You will see a brief introduction on Cisco smart licensing, a menu bar, and the **Switch Licenses** area.

### Introduction to Smart Licensing

Cisco Smart Licensing is a flexible licensing model that provides you with an easier, faster, and more consistent way to purchase and manage software across the Cisco portfolio and across your organization. And it's secure – you control what users can access. With Smart Licensing you get:

- **Easy Activation:** Smart Licensing establishes a pool of software licenses that can be used across the entire organization—no more PAKs (Product Activation Keys).

- **Unified Management:** My Cisco Entitlements (MCE) provides a complete view into all of your Cisco products and services in an easy-to-use portal, so you always know what you have and what you are using.
- **License Flexibility:** Your software is not node-locked to your hardware, so you can easily use and transfer licenses as needed.

To use Smart Licensing, you must first set up a Smart Account on Cisco Software Central ([software.cisco.com](https://software.cisco.com)).

For a more detailed overview on Cisco Licensing, go to [cisco.com/go/licensingguide](https://cisco.com/go/licensingguide).

In the introduction, click **Click Here** to view the information on smart software licensing.

The menu bar has the following icons:

- **Registration Status:** Displays details of the current registration in a pop-up window when clicked. The value is **UNCONFIGURED** if the smart licensing is not enabled. After you enable the smart licensing without registering, the value is set to **DEREGISTERED**. The value is set to **REGISTERED** after you register. Click the registration status to view the last action, account details, and other registration details in the **Registration Details** pop-up window.
- **License Status:** Specifies the status of the license. The value is **UNCONFIGURED** if the smart licensing is not enabled. After you enable the smart licensing without registering, the value is set to **NO LICENSES IN USE**. The value is set to **AUTHORIZED** or **OUT-OF-COMPLIANCE** after registering and assigning licenses. Click the license status to view the last action, last authorization attempt, next authorization attempt, and the authorization expiry in the **License Authorization Details** pop-up window.
- **Control:** Allows you to enable or disable smart licensing, register tokens, and renew the authorization.

The following table describes the fields that appear in the **Switch Licenses** section.

| Field        | Description                                                                                                  |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name         | Specifies the license name.                                                                                  |
| Count        | Specifies the number of licenses used.                                                                       |
| Status       | Specifies the status of the licenses used. Valid values are <b>Authorized</b> and <b>Out of Compliance</b> . |
| Description  | Specifies the type and details of the license.                                                               |
| Last Updated | Specifies the timestamp when switch licenses were last updated.                                              |
| Print        | Allows you to print the details of switch licenses.                                                          |
| Export       | Allows you to export the license details.                                                                    |

After you remove a product license from your account in Cisco Smart Software Manager, disable the smart licensing and register it again.

## Enabling Smart Licensing

To enable smart licensing from Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Manage Licensing > DCNM > Smart License**.
- Step 2** Click **Control** and choose **Enable** in the drop-down list to enable the smart licensing.  
A confirmation window appears.
- Step 3** Click **Yes**.  
Instructions to register the DCNM instance appear.  
The registration status changes from **UNCONFIGURED** to **DEREGISTERED**, and the license status changes from **UNCONFIGURED** to **No Licenses in Use**.
- 

## Registering a Cisco DCNM Instance

### Before you begin

Create a token in Cisco Smart Software Manager.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Manage Licensing > DCNM > Smart License**.
- Step 2** Click **Control** and choose **Register** in the drop-down list.  
The **Register** window appears.
- Step 3** Select the transport option to register the smart licensing agent.  
The options are:
- **Default - DCNM communicates directly with Cisco's licensing servers**  
This option uses the following URL: <https://tools.cisco.com/its/service/oddce/services/DDCEService>
  - **Transport Gateway - Proxy via Gateway or Satellite**  
Enter the URL if you select this option.
  - **Proxy - Proxy via intermediate HTTP or HTTPS proxy**  
Enter the URL and the port if you select this option.
- Step 4** Enter the registration token in the **Token** field.
- Step 5** Click **Submit** to register the license.  
The registration status changes from **DEREGISTERED** to **REGISTERED**. The name, count, and status of switch licenses appear.  
Click **Registration Status: REGISTERED** to see the details of the registered token.

The switch details are updated under the **Switches/VDCs** section of the **License Assignments** tab. The license type and the license state of switches that are licensed using the smart license option are **Smart**.

---

### What to do next

Troubleshoot communication errors, if any, that you encounter after the registration.

### Troubleshooting Communication Errors

To resolve the communication errors during registration, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Stop the DCNM service.
- Step 2** Open the server properties file from the following path: `/usr/local/cisco/dcm/fm/conf/server.properties`
- Note** The server properties file for Windows will be in the following location: `C:/Program Files/Cisco/dcm/fm/conf/server.properties`
- Step 3** Include the following property in the server properties file: `#cisco.smart.license.production=false`  
`#smartlicense.url.transport=https://CiscoSatellite_Server_IP/Transportgateway/services/DeviceRequestHandler`
- Step 4** Update the Cisco satellite details in Host Database in the `/etc/hosts` file in the following syntax:  
`Satellite_Server_IP CiscoSatellite`
- Step 5** Start the DCNM service.
- 

### Renew Authorization

You can manually renew the authorization only if you have registered. Automatic reauthorization happens periodically. Click **License Status** to view details about the next automatic reauthorization. To renew authorization from Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Manage Licensing > DCNM > Smart License**.
- Step 2** Click **Control** and choose **Renew Authorization** in the drop-down list to renew any licensing authorizations.
- A request is sent to Cisco Smart Software Manager to fetch updates, if any. The **Smart Licenses** window is refreshed after the update.
- 

### Disabling Smart Licensing

To disable smart licensing from Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Administration > Manage Licensing > DCNM > Smart License**.

**Step 2** Select **Control** and select **Disable** to disable smart licensing.

A confirmation window appears.

**Step 3** Click **Yes**.

The license status of the switches using this token, under the **License Assignments** tab, changes to **Unlicensed**. This token is removed from the list under the **Product Instances** tab in the Cisco Smart Software Manager.

If a smart license is not available and you disable smart licensing, release the license manually from the **License Assignments** tab.

---

## Server License Files

From Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Administration > Manage Licensing > DCNM > Server License Files**. The following table displays the Cisco DCNM server license fields.

| Field            | Description                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Filename         | Specifies the license file name.                                                                                                                        |
| Feature          | Specifies the licensed feature.                                                                                                                         |
| PID              | Specifies the product ID.                                                                                                                               |
| LAN (Free/Total) | Displays the number of free versus total licenses for LAN.                                                                                              |
| Expiration Date  | Displays the expiry date of the license.<br><br><b>Note</b> Text in the <b>Expiration Date</b> field is in Red for licenses that expires in seven days. |

### Adding Cisco DCNM Licenses

To add Cisco DCNM licenses from Cisco DCNM, perform the following steps:

#### Before you begin

You must have network administrator privileges to complete the following procedure.

## Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Administration > Manage Licensing > DCNM** to start the license wizard.

**Step 2** Choose the **Server License Files** tab.

The valid Cisco DCNM-LAN license files are displayed.

Ensure that the security agent is disabled when you load licenses.

**Step 3** Download the license pack file that you received from Cisco into a directory on the local system.

**Step 4** Click **Add License File** and select the license pack file that you saved on the local machine.

The file is uploaded to the server machine, which is saved into the server license directory, and then loaded on to the server.

**Note** Ensure that you do not edit the contents of the .lic file or the Cisco DCNM software ignores any features that are associated with that license file. The contents of the file are signed and must remain intact. When you accidentally copy, rename, or insert the license file multiple times, the duplicate files are ignored, but the original is counted.

---

## Switch Features—Bulk Install

From Release 11.3(1), Cisco DCNM allows you to upload multiple licenses at a single instance. DCNM parses the license files and extract the switch serial numbers. It maps the serial numbers in the license files with the discovered fabric to install the licenses on each switch. License files are moved to bootflash and installed.

To bulk install licenses to the switches on the Cisco DCNM Web Client UI, perform the following steps:

1. Choose **Administration > Manage Licensing > Switch features**.
2. In the Switch Licenses area, click **Upload License files** to upload the appropriate license file.  
The Bulk Switch License Install window appears.
3. In the Select file, click **Select License file(s)**.  
Navigate and choose the appropriate license file located in your local directory.  
Click **Open**.
4. Choose the file transfer protocol to copy the license file from the DCNM server to the switch.
  - Choose either **TFTP**, **SCP**, or **SFTP** protocol to upload the license file.



---

**Note** Not all protocols are supported for all platforms. TFTP is supported for Win/RHEL DCNM SAN installation only. However, SFTP/SCP supported for all installation types.

---

5. Check the **VRF** check box for the licenses to support VRF configuration.  
Enter the VRF name of one of their defined routes.
6. Check the **Overwrite file on Switch** checkbox, to overwrite the license file with the new uploaded license file.



---

**Note** The overwrite command copies the new file over the existing one in boot flash. If the previous license was already installed, it won't override the installation.

---

7. In the DCNM Server credentials, enter the root username and password for the DCNM server.

Enter the authentication credentials for access to DCNM. For DCNM Linux deployment, this is the username. For OVA\ISO deployments, use the credentials of the **sysadmin** user.

8. Click **Upload**.

The License file is uploaded to the DCNM. The following information is extracted from the license file.

- Switch IP – IP Address of the switch to which this license is assigned.
- License File – filename of the license file
- Features List –list of features supported by the license file

9. Select the set of licenses that you want to upload and install on their respective switches. A license file is applicable for a single specific switch.

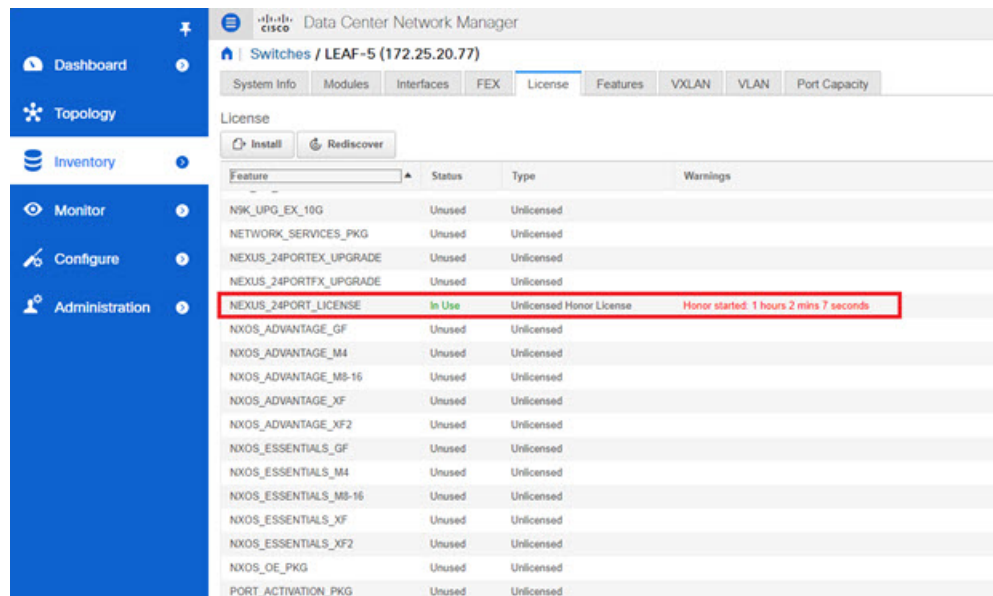
10. Click **Install Licenses**.

The selected licenses are uploaded and installed on their respective switches. Status messages, including any issues or errors are updated for each file as it completes.

11. After the license matches with respective devices and installs, the **License Status** table displays the status.

### Switch-based honor license support

On the DCNM Web UI > **Inventory** > **Switch** > **License**, the **Type** column displays “Unlicensed Honor License” and **Warnings** column displays **Honor started: ...** with elapsed time since the license was changed to the Honor mode.



| Feature                | Status | Type                     | Warnings                                |
|------------------------|--------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| N9K_UPG_EX_10G         | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |
| NETWORK_SERVICES_PKG   | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |
| NEXUS_24PORTEX_UPGRADE | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |
| NEXUS_24PORTFX_UPGRADE | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |
| NEXUS_24PORT_LICENSE   | In Use | Unlicensed Honor License | Honor started: 1 hours 2 mins 7 seconds |
| NXOS_ADVANTAGE_GF      | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |
| NXOS_ADVANTAGE_M4      | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |
| NXOS_ADVANTAGE_M8-16   | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |
| NXOS_ADVANTAGE_XF      | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |
| NXOS_ADVANTAGE_XF2     | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |
| NXOS_ESSENTIALS_GF     | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |
| NXOS_ESSENTIALS_M4     | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |
| NXOS_ESSENTIALS_M8-16  | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |
| NXOS_ESSENTIALS_XF     | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |
| NXOS_ESSENTIALS_XF2    | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |
| NXOS_OE_PKG            | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |
| PORT_ACTIVATION_PKG    | Unused | Unlicensed               |                                         |



**Note** Switch-based honor licenses can't be overwritten with server-based license files.



The screenshot shows the 'Administration / DCNM Server / License' page in Cisco DCNM. It displays license assignments for SAN and LAN, and a table of switches/VDCs. The table includes columns for Group, Switch Name, WWN/Chassis ID, Model, License State, License Type, and Expiration Date.

| Group                       | Switch Name    | WWN/Chassis ID          | Model         | License State  | License Type   | Expiration Date                                           |
|-----------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Fabric_vh2                  | vst            | 20 00 00 3a 7a 63 c3 05 | NK-CX18BYC-F1 | Permanent      | Switch         |                                                           |
| Fabric_M9756                | M9752          | 20 00 00 30 7a 9d a6 06 | NK-CX0752     | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Fabric_vh2                  | Yanuo-LC300-B  | 20 00 00 60 4f 3a 3a 80 |               |                | Switch Model U |                                                           |
| Fabric_M9756                | M959-F1-0      | 20 00 00 3a 7a 56 9d 00 |               |                | Switch Model U |                                                           |
| Fabric_M9756                | N9572P-162     | 20 00 00 40 49 09 21 c5 | NK-C9572P-162 | Permanent      | Switch         |                                                           |
| Fabric_M9756                | 10 127 193 103 | 20 00 00 70 80 ea 20 a0 |               |                | Switch Model U |                                                           |
| Fabric_nchen/bastion-FC-VDC | nchen-nvdsawt  | 20 00 00 70 ea 20 a0    | N7-C770       | Permanent      | DCNM-Server    |                                                           |
| Default_LAN                 | 146            | SAL1918983              | NK-CX0750     | None           | Switch         | Tue Aug 13 2019 16:24:09 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Default_LAN                 | BL_2           | F00210220Y              | NK-CX18BYC-E3 | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Default_LAN                 | vst1           | F00210220Y              | NK-CX18BYC-F1 | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Default_LAN                 | NK_Cms         | F0C1930K3UP             | NK-C9572P     | Permanent      | Switch         |                                                           |
| Default_LAN                 | N7_2_7702      | JPS1918983C             | N7-C770       | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Default_LAN                 | MDS-DS-C9796   | F1017191C3              | DS-C9796      | Not Applicable |                |                                                           |
| Default_LAN                 | N7_1           | F101719266P             | N7-C770       | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Default_LAN                 | N9572-epn-1    | F0C1902R6L5             | NK-C9572P     | Permanent      | Switch         |                                                           |
| Default_LAN                 | vln 2024 146   | F0021401F0P             | NK-CX18BYC-F1 | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Default_LAN                 | vln 2028 146   | F0021401L86             | NK-CX18BYC-F1 | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Default_LAN                 | SPINE-2        | F002102266P             | NK-CX18BYC-E3 | Term           | Switch         | Sun Dec 29 2018 00:00:00 GMT-0800 (Pacific Standard Time) |
| Default_LAN                 | M018BYC-F12    | F0C2052156V             | NK-CX18BYC-F1 | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |

The screenshot shows the same 'Administration / DCNM Server / License' page, but with a warning message: "You selected a row that has a switch based license. The license state of a switch based license can't be changed from the DCNM-Server. You must modify the license on the switch." The table below shows the state of the switches/VDCs after the selection.

| Group        | Switch Name   | WWN/Chassis ID          | Model         | License State  | License Type   | Expiration Date                                           |
|--------------|---------------|-------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Fabric_vh2   | vst1          | 20 00 00 4a 7a 63 c3 a0 | NK-CX18BYC-F1 | Permanent      | Switch         |                                                           |
| Fabric_M9756 | M018BYC-2     | 20 00 00 02 7a 7a 48 4c | NK-C959FC     | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Fabric_vh2   | Yanuo-LC300-B | 20 00 00 60 4f 3a 3a 80 |               |                | Switch Model U |                                                           |
| Fabric_M9756 | M9752         | 20 00 00 30 7a 9d a6 06 | NK-CX0752     | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Fabric_vh2   | vst           | 20 00 00 3a 7a 63 c3 05 | NK-CX18BYC-F1 | Permanent      | Switch         |                                                           |
| Fabric_vh2   | vst           | 20 00 00 2a 6a 6a 0a 9c | DS-C9710      | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Fabric_vh2   | vst           | 20 00 00 4a 7a 63 c3 20 | NK-CX18BYC-F1 | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Default_LAN  | 146           | SAL1918983              | NK-CX0750     | None           | Switch         | Tue Aug 13 2019 16:24:09 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Default_LAN  | BL_2          | F00210220Y              | NK-CX18BYC-E3 | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Default_LAN  | vst1          | F00210220Y              | NK-CX18BYC-F1 | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Default_LAN  | NK_Cms        | F0C1930K3UP             | NK-C9572P     | Permanent      | Switch         |                                                           |
| Default_LAN  | N7_2_7702     | JPS1918983C             | N7-C770       | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Default_LAN  | MDS-DS-C9796  | F1017191C3              | DS-C9796      | Not Applicable |                |                                                           |
| Default_LAN  | N7_1          | F101719266P             | N7-C770       | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Default_LAN  | N9572-epn-1   | F0C1902R6L5             | NK-C9572P     | Permanent      | Switch         |                                                           |
| Default_LAN  | vln 2024 146  | F0021401F0P             | NK-CX18BYC-F1 | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Default_LAN  | vln 2028 146  | F0021401L86             | NK-CX18BYC-F1 | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |
| Default_LAN  | SPINE-2       | F002102266P             | NK-CX18BYC-E3 | Term           | Switch         | Sun Dec 29 2018 00:00:00 GMT-0800 (Pacific Standard Time) |
| Default_LAN  | M018BYC-F12   | F0C2052156V             | NK-CX18BYC-F1 | Eval           | DCNM-Server    | Sun Sep 08 2018 10:08:26 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) |

## Application Licenses

From Release 11.3(1), you can manage licenses for applications on the Cisco DCNM. Choose **Web UI > Administration > Manage Licensing > Applications** to view the Application Licenses.

The Application Licenses tab displays the DCNM Applications with a summary of their unlicensed/total switches and if they are out of compliance. The PID Per Application Usage table displays the actual counts per PID given to the server from the Application Framework. The PIDs that need to be purchased for each application is also listed.

The screenshot shows the 'Application Licenses' section in the Cisco Data Center Network Manager. The 'Application License Files' tab is selected, showing a table with columns for Applications, Utilized/Total [Switches/VDCs], and Application Out Of Compliance. Below this, the 'PID Per Application Usage' table is displayed, showing details for three applications: Network Advisory(1.0), Network Insight(1.0), and Network Insight(1.0).

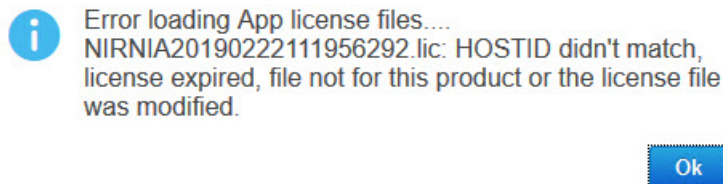
| Applications          | PID   | Total Licensed Count | Total Used Count | Need To Purchase |
|-----------------------|-------|----------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Network Advisory(1.0) | NR-M4 | 200                  | 99               | 0                |
| Network Insight(1.0)  | NA-M4 | 0                    | 202              | 202              |
| Network Insight(1.0)  | NA-M5 | 100                  | 10               | 0                |

The Application License Files tab allows you to add license files for the applications. Click on Add license file to add license file from your local directory. The license filename, application name, PID, device count and expiration date details are extracted from the imported license file. If the license isn't permanent or is eval or term, the expiration date is also listed.

The screenshot shows the 'Application License Files' section in the Cisco Data Center Network Manager. The 'Add License File...' button is visible, and a table lists the details of the imported license files, including filename, feature, PID, device count, and expiration date.

| Filename                  | Feature | PID         | Device Count | Expiration Date                         |
|---------------------------|---------|-------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------|
| NRRIA2019022211956292.lic | NA      | NA-M5-16-3Y | 100          | Thu May 23 2019 00:00:00 GMT-0700 (Pac) |
| NRRIA2019022211956292.lic | NR      | NR-M4-3Y    | 100          | Thu May 23 2019 00:00:00 GMT-0700 (Pac) |
| NRRIA2019022211956292.lic | NR      | NR-M4-3Y    | 100          | Thu May 23 2019 00:00:00 GMT-0700 (Pac) |

The following image shows a sample error message while uploading an application license file.



# Management Users



---

**Note** Every time you login to DCNM, the DCNM server fetches information from the ISE server for AAA authentication. The ISE server will not authenticate again, after the first login.

---

The Management Users menu includes the following submenus:

## Remote AAA

To configure remote AAA from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Choose **Administration > Management Users > Remote AAA Properties**.

The AAA properties configuration window appears.

**Step 2** Use the radio button to select one of the following authentication modes:

- **Local**: In this mode the authentication authenticates with the local server.
- **Radius**: In this mode the authentication authenticates against the RADIUS servers specified.
- **TACACS+**: In this mode the authentication authenticates against the TACACS servers specified.
- **Switch**: In this mode the authentication authenticates against the switches specified.
- **LDAP**: In this mode the authentication authenticates against the LDAP server specified.

**Step 3** Click **Apply**.

**Note** Restart the Cisco DCNM LAN services if you update the Remote AAA properties.

---

## Local

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Use the radio button and select **Local** as the authentication mode.

**Step 2** Click **Apply** to confirm the authentication mode.

---

## Radius

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Use the radio button and select **Radius** as the authentication mode.

**Note** When using the DCNM AAA or Radius authentication, you should not specify the hash (#) symbol at the beginning of a secret key. Otherwise, DCNM will try to use # as encrypted, and it will fail.

**Step 2** Specify the Primary server details and click **Test** to test the server.

**Step 3** (Optional) Specify the Secondary and Tertiary server details and click **Test** to test the server.

**Step 4** Click **Apply** to confirm the authentication mode.

---

## TACACS+

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Use the radio button and select **TACACS+** as the authentication mode.

**Note** When using the DCNM AAA or Radius authentication, you should not specify the hash (#) symbol at the beginning of a secret key. Otherwise, DCNM will try to use # as encrypted, and it will fail.

**Step 2** Specify the Primary server details and click **Test** to test the server.

**Step 3** (Optional) Specify the Secondary and Tertiary server details and click **Test** to test the server.

**Note** For IPv6 transport, enter Physical and VIP address for AAA authentication as the order of addresses changes during failover situation.

**Step 4** Click **Apply** to confirm the authentication mode.

---

## Switch

### Procedure

---

**Step 1** Use the radio button to select **Switch** as the authentication mode.

DCNM also supports LAN switches with the IPv6 management interface.

**Step 2** Specify the Primary Switch name and click **Apply** to confirm the authentication mode.

**Step 3** (Optional) Specify the names for Secondary and Tertiary Switches.

**Step 4** Click **Apply** to confirm the authentication mode.

---

# LDAP

## Procedure

**Step 1** Use the radio button and select **LDAP** as the authentication mode.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager (DCNM) interface. The breadcrumb navigation is Administration / Management Users / Remote AAA. The 'Auth Mode' section has radio buttons for Local, Radius, TACACS+, Switch, and LDAP, with LDAP selected. The 'Host' field contains 'ds.cisco.com' and has a 'Test...' button. The 'Port' field contains '389'. There is an unchecked checkbox for 'SSL Enabled'. The 'Base DN' field contains 'DC=cisco,DC=com'. The 'Filter' field contains 'Suserid@cisco.com'. There is an unchecked checkbox for 'Auth Non-Restricted'. The 'Determine Role By' section has radio buttons for Attribute and Admin Group Map, with Admin Group Map selected. The 'Role Admin Group' field contains 'dcnm-admins'. The 'Map TO DCNM Role' field contains 'network-admin'. The 'Access Map' field is empty.

**Step 2** In the **Host** field, enter either the IPv4 or IPv6 address.

If DNS service is enabled, you can enter DNS address (hostname) of the LDAP server.

**Step 3** In the **Port** field, enter a port number.

Enter 389 for non-SSL; enter 636 for SSL. By default, the port is configured for non-SSL.

**Step 4** Select the **SSL Enabled** check box, if SSL is enabled on the AAA server.

**Note** You must enter **636** in the Port field, and select **SSL Enabled** check box to use LDAP over SSL.

This ensures the integrity and confidentiality of the transferred data by causing the LDAP client to establish a SSL session, before sending the bind or search request.

**Note** Cisco DCNM establishes a secured connection with the LDAP server using TLS. Cisco DCNM supports all versions of TLS. However, the specific version of TLS is determined by the LDAP server.

For example, if the LDAP server supports TLSv1.2 by default, DCNM will connect using TLSv1.2.

**Step 5** In the **Base DN** field, enter the base domain name.

The LDAP server searches this domain. You can find the base DN by using the **dsquery.exe user -name<display\_name>** command on the LDAP server.

For example:

```
ldapservershell# dsquery.exe users -name "John Smith"
```

```
CN=john smith,CN=Users,DC=cisco,DC=com
```

The Base DN is DC=cisco,DC=com.

**Note** Ensure that you enter the elements within the Base DN in the correct order. This specifies the navigation of the application when querying Active Directory.

**Step 6** In the **Filter** field, specify the filter parameters.

These values are used to send a search query to the Active Directory. The LDAP search filter string is limited to a maximum of 128 characters.

For example:

- \$userid@cisco.com  
This matches the user principal name.
- CN=\$userid,OU=Employees,OU=Cisco Users  
This matches the exact user DN.

**Step 7** Choose an option to determine a role. Select either **Attribute** or **Admin Group Map**.

- **Admin Group Map:** In this mode, DCNM queries LDAP server for a user based on the Base DN and filter. If the user is a part of any user group, the DCNM role will be mapped to that user group.
- **Attribute:** In this mode, DCNM queries for a user attribute. You can select any attribute. When you choose **Attribute**, the **Role Admin Group** field changes to **Role Attributes**.

**Step 8** Enter value for either **Roles Attributes** or **Role Admin Group** field, based on the selection in the previous step.

- If you chose **Admin Group Map**, enter the name of the admin group in the **Role Admin Group** field.
- If you chose **Attribute**, enter the appropriate attribute in the **Attributes** field.

**Step 9** In the **Map to DCNM Role** field, enter the name of the DCNM role that will be mapped to the user.

Generally, **network-admin** or **network-operator** are the most typical roles.

For example:

```
Role Admin Group: dcnm-admins
Map to DCNM Role: network-admin
```

This example maps the Active Directory User Group **dcnm-admins** to the **network-admin** role.

To map multiple Active Directory User Groups to multiple roles, use the following format:

```
Role Admin Group:
Map To DCNM Role: dcnm-admins:network-admin;dcnm-operators:network-operator
```

Note that **Role Admin Group** is blank, and **Map To DCNM Role** contains two entries delimited by a semicolon.

**Step 10** In the **Access Map** field, enter the Role Based Access Control (RBAC) device group to be mapped to the user.

**Step 11** Click **Test** to verify the configuration. The Test AAA Server window appears.

**Step 12** Enter a valid **Username** and **Password** in the Test AAA Server window.

If the configuration is correct, the following message is displayed.

Authentication succeeded.

The cisco-av-pair should return 'role=network-admin' if this user needs to see the DCNM Admin pages. 'SME' roles will allow SME page access. All other roles - even if defined on the switches - will be treated as network operator.

This message is displayed regardless of 'Role Admin Group' or 'Attribute' mode. It implies that Cisco DCNM can query your Active Directory, the groups, and the roles are configured correctly.

If the test fails, the LDAP Authentication Failed message is displayed.

**Warning** Don't save the configuration unless the test is successful. You cannot access DCNM if you save incorrect configurations.

- Step 13** Click **Apply Changes** icon (located in the right top corner of the screen) to save the configuration.
- Step 14** Restart the DCNM SAN service.

- For Windows – On your system navigate to **Computer Management > Services and Applications > Services**. Locate and right click on the DCNM application. Select **Stop**. After a minute, right click on the DCNM application and select **Start** to restart the DCNM SAN service.
- For Linux – Go to `/etc/init.d/FMServer.restart` and hit return key to restart DCNM SAN service.

## Managing Local Users

As an admin user, you can use Cisco DCNM Web UI to create a new user, assign the role and associate one or more groups or scope for the user.

This section contains the following:

### Adding Local Users

#### Procedure

- Step 1** From the menu bar, choose **Administration > Management Users > Local**. You see the **Local Users** page.
- Step 2** Click **Add User**.
- You see the **Add User** dialog box.
- Step 3** Enter the username in the **User name** field.
- Note** The username is case sensitive, but the username guest is a reserved name, which is not case sensitive. The guest user can only view reports. The guest user cannot change the guest password, or access the Admin options in DCNM Web Client.
- Step 4** From the **Role** drop-down list, select a role for the user.
- Step 5** In the **Password** field, enter the password.
- Note** All special characters, except SPACE is allowed in the password.
- Step 6** In the **Confirm Password** field, enter the password again.

- Step 7** Click **Add** to add the user to the database.
- Step 8** Repeat Steps 2 through 7 to continue adding users.
- 

## Deleting Local Users

To delete local users from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Management Users > Local**.  
The **Local Users** page is displayed.
- Step 2** Select one or more users from the **Local Users** table and click the **Delete User** button.
- Step 3** Click **Yes** on the warning window to delete the local user. Click **No** to cancel deletion.
- 

## Editing a User

To edit a user from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Management Users > Local**.
- Step 2** Use the checkbox to select a user and click the **Edit User** icon.
- Step 3** In the **Edit User** window, the **Username** and **Role** are mentioned by default. Specify the **Password** and **Confirm Password**.
- Step 4** Click **Apply** to save the changes.
- 

## User Access

You can select specific groups or fabrics that local users can access. This restricts local users from accessing specific groups or fabrics for which they have not been provided access. To do this, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Management Users > Local**.  
The **Local Users** window is displayed.
- Step 2** Select one user from the **Local Users** table. Click **User Access**.  
The **User Access** selection window is displayed.



**Step 3** Select the specific groups or fabrics that the user can access and click **Apply**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The main window displays the 'Local Users' configuration page. A table lists users with columns for User Name, Role, Access, and Password Expiration Status. The user 'john' is selected. A 'User Access' dialog box is open, showing a tree view of folders and sub-items. The 'john-tx2' and 'fx2' items are checked, and 'Default\_LAN' is highlighted. The 'Apply' button is visible at the bottom of the dialog.

| User Name                                | Role          | Access      | Password Expiration Status |
|------------------------------------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> admin           | network-admin | Data Center | Password never expires.    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> poap            | network-admin | Data Center | Password never expires.    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> root            | network-admin | Data Center | Password never expires.    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> john | network-admin | Data Center | Password never expires.    |

## Managing Clients

You can use Cisco DCNM to disconnect DCNM Client Servers.

### Procedure

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Management Users > Clients**.
- A list of DCNM Servers are displayed.
- Step 2** Use the check box to select a DCNM server and click **Disconnect Client** to disconnect the DCNM server.
- Note** You cannot disconnect a current client session.

## Performance Setup

The Performance Setup menu includes the following submenus:

## Performance Setup LAN Collections

If you are managing your switches with the Performance Manager, you must set up an initial set of flows and collections on the switch. You can use Cisco DCNM to add and remove performance collections. License the switch and kept it in the **Managed Continuously** state before creating a collection for the switch.



**Note** To collect Performance Manager data, ICMP ping must be enabled between the switch and DCNM server. Set **pm.skip.checkPingAndManageable** server property to true and then restart the DCNM. Choose **Web UI > Administration > DCNM Server > Server Properties** to set the server property.

To add a collection, follow these steps:

### Procedure

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Performance Setup > LAN Collections**.
- Step 2** For all the licensed LAN switches, use the check boxes to enable performance data collection for **Trunks**, **Access**, **Errors & Discards**, and **Temperature Sensor**.
- Step 3** Select a value for **Performance Default Polling Interval** from the drop-down list. Valid values are **5 Mins**, **10 Mins**, and **15 Mins**. The default value is **5 Mins**.
- Step 4** Use the check boxes to select the types of LAN switches for which you want to collect performance data.
- Step 5** Click **Apply** to save the configuration.
- Step 6** In the confirmation dialog box, click **Yes** to restart the Performance Manager. The Performance Manager has to be restarted for any new setting to take effect.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager (DCNM) web interface. The breadcrumb navigation is **Administration / Performance Setup / LAN Collections**. The page title is **Administration / Performance Setup / LAN Collections**. Below the title, there are checkboxes for **Trunks**, **Access**, **Errors & Discards**, and **Temperature Sensor**. The **Trunks** checkbox is checked. Below this, there is a dropdown menu for **Performance Default Polling Interval** with options for **5 Mins**, **10 Mins**, and **15 Mins**. The **5 Mins** option is selected. The main content area shows a tree view of LAN switches under the **MSD1** hierarchy. The tree includes **External\_Fabric**, **lab1**, and **lab2**. Under **lab1**, there are several switches with checkboxes: **n9kz17-30**, **n9kz17-31**, **n9kz17-32**, **n9kz17-33**, **n9kz17-34**, **n9kz17-35**, and **n9kz17-36**. Under **lab2**, there are several switches with checkboxes: **n9kz17-37**, **n9kz17-38**, **n9kz17-39**, **n9kz17-40**, **n9kz17-41**, **stewong-n9kx2-1**, and **stewong-n9kx2-2**. There is also a **Default\_LAN** checkbox at the bottom.

# Event Setup

The Event Setup menu includes the following submenus:

## Viewing Events Registration

To enable **Send Syslog**, **Send Traps** and **Delayed Traps** you must configure the following in the DCNM SAN client:

- Enabling **Send Syslog**: Choose **Physical Attributes > Events > Syslog > Servers**. Click **Create Row**, provide the required details, and click **Create**.
- Enabling **Send Traps**: Choose **Physical Attributes > Events > SNMP Traps > Destination**. Click **Create Row**, provide the required details, and click **Create**.
- Enabling **Delayed Traps**: Choose **Physical Attributes > Events > SNMP Traps > Delayed Traps**. In the **Feature Enable** column, use the check boxes to enable delayed traps for the switch and specify the delay in minutes.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Event Setup > Registration**.  
The SNMP and Syslog receivers along with the statistics information are displayed.
- Step 2** Check the **Enable Syslog Receiver** check box and click **Apply**, to enable the syslog receiver if it is disabled in the server property.  
To configure event registration or syslog properties, choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Server Properties** and follow the on-screen instructions.
- Step 3** Select **Copy Syslog Messages to DB** and click **Apply** to copy the syslog messages to the database.  
If this option is not selected, the events will not be displayed in the events page of the Web client.  
The columns in the second table display the following:
- Switches sending traps
  - Switches sending syslog
  - Switches sending syslog accounting
  - Switches sending delayed traps
- 

## Notification Forwarding

You can use Cisco DCNM Web UI to add and remove notification forwarding for system messages.

This section contains the following:

## Adding Notification Forwarding

Cisco DCNM Web UI forwards fabric events through email or SNMPv1 traps.

To add and remove notification forwarding for system messages from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:




---

**Note** Test forwarding works only for the licensed fabrics.

---

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Event Setup > Forwarding**.
- The events forwarding scope, the recipient email address, severity of the event and type of the event is displayed. The description Regex field is applicable only when the forwarding source is selected as Syslog while adding the events forwarder.
- Step 2** Check the **Enable** checkbox to enable events forwarding.
- Step 3** Specify the **SMTP Server** details and the **From** email address.
- Step 4** Click **Apply** to save the configuration, or in the **Apply and Test** icon, use the drop-down to select the fabric. Click **Apply and Test** to save and test the configuration.
- Step 5** In the **Event Count Filter**, add a filter for the event count to the event forwarder.
- The forwarding stops forwarding an event if the event count exceeds the limit as specified in the event count filter. In this field, you can specify a count limit. Before an event can be forwarded, the Cisco DCNM checks if its occurrence exceeds the count limit. If it does, the event will not be forwarded.
- Step 6** Select the **Snooze** checkbox and specify the **Start** date and time and the **End** date and time. Click **Apply** to save the configuration.
- Step 7** Under the **Event Forwarder Rules** table, click the + icon to add an event forwarder rule.
- You see the **Add Event Forwarder Rule** dialog box.
- Step 8** In the **Forwarding Method**, choose either **E-mail** or **Trap**. If you choose **Trap**, a **Port** field is added to the dialog box.
- Step 9** If you choose the **E-mail** forwarding method, enter the IP address in the **Email Address** field. If you choose the **Trap** method, enter the trap receiver IP address in the **Address** field and specify the port number.
- You can either enter an IPv4 or IPv6 addresses or DNS server name in the **Address** field.
- Step 10** For **Forwarding Scope**, choose the **Fabric/LAN** or **Port Groups** for notification.
- Step 11** In the **Source** field, select **DCNM** or **Syslog**.
- If you select **DCNM**, then:
- From the **Type** drop-down list, choose an event type.
  - Check the **Storage Ports Only** check box to select only the storage ports.
  - From the **Minimum Severity** drop-down list, select the severity level of the messages to receive.
  - Click **Add** to add the notification.
- If you select **Syslog**, then:

- a) In the **Facility** list, select the syslog facility.
- b) Specify the syslog **Type**.
- c) In the **Description Regex** field, specify a description that matches with the event description.
- d) From the **Minimum Severity** drop-down list, select the severity level of the messages to receive.
- e) Click **Add** to add the notification.

**Note** The **Minimum Severity** option is available only if the **Event Type** is set to All.

The traps that are transmitted by Cisco DCNM correspond to the severity type. A text description is also provided with the severity type.

```
trap type(s) = 40990 (emergency)
40991 (alert)
40992 (critical)
40993 (error)
40994 (warning)
40995 (notice)
40996 (info)
40997 (debug)
textDescriptionOid = 1, 3, 6, 1, 4, 1, 9, 9, 40999, 1, 1, 3, 0
```

---

## Removing Notification Forwarding

You can remove notification forwarding.

### Procedure

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Event Setup > Forwarding**.
- Step 2** Select the check box in front of the notification that you want to remove and click **Delete**.

---

## Event Suppression

Cisco DCNM allows you to suppress the specified events that are based on the user-specified suppressor rules. Such events will not be displayed on the Cisco DCNM Web UI. The events will neither be persisted to DCNM database, nor forwarded via email or SNMP trap.

You can view, add, modify, and delete suppressor rules from the table. You can create a suppressor rule from the existing event table. Select a given event as the template, and invoke the rule dialog window. Event details are automatically ported from the selected event in the event table to the input fields of the rule creation dialog window.



---

**Note** You cannot suppress EMC Call Home events from the Cisco DCNM Web UI.

---

This section includes the following:

## Add Event Suppression Rules

To add rules to the Event Suppression from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Event Setup > Suppression**.  
The **Suppression** window is displayed.
- Step 2** Click the **Add** icon above the **Event Suppressors** table.  
The **Add Event Suppressor Rule** window is displayed.
- Step 3** In the **Add Event Suppressor Rule** window, specify the **Name** for the rule.
- Step 4** Select the required **Scope** for the rule that is based on the event source.  
In the Scope drop-down list, the LAN groups and the port groups are listed separately. You can choose **LAN**, **Port Groups** or **Any**. For **LAN**, select the scope of the event at the Fabric or Group or Switch level. You can only select groups for **Port Group** scope. If use selects **Any** as the scope, the suppressor rule is applied globally.
- Step 5** Enter the **Facility** name or choose from the **LAN Switch Event Facility** List.  
If you do not specify a facility, wildcard is applied.
- Step 6** From the drop-down list, select the Event **Type**.  
If you do not specify the event type, wildcard is applied.
- Step 7** In the **Description Matching** field, specify a matching string or regular expression.  
The rule matching engine uses regular expression that is supported by Java Pattern class to find a match against an event description text.
- Step 8** Check the **Active Between** box and select a valid time range during which the event is suppressed.  
By default, the time range is not enabled, i.e., the rule is always active.
- Note** In general, you must not suppress accounting events. Suppressor rule for Accounting events can be created only for certain rare situations where Accounting events are generated by actions of DCNM or switch software. For example, lots of *'sync-snmp-password'* AAA syslog events are automatically generated during the password synchronization between DCNM and managed switches. To suppress Accounting events, navigate to the **Suppressor table** and invoke the **Add Event Suppressor Rule** dialog window.
- Note** Choose **Monitor > Switch > Events** to create a suppressor rule for a known event. There is no such shortcut to create suppressor rules for Accounting events.
- 

## Delete Event Suppression Rule

To delete event suppressor rules from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Event Setup > Suppression** .
  - Step 2** Select the rule from the list and click **Delete** icon.
  - Step 3** Click **Yes** to confirm.
- 

## Modify Event Suppression Rule

To modify the event suppressor rules, do the following tasks:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Administration > Event Setup > Suppression**.
  - Step 2** Select the rule from the list and click **Edit**.  
You can edit **Facility**, **Type**, **Description Matching** string, and **Valid time range**.
  - Step 3** Click **Apply** to save the changes,
- 

## Credentials Management

The Credential Management menu includes the following submenus:

### LAN Credentials

While changing the device configuration, Cisco DCNM uses the device credentials provided by you. However, if the LAN Switch credentials are not provided, Cisco DCNM prompts you to open the **Administration > Credentials Management > LAN Credentials** page to configure LAN credentials.

Cisco DCNM uses two sets of credentials to connect to the LAN devices:

- **Discovery Credentials**—Cisco DCNM uses these credentials during discovery and periodic polling of the devices.
- **Configuration Change Credentials**—Cisco DCNM uses these credentials when user tries to use the features that change the device configuration.

LAN Credentials Management allows you to specify configuration change credentials. Before changing any LAN switch configuration, you must furnish *Configuration Change* SSH credentials for the switch. If you do not provide the credentials, the configuration change action will be rejected.

These features get the device write credentials from LAN Credentials feature.

- Upgrade (ISSU)
- Maintenance Mode (GIR)

- Patch (SMU)
- Template Deployment
- POAP-Write erase reload, Rollback
- Interface Creation/Deletion/Configuration
- VLAN Creation/Deletion/Configuration
- VPC Wizard

You must specify the configuration change credentials irrespective of whether the devices were discovered initially or not. This is a one-time operation. Once the credentials are set, that will be used for any configuration change operation.

### Default Credentials

Default credentials is used to connect all the devices that the user has access to. You can override the default credentials by specifying credentials for each of the devices in the Switch Table below.

Cisco DCNM tries to use individual switch credentials in the Switch Table, to begin with. If the credentials (username/password) columns are empty in the Switch Table, the default credentials will be used.

### Switch Table

Switch table lists all the LAN switches that user has access. You can specify the switch credentials individually, that will override the default credentials. In most cases, you need to provide only the default credentials.

You can perform the following operations on this screen.

- [Edit Credentials, on page 430](#)
- [Validate Credentials, on page 431](#)
- [Clear Switch Credentials, on page 431](#)
- [Credentials Management with Remote Access](#)

The LAN Credentials for the DCNM User table has the following fields.

| Field      | Description                                      |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Switch     | Displays the LAN switch name.                    |
| IP Address | Specifies the IP Address of the switch.          |
| User Name  | Specifies the username of the switch DCNM user.  |
| Password   | Displays the encrypted form of the SSH password. |
| Group      | Displays the group to which the switch belongs.  |

### Edit Credentials

Perform the following task to edit the credentials.



1. From the Cisco DCNM home page, choose **Administration > Credentials Management > LAN Credentials**, check the **Switch** check box for which you need to edit the credentials.
2. Click Edit icon.
3. Specify **User Name** and **Password** for the switch.

### Validate Credentials

Perform the following task to validate the credentials.

1. From the **Administration > Credentials Management > LAN Credentials**, check the **Switch** check box for which you need to validate the credentials.
2. Click **Validate**.  
A confirmation message appears, stating if the operation was successful or a failure.

### Clear Switch Credentials

Perform the following task to clear the switch credentials.

1. From the **Administration > Credentials Management > LAN Credentials**, check the **Switch** check box for which you need to clear the credentials.
2. Click **Clear**.
3. Click **Yes** to clear the switch credentials from the DCNM server.

## Credentials Management with Remote Access

DCNM allows you to authenticate users in different modes such as:

- Local Users - In this mode, you can use the Cisco DCNM Web UI to create a new user, assign a role, and provide access to one or more fabrics or groups for the user.
- Remote Users - In this mode, you can log in to DCNM. The DCNM server fetches information from the Remote Authentication server, for example, the Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE), for AAA authentication. Cisco supports TACACS+, RADIUS, and LDAP options for remote authentication. For more information, see [Remote AAA](#).

When you configure DCNM for remote authentication, the AAA server handles both authentication and authorization. DCNM forwards the entered user login and password to the AAA server to check for authentication. Post authentication, the AAA server returns the appropriate privileges/role assigned to the user through the **cisco-avpair** attribute. This attribute can contain the list of fabrics that a particular user can access. The supported roles for DCNM LAN deployments are as follows:

- network-admin
- network-operator

Both device discovery credentials and LAN credentials provide write access to the devices, but they differ—as the write operation is performed only with LAN credentials. Device discovery credentials are associated with each device and entered only once, that is, when you import the device into DCNM. DCNM uses these credentials for periodic rediscovery using a mix of SSH and SNMPv3 access to the device. However, LAN credentials are configured for every user on a per-user basis. If a user with an appropriate role has access to

DCNM, then that user can enter the LAN credentials to get write access to the devices. The write operations use the LAN credentials to access the device, which allows for an appropriate audit trail of the changes made in DCNM by every user and the resultant changes in the device.

When you configure DCNM using Remote Authentication Methods such as TACACS+ or RADIUS, the users can set their LAN credentials as follows:

- [Regular AAA Remote Authentication](#)
- [AAA Remote Authentication Passthrough Mechanism](#)
- [AAA Remote Authentication Using DCNM Service Account](#)

### Regular AAA Remote Authentication

Post authentication, when a user with an appropriate role logs in to DCNM for the first time, DCNM prompts the user to enter the LAN credentials. As mentioned earlier, DCNM uses these credentials to provide write access to the devices. All users must follow this process. Consider that an internal business policy requires the users to change password every 3-6 months. Then all the users must update their passwords for device access in the DCNM **LAN Credentials** window. Also, they must update their passwords in the AAA server.

For example, let us consider a user named John, who has authentication on the ISE server.

1. John logs in to DCNM with his user credentials.
2. The ISE server authenticates the user credentials of John, and DCNM displays a message to enter his LAN switch credentials. DCNM uses these credentials to perform various configurations and write operations on the devices.



3. John enters his LAN switch credentials. DCNM uses the LAN switch credentials for all write operations triggered by John on all devices. However, John can also opt to enter LAN switch credentials on a per-device access basis. This per-device access option overrides the access provided by entering the default credentials.

[Administration / Credentials Management / LAN Credentials](#)

**Default Credentials**

Default credentials will be used when changing device configuration. You can override the default credentials by specifying credentials for each of the devices in the Switch Table below. DCNM uses individual switch credentials in the Switch Table. If the Username or Password column is empty in the Switch Table, the default credentials will be used.

\* User Name

\* Password

\* Confirm Password

When John logs in to DCNM again, DCNM doesn't display any message to enter the LAN switch credentials as it has already captured his LAN switch credentials. John uses the same credentials to log in to DCNM and to the devices that he can access.

Administration / Credentials Management / LAN Credentials

\* User Name

\* Password

\* Confirm Password

---

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Switch          | IP Address    | User Name | Password | Group                |
|--------------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|----------|----------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | leaf-1          | 172.25.74.145 |           |          | Service-V            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | DC1-SPINE1      | 172.25.74.150 | John      | *****    | Test-fab2            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | DC1-BGW1        | 172.25.74.149 | John      | *****    | Test-fab2            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | DC2-BGW1        | 172.25.74.147 |           |          | Test-Fab             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | FAB1-BGW1       | 10.23.234.246 |           |          | TME_traditional_evpn |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | N93180EX-L3-S1  | 10.23.234.165 |           |          | TME_traditional_evpn |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | N92160-L1b-S1   | 10.23.234.172 |           |          | TME_traditional_evpn |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | N92160-L1a-S1   | 10.23.234.171 |           |          | TME_traditional_evpn |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | N9272-Spine1-S1 | 10.23.234.176 |           |          | TME_traditional_evpn |

- Now, consider that after a few months, the Corporate IT policy changes. Then John must update his password in the Remote AAA server, and also perform Step 3 to allow DCNM to update his LAN switch credentials.

Thus, in this mode, when John logs in to the DCNM Web GUI with his updated password, DCNM doesn't display any message to enter LAN credentials. However, John must update the password in LAN Credentials. Updating the password is necessary as it allows DCNM to inherit the newly updated password and perform write operations on the devices.

### AAA Remote Authentication Passthrough Mechanism

In this mode, when a user enters the username and password to log in to DCNM, DCNM automatically copies the user credentials to the Default Credentials in the LAN switch credentials settings for that user. As a result, when the user logs in for the first time, DCNM doesn't display the message to enter the LAN switch credentials.

- Use SSH to log in to DCNM as a sysadmin user.
- Log in to the `/root/directory` using the `su` command.
- Navigate to the `/usr/local/cisco/dcm/fm/conf/server.properties` file.
- Add the following server property to the file and save the changes.

**dcnm.lanSwitch.sameUserAccount=true**

```
[root@dcnm sysadmin]# cat /usr/local/cisco/dcm/fm/conf/server.properties | grep dcnm.lan
dcnm.lanSwitch.sameUserAccount=true
[root@dcnm sysadmin]#
```

- Restart DCNM using the `service FMServer restart` command.
- Now, John logs in to DCNM.

7. After successful authentication, DCNM doesn't display the message to update the LAN switch credentials, as it automatically copies this information to the LAN switch credentials.
8. Consider that after a few months, the Corporate IT policy changes. In this mode, John must update his password in the Remote AAA server. After that, when John logs in to DCNM, DCNM automatically copies the updated credentials to the Default LAN Credentials associated with the user John.

### AAA Remote Authentication Using DCNM Service Account

Often, the customers prefer to track all the changes made from the DCNM controller with a common service account. In the following example, a user makes changes using the DCNM controller, which results in changes on the device. These changes are audit logged on the device, against a common service account. Thus, it is possible to distinguish the controller-triggered changes from other changes (also known as Out-of-Band changes) made by the user directly on the device. The Out-of-Band changes appear in the device accounting logs as made from the user account.

For example, create a service account with the name **Robot** on the remote AAA server. Using the corresponding credentials, the Robot user can log in to DCNM. The Robot user can enter the default LAN credentials to have write access to the devices. The DCNM network-admin enables a server property that automatically sets the default LAN credentials for all the users and inherits the default LAN credentials associated with Robot.

Therefore, when any user logs in to DCNM and makes any configuration changes, DCNM pushes the changes to the devices using the LAN credentials of Robot. The DCNM deployment history logs track the user who triggered the change and display the corresponding changes deployed from DCNM to the switch in the audit log with the user Robot.

To set up the service account on the DCNM, perform the following steps:

1. Use SSH to log in to DCNM as a sysadmin user.
2. Log in to the `/root/` directory using the `su` command.
3. Navigate to the `/usr/local/cisco/dcm/fm/conf/server.properties` file.
4. Add the following server property to the file and save the changes.

```
service.account=robot
```



**Note** You can enable either an AAA passthrough account or a Service Account.

```
[root@dcnm sysadmin]# cat /usr/local/cisco/dcm/fm/conf/server.properties | grep robot
service.account=robot
[root@dcnm sysadmin]#
```

5. Restart DCNM using the `service FMServer restart` command.
6. Now, John logs in to DCNM.
7. After successful authentication, DCNM doesn't display the message to update the LAN switch credentials. However, when John navigates to the **LAN Credentials** page, DCNM displays a message stating that the Service Account is enabled in DCNM and, hence, all LAN credentials will be inherited from the service account.

 **service.account flag is enabled. Only service.account user can change the credentials.**

\* User Name

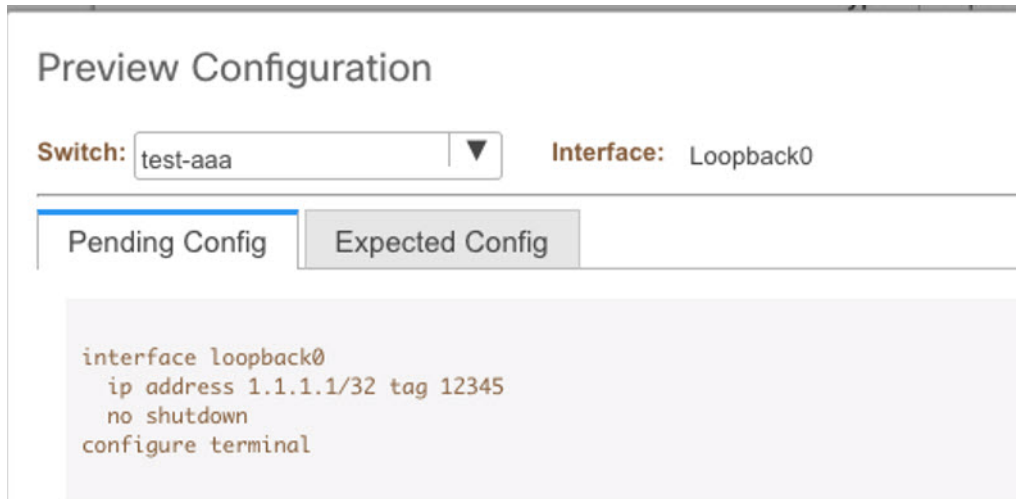
\* Password

\* Confirm Password

### Service Account Configuration Audit

The following workflow example allows for verification of the configuration audit while using the DCNM service account feature. However, you must have completed the Service Account Activation procedure.

1. John creates a test loopback on a device.



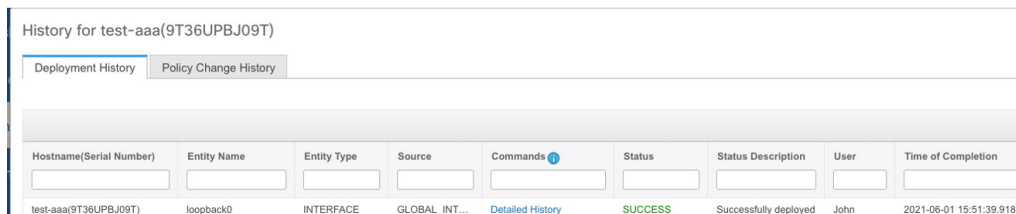
Preview Configuration

Switch:  Interface: Loopback0

Pending Config | Expected Config

```
interface loopback0
 ip address 1.1.1.1/32 tag 12345
 no shutdown
 configure terminal
```

2. John deploys the configuration using DCNM.
3. The DCNM Deployment history confirms that John made the recent configuration change.



History for test-aaa(9T36UPBJ09T)

Deployment History | Policy Change History

| Hostname(Serial Number) | Entity Name | Entity Type | Source        | Commands         | Status  | Status Description    | User | Time of Completion      |
|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|------------------|---------|-----------------------|------|-------------------------|
| test-aaa(9T36UPBJ09T)   | loopback0   | INTERFACE   | GLOBAL_INT... | Detailed History | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | John | 2021-06-01 15:51:39.918 |

4. The accounting logs of the device indicate that the DCNM Service Account (that is, Robot, in this example) has triggered the changes on the NX-OS device.

```
Tue Jun 1 22:50:04 2021:type=update:id=172.25.74.142@pts/5:user=robot:cmd=terminal length 0 (SUCCESS)
Tue Jun 1 22:50:04 2021:type=update:id=172.25.74.142@pts/5:user=robot:cmd=terminal session-timeout 30 (SUCCESS)
Tue Jun 1 22:50:04 2021:type=update:id=172.25.74.142@pts/5:user=robot:cmd=terminal dont-ask (SUCCESS)
Tue Jun 1 22:50:04 2021:type=update:id=172.25.74.142@pts/5:user=robot:cmd=terminal width 511 (SUCCESS)
Tue Jun 1 22:50:05 2021:type=update:id=172.25.74.142@pts/5:user=robot:cmd=configure terminal ; interface loopback0 (REDIRECT)
Tue Jun 1 22:50:05 2021:type=update:id=172.25.74.142@pts/5:user=robot:cmd=configure terminal ; interface loopback0 (SUCCESS)
Tue Jun 1 22:50:05 2021:type=update:id=172.25.74.142@pts/5:user=robot:cmd=configure terminal ; interface loopback0 ; ip address 1.1.1.1/32 tag 12345
(REDIRECT)
Tue Jun 1 22:50:05 2021:type=update:id=172.25.74.142@pts/5:user=robot:cmd=configure terminal ; interface loopback0 ; ip address 1.1.1.1/32 tag 12345
(SUCCESS)
Tue Jun 1 22:50:06 2021:type=update:id=172.25.74.142@pts/5:user=robot:cmd=configure terminal ; interface loopback0 ; no shutdown (REDIRECT)
Tue Jun 1 22:50:06 2021:type=update:id=172.25.74.142@pts/5:user=robot:cmd=configure terminal ; interface loopback0 ; no shutdown (SUCCESS)
Tue Jun 1 22:50:06 2021:type=stop:id=172.25.74.142@pts/5:user=robot:cmd=shell terminated because the ssh session closed
test-aaa#
```



## CHAPTER 7

# Applications

Cisco Data Center Network Manager (DCNM) uses the application framework to host various plugins and microservices to support operations and related features in Cisco DCNM.

The Applications Framework provides the following features:

- An infrastructure for hosting applications that require more system resources as the scale of the network increases.
- An independent application development-deployment-management lifecycle for applications.

Cisco DCNM Applications Framework supports two modes namely clustered mode and unclustered mode. In clustered mode, the compute nodes are clustered together whereas in the latter only the DCNM server nodes namely the active/standby exist. Most of the applications for ex: Network Insights require clustered setup to be ready before they can be uploaded and deployed using DCNM Applications Framework.

- [Cisco DCNM in Unclustered Mode, on page 437](#)
- [Cisco DCNM in Clustered Mode, on page 438](#)
- [Installing and Deploying Applications, on page 449](#)
- [Application Framework User Interface, on page 453](#)
- [Catalog, on page 454](#)
- [Compute, on page 460](#)
- [Preferences, on page 461](#)
- [Failure Scenario, on page 462](#)

## Cisco DCNM in Unclustered Mode

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.0(1), the unclustered mode is the default deployment mode in both Standalone and Native HA environment. In this mode, the Cisco DCNM runs some of its internal services as containers, also.

- Endpoint Locator is running as a container application, from Cisco DCNM Release 11.1(1).
- Configuration Compliance service is a container application, from Cisco DCNM Release 11.0(1).
- Virtual Machine Manager (VMM) is also a container application, from Cisco DCNM Release 11.0(1)

Cisco DCNM leverages resources from the Standby node for running some containers applications. The Cisco DCNM Active and Standby nodes work together to extend resources to the overall functionality and deployment

of DCNM and its applications. However, it has limited resources to run some of the advanced applications and to extend the system to deploy more applications delivered through the Cisco AppCenter. For example, you cannot deploy the Network Insights applications that are downloaded from the Cisco AppCenter, for production, in unclustered mode.

To install and deploy applications, see [Installing and Deploying Applications, on page 449](#).

For best practices and recommended deployments for IP address configurations of all interfaces of the Cisco DCNM and Compute nodes, see *Best Practices for Deploying Cisco DCNM and Computes* in *Cisco DCNM Installation Guide*, for your deployment type.

## Cisco DCNM in Clustered Mode

By default, the clustered mode is not enabled on the Cisco DCNM deployments. Enable the cluster mode after you deploy the Cisco DCNM Server. In a clustered mode, the Cisco DCNM Server with more compute nodes provides an architecture to expand resources, as you deploy more applications.

Compute nodes are scale out application hosting nodes that run resource-intensive services to provide services to the larger Fabric. When compute nodes are added, all services that are containers, run only on these nodes. This includes Config Compliance, Endpoint Locator, and Virtual Machine Manager. The Elasticsearch time series database for these features runs on compute nodes in clustered mode. In the clustered mode deployment, the DCNM Servers do not run containerized applications. All applications that work in unclustered mode works in the clustered mode, also.

Refer to *Installing Cisco DCNM Compute Node* in the *Cisco DCNM Installation and Upgrade Guide for LAN Fabric Deployment*.



---

**Note** The clustered mode is not supported on Cisco DCNM for Media Controller deployment.

---

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.1(1), in a Native HA setup, 80 switches with Endpoint Locator, Virtual Machine Manager, config compliance are validated in the unclustered mode. For a network exceeding 80 switches, with these features in a given Cisco DCNM instance (maximum qualified scale is 256 switches), we recommend that you enable clustered mode.

In a Native HA setup, 80 switches with Endpoint Locator, Virtual Machine Manager, config compliance are validated in the unclustered mode. For a network exceeding 80 switches, with these features in a given Cisco DCNM instance (the maximum qualified scale is 350 switches starting from Cisco DCNM 11.3(1) Release), we recommend that you enable clustered mode.

While the Cisco DCNM core functionalities only run on the Native HA nodes, addition of compute nodes beyond 80 switches is to build a scale-out model for Cisco DCNM and related services.

From Release 11.2(1), you can configure IPv6 address for Network Management for compute clusters. However, DCNM does not support IPv6-address for containers, and must connect to DCNM using only IPv4 address only.

For best practices and recommended deployments for IP address configurations of all interfaces of the Cisco DCNM and Compute nodes, see *Best Practices for Deploying Cisco DCNM and Computes* in *Cisco DCNM Installation Guide*, for your deployment type.



## Requirements for Cisco DCNM Clustered Mode



**Note** We recommend that you install the Cisco DCNM in the Native HA mode.

### Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Deployment Without Network Insights (NI)



**Note** For information about various system requirements for proper functioning of Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric deployment, see .

Refer to *Network Insights User guide* for sizing information for Cisco DCNM LAN Deployment with Network Insights (NI).

To see the verified scale limits for Cisco DCNM 11.4(1) for managing LAN Fabric deployments, see .

**Table 20: Upto 80 Switches**

| Node     | CPU Deployment Mode | CPU      | Memory | Storage  | Network |
|----------|---------------------|----------|--------|----------|---------|
| DCNM     | OVA/ISO             | 16 vCPUs | 32G    | 500G HDD | 3xNIC   |
| Computes | NA                  | —        | —      | —        | —       |

**Table 21: 81–250 Switches**

| Node     | CPU Deployment Mode | CPU      | Memory | Storage  | Network |
|----------|---------------------|----------|--------|----------|---------|
| DCNM     | OVA/ISO             | 16 vCPUs | 32G    | 500G HDD | 3xNIC   |
| Computes | OVA/ISO             | 16 vCPUs | 64G    | 500G HDD | 3xNIC   |

### Cisco DCNM LAN Deployment with NIA and NIR Software Telemetry



**Note** We recommend that you install the Cisco DCNM in the Native HA mode.

**Table 22: Upto 80 Switches**

| Node | CPU Deployment Mode | CPU      | Memory | Storage  | Network |
|------|---------------------|----------|--------|----------|---------|
| DCNM | OVA/ISO             | 16 vCPUs | 32G    | 500G HDD | 3xNIC   |

| Node            | CPU Deployment Mode | CPU         | Memory | Storage     | Network |
|-----------------|---------------------|-------------|--------|-------------|---------|
| Computes x<br>3 | OVA/ISO             | 16<br>vCPUs | 64G    | 500G<br>HDD | 3xNIC   |

Table 23: 81–250 Switches

| Node            | CPU Deployment Mode | CPU         | Memory | Storage       | Network            |
|-----------------|---------------------|-------------|--------|---------------|--------------------|
| DCNM            | OVA/ISO             | 16<br>vCPUs | 32G    | 500G HDD      | 3xNIC              |
| Computes x<br>3 | ISO                 | 32<br>vCPUs | 256G   | 2.4-TB<br>HDD | 3xNIC <sup>1</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> Network card: Quad-port 10/25G

### Subnet Requirements

In general, Eth0 of the Cisco DCNM server is used for Management, Eth1 is used to connect Cisco DCNM Out-Of-Band with switch management, and eth2 is used for In-Band front panel connectivity of Cisco DCNM. The same concept extends into compute nodes as well. Some services in clustered mode have other requirements. Some services require a switch to reach into Cisco DCNM. For example, Route Reflector to Endpoint Locator connection or switch streaming telemetry into the Telemetry receiver service of the application require a switch to reach DCNM. This IP address needs to remain sticky during all failure scenarios. For this purpose, an IP pool must be provided to Cisco DCNM at the time of cluster configuration for both out-of-band and In-Band subnets.

### Telemetry NTP Requirements

For telemetry to work correctly, the Cisco Nexus 9000 switches and Cisco DCNM must be time that is synchronized. Cisco DCNM telemetry manager does the required NTP configuration as part of enablement. If there is a use-case to change the NTP server configuration manually on the switches ensure that the DCNM and the switches are time synchronized, always.

## Installing a Cisco DCNM Compute



**Note** With Native HA installations, ensure that the HA status is **OK** before DCNM is converted to cluster mode.

A Cisco DCNM Compute can be installed using an ISO or OVA of a regular Cisco DCNM image. It can be deployed directly on a bare metal using an ISO or a VM using the OVA. After you deploy Cisco DCNM, using the DCNM web installer, choose **Compute** as the install mode for Cisco DCNM Compute nodes. On a Compute VM, you will not find DCNM processes or postgres database; it runs a minimum set of services that are required to provision and monitor applications.

Refer to [Installing Cisco DCNM Compute Node](#) in the *Cisco DCNM Installation and Upgrade Guide for LAN Fabric Deployment, Release 11.3(1)*.

## Networking Policies for OVA Installation

For each compute OVA installation, ensure that the following networking policies are applied for the corresponding vSwitches of host:

- Log on to the vCenter.
- Click on the Host on which the computes OVA is running.
- Click **Configuration > Networking**.
- Right click on the port groups corresponding to the eth1 and eth2, and select **Edit Settings**.

The **VM Network - Edit Settings** is displayed.

- In Security settings, for **Promiscuous** mode, select **Accepted**.
- If a DVS Port-group is attached to the compute VM, configure these settings on the **vCenter > Networking > Port-Group**. If a normal vSwitch port-group is used, configure these settings on **Configuration > Networking > port-group** on each of the Compute's hosts.

**Figure 2: Security Settings for vSwitch Port-Group**

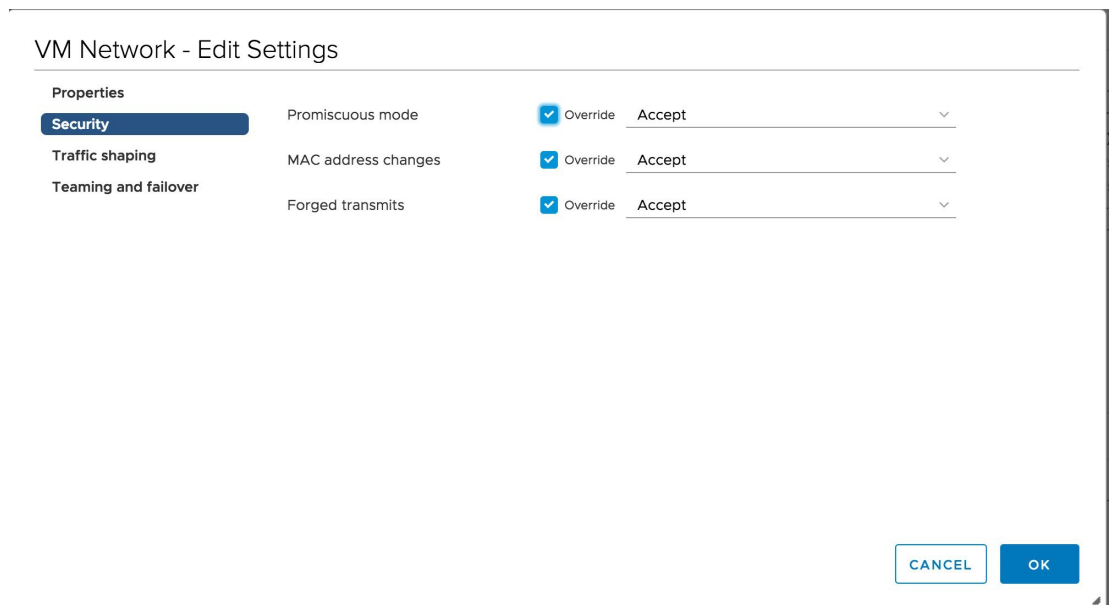


Figure 3: Security Settings for DVSwitch Port-Group

OobFabric - Edit Settings

|                      |                     |        |
|----------------------|---------------------|--------|
| General              |                     |        |
| Advanced             | Promiscuous mode    | Accept |
| VLAN                 | MAC address changes | Accept |
| <b>Security</b>      | Forged transmits    | Accept |
| Teaming and failover |                     |        |
| Traffic shaping      |                     |        |
| Monitoring           |                     |        |
| Miscellaneous        |                     |        |

CANCEL OK



**Note** Ensure that you repeat this procedure on all the hosts, where a Compute OVA is running.

## Enabling the Compute Cluster



**Note** Ensure that you enable Compute Cluster before you install applications. The applications that are installed via the AppCenter will not work if you enable the compute cluster after installing the applications.



**Note** The services are down until the configuration is complete. Ensure that the session is active while configuration is in progress.



**Note** If you enable clustered mode while installing Cisco DCNM, you don't need to enable cluster. The compute nodes will be discovered on Cisco DCNM Web UI > Applications > Compute. Go to [Compute, on page 460](#) to form a cluster.

If you did not enable clustered mode while installation, use the following command to enable the compute cluster.

```
appmgr afw config-cluster
[--ewpool<InterApp-Subnet>]--oobpool<OutOfBand-Subnet>--ibpool<Inband-Subnet>--computeip<compute-ip>
```

Where:

- **ewpool**: specifies the east-west pool subnet; for inter-service connectivity.

This field is optional, if the inter-application subnet is specified during Cisco DCNM installation for your deployment type. These addresses are not used directly between the computes, or to communicate with another node. These are used by containers to communicate with each other. This subnet must be minimum of /24 (256 addresses) and a maximum of a /20 (4096 addresses).

This field is optional if the Inter-app subnet is specified during Cisco DCNM deployment installation.

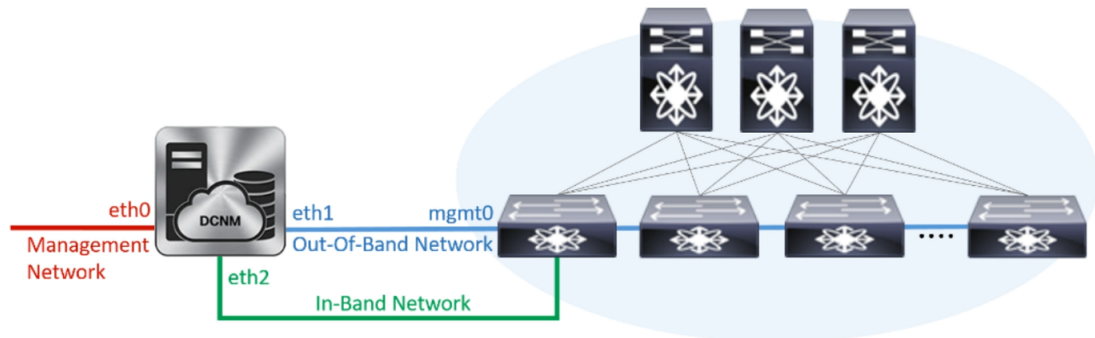
- **oobpool**: specifies the out-of-band pool; a smaller prefix of available IP addresses from the eth1 subnet. For example: Use 10.1.1.240/28 if the eth1 subnet was configured as 10.1.1.0/24 during installation.

This subnet must be a minimum of /28 (16 addresses) and maximum of /24 (256 addresses). It should also be longer than the east-west pool. This subnet is assigned to containers, to communicate with the switches.

- **ibpool**: specifies the in-band pool; a smaller prefix of available IP addresses eth2 subnet. For example: Use 11.1.1.240/28 if the eth2 subnet was configured as 11.1.1.0/24 during installation.

This subnet must be a minimum of /28 (16 addresses) and maximum of /24 (256 addresses). It should also be longer than the east-west pool. This subnet is assigned to containers, to communicate with the switches.

- **computeip**: specifies the dcnm-mgmt network (eth0) interface IP address of the first compute node added to the cluster. This compute is added into the cluster as part of this command process and is used to migrate application data from DCNM servers to computes.



| Compute IP Address                  | In-Band Interface | Out-Band Interface | Status     | Memory | Disk | Uptime                  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------|--------|------|-------------------------|
| <input type="radio"/> 172.28.12.205 | eth2              | eth1               | Joined     | 80%    | 80%  | -- Hrs : 4 Min : 17 Sec |
| <input type="radio"/> 172.28.12.210 | NA                | NA                 | Discovered |        |      |                         |
| <input type="radio"/> 172.28.12.206 | NA                | NA                 | Discovered |        |      |                         |

The other two computes are Discovered automatically, and is displayed on the Cisco DCNM Web UI > **Applications > Compute**.

The In-Band or out-of-band pools are used by services to connect with switches as required. The IP addresses from these pools must be available for configuration.




---

**Note** To add computes to the cluster mode, see [Adding Computes into the Cluster Mode, on page 444](#).

---

## Managing Application Network Pools

When you alter the eth1 or eth2 interface subnets, the corresponding oob pool and inband pool must be modified to match the new configuration. Network Insights and Endpoint Locator applications use the IP addresses from the Out-of-Band and In-Band pools.

To modify the IP addresses that are assigned to services running in the compute cluster, use the following command:




---

**Note** The inband or out-of-band pools are used by applications to connect with Cisco Nexus Switches. Hence, the IP addresses from these pools must be available and free.

---

```
appmgr afw config-pool [--ewpool <InterApp-Subnet>] --oobpool <OutOfBand-Subnet> --ibpool <Inband-Subnet>
```

Where:

- **ewpool**: specifies the east west pool subnet; for inter-service connectivity.  
The network mask ranges from 20 to 24. These addresses aren't used directly between the computes, or to communicate with another node. These are used by containers to communicate with each other.
- **oobpool**: specifies the out-of-band pool; a smaller prefix of available IP Addresses from eth1 subnet.  
The network mask ranges from 24 to 28.
- **ibpool**: specifies the inband pool; a smaller prefix of available IP addresses from eth2 subnet.  
The network mask ranges from 24 to 28.
- **ipv6oobpool**: specifies the out-of-band IPv6 pool; a smaller prefix of available IPv6 addresses from eth1 subnet.  
If IPv6 is enabled, these addresses are required on both inband and out-of-band subnet.  
The network mask ranges from 112 to 124.
- **ipv6ibpool**: specifies the inband IPv6 pool; a smaller prefix of available IPv6 addresses from eth2 subnet.  
If IPv6 is enabled, these addresses are required on both inband and out-of-band subnet.  
The network mask ranges from 112 to 124.

## Adding Computes into the Cluster Mode

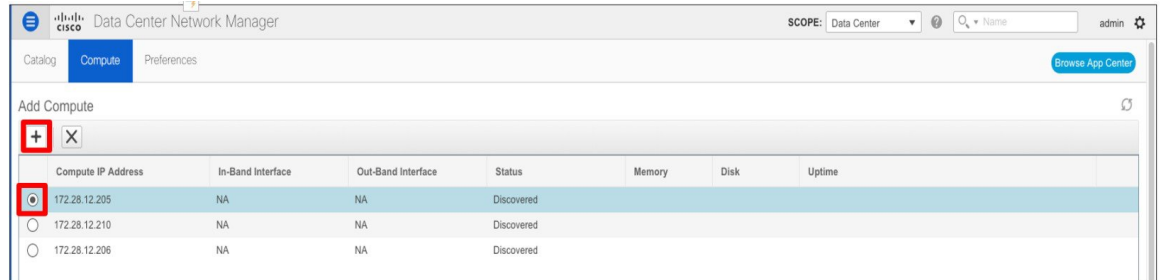
To add computes into the cluster mode from Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

## Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Applications > Compute**.

The Compute tab displays the computes enabled on the Cisco DCNM.

**Step 2** Select a Compute node which is in **Discovered** status. Click the **Add Compute (+)** icon.



- While using Compute, ensure that Cisco DCNM GUI shows nodes as Joined.
- Offline indicates some connectivity issues, therefore no applications are running on Offline Computes.
- Failed indicates that the compute node could not join the cluster.
- Health indicates the amount of free memory and disk on the Compute node. The Health Monitor application provides more detailed statistics.
- Cisco DCNM 3 node cluster is resilient to single node failure only.
- If the Performance Manager was stopped during or after the inline upgrade and after all the computes have changed to Joined, you must restart the Performance Manager.

The Compute window allows you to monitor the health of computes. The health essentially indicates the amount of memory that is left in the compute, this is based on applications that are enabled. If a Compute is not properly communicating with the DCNM Server, the status of the Compute appears as Offline, and no applications are running on Offline Computes.

**Step 3** In the **Add Compute** dialog box, view the **Compute IP Address**, **In-Band Interface**, and the **Out-Band Interface** values.

**Note** The interface value for each compute node is configured by using the **appmgr afw config-cluster** command.

**Step 4** Click **OK**.

The Status for that Compute IP changes to **Joining**.

| Add Compute                         |                   |                    |            |        |      |        |  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------|--------|------|--------|--|
| Compute IP Address                  | In-Band Interface | Out-Band Interface | Status     | Memory | Disk | Uptime |  |
| <input type="radio"/> 172.28.12.205 | NA                | NA                 | Joining    |        |      |        |  |
| <input type="radio"/> 172.28.12.210 | NA                | NA                 | Discovered |        |      |        |  |
| <input type="radio"/> 172.28.12.206 | NA                | NA                 | Discovered |        |      |        |  |

Wait until the Compute IP status shows **Joined**.

| Add Compute                         |                   |                    |            |        |      |                         |  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------|--------|------|-------------------------|--|
| Compute IP Address                  | In-Band Interface | Out-Band Interface | Status     | Memory | Disk | Uptime                  |  |
| <input type="radio"/> 172.28.12.205 | eth2              | eth1               | Joined     | 62%    | 99%  | -- Hrs : 4 Min : 17 Sec |  |
| <input type="radio"/> 172.28.12.210 | NA                | NA                 | Discovered |        |      |                         |  |
| <input type="radio"/> 172.28.12.206 | NA                | NA                 | Discovered |        |      |                         |  |

**Step 5** Repeat the above steps to add the remaining compute node.

All the Computes appear as **Joined**.

| Add Compute                         |                   |                    |        |        |      |                           |  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------|--------|------|---------------------------|--|
| Compute IP Address                  | In-Band Interface | Out-Band Interface | Status | Memory | Disk | Uptime                    |  |
| <input type="radio"/> 172.28.12.205 | eth2              | eth1               | Joined | 48%    | 99%  | 183 Hrs : 15 Min : 41 Sec |  |
| <input type="radio"/> 172.28.12.210 | eth2              | eth1               | Joined | 97%    | 99%  | -- Hrs : 4 Min : 9 Sec    |  |
| <input type="radio"/> 172.28.12.206 | eth2              | eth1               | Joined | 98%    | 99%  | -- Hrs : 2 Min : 18 Sec   |  |

**Note** When you install compute as a virtual machine on the VMware platform, vSwitch or DV switch port groups associated eth1 and eth2 must allow for packets that are associated with Mac address other than eth1 and eth2 to be forwarded.

## Transitioning Compute Nodes

### Transitioning Compute nodes from VM to Service Engine

To transition Cisco DCNM Compute Nodes from VMs to Applications Services Engine using the Cisco DCNM Web Client, perform the following steps:

#### Before you begin

- Ensure that Cisco DCNM Web Client is functioning.
- On the Cisco DCNM Web Client > **Applications** > **Compute**, all the Compute nodes must be in **Joined** state.

#### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Applications** > **Compute**.



For example, let us indicate the three Compute nodes as **compute1** , **compute2** , and **compute3** .

- Step 2** Open the vCenter Server application and connect to the vCenter Server with your vCenter user credentials.
- Step 3** Navigate to **Home > Inventory > Hosts and Clusters** and identify the VM on which the DCNM Compute nodes are deployed.
- Step 4** For **compute1**, make a note of the configurations and setup details provided during installation.
- Step 5** Turn off **compute1**. Right click on the VM, select **Power off**.  
On the **Web UI > Applications > Compute**, the status of **compute1** shows **Offline**.
- Step 6** Using the configuration details of the compute node VM, install the compute node on Cisco Applications Services Engine.  
For instructions, refer to *Installing DCNM Compute Node on Cisco ASE*.
- Step 7** Launch the Web UI, and choose **Applications > Compute**.  
The newly added compute automatically joins the cluster. The status of **compute1** changes from **Offline** → **Joining** → **Joined**.
- Step 8** Repeat Steps [Step 4, on page 447](#) to [Step 7, on page 447](#) on **compute2** and **compute3** compute nodes.  
After completion, all the Compute nodes on **Web UI > Applications > Compute** are in the **Joined** state.  
All are Compute nodes are successfully hosted on the Cisco Applications Services Engine.
- 

## Transitioning Compute nodes from Service Engine to VM

To transition Cisco DCNM Compute Nodes from Applications Services Engine to VMs using the Cisco DCNM Web Client, perform the following steps:

### Before you begin

- Ensure that Cisco DCNM Web Client is functioning.
- On the Cisco DCNM **Web Client > Applications > Compute**, all the Compute nodes must be in **Joined** state.

### Procedure

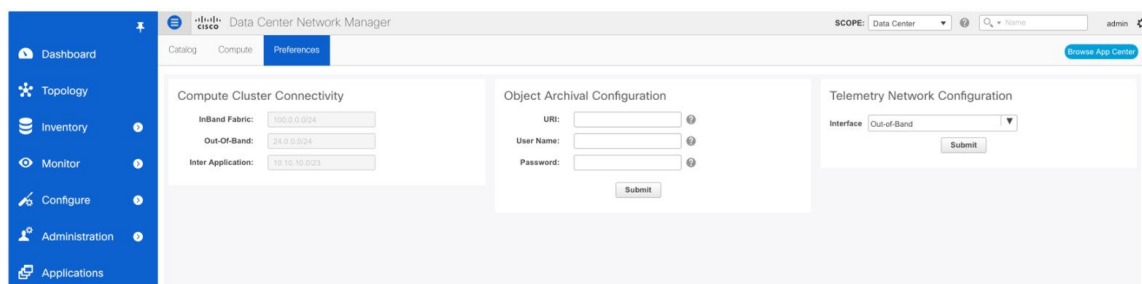
---

- Step 1** Choose **Applications > Compute**.  
For example, let us indicate the three Compute nodes as **compute1** , **compute2** , and **compute3** .
- Step 2** On the Cisco Applications Server console, for **compute1**, make a note of the configurations and setup details provided during installation.
- Step 3** Power off the Applications Service Engine to turn off **compute1**.  
On the Cisco DCNM **Web UI > Applications > Compute**, the status of **compute1** shows **Offline**.
- Step 4** Using the configuration details of the compute node on Applications Service Engine, install the compute node on the VM.

- Step 5** Launch the Web UI, and choose **Applications > Compute**.
- The newly added compute automatically joins the cluster. The status of **compute1** changes from **Offline** → **Joining** → **Joined**.
- Step 6** Repeat Steps 3 to 5 on **compute2** and **compute3** compute nodes.
- After completion, all the Compute nodes on **Web UI > Applications > Compute** are in the **Joined** state.
- All are Compute nodes are successfully hosted on the VMs.

## Preferences

This tab is relevant to the cluster mode of deployment, where the application instances are placed. This tab enables you to compute cluster connectivity and configure the Cluster Connectivity preferences.



### Compute Cluster Connectivity

The fields show the IP address that is used to configure the connectivity interfaces for the cluster node. The IP addresses for in-band fabric, out-of-band fabric, and Inter-Application are displayed.

### Object Archival Configuration

The NIA application collects tech support logs for all switches in Fabric, and determines the advisory, based on the data. The logs are saved on the Cisco DCNM server for further analysis or troubleshooting. If you need to download these logs before their life span ends or to create some space on the DCNM server, you can move the logs to a remote server.

In the **URI** field, enter the relative path to the archive folder, in the format `host[:port]/[path to archive]`. Enter the username and password to access the URI, in the **username** and **Password** field. Click **Submit** to configure the remote server.

## Telemetry Network and NTP Requirements

For the Network Insights Resource (NIR) application, a UTR micro-services running inside the NIR receives the telemetry traffic from the switches either through Out-Of-Band (Eth1) or In-Band (Eth2) interface. By default, the telemetry is configured, and is streaming via the Out-Of-Band interface. You can choose to change it to In-Band interface as well.

For the Cisco Network Insights for Resources (NIR) Release 2.1 and later, and flow telemetry, **feature lldp** command is one of the required configuration.

Cisco DCNM pushes **feature lldp** on the switches only for the Easy Fabric deployments, that is, for the eBGP routed fabric or VXLAN EVPN fabric. Therefore, NIR users need to enable **feature lldp** on all the switches in the following scenarios:

- External fabric in Monitored or Managed Mode

### Telemetry Using Out-of-band (OOB) Network

By default, the telemetry data is streamed through the management interface of the switches to the Cisco DCNM OOB network eth1 interface. This is a global configuration for all fabrics in Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Deployment, or switch-groups in Cisco DCNM Classic LAN Deployment. After the telemetry is enabled via NIR application, the telemetry manager in Cisco DCNM will push the necessary NTP server configurations to the switches by using the DCNM OOB IP address as the NTP server IP address. The following example is sample output for **show run ntp** command.

```
switch# show run ntp

!Command: show running-config ntp
!Running configuration last done at: Thu Jun 27 18:03:07 2019
!Time: Thu Jun 27 20:32:18 2019

version 7.0(3)I7(6) Bios:version 07.65
ntp server 192.168.126.117 prefer use-vrf management
```

## Installing and Deploying Applications

The following sections describes how to download, add, start, stop, and delete applications from the Cisco DCNM Web UI.

### Download App from the App Store

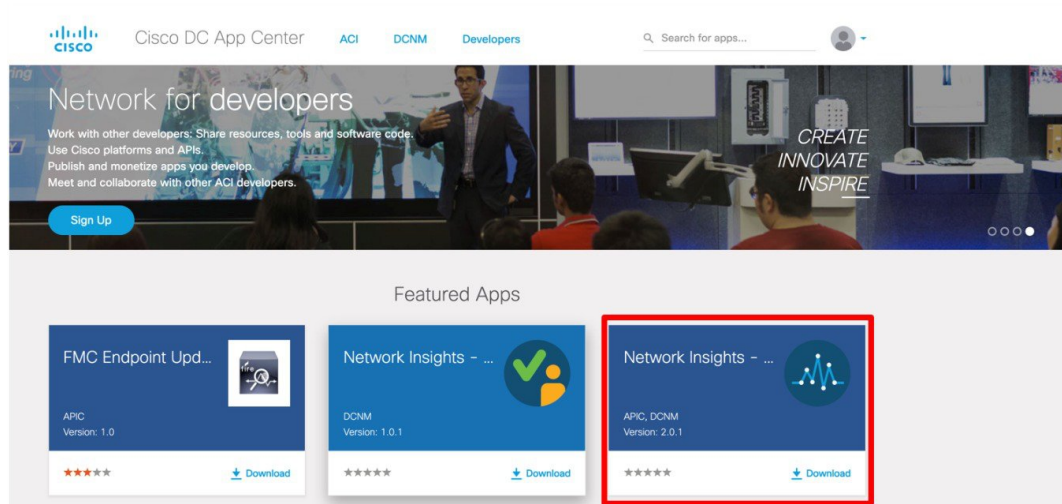
To download new applications from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

1. Choose **Applications**.

By default, the **Catalog** tab displays.

2. Click **Browse App Center** on the top-right corner on the window.

On the Cisco ACI App Center, locate the required application and click the download icon.



3. Save the application executable file on your local directory.

### Add a New Application to DCNM

To add new applications from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

1. Choose **Applications**.  
By default, the **Catalog** tab displays.
2. Click **Add Application (+)** icon.



On the Application Upload window, from the Type drop-down field, choose one of the following to upload the application.

From the Type drop-down list, select one of the following:

- If the file is located in a local directory, select **Local-file**.

In the Upload field, click **Select files...** Navigate to the directory where you have stored the application file.

Select the application file and click **Open**.

Click **Upload**.

- If the application is located on a remote server, select **Secure copy**.




---

**Note** Ensure that the remote server must be capable of serving Secure-copy (SCP).

---

In the URI field, provide the path to the application file. The path must be in `{host-ip}:{filepath}` format.

In the Username field, enter the username to access the URI.

In the Password field, enter the appropriate password for accessing the URI.

Click **Upload**.

After the application successfully uploaded, it is displayed in the Catalog window.

The green icon on the left-top corner indicates that the application is launched successfully and is operational. If there is no green icon on the application, it indicates that the application is not running. Click the application to Launch it.




---

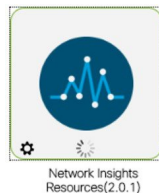
**Note** Ensure that the Compute Cluster is enabled before you install applications. A few applications may not work if the compute cluster is configured after installing the applications.

---

Click the gear icon on the left-bottom on the application icon to view the Application Specifications. The Info tab displays the running container information. The Specs tab displays the configuration.

### Starting Application

After the application is installed on the Cisco DCNM server, you must deploy the application. Click on the Application to begin deployment. Cisco DCNM starts all the services in the backend that are required for the application.



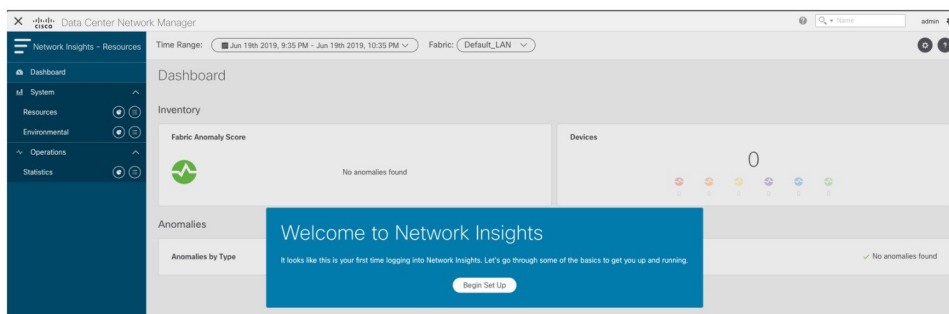
The green icon on the left-top corner indicates that the application is launched successfully and is operational.



Network Insights  
Resources(2.0.1)

The applications utilizing the Kafka infrastructure services require three actively joined compute nodes, when you begin the application. For example, NIR and NIA applications. If the application has a user interface, after the application is successfully started the UI redirects to the index page served by the application.

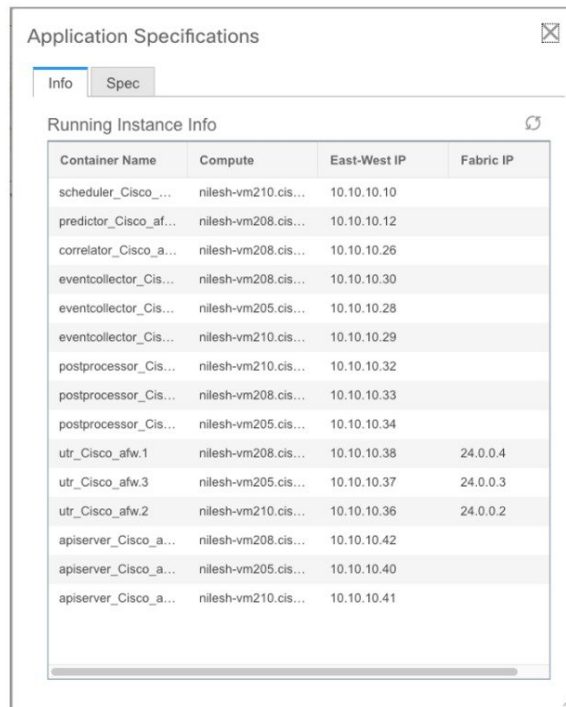
If the application has a user interface, after the application is successfully started the UI redirects to the index page served by the application.



To check the services that are running go back to **Applications > Catalog**. Click the gear icon on the left-bottom on the application icon to view the Application Specifications. The Info tab displays the running container information and the Specs tab displays the configuration as shown in the figures below.



Network Insights  
Resources(2.0.1)



The screenshot shows a window titled "Application Specifications" with two tabs: "Info" and "Spec". The "Info" tab is active, displaying "Running Instance Info" with a refresh icon. Below this is a table with four columns: "Container Name", "Compute", "East-West IP", and "Fabric IP". The table lists 15 container instances with their respective compute nodes and IP addresses.

| Container Name        | Compute             | East-West IP | Fabric IP |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------|-----------|
| scheduler_Cisco_...   | nilesh-vm210.cis... | 10.10.10.10  |           |
| predictor_Cisco_af... | nilesh-vm208.cis... | 10.10.10.12  |           |
| correlator_Cisco_a... | nilesh-vm208.cis... | 10.10.10.26  |           |
| eventcollector_Cis... | nilesh-vm208.cis... | 10.10.10.30  |           |
| eventcollector_Cis... | nilesh-vm205.cis... | 10.10.10.28  |           |
| eventcollector_Cis... | nilesh-vm210.cis... | 10.10.10.29  |           |
| postprocessor_Cis...  | nilesh-vm210.cis... | 10.10.10.32  |           |
| postprocessor_Cis...  | nilesh-vm208.cis... | 10.10.10.33  |           |
| postprocessor_Cis...  | nilesh-vm205.cis... | 10.10.10.34  |           |
| utr_Cisco_afw.1       | nilesh-vm208.cis... | 10.10.10.38  | 24.0.0.4  |
| utr_Cisco_afw.3       | nilesh-vm205.cis... | 10.10.10.37  | 24.0.0.3  |
| utr_Cisco_afw.2       | nilesh-vm210.cis... | 10.10.10.36  | 24.0.0.2  |
| apiserver_Cisco_a...  | nilesh-vm208.cis... | 10.10.10.42  |           |
| apiserver_Cisco_a...  | nilesh-vm205.cis... | 10.10.10.40  |           |
| apiserver_Cisco_a...  | nilesh-vm210.cis... | 10.10.10.41  |           |

For information on how to remove computes from the cluster, stopping or deleting the applications, see [Application Framework User Interface, on page 453](#).

### Stop and Delete Applications

To delete the applications from the Catalog on the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

1. Choose **Applications**.

By default, the **Catalog** tab displays, showing all the installed applications.

2. Click the red icon on the right-bottom corner to stop the application.

3. Check the **Wipe Volumes** check box to erase all the data that is related to the application.

4. Click **Stop** to stop the application from streaming data from Cisco DCNM.

The Green icon disappears after the application is successfully stopped.

5. After you stop the application, click the **Waste Basket** icon to remove the application from the Catalog.

## Application Framework User Interface

To use the Applications Framework feature, in the Cisco DCNM home page's left pane, click **Applications**.

The Applications window displays the following tabs:

- **Catalog**—This tab lists the applications that are used by Cisco DCNM. These applications for performing various functions within Cisco DCNM. For more information, see *Catalog*.

- **Compute**—This tab displays the existing compute nodes. The tab shows nodes that are part of the hosting infrastructure. The uptime indicates how long they have been part of the infrastructure. In a High Availability (HA) setup, both the active and the standby nodes appear as joined. For more information, see [Compute, on page 460](#).



---

**Note** In the cluster mode, the Cisco DCNM servers will not appear under the Compute tab.

---

- **Preferences**—This tab is relevant to the cluster mode of deployment, where the application instances are placed. This tab enables you to compute the cluster connectivity and configure the Cluster Connectivity preferences. For more information, see [Preferences, on page 448](#).

Cisco DCNM uses the following applications:

- **Compliance**: This application helps in building fabrics for the Easy Fabric installation. The Compliance application runs as one instance per fabric. It is enabled when fabric is created. Similarly, it is disabled when fabric is deleted.
- **Kibana**: This is an open-source data-visualization plug-in for Elasticsearch, which provides visualization capabilities. Cisco DCNM uses the Kibana application for the Media Controller, and Endpoint Locator.
- **vmmplugin**: The Virtual Machine Manager (VMM) plug-in stores all the computes and the virtual machine information that connects to the fabric or the switch groups that are loaded into Cisco DCNM. VMM gathers compute repository information and displays the VMs, VSwitches/DVS, hosts in the topology view.
- **Endpoint Locator**: The Endpoint Locator (EPL) feature allows real-time tracking of endpoints within a data center. The tracking includes tracing the network life history of an endpoint and getting insights into the trends that are associated with endpoint additions, removals, moves, and so on. An endpoint is anything with an IP and MAC address. In that sense, an endpoint can be a virtual machine (VM), container, bare-metal server, service appliance and so on.

## Catalog

The Catalog allows you to view all the applications that you have installed or enabled on the Cisco DCNM. Few applications are installed and are operational by default, when you install the Cisco DCNM.

The following applications appears based on the Cisco DCNM Deployments:

- Compliance (2.0)
- Debug plug-in (1.0)
- Kibana (1.1)
- Vmmplugin (3.0)
- Health Monitor (2.0)
- Endpoint Locator 2 (2.0)
- Kubernetes Visualizer(1.0)





---

**Note** The applications started by default, or also installed on the DCNM utilizes infrastructure services are operational, by default.

---

You can install more applications from the App Center, via the Web UI.

For instructions about downloading, adding, starting, stopping, and deleting applications from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, see [Installing and Deploying Applications, on page 449](#).

## Health Monitor

The Health Monitor helps you to monitor the infrastructure health and status. You can monitor the Alerts, Service Utilization, and Compute Utilization using the Health Monitor application. When you install or upgrade to 11.2(1), the Health Monitor application is installed and operational, by default.

To launch the Health Monitor app, on the Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Applications**. On the Catalog tab, click on **Health Monitor** to launch the application.



---

**Note** Health Monitor application is installed by default in Cisco DCNM cluster mode.

---

Health Monitor app broadly monitors and alerts on the following metrics for Services, Computes and DCNM server:

- CPU utilization
- Memory utilization
- Network I/O (eth0)
- Disk I/O



---

**Note** Health Monitor metrics can also be viewed in iReasoning or any other MIB browser/tool.

---

You can monitor the following using the Health Monitor application:

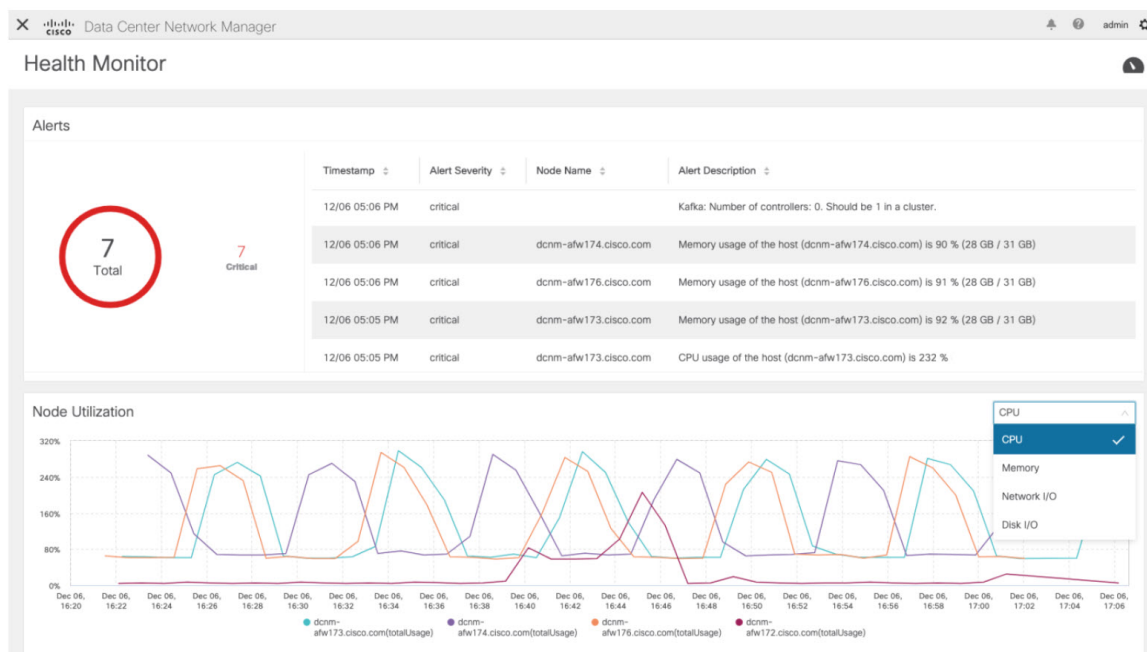
## Alerts

The Alerts window provides information about the number of alerts that have occurred, from the specified date and time. You can view the alerts, based on the following categories, in the graphical view and the list view.

In the graphical view, the categories are:

- **Severity** displays the alerts, based on the severity: Critical/Major/Minor/Info.
- **Type** displays the alerts, based on the cluster type.
- **Compute** displays the alerts, for each compute node.
- **Service** displays the alerts, for all the services running on Cisco DCNM.

Click on the Refresh icon to refresh the alerts. Click on the list view icon to view the alerts in list format.



In the List View, alerts are displayed in tabular format with the following categories:

- **Timestamp** displays the time when the alert triggers. Format is MM/DD HH:MM AM/PM.
- **Alert Severity** displays the severity of alert.
- **Alert Type** displays the cluster alert type.
- **Node Name** displays the node name where the alert triggers.
- **Alert Description** displays the summary of the alert.

Click on the right or left navigation arrows to move to the next or the previous page.

You can also choose to set the number of items to view on page. Select a suitable number from the **Objects Per Page** drop-down list.

Click on the **Graphical representation** icon to go to the graphical view. Click on **Download Data** icon to download alerts information for troubleshooting purposes.

Health Monitor generates alerts for the following metrics:

- CPU utilization  $\geq 65\%$
- Memory utilization  $\geq 65\%$
- Disk utilization  $\geq 65\%$
- Elasticsearch cluster status: Red/yellow
- Elasticsearch unassigned shards  $> 0$
- Elasticsearch JVM heap used  $\geq 65\%$
- Kafka partitions without leader: Controller offline partitions count  $> 0$

- Kafka controllers count: Controller active controller count != 1
- Kafka partition leader: Controller unclear leader elections count > 0

## Service Utilization

You can monitor all the services running on the Cisco DCNM on this window. Based on the time range and the service, the graphical view shows the CPU and Memory utilization for service. Click on the **Service Utilization** icon on the top-right corner to launch the CPU utilization graphical view.

From the **Time Range** drop-down list, choose the time range for which you want to view the utilization. You can select a specific time interval to view the metrics during that time interval. Click the fields showing the date and time to select the required date and time interval. You can also click the date on the calendar to set range. Click **Apply** to confirm the time range.

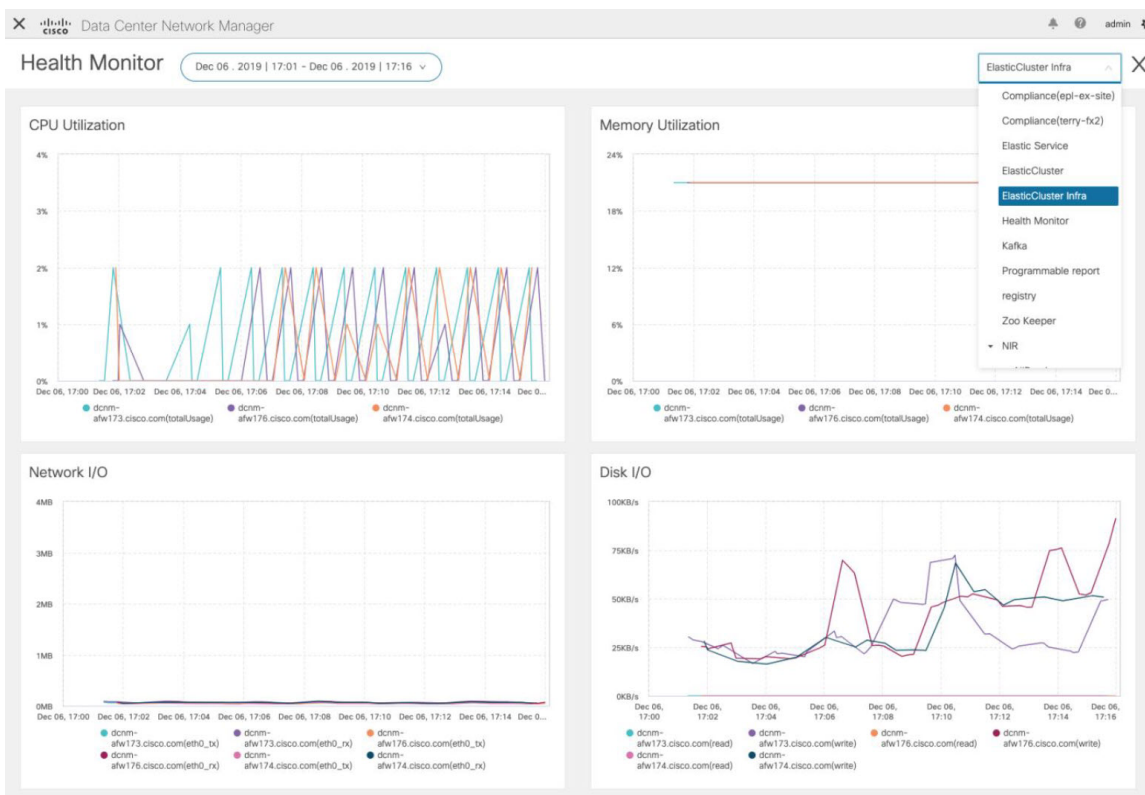
From the **Services** drop-down list, choose the service to view its Service utilization. This list comprises of all the services that are currently running on the Cisco DCNM.

Select the Time Range to view the **Service**, the **Cpu Utilization**, and **Memory Utilization** graphs. You can hover over specific points on the respective graphs for more information on CPU and Memory utilization at specific time.

The memory utilization graphical view depicts the actual memory consumption (RAM) in Gigabytes (GB). Click **[X]** icon on the top-right corner to close the Service Utilization window and revert to the Alerts window.

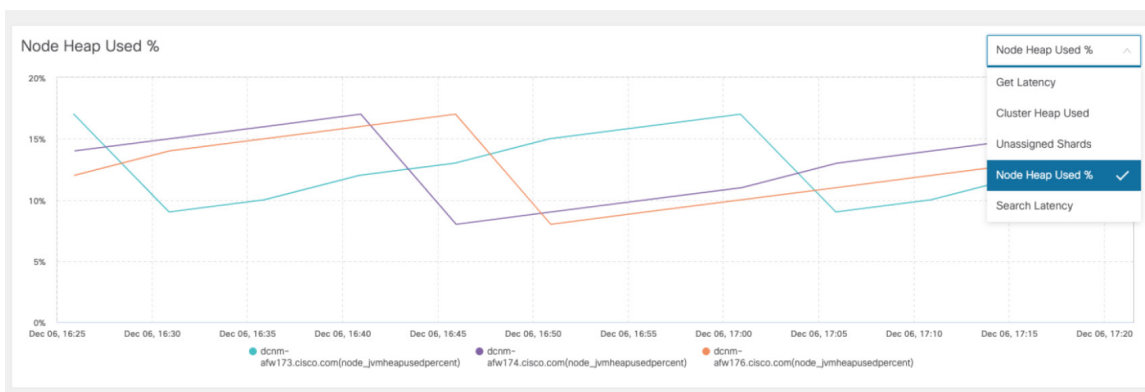
### Guidelines and Limitations for Health Monitor in Service Utilization

- The CPU utilization for applications without a CPU limit, like Kafka, Elasticsearch, FMserver, and so on, may show 100% utilization in the graphs. 100% utilization is because this application uses one or more cores.
- The following alerts are triggered for the CPU utilization of applications:
  - Minor alert: 200-400 %
  - Major alert: 400-600%
  - Critical: > 600%
- The transient message for Kafka controller counts appears as a severe alert sometimes. You can ignore the alert if it clears within two minutes after refresh.
- The **Disk I/O** and **Memory Utilization** metrics are not available for Kafka and Elastic Service.
- The **Network I/O** metric is not available for **DCNM: FMServer** and **DCNM: Postgres**.
- The metrics does not auto-refresh. Navigate between different windows using the options in the drop-down list to refresh the metrics. Additionally, you can change the time range to refresh the metrics for a selected period.
- There might be duplicate alerts for the same feature.



The following additional metrics are collected for Elastic Cluster:

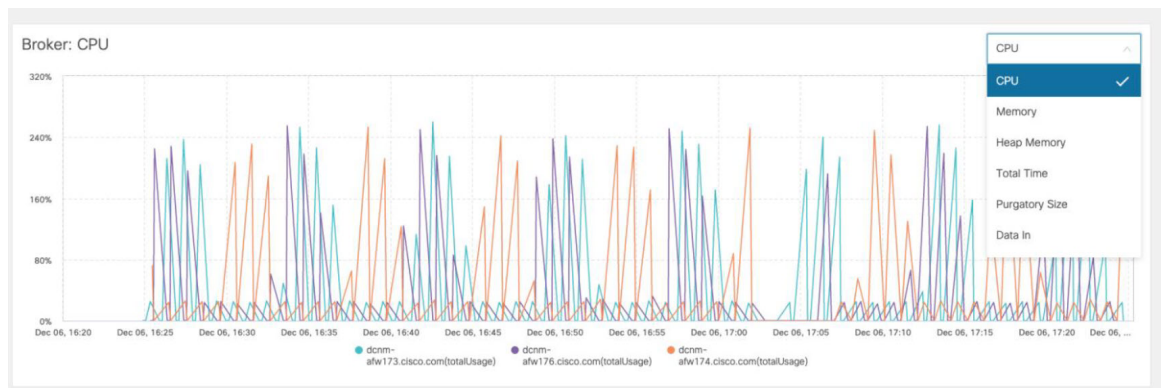
- Get latency: Latency for getting a single record by id
- Cluster heap used: Heap memory used by the cluster
- Unassigned shards: Count of unassigned shards
- Node heap used percentage: Percentage heap memory used by the node
- Search latency: Latency for getting a collection of records



The following additional metrics are collected for Kafka broker:

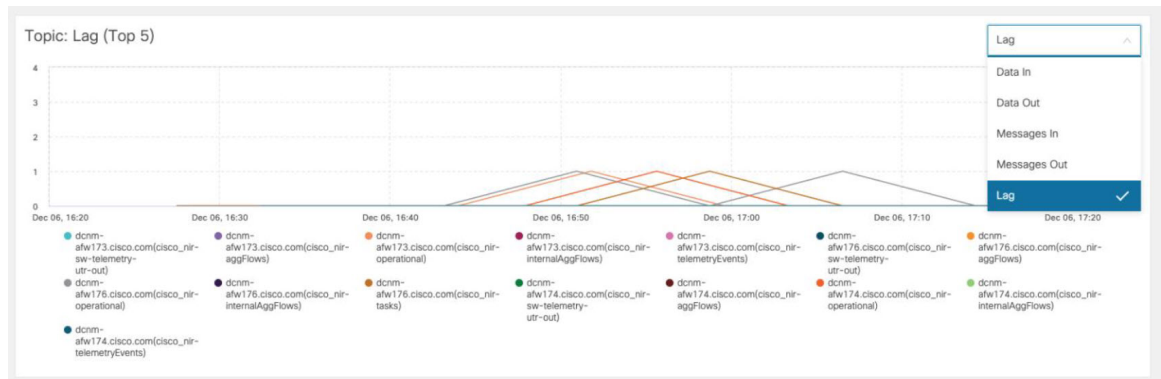
- CPU: CPU utilization of broker

- Memory: Memory utilization of broker
- Heap memory: Heap memory utilized by broker
- Total time: Network produce, network fetch follower, network fetch consumer time
- Purgatory size: Server fetch purgatory size, server produce purgatory size of broker
- Data in: Bytes in for the broker
- Data out: Bytes out for the broker
- Messages in: Messages received by the broker
- Fetch request: Total fetch requests for the broker
- ISR: In-sync-replicas expands and shrinks for the broker



The following additional metrics are collected for top 5 Kafka topics:

- Data in: Bytes in for the topic
- Data out: Bytes out for the topic
- Messages in: Message in count for topic
- Messages out: Message out count for topic
- Lag: Lag per topic



## Compute Utilization

You can monitor all the computes installed with the Cisco DCNM. Based on the time range and the service, the graphical view shows the CPU and Memory utilization for service. Click on the **Compute Utilization** icon on the top-right corner to launch the CPU utilization graphical view.

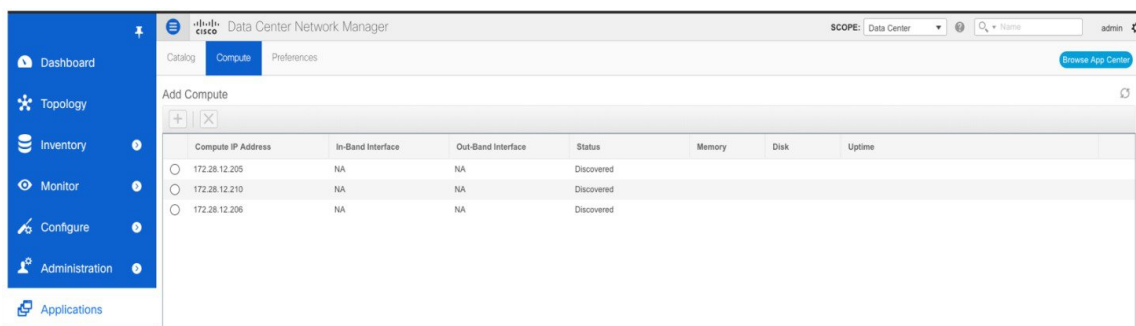
From the **Time Range** drop-down list, choose the time range for which you want to view the utilization. You can select a specific time interval to view the metrics during that time interval. Click the fields showing the date and time to select the required date and time interval. You can also click the date on the calendar to set range. Click **Apply** to confirm the time range.

Select the Time Range to view the **Service**, the **Cpu Utilization**, and **Memory Utilization** graphs. You can hover over specific points on the respective graphs for more information on CPU and Memory utilization at specific time.

The memory utilization graphical view depicts the actual memory consumption (RAM) in Gigabytes (GB). Click **[X]** icon on the top-right corner to close the Service Utilization window and revert to the Alerts window.

## Compute

This tab displays the existing compute nodes. The tab shows nodes that are part of the hosting infrastructure. The uptime indicates how long they have been part of the infrastructure. In a High Availability (HA) setup, both the active and the standby nodes appear as joined. In clustered mode, the compute nodes status indicate if the nodes are joined or discovered.



| Compute IP Address | In-Band Interface | Out-Band Interface | Status     | Memory | Disk | Uptime |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------|--------|------|--------|
| 172.28.12.205      | NA                | NA                 | Discovered |        |      |        |
| 172.28.12.210      | NA                | NA                 | Discovered |        |      |        |
| 172.28.12.206      | NA                | NA                 | Discovered |        |      |        |



**Note** If the NTP server for compute nodes is not synchronized with the NTP server for DCNM Servers (Active and Standby) and Computes, you cannot configure a cluster.

The certificates are generated with a timestamp. If you configure the Compute nodes using a different NTP server, the mismatch in timestamp will not allow to validate the certificates. Therefore, if the compute cluster is configured despite of a mismatch of NTP server, the applications will not function properly.



**Note** In clustered mode, the Cisco DCNM servers will not appear under the Compute tab.

The following table describes the fields that appear on **Applications > Compute**.

Table 24: Field and Description on Compute Tab

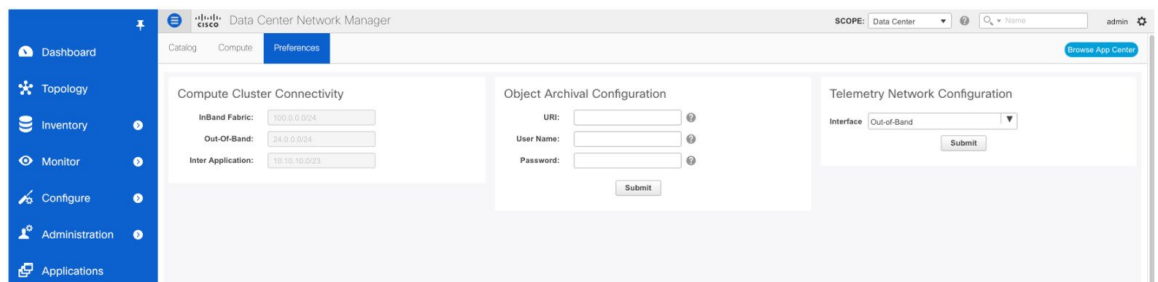
| Field              | Description                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Compute IP Address | Specifies the IP Address of the Compute node.                                                                                                                   |
| In-Band Interface  | Specifies the in-band management interface.                                                                                                                     |
| Out-Band Interface | Specifies the out-band management interface.                                                                                                                    |
| Status             | Specifies the status of the Compute node. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Joined</li> <li>• Discovered</li> <li>• Failed</li> <li>• Offline</li> </ul> |
| Memory             | Specifies the memory that is consumed by the node.                                                                                                              |
| Disk               | Specifies the disk space that is consumed on the compute node.                                                                                                  |
| Uptime             | Specifies the duration of the uptime for a compute node.                                                                                                        |

When you install a compute node with correct parameters, it appears as **Joined** in the Status column. However, the other two computes appears as Discovered. To add computes to the cluster mode from Cisco DCNM Web UI, see [Adding Computes into the Cluster Mode, on page 444](#).

To configure or modify the Cluster Connectivity preferences, see [Preferences, on page 448](#).

## Preferences

This tab is relevant to the cluster mode of deployment, where the application instances are placed. This tab enables you to compute cluster connectivity and configure the Cluster Connectivity preferences.



### Compute Cluster Connectivity

The fields show the IP address that is used to configure the connectivity interfaces for the cluster node. The IP addresses for in-band fabric, out-of-band fabric, and Inter-Application are displayed.

### Object Archival Configuration

The NIA application collects tech support logs for all switches in Fabric, and determines the advisory, based on the data. The logs are saved on the Cisco DCNM server for further analysis or troubleshooting. If you need to download these logs before their life span ends or to create some space on the DCNM server, you can move the logs to a remote server.

In the **URI** field, enter the relative path to the archive folder, in the format `host[:port]/[path to archive]`. Enter the username and password to access the URI, in the **username** and **Password** field. Click **Submit** to configure the remote server.

## Failure Scenario

Recommendation for minimum redundancy configuration with a DCNM OVA install is as follows:

- DCNM Active Node(Active) and compute node 1 in server1.
- DCNM Standby Node and compute node 2 in server2.
- Compute node 3 in server3.

When DCNM Active node is down, the Standby node takes full responsibility of running the core functionality.

When a compute node is down, the applications may continue to function with limited functionality. If this situation persists for a longer duration, it affects the performance and reliability of the applications. When more than one node is down, it affects the applications functionality and most of the applications fail to function.

You must maintain 3 compute nodes at any time. If a compute node goes down, rectify the issue as soon as possible, for the services to function as expected.

## Compute Node Disaster Recovery

When a compute node is lost due to a disaster and is irrecoverable, you must install another compute node with the same parameters. This will essentially appear as a reboot of the compute with lost data and it tries to join the cluster automatically. After it joins the cluster, all the data will synchronize from the other two compute nodes.





## CHAPTER 8

# Configuring a Fabric with eBGP Underlay

This chapter describes how to configure a typical spine-leaf based routed fabric with eBGP as the routing protocol of choice. This is the preferred deployment choice for Massively Scalable Data Center (MSDC) networks. Both Single-AS and Multi-AS options are supported. A routed fabric has no layer-2 stretch or subnet stretch across leafs. In other words, networks are localized to a pair of leafs or a rack, with leafs hosting the default gateway for the directly attached server workloads. Subnet advertisement across racks are communicated over eBGP via the spine thereby providing any-to-any reachability within the routed fabric.

- [Overview, on page 463](#)
- [Creating an eBGP-based Fabric, on page 463](#)
- [Adding Switches to a Fabric, on page 473](#)
- [Deploying Fabric Underlay eBGP Policies, on page 485](#)
- [Deploying Networks in eBGP-based Fabrics, on page 486](#)
- [VXLAN EVPN Deployment with eBGP EVPN, on page 494](#)

## Overview

This chapter describes how to configure a fabric with eBGP-based underlay.

It covers the following two use cases where eBGP-based fabric can be used:

- [Deploying Networks in eBGP-based Fabrics, on page 486](#)
- [VXLAN EVPN Deployment with eBGP EVPN, on page 494](#)

The following sections are applicable for both use cases:

- [Creating an eBGP-based Fabric, on page 463](#)
- [Adding Switches to a Fabric, on page 65](#)
- [Deploying Fabric Underlay eBGP Policies, on page 485](#)

## Creating an eBGP-based Fabric

1. Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**.

The **Fabric Builder** screen appears. When you log in for the first time, the **Fabrics** section has no entries. After you create a fabric, it is displayed on the **Fabric Builder** screen, wherein a rectangular box represents each fabric.

- Click **Create Fabric**. The **Add Fabric** screen appears.

The fields are explained:

**Fabric Name** - Enter the name of the fabric.

**Fabric Template** - From the drop-down menu, choose the **Easy\_Fabric\_eBGP** fabric template. The fabric settings for creating a standalone routed fabric comes up.

Add Fabric ✕

\* Fabric Name :

\* Fabric Template : Easy\_Fabric\_eBGP

General | EVPN | vPC | Protocols | Advanced | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup

\* BGP ASN for Spines  1-4294967295 | 1-65535[.0-65535]

\* BGP AS Mode  Multi-AS: Unique ASN per Leaf/Border  
Dual-AS: One ASN for all Leafs/Borders

\* Underlay Subnet IP Mask  Mask for Underlay Subnet IP Range

Manual Underlay IP Address Allocation  Checking this will disable Dynamic Underlay IP Address Allocations

\* Underlay Routing Loopback IP Range  Typically Loopback0 IP Address Range

\* Underlay Subnet IP Range  Address range to assign Numbered and Peer Link SVI IPs

\* Subinterface Dot1q Range  Per Border Dot1q Range For VRF Lite Connectivity (Min:2, Max:4096)

NX-OS Software Image Version  If Set, Image Version Check Enforced On All Switches.  
Images Can Be Uploaded From Control:Image Upload

- The **General** tab is displayed by default. The fields in this tab are:

**BGP ASN for Spines**: Enter the BGP AS number of the fabric's spine switches.

**BGP AS Mode**: Choose **Multi-AS** or **Dual-AS**.

In a **Multi-AS** fabric, the spine switches have a unique BGP AS number and each leaf switch has a unique AS number. If two leaf switches form a vPC switch pair, then they have the same AS number.

In a **Dual-AS** fabric, the spine switches have a unique BGP AS number and the leaf switches have a unique AS number.

The fabric is identified by the spine switch AS number.

**Underlay Subnet IP Mask** - Specifies the subnet mask for the fabric interface IP addresses.

**Manual Underlay IP Address Allocation** – Select this check box to disable Dynamic Underlay IP Address Allocations.

**Underlay Routing Loopback IP Range**: Specifies loopback IP addresses for the protocol peering.

**Underlay Subnet IP Range**: IP addresses for underlay P2P routing traffic between interfaces.

**Subinterface Dot1q Range**: Specifies the subinterface range when L3 sub interfaces are used.

**NX-OS Software Image Version**: Select an image from the drop-down list.

If you upload Cisco NX-OS software images through the image upload option, the uploaded images are listed in this field. If you select an image, the system checks if the switch has the selected version.

If not, an error message is displayed. You can resolve the error by clicking on Resolve. The image management screen comes up and you can proceed with the ISSU option. Alternatively, you can delete the release number and save it later.

If you specify an image in this field, all switches in the fabric should run that image. If some devices do not run the image, a warning is prompted to perform an In-Service Software Upgrade (ISSU) to the specified image. Till all devices run the specified image, the deployment process will be incomplete.

If you want to deploy more than one type of software image on the fabric switches, don't specify any image. If an image is specified, delete it.

4. Click **EVPN**. The Enable EVPN VXLAN Overlay option must be explicitly disabled. Note that this checkbox is enabled by default. This option should be enabled only for use-cases where customers want to build an eBGP-underlay/overlay based VXLAN EVPN fabric.

| General                                              | EVPN | vPC                                   | Protocols | Advanced                                                                                                                   | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|------------------------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|
| Enable EVPN VXLAN Overlay <input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ |      |                                       |           |                                                                                                                            |               |           |                      |
| * First Hop Redundancy Protocol                      |      | hsrp                                  |           | ⓘ HSRP or VRRP                                                                                                             |               |           |                      |
| Anycast Gateway MAC                                  |      |                                       |           | ⓘ Shared MAC address for all leaves (xxxx.xxxx.xxxx)                                                                       |               |           |                      |
| Enable VXLAN OAM                                     |      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ⓘ |           | ⓘ Enable the Next Generation (NG) OAM feature for all switches in the fabric to aid in trouble-shooting VXLAN EVPN fabrics |               |           |                      |
| Enable Tenant DHCP                                   |      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ⓘ |           |                                                                                                                            |               |           |                      |
| vPC advertise-pip                                    |      | <input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ            |           | ⓘ For Primary VTEP IP Advertisement As Next-Hop Of Prefix Routes                                                           |               |           |                      |
| Replication Mode                                     |      |                                       |           | ⓘ Replication Mode for BUM Traffic                                                                                         |               |           |                      |
| Multicast Group Subnet                               |      |                                       |           | ⓘ Multicast address with prefix 16 to 30                                                                                   |               |           |                      |
| Enable Tenant Routed Multicast                       |      | <input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ            |           | ⓘ For Overlay Multicast Support In VXLAN Fabrics                                                                           |               |           |                      |
| Default MDT Address for TRM VRFs                     |      |                                       |           | ⓘ IPv4 Multicast Address                                                                                                   |               |           |                      |
| Rendezvous-Points                                    |      |                                       |           | ⓘ Number of spines acting as Rendezvous-Point (RP)                                                                         |               |           |                      |
| RP Mode                                              |      |                                       |           | ⓘ Multicast RP Mode                                                                                                        |               |           |                      |
| Underlay RP Loopback Id                              |      |                                       |           | ⓘ (Min:0, Max:1023)                                                                                                        |               |           |                      |
| Underlay Primary RP Loopback Id                      |      |                                       |           | ⓘ Used for Bidir-PIM Phantom RP (Min:0, Max:1023)                                                                          |               |           |                      |
| Underlay Backup RP Loopback Id                       |      |                                       |           | ⓘ Used for Fallback Bidir-PIM Phantom RP (Min:0, Max:1023)                                                                 |               |           |                      |
| Underlay Second Backup RP Loopback Id                |      |                                       |           | ⓘ Used for second Fallback Bidir-PIM Phantom RP (Min:0, Max:1023)                                                          |               |           |                      |
| Underlay Third Backup RP Loopback Id                 |      |                                       |           | ⓘ Used for third Fallback Bidir-PIM Phantom RP (Min:0, Max:1023)                                                           |               |           |                      |
| VRF Template                                         |      |                                       |           | ⓘ Default Overlay VRF Template For Leaves                                                                                  |               |           |                      |
| Network Template                                     |      |                                       |           | ⓘ Default Overlay Network Template For Leaves                                                                              |               |           |                      |

**Routed Fabric:** In a Routed Fabric, once the IP reachability between the spine—leaf network has been established, you can easily create and deploy networks on the leaves using either HSRP or VRRP as the First-Hop Routing Protocol (FHRP) of choice. For more information, see [Overview of Networks in a Routed Fabric, on page 486](#).

When you create an eBGP Routed fabric, the fabric uses eBGP as the control plane to build intra-fabric connectivity. Links between spine and leaf switches are autoconfigured with point-to-point (p2p) numbered IP addresses with eBGP peering built on top.

Note that **Routed\_Network\_Universal Template** is only applicable to a Routed Fabric.

**First Hop Redundancy Protocol:** Specifies the FHRP protocol. Choose either **hsrp** or **vrrp**. This field is only applicable to a Routed Fabric.

**Note**

- After a network has been created, you cannot change this fabric setting. You should delete all networks, and then change the FHRP setting.
- The rest of the fields in the EVPN tab section are only applicable if you enable the EVPN VXLAN Overlay.

5. Click **vPC**. The fields in the tab are:

| General | EVPN | vPC                                    | Protocols                           | Advanced                                                                  | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|---------|------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|
|         |      | * vPC Peer Link VLAN                   | 3600                                | VLAN for vPC Peer Link SVI (Min:2, Max:3967)                              |               |           |                      |
|         |      | Make vPC Peer Link VLAN as Native VLAN | <input type="checkbox"/>            |                                                                           |               |           |                      |
|         |      | * vPC Peer Keep Alive option           | management                          | Use vPC Peer Keep Alive with Loopback or Management                       |               |           |                      |
|         |      | * vPC Auto Recovery Time               | 360                                 | Auto Recovery Time In Seconds (Min:240, Max:3600)                         |               |           |                      |
|         |      | * vPC Delay Restore Time               | 150                                 | vPC Delay Restore Time For vPC links in seconds (Min:1, Max:3600)         |               |           |                      |
|         |      | vPC Peer Link Port Channel Number      | 500                                 | Port Channel ID for vPC Peer Link (Min:1, Max:4096)                       |               |           |                      |
|         |      | vPC IPv6 ND Synchronize                | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Enable IPv6 ND synchronization between vPC peers                          |               |           |                      |
|         |      | Fabric wide vPC Domain Id              | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Enable to use same vPC Domain Id on all vPC pairs in the fabric           |               |           |                      |
|         |      | vPC Domain Id                          |                                     | vPC Domain Id to be used on all vPC pairs in the fabric                   |               |           |                      |
|         |      | Enable Qos for Fabric vPC-Peering      | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Qos on spines for guaranteed delivery of vPC Fabric Peering communication |               |           |                      |
|         |      | Qos Policy Name                        |                                     | Qos Policy name should be same on all spines                              |               |           |                      |

**vPC Peer Link VLAN:** VLAN used for the vPC peer link SVI.

**Make vPC Peer Link VLAN as Native VLAN** - Enables vPC peer link VLAN as Native VLAN.

**vPC Peer Keep Alive option:** Choose the management or loopback option. If you want to use IP addresses assigned to the management port and the management VRF, choose management. If you use IP addresses assigned to loopback interfaces (and a non-management VRF), choose loopback. If you use IPv6 addresses, you must use loopback IDs.

**vPC Auto Recovery Time:** Specifies the vPC auto recovery time-out period in seconds.

**vPC Delay Restore Time:** Specifies the vPC delay restore period in seconds.

**vPC Peer Link Port Channel Number** - Specifies the Port Channel ID for a vPC Peer Link. By default, the value in this field is 500.

**vPC IPv6 ND Synchronize:** Enables IPv6 Neighbor Discovery synchronization between vPC switches. The check box is enabled by default. Clear the check box to disable the function.

6. Click the **Protocols** tab. The fields in the tab are:

| General                                                                                                    | EVPN | vPC | Protocols | Advanced | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----|-----------|----------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|
| * <b>Routing Loopback Id</b> <input type="text" value="0"/> ⓘ (Min:0, Max:1023)                            |      |     |           |          |               |           |                      |
| VTEP Loopback Id <input type="text"/> ⓘ (Min:0, Max:1023)                                                  |      |     |           |          |               |           |                      |
| * <b>BGP Maximum Paths</b> <input type="text" value="4"/> ⓘ (Min:1, Max:64)                                |      |     |           |          |               |           |                      |
| <b>Enable BGP Authentication</b> <input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ                                                |      |     |           |          |               |           |                      |
| BGP Authentication Key Encryption Type <input type="text"/> ⓘ BGP Key Encryption Type: 3 - 3DES, 7 - Cisco |      |     |           |          |               |           |                      |
| BGP Authentication Key <input type="text"/> ⓘ Encrypted BGP Authentication Key based on type               |      |     |           |          |               |           |                      |
| Enable PIM Hello Authentication <input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ                                                 |      |     |           |          |               |           |                      |
| PIM Hello Authentication Key <input type="text"/> ⓘ 3DES Encrypted                                         |      |     |           |          |               |           |                      |
| <b>Enable BFD</b> <input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ                                                               |      |     |           |          |               |           |                      |
| Enable BFD For BGP <input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ                                                              |      |     |           |          |               |           |                      |
| Enable BFD Authentication <input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ                                                       |      |     |           |          |               |           |                      |
| BFD Authentication Key ID <input type="text"/> ⓘ                                                           |      |     |           |          |               |           |                      |
| BFD Authentication Key <input type="text"/> ⓘ Encrypted SHA1 secret value                                  |      |     |           |          |               |           |                      |

**Routing Loopback Id** - The loopback interface ID is populated as 0 by default. It is used as the BGP router ID.

**BGP Maximum Paths** - Specifies the BGP maximum paths.

**Enable BGP Authentication:** Select the check box to enable BGP authentication. Deselect the check box to disable it. If you enable this field, the BGP Authentication Key Encryption Type and BGP Authentication Key fields are enabled.

**BGP Authentication Key Encryption Type:** Choose the 3 for 3DES encryption type, or 7 for Cisco encryption type.

**BGP Authentication Key:** Enter the encrypted key based on the encryption type.



**Note** Plain text passwords are not supported. Login to the switch, retrieve the encrypted key and enter it in the BGP Authentication Key field. Refer the Retrieving the Authentication Key section for details.

**Enable BFD:** Select the check box to enable **feature bfd** on all switches in the fabric. This feature is valid only on IPv4 underlay and the scope is within a fabric.

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), BFD within a fabric is supported natively. The BFD feature is disabled by default in the Fabric Settings. If enabled, BFD is enabled for the underlay protocols with the default settings. Any custom required BFD configurations must be deployed via the per switch freeform or per interface freeform policies.

The following config is pushed after you select the **Enable BFD** check box:

```
feature bfd
```



**Note** After you upgrade from DCNM Release 11.2(1) with BFD enabled to DCNM Release 11.3(1), the following configs are pushed on all P2P fabric interfaces:

```
no ip redirects
no ipv6 redirects
```

For information about BFD feature compatibility, refer your respective platform documentation and for information about the supported software images, see *Compatibility Matrix for Cisco DCNM*.

**Enable BFD for BGP:** Select the check box to enable BFD for the BGP neighbor. This option is disabled by default.

**Enable BFD Authentication:** Select the check box to enable BFD authentication. If you enable this field, the **BFD Authentication Key ID** and **BFD Authentication Key** fields are editable.

**BFD Authentication Key ID:** Specifies the BFD authentication key ID for the interface authentication.

**BFD Authentication Key:** Specifies the BFD authentication key.

For information about how to retrieve the BFD authentication parameters, see *Retrieving the Encrypted BFD Authentication Key, in Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Configuration Guide*.

7. Click the **Advanced** tab. The fields in the tab are:

| General | EVPN | vPC | Protocols | Advanced                                | Manageability                       | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup                                                                                                                |
|---------|------|-----|-----------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         |      |     |           | * Intra Fabric Interface MTU            | 9216                                |           | (Min:576, Max:9216). Must be an even number                                                                                         |
|         |      |     |           | * Layer 2 Host Interface MTU            | 9216                                |           | (Min:1500, Max:9216). Must be an even number                                                                                        |
|         |      |     |           | * Power Supply Mode                     | ps-redundant                        |           | Default Power Supply Mode For The Fabric                                                                                            |
|         |      |     |           | * CoPP Profile                          | strict                              |           | Fabric Wide CoPP Policy. Customized CoPP policy should be separately defined, when 'manual' is selected                             |
|         |      |     |           | VTEP HoldDown Time                      |                                     |           | NVE Source Interface HoldDown Time (Min:1, Max:1500) in seconds                                                                     |
|         |      |     |           | * VRF Lite Subnet IP Range              | 10.33.0.0/16                        |           | Address range to assign P2P DCI Links                                                                                               |
|         |      |     |           | * VRF Lite Subnet Mask                  | 30                                  |           | Mask for Subnet Range (Min:8, Max:31)                                                                                               |
|         |      |     |           | Enable CDP for Bootstrapped Switch      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |           | Enable CDP on management interface                                                                                                  |
|         |      |     |           | Enable NX-API                           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |           | Enable NX-API on port 443                                                                                                           |
|         |      |     |           | Enable NX-API on HTTP port              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |           | Enable NX-API on port 80                                                                                                            |
|         |      |     |           | Enable Strict Config Compliance         | <input type="checkbox"/>            |           | Enable bi-directional compliance checks to flag additional configs in the running config that are not in the intent/expected config |
|         |      |     |           | Enable AAA IP Authorization             | <input type="checkbox"/>            |           | Enable only, when IP Authorization is enabled in the AAA Server                                                                     |
|         |      |     |           | Enable DCNM as Trap Host                | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |           | Configure DCNM as a receiver for SNMP traps                                                                                         |
|         |      |     |           | Enable TCAM Allocation                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |           | TCAM commands are automatically generated for VxLAN and vPC Fabric Peering when Enabled                                             |
|         |      |     |           | * Greenfield Cleanup Option             | Disable                             |           | Switch Cleanup Without Reload When PreserveConfig=no                                                                                |
|         |      |     |           | Enable Default Queuing Policies         | <input type="checkbox"/>            |           |                                                                                                                                     |
|         |      |     |           | N9K Cloud Scale Platform Queuing Policy |                                     |           | Queuing Policy for all 92xx, -EX, -FX, -FX2, -FX3, -GX series switches in the fabric                                                |
|         |      |     |           | N9K R-Series Platform Queuing Policy    |                                     |           | Queuing Policy for all R-Series switches in the fabric                                                                              |
|         |      |     |           | Other N9K Platform Queuing Policy       |                                     |           | Queuing Policy for all other switches in the fabric                                                                                 |
|         |      |     |           | Enable MACsec                           | <input type="checkbox"/>            |           | Enable MACsec in the fabric                                                                                                         |

**Intra Fabric Interface MTU** - Specifies the MTU for the intra fabric interface. This value should be an even number.

**Layer 2 Host Interface MTU** - Specifies the MTU for the layer 2 host interface. This value should be an even number.

**Power Supply Mode:** Choose the appropriate power supply mode.

**CoPP Profile:** Choose the appropriate Control Plane Policing (CoPP) profile policy for the fabric. By default, the strict option is populated.

**VRF Lite Subnet IP Range** and **VRF Lite Subnet Mask** – These fields are populated with the DCI subnet details. Update the fields as needed.

**Enable CDP for Bootstrapped Switch** - Select the check box to enable CDP for bootstrapped switch.

**Enable NX-API** - Specifies enabling of NX-API on HTTPS. This check box is checked by default.

**Enable NX-API on HTTP** - Specifies enabling of NX-API on HTTP. Enable this check box and the **Enable NX-API** check box to use HTTP. This check box is checked by default. If you uncheck this check box, the applications that use NX-API and supported by Cisco DCNM, such as Endpoint Locator (EPL), Layer 4-Layer 7 services (L4-L7 services), VXLAN OAM, and so on, start using the HTTPS instead of HTTP.



---

**Note** If you check the **Enable NX-API** check box and the **Enable NX-API on HTTP** check box, applications use HTTP.

---

**Enable Strict Config Compliance** - Enable the Strict Config Compliance feature by selecting this check box.

For Strict Configuration Compliance, see *Enhanced Monitoring and Monitoring Fabrics Guide*.



---

**Note** If Strict Config Compliance is enabled in a fabric, you cannot deploy Network Insights for Resources on Cisco DCNM.

---

**Enable AAA IP Authorization** - Enables AAA IP authorization, when IP Authorization is enabled in the AAA Server.

**Enable DCNM as Trap Host** - Select this check box to enable DCNM as a trap host.

**Enable TCAM Allocation:** TCAM commands are automatically generated for VXLAN and vPC Fabric Peering when enabled.

**Greenfield Cleanup Option:** Enable the switch cleanup option for greenfield switches without a switch reload. This option is typically recommended only for the data center environments with the Cisco Nexus 9000v Switches.

**Enable Default Queuing Policies:** Check this check box to apply QoS policies on all the switches in this fabric. To remove the QoS policies that you applied on all the switches, uncheck this check box, update all the configurations to remove the references to the policies, and save and deploy. From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), pre-defined QoS configurations are included that can be used for various Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches. When you check this check box, the appropriate QoS configurations are pushed to the switches in the fabric. The system queuing is updated when configurations are deployed to the switches. You can perform the interface marking with defined queuing policies, if required, by adding the required configuration to the per interface freeform block.

Review the actual queuing policies by opening the policy file in the template editor. From Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Control > Template Library**. Search for the queuing policies by the policy file name, for example, **queuing\_policy\_default\_8q\_cloudscale**. Choose the file and click the **Modify/View template** icon to edit the policy.

See the *Cisco Nexus 9000 Series NX-OS Quality of Service Configuration Guide* for platform specific details.

**N9K Cloud Scale Platform Queuing Policy:** Choose the queuing policy from the drop-down list to be applied to all Cisco Nexus 9200 Series Switches and the Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches that ends with EX, FX, and FX2 in the fabric. The valid values are **queuing\_policy\_default\_4q\_cloudscale** and **queuing\_policy\_default\_8q\_cloudscale**. Use the **queuing\_policy\_default\_4q\_cloudscale** policy for FEXes. You can change from the **queuing\_policy\_default\_4q\_cloudscale** policy to the **queuing\_policy\_default\_8q\_cloudscale** policy only when FEXes are offline.

**N9K R-Series Platform Queuing Policy:** Choose the queuing policy from the drop-down list to be applied to all Cisco Nexus switches that ends with R in the fabric. The valid value is **queuing\_policy\_default\_r\_series**.

**Other N9K Platform Queuing Policy:** Choose the queuing policy from the drop-down list to be applied to all other switches in the fabric other than the switches mentioned in the above two options. The valid value is **queuing\_policy\_default\_other**.

**Leaf Freeform Config:** Add CLIs that should be added to switches that have the Leaf, Border, and Border Gateway roles.

**Spine Freeform Config** - Add CLIs that should be added to switches with a Spine, Border Spine, and Border Gateway Spine roles.

**Intra-fabric Links Additional Config** - Add CLIs that should be added to the intra-fabric links.

8. Click the **Manageability** tab.

| Field                  | Help Text                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DNS Server IPs         | Comma separated list of IP Addresses(v4/v6)                                                                                                              |
| DNS Server VRFs        | One VRF for all DNS servers or a comma separated list of VRFs, one per DNS server                                                                        |
| NTP Server IPs         | Comma separated list of IP Addresses(v4/v6)                                                                                                              |
| NTP Server VRFs        | One VRF for all NTP servers or a comma separated list of VRFs, one per NTP server                                                                        |
| Syslog Server IPs      | Comma separated list of IP Addresses(v4/v6)                                                                                                              |
| Syslog Server Severity | Comma separated list of Syslog severity values, one per Syslog server (Min:0, Max:7)                                                                     |
| Syslog Server VRFs     | One VRF for all Syslog servers or a comma separated list of VRFs, one per Syslog server                                                                  |
| AAA Freeform Config    | Note ! All configs should strictly match 'show run' output, with respect to case and newlines. Any mismatches will yield unexpected diffs during deploy. |

The fields in this tab are:

**DNS Server IPs** - Specifies the comma separated list of IP addresses (v4/v6) of the DNS servers.

**DNS Server VRFs** - Specifies one VRF for all DNS servers or a comma separated list of VRFs, one per DNS server.

**NTP Server IPs** - Specifies comma separated list of IP addresses (v4/v6) of the NTP server.

**NTP Server VRFs** - Specifies one VRF for all NTP servers or a comma separated list of VRFs, one per NTP server.

**Syslog Server IPs** – Specifies the comma separated list of IP addresses (v4/v6) IP address of the syslog servers, if used.



**Syslog Server Severity** – Specifies the comma separated list of syslog severity values, one per syslog server. The minimum value is 0 and the maximum value is 7. To specify a higher severity, enter a higher number.

**Syslog Server VRFs** – Specifies one VRF for all syslog servers or a comma separated list of VRFs, one per syslog server.

**AAA Freeform Config** – Specifies the AAA freeform configs.

If AAA configs are specified in the fabric settings, **switch\_freeform** PTI with source as **UNDERLAY\_AAA** and description as “**AAA Configurations**” will be created.

9. Click the **Bootstrap** tab.

General EVPN vPC Protocols Advanced Manageability **Bootstrap** Configuration Backup

**Enable Bootstrap**  ? Automatic IP Assignment For POAP

**Enable Local DHCP Server**  ? Automatic IP Assignment For POAP From Local DHCP Server

DHCP Version  ?

DHCP Scope Start Address  ? Start Address For Switch Out-of-Band POAP

DHCP Scope End Address  ? End Address For Switch Out-of-Band POAP

Switch Mgmt Default Gateway  ? Default Gateway For Management VRF On The Switch

Switch Mgmt IP Subnet Prefix  ? (Min:8, Max:30)

Switch Mgmt IPv6 Subnet Prefix  ? (Min:64, Max:126)

**Enable AAA Config**  ? Include AAA configs from Manageability tab during device bootstrap

**Bootstrap Freeform Config**  ? Note ! All configs should strictly match 'show run' output, with respect to case and newlines. Any mismatches will yield unexpected diffs during deploy.

**DHCPv4/DHCPv6 Multi Subnet Scope**  ? Enter One Subnet Scope per line. Start\_IP, End\_IP, Gateway, Prefix e.g. 10.6.0.2, 10.6.0.9, 10.6.0.1, 24 10.7.0.2, 10.7.0.9, 10.7.0.1, 24 Or 21:0:1:1::10, 21:0:1:1::20, 21:0:1:1::1, 64 21:0:1:2::10, 21:0:1:2::20, 21:0:1:2::1, 64

**Enable Bootstrap** - Select this check box to enable the bootstrap feature.

After you enable bootstrap, you can enable the DHCP server for automatic IP address assignment using one of the following methods:

- External DHCP Server: Enter information about the external DHCP server in the **Switch Mgmt Default Gateway** and **Switch Mgmt IP Subnet Prefix** fields.
- Local DHCP Server: Enable the **Local DHCP Server** check box and enter details for the remaining mandatory fields.

**Enable Local DHCP Server** - Select this check box to initiate enabling of automatic IP address assignment through the local DHCP server. When you select this check box, the **DHCP Scope Start Address** and **DHCP Scope End Address** fields become editable.

If you do not select this check box, DCNM uses the remote or external DHCP server for automatic IP address assignment.

**DHCP Version** – Select DHCPv4 or DHCPv6 from this drop-down list. When you select DHCPv4, the **Switch Mgmt IPv6 Subnet Prefix** field is disabled. If you select DHCPv6, the **Switch Mgmt IP Subnet Prefix** is disabled.



**Note** Cisco DCNM IPv6 POAP is not supported with Cisco Nexus 7000 Series Switches. Cisco Nexus 9000 and 3000 Series Switches support IPv6 POAP only when switches are either L2 adjacent (eth1 or out-of-band subnet must be a /64) or they are L3 adjacent residing in some IPv6 /64 subnet. Subnet prefixes other than /64 are not supported.

**DHCP Scope Start Address and DHCP Scope End Address** - Specifies the first and last IP addresses of the IP address range to be used for the switch out of band POAP.

**Switch Mgmt Default Gateway:** Specifies the default gateway for the management VRF on the switch.

**Switch Mgmt IP Subnet Prefix:** Specifies the prefix for the Mgmt0 interface on the switch. The prefix should be between 8 and 30.

*DHCP scope and management default gateway IP address specification* - If you specify the management default gateway IP address 10.0.1.1 and subnet mask 24, ensure that the DHCP scope is within the specified subnet, between 10.0.1.2 and 10.0.1.254.

**Switch Mgmt IPv6 Subnet Prefix** - Specifies the IPv6 prefix for the Mgmt0 interface on the switch. The prefix should be between 112 and 126. This field is editable if you enable IPv6 for DHCP.

**Enable AAA Config** – Select this check box to include AAA configs from the Manageability tab during device bootup.

**Bootstrap Freeform Config** - (Optional) Enter additional commands as needed. For example, if you are using AAA or remote authentication related configurations, you need to add these configurations in this field to save the intent. After the devices boot up, they contain the intent defined in the **Bootstrap Freeform Config** field.

Copy-paste the running-config to a **freeform config** field with correct indentation, as seen in the running configuration on the NX-OS switches. The freeform config must match the running config. For more information, see *Resolving Freeform Config Errors in Switches in Enabling Freeform Configurations on Fabric Switches*.

**DHCPv4/DHCPv6 Multi Subnet Scope** - Specifies the field to enter one subnet scope per line. This field is editable after you check the **Enable Local DHCP Server** check box.

The format of the scope should be defined as:

**DHCP Scope Start Address, DHCP Scope End Address, Switch Management Default Gateway, Switch Management Subnet Prefix**

For example: 10.6.0.2, 10.6.0.9, 10.6.0.1, 24

10. Click the **Configuration Backup** tab. The fields on this tab are:

General | EVPN | vPC | Protocols | Advanced | Manageability | Bootstrap | **Configuration Backup**

Hourly Fabric Backup  ? Backup hourly or on Re-sync only if there is any config deployment since last backup

Scheduled Fabric Backup  ? Backup at the specified time only if there is any config deployment since last backup

Scheduled Time  ? Time in 24hr format. (00:00 to 23:59)

**Hourly Fabric Backup:** Select the check box to enable an hourly backup of fabric configurations and the intent.

You can enable an hourly backup for fresh fabric configurations and the intent as well. If there is a configuration push in the previous hour, DCNM takes a backup.

*Intent* refers to configurations that are saved in DCNM but yet to be provisioned on the switches.

**Scheduled Fabric Backup:** Check the check box to enable a daily backup. This backup tracks changes in running configurations on the fabric devices that are not tracked by configuration compliance.

**Scheduled Time:** Specify the scheduled backup time in a 24-hour format. This field is enabled if you check the **Scheduled Fabric Backup** check box.

Select both the check boxes to enable both back up processes.

The backup process is initiated after you click **Save**.



**Note** Hourly and scheduled backup processes happen only during the next periodic configuration compliance activity, and there can be a delay of up to an hour. To trigger an immediate backup, do the following:

- a. Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**. The Fabric Builder screen comes up.
- b. Click within the specific fabric box. The fabric topology screen comes up.
- c. From the **Actions** panel at the left part of the screen, click **Re-Sync Fabric**.

You can also initiate the fabric backup in the fabric topology window. Click **Backup Now** in the **Actions** pane.

Click **Save** after filling and updating relevant information.

### Salient Points

- Deploy the leaf underlay policies on all leaf switches at once, since they have a common AS number.
- Brownfield migration is not supported for eBGP fabrics.
- You cannot change the leaf switch AS number after it is created and the Save & Deploy operation is executed. You need to delete the **leaf\_bgp\_asn** policy and execute the Save & Deploy operation to remove BGP configuration related to this AS first. Then, you can add the leaf\_bgp\_asn policy with the new AS number.
- If you want to switch between Multi-AS and Dual-AS modes, remove all manually added BGP policies (including leaf\_bgp\_asn on the leaf switch and the ebgp overlay policies), and execute the **Save & Deploy** operation before the mode change.
- The supported roles are leaf, spine, and border leaf.
- On the border device, VRF-Lite is supported with manual mode.
- You must apply policies on the leaf and spine switches for a functional fabric.

## Adding Switches to a Fabric

Switches in each fabric are unique, and hence, each switch can only be added to one fabric.

Click the **Add Switches** option from the **Actions** panel to add switches to the fabric created in DCNM. The **Inventory Management** screen comes up. The screen contains two tabs, one for discovering existing switches and the other for discovering new switches. Both options are explained.

Additionally, you can pre-provision switches. For more information, see [Pre-provisioning a Device](#), on page 76.

## Discovering Existing Switches

1. After clicking on **Add Switches**, use the **Discover Existing Switches** tab to add one or more existing switches into the fabric. In this case, a switch with known credentials and a pre-provisioned IP address, is added to the fabric. The IP address (Seed IP), administrator username, and password (**Username** and **Password** fields) of the switch are provided as the input by a user. The **Preserve Config** knob is set to **yes** by default. This is the option that a user would select for a brownfield import of a device into the fabric. For a greenfield import where the device configuration will be cleaned up as part of the import process, the user should set the **Preserve Config** knob to **no**.



**Note** Easy\_Fabric\_eBGP does not support brownfield import of a device into the fabric.

### Inventory Management

Discover Existing Switches
PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

Discovery Information >
 Scan Details >

Seed IP

*Ex: "2.2.2.20"; "10.10.10.40-60"; "2.2.2.20, 2.2.2.21"*

Authentication Protocol

Username

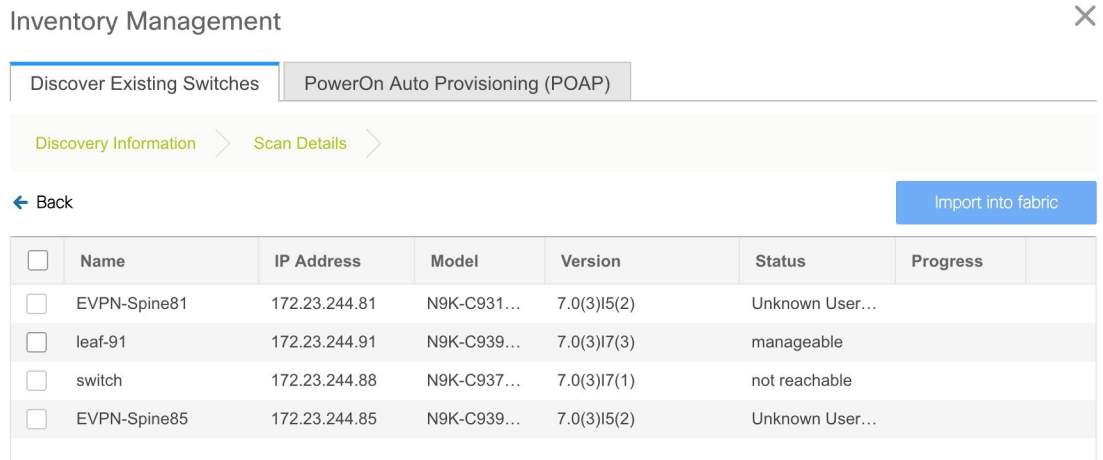
Password

Max Hops    
 hop(s)

Preserve Config  no  yes

*Selecting 'no' will clean up the configuration on switch(es)*

- Click **Start discovery**. The **Scan Details** window comes up shortly. Since the **Max Hops** field was populated with 2 (by default), the switch with the specified IP address (leaf-91) and switches two hops from that switch, are populated in the **Scan Details** result.



Inventory Management

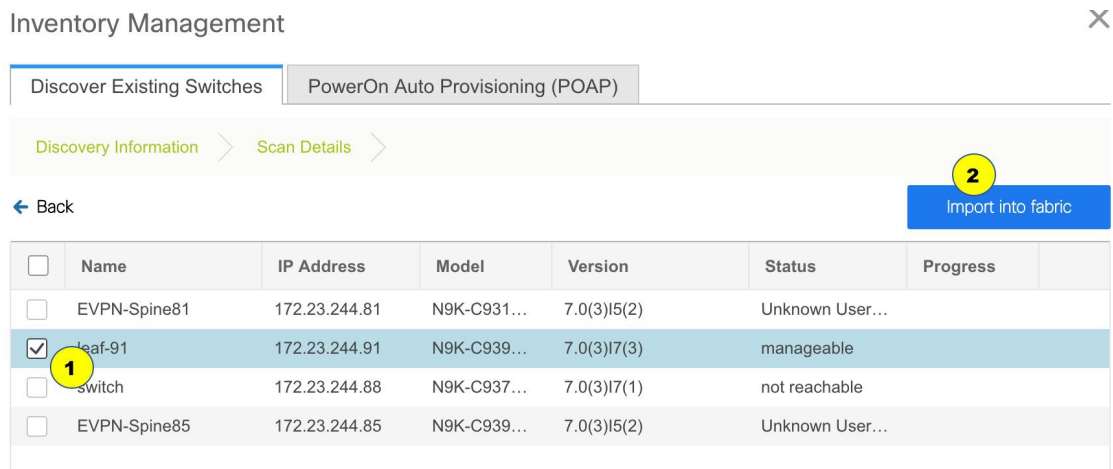
Discover Existing Switches PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

Discovery Information > Scan Details >

← Back Import into fabric

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Name         | IP Address    | Model       | Version     | Status          | Progress |
|--------------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EVPN-Spine81 | 172.23.244.81 | N9K-C931... | 7.0(3)I5(2) | Unknown User... |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | leaf-91      | 172.23.244.91 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I7(3) | manageable      |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | switch       | 172.23.244.88 | N9K-C937... | 7.0(3)I7(1) | not reachable   |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EVPN-Spine85 | 172.23.244.85 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I5(2) | Unknown User... |          |

- If the DCNM was able to perform a successful shallow discovery to a switch, the status will show up as **Manageable**. Select the check box next to the appropriate switch(es) and click **Import into fabric**.



Inventory Management

Discover Existing Switches PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

Discovery Information > Scan Details >

← Back Import into fabric

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Name         | IP Address    | Model       | Version     | Status          | Progress |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | EVPN-Spine81 | 172.23.244.81 | N9K-C931... | 7.0(3)I5(2) | Unknown User... |          |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | leaf-91      | 172.23.244.91 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I7(3) | manageable      |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | switch       | 172.23.244.88 | N9K-C937... | 7.0(3)I7(1) | not reachable   |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | EVPN-Spine85 | 172.23.244.85 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I5(2) | Unknown User... |          |

Though this example describes the discovery of one switch, multiple switches can be discovered at once.

The switch discovery process is initiated. The **Progress** column displays progress for all the selected switches. It displays **done** for each switch on completion.



**Note** You must not close the screen (and try to add switches again) until all selected switches are imported or an error message comes up.

If an error message comes up, close the screen. The fabric topology screen comes up. The error messages are displayed at the top right part of the screen. Resolve the errors wherever applicable and initiate the import process again by clicking **Add Switches** in the Actions panel.

DCNM discovers all the switches, and the Progress column displays **done** for all switches, close the screen. The *Standalone* fabric topology screen comes up again. The switch icons of the added switches are displayed in it.



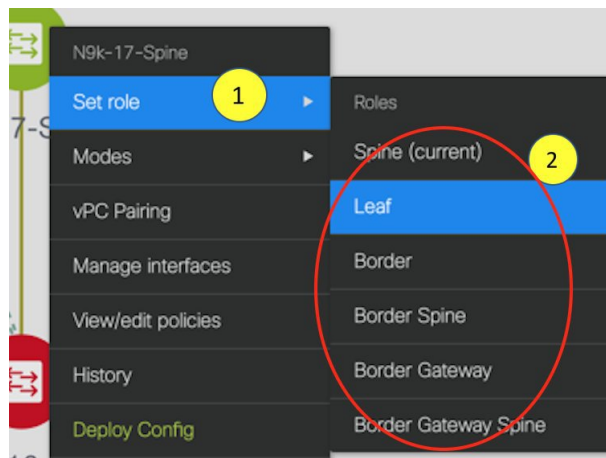
**Note** You will encounter the following errors during switch discovery sometimes.

- Click **Refresh topology** to view the latest topology view.

When all switches are added and roles assigned to them, the fabric topology contains the switches and connections between them.



- After discovering the devices, assign an appropriate role to each device. For this purpose, right-click the device, and use the **Set role** option to set the appropriate role. Alternatively, the tabular view may be employed to assign the same role to multiple devices at one go.



If you choose the Hierarchical layout for display (in the Actions panel), the topology automatically gets aligned as per role assignment, with the leaf devices at the bottom, the spine devices connected on top of them, and the border devices at the top.

*Assign vPC switch role* - To designate a pair of switches as a vPC switch pair, right-click the switch and choose the vPC peer switch from the list of switches.

*AAA server password* - During fabric creation, if you have entered AAA server information (in the **Manageability** tab), you must update the AAA server password on each switch. Else, switch discovery fails.

When a new vPC pair is created and deployed successfully using Cisco DCNM, one of the peers might be out-of-sync for the **no ip redirects** CLI even if the command exists on the switch. This out-of-sync is due to a delay on the switch to display the CLI in the running configuration, which causes a diff in the configuration compliance. Re-sync the switches in the **Config Deployment** window to resolve the diff.

6. Click **Save & Deploy** at the top right part of the screen.

The template and interface configurations form the underlay network configuration on the switches. Also, freeform CLIs that were entered as part of fabric settings (leaf and spine switch freeform configurations entered in the Advanced tab) are deployed. For more details on freeform configurations, refer [Enabling Freeform Configurations on Fabric Switches](#).

**Configuration Compliance:** If the provisioned configurations and switch configurations do not match, the **Status** column displays out-of-sync. For example, if you enable a function on the switch manually through a CLI, then it results in a configuration mismatch.

To ensure configurations provisioned from DCNM to the fabric are accurate or to detect any deviations (such as out-of-band changes), DCNM's Configuration Compliance engine reports and provides necessary remediation configurations.

When you click **Save & Deploy**, the **Config Deployment** window appears.

Config Deployment
✕

Step 1. Configuration Preview >
Step 2. Configuration Deployment Status >

| Switch Name | IP Address | Switch Serial | Preview Config | Status      | Re-sync | Progress |
|-------------|------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|---------|----------|
| N9K-2-Leaf  | 111.0.0.92 | SAL18422FVP   | 0 lines        | In-sync     |         | 100%     |
| N9K-4-BGW   | 111.0.0.94 | FDO20260UEK   | 20 lines       | Out-of-sync |         | 100%     |
| N9K-3-BGW   | 111.0.0.93 | FDO20291AVQ   | 20 lines       | Out-of-sync |         | 100%     |
| N9K-1-Spine | 111.0.0.91 | SAL18432P2T   | 0 lines        | In-sync     |         | 100%     |

Deploy Config

If the status is out-of-sync, it suggests that there is inconsistency between the DCNM and configuration on the device.

The Re-sync button is displayed for each switch in the Re-sync column. Use this option to resynchronize DCNM state when there is a large scale out-of-band change, or if configuration changes do not register in the DCNM properly. The re-sync operation does a full CC run for the switch and recollects “show run” and “show run all” commands from the switch. When you initiate the re-sync process, a progress message is displayed on the screen. During the re-sync, the running configuration is taken from the switch. The Out-of-Sync/In-Sync status for the switch is recalculated based on the intent defined in DCNM.

Click the **Preview Config** column entry (updated with a specific number of lines). The Config Preview screen comes up.

The **Pending Config** tab displays the pending configurations for successful deployment.

The **Side-by-side Comparison** tab displays the current configurations and expected configurations together.

In DCNM 11, multi-line banner motd configuration is supported. Multi-line banner motd configuration can be configured in DCNM with freeform configuration policy, either per switch using **switch\_freeform**, or per fabric using leaf/spine freeform configuration. Note that after the multi-line banner motd is configured, deploy the policy by executing the **Save & Deploy** option in the (top right part of the) fabric topology screen. Else, the policy may not be deployed properly on the switch. The **banner** policy is only to configure single-line banner configuration. Also, you can only create one banner related freeform configuration/policy. Multiple policies for configuring banner motd are not supported.

#### 7. Close the screen.

In the Configuration Deployment screen, click Deploy Config at the bottom part of the screen to initiate pending configuration onto the switch. The Status column displays FAILED or SUCCESS state. For a FAILED status, investigate the reason for failure to address the issue.

After successful configuration provisioning (when all switches display a progress of 100%), close the screen.

The fabric topology is displayed. The switch icons turn green to indicate successful configuration.

If a switch icon is in red color, it indicates that the switch and DCNM configurations are not in sync. When deployment is pending on a switch, the switch is displayed in blue color. The pending state indicates that there is a pending deployment or pending recomputation. You can click on the switch and review the pending deployments using **Preview** or **Deploy Config** options, or click **Save & Deploy** to recompute the state of the switch.




---

**Note** If there are any warning or errors in the CLI execution, a notification will appear in the **Fabric builder** window. Warnings or errors that are auto-resolvable have the **Resolve** option.

---

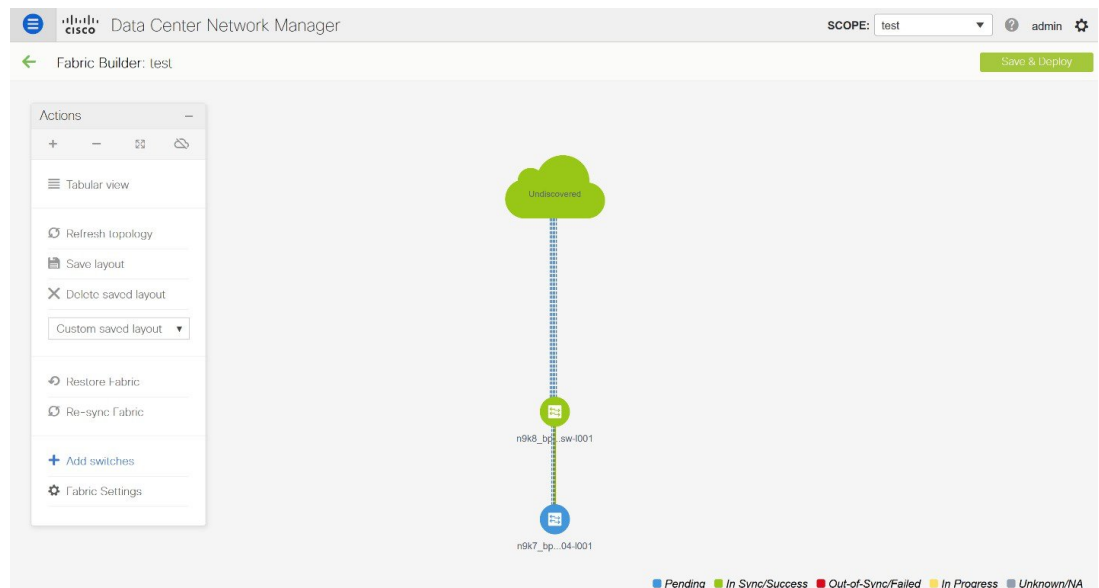
When a leaf switch boots up after a switch reload or RMA operation, DCNM provisions configurations for the switch and FEX devices connected to it. Occasionally, FEX connectivity comes up after DCNM provisions FEX (host interface) configurations, resulting in a configuration mismatch. To resolve the mismatch, click **Save & Deploy** again in the fabric topology screen.

An example of the **Deploy Config** option usage is for switch-level freeform configurations. Refer [Enabling Freeform Configurations on Fabric Switches](#) for details.



## Discovering New Switches

1. When a new Cisco NX-OS device is powered on, typically that device has no startup configuration or any configuration state for that matter. Consequently, it powers on with NX-OS and post initialization, goes into a POAP loop. The device starts sending out DHCP requests on all the interfaces that are up including the mgmt0 interface.
2. As long as there is IP reachability between the device and the DCNM, the DHCP request from the device, will be forwarded to the DCNM. For easy day-0 device bring-up, the bootstrap options should be enabled in the **Fabric Settings** as mentioned earlier.
3. With bootstrap enabled for the fabric, the DHCP request coming from the device will be serviced by the DCNM. The temporary IP address allocated to the device by the DCNM will be employed to learn basic information about the switch including the device model, device NX-OS version, etc.
4. In the DCNM GUI, go to a fabric (Click **Control > Fabric Builder** and click a fabric). The fabric topology is displayed.



Go to the fabric topology window and click the **Add switches** option from the **Actions** panel. The Inventory Management window comes up.

5. Click the **POAP** tab.

As mentioned earlier, DCNM retrieves the serial number, model number, and version from the device and displays them on the Inventory Management along window. Also, an option to add the IP address, hostname, and password are made available. If the switch information is not retrieved, refresh the window.



### Note

- At the top left part of the window, *export* and *import* options are provided to export and import the .csv file that contains the switch information. You can pre-provision devices using the *import* option as well.

Inventory Management ✕

Discover Existing Switches | PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

*ⓘ Please note that POAP can take anywhere between 5 and 15 minutes to complete!* 🔄 Bootstrap

+ 🔄 🔄 \* Admin Password  \* Confirm Admin Password  🔒

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Serial Number | Model          | Version | IP Address           | Hostname             |
|--------------------------|---------------|----------------|---------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | FDO21323D58   | N9K-93180YC-EX | 9.2(1)  | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |

Close

Select the checkbox next to the switch and enter the switch credentials: IP address and host name.

Based on the IP address of your device, you can either add the IPv4 or IPv6 address in the **IP Address** field.

Beginning with Release 11.2(1), you can provision devices in advance. To pre-provision devices, refer to [Pre-provisioning a Device](#), on page 76.

6. In the **Admin Password** and **Confirm Admin Password** fields, enter and confirm the admin password. This admin password is applicable for all the switches displayed in the POAP window.

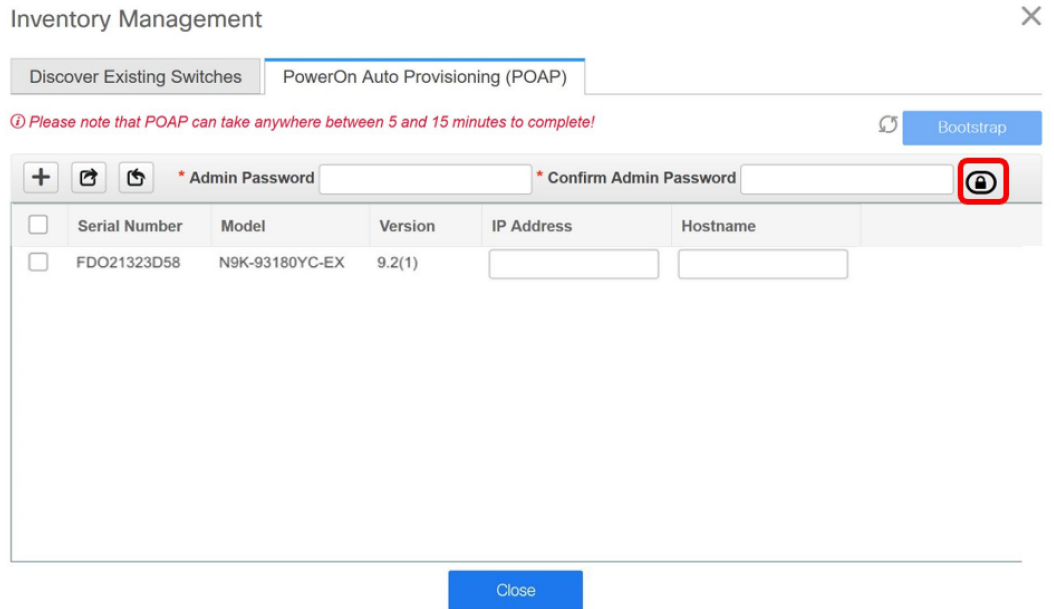



---

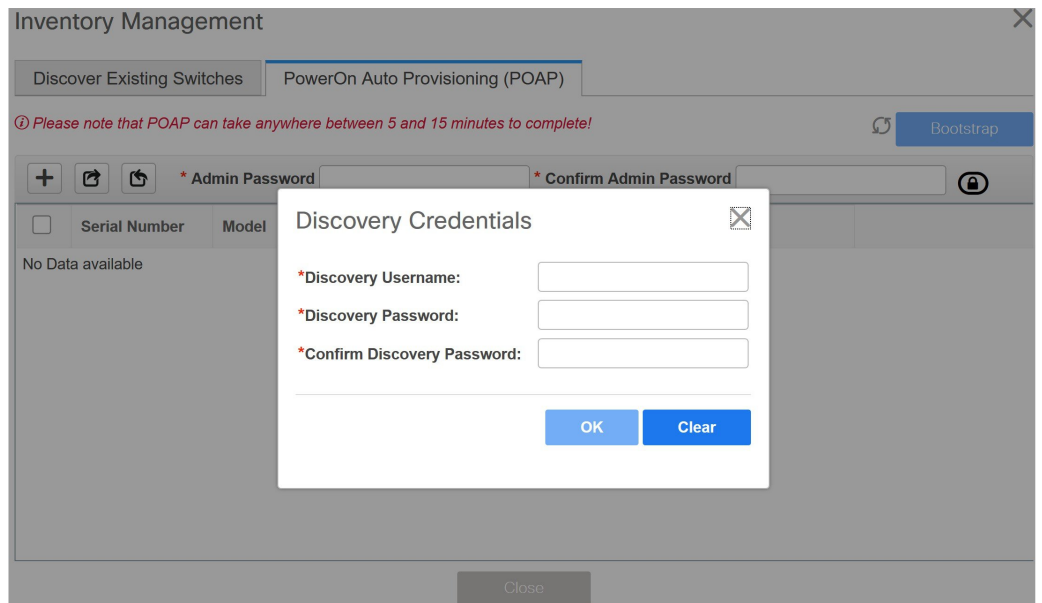
**Note** If you do not want to use admin credentials to discover switches, you can instead use the AAA authentication, that is, RADIUS or TACACS credentials for discovery only.

---

7. (Optional) Use discovery credentials for discovering switches.
  - a. Click the **Add Discovery Credentials** icon to enter the discovery credentials for switches.



- b. In the **Discovery Credentials** window, enter the discovery credentials such as discovery username and password.



Click **OK** to save the discovery credentials.

If the discovery credentials are not provided, DCNM uses the admin user and password to discover switches.

- 8. Click **Bootstrap** at the top right part of the screen.

DCNM provisions the management IP address and other credentials to the switch. In this simplified POAP process, all ports are opened up.

9. Click **Refresh Topology** to get updated information. The added switch goes through the POAP cycle. Monitor and check the switch for POAP completion.
10. After the added switch completes POAP, the fabric builder topology page is refreshed with the added switch thereby depicting its discovered physical connections. Set the appropriate role for the switch followed by a Save & Deploy operation at the fabric level. The Fabric Settings, switch role, the topology etc. are evaluated by the Fabric Builder and the appropriate intended configuration for the switch is generated as part of the Save operation. The pending configuration will provide a list of the configurations that need to be deployed to the new switch in order to bring it IN-SYNC with the intent.




---

**Note** For any changes on the fabric that results in the Out-of-Sync, then you must deploy the changes. The process is the same as explained in the *Discovering Existing Switches* section.

During fabric creation, if you have entered AAA server information (in the **Manageability** tab), you must update the AAA server password on each switch. Else, switch discovery fails.

---

11. After the pending configurations are deployed, the **Progress** column displays 100% for all switches.
12. Click **Close** to return to the fabric builder topology.
13. Click **Refresh Topology** to view the update. All switches must be in green color indicating that they are functional.
14. The switch and the link are discovered in DCNM. Configurations are built based on various policies (such as fabric, topology, and switch generated policies). The switch image (and other required) configurations are enabled on the switch.
15. In the DCNM GUI, the discovered switches can be seen in the *Standalone* fabric topology. Up to this step, the POAP is completed with basic settings. You must setup interfaces through the **Control > Interfaces** option for any additional configurations, but not limited to the following:
  - vPC pairing.
  - Breakout interfaces.
  - Port channels, and adding members to ports.

When you enable or disable a vPC pairing/un-pairing or the advertise-pip option, or update Multi-Site configuration, you should use the **Save & Deploy** operation. At the end of the operation, an error prompts you to configure the **shutdown** or **no shutdown** command on the nve interface. A sample error screenshot when you enable a vPC setup:

### Fabric errors & warnings

0 Errors, 2 Warnings, 0 Info

Delete all

**The Secondary IP address of the NVE source interface has been modified for switch SN [FDO20260UEK] and peer SN [FDO20291AVQ] due to vpc feature configuration. Please make sure to shut/noshut the nve interfaces from DCNM Interface Manager Screen.**

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Severity    | warning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Category    | Fabric                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Entity type | Fabric_Template                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Entity name | configSave:vpcPairing:FDO20260UEK:FDO20291AVQ                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Reported    | less than a minute ago 2019-03-17 09:30:00                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Details     | [2]: [vpcPairing:FDO20260UEK:FDO20291AVQ]. Line/Col:[0/0]. Msg = [The Secondary IP address of the NVE source interface has been modified for switch SN [FDO20260UEK] and peer SN [FDO20291AVQ] due to vpc feature configuration. Please make sure to shut/noshut the nve interfaces from DCNM Interface Manager Screen.] |

**The Secondary IP address of the NVE source interface has been modified for switch SN [FDO20291AVQ] and peer SN [FDO20260UEK] due to vpc feature configuration. Please make sure to shut/noshut the nve interfaces from DCNM Interface Manager Screen.**

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Severity    | warning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Category    | Fabric                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Entity type | Fabric_Template                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Entity name | configSave:vpcPairing:FDO20291AVQ:FDO20260UEK                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Reported    | less than a minute ago 2019-03-17 09:30:00                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Details     | [1]: [vpcPairing:FDO20291AVQ:FDO20260UEK]. Line/Col:[0/0]. Msg = [The Secondary IP address of the NVE source interface has been modified for switch SN [FDO20291AVQ] and peer SN [FDO20260UEK] due to vpc feature configuration. Please make sure to shut/noshut the nve interfaces from DCNM Interface Manager Screen.] |

To resolve, go to the Control > Interfaces screen and deploy the Shutdown operation on the nve interface followed by a No Shutdown configuration. This is depicted in the figure below where the up arrow corresponds to a No Shutdown operation while a down arrow corresponds to a Shutdown operation.

### Interfaces

+

▼







Deploy

|                                     | Device Name | Name         | Admin | Oper | Reason            |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|-------|------|-------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | N9K-2-Leaf  | Ethernet2/6  |       |      | XCVR not inserted |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | N9K-2-Leaf  | Ethernet2/7  |       |      | XCVR not inserted |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | N9K-2-Leaf  | Ethernet2/8  |       |      | XCVR not inserted |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | N9K-2-Leaf  | Ethernet2/9  |       |      | XCVR not inserted |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | N9K-2-Leaf  | Ethernet2/10 |       |      | XCVR not inserted |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | N9K-2-Leaf  | Ethernet2/11 |       |      | XCVR not inserted |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | N9K-2-Leaf  | Ethernet2/12 |       |      | XCVR not inserted |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | N9K-2-Leaf  | nve1         |       |      | ok                |

You can right-click the switch to view various options:

- **Set Role** - Assign a role to the switch (Spine, Border Gateway, and so on).




---

**Note**

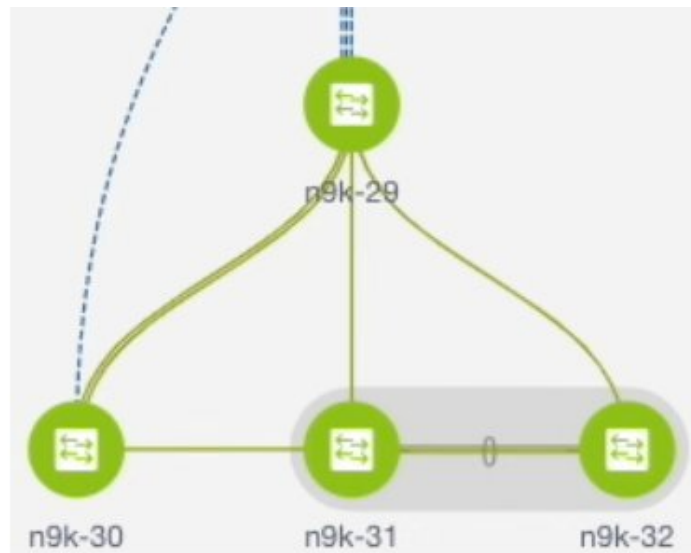
- Changing of the switch role is allowed only before executing **Save & Deploy**.
  - Starting from DCNM 11.1(1), switch roles can be changed if there are no overlays on the switches, but only as per the list of allowed switch role changes given at [Switch Operations, on page 160](#).
- 

- **Modes** - Maintenance and Active/Operational modes.
- **vPC Pairing** - Select a switch for vPC and then select its peer.  
You can create a virtual link for a vPC pair or change the existing physical link to a virtual link for a vPC pair.
- **Manage Interfaces** - Deploy configurations on the switch interfaces.
- **View/Edit Policies** - See switch policies and edit them as required.
- **History** - View per switch deployment history.
- **Preview Config** - View the pending configuration and the side-by-side comparison of the running and expected configuration.
- **Deploy Config** - Deploy per switch configurations.
- **Discovery** - You can use this option to update the credentials of the switch, reload the switch, rediscover the switch, and remove the switch from the fabric.

The new fabric is created, the fabric switches are discovered in DCNM, the underlay configuration provisioned on those switches, and the configurations between DCNM and the switches are synced. The remaining tasks are:

- Provision interface configurations such as vPCs, loopback interface, and subinterface configurations. [Refer [Interfaces](#)].
- Create networks and deploy them on the switches. [Refer [Creating and Deploying Networks and VRFs](#)].

## Deploying Fabric Underlay eBGP Policies



The topology shows a Routed fabric enabled with eBGP as the routing protocol for distributing reachability information. In DCNM, a fabric with the **Easy\_Fabric\_eBGP** template is created. One spine switch (n9k-29) and three leaf switches (n9k-30, and vPC switch pair n9k-31 and n9k-32) are imported to it.

The two different types of fabrics are:

- **Creating a Multi-AS mode fabric:** In a Multi-AS mode fabric, spine switches have a common BGP AS number and each leaf switch has a unique BGP AS number. Use the same steps for Dual-AS to Multi-AS mode fabric conversion.
- **Creating a Dual-AS mode fabric:** Alternate steps are mentioned for Dual-AS mode fabric creation. Use the same steps for Multi-AS to a Dual-AS mode fabric conversion.

In a Dual-AS fabric, all spine switches have a common BGP AS number and all leaf switches have a common BGP AS number (differing from the spine switches' BGP AS number). You must deploy policies as explained in the next section.

To deploy fabric underlay eBGP policy, you must manually add the **leaf\_bgp\_asn** policy on each leaf switch to specify the BGP AS number used on the switch. Implementing the **Save & Deploy** operation afterward will generate eBGP peering over the physical interface between the leaf and spine switches to exchange underlay reachability information.

1. Click **Tabular View** at the left part of the screen. The **Switches | Links** screen comes up.
2. Select the leaf switch (n9k-30 check box for example) and click **View/Edit Policies**. The View/Edit Policies screen comes up.




---

**Note** When you create an eBGP fabric in the Dual-AS mode (or change from the Multi-AS mode to Dual-AS mode), select all leaf switches since they have a common BGP AS number.

---

3. Click **Add**. The **Add Policy** screen comes up.
4. From the Policy drop down box, select **leaf\_bgp\_asn** and enter the BGP AS number in the **BGP AS #** field.
5. Click **Save**.
6. Repeat the procedure for the vPC switches. For a vPC switch pair, select both switches and apply the **leaf\_bgp\_asn** policy.




---

**Note** This step is not needed if you create a fabric in the Dual-AS mode (or converting to the Dual-AS mode), and you have assigned a BGP AS number to all of them, as explained in the earlier steps.

---

7. Close the **View/Edit Policies** window.
8. In the topology screen, click **Save & Deploy** at the top right part of the screen.
9. Deploy configurations as per the **Config Deployment** wizard.

## Deploying Networks in eBGP-based Fabrics

### Overview of Networks in a Routed Fabric

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), you can create a top-down network configuration for a routed fabric using DCNM. A routed fabric is run in one VRF, which is the default VRF. Note that creating VRFs manually is disabled for a routed fabric. Since the fabric is an IPv4 fabric, IPv6 address within the network is not supported. In a routed fabric, a network can only be attached to one device or a pair of vPC devices, unless it is a Layer 2 only network.




---

**Note** A routed fabric network configuration will not be put under a config-profile.

---

When the eBGP fabric is configured as Routed Fabric (EVPN is disabled), at the fabric level, you can select the first hop redundancy protocol (FHRP) for host traffic to be either HSRP or VRRP. HSRP is the default value.

For a vPC pair, DCNM generates network level HSRP or VRRP configuration based on the fabric setting. If HSRP is chosen, each network is configured with one HSRP group, and the HSRP VIP address. By default, all the networks will share the same HSRP group number allocated by DCNM, while you can overwrite it per network. VRRP support is similar to HSRP.



### Guidelines

- HSRP authentication or VRRP authentication is not supported. If you want to use authentication, you can enter the applicable commands in the network freeform config.
- vPC peer gateway can be used to minimize peer link usage in the case that some third-party devices ignore the HSRP virtual-MAC and use the ARP packet source MAC for ARP learning. In Routed fabric mode, DCNM generates vPC peer gateway command for VPC devices.
- For an eBGP fabric, changing between routed fabric type and EVPN fabric type, or HSRP and VRRP, is not allowed with the presence of networks and VRFs. You need to undeploy and delete these networks and VRFs before changing the fabric type or FHRP. For more information, see *Undeploying Networks for the Standalone Fabric* and *Undeploying VRFs for the Standalone Fabric*.
- After the upgrade from DCNM Release 11.2(1) to 11.3(1), if the fabric was running in Routed Fabric mode previously, the default fabric values such as FHRP protocol and network VLAN range are internally set for a Routed Fabric. You need to edit the fabric settings if you want to configure different values. Before deploying a network configuration, you need to update the FHRP protocol fabric setting and click **Save & Deploy**.

## Creating and Deploying a Network in a Routed Fabric

This procedure shows how to create and deploy a network in a routed fabric.

### Before you begin

Create a routed fabric and deploy the necessary leaf and spine policies.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Navigate to **Control > Networks**.
- Step 2** From the **SCOPE** drop-down list, choose a routed fabric.
- Step 3** Click the **Add** button in the **Networks** window to create a network.

## Create Network



▼ Network Information

\* Network Name

Layer 2 Only

\* Network Template

VLAN ID

---

▼ Network Profile

General

Advanced

IPv4 Gateway/NetMask  ? example 192.0.2.1/24. Address for VIP or st

Intf IPv4 addr on active  ? example 192.0.2.2. Interface IP address on

Intf IPv4 addr on stan...  ? example 192.0.2.3. Interface IP address on

Vlan Name  ? if > 32 chars enable:system vlan long-name

Interface Description  ? For interface on the standalone, or the activ

Standby Intf Descripti...  ? For interface on the standby/backup switch

MTU for L3 interface  ? 68-9216

Routing Tag  ? 0-4294967295

[Create Network](#)

**Network Name:** Specifies the name of the network. The network name should not contain any white spaces or special characters except underscore ( \_ ) and hyphen ( - ).

**Layer 2 Only:** Optional. Specifies whether the network is a Layer 2 only network. FHRP configuration is not generated in a Layer 2 only network.

**Note** When an L3 Network template is attached to a standalone device, no FHRP configuration is generated.

**Network Template:** Select the **Routed\_Network\_Universal** template.

**VLAN ID:** Optional. Specifies the corresponding tenant VLAN ID for the network.

**Network Profile** section contains the General and Advanced tabs.

#### General tab

**IPv4 Gateway/NetMask:** Specifies the IPv4 gateway address with subnet.

**Intf IPv4 addr on active:** Specifies the IPv4 interface address on an active device in a vPC pair. This field is applicable only when you are creating and deploying a network for a vPC pair of devices.

**Intf IPv4 addr on standby:** Specifies the IPv4 interface address on a standby/backup device in a vPC pair. This field is applicable only when you are creating and deploying a network for a vPC pair of devices.

**Note** The IPv4 gateway address and interface addresses should be in the same subnet.

The following fields under the **General** tab are optional:

**Vlan Name:** Specifies the VLAN name.

**Interface Description:** Specifies the description for the interface.

**Standby Intf Description:** Specifies the description for the standby interface in a vPC pair.

**MTU for the L3 interface:** Enter the MTU for Layer 3 interfaces.

**Routing Tag:** Specifies the routing tag that is associated with each gateway IP address prefix.

**Advanced tab:** This tab is applicable only when you are creating and deploying a network for a vPC pair of devices.

▼ Network Profile

| General | Advanced                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | <p>First Hop Redundanc... <input type="text" value="hsrp"/> ? <i>Read-only, from fabric setting</i></p> <p>Active/master Switch Priority <input type="text" value="120"/> ?</p> <p>Standby/backup Switch Priority <input type="text" value="100"/> ?</p> <p>Enable Preempt <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ? <i>Overthrow lower priority Active routers</i></p> <p>HSRP/VRRP Group # <input type="text" value="1"/> ?</p> <p>Virtual MAC Address <input type="text" value="AA11.2222.3333"/> ?</p> <p>HSRP Version <input type="text" value="1"/> ▼ ? <i>1 or 2</i></p> |

[Create Network](#)

**First Hop Redundancy Protocol:** A read-only field that specifies FHRP selected in the fabric settings.

**Active/master Switch Priority:** Specifies the priority of the active or master device.

**Standby/backup Switch Priority:** Specifies the priority of the standby or backup device. The default value is 100. Note that this default value is not displayed when you preview the network configuration before deployment.

**Enable Preempt:** Specifies whether the standby/backup device can preempt an active device.

**HSRP/VRRP Group #:** Specifies the HSRP or VRRP group number. By default, HSRP group number is 1.

**Virtual MAC Address:** Optional. Specifies the virtual MAC address. By default, VMAC is internally generated based on the HSRP group number (0000.0c9f.f000 + group number). The virtual MAC address is only applicable when **hsrp** is selected in the fabric settings.

**HSRP Version:** Specifies the HSRP version. The default value is 1. The **HSRP version** field is only applicable for HSRP.

**Step 4** Click **Create Network**.

**Step 5** In the **Networks** window, select the check box next to a network and click **Continue**.

**Note** A non Layer 2 network can be only applied to a vPC pair of devices or a single device. For example, if you have deployed a network on a single device, you cannot deploy the same network on another device or a vPC pair of devices.

**Step 6** Select a device or a vPC pair to deploy a network.

**Note** In a routed fabric, when you try to attach a network on a vPC pair without active or standby IP addresses, an error is displayed saying that the IP address fields are not filled. After you add the IP addresses and save the network, the network state changes to **PENDING** without the need to attach the network again.

**Step 7** In the **Network Attachment** window, for a vPC pair, assign the active state for a device. Enter **true** under the **isActive** column for an active device and **false** for a standby device. Click **Save**.

Network Attachment - Attach networks for given switch(es) ✕

Fabric Name: bgp-routed

Deployment Options

① Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes

| MyNetwork_30000 |     | VLAN | Interfaces  | CLI Freeform    | Status | isActive |
|-----------------|-----|------|-------------|-----------------|--------|----------|
| ▲               | 100 | ...  | Ethernet1/1 | Freeform config | NA     | true     |
|                 | 100 | ...  | Ethernet1/1 | Freeform config | NA     | false    |

**Save**

**Note** In a routed fabric, when you edit a deployed network and save without making any changes, the status of the network changes to **Pending**. Similarly, if a **Network Attachment** window is opened for a deployed network, and saved without any changes, the status of the network changes to **Pending**. In these cases, click the **Preview** icon to preview the config. This action changes the network status back to **Deployed**.

**Step 8** (Optional) Click the **Preview** icon to preview the configs that will be deployed on devices. The **Preview Configuration** window is displayed.

Preview Configuration 

Select a Switch:

n9k-30

Select a Network

MyNetwork\_30000

Generated Configuration:

```

interface ethernet1/1
  switchport trunk allowed vlan add 100
interface Vlan100
  no ip redirects
  no ipv6 redirects
  ip address 100.1.1.2/24 tag 12345
  hsrp 1
    ip 100.1.1.1
    priority 120
    mac-address aa11.2222.3333
  preempt
  mtu 8000
  description test100_int
  no shutdown
  vlan 100
  name test100
  configure terminal

```

**Step 9** Click the **Deploy** button in the **Network / VRF Deployment** window.

You can also deploy the network by navigating to the **Fabric Builder** window and clicking the **Deploy** button.

## Creating Inter-Fabric Links Between a Routed Fabric and an External Fabric

From DCNM Release 11.3(1), you can use an inter-fabric link to connect a route fabric to an edge router. This link configures an IP address on the physical interface and establish eBGP peering with the edge router on default vrf. The BGP configuration includes advertising default route to leaf switches.



**Note** The **Fabric Monitor Mode** check box in the external fabric settings can be unchecked. Unchecking the **Fabric Monitor Mode** check box enables DCNM to deploy configurations to the external fabric. For more information, see [Creating an External Fabric](#).

## Procedure

- Step 1** Navigate to **Control > Fabric Builder**.
- Step 2** Click a routed a fabric in the **Fabric Builder** window.
- Step 3** Click **Tabular view** in the **Actions** panel that is displayed at the left part of the window.
- Step 4** Click the **Links** tab.
- Step 5** Click the **Add** icon to add a link.

The **Link Management – Add Link** window is displayed.

Link Management - Add Link

\* Link Type: Inter-Fabric

\* Link Sub-Type: ROUTED\_FABRIC

\* Link Template: ext\_routed\_fabric

\* Source Fabric: routed1

\* Destination Fabric: ext1

\* Source Device: n9k-32

\* Source Interface: Ethernet1/48

\* Destination Device: n6k-66

\* Destination Interface: Ethernet1/48

Link Profile

General

\* BGP Local ASN: 20 (Local BGP Autonomous System Number)

\* IP Address/Mask: 48.1.1.1/24 (IP address with mask (e.g. 192.168.10.1/24))

\* BGP Neighbor IP: 48.1.1.2 (Neighbor IP address)

\* BGP Neighbor ASN: 200 (Neighbor BGP Autonomous System Number)

\* BGP Maximum Paths: 1 (if, choose the maximum path platform supports)

Save

**Link Type** – Choose **Inter-Fabric** to create an inter-fabric connection between two fabrics, via their border switches or edge routers.

**Link Sub-Type** – This field populates the IFC type. Choose **ROUTED\_FABRIC** from the drop-down list.

**Link Template:** The link template is populated. The templates are autopopulated with corresponding pre-packaged default templates that are based on your selection. For a routed fabric, the **ext\_routed\_fabric** template is populated.

**Source Fabric** - This field is prepopulated with the source fabric name.

**Destination Fabric** - Choose the destination fabric from this drop-down box.

**Source Device** and **Source Interface** - Choose the source device and Ethernet or port channel interface that connects to the destination device. Only device with the border role can be chosen.

**Destination Device** and **Destination Interface**—Choose the destination device and Ethernet or port channel interface that connects to the source device.

Based on the selection of the source device and source interface, the destination information is autopopulated based on Cisco Discovery Protocol information, if available. There is an extra validation performed to ensure that the destination external device is indeed part of the destination fabric.

**General** tab in the Link Profile section.

**BGP Local ASN:** In this field, the AS number of the leaf is autopopulated if you have created and applied the `leaf_bgp_asn` policy.

**IP Address/Mask:** Fill up this field with the IP address of the source interface that connects to the destination device.

**BGP Neighbor IP:** Fill up this field with the IP address of the destination interface.

**BGP Neighbor ASN:** In this field, the AS number of the destination device is autopopulated.

**BGP Maximum Paths:** Specifies the maximum supported BGP paths.

The **Advanced** tab contains the following optional fields:

**Source Interface Description** and **Destination Interface Description** – Describe the links for later use. After **Save & Deploy**, this description will reflect in the running configuration.

**Source Interface Freeform CLIs** and **Destination Interface Freeform CLIs:** Enter the freeform configurations specific to the source and destination interfaces. You should add the configurations as displayed in the running configuration of the switch, without indentation. For more information, refer to *Enabling Freeform Configurations on Fabric Switches*.

- Step 6** Click **Save** to finish adding a link.
- Step 7** Click the **Back** icon to navigate back to the Fabric Builder window.
- Step 8** Right-click the device which is connecting to the edge router in the external fabric, and select **Deploy Config**.
- Step 9** In the **Config Deployment** window, click **Deploy Config**.
- Step 10** Navigate to the external fabric in the **Fabric Builder** window, and click **Tabular view** in the **Actions** panel. Click the **Links** tab to see all the links for the external fabric.

You can see the inter-fabric link that has been created.

**Note** The inter-fabric link is created if the External fabric is not in the monitor mode.

- Step 11** Click the **Back** icon twice to navigate back to the **Fabric Builder** window.
- Step 12** Click the external fabric connecting to the routed fabric.
- Step 13** Right-click the device which is connecting to the routed fabric, and select **Deploy Config**.
- Step 14** In the **Config Deployment** window, click **Deploy Config**.
-

# VXLAN EVPN Deployment with eBGP EVPN

## Deploying Fabric Overlay eBGP Policies

You must manually add the eBGP overlay policy for overlay peering. DCNM provides the eBGP leaf and spine overlay peering policy templates that you can manually add to the leaf and spine switches to form the EVPN overlay peering.

## Deploying Spine Switch Overlay Policies

Add the `ebgp_overlay_spine_all_neighbor` policy on the spine switch n9k-29. This policy can be deployed on all spine switches at once, since they share the same field values.

Add Policy
✕

\* Priority (1-1000):

\* Policy:

General

---

\* Leaf IP List  ? list of leaf IP address for peering list e.g. 10.2.0.

\* Leaf BGP ASN  ? BGP ASN of each leaf, separated by ,

\* BGP Update-Source Interface  ? Source of BGP session and updates

Enable Tenant Routed Multicast  ? Tenant Routed Multicast setting needs to match the fabric setting

Enable BGP Authentication  ? BGP Authentication needs to match the fabric setting

Variables:

The fields on the screen are:

**Leaf IP List** - IP addresses of the connected leaf switch routing loopback interfaces.

10.2.0.2 is the loopback 0 peering IP address of leaf switch n9k-30. 10.2.0.3 and 10.2.0.4 are the IP addresses of the vPC switch pair n9k-31 and n9k-32.

**Leaf BGP ASN** – The BGP AS numbers of the leaf switches. Note that the AS number of vPC switches is the same, 31.



**Note** When you create fabric in the Dual-AS mode, (or convert to Dual-AS mode), you must update this field with the common BGP AS number all the leaf switches belong to.

**BGP Update-Source Interface** – This is the source interface of the BGP update. You can use loopback0 in this field, that is, the loopback interface for underlay routing.



**Enable Tenant Routed Multicast** – Select the checkbox to enable TRM for handling overlay multicast traffic. TRM enabling must match the fabric setting.

**Enable BGP Authentication** – Select the checkbox to enable BGP authentication.

The BGP authentication must match the fabric setting. Refer the Retrieving the Authentication Key section to know more about BGP authentication.

## Deploying Leaf Switch Overlay Policies

Add the `ebgp_overlay_leaf_all_neighbor` policy on all the leaf switches, to establish eBGP overlay peering towards the spine switch. This policy can be deployed on all leaf switches at once, since they share the same field values.

Add Policy ✕

\* Priority (1-1000):

\* Policy:

General

\* Spine IP List  ? list of spine IP address for peering list e.g. 10.2.

\* BGP Update-Source Interface  ? Source of BGP session and updates

Enable Tenant Routed Multicast  ? For Overlay Multicast Support In VXLAN Fabrics

Enable BGP Authentication  ? BGP Authentication needs to match the fabric setting

Variables:

The fields on the screen are:

**Spine IP List** – IP addresses of the spine switch routing loopback interfaces.

10.2.0.1 is the loopback 0 peering IP address of spine switch n9k-29.

**BGP Update-Source Interface** – This is the source interface of the BGP update. You can use loopback0 in this field, that is, the loopback interface for underlay routing.

**Enable Tenant Routed Multicast** – Select the checkbox to enable TRM for handling overlay multicast traffic. TRM enabling must match the fabric setting.

**Enable BGP Authentication** – Select the checkbox to enable BGP authentication.

The BGP authentication must match the fabric setting. Refer the Retrieving the Authentication Key section to know more about BGP authentication.

Click **Save & Deploy** at the top right part of the screen, and deploy configurations as per the Config Deployment wizard. Or, use the **View/Edit Policy** option to select the policy and click **Push Config** to deploy the configuration.

## Creating and Deploying Networks and VRFs

The steps for overlay networks and VRFs provisioning are:

1. Create networks and VRFs for the fabric.
2. Deploy the networks and VRFs on the fabric switches.



### Note

The undeployment and deletion of overlay networks and VRFs are explained after the explanation of deployment. Finally, creation of external fabrics and fabric extensions from VXLAN to external fabrics are documented.

You can navigate to the networks and VRFs window through any of the following options:

- From the home page: Click the **Networks & VRFs** button in the Cisco DCNM Web UI landing page.
- From the Control menu: From the home page of the Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Control > Fabrics > Networks** to navigate to the **Networks** window. Choose **Control > Fabrics > VRFs** to navigate to the **VRFs** window.

You can toggle between the network view and VRF view in both the windows by clicking the **VRF View** or **Network View** button. When you are in the networks or VRFs window, ensure you choose the appropriate fabric from the **Scope** drop-down list before you create any networks or VRFs.

## Viewing Networks and VRFs for a Fabric

- Click **Control > Networks** from the main menu.

The **Networks** screen comes up. The **SCOPE** drop down box (at the top right part of the screen) lists all fabrics managed by the DCNM instance, in alphabetical order. You can choose the correct fabric from **SCOPE**. When you select a fabric, the **Networks** screen refreshes and lists networks of the selected fabric.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. At the top, the breadcrumb navigation is 'Network / VRF Selection > Network / VRF Deployment'. The 'SCOPE' dropdown is set to 'bgp2'. Below the navigation, there are buttons for 'VRF View' and 'Continue'. The main content area shows 'Fabric Selected: bgp2' and a table of networks. The table has columns for Network Name, Network ID, VRF Name, IPv4 Gateway/Subnet, IPv6 Gateway/Prefix, Status, and VLAN ID. One network, 'MyNetwork\_30000', is selected and highlighted in blue.

| Network Name                                        | Network ID | VRF Name | IPv4 Gateway/Subnet | IPv6 Gateway/Prefix | Status | VLAN ID |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------|--------|---------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MyNetwork_30000 | 30000      | NA       |                     |                     | NA     |         |

- Click **Control > VRFs** from the main menu.

The **VRFs** screen comes up. The **SCOPE** drop down box (at the top right part of the screen) lists all fabrics managed by the DCNM instance, in alphabetical order. You can choose the correct fabric from **SCOPE**. When you select a fabric, the **VRFs** screen refreshes and lists VRFs of the selected fabric.

The screenshot shows the Data Center Network Manager interface. The breadcrumb navigation is "Network / VRF Selection" > "Network / VRF Deployment". The "SCOPE" is set to "bgp2". The "Fabric Selected" is "bgp2". The "VRFs" table is displayed with the following data:

|                                     | VRF Name    | VRF ID | Status |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | MyVRF_50000 | 50000  | NA     |



**Note** The **Networks** or **VRFs** windows are applicable only for the Easy or MSD fabrics.

## Creating Networks for the Standalone Fabric

1. Click **Control > Networks** (under **Fabrics** submenu).  
The **Networks** screen comes up.
2. Choose the correct fabric from **SCOPE**. When you select a fabric, the **Networks** screen refreshes and lists networks of the selected fabric.

The screenshot shows the Data Center Network Manager interface. The breadcrumb navigation is "Network / VRF Selection" > "Network / VRF Deployment". The "SCOPE" is set to "bgp2". The "Fabric Selected" is "bgp2". The "Networks" table is displayed with the following data:

|                                     | Network Name    | Network ID | VRF Name | IPv4 Gateway/Subnet | IPv6 Gateway/Prefix | Status | VLAN ID |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------|--------|---------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | MyNetwork_30000 | 30000      | NA       |                     |                     | NA     |         |

3. Click the **+** button at the top left part of the screen (under **Networks**) to add networks to the fabric. The **Create Network** screen comes up. Most of the fields are autopopulated.

Create Network
✕

---

▼ Network Information

\* Network ID

\* Network Name

\* VRF Name  +

Layer 2 Only

\* Network Template

\* Network Extension Template

VLAN ID

---

▼ Network Profile

ⓘ Please click only to generate a New Multicast Group Address and override the default value!

General

Advanced

IPv4 Gateway/NetMask  ⓘ example 192.0.2.1/24

IPv6 Gateway/Prefix  ⓘ example 2001:db8::1/64

Vlan Name  ⓘ

Interface Description  ⓘ

MTU for L3 interface  ⓘ [68-9216]

IPv4 Secondary GW  ⓘ example 192.0.2.1/24

The fields in this screen are:

**Network ID** and **Network Name**: Specifies the Layer 2 VNI and name of the network. The network name should not contain any white spaces or special characters except underscore ( \_ ) and hyphen ( - ). The corresponding Layer 3 VNI (or VRF VNI) is generated along with VRF creation.

**VRF Name**: Allows you to select the Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF).

When no VRF is created, this field appears blank. If you want to create a new VRF, click the + button. The VRF name should not contain any white spaces or special characters except underscore ( \_ ), hyphen ( - ), and colon ( : ).

**Layer 2 Only**: Specifies whether the network is Layer 2 only.

**Network Template**: A universal template is autopopulated. This is only applicable for leaf switches.

**Network Extension Template**: A universal extension template is autopopulated. This allows you to extend this network to another fabric. The methods are VRF Lite, Multi Site, and so on. The template is applicable for border leaf switches and BGWs.

**VLAN ID**: Specifies the corresponding tenant VLAN ID for the network.

**Network Profile** section contains the *General* and *Advanced* tabs.

**General** tab

**IPv4 Gateway/NetMask**: Specifies the IPv4 address with subnet.



**Note** If the same IP address is configured in the IPv4 Gateway and IPv4 Secondary GW1 or GW2 fields of the network template, DCNM does not show an error, and you will be able to save this configuration. However, after the network configuration is pushed to the switch, it would result in a failure as the configuration is not allowed by the switch.

**IPv6 Gateway/Prefix:** Specifies the IPv6 address with subnet.

Specify the anycast gateway IP address for transporting the L3 traffic from a server belonging to MyNetwork\_30000 and a server from another virtual network. By default the anycast gateway IP address is the same for MyNetwork\_30000 on all switches of the fabric that have the presence of the network.

**VLAN Name** - Enter the VLAN name.

**Interface Description:** Specifies the description for the interface. This interface is a switch virtual interface (SVI).

**MTU for the L3 interface** - Enter the MTU for Layer 3 interfaces.

**IPv4 Secondary GW1** - Enter the gateway IP address for the additional subnet.

**IPv4 Secondary GW2** - Enter the gateway IP address for the additional subnet.

**Advanced** tab: Optionally, specify the advanced profile settings by clicking the **Advanced** tab:

**ARP Suppression** – Select the checkbox to enable the ARP Suppression function.

**Ingress Replication** - The checkbox is selected if the replication mode is Ingress replication.



**Note** Ingress Replication is a read-only option in the Advanced tab. Changing the fabric setting updates the field.

**Multicast Group Address-** The multicast IP address for the network is autopopulated.

Multicast group address is a per fabric instance variable. The number of underlay multicast groups supported is only 128. If all networks are deployed on all switches, you need not use a different multicast group per L2 VNI or a network. Therefore, multicast group for all networks in a fabric remains same. If a new multicast group address is required, you can generate it by clicking the **Generate Multicast IP** button.

**DHCPv4 Server 1** - Enter the DHCP relay IP address of the first DHCP server.

**DHCPv4 Server 2** - Enter the DHCP relay IP address of the next DHCP server.

**DHCPv4 Server VRF-** Enter the DHCP server VRF ID.

**Routing Tag** – The routing tag is autopopulated. This tag is associated with each gateway IP address prefix.

**TRM enable** – Select the check box to enable TRM.

**L2 VNI Route-Target Both Enable** - Select the check box to enable automatic importing and exporting of route targets for all L2 virtual networks.

**Enable L3 Gateway on Border** - Select the check box to enable a Layer 3 gateway on the border switches.

A sample of the Create Network screen is given below.

### Network Profile

Generate Multicast IP

*Please click only to generate a New Multicast Group Address and override the default value!*

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| General  | IPv4 Gateway/NetMask <input type="text" value="20.10.1.1/24"/> ? <i>example 192.0.2.1/24</i><br>IPv6 Gateway/Prefix <input type="text"/> ? <i>example 2001:db8::1/64</i><br>Vlan Name <input type="text" value="Drill"/> ?<br>Interface Description <input type="text"/> ?<br>MTU for L3 interface <input type="text"/> ? <i>[68-9216]</i><br>IPv4 Secondary GW1 <input type="text" value="20.10.2.1/24"/> ? <i>example 192.0.2.1/24</i><br>IPv4 Secondary GW2 <input type="text" value="20.10.3.1/24"/> ? <i>example 192.0.2.1/24</i> |
| Advanced |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

[Create Network](#)

### Network Profile

Generate Multicast IP

*Please click only to generate a New Multicast Group Address and override the default value!*

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| General  | ARP Suppression <input type="checkbox"/> ?<br>Ingress Replication <input type="checkbox"/> ? <i>Read-only per network, Fabric-wide setting</i><br>Multicast Group Address <input type="text" value="239.1.1.0"/> ?<br>DHCPv4 Server 1 <input type="text" value="20.20.20.1"/> ? <i>DHCP Relay IP</i><br>DHCPv4 Server 2 <input type="text" value="20.20.30.1"/> ? <i>DHCP Relay IP</i><br>DHCPv4 Server VRF <input type="text" value="Foo"/> ?<br>Loopback ID for DHCP Relay interface <input type="text" value="4"/> ?<br>Routing Tag <input type="text" value="12345"/> ? <i>[0-4294967295]</i><br>TRM Enable <input type="checkbox"/> ? <i>Enable Tenant Routed Multicast</i><br>L2 VNI Route-Target Both Enable <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ?<br>Enable L3 Gateway on Border <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ? |
| Advanced |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

4. Click **Create Network**. A message appears at the bottom right part of the screen indicating that the network is created.

The new network appears on the **Networks** page that comes up.

Fabric Selection > Network / VRF Selection > Network / VRF Deployment > [VRF View](#) [Continue](#)

Fabric Selected: Standalone

Networks Selected 1 / Total 1 [Refresh](#) [Settings](#)

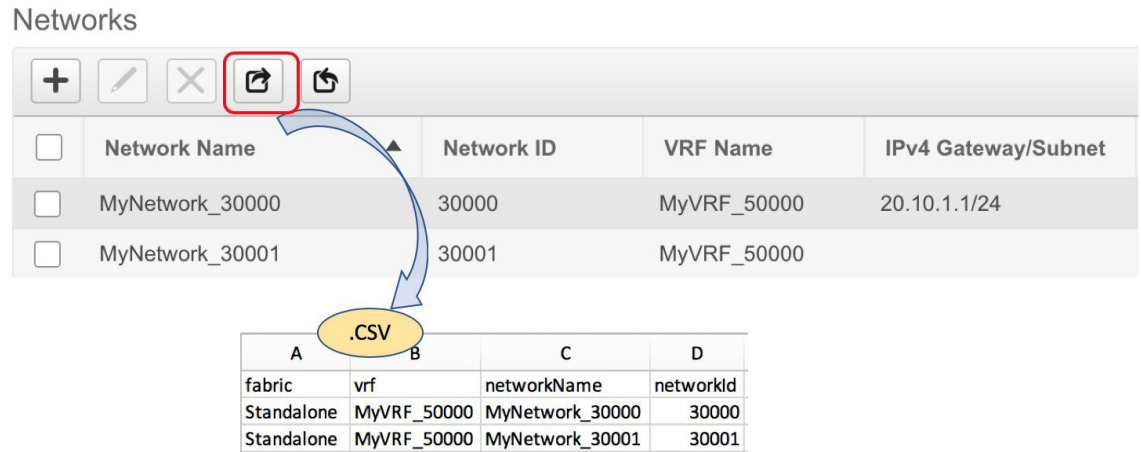
|                                     | Network Name    | Network ID | VRF Name    | IPv4 Gateway/Subnet | IPv6 Gateway/Prefix | Status | VLAN ID |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------|---------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | MyNetwork_30000 | 30000      | MyVRF_50000 | 20.10.1.1/24        |                     | NA     |         |

The Status is *NA* since the network is created but not yet deployed on the switches. Now that the network is created, you can create more networks if needed and deploy the networks on the devices in the fabric.

### Export and Import Network Information

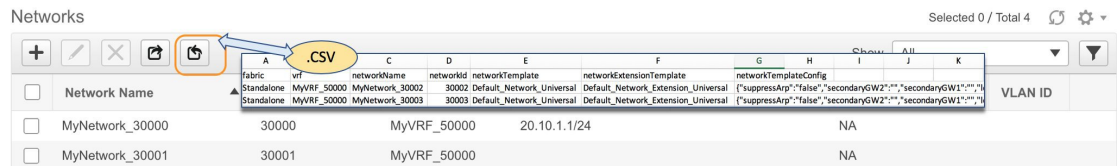
You can export network information to a .CSV file. The exported file contains information pertaining to each network, including the fabric it belongs to, the associated VRF, the network templates used to create the network, and all other configuration details that you saved during network creation.

In the Networks screen, click the Export icon to export network information as a .CSV file.



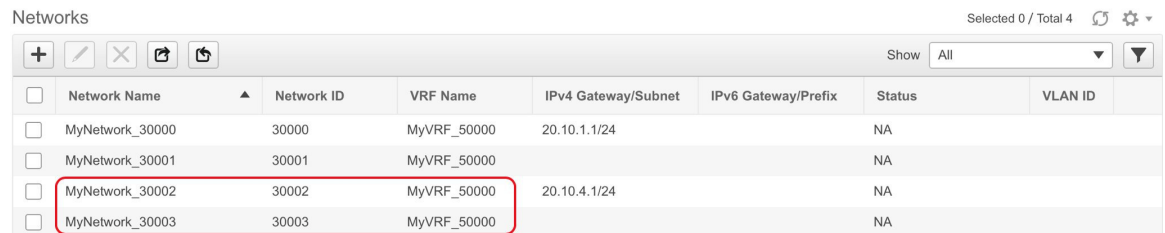
You can use the exported .CSV file for reference or use it as a template for creating new networks. To import networks, do the following:

1. Update new records in the .CSV file. Ensure that the networkTemplateConfig field contains the JSON Object. A message at the bottom right part of the screen displays errors and success messages. This screenshot depicts two new networks being imported.



2. In the Networks screen, click the Import icon and import the .CSV file into DCNM.

You can see that the imported networks are displayed in the Networks screen.



## Editing Networks for the Standalone Fabric

To edit networks for standalone fabrics from Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

## Procedure

- Step 1** Click **Control > Networks**.  
The **Networks** window appears.
- Step 2** Choose a fabric from the **SCOPE** drop-down list.  
The **Networks** window refreshes and lists the networks in the fabric.
- Step 3** Choose a network.
- Step 4** Click the **Edit** icon.  
The **Edit Network** window appears.
- Step 5** Update the fields in the **General** and **Advanced** tabs of the **Network Profile** area as needed.

**Note** You can edit the network name. The edited network name appears in the **Network Name** column in the **Networks** window. The original name, which you used while creating a network, appears in the **Display Name** column. To view the original network name from the **Display Name** column in the **Networks** window, click **Settings**. Expand the **Columns** drop-down list, and choose the **Display Name** option. Click **Close**. You can also view the original network name in the network topology view.

- Step 6** Click **Save** at the bottom right part of the window to save the updates.

## Creating VRFs for the Standalone Fabric

- Click **Control > VRFs** (under **Fabrics** submenu).  
The VRFs screen comes up.
- Choose the correct fabric from **SCOPE**. When you select a fabric, the **VRFs** screen refreshes and lists VRFs of the selected fabric.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. At the top, it says 'Data Center Network Manager' and 'SCOPE: bgp2'. Below that, there are navigation tabs for 'Network / VRF Selection' and 'Network / VRF Deployment'. The main content area is titled 'VRFs' and shows 'Fabric Selected: bgp2'. There is a table with the following data:

| VRF Name    | VRF ID | Status |
|-------------|--------|--------|
| MyVRF_50000 | 50000  | NA     |

- Click the + button to add VRFs to the *Standalone* fabric. The Create VRF screen comes up. Most of the fields are autopopulated.



Create VRF
✕

---

▼ VRF Information

\* VRF ID

\* VRF Name

\* VRF Template

\* VRF Extension Template

---

▼ VRF Profile

General

Advanced

VRF Vlan Name  ?

VRF Intf Description  ?

VRF Description  ?

Create VRF

The fields in this screen are:

**VRF ID** and **VRF Name**: The ID and name of the VRF.



**Note** For ease of use, the VRF creation option is also available while you create a network.

**VRF Template**: This template is applicable for VRF creation, and only applicable for leaf switches.

**VRF Extension Template**: The template is applicable when you extend the VRF to other fabrics, and is applicable for border devices.

Fill the fields in the **VRF Profile** section.

**General** tab – Enter the VLAN ID of the VLAN associated with the VRF, the corresponding Layer 3 virtual interface, and the VRF ID.

**Advanced** tab – The fields in the tab are autopopulated.

**Routing Tag** – If a VLAN is associated with multiple subnets, then this tag is associated with the IP prefix of each subnet. Note that this routing tag is associated with overlay network creation too.

**Redistribute Direct Route Map** – Specifies the route map name for redistribution of routes in the VRF.

**Max BGP Paths** and **Max iBGP Paths** – Specifies the maximum BGP and iBGP paths.

**TRM Enable** – Select the check box to enable TRM.

If you enable TRM, then the RP address, and the underlay multicast address must be entered.

**Is RP External** – Enable this checkbox if the RP is external to the fabric. If this field is unchecked, RP is distributed in every VTEP.

**RP Address** – Specifies the IP address of the RP.

**RP Loopback ID** – Specifies the loopback ID of the RP, if **Is RP External** is not enabled.

**Underlay Multicast Address** – Specifies the multicast address associated with the VRF. The multicast address is used for transporting multicast traffic in the fabric underlay.



**Note** The multicast address in the **Default MDT Address for TRM VRFs** field in the fabric settings screen is auto-populated in this field. You can override this field if a different multicast group address should be used for this VRF.

### Create VRF

▼ VRF Information

\* VRF ID

\* VRF Name

\* VRF Template

\* VRF Extension Template

---

▼ VRF Profile

General

Advanced

Is RP External  ? Is RP external to the fabric?

RP Address  ? IPv4 Address

RP Loopback ID  ? 0-1023

Underlay Mcast Add...  ? IPv4 Multicast Address

Overlay Mcast Groups  ? 224.0.0.0/8 to 239.255.255.255/8

Enable IPv6 link-loc...  ? Enables IPv6 link-local Option under VRF SVI

Advertise Host Routes  ? Flag to Control Advertisement of /32 and /128 Routes to Edge Routers

Advertise Default Route  ? Flag to Control Advertisement of Default Route Internally

**Overlay Multicast Groups** – Specifies the multicast group subnet for the specified RP. The value is the group range in “ip pim rp-address” command. If the field is empty, 224.0.0.0/24 is used as default.

**Enable IPv6 link-local Option** - Select the check box to enable the IPv6 link-local option under the VRF SVI. If this check box is unchecked, IPv6 forward is enabled.

**Advertise Host Routes** – Enable the checkbox to control advertisement of /32 and /128 routes to Edge Routers.

**Advertise Default Route** – Enable the checkbox to control advertisement of default routes internally.

To allow inter-subnet communication between end hosts in different VXLAN fabrics, where the subnets are present in both fabrics, you must disable the **Advertise Default Route** feature (clear the **Advertise Default Route** checkbox) for the associated VRF. This will result in /32 routes for hosts being seen in both fabrics. For example, Host1 (VNI 30000, VRF 50001) in Fabric1 can send traffic to Host2 (VNI

30001, VRF 50001) in Fabric2 only if the host route is present in both fabrics. When a subnet is present in only one fabric then default route is sufficient for inter-subnet communication.

Sample screenshots of the Create VRF screen:

Create VRF
✕

---

▼ VRF Information

\* VRF ID

\* VRF Name

\* VRF Template

\* VRF Extension Template

---

▼ VRF Profile

General

Advanced

VRF Vlan Name

VRF Intf Description

VRF Description

Create VRF

Advanced tab:

▼ VRF Profile

General

Advanced

Routing Tag

Redistribute Direct Route Map

Max BGP Paths

Max iBGP Paths

TRM Enable

Is RP External

RP Address

RP Loopback ID

Underlay Mcast Add...

Overlay Mcast Groups

Enable IPv6 link-loc...

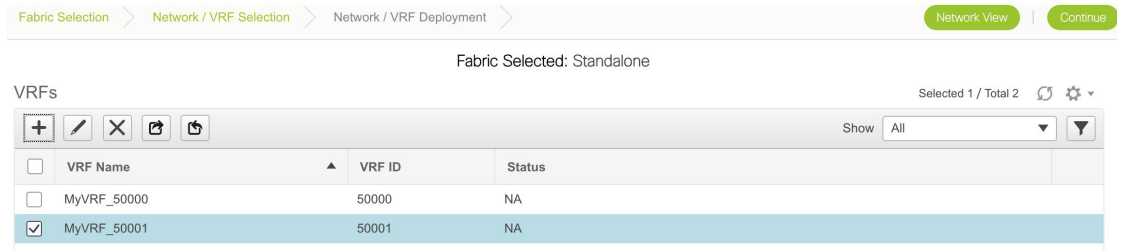
Advertise Host Routes

Advertise Default Route

Create VRF

#### 4. Click **Create VRF**.

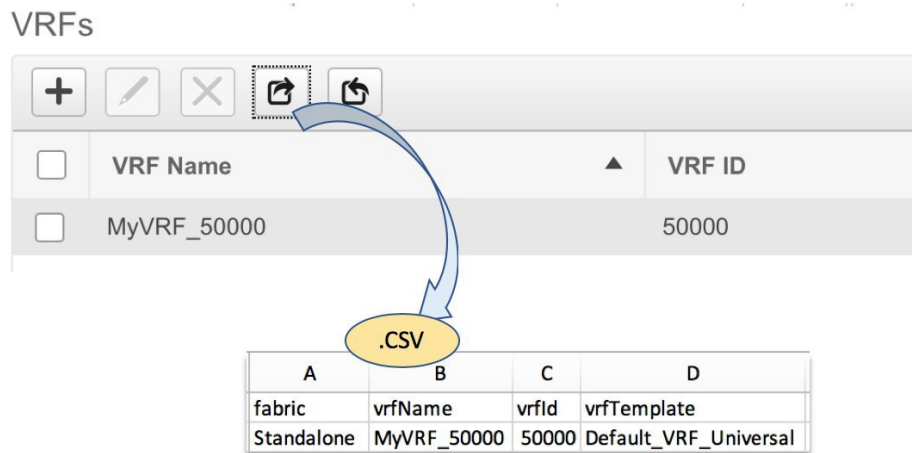
The *MyVRF\_50001* VRF is created and appears on the VRFs page.



#### Export and Import VRF Information

You can export VRF information to a .CSV file. The exported file contains information pertaining to each VRF, including the fabric it belongs to, the templates used to create the VRF, and all other configuration details that you saved during VRF creation.

In the VRFs screen, click the Export icon to export VRF information as a .CSV file.



You can use the exported .CSV file for reference or use it as a template for creating new VRFs. To import VRFs, do the following:

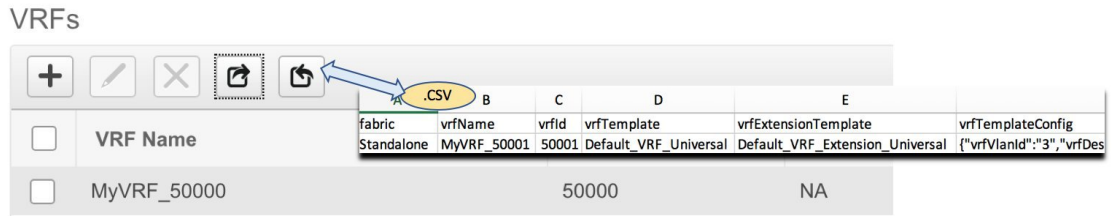
1. Update new records in the .CSV file. Ensure that the **vrfTemplateConfig** field contains the JSON Object.
2. In the VRFs screen, click **Import** icon and import the .CSV file into DCNM.

A message at the bottom right part of the screen displays errors and success messages. This screenshot depicts a new VRF being imported.

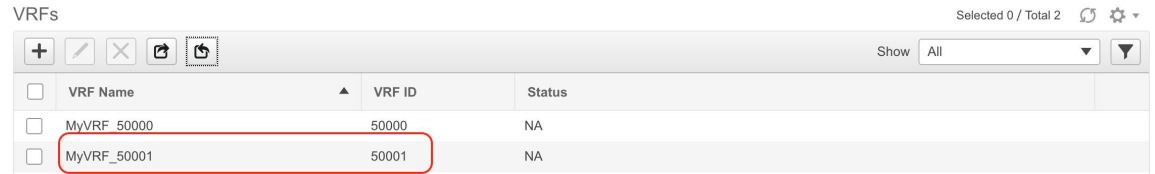


**Note** When you create a VRF using the **Import** option on the VRF window or using the DCNM APIs, you might see an error saying: Instance name is not specified.

This error is because of a tagging issue. To remove this error, edit the VRF in DCNM Web UI and then deploy.

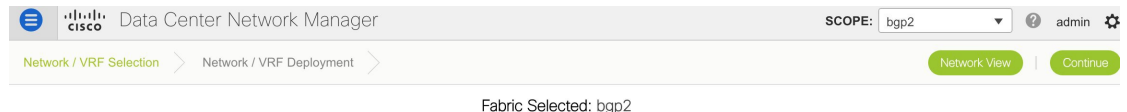


You can see that the imported VRF is displayed in the VRFs screen.



## Editing VRFs for the Standalone Fabric

1. Choose the correct fabric from SCOPE. When you select a fabric, the **VRFs** screen refreshes and lists VRFs of the selected fabric.



2. From the **Select a Fabric** drop-down list, select the fabric *Standalone*, and click **Continue** on the top right part of the screen. The Networks page is displayed.
3. Click the **VRF View** at the top right part of the screen. The VRFs page appears.



4. Select the **VRF** and click the **Edit** option at the top left part of the screen. The **Edit VRF** screen comes up.
5. Update the fields in the **General** and **Advanced** tabs of the **VRF Profile** section as needed.
6. Click **Save** at the bottom right part of the screen to save the updates.

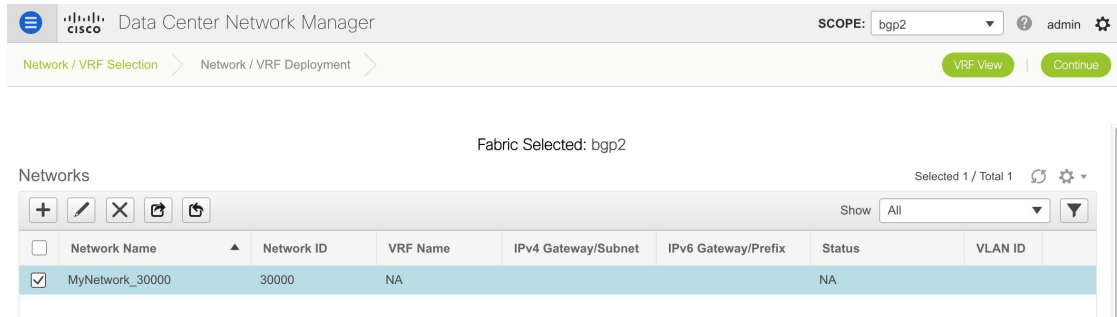
## Undeploying Networks for the Standalone Fabric

You can undeploy VRFs and networks from the deployment screen. The DCNM screen flow for undeployment is similar to the deployment process flow. Go to the deployment screen (Topology View) to undeploy networks:

1. Click **Control** > **Networks** (under **Fabrics** submenu).

The Networks screen comes up.

2. Choose the correct fabric from **SCOPE**. When you select a fabric, the **Networks** screen refreshes and lists networks of the selected fabric.



3. Select the networks that you want to undeploy and click **Continue**. The topology view comes up.
4. Select the **Multi-Select** button (if you are undeploying the networks from multiple switches), and drag the cursor across switches with the same role. The **Network Attachment** screen comes up.
  - (For a single switch, double-click the switch and the **Network Attachment** screen comes up).
  - (For a single switch, double-click the switch and the **Switches Deploy** screen comes up).
5. In the **Network Attachment** screen, the **Status** column for the deployed networks is displayed as **DEPLOYED**. Clear the check boxes next to the switches, as needed. Ensure that you repeat this on all tabs since each tab represents a network.
6. Click **Save** (at the bottom right part of the screen) to initiate the undeployment of the networks. The *Topology View* comes up again.



**Note** Alternatively, you can click the **Detailed View** button to undeploy networks.

7. Refresh the screen, preview configurations if needed and click **Deploy** to remove the network configurations on the switches. After the switch icons turn green, it indicates successful undeployment.
8. Go to the **Networks** page to verify if the networks are undeployed.

## Undeploying VRFs for the Standalone Fabric

You can undeploy VRFs from the deployment screen. The DCNM screen flow for undeployment is similar to the deployment process flow.

1. Choose **Control** > **Fabrics** > **VRFs**.
2. Choose the correct fabric from **SCOPE**. When you select a fabric, the **VRFs** screen refreshes and lists networks of the selected fabric.

3. Select the VRFs that you want to undeploy and click **Continue**. The *Topology View* page comes up.
4. Select the Multi-Select option (if you are undeploying the VRFs from multiple switches), and drag the cursor across switches with the same role. The VRF Attachment screen comes up.  
(For a single switch, double-click the switch and the VRF Attachment screen comes up).
5. In the Switches Deploy screen, the **Status** column for the deployed VRFs is displayed as DEPLOYED. Clear the check boxes next to the switches, as needed. Ensure that you repeat this on all tabs since each tab represents a VRF.
6. Click **Save** (at the bottom right part of the screen) to initiate the undeployment of the VRFs. The topology view comes up again.



---

**Note** Alternatively, you can click the **Detailed View** button to undeploy VRFs.

---

7. Refresh the screen, preview configurations if needed and click **Deploy** to remove the VRF configurations on the switches. After the switch icons turn green, it indicates successful undeployment.
8. Go to the VRFs page to verify if the networks are undeployed.

## Deleting Networks and VRFs

If you want to delete networks and corresponding VRFs in the MSD fabric, follow this order:

1. Undeploy the networks, if not already done.
2. Delete the networks.
3. Undeploy the VRFs, if not already done.
4. Delete the VRFs.

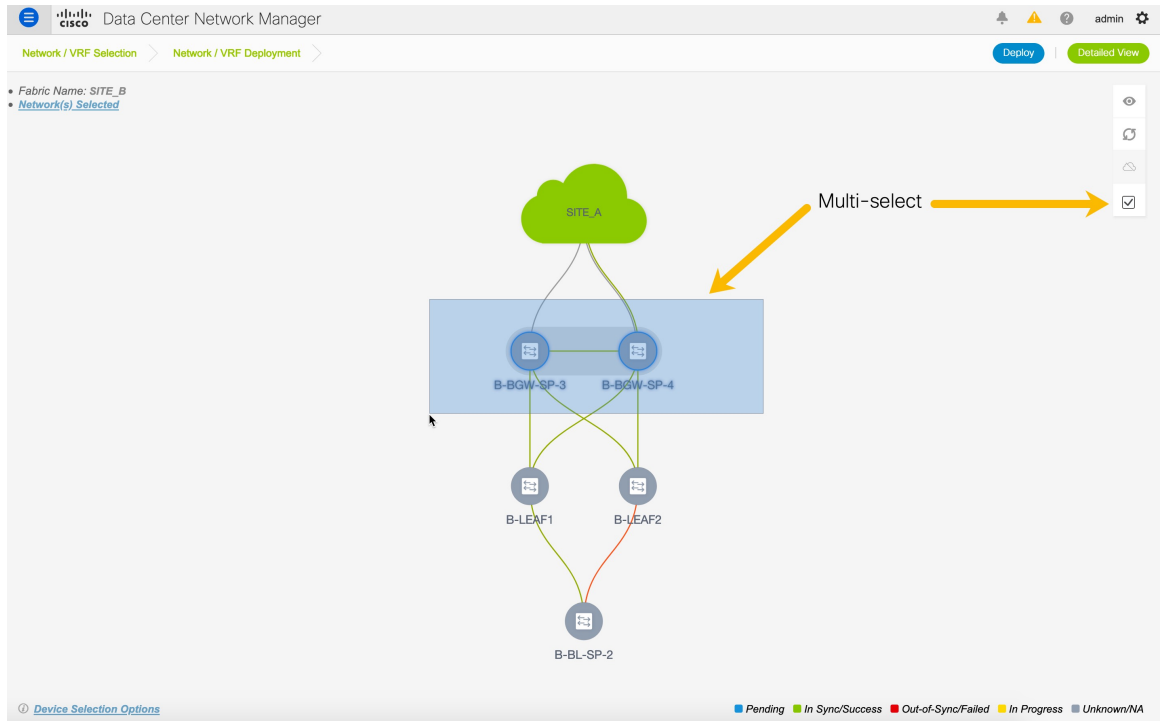
## Configuring Multiple VLAN IDs to a Single VNI

The following procedure shows how to tag multiple VLAN IDs to a single VNI in DCNM.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Navigate to **Control > Networks**.
- Step 2** Select the fabric from the **Scope** drop-down list and then select the network. Click **Continue**.
- Step 3** Check the **Multi-Select** check box and drag the cursor over the switches that needs to be updated with VLAN IDs.



**Step 4** In the **Network Attachment** window, edit the VLAN ID for the switches and click **Save**.

Network Extension Attachment - Attach extensions for given switch(es)

Fabric Name: SITE\_B

Deployment Options

Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes

| Switch     | VLAN | Extend    | Interfaces | CLI Freeform    | Status |
|------------|------|-----------|------------|-----------------|--------|
| B-BGW-SP-3 | 2300 | MULTISITE |            |                 | NA     |
| B-BGW-SP-4 | 2300 | MULTISITE | ...        | Freeform config | NA     |

Save

**Step 5** Click **Deploy** to deploy the configuration.





## CHAPTER 9

# Configuring a VXLANv6 Fabric

This chapter describes how to configure a VXLAN fabric with IPv6 underlay.

- [Overview, on page 511](#)
- [Creating a VXLAN Fabric with IPv6 Underlay, on page 512](#)

## Overview

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), you can create an Easy fabric with IPv6 only underlay. The IPv6 underlay is supported only for the **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** template. In the IPv6 underlay fabric, intra-fabric links, routing loopback, vPC peer link SVI, and NVE loopback interface for VTEP are configured with IPv6 addresses. EVPN BGP neighbor peering is also established using IPv6 addressing.

The following guidelines are applicable for IPv6 underlay:

- IPv6 underlay is supported for the Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switches with Cisco NX-OS Release 9.3(1) or higher.
- VXLANv6 is only supported Cisco Nexus 9332C, Cisco Nexus C9364C, and Cisco Nexus modules that end with EX, FX, FX2, FX3, or FXP.



---

**Note** VXLANv6 is defined as a VXLAN fabric with IPv6 underlay.

---

- In VXLANv6, the platforms supported on spine are all Nexus 9000 Series and Nexus 3000 Series platforms.
- The overlay routing protocol supported for the IPv6 fabric is BGP EVPN.
- vPC with physical multichassis EtherChannel trunk (MCT) feature is supported for the IPv6 underlay network in DCNM. The vPC peer keep-alive can be loopback or management with IPv4 or IPv6 address.
- Brownfield migration is supported for the VXLANv6 fabrics. Note that L3 vPC keep-alive using IPv6 address is not supported for brownfield migration. This vPC configuration is deleted after the migration. However, L3 vPC keep-alive using IPv4 address is supported.
- DHCPv6 is supported for the IPv6 underlay network.
- The following features are not supported for VXLAN IPv6 underlay:

- Multicast underlay
- Tenant Routed Multicast (TRM)
- ISIS, OSPF, and BGP authentication
- VXLAN Multi-Site
- Dual stack underlay
- vPC Fabric Peering
- DCI SR-MPLS or MPLS-LDP handoff
- BFD
- Super Spine switch roles
- NGOAM

## Creating a VXLAN Fabric with IPv6 Underlay

This procedure shows how to create a VXLAN BGP EVPN fabric with IPv6 underlay. Only the fields for creating a VXLAN fabric with IPv6 underlay are documented. For information about the remaining fields, see [Creating a New VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric](#).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Navigate to **Control > Fabric Builder**.

**Step 2** In the **Fabric Builder** window, click **Create Fabric**.

The **Add Fabric** window appears.

- **Fabric Name** - Enter the name of the fabric.
- **Fabric Template** - From the drop-down list, choose the **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** fabric template.

**Step 3** Enter the relevant values under the **General** tab.

| General                        | Replication | vPC                                 | Protocols | Advanced                                                                                               | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|
| * BGP ASN                      |             | <input type="text"/>                |           | 1-4294967295   1-65535[0-65535]                                                                        |           |               |           |                      |
| Enable IPv6 Underlay           |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |           |                                                                                                        |           |               |           |                      |
| Enable IPv6 Link-Local Address |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |           |                                                                                                        |           |               |           |                      |
| Fabric Interface Numbering     |             | <input type="text"/>                |           | Numbered(Point-to-Point) or Unnumbered                                                                 |           |               |           |                      |
| Underlay Subnet IP Mask        |             | <input type="text"/>                |           | Mask for Underlay Subnet IP Range                                                                      |           |               |           |                      |
| Underlay Subnet IPv6 Mask      |             | <input type="text"/>                |           | Mask for Underlay Subnet IPv6 Range                                                                    |           |               |           |                      |
| * Link-State Routing Protocol  |             | ospf                                |           | Supported routing protocols (OSPF/IS-IS)                                                               |           |               |           |                      |
| * Route-Reflectors             |             | 2                                   |           | Number of spines acting as Route-Reflectors                                                            |           |               |           |                      |
| * Anycast Gateway MAC          |             | 2020.0000.00aa                      |           | Shared MAC address for all leaves (xxxx.xxxx.xxxx)                                                     |           |               |           |                      |
| NX-OS Software Image Version   |             | <input type="text"/>                |           | If Set, Image Version Check Enforced On All Switches. Images Can Be Uploaded From Control:Image Upload |           |               |           |                      |

**BGP ASN:** Enter the BGP AS number for the fabric. You can enter either the 2 byte BGP ASN or 4 byte BGP ASN.

**Enable IPv6 Underlay:** Select this check box to enable the IPv6 underlay feature.

**Enable Link-Local Address:** Select this check box to use the link local addresses in the fabric between leaf-spine and spine-border interfaces. If you select this check box, the **Underlay Subnet IPv6 Mask** field is not editable. By default, the **Enable Link-Local Address** field is enabled.

IPv6 underlay supports only the **p2p** networks. Therefore, the **Fabric Interface Numbering** drop-down list field is disabled.

**Underlay Subnet IPv6 Mask:** Specifies the subnet mask for the fabric interface IPv6 addresses.

**Link-State Routing Protocol:** The IGP used in the fabric, that is, OSPFv3 or IS-IS for VXLANv6.

**Step 4** Click the **Replication** tab.

IPv6 underlay supports only the ingress replication mode.

All the fields under this tab are disabled.

**Step 5** Click the **vPC** tab.

| General | Replication | vPC                                             | Protocols                           | Advanced | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup                                           |
|---------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
|         |             | * vPC Peer Link VLAN                            | 3600                                |          |           |               |           | VLAN for vPC Peer Link SVI (Min:2, Max:3967)                   |
|         |             | * vPC Peer Keep Alive option                    | management                          |          |           |               |           | Use vPC Peer Keep Alive with Loopback or Management            |
|         |             | * vPC Auto Recovery Time (In Seconds)           | 360                                 |          |           |               |           | (Min:240, Max:3600)                                            |
|         |             | * vPC Delay Restore Time (In Seconds)           | 150                                 |          |           |               |           | (Min:1, Max:3600)                                              |
|         |             | vPC Peer Link Port Channel ID                   | 500                                 |          |           |               |           | (Min:1, Max:4096)                                              |
|         |             | vPC IPv6 ND Synchronize                         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |          |           |               |           | Enable IPv6 ND synchronization between vPC peers               |
|         |             | vPC advertise-pip                               | <input type="checkbox"/>            |          |           |               |           | For Primary VTEP IP Advertisement As Next-Hop Of Prefix Routes |
|         |             | Enable the same vPC Domain Id for all vPC Pairs | <input type="checkbox"/>            |          |           |               |           | (Not Recommended)                                              |
|         |             | vPC Domain Id                                   |                                     |          |           |               |           | vPC Domain Id to be used on all vPC pairs                      |

**vPC Peer Keep Alive option** – Choose the management or loopback option. If you want to use IP addresses assigned to the management port and the management VRF, choose management. If you use IP addresses assigned to loopback interfaces (and a non-management VRF), choose loopback. Both the options are supported for IPv6 underlay.

**Step 6** Click the **Protocols** tab.

| General                                | Replication | vPC                                   | Protocols | Advanced | Resources | Manageability                                             | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------|
| * Underlay Routing Loopback Id         |             | <input type="text" value="0"/>        |           | ?        |           | (Min:0, Max:1023)                                         |           |                      |
| * Underlay VTEP Loopback Id            |             | <input type="text" value="1"/>        |           | ?        |           | (Min:0, Max:1023)                                         |           |                      |
| * Underlay Anycast Loopback Id         |             | <input type="text" value="10"/>       |           | ?        |           | Used for vPC Peering in VXLANv6 Fabrics (Min:0, Max:1023) |           |                      |
| * Link-State Routing Protocol Tag      |             | <input type="text" value="UNDERLAY"/> |           | ?        |           | Routing Process Tag (Max Size 20)                         |           |                      |
| * OSPF Area Id                         |             | <input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>  |           | ?        |           | OSPF Area Id in IP address format                         |           |                      |
| Enable OSPF Authentication             |             | <input type="checkbox"/>              |           | ?        |           |                                                           |           |                      |
| OSPF Authentication Key ID             |             | <input type="text"/>                  |           | ?        |           | (Min:0, Max:255)                                          |           |                      |
| OSPF Authentication Key                |             | <input type="text"/>                  |           | ?        |           | 3DES Encrypted                                            |           |                      |
| IS-IS Level                            |             | <input type="text"/>                  |           | ?        |           | Supported IS types: level-1, level-2                      |           |                      |
| Enable IS-IS Authentication            |             | <input type="checkbox"/>              |           | ?        |           |                                                           |           |                      |
| IS-IS Authentication Keychain Name     |             | <input type="text"/>                  |           | ?        |           |                                                           |           |                      |
| IS-IS Authentication Key ID            |             | <input type="text"/>                  |           | ?        |           | (Min:0, Max:65535)                                        |           |                      |
| IS-IS Authentication Key               |             | <input type="text"/>                  |           | ?        |           | Cisco Type 7 Encrypted                                    |           |                      |
| Enable BGP Authentication              |             | <input type="checkbox"/>              |           | ?        |           |                                                           |           |                      |
| BGP Authentication Key Encryption Type |             | <input type="text"/>                  |           | ?        |           | BGP Key Encryption Type: 3 - 3DES, 7 - Cisco              |           |                      |
| BGP Authentication Key                 |             | <input type="text"/>                  |           | ?        |           | Encrypted BGP Authentication Key based on type            |           |                      |

**Underlay Anycast Loopback Id:** Specifies the underlay anycast loopback ID for IPv6 underlay. Since an IPv6 address cannot be configured as secondary, an additional loopback interface is allocated on each vPC device. Its IPv6 address will be used as the VIP.

**Step 7** Click the **Resources** tab.

| General                                 | Replication | vPC                                          | Protocols | Advanced | Resources | Manageability                                                      | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------|
| Manual Underlay IP Address Allocation   |             | <input type="checkbox"/>                     |           | ?        |           | Checking this will disable Dynamic Underlay IP Address Allocations |           |                      |
| Underlay Routing Loopback IP Range      |             | <input type="text"/>                         |           | ?        |           | Typically Loopback0 IP Address Range                               |           |                      |
| Underlay VTEP Loopback IP Range         |             | <input type="text"/>                         |           | ?        |           | Typically Loopback1 IP Address Range                               |           |                      |
| Underlay RP Loopback IP Range           |             | <input type="text"/>                         |           | ?        |           | Anycast or Phantom RP IP Address Range                             |           |                      |
| Underlay Subnet IP Range                |             | <input type="text"/>                         |           | ?        |           | Address range to assign Numbered and Peer Link SVI IPs             |           |                      |
| Underlay MPLS Loopback IP Range         |             | <input type="text"/>                         |           | ?        |           | Used for VXLAN to MPLS SR/LDP Handoff                              |           |                      |
| * Underlay Routing Loopback IPv6 Range  |             | <input type="text" value="fd00::a02:0/119"/> |           | ?        |           | Typically Loopback0 IPv6 Address Range                             |           |                      |
| * Underlay VTEP Loopback IPv6 Range     |             | <input type="text" value="fd00::a03:0/118"/> |           | ?        |           | Typically Loopback1 and Anycast Loopback IPv6 Address Range        |           |                      |
| Underlay Subnet IPv6 Range              |             | <input type="text"/>                         |           | ?        |           | IPv6 Address range to assign Numbered and Peer Link SVI IPs        |           |                      |
| * BGP Router ID Range for IPv6 Underlay |             | <input type="text" value="10.2.0.0/23"/>     |           | ?        |           |                                                                    |           |                      |
| * Layer 2 VXLAN VNI Range               |             | <input type="text" value="30000-49000"/>     |           | ?        |           | Overlay Network Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777214)             |           |                      |
| * Layer 3 VXLAN VNI Range               |             | <input type="text" value="50000-59000"/>     |           | ?        |           | Overlay VRF Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777214)                 |           |                      |
| * Network VLAN Range                    |             | <input type="text" value="2300-2999"/>       |           | ?        |           | Per Switch Overlay Network VLAN Range (Min:2, Max:3967)            |           |                      |
| * VRF VLAN Range                        |             | <input type="text" value="2000-2299"/>       |           | ?        |           | Per Switch Overlay VRF VLAN Range (Min:2, Max:3967)                |           |                      |
| * Subinterface Dot1q Range              |             | <input type="text" value="2-511"/>           |           | ?        |           | Per Border Dot1q Range For VRF Lite Connectivity (Min:2, Max:4093) |           |                      |

**Manual Underlay IP Address Allocation:** Select this check box to manually allocate underlay IP addresses. The dynamic underlay IP addresses fields are disabled.

**Underlay Routing Loopback IPv6 Range:** Specifies loopback IPv6 addresses for the protocol peering.

**Underlay VTEP Loopback IPv6 Range:** Specifies loopback IPv6 addresses for VTEPs. The IPv6 address for anycast will be assigned from this range.

**Underlay Subnet IPv6 Range:** Specifies the IPv6 address range that is used for assigning IP addresses for numbered and peer link SVIs. To edit this field, you need to unselect the **Enable Link-Local Address** check box under the **General** tab.

**Underlay BGP Router ID Range:** Specifies the address range to assign the BGP Router IDs.

**Step 8** Click the **Bootstrap** tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Bootstrap' configuration tab with the following settings:

- Enable Bootstrap:**  Automatic IP Assignment For POAP
- Enable Local DHCP Server:**  Automatic IP Assignment For POAP From Local DHCP Server
- DHCP Version:** DHCPv6
- DHCP Scope Start Address:** (Empty field) Start Address For Switch Out-of-Band POAP
- DHCP Scope End Address:** (Empty field) End Address For Switch Out-of-Band POAP
- Switch Mgmt Default Gateway:** (Empty field) Default Gateway For Management VRF On The Switch
- Switch Mgmt IP Subnet Prefix:** (Empty field) (Min:8, Max:30)
- Switch Mgmt IPv6 Subnet Prefix:** 64 (Min:64, Max:126)
- Enable AAA Config:**  Include AAA configs from Manageability tab during device bootstrap

**Bootstrap Freeform Config:** (Large text area)

**Note:** All configs sh strictly match 'show run' with respect to case and Any mismatches will yield unexpected diffs during a

Buttons: Save, Cancel

**DHCP Version** – Select DHCPv4 or DHCPv6 from this drop-down list. When you select DHCPv4, the **Switch Mgmt IPv6 Subnet Prefix** field is disabled. If you select DHCPv6, the **Switch Mgmt IP Subnet Prefix** is disabled.

**Switch Mgmt IPv6 Subnet Prefix** - Specifies the IPv6 prefix for the Mgmt0 interface on the switch. The prefix can be between 64 and 126. This field is editable if you enable IPv6 for DHCP.

For information about the remaining tabs and fields, see [Creating a New VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric](#).

## What to do next

[Adding Switches to a Fabric](#)





## CHAPTER 10

# Configuring ToR Switches and Deploying Networks

---

This chapter describes how to configure the Top-of-Rack (ToR) switches and deploy networks in DCNM.

- [Overview, on page 517](#)
- [Supported Topologies for ToR Switches, on page 517](#)
- [Configuring ToR Switches, on page 523](#)
- [Deploying Networks on ToR Switches, on page 529](#)

## Overview

From Cisco DCNM 11.3(1), support for the Top-of-Rack (ToR) switches is added in Cisco DCNM. You can add the Layer 2 ToR switches in an external fabric, and they can be connected to the Leaf switches in the Easy Fabric. Typically, the Leaf and ToR devices are connected with back-to-back vPC connection. For more information, see [Supported Topologies for ToR Switches](#).

You can also watch the video that shows how to configure the ToR switches and deploy networks on these switches using Cisco DCNM. See [Configuring ToR Switches](#).

## Supported Topologies for ToR Switches

The following topologies with ToR switches are supported in DCNM:



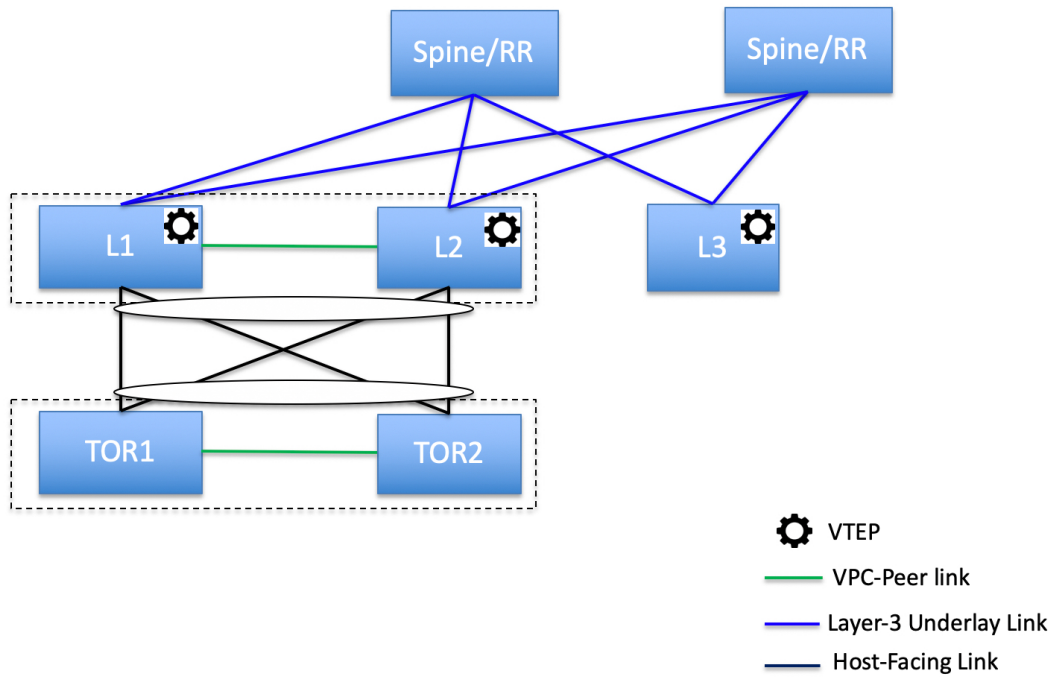
---

**Note** Cisco Nexus 7000 Series Switches do not support the **ToR** switch role in Cisco DCNM.

---

- ToR switches with back to back vPC connection to the leaf switches.

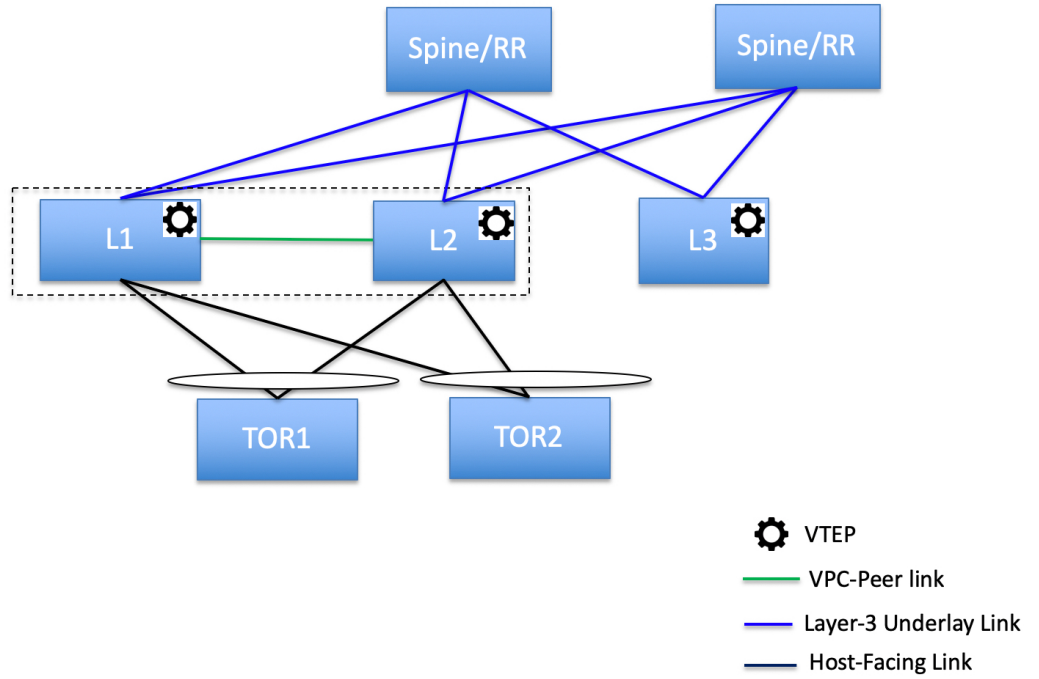
## ToR Supported Topology-1



- ToR switches with port channels connected to both the leaf switches. The L1 and L2 switches are connected as a vPC pair.

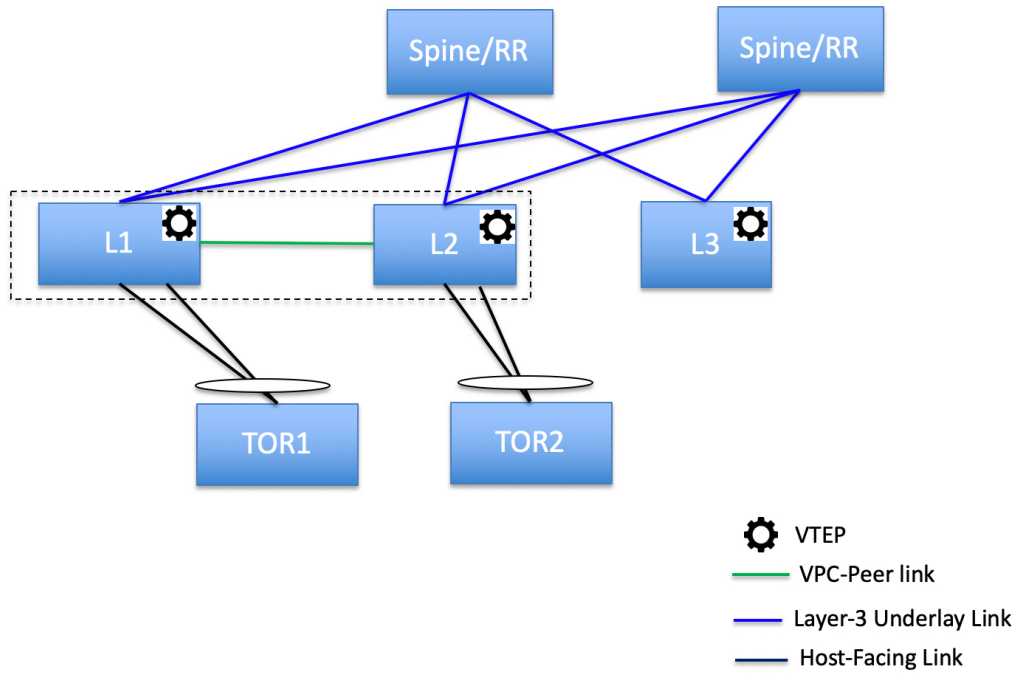


## ToR Supported Topology-2



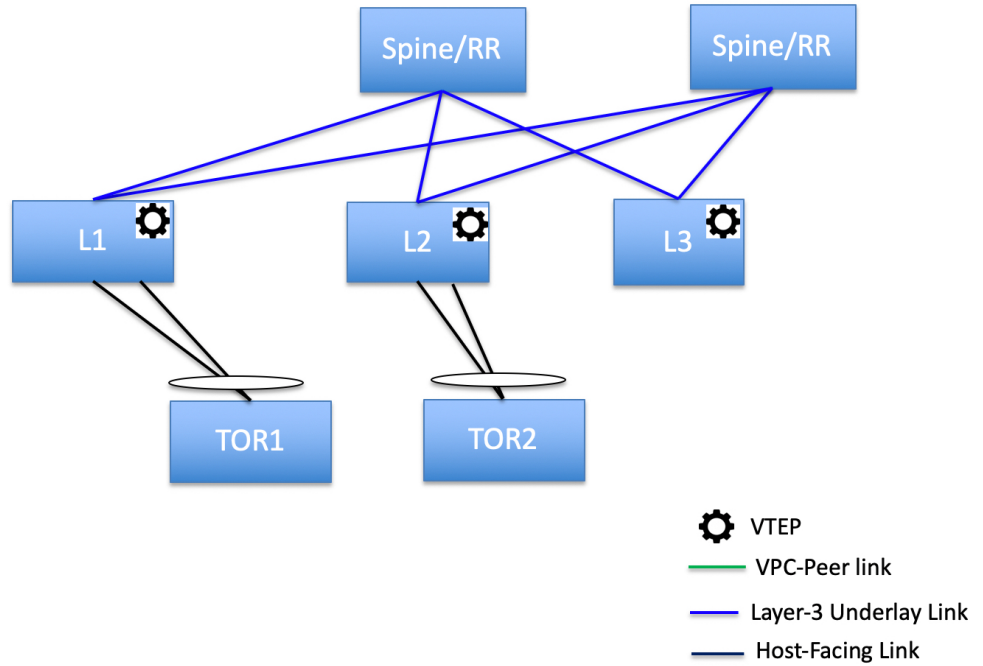
- ToR switches with port channels directly connected to the leaf switches. The L1 and L2 switches are connected as a vPC pair.

## ToR Supported Topology-3



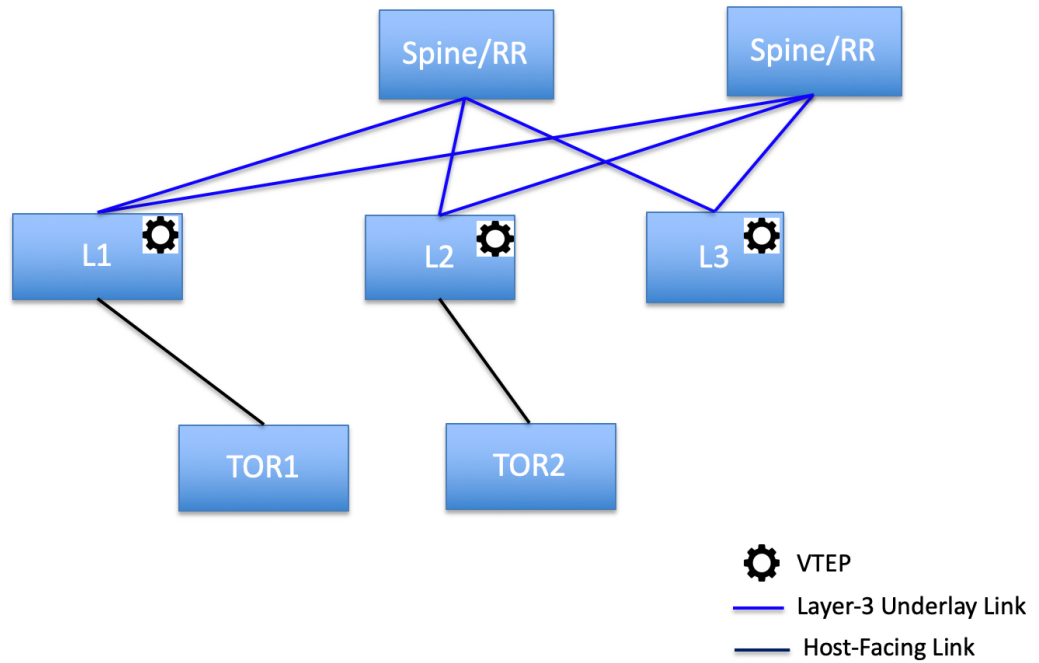
- ToR switches with port channels directly connected to the leaf switches. vPC pairs are not configured for the leaf or ToR switches.

# ToR Supported Topology-4



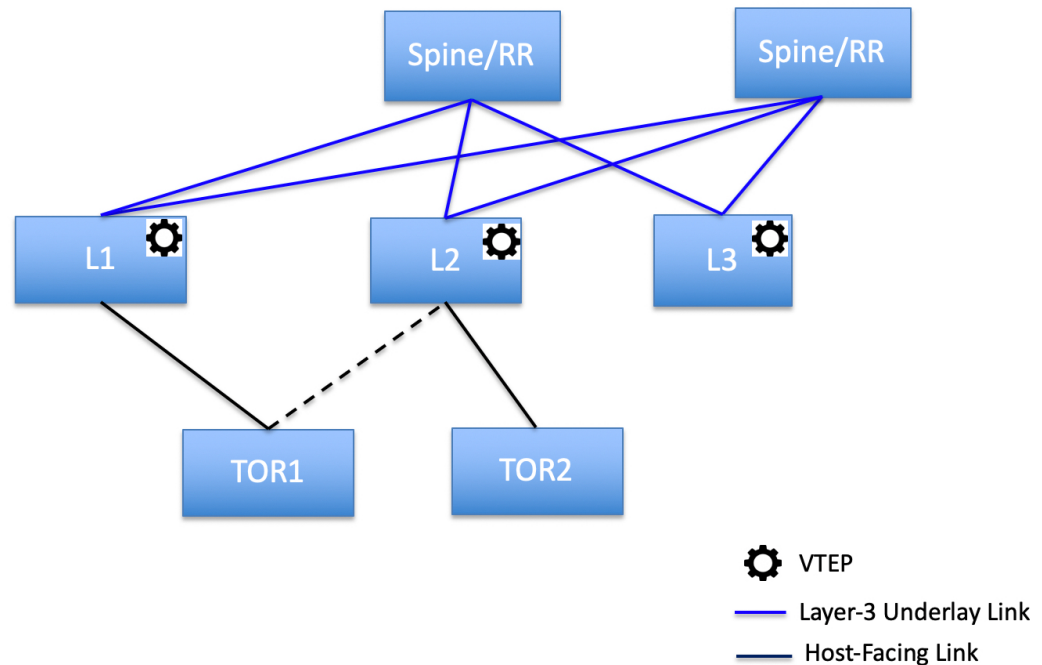
- ToR switches directly connected to the leaf switches. vPC pairs are not configured for the leaf or ToR switches.

## ToR Supported Topology-5



The following topology with ToR switches is not supported in DCNM:

## ToR Un-Supported Topology



## Configuring ToR Switches

Before you begin, make sure you have an Easy Fabric or create and deploy a new fabric. For more information, see *Creating a New VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric in Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Configuration Guide*.



**Note** DCNM supports the trunk\_host policies for the ToR switches. Make sure ToR has vPC policies, port channel, and trunk host. These policies are used to connect the ToR switches in the external fabric to the Leaf switches in the Easy Fabric.

### Procedure

#### Step 1

Create an external fabric and add two ToR switches. For more information, see *Creating an External Fabric in Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Configuration Guide*.

The number of ToR switches can be more than two. This procedure shows how to configure ToR switches as shown in the ToR Topology-1, where ToR switches are connected using vPC. The following are the different scenarios for connecting the ToR switches:

- If vPC is not configured on the ToR switches, then vPC policies need to be applied on ToR facing interfaces if uplinks of these ToR switches are connected to vPC leaf switches.
- If ToR switches are connected to leaf using port-channel, then port-channel policies need to be applied on the ToR interfaces connected to the leaf switches.
- If ToR switches are connected to leaf switches as standalone, the trunk policies need to be applied on the TOR interfaces.

- Note**
- While creating the external fabric, make sure that the **Fabric Monitor Mode** check box is not selected.
  - The two ToR switches must be connected and have same switch role.

After adding the ToR switches, make sure that the role for the ToR switches is selected as ToR.

**Step 2** Right-click a ToR switch and select **vPC Pairing**.

Select the second ToR switch as a vPC Peer.

**Step 3** Under vPC Pair Template, enter all the relevant details for a vPC connection between both the ToR switches. For more information about fields and their descriptions, see *Creating a vPC Setup in the External Fabric in Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Configuration Guide*.

- Note** The Step 2 and 3 are required since this example shows the ToR configuration for Topology-1. For Topology 2, 3, 4, and 5, the steps 2 and 3 are not required.

Select vPC peer for Tor1

| Switch name                           | Recommended | Reason                                    | Serial Number | IP Address |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------|------------|
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> Tor2 | true        | Switches are connected and have same role | FDO20352B6H   | 172.28.10  |

Note : Peer one = Tor1,Peer two = Tor2

vPC Pair Template

vPC Domain  vPC Peerlink

\* vPC Domain ID  ? vPC Domain ID

\* Peer-1 vPC Keep-alive Local IP Address  ? IP address of a L3 interface in non-default VRF

\* Peer-2 vPC Keep-alive Local IP Address  ? IP address of a L3 interface in non-default VRF

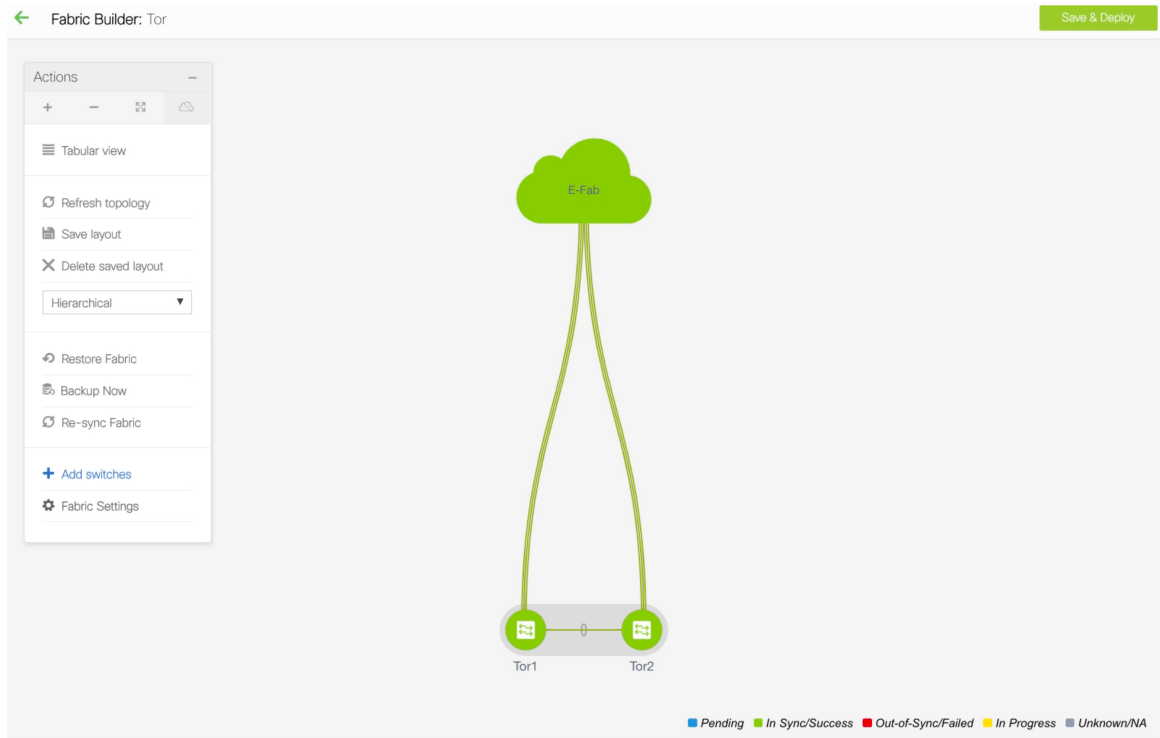
\* vPC Keep-alive VRF Name  ? Name of non-default VRF used for keep-alive

vPC+  ? Check this if it's a vPC+ topology

FabricPath switch ID  ? Fabricpath switch ID

**Step 4** Click **Save & Deploy**, and then click **Deploy Config**.

**Step 5** After the progress bar shows 100% in the **Config Deployment** window, click **Close**.

**Step 6**

Create an MSD fabric.

While creating the MSD fabric, under the General tab, select the ToR Auto-deploy Flag check box. This action enables automatic deployment of the networks and VRFs in the Easy Fabric to the ToR switches in the External Fabric when you click Save & Deploy in the MSD fabric. For more information, see [Deploying Networks on ToR Switches](#).

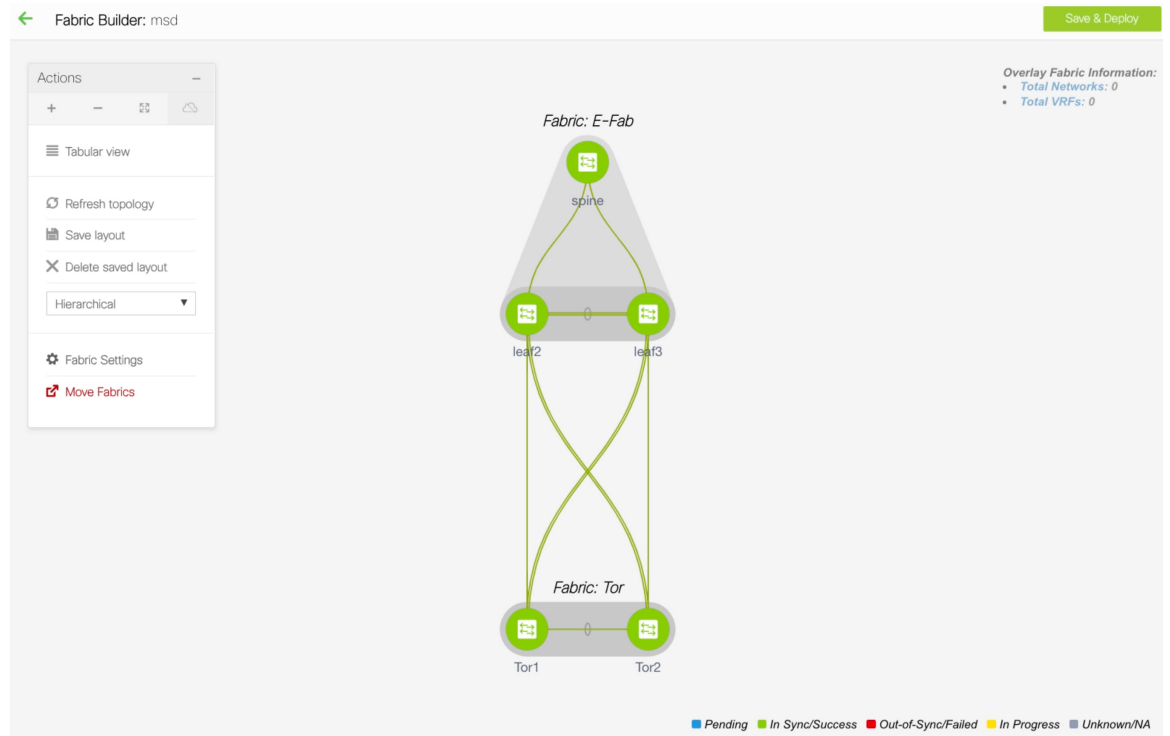
For information about the remaining tabs and fields, see *Creating an MSD Fabric* in *Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Configuration Guide*.

| General                         | DCI                                 | Resources                                                |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| * Layer 2 VXLAN VNI Range       | 30000-49000                         | ? Overlay Network Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777214) |
| * Layer 3 VXLAN VNI Range       | 50000-59000                         | ? Overlay VRF Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777214)     |
| * VRF Template                  | Default_VRF_Universal               | ? Default Overlay VRF Template For Leafs                 |
| * Network Template              | Default_Network_Universal           | ? Default Overlay Network Template For Leafs             |
| * VRF Extension Template        | Default_VRF_Extension_Universal     | ? Default Overlay VRF Template For Borders               |
| * Network Extension Template    | Default_Network_Extension_Universa  | ? Default Overlay Network Template For Borders           |
| Anycast-Gateway-MAC             | 2020.0000.00aa                      | ? Shared MAC address for all leaves                      |
| * Multisite Routing Loopback Id | 100                                 | ? 0-512                                                  |
| ToR Auto-deploy Flag            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | ? Enables Overlay VLANs on uplink between ToRs and Leafs |

**Step 7**

Click **Move Fabric** in the **Action** panel. In the **Move Fabric** window, select the Easy Fabric and click **Add**. Similarly, move the external fabric that contains the ToR switches to the MSD fabric.





**Step 8** Click the **Back** icon and click the Easy fabric containing the leaf switches.

**Step 9** You need to create a vPC between the leaf and ToR switches. Right-click a leaf switch and select **Manage Interfaces**.

**Step 10** In the **Manage Interfaces** window, click the **Add** icon to create a vPC. Enter all the relevant details in the **Add Interface** window and click **Save**.

## Add Interface

✕

\* Type: virtual Port Channel (vPC) ▼

\* Select a vPC pair: leaf3---leaf2 ▼

\* vPC ID: 510

\* Policy: int\_vpc\_trunk\_host\_11\_1 ▼

---

General

Peer-1 Port-Channel ID: 510 ? Peer-1 VPC port-channel number (Min:1, Max:4096)

Peer-2 Port-Channel ID: 510 ? Peer-2 VPC port-channel number (Min:1, Max:4096)

Peer-1 Member Interfaces: e1/5,e1/8,e1/32 ? A list of member interfaces for Peer-1 [e.g. e1/5,eth1/7-9]

Peer-2 Member Interfaces: e1/4,e1/7,e1/12 ? A list of member interfaces for Peer-2 [e.g. e1/5,eth1/7-9]

\* Port Channel Mode: on ? Channel mode options: on, active and passive

\* Enable BPDU Guard: false ? Enable spanning-tree bpduguard

Enable Port Type Fast:  ? Enable spanning-tree edge port behavior

\* MTU: jumbo ? MTU for the Port Channel

\* Peer-1 Trunk Allowed...: none ? Allowed values: 'none', 'all', or vlan ranges (ex: 1-200,500-2000,3000)

\* Peer-2 Trunk Allowed...: none ? Allowed values: 'none', 'all', or vlan ranges (ex: 1-200,500-2000,3000)

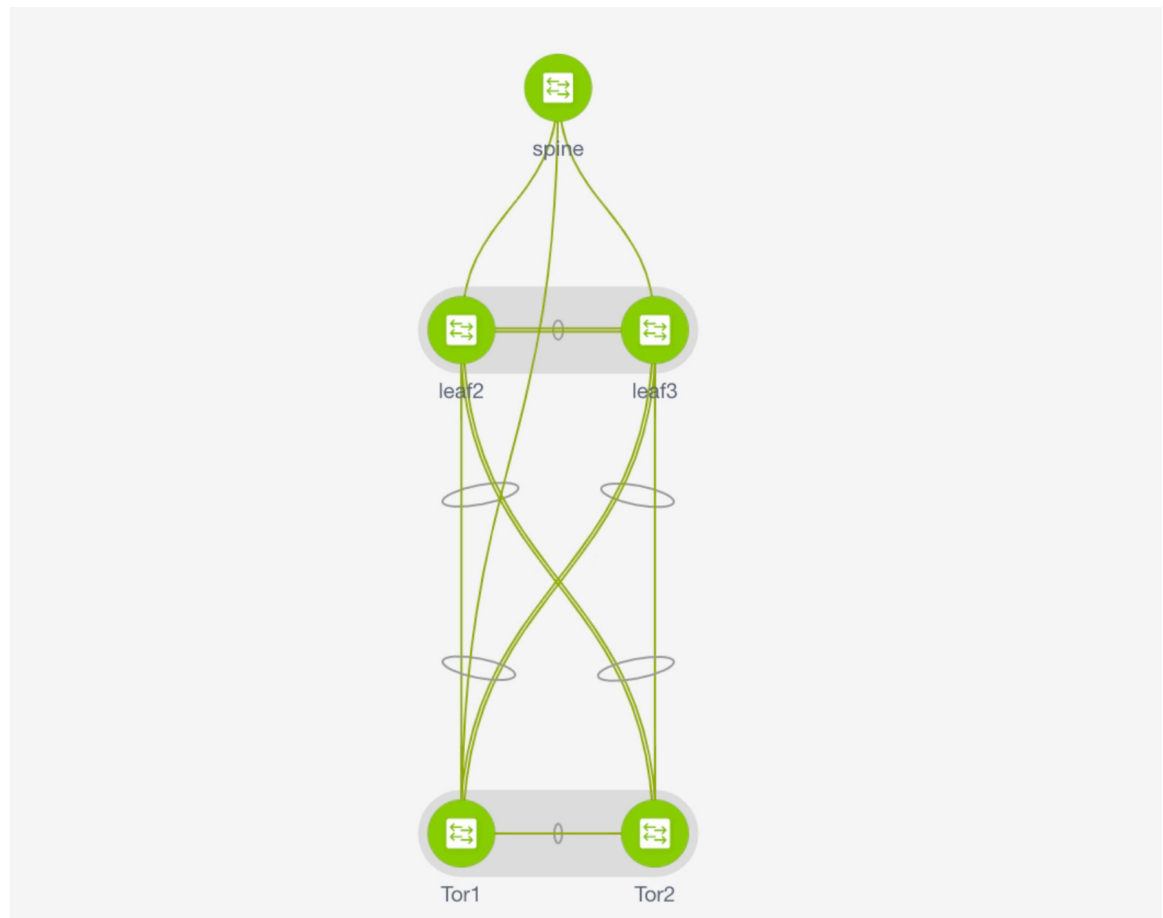
Peer-1 PO Description: ? Add description to Peer-1 VPC port-channel (Max Size 254)

Peer-2 PO Description: ? Add description to Peer-2 VPC port-channel (Max Size 254)

For more information about the fields in this window, see [Adding Interfaces](#).

After saving all the information, click **Deploy**.

Similarly, follow the Steps 9 and 10 to create a vPC in the ToR switch as well.

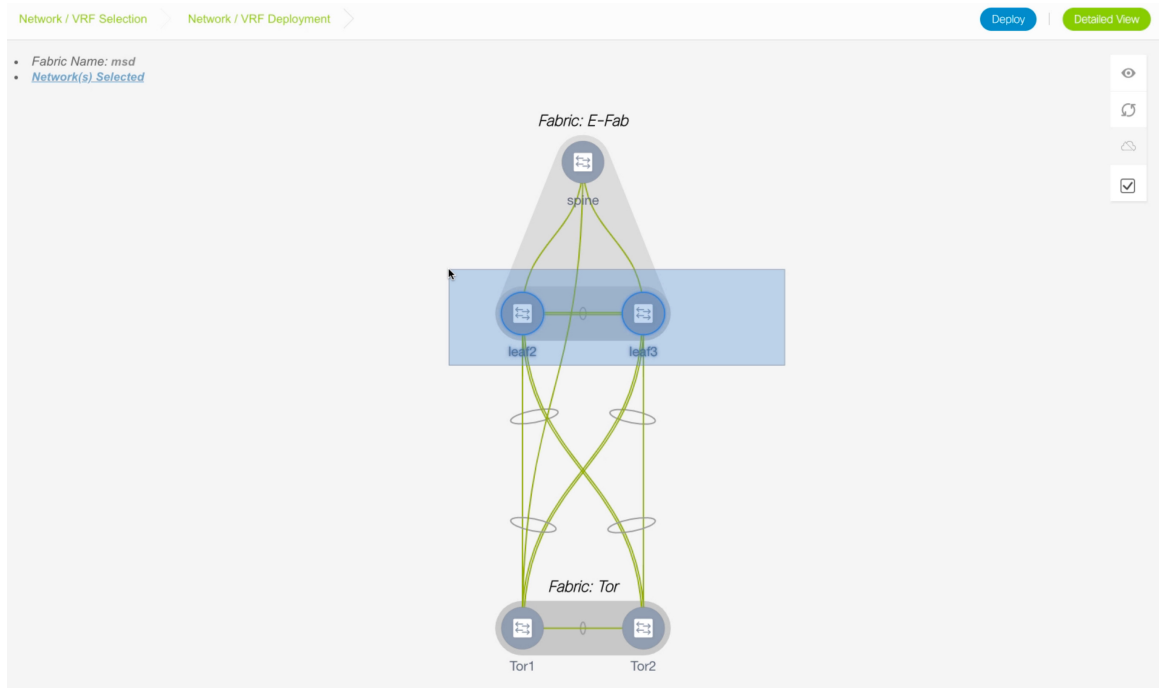


## Deploying Networks on ToR Switches

To deploy networks on ToR switches in the external fabrics, you need to deploy them on the switches in the Easy Fabric through MSD. These switches should be connected to the ToR switches.

### Procedure

- Step 1** Navigate to **Control > Networks**.
- Step 2** In the **Networks** window, from the **SCOPE** drop-down list, select the MSD fabric.
- Step 3** Select the networks that you want to deploy or create a new network. For information about creating a network, see *Creating Networks for the Standalone Fabric* in the *Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Configuration Guide*.  
Click **Continue**.
- Step 4** In the **Network Deployment** window, select the **Multi-select** check box and drag the cursor over the leaf switches in the Easy Fabric.



**Step 5** In the **Network Attachment** window, click ... in the **Interfaces** column.

Network Attachment - Attach networks for given switch(es) ✕

Fabric Name: msd

---

Deployment Options

📘 Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Switch | VLAN | Interfaces          | CLI Freeform    | Status |
|-------------------------------------|--------|------|---------------------|-----------------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | leaf2  | 3200 | ... Port-channel510 | Freeform config | NA     |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | leaf3  | 3200 | ... Port-channel510 | Freeform config | NA     |

Save

The **Interfaces** window lists interfaces or port channels. You can select interfaces/port channels to associate them with the selected network. These port channels connect the leaf switches to the ToR switches. The networks will be deployed on these port channels.

Click **Save** and close this window.

**Step 6** Click **Deploy**.

Now the VLANs are deployed on the leaf switches.

**Step 7** Navigate to **Control > Fabric Builder**.

**Step 8** Click the MSD fabric and click **Save & Deploy**.

The networks created and deployed on the leaf switches in the Easy Fabric are also deployed on the ToR switches in the external fabric. This step allows the same VLANs to be configured on the ToR switches that are deployed on the leaf switches in the Step 6.

**Note** If VLANs are created on the ToR switches manually using the freeform configs, they are not modified.

---





## CHAPTER 11

# Connecting Cisco Data Center and a Public Cloud

---

- [Connecting Cisco Data Center and a Public Cloud, on page 533](#)

## Connecting Cisco Data Center and a Public Cloud

This section explains the functionality that allows public cloud connectivity from a Cisco DCNM provisioned VXLAN EVPN fabric to the Microsoft Azure public cloud. The layer-3 connectivity ensures a seamless and secure communication between the workloads on premise and the Microsoft Azure cloud. The connectivity is provisioned through the Cisco Cloud Services Router 1000v (Cisco CSR 1000v) that is managed by Cisco DCNM. BGP EVPN is employed for the control plane and VXLAN is employed for the data plane. A secure IPsec tunnel is established between the Cisco CSR 1000v in the premise and the Cisco CSR 1000v in the public cloud.



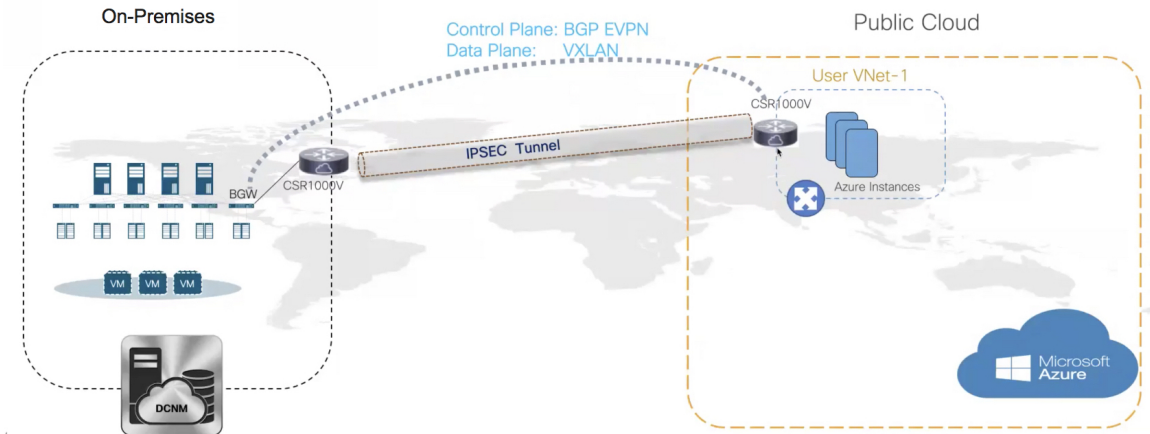
---

**Note** Cisco DCNM supports discovery and management Cisco CSR 1000v. This functionality is a preview feature in Cisco DCNM Release 11.2(1). After an inline upgrade to Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), this feature is enabled by default.

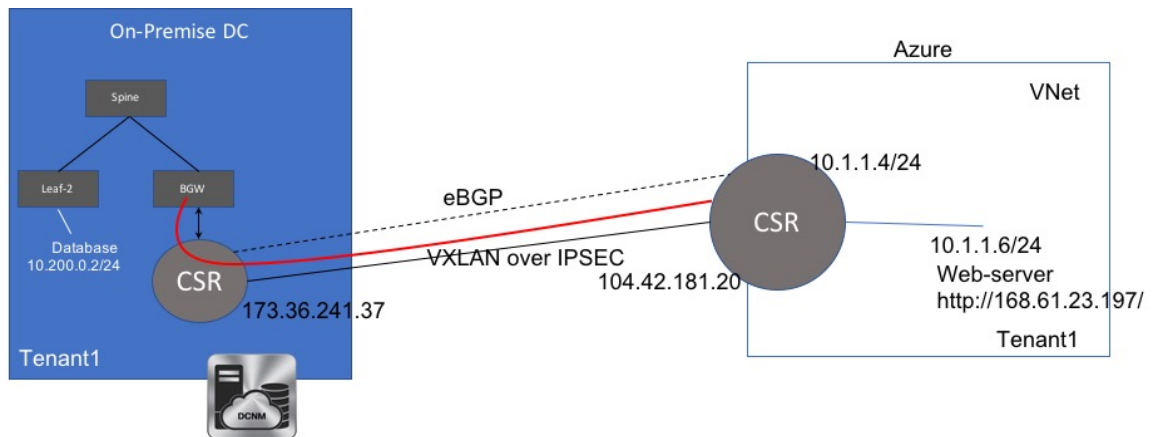
---

## Topology Overview

Figure 4: Topology Overview



The on-premise data center has the required switches. One of these switches is a border gateway (BGW) that interfaces with an core router for WAN connectivity to the public cloud. The Cisco CSR 1000v is the core router in this use case. You can import this core router into an external fabric in Cisco DCNM. The following figure depicts the sample topology that is employed.



In this example, we list the tasks that are required to provide a layer-3 connectivity between a VM behind standalone leaf and a VM in the Microsoft Azure cloud in a specific user VNET.

The public cloud has a Cisco CSR 1000v, Microsoft Azure instances, Azure Virtual Networks (Azure VNETs), and a VM. The Cisco CSR 1000v in the cloud has an interface with the VM.

We are using eBGP between the two core routers for exchanging underlay routing and reachability. The VXLAN connects the on-premises BGW and the core router on Microsoft Azure, over the IPsec tunnel.

In this use-case, we are going to configure the setup as follows:



## Guidelines and Limitations

The following are the guidelines and limitations for connecting an on-premises data center and a public cloud:

- Cisco CSR 1000v Series Routers support route-based IP Security (IPsec) tunnel interface.
- Use Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches or Cisco Nexus 3000 Series Switches in the VXLAN EVPN Easy fabric in Cisco DCNM.
- The IP addresses specified in this document are sample addresses. Ensure that your setup reflects the IP addresses used in the production network.

## Prerequisites

- Create an account with Microsoft Azure.
- Create VNets for the public-cloud core router in Microsoft Azure.
- Deploy a Cisco CSR 1000v in Microsoft Azure. This Cisco CSR 1000v is the public-cloud core router. See the [Deploying Cisco CSR 1000v on Microsoft Azure, on page 553](#) section for more information.
- Use switches that support Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I7(x) or higher versions as border gateways are required.
- Set up the Cisco DCNM, switches, Cisco CSR 1000v, and other devices in a DMZ or equivalent zone to have access to the public internet.
- Familiarity with VXLAN BGP EVPN data center fabric architecture and configuration through DCNM.
- Familiarity with MSD fabrics.



---

**Note** Refer to the *Control* chapter in the *Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Configuration Guide*, for information on various tasks that are required in setting up.

---

## Task Summary

The following sections list the task summary to establish a connection between the on-premises data center and the public cloud.

### On-premises Data Center

1. Set the polling time.
2. Create a fabric with switches for the on-premises data center, and configure one of the switches with BGW role.
3. Create an external fabric for the on-premises core router. Discover a Cisco CSR 1000v as the core router.
4. Simulate an IP address as on-premises host on the BGW.

**Public Cloud**

1. Create an external fabric for the public cloud core router.
2. Discover a Cisco CSR 1000v for the public cloud, which is the core router.

**Connectivity**

1. Create an MSD fabric and import the fabrics that were created previously.
2. Connect the BGW and the on-premises core router.
3. Create an IPsec tunnel between the on-premises core router and the public-cloud core router.
4. Create an eBGP underlay connection between the core routers that runs over the IPsec Tunnel.
5. Connect the BGW and the public cloud core router using VXLAN EVPN.
6. Extend the VRFs in fabrics.

The procedure that is involved in each task in this section is explained in the following sections.

## Setting the Polling Time

Cisco DCNM queries the on-premises core router and updates the state of the routing table depending on the polling time you set. To set the polling time from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **Administration > DCNM Server > Server Properties**.

The **Server Properties** window appears.

**Step 2** Locate the **Private and public cloud connectivity** properties.

**Step 3** Set the polling time in the **private\_public\_cloud\_connectivity.stats.polling\_time** field.

The value is in milliseconds.

```
# Private and public cloud connectivity
#
```

```
preview_features.enable true
```

```
private_public_cloud_connectivity.stats.polling_time 300000
```

```
#
```

**Step 4** Click **Apply Changes**.

**Step 5** Restart Cisco DCNM using the **appmgr restart dcnm** command.

A warning about the preview features enabled appears after you log in to the Cisco DCNM Web UI.

**Note** This is a preview only feature. We recommend that you use this feature only in lab setups, and not in production environments.

---

## Setting Up the On-premise External Fabric with CSR 1000v

Create an external fabric for the on-premises edge router.

### Creating an External Fabric

To create an external fabric from Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

#### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics > Fabric Builder**.  
The **Fabric Builder** window appears.
  - Step 2** Click **Create Fabric**.  
The **Add Fabric** dialog box appears.
  - Step 3** Enter the fabric name as **CSR-OnPrem** in the **Fabric Name** field.
  - Step 4** Choose **External\_Fabric\_11\_1** from the Fabric Template drop-down list.
  - Step 5** Enter the BGP AS number in the **BGP AS #** field.
  - Step 6** Uncheck the **Fabric Monitor Mode** check box.
  - Step 7** Click **Save**.  
A fabric is created and the fabric topology window appears.
- 

#### What to do next

Discover the on-premises core router.

### Discovering the On-Premises Core Router

Cisco CSR 1000v is used for on-premises core routing. To discover the core router in the fabric topology window, perform the following steps:

#### Before you begin

Ensure that you know the credentials of the core router.

#### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Click **Add switches** in the Actions pane.

The **Inventory Management** dialog box appears.

**Step 2** Enter values for the following fields under the **Discover Existing Switches** tab:

| Field       | Description                                                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Seed IP     | Enter the IP address of the core router.                                             |
| Device Type | Choose <b>IOS XE</b> from the drop-down list, and click the <b>CSR</b> radio button. |
| Username    | Enter the username of the core router for SSH access.                                |
| Password    | Enter the password of the core router for SSH access.                                |

**Note** An error appears if you try to discover a switch that is already discovered.

**Step 3** Click **Start Discovery**.

The fabric topology window appears, and a pop-up message appears at the bottom-right about the discovery.

For example: `<ip-address>` added for discovery.

**Note** Discovering switches might take some time.

**Step 4** Click **Tabular view** in the Actions pane.

The switches and links window appears, where you can view the scan details. The discovery status is discovering in red with a warning icon next to it if the discovery is in progress.

**Step 5** View the details of the core router.

After the router is discovered:

- The discovery status changes to **ok** in green with a check box checked next to it.
- The value of the router under the **Fabric Status** column will be **In-Sync**.

**Step 6** Go back to the fabric topology window and refresh the topology.

---

### What to do next

Set the role of the router to **Core Router**. Right-click the router, choose **Set role > Core Router**.

Set up a VXLAN EVPN fabric for the on-premises data center, which has a BGW.

## Setting Up the VXLAN EVPN Fabric

Create a fabric for the BGW.

### Creating a VXLAN EVPN Fabric

To create a VXLAN EVPN fabric from Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics > Fabric Builder**.  
The **Fabric Builder** window appears.
- Step 2** Click **Create Fabric**.  
The **Add Fabric** dialog box appears.
- Step 3** Enter the fabric name as **site2** in the **Fabric Name** field.
- Step 4** Choose **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** from the **Fabric Template** drop-down list.
- Step 5** Enter values in all the mandatory fields.
- Step 6** Click **Save**.  
A fabric is created and the fabric topology window appears.
- 

### What to do next

Add switches in this fabric and assign the BGW role for one of the switches.

## Assigning the BGW Role

To assign a switch with the BGW role, perform the following steps:

### Before you begin

Add switches to the **site2** fabric.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Right-click the switch for which you need to set the BGW role.  
A list of actions that you can perform on the switch appears.
- Step 2** Choose **Set role > Border Gateway**.
- 

### What to do next

Set up a fabric for the public cloud.

## Setting Up the External Fabric with CSR in Azure

Create an external fabric for the public cloud core router.

## Creating an External Fabric

To create an external fabric from Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics > Fabric Builder**.  
The **Fabric Builder** window appears.
- Step 2** Click **Create Fabric**.  
The **Add Fabric** dialog box appears.
- Step 3** Enter the fabric name as **CSR-Azure** in the **Fabric Name** field.
- Step 4** Choose **External\_Fabric\_11\_1** from the **Fabric Template** drop-down list.
- Step 5** Enter the BGP AS number in the **BGP AS # field**.
- Step 6** Uncheck the **Fabric Monitor Mode** check box.
- Step 7** Click **Save**.  
A fabric is created and the fabric topology window appears.
- 

### What to do next

Discover the public-cloud core router in this fabric.

## Discovering the Core Router

Cisco CSR 1000v Series router is used for the public-cloud core routing as well. To discover the core router in the fabric topology window, perform the following steps:

### Before you begin

Ensure that you know the credentials of the core router.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Click **Add switches** in the **Actions** pane.  
The **Inventory Management** dialog box appears.
- Step 2** Enter values for the following fields under the **Discover Existing Switches** tab:

| Field       | Description                                                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Seed IP     | Enter the IP address of the core router.                                             |
| Device Type | Choose <b>IOS XE</b> from the drop-down list, and click the <b>CSR</b> radio button. |
| Username    | Enter the username of the core router for SSH access.                                |
| Password    | Enter the password of the core router for SSH access.                                |

**Note** An error message appears if you try to discover a switch that is already discovered.

**Step 3** Click **Start Discovery**.

The fabric topology window appears, and a pop-up message appears at the bottom-right about the switch discovery. For example: **<ip-address> added for discovery**

**Note** Discovering switches takes some time.

**Step 4** Click **Tabular view** in the **Actions** pane.

The switches and links window appears, where you can view the scan details. The discovery status is **discovering** in red with a warning icon next to it if the discovery is in progress.

**Step 5** View the details of the core router.

After the discovery of the router:

- The discovery status changes to **ok** in green with a check box checked next to it.
- The value of the router under the **Fabric Status** column changes to **In-Sync**.

**Step 6** Go back to the fabric topology window and refresh the topology.

---

**What to do next**

Set the role of the router to **Core Router**. Right-click the router, choose **Set role > Core Router**.

Create an MSD fabric and import other fabrics, created previously, into it.

## Setting Up the MSD Fabric for Connectivity

Create an MSD fabric to bring all the standalone fabrics together for connectivity.

### Creating an MSD Fabric

To create an MSD fabric from Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

**Procedure**

---

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics > Fabric Builder**.

The **Fabric Builder** window appears.

**Step 2** Click **Create Fabric**.

The **Add Fabric** dialog box appears.

**Step 3** Enter the fabric name as **Cloud-Connect** in the **Fabric Name** field.**Step 4** Choose **MSD\_Fabric\_11\_1** from the **Fabric Template** drop-down list.**Step 5** Enter values in all the mandatory fields.**Step 6** Click **Save**.

A fabric is created and the fabric topology window appears.

### What to do next

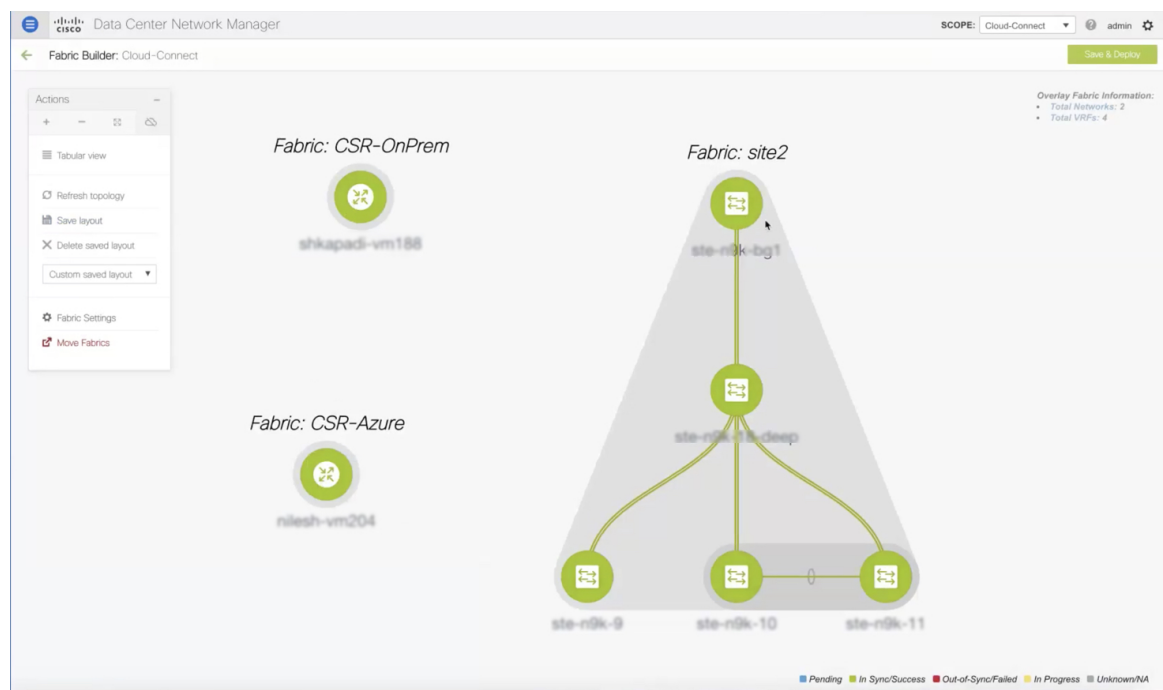
Move other fabrics into this MSD fabric.

## Moving Other Fabrics into the MSD Fabric

To move other fabrics into the **Cloud-Connect** fabric from the fabric topology window, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- Step 1** Click **Move Fabric** in the **Actions** pane.
- The **Move Fabric** dialog box appears. It contains a list of fabrics.
- Step 2** Choose **CSR-OnPrem**, **site2**, and **CSR-Azure** fabrics.
- Step 3** Click **Add**.
- Step 4** Close the dialog box and refresh the fabric topology.
- All the member fabrics appear in the **Cloud-Connect** fabric.





**What to do next**

Set up the connections between fabrics.

## Setting Up Connections

Connect the fabrics that you created previously using different links.

### Connecting the On-Premises BGW and the On-Premises Core Router

To add a link between the on-premises BGW and the on-premises core router, perform the following steps:

**Procedure**

- Step 1** Right-click anywhere in the **Cloud-Connect** topology window.
- The actions that you can perform in the fabric appears in a list. Alternatively, from the fabric topology window, choose **Tabular view** in the **Actions** pane, and click the **Links** tab.
- Step 2** Choose **Add Link**.
- The **Link Management - Add Link** dialog box appears.
- Step 3** Enter values for the following fields:

| Field                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Link Type             | Choose the <b>Inter-Fabric</b> link type from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                             |
| Link Sub-Type         | Choose the <b>MULTISITE_UNDERLAY</b> link sub-type from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                   |
| Link Template         | Choose the <b>csr_ext_multisite_underlay_setup</b> link template from the drop-down list.<br><br><b>Note</b> This template is available only after you enable the preview functionality and restart the DCNM. |
| Source Fabric         | Choose <b>site2</b> as the source fabric from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                             |
| Destination Fabric    | Choose <b>CSR-OnPrem</b> as the destination fabric from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                   |
| Source Device         | Choose the BGW from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Source Interface      | Choose the BGW's interface.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Destination Device    | Choose the on-premises core router from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                   |
| Destination Interface | Choose the on-premises core router's interface from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                       |

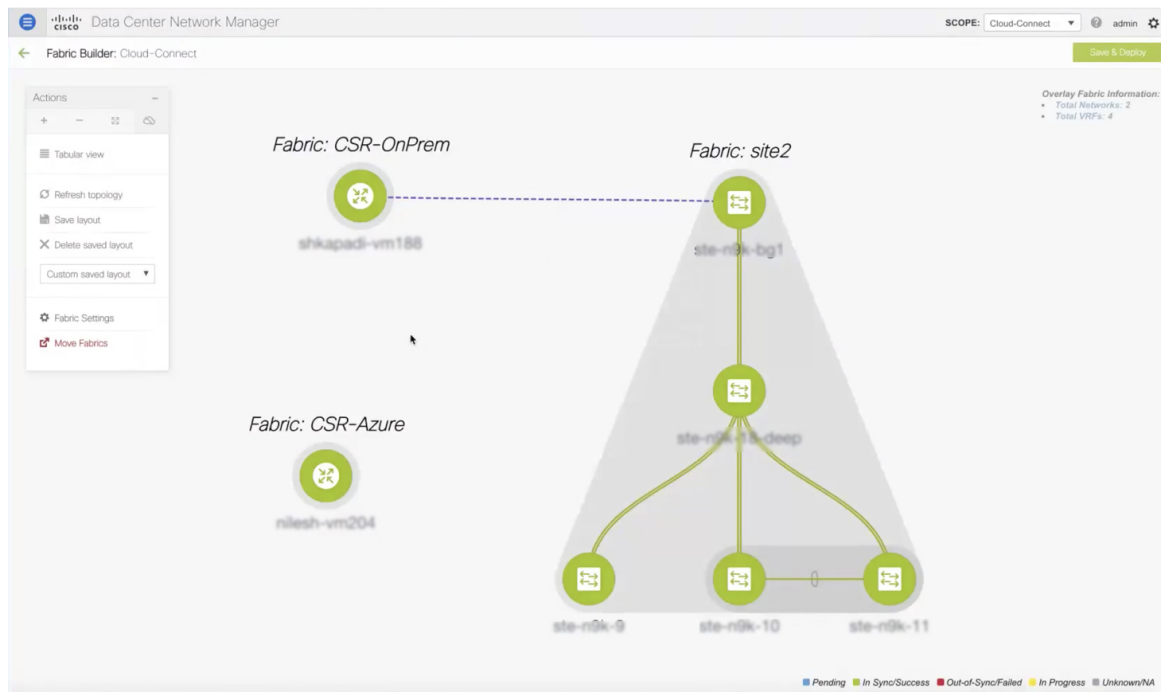
- Step 4** Enter values for the following fields under the **Link Profile** area in the **General** tab:

| Field       | Description                                                   |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| IP_MASK     | Enter the IPv4 address of the source interface with a subnet. |
| NEIGHBOR_IP | Enter the IPv4 address of the destination interface.          |

To verify the IP address from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Control > Fabrics > Interfaces**. Choose the fabric from the **Scope** drop-down list, and search the device. The IP address of the device will be listed in the **IP/Prefix** column.

### Step 5 Click Save.

The fabric topology window refreshes. A link is added between the on-premises BGW in the **site2** fabric and the on-premises core router in the **CSR-OnPrem** fabric.



### What to do next

Connect the on-premises core router and the public-cloud core router.

## Connecting the On-prem Core Router and the Public-cloud Core Router with IPsec Tunnel

To add a link between the on-prem core router and the public-cloud core router, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

#### Step 1 Right-click anywhere in the **Cloud-Connect** topology window.

The actions that you can perform in the fabric appears in a list. Alternatively, from the fabric topology window, choose **Tabular view** in the **Actions** pane, and click the **Links** tab.

**Step 2** Choose **Add Link**.

The **Link Management - Add Link** dialog box appears.

**Step 3** Enter values for the following fields:

| Field                 | Description                                                                |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Link Type             | Choose the <b>Inter-Fabric</b> link type from the drop-down list.          |
| Link Sub-Type         | Choose the <b>BGP_OVER_IPSEC</b> link sub-type from the drop-down list.    |
| Link Template         | Choose the <b>csr_link_template</b> link template from the drop-down list. |
| Source Fabric         | Choose <b>CSR-OnPrem</b> as the source fabric from the drop-down list.     |
| Destination Fabric    | Choose <b>CSR-Azure</b> as the destination fabric from the drop-down list. |
| Source Device         | Choose the on-prem core router from the drop-down list.                    |
| Source Interface      | Choose the on-prem core router's interface.                                |
| Destination Device    | Choose the public-cloud core router from the drop-down list.               |
| Destination Interface | Choose the public-cloud core router's interface from the drop-down list.   |

**Step 4** In the **Link Profile** area under the **General** tab, enter the the pass key used for IPsec tunnel in the **SHARED\_KEY** field.

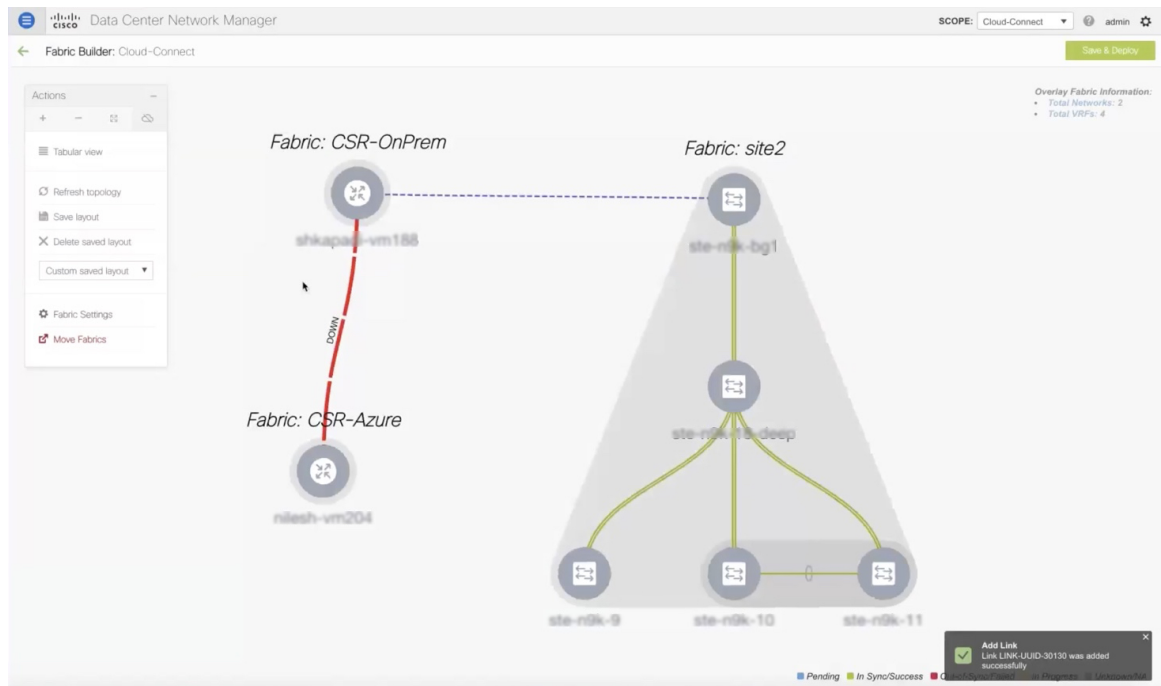
**Step 5** (Optional) In the Link Profile area, choose the **Advanced** tab.

The fields under this tab have default values populated. Change the values if needed. This will create a loopback for which the eBGP peering is configured between the two core routers.

**Step 6** Click **Save**.

The fabric topology window refreshes, and a link is added between the core routers in the **CSR-OnPrem** fabric and the **CSR-Azure** fabric.

**Note** The link will be down till you push it into the configuration.



### What to do next

Connect the on-prem BGW and the public-cloud core router.

## Connecting the On-prem BGW and the Public-cloud Core Router using EVPN Peering

To add a link between the on-prem core router and the public-cloud core router, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- Step 1** Right-click anywhere in the **Cloud-Connect** topology window.
- The actions that you can perform in the fabric appears in a list. Alternatively, from the fabric topology window, choose **Tabular view** in the **Actions** pane, and click the **Links** tab.
- Step 2** Choose **Add Link**.
- The **Link Management - Add Link** dialog box appears.
- Step 3** Enter values for the following fields:

| Field         | Description                                                                |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Link Type     | Choose the <b>Inter-Fabric</b> link type from the drop-down list.          |
| Link Sub-Type | Choose the <b>MULTISITE_OVERLAY</b> link sub-type from the drop-down list. |

| Field                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Link Template         | Choose the <b>csr_ext_evpn_multisite_overlay_setup</b> link template from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                    |
| Source Fabric         | Choose <b>site2</b> as the source fabric from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Destination Fabric    | Choose <b>CSR-Azure</b> as the destination fabric from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Source Device         | Choose the on-prem BGW from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Source Interface      | Choose the on-prem BGW's loopback interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Destination Device    | Choose the public-cloud core router from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Destination Interface | Choose the public-cloud core router's interface from the drop-down list.<br><br><b>Note</b> If you did not create an interface, the destination interface will not appear in the drop-down list and you have to enter the destination interface. |

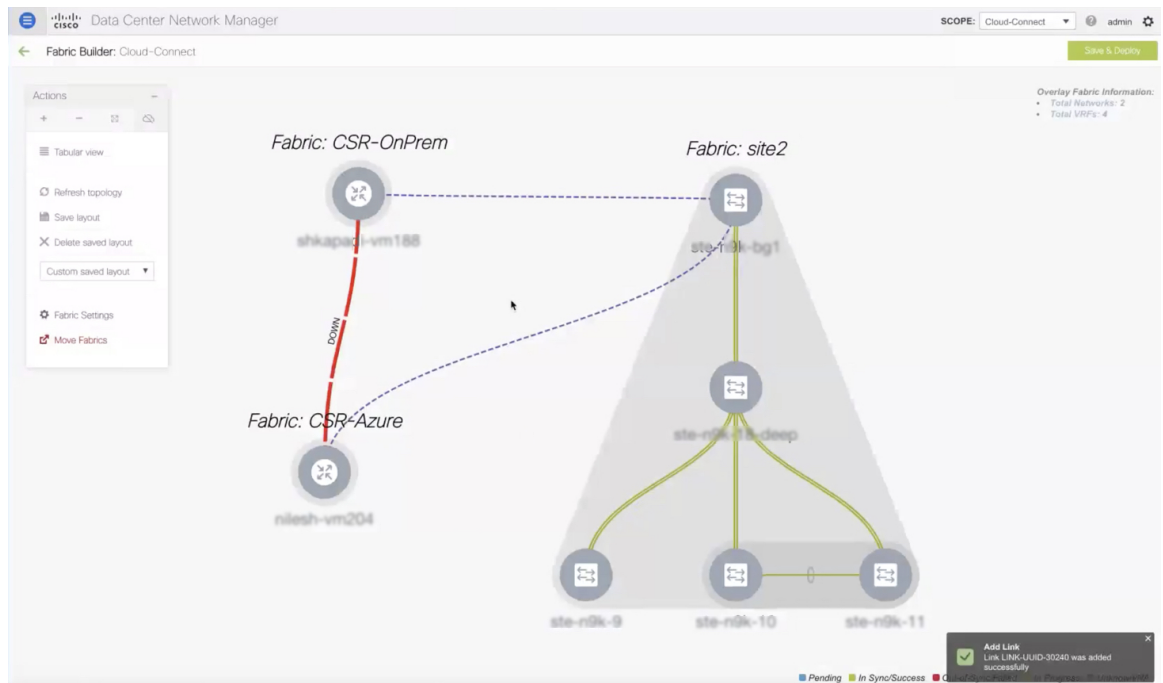
**Step 4** Enter values for the following fields under the **Link Profile** area in the **General** tab:

| Field       | Description                                                 |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| IP_MASK     | Enter the IPv4 address of the source interface with subnet. |
| NEIGHBOR_IP | Enter the IPV4 address of the destination interface.        |

**Step 5** Click **Save**.

The fabric topology window refreshes, and a link is added between the BGW in the **site2** fabric and the core router in the **CSR-Azure** fabric.

**Note** The link will be down till you push it into the configuration.



### What to do next

Save and deploy the configurations.

## Saving and Deploying Configurations

To save and deploy the configurations in the fabric topology window, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- Step 1** Click **Save & Deploy**.  
The **Config Deployment** dialog box appears, and you will see the **Configuration Preview** step. The intents for the links created among the BGW, on-prem data center, and the public cloud are generated.
- Step 2** (Optional) Click the field against the BGW in the **Preview Config** column.  
The **Config Preview** dialog box appears for the BGW.
- Step 3** (Optional) View the configuration details in the **Pending Config** column.  
It includes details about the underlay peering and overlay peering.
- Step 4** (Optional) Click the field against the on-prem core router in the **Preview Config** column.  
The **Config Preview** dialog box appears for the on-prem core router.
- Step 5** (Optional) View the configuration details in the **Pending Config** column.

It includes details about the interfaces, the IPsec tunnel, shared key, BGP peering between the core routers, and EVPN peering. Route maps are added indicating that all the BGP traffic and the data traffic should go through the tunnel.

**Step 6** (Optional) Click the field against the public cloud core router in the **Preview Config** column.

The **Config Preview** dialog box appears for the on-prem core router.

**Step 7** (Optional) View the configuration details in the **Pending Config** column.

It includes the details about VTEPs in addition to the details mentioned for the on-prem core router.

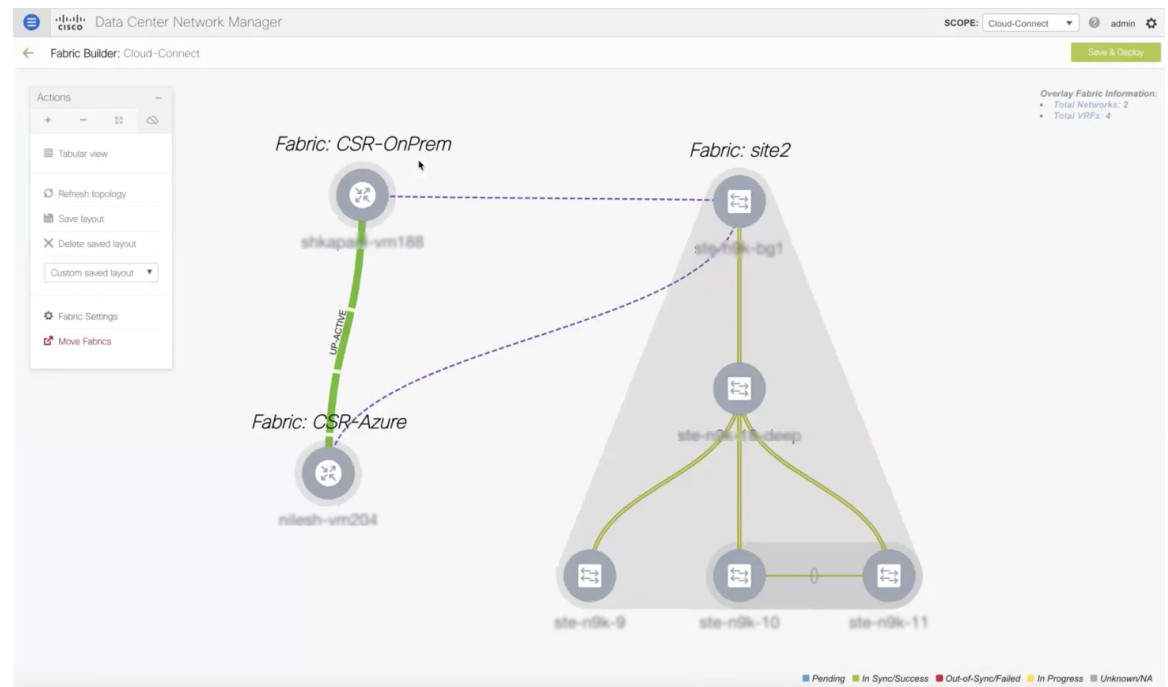
**Step 8** Click **Deploy Config**.

The **Configuration Deployment Status** step appears, where you can see the deployment status of the configurations.

**Step 9** Click **Close** after the successful deployment.

The fabric topology window appears. The IPsec tunnel will be up and active.

**Note** The deployment might take some time.



### What to do next

Extend VRFs and deploy them.

## Extending VRFs

VRFs are extended so that the workloads can be shared between the data center and the public cloud.

## Deploying and Extending the VRF On-prem Core Router

To extend a VRF and deploy it on the on-prem core router from the fabric topology window of the MSD fabric, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- Step 1** Click the **Total VRF** link in the **Overlay Fabric Information** area, which is below the **Save & Deploy** icon. The **Network / VRF Selection** area of the VRFs window appears for the fabric.
- Step 2** Choose the VRF for the on-prem core router and click **Continue**. The **Network / VRF Deployment** area of the VRFs window appears. The network topology of the fabric appears. You can hide the undiscovered cloud.
- Step 3** Double-click the BGW. The **VRF Extension Attachment** dialog box appears.
- Step 4** Choose the BGW and click the edit icon under the **Extend** column, to enable multi-site on it. A drop-down list appears under the **Extend** column.
- Step 5** Choose **MULTISITE** from the drop-down list.
- Step 6** Enter the loopback ID and the loopback IPv4 address under the respective columns to simulate the host on BGW.

VRF Extension Attachment - Attach extensions for given switch(es) ✕

Fabric Name: Cloud-Connect  
Deployment Options

① Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes

| MyVRF_50000 | CLI Freeform | Status | Loopback Id | Loopback IPv4 Address | Loopback IPv6 Address |
|-------------|--------------|--------|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| ▼           |              | NA     | 101         | 14.14.14.14           |                       |

**Save**

- Step 7** Click **Save**. The network topology of the fabric appears and the BGW will turn blue indicating that the deployment is pending.
- Step 8** Click the preview option.



The **Preview Configuration** dialog box appears. The EVPN configurations are pushed and the loopback interface is created.

**Step 9** Click **Deploy**.

---

#### What to do next

Create a VRF and deploy it on the public cloud.

## Creating and Deploying VRF on Public Cloud

To extend a VRF and deploy it on the public cloud core router from the fabric topology window, perform the following steps:

#### Before you begin

Ensure the VM is up and running. The VM should be attached to the public-cloud core router.

#### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose the **CSR-Azure** fabric from the **Fabric Builder** window.  
The fabric topology window appears.
- Step 2** Right-click the public cloud core router.  
A list of actions that you can perform on the router appears.
- Step 3** Choose **View/edit policies** from the list.  
The **View/Edit Policies** dialog box appears.
- Step 4** Click the **Add Policy** icon.  
The **Add Policy** dialog box appears.
- Step 5** Choose the **csr\_vrf\_evpn** policy from the **Policy** drop-down list.
- Step 6** Enter values in mandatory fields in the **General** tab.
- Step 7** Click **Save**.  
The **View/Edit Policies** dialog box appears.
- Step 8** Click **View All** to view the networks and interfaces created.  
The **Generated Config** dialog box appears. Details about the VRF, bridge domain, and the mapped VNI can also be viewed in this dialog box.
- 

#### What to do next

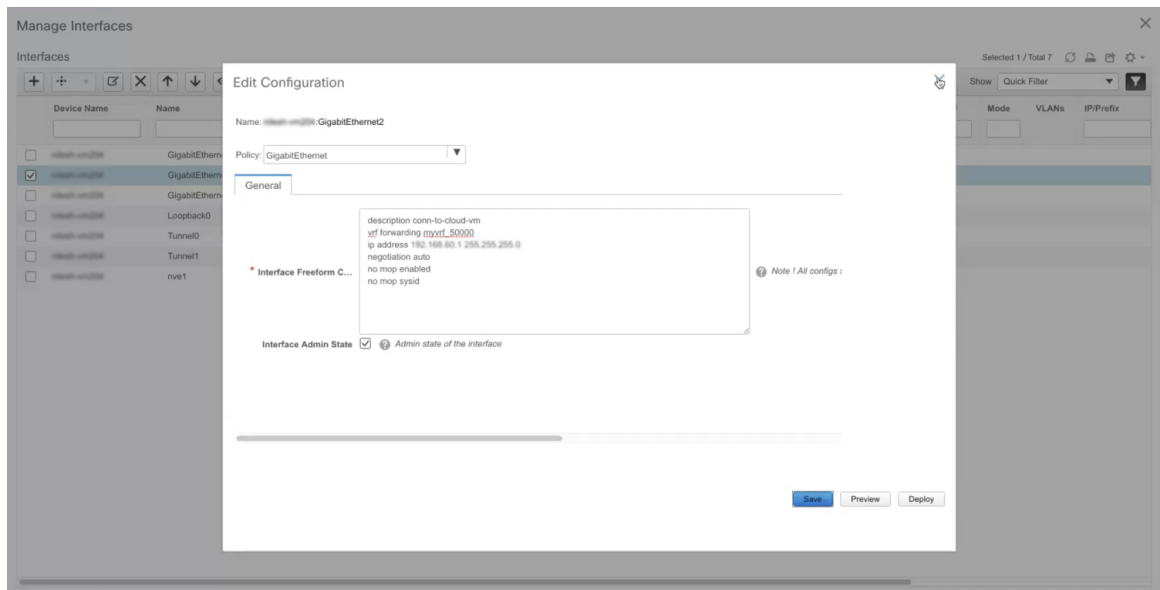
Configure a default gateway on the public-cloud core router for the VM in the public cloud.

## Configuring Default Gateway for the VM

To configure a default gateway on the public-cloud core router from the fabric topology window, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- Step 1** Choose the **CSR-Azure** fabric from the Fabric Builder window.  
The fabric topology window appears.
- Step 2** Right-click the public-cloud core router.  
A list of actions that you can perform on the router appears.
- Step 3** Choose **Manage Interfaces** from the list.  
The **Manage Interfaces** dialog box appears.
- Step 4** Click **Edit Configuration** to edit the interface for which the policy is created.  
The **Edit Configuration** dialog box appears.
- Step 5** Edit the freeform config, click **Save**, and close the **Manage Interfaces** dialog box.



The fabric topology window appears.

- Step 6** Right-click the public-cloud core router and choose **Deploy Config** from the list.  
The **Config Deployment** dialog box appears.
- Step 7** Click the value under the **Preview Config** column to check the preview configuration.
- Step 8** Click **Deploy Config** to deploy the configuration.  
The configuration will be pushed and deployed.

- Step 9** Click **Close**.
- Step 10** Log on to the CLI to view the traffic flow.  
The traffic flows between the core routers and through the VRF.
- 

## Verifying the Connectivity

To verify the connectivity between the on-prem data center and the public cloud from Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics > VRFs**.  
The **VRFs** window appears.
- Step 2** Choose the **Cloud-Connect** fabric.  
VRFs in this fabric are listed.
- Step 3** Choose the VRF and click **Continue**.
- Step 4** Right-click the BGW.  
The **VRF Extension Attachment** dialog box appears.
- Step 5** Uncheck the check box and click **Save**.  
The network topology window appears.
- Step 6** Click **Deploy** to push the configurations.  
The VRF is disabled on the BGW.
- Step 7** Check the CLI.  
The traffic will stop.
- Step 8** Enable the VRF again on BGW.
- Step 9** Check the CLI.  
The traffic will flow. Alternatively, access the HTTP address of the web server in the public cloud. You will get a **Database Reachable** message.
- 

## Deploying Cisco CSR 1000v on Microsoft Azure

To deploy a Cisco CSR 1000v in Microsoft Azure, perform the following steps:

## Procedure

- Step 1** From the **Microsoft Azure** UI, choose **Virtual Machines**.  
The **Virtual Machines** window appears.
- Step 2** Click **Add**.  
The **Create a virtual machine** window appears.
- Step 3** Click the **Create VM from Azure Marketplace** hyperlink.  
The **Marketplace** window appears, where you can search for the standard classic VMs.
- Step 4** Search for the CSR deployments in the marketplace.
- Step 5** Choose **Cisco Cloud Services Router (CSR) 1000V** from the search results.
- Step 6** Choose **Cisco CSR 1000V Bring Your Own License – XE 16.9** or higher versions from the **Select a software plan** drop-down list.
- Step 7** Click **Create**.
- Step 8** Enter the project details and instance details in the **Create a virtual machine** window.
- Step 9** Choose the **Password** authentication type in the administrator account section.  
Cisco DCNM does not support the SSH public key.
- Step 10** Create a username and password.

The screenshot shows the 'Create a virtual machine' page in the Microsoft Azure portal. The left sidebar contains navigation options like 'Home', 'Dashboard', and 'All services'. The main content area is titled 'Create a virtual machine' and includes a breadcrumb trail: Home > Virtual machines > Create a virtual machine > Marketplace > Cisco Cloud Services Router (CSR) 1000V > Create a virtual machine. Below the title, there's a brief instruction: 'Select the subscription to manage deployed resources and costs. Use resource groups like folders to organize and manage all your resources.' The form fields are as follows:

- Subscription:** Pay-As-You-Go
- Resource group:** demo-csr2
- INSTANCE DETAILS:**
  - Virtual machine name:** csr3
  - Region:** (US) West US
  - Availability options:** No infrastructure redundancy required
  - Image:** Cisco CSR 1000V Bring Your Own License - XE 16.9
  - Size:** Standard DS2 v2 (2 vcpus, 7 GiB memory)
- ADMINISTRATOR ACCOUNT:**
  - Authentication type:** Password (selected)
  - Username:** cisco
  - Password:** [masked]
  - Confirm password:** [masked]

At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Review + create' (highlighted in blue), '< Previous', and 'Next : Disks >'. A tooltip at the bottom right says 'Password and confirm password must match.'

- Step 11** Click **Next : Disks >**.
- Step 12** Choose the **Standard HDD** option from the OS disk type drop-down list.

- Step 13** Click **Next : Networking >**.
- Step 14** Enter values in the required fields.
- Step 15** Choose a public IP for the network.

Home > Virtual machines > Create a virtual machine > Marketplace > Cisco Cloud Services Router (CSR) 1000V > Create a virtual machine

## Create a virtual machine

Basics Disks **Networking** Management Advanced Tags Review + create

Define network connectivity for your virtual machine by configuring network interface card (NIC) settings. You can control ports, inbound and outbound connectivity with security group rules, or place behind an existing load balancing solution. [Learn more](#)

**NETWORK INTERFACE**

When creating a virtual machine, a network interface will be created for you.

\* Virtual network ⓘ demo-csr2    
[Create new](#)

\* Subnet ⓘ subnet1 (10.1.0.0/24)    
[Manage subnet configuration](#)

Public IP ⓘ (new) csr3-ip    
[Create new](#)

NIC network security group ⓘ  None  Basic  Advanced   
 This VM image has preconfigured NSG rules

The selected subnet 'subnet1 (10.1.0.0/24)' is already associated to a network security group 'demo-csr2-SSH-SecurityGroup'. We recommend managing connectivity to this virtual machine via the existing network security group instead of creating a new one here.

\* Configure network security group (new) csr3-nsg    
[Create new](#)

Accelerated networking ⓘ  On  Off  
 The selected image does not support accelerated networking.

- Step 16** Use the default values in other fields.
- Step 17** Click **Review + create**.
- A VM will be created for Cisco CSR 1000v in Microsoft Azure with a public IP address.

## What to do next

- Attach network interfaces:

1. Choose the **Networking** setting of the VM.
2. Choose **Attach network interface** to add a Nic.

Attach one Nic each for both the subnets. IP addresses are automatically assigned.

3. Add an SSH rule using the port 22 to enable the SSH access of the core router.  
Cisco DCNM discovers the core router using this SSH access.



**Note** Two UDP rules using the ports 500 and 4500 to enable the IPsec tunnel are added automatically.

Home > Virtual machines > demo-csr2 - Networking

demo-csr2 - Networking

Virtual machine

Search (Ctrl+F)

Attach network interface Detach network interface

demo-csr2-Nic0-newVnet demo-csr2-Nic1-newVnet

**Network Interface: demo-csr2-Nic0-newVnet** Effective security rules Topology  
Virtual network/subnet: demo-csr2/subnet1 NIC Public IP: 104.42.181.20 NIC Private IP: 10.1.0.4 Accelerated networking: Disabled

Inbound port rules Outbound port rules Application security groups Load balancing

Network security group demo-csr2-SSH-SecurityGroup (attached to subnet: subnet1)  
Impacts 1 subnets, 2 network interfaces [Add inbound port rule](#)

| PRIORITY | NAME                          | PORT | PROTOCOL | SOURCE            | DESTINATION    | ACTION |
|----------|-------------------------------|------|----------|-------------------|----------------|--------|
| 100      | SSH-Rule                      | 22   | TCP      | Internet          | Any            | Allow  |
| 101      | UDP-Rule1                     | 500  | UDP      | Internet          | Any            | Allow  |
| 102      | UDP-Rule2                     | 4500 | UDP      | Internet          | Any            | Allow  |
| 65000    | AllowVnetInBound              | Any  | Any      | VirtualNetwork    | VirtualNetwork | Allow  |
| 65001    | AllowAzureLoadBalancerInBound | Any  | Any      | AzureLoadBalancer | Any            | Allow  |
| 65500    | DenyAllInBound                | Any  | Any      | Any               | Any            | Deny   |

Network security group demo-csr2-SSH-SecurityGroup (attached to network interface: demo-csr2-Nic0-newVnet)  
Impacts 1 subnets, 2 network interfaces [Add inbound port rule](#)

| PRIORITY | NAME      | PORT | PROTOCOL | SOURCE   | DESTINATION | ACTION |
|----------|-----------|------|----------|----------|-------------|--------|
| 100      | SSH-Rule  | 22   | TCP      | Internet | Any         | Allow  |
| 101      | UDP-Rule1 | 500  | UDP      | Internet | Any         | Allow  |

- Create routes in the **Routes** setting of the VM to create traffic routes between the on-prem data center and Microsoft Azure. You can use the default route to redirect traffic from the VNet to Cisco CSR 1000v.

See *Cisco CSR 1000v Deployment Guide for Microsoft Azure* for more information.

## Viewing Links and Core Routers Details

To view the details of links and core routers from the fabric topology window, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- Step 1** From the **Actions** pane, choose **Tabular view > Links**.  
The **Links** window appears.
- Step 2** Refresh the window.  
The three links that you created will appear in the list.
- Step 3** (Optional) Double-click the on-prem core router to view the IP route information.  
The **IP Route Information** dialog box appears.
- Step 4** (Optional) Click the **Crypto Session** tab to view the details about the IPsec tunnel.
- Step 5** (Optional) Click the **BGP Session** tab to view the details about the BGP session.
- Step 6** (Optional) Click the **Packet Counter** tab to view the packet counter details.

You can reset the counter value you see in the **Packet Counter** tab. See the [Resetting Packet Counter Using API, on page 557](#) section more information.

## Resetting Packet Counter Using API

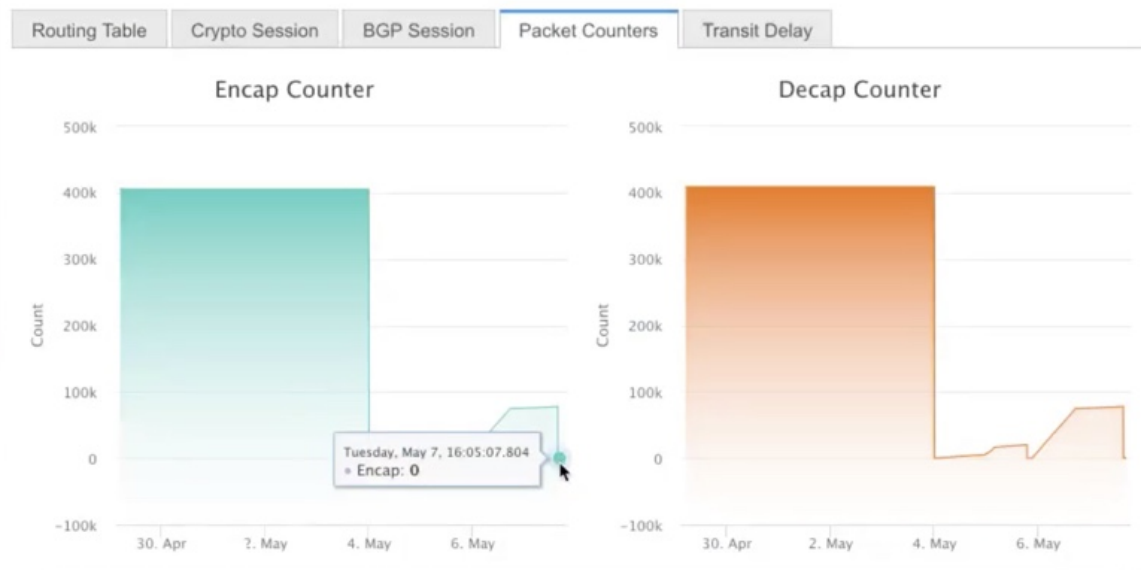
To reset the packet counter, perform the following steps:

## Procedure

- Step 1** Log into Cisco DCNM.
- Step 2** Navigate to the `https://DCNM-IP/api-docs` URL.
- Step 3** Expand the `GET /cloud-extension/status/{ipAddress}` API under cloud extension.
- Step 4** Enter the IP address of the on-prem core router.
- Step 5** Set the `fetchLatestFromSwitch` value to `true`.
- Step 6** Click **Try it out**.

The packet counter is cleared and the count drops to zero.

### IP Route Information







## CHAPTER 12

# Managing a Brownfield VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric

This chapter explains how to migrate a Brownfield fabric into Cisco DCNM.

- [Overview, on page 559](#)
- [Prerequisites, on page 560](#)
- [Guidelines and Limitations, on page 560](#)
- [Fabric Topology Overview, on page 562](#)
- [DCNM Brownfield Deployment Tasks, on page 563](#)
- [Verifying the Existing VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric, on page 563](#)
- [Creating a VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric, on page 566](#)
- [Adding Switches and Transitioning VXLAN Fabric Management to DCNM, on page 579](#)
- [Verifying the Import of the VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric, on page 592](#)
- [Configuration Profiles Support for Brownfield Migration, on page 600](#)
- [Migrating a Bottom-Up VXLAN Fabric to DCNM, on page 600](#)
- [Resolving Config Compliance Error on Switches with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0\(3\)I4\(8b\) and 7.0\(4\)I4\(x\) Images, on page 609](#)
- [Modifying VLAN Names in a Switch with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0\(3\)I4\(8b\) and 7.0\(4\)I4\(x\) Images, on page 613](#)
- [Changing a Brownfield Imported BIDIR Configuration, on page 615](#)
- [Manually Adding PIM-BIDIR Configuration for Leaf or Spine Post Brownfield Migration , on page 616](#)
- [Migrating an MSD Fabric with Border Gateway Switches , on page 616](#)

## Overview

This use case shows how to migrate an existing VXLAN BGP EVPN fabric to Cisco DCNM. The transition involves migrating existing network configurations to DCNM.

Typically, your fabric would be created and managed through manual CLI configuration or custom automation scripts. Now, you can start managing the fabric through DCNM. After the migration, the fabric underlay and overlay networks will be managed by DCNM.

For information about MSD fabric migration, see *Migrating an MSD Fabric with Border Gateway Switches*.

## Prerequisites

- DCNM-supported NX-OS software versions. For details, refer Cisco DCNM Release Notes.
- Underlay routing protocol is OSPF or IS-IS.
- The supported underlay is based on the DCNM 10.2(1) POAP template's best practices for the VXLAN fabric (dcnm\_ip\_vxlan\_fabric\_templates.10.2.1.ST.1.zip) available on Cisco.com.
- The following fabric-wide loopback interface IDs must not overlap:
  - Routing loopback interface for IGP/BGP.
  - VTEP loopback ID
  - Underlay rendezvous point loopback ID if ASM is used for multicast replication.
- BGP configuration uses the 'router-id', which is the IP address of the routing loopback interface.
- If the iBGP peer template is configured, then it must be configured on the leaf switches and route reflectors. The template name that needs to be used between leaf and route reflector should be identical.
- The BGP route reflector and multicast rendezvous point (if applicable) functions are implemented on spine switches. Leaf switches do not support the functions.
- Familiarity with VXLAN BGP EVPN fabric concepts and functioning of the fabric from the DCNM perspective.
- Fabric switch nodes are operationally stable and functional and all fabric links are up.
- vPC switches and the peer links are up before the migration. Ensure that no configuration updates are in progress or changes pending.
- Create an inventory list of the switches in the fabric with their IP addresses and credentials. DCNM uses this information to connect to the switches.
- Shut down any other controller software you are using presently so that no further configuration changes are made to the VXLAN fabric. Alternatively, disconnect the network interfaces from the controller software (if any) so that no changes are allowed on the switches.
- The switch overlay configurations must have the mandatory configurations defined in the shipping DCNM Universal Overlay profiles. Additional network or VRF overlay related configurations found on the switches are preserved in the freeform configuration associated with the network or VRF DCNM entries.
- All the overlay network and VRF profile parameters such as VLAN name and route map name should be consistent across all devices in the fabric for the brownfield migration to be successful.

## Guidelines and Limitations

- Fabric interfaces can be numbered or unnumbered.
- Various other interface types are supported.
- The following features are unsupported.

- eBGP underlay
  - Layer 3 port channel
- Take a backup of the switch configurations and save them before the migration.
  - No configuration changes (unless instructed to do so in this document) must be made to the switches until the migration is completed. Else, significant network issues can occur.
  - Migration to Cisco DCNM is only supported for Cisco Nexus 9000 switches.
  - Multi-line banner configuration on the switch is preserved in the switch\_freeform configuration, along with other configurations captured in the switch\_freeform configuration, if any.
  - From DCNM Release 11.2(1), the Border Spine and Border Gateway Spine roles are supported for the brownfield migration.
  - Fabrics with IS-IS Level-1 and Level-2 are supported for the Brownfield migration.
  - Switches with the Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) images support the Brownfield migration. For information about feature compatibility, refer your respective platform documentation and for information about the supported software images, see *Compatibility Matrix for Cisco DCNM*.

Note the following guidelines and limitations:

- The VLAN name for the network or VRF is not captured in the overlay profile if at least one of the non-spine switches have the Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) images. The VLAN name is captured in the freeform config associated with the overlay network or VRF. The VLAN name can be changed by updating the freeform config. For more information, see *Modifying VLAN Names in a Switch with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) Images*.
- Config compliance difference for TCAM CLIs on Cisco Nexus 9300 Series switches and Cisco Nexus 9500 Series switches with X9500 line cards. For more information, see *Resolving Config Compliance Error on Switches with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) Images*.
- The overlay profile refresh feature is unsupported for the brownfield migration of switches with the Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) images.
- Cisco Nexus 9500 Series Switches are supported as VTEPs with border spine, BGW spine, or leaf roles for Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0.3.I7(3) or later.
- During the brownfield migration in the Cisco DCNM Release 11.1(1), the overlay configuration profiles are deployed to switches and all the overlay related configurations are captured in the respective network or VRF freeform configs. Post migration, switches have both the original configuration CLIs and the config-profiles.

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.2(1), during the brownfield migration, the overlay config-profiles are deployed to the switches, and the original configuration CLIs are removed. Post migration, the switches only have the configuration profiles and any extra configuration that is not part of the configuration profile if the switches in the brownfield migration have the following Cisco NX-OS images:

- Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I7(6) or newer
- Cisco NX-OS Release 9.2(3) or newer

If the switches do not meet these requirements, the brownfield migration behavior is the same as described for the Cisco DCNM Release 11.1(1).

- First, guidelines for updating the settings are noted. Then each VXLAN fabric settings tab is explained:
  - Some values (BGP AS Number, OSPF, etc) are considered as reference points to your existing fabric, and the values you enter must match the existing fabric values.
  - For some fields (such as IP address range, VXLAN ID range), the values that are auto-populated or entered in the settings are only used for future allocation. The existing fabric values are honored during migration.
  - Some fields relate to new functions that may not exist in your existing fabric (such as advertise-pip). Enable or disable it as per your need.
  - At a later point in time, after the fabric transition is complete, you can update settings if needed.

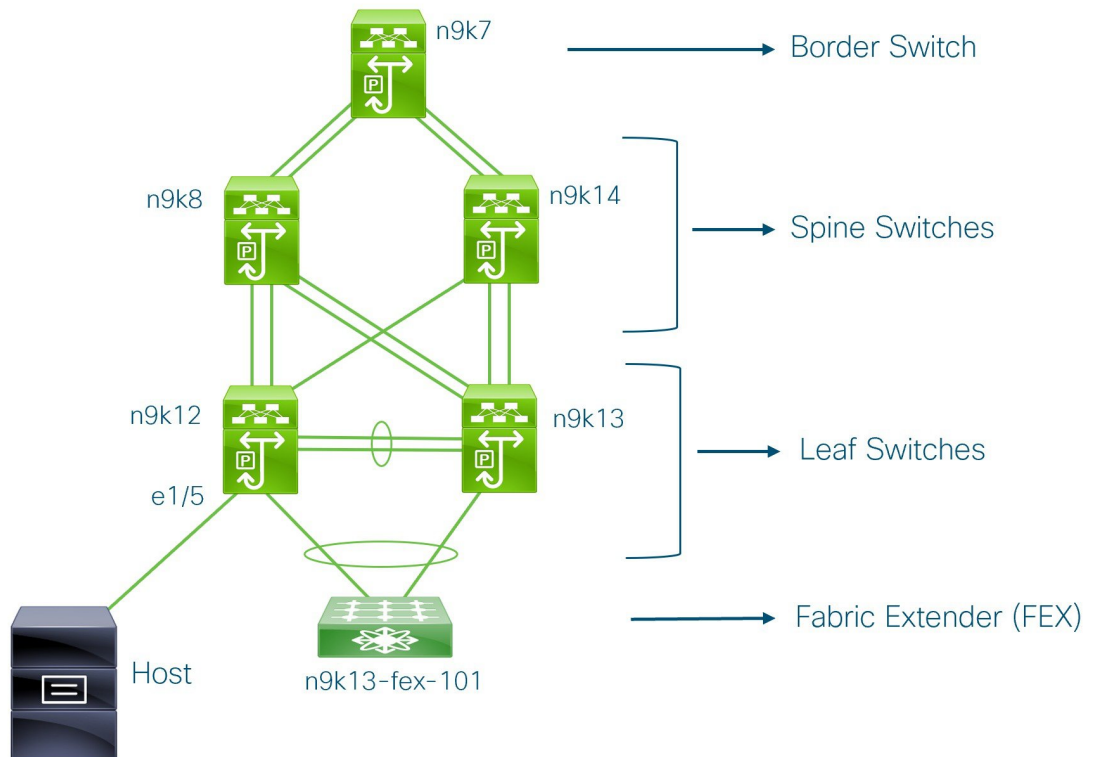
## Fabric Topology Overview

This example use case uses the following hardware and software components:

- Five Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches running NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I7(6)
- One Fabric Extender or FEX
- One host

For information about the supported software images, see *Compatibility Matrix for Cisco DCNM*.

Before we start the transition of the existing fabric, let us see its topology.



You can see that there is a border switch, two spine switches, two leaf switches, and a Fabric Extender or FEX.

A host is connected to the n9k12 leaf switch through the interface Ethernet 1/5.

## DCNM Brownfield Deployment Tasks

The following tasks are involved in a Brownfield migration:

1. [Verifying the Existing VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric, on page 563](#)
2. [Creating a VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric, on page 566](#)
3. [Adding Switches and Transitioning VXLAN Fabric Management to DCNM, on page 579](#)
4. [Verifying the Import of the VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric, on page 592](#)

## Verifying the Existing VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric

Let us check the network connectivity of the **n9k12** switch from the console terminal.

## Procedure

### Step 1 Verify the Network Virtual Interface or NVE in the fabric.

```
n9k12# show nve vni summary
Codes: CP - Control Plane      DP - Data Plane
       UC - Unconfigured
```

```
Total CP VNIs: 84   [Up: 84, Down: 0]
Total DP VNIs: 0    [Up: 0, Down: 0]
```

There are 84 VNIs in the control plane and they are up. Before the Brownfield migration, make sure that all the VNIs are up.

### Step 2 Check consistency and failures of vPC.

```
n9k12# show vpc
Legend:
          (*) - local vPC is down, forwarding via vPC peer-link

vPC domain id           : 2
Peer status              : peer adjacency formed ok
vPC keep-alive status   : peer is alive
Configuration consistency status : success
Per-vlan consistency status : success
Type-2 consistency status : success
vPC role                 : secondary
Number of vPCs configured : 40
Peer Gateway            : Enabled
Dual-active excluded VLANs : -
Graceful Consistency Check : Enabled
Auto-recovery status    : Enabled, timer is off.(timeout = 300s)
Delay-restore status    : Timer is off.(timeout = 60s)
Delay-restore SVI status : Timer is off.(timeout = 10s)
Operational Layer3 Peer-router : Disabled
.
.
.
```

### Step 3 Check the EVPN neighbors of the n9k-12 switch.

```
n9k12# show bgp 12vpn evpn summary
BGP summary information for VRF default, address family L2VPN EVPN
BGP router identifier 192.168.0.4, local AS number 65000
BGP table version is 637, L2VPN EVPN config peers 2, capable peers 2
243 network entries and 318 paths using 57348 bytes of memory
BGP attribute entries [234/37440], BGP AS path entries [0/0]
BGP community entries [0/0], BGP clusterlist entries [2/8]

Neighbor      V    AS MsgRcvd MsgSent  TblVer  InQ OutQ Up/Down  State/PfxRcd
192.168.0.0   4 65000   250     91     637   0   0 01:26:59 75
192.168.0.1   4 65000   221     63     637   0   0 00:57:22 75
```

You can see that there are two neighbors corresponding to the spine switches.

Note that the ASN is 65000.

### Step 4 Verify the VRF information.

```
n9k12# show run vrf internet

!Command: show running-config vrf Internet
!Running configuration last done at: Fri Aug  9 01:38:02 2019
```

```

!Time: Fri Aug  9 02:48:03 2019

version 7.0(3)I7(6) Bios:version 07.59

interface Vlan347
  vrf member Internet

interface Vlan349
  vrf member Internet

interface Vlan3962
  vrf member Internet

interface Ethernet1/25
  vrf member Internet

interface Ethernet1/26
  vrf member Internet
vrf context Internet
  description Internet
  vni 16777210
  ip route 204.90.141.0/24 204.90.140.129 name LC-Networks
  rd auto
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    route-target both auto
    route-target both auto evpn
router ospf 300
  vrf Internet
    router-id 204.90.140.3
    redistribute direct route-map allow
    redistribute static route-map static-to-ospf
router bgp 65000
  vrf Internet
    address-family ipv4 unicast
      advertise l2vpn evpn

```

The VRF **Internet** is configured on this switch.

The host connected to the **n9k-12** switch is part of the VRF **Internet**.

You can see the VLANs associated with this VRF.

Specifically, the host is part of **Vlan349**.

**Step 5** Verify the layer 3 interface information.

```
n9k12# show run interface vlan349
```

```

!Command: show running-config interface Vlan349
!Running configuration last done at: Fri Aug  9 01:38:02 2019
!Time: Fri Aug  9 02:49:27 2019

version 7.0(3)I7(6) Bios:version 07.59

interface Vlan349
  no shutdown
  vrf member Internet
  no ip redirects
  ip address 204.90.140.134/29
  no ipv6 redirects
  fabric forwarding mode anycast-gateway

```

Note that the IP address is **204.90.140.134**. This IP address is configured as the anycast gateway IP.

- Step 6** Verify the physical interface information. This switch is connected to the Host through the interface Ethernet 1/5.

```
n9k12# show run interface ethernet1/5

!Command: show running-config interface Ethernet1/5
!Running configuration last done at: Fri Aug 9 01:38:02 2019
!Time: Fri Aug 9 02:50:05 2019

version 7.0(3)I7(6) Bios:version 07.59

interface Ethernet1/5
  description to host
  switchport mode trunk
  switchport trunk native vlan 349
  switchport trunk allowed vlan 349,800,815
  spanning-tree bpduguard enable
  mtu 9050
```

You can see that this interface is connected to the host and is configured with VLAN 349.

- Step 7** Verify the connectivity from the host to the anycast gateway IP address.

```
host# ping 204.90.140.134 count unlimited interval 1
PING 204.90.140.134 (204.90.140.134): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=0 ttl=254 time=1.078 ms
64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=1 ttl=254 time=1.129 ms
64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=2 ttl=254 time=1.151 ms
64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=3 ttl=254 time=1.162 ms
64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=4 ttl=254 time=1.84 ms
64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=5 ttl=254 time=1.258 ms
64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=6 ttl=254 time=1.273 ms
64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=7 ttl=254 time=1.143 ms
```

We let the ping command run in the background while we transition the existing brownfield fabric into DCNM.

## Creating a VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric

This procedure describes how to create a VXLAN BGP EVPN fabric in DCNM.

### Procedure

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**.

The **Fabric Builder** screen appears. When you log in for the first time, the **Fabrics** section has no entries. After you create a fabric, it is displayed on the **Fabric Builder** screen, wherein a rectangular box represents each fabric.

A standalone or member fabric contains Switch\_Fabric (in the Type field), the AS number (in the ASN field), and mode of replication (in the Replication Mode field).

- Step 2** Click **Create Fabric**. The **Add Fabric** window appears.

**Fabric Template** - From the drop-down menu, choose the **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** fabric template. The fabric settings for creating a standalone fabric comes up.



**Fabric Name** - Enter the name of the fabric.

The tabs and their fields in the screen are explained in the subsequent points. The overlay and underlay network parameters are included in these tabs.

**Note** If you are creating a standalone fabric as a potential member fabric of an MSD fabric (used for provisioning overlay networks for fabrics that are connected through EVPN Multi-Site technology), then browse through the Multi-Site Domain for VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics topic before member fabric creation.

**Step 3** The **General** tab is displayed by default. The fields in this tab are:

Add Fabric ✕

\* Fabric Name :

\* Fabric Template : Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1 ▼

| General                                                                                                                                                                   | Replication | vPC | Protocols | Advanced | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----|-----------|----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|
| * BGP ASN <input type="text"/> <small>? 1-4294967295   1-65535[0-65535]</small>                                                                                           |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| Enable IPv6 Underlay <input type="checkbox"/> <small>?</small>                                                                                                            |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| Enable IPv6 Link-Local Address <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <small>?</small>                                                                                       |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| * Fabric Interface Numbering <input type="text" value="p2p"/> <small>? Numbered(Point-to-Point) or Unnumbered</small>                                                     |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| * Underlay Subnet IP Mask <input type="text" value="30"/> <small>? Mask for Underlay Subnet IP Range</small>                                                              |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| Underlay Subnet IPv6 Mask <input type="text"/> <small>? Mask for Underlay Subnet IPv6 Range</small>                                                                       |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| * Link-State Routing Protocol <input type="text" value="ospf"/> <small>? Supported routing protocols (OSPF/IS-IS)</small>                                                 |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| * Route-Reflectors <input type="text" value="2"/> <small>? Number of spines acting as Route-Reflectors</small>                                                            |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| * Anycast Gateway MAC <input type="text" value="2020.0000.00aa"/> <small>? Shared MAC address for all leafs (xxxx.xxxx.xxxx)</small>                                      |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |
| NX-OS Software Image Version <input type="text"/> <small>? If Set, Image Version Check Enforced On All Switches. Images Can Be Uploaded From Control:Image Upload</small> |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |

**BGP ASN:** Enter the BGP AS number the fabric is associated with.

**Enable IPv6 Underlay:** Select this check box to enable the IPv6 underlay feature.

Brownfield migration is supported for the VXLANv6 fabrics. Note that L3 vPC keep-alive using IPv6 address is not supported for brownfield migration. This vPC configuration is deleted after the migration. However, L3 vPC keep-alive using IPv4 address is supported.

For information about IPv6 underlay, see *Configuring a VXLANv6 Fabric*.

**Fabric Interface Numbering:** Specify whether you are using a point-to-point (p2p) or unnumbered network in your existing setup.

**Underlay Subnet IP Mask** - Specify the subnet mask you are using for the fabric underlay IP address subnets in your existing setup.

**Link-State Routing Protocol:** The IGP used in the existing fabric, OSPF, or IS-IS.

**Route-Reflectors** – The Route Reflector count is only applicable post-migration. The existing route reflector configuration is honored when importing into the DCNM setup.

The number of spine switches that are used as route reflectors for transporting BGP traffic. Choose 2 or 4 from the drop-down box. The default value is 2.

To deploy spine devices as route reflectors, DCNM sorts the spine devices based on their serial numbers, and designates two or four spine devices as route reflectors. If you add more spine devices, existing route reflector configuration will not change.

*Increasing the count* - You can increase the route reflectors from two to four at any point in time. Configurations are automatically generated on the other 2 spine devices designated as route reflectors.

*Decreasing the count*

When you reduce four route reflectors to two, you must remove the unneeded route reflector devices from the fabric. Follow these steps to reduce the count from 4 to 2.

- a. Change the value in the drop-down box to 2.
- b. Identify the spine switches designated as route reflectors.
 

An instance of the **rr\_state** policy is applied on the spine switch if it is a route reflector. To find out if the policy is applied on the switch, right-click the switch, and choose **View/edit policies**. In the View/Edit Policies screen, search **rr\_state** in the **Template** field. It is displayed on the screen.
- c. Delete the unneeded spine devices from the fabric (right-click the spine switch icon and choose **Discovery > Remove from fabric**).
 

If you delete existing route reflector devices, the next available spine switch is selected as the replacement route reflector.
- d. Click Save and Deploy at the top right part of the fabric topology screen.

You can preselect RRs and RPs before performing the first **Save & Deploy** operation. For more information, see *Preselecting Switches as Route-Reflectors and Rendezvous-Points*.

**Anycast Gateway MAC:** Enter the Anycast gateway MAC address of the existing fabric.

**NX-OS Software Image Version:** Leave this field blank. You can update this post-transition, as desired.

#### Step 4

Click the **Replication** tab. Most of the fields are auto generated.

| General | Replication                           | vPC                      | Protocols | Advanced | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |                                                                 |
|---------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | * Replication Mode                    | Multicast                |           |          |           |               |           | ?                    | Replication Mode for BUM Traffic                                |
|         | * Multicast Group Subnet              | 239.1.1.0/25             |           |          |           |               |           | ?                    | Multicast address with prefix 16 to 30                          |
|         | Enable Tenant Routed Multicast (TRM)  | <input type="checkbox"/> |           |          |           |               |           | ?                    | For Overlay Multicast Support In VXLAN Fabrics                  |
|         | Default MDT Address for TRM VRFs      |                          |           |          |           |               |           | ?                    | IPv4 Multicast Address                                          |
|         | * Rendezvous-Points                   | 2                        |           |          |           |               |           | ?                    | Number of spines acting as Rendezvous-Point (RP)                |
|         | * RP Mode                             | asm                      |           |          |           |               |           | ?                    | Multicast RP Mode                                               |
|         | * Underlay RP Loopback Id             | 254                      |           |          |           |               |           | ?                    | (Min:0, Max:1023)                                               |
|         | Underlay Primary RP Loopback Id       |                          |           |          |           |               |           | ?                    | Used for Bidir-PIM Phantom RP (Min:0, Max:1023)                 |
|         | Underlay Backup RP Loopback Id        |                          |           |          |           |               |           | ?                    | Used for Fallback Bidir-PIM Phantom RP (Min:0, Max:1023)        |
|         | Underlay Second Backup RP Loopback Id |                          |           |          |           |               |           | ?                    | Used for second Fallback Bidir-PIM Phantom RP (Min:0, Max:1023) |
|         | Underlay Third Backup RP Loopback Id  |                          |           |          |           |               |           | ?                    | Used for third Fallback Bidir-PIM Phantom RP (Min:0, Max:1023)  |

**Replication Mode:** The mode of replication that is used in the existing fabric, Ingress Replication, or Multicast.

When you choose Ingress replication, the multicast replication fields get disabled.

**Multicast Group Subnet** - The IP address prefix for multicast communication is used for post-migration allocation. The IP address prefix used in your existing fabric is honored during the transition.

A unique IP address is allocated from this group for each overlay network.

**Enable Tenant Routed Multicast** – Select the check box to enable Tenant Routed Multicast (TRM) as the fabric overlay multicast protocol.

If you enable TRM, the Multicast address for TRM must be entered. All the TRM specific tenant configuration is captured in the switch freeform policy linked to the tenant network and VRF profile.

Note that the TRM feature is unsupported on switches with the Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) images.

**Default MDT address for TRM VRFs** – Enter the default multicast distribution tree (MDT) IPv4 address for TRM VRFs.

**Rendezvous-Points** - Enter the number of spine switches acting as rendezvous points.

**RP mode** – Select **asm** (Any-Source Multicast) or **bidir** (Bidirectional PIM) mode.

When you choose ASM, the BiDir related fields are not enabled.

The **asm** RP mode supports up to 4 RPs.

The **bidir** mode supports up to 2 RPs. An error message is displayed if the BIDIR configuration indicates that more than 2 RPs are used.

After brownfield migration, only 2 RPs are supported in the migrated fabric. An error message is displayed when you click **Save & Deploy** after changing the RP count to 4.

If an RP is down or deleted from the fabric, this RP cannot be replaced by another spine as Easy Fabric does not remember the configuration of a removed switch. Easy Fabric uses a specific scheme to generate RP configuration for Bidir. Therefore, the generated Bidir configuration will not work with the brownfield imported configuration. After brownfield migration, if you change the RP count or add new spine or leaf switches, you should manually configure the PIM-Bidir feature. If a manual configuration is required, a warning message is displayed after you click **Save & Deploy**. For more information, see *Manually Adding PIM-BIDIR Configuration for Leaf or Spine Post Brownfield Migration*.

You can also modify a brownfield imported bidir configuration to use the configuration generated by **Fabric Builder**. For more information, see *Changing a Brownfield Imported BIDIR Configuration*.

**Underlay RP Loopback ID** – The loopback ID has to match your existing setup's loopback ID. This is the loopback ID used for the rendezvous point (RP), for multicast protocol peering purposes in the fabric underlay.

The next two fields are enabled if you choose BIDIR-PIM as the multicast mode of replication.

**Underlay Primary RP Loopback ID** – The primary loopback ID used for the phantom RP, for multicast protocol peering purposes in the fabric underlay.

**Underlay Backup RP Loopback ID** – The secondary loopback ID used for the phantom RP, for multicast protocol peering purposes in the fabric underlay.

The next two fields are enabled if **Rendezvous-Points** is set to 4. However, the fabric can have only 2 RPs for the brownfield migration.

**Underlay Second Backup RP Loopback ID** – The second fallback loopback ID for Phantom RP, for multicast protocol peering purposes in the fabric underlay.

**Underlay Third Backup RP Loopback ID** – The third fallback loopback ID for Phantom RP, for multicast protocol peering purposes in the fabric underlay.

**Step 5** Click the **vPC** tab. Most of the fields are auto generated.

| General | Replication | vPC                                             | Protocols                           | Advanced | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup                                             |
|---------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         |             | * vPC Peer Link VLAN                            | 3600                                |          |           |               |           | ? VLAN for vPC Peer Link SVI (Min:2, Max:3967)                   |
|         |             | * vPC Peer Keep Alive option                    | management                          |          |           |               |           | ? Use vPC Peer Keep Alive with Loopback or Management            |
|         |             | * vPC Auto Recovery Time (In Seconds)           | 360                                 |          |           |               |           | ? (Min:240, Max:3600)                                            |
|         |             | * vPC Delay Restore Time (In Seconds)           | 150                                 |          |           |               |           | ? (Min:1, Max:3600)                                              |
|         |             | vPC Peer Link Port Channel ID                   | 500                                 |          |           |               |           | ? (Min:1, Max:4096)                                              |
|         |             | vPC IPv6 ND Synchronize                         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |          |           |               |           | ? Enable IPv6 ND synchronization between vPC peers               |
|         |             | vPC advertise-pip                               | <input type="checkbox"/>            |          |           |               |           | ? For Primary VTEP IP Advertisement As Next-Hop Of Prefix Routes |
|         |             | Enable the same vPC Domain Id for all vPC Pairs | <input type="checkbox"/>            |          |           |               |           | ? (Not Recommended)                                              |
|         |             | vPC Domain Id                                   |                                     |          |           |               |           | ? vPC Domain Id to be used on all vPC pairs                      |

**vPC Peer Link VLAN** - Enter the VLAN ID used for the vPC peer link SVI in the existing fabric.

**vPC Peer Keep Alive option** – Choose the management or loopback option, as used in the existing fabric. If you want to use IP addresses assigned to the management port and the management VRF, choose management. If you use IP addresses assigned to loopback interfaces (and a non-management VRF), choose loopback.

If you only use IPv6 addresses on the management interface, you must use the loopback option.

During the transition, the switch configuration is not checked for the following fields in the vPC tab. The switch configurations will get updated if they are different.

**vPC Auto Recovery Time** - Specify the vPC auto recovery time-out period in seconds, as needed.

**vPC Delay Restore Time** - Specify the vPC delay restore period in seconds, as needed.

**vPC Peer Link Port Channel ID** - Specifies the Port Channel ID for a vPC Peer Link. By default, the value in this field is 500. Change the value based on your existing settings.

**vPC IPv6 ND Synchronize** – Enables IPv6 Neighbor Discovery synchronization between vPC switches. The check box is enabled by default. Clear the check box to disable the function as needed.

**vPC advertise-pip** - Select the check box to enable the Advertise PIP feature.

Note that the Advertise PIP feature is unsupported on switches with the Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) images.

**Enable the same vPC Domain Id for all vPC Pairs:** Enable the same vPC Domain ID for all vPC pairs. When you select this field, the **vPC Domain Id** field is editable.

**vPC Domain Id** - Specifies the vPC domain ID to be used on all vPC pairs.

**Step 6** Click the **Protocols** tab. Most of the fields are auto generated. You can update the fields if needed.

| General                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Replication | vPC | Protocols | Advanced | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----|-----------|----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|--------|
| <p>* Underlay Routing Loopback Id <input type="text" value="0"/> ? (Min:0, Max:1023)</p> <p>* Underlay VTEP Loopback Id <input type="text" value="1"/> ? (Min:0, Max:1023)</p> <p>Underlay Anycast Loopback Id <input type="text"/> ? Used for vPC Peering in VXLANv6 Fabrics (Min:0, Max:1023)</p> <p>* Link-State Routing Protocol Tag <input type="text" value="UNDERLAY"/> ? Routing Process Tag (Max Size 20)</p> <p>* OSPF Area Id <input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/> ? OSPF Area Id in IP address format</p> <p>Enable OSPF Authentication <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>OSPF Authentication Key ID <input type="text"/> ? (Min:0, Max:255)</p> <p>OSPF Authentication Key <input type="text"/> ? 3DES Encrypted</p> <p>IS-IS Level <input type="text"/> ? Supported IS types: level-1, level-2</p> <p>Enable IS-IS Authentication <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>IS-IS Authentication Keychain Name <input type="text"/> ?</p> <p>IS-IS Authentication Key ID <input type="text"/> ? (Min:0, Max:65535)</p> <p>IS-IS Authentication Key <input type="text"/> ? Cisco Type 7 Encrypted</p> <p>Enable BGP Authentication <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>BGP Authentication Key Encryption Type <input type="text"/> ? BGP Key Encryption Type: 3 - 3DES, 7 - Cisco</p> <p>BGP Authentication Key <input type="text"/> ? Encrypted BGP Authentication Key based on type</p> <p>Enable BFD <input type="checkbox"/> ? Valid for IPv4 Underlay only</p> <p>Enable BFD For iBGP <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>Enable BFD For OSPF <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>Enable BFD For ISIS <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>Enable BFD For PIM <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>Enable BFD Authentication <input type="checkbox"/> ?</p> <p>BFD Authentication Key ID <input type="text"/> ?</p> <p>BFD Authentication Key <input type="text"/> ? Encrypted SHA1 secret value</p> <p>IBGP Peer-Template Config <input type="text"/> ?<br/>                     ? iBGP Peer-Template should begin with 'template peer' or 'template peer-session'. This must have 2 leading spaces.<br/>                     Note ! All configs should strictly match 'show run' output, with respect to case and newlines.</p> |             |     |           |          |           |               |           |                      |        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |             |     |           |          |           |               |           | Save                 | Cancel |

**Underlay Routing Loopback Id** - The loopback interface ID is populated as 0 since loopback0 is usually used for fabric underlay IGP peering purposes. This must match the existing configuration on the switches. This must be the same across all the switches.

**Underlay VTEP Loopback Id** - The loopback interface ID is populated as 1 since loopback1 is usually used for the VTEP peering purposes. This must match the existing configuration on the switches. This must be the same across all the switches where VTEPs are present.

**Link-State Routing Protocol Tag** - Enter the existing fabric's routing protocol tag in this field to define the type of network.

**OSPF Area ID** – The OSPF area ID of the existing fabric, if OSPF is used as the IGP within the fabric.

**Note** The OSPF or IS-IS authentication fields are enabled based on your selection in the **Link-State Routing Protocol** field in the **General** tab.

**Enable OSPF Authentication** – Select the check box to enable the OSPF authentication. Deselect the check box to disable it. If you enable this field, the **OSPF Authentication Key ID** and **OSPF Authentication Key** fields are enabled.

**OSPF Authentication Key ID** – Enter the OSPF authentication key ID.

**OSPF Authentication Key** - The OSPF authentication key must be the 3DES key from the switch.

**Note** Plain text passwords are not supported. Login to the switch, retrieve the OSPF authentication details.

You can obtain the OSPF authentication details by using the **show run ospf** command on your switch.

```
# show run ospf | grep message-digest-key
ip ospf message-digest-key 127 md5 3 c7c83ec78f38f32f3d477519630faf7b
```

In this example, the OSPF authentication key ID is **127** and the authentication key is **c7c83ec78f38f32f3d477519630faf7b**.

For information about how to configure a new key and retrieve it, see *Retrieving the Authentication Key*.

**IS-IS Level** - Select the IS-IS level from this drop-down list.

**Enable IS-IS Authentication** - Select the check box to enable IS-IS authentication. Deselect the check box to disable it. If you enable this field, the IS-IS authentication fields are enabled.

**IS-IS Authentication Keychain Name** - Enter the keychain name.

**IS-IS Authentication Key ID** - Enter the IS-IS authentication key ID.

**IS-IS Authentication Key** - Enter the Cisco Type 7 encrypted key.

**Note** Plain text passwords are not supported. Login to the switch, retrieve the IS-IS authentication details.

You can obtain the IS-IS authentication details by using the **show run | section "key chain"** command on your switch.

```
# show run | section "key chain"
key chain CiscoIisisAuth
  key 127
    key-string 7 075e731f
```

In this example, the keychain name is **CiscoIisisAuth**, the key ID is **127**, and the type 7 authentication key is **075e731f**.

**Enable BGP Authentication** - Select the check box to enable BGP authentication. Deselect the check box to disable it. If you enable this field, the **BGP Authentication Key Encryption Type** and **BGP Authentication Key** fields are enabled.

**BGP Authentication Key Encryption Type** – Choose the 3 for 3DES encryption type, and 7 for Cisco encryption type.

**BGP Authentication Key** - Enter the encrypted key based on the encryption type.

**Note** Plain text passwords are not supported. Login to the switch, retrieve the BGP authentication details.

You can obtain the BGP authentication details by using the **show run bgp** command on your switch.

```
# show run bgp
neighbor 10.2.0.2
remote-as 65000
password 3 sd8478fswerdfw3434fsw4f4w34sdsd8478fswerdfw3434fsw4f4w3
```

In this example, the BGP authentication key is displayed after the encryption type **3**.

**Enable BFD feature** – Select the check box to enable the BFD feature.

The BFD feature is disabled by default.

Make sure that the BFD feature setting matches with the switch configuration. If the switch configuration contains **feature bfd** but the BFD feature is not enabled in the fabric settings, config compliance generates diff to remove the BFD feature after brownfield migration. That is, **no feature bfd** is generated after migration.

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), BFD within a fabric is supported natively. The BFD feature is disabled by default in the Fabric Settings. If enabled, BFD is enabled for the underlay protocols with the default settings. Any custom required BFD configurations must be deployed via the per switch freeform or per interface freeform policies.

The following config is pushed after you select the **Enable BFD** check box:

```
feature bfd
```

For information about BFD feature compatibility, refer your respective platform documentation and for information about the supported software images, see *Compatibility Matrix for Cisco DCNM*.

**Enable BFD for iBGP:** Select the check box to enable BFD for the iBGP neighbor. This option is disabled by default.

**Enable BFD for OSPF:** Select the check box to enable BFD for the OSPF underlay instance. This option is disabled by default, and it is grayed out if the link state protocol is ISIS.

**Enable BFD for ISIS:** Select the check box to enable BFD for the ISIS underlay instance. This option is disabled by default, and it is grayed out if the link state protocol is OSPF.

**Enable BFD for PIM:** Select the check box to enable BFD for PIM. This option is disabled by default, and it is grayed out if the replication mode is Ingress.

Here are the examples of the BFD global policies:

```
router ospf <ospf tag>
  bfd

router isis <isis tag>
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  bfd

ip pim bfd

router bgp <bgp asn>
  neighbor <neighbor ip>
  bfd
```

**Enable BFD Authentication:** Select the check box to enable BFD authentication. If you enable this field, the **BFD Authentication Key ID** and **BFD Authentication Key** fields are editable.

- Note**
- BFD Authentication is not supported when the **Fabric Interface Numbering** field under the **General** tab is set to **unnumbered**. The BFD authentication fields will be grayed out automatically.
  - After you upgrade from DCNM Release 11.2(1) with BFD enabled to DCNM Release 11.3(1), the following configs are pushed to the switch:

```
no ip redirects
no ipv6 redirects
```

**BFD Authentication Key ID:** Specifies the BFD authentication key ID for the interface authentication. The default value is 100.

**BFD Authentication Key:** Specifies the BFD authentication key.

For information about how to retrieve the BFD authentication parameters, see *Retrieving the Authentication Key*.

**iBGP Peer-Template Config** – Add iBGP peer template configurations on the leaf switches and route reflectors to establish an iBGP session between the leaf switch and route reflector. Set this field based on switch configuration. If this field is blank, it implies that the iBGP peer template is not used. If the iBGP peer template is used, enter the peer template definition as defined on the switch. The peer template name on devices configured with BGP should be the same as defined here.

**Note** If you use the iBGP peer template, include the BGP authentication configuration in this template config field. Additionally, uncheck the Enable BGP Authentication check box to avoid duplicating the BGP configuration.

### Step 7

Click the **Advanced** tab. Most of the fields are auto generated.

| General | Replication | vPC | Protocols | Advanced                     | Resources                          | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup                                                                           |
|---------|-------------|-----|-----------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         |             |     |           | * VRF Template               | Default_VRF_Universal              |               |           | ? Default Overlay VRF Template For Leafs                                                       |
|         |             |     |           | * Network Template           | Default_Network_Universal          |               |           | ? Default Overlay Network Template For Leafs                                                   |
|         |             |     |           | * VRF Extension Template     | Default_VRF_Extension_Universal    |               |           | ? Default Overlay VRF Template For Borders                                                     |
|         |             |     |           | * Network Extension Template | Default_Network_Extension_Universa |               |           | ? Default Overlay Network Template For Borders                                                 |
|         |             |     |           | Site Id                      |                                    |               |           | ? For EVPN Multi-Site Support (Min:1, Max: 281474976710655). Defaults to Fabric ASN            |
|         |             |     |           | * Intra Fabric Interface MTU | 9216                               |               |           | ? (Min:576, Max:9216). Must be an even number                                                  |
|         |             |     |           | * Layer 2 Host Interface MTU | 9216                               |               |           | ? (Min:1500, Max:9216). Must be an even number                                                 |
|         |             |     |           | * Power Supply Mode          | ps-redundant                       |               |           | ? Default Power Supply Mode For The Fabric                                                     |
|         |             |     |           | * CoPP Profile               | strict                             |               |           | ? Fabric Wide CoPP Policy. Customized CoPP policy should be provided when 'manual' is selected |
|         |             |     |           | VTEP HoldDown Time           | 180                                |               |           | ? NVE Source Interface HoldDown Time (Min:1, Max:1500) in seconds                              |

**VRF Template** and **VRF Extension Template:** Specifies the VRF template for creating VRFs, and the VRF extension template for enabling VRF extension to other fabrics.

**Network Template** and **Network Extension Template:** Specifies the network template for creating networks, and the network extension template for extending networks to other fabrics.

You must not change the templates when migrating. Only the Universal templates are supported for overlay migration.

**Site ID** - The ID for this fabric if you are moving this fabric within an MSD. You can update this field post-migration.

**Intra Fabric Interface MTU** - Specifies the MTU for the intra fabric interface. This value should be an even number.

**Layer 2 Host Interface MTU** - Specifies the MTU for the layer 2 host interface. This value should be an even number.

**Power Supply Mode** - Choose the appropriate power supply mode.

**CoPP Profile** - Choose the Control Plane Policing (CoPP) profile policy used in the existing fabric. By default, the strict option is populated.



**VTEP HoldDown Time** - Specifies the NVE source interface hold down time.

**Brownfield Overlay Network Name Format:** Enter the format to be used to build the overlay network name during a brownfield import or migration. The network name should not contain any white spaces or special characters except underscore ( ) and hyphen (-). The network name must not be changed once the brownfield migration has been initiated. See the *Creating Networks for the Standalone Fabric* section for the naming convention of the network name. The syntax is [**<string>** | **\$\$VLAN\_ID\$\$**] **\$\$VNI\$\$** [**<string>**] **\$\$VLAN\_ID\$\$** and the default value is **Auto\_Net\_VNI\$\$VNI\$\$\_VLAN\$\$VLAN\_ID\$\$**. When you create networks, the name is generated according to the syntax you specify. The following table describes the variables in the syntax.

| Variables       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$\$VNI\$\$     | Specifies the network VNI ID found in the switch configuration. This is a mandatory keyword required to create unique network names.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| \$\$VLAN_ID\$\$ | Specifies the VLAN ID associated with the network.<br><br>VLAN ID is specific to switches, hence DCNM will pick the VLAN ID from one of the switches, where the network is found, randomly and use it in the name.<br><br>We recommend not to use this unless the VLAN ID is consistent across the fabric for the VNI. |
| <string>        | This variable is optional and you can enter any number of alphanumeric characters that meet the network name guidelines.                                                                                                                                                                                               |

Example overlay network name: Site\_VNI12345\_VLAN1234

**Note** Ignore this field for greenfield deployments. The **Brownfield Overlay Network Name Format** applies for the following brownfield imports:

- CLI-based overlays
- Configuration profile-based overlay where the configuration profiles were created in Cisco DCNM Release 10.4(2).

**Enable VXLAN OAM** - Enables the VXLAN OAM function for existing switches.

This is enabled by default. Clear the check box to disable VXLAN OAM function.

If you want to enable the VXLAN OAM function on specific switches and disable on other switches in the fabric, you can use freeform configurations to enable OAM and disable OAM in the fabric settings.

**Note** The VXLAN OAM feature in Cisco DCNM is only supported on a single fabric or site.

Note that the NGOAM feature is unsupported on switches with the Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) images.

**Enable Tenant DHCP** – Select the check box to enable the tenant DHCP support.

**Note** Ensure that **Enable Tenant DHCP** is enabled before enabling DHCP related parameters in the overlay profiles.

**Enable NX-API** - Specifies enabling of NX-API.

**Enable NX-API on HTTP** - Specifies enabling of NX-API on HTTP.

**Enable Policy-Based Routing (PBR)** - Select this check box to enable routing of packets based on the specified policy. For information on Layer 4-Layer 7 service, refer [Layer 4-Layer 7 Service](#).

**Enable Strict Config Compliance** - Enable the Strict Config Compliance feature by selecting this check box. By default, this feature is disabled. For more information, refer *Strict Configuration Compliance*.

**Note** If Strict Config Compliance is enabled in a fabric, you cannot deploy Network Insights for Resources on Cisco DCNM.

**Enable AAA IP Authorization** - Enables AAA IP authorization, when IP Authorization is enabled in the AAA Server.

**Greenfield Cleanup Option** – Enable or disable the switch cleanup option for Greenfield switches. This is applicable post-migration when new switches are added.

**Enable Precision Time Protocol (PTP)**: Enables PTP across a fabric. When you select this check box, PTP is enabled globally and on core-facing interfaces. Additionally, the **PTP Source Loopback Id** and **PTP Domain Id** fields are editable. For more information, see *Precision Time Protocol for Easy Fabric in Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Configuration Guide*.

**PTP Source Loopback Id**: Specifies the loopback interface ID Loopback that is used as the Source IP Address for all PTP packets. The valid values range from 0 to 1023. The PTP loopback ID cannot be the same as RP, Phantom RP, NVE, or MPLS loopback ID. Otherwise, an error will be generated. The PTP loopback ID can be the same as BGP loopback or user-defined loopback which is created from DCNM.

If the PTP loopback ID is not found during **Save & Deploy**, the following error is generated:

Loopback interface to use for PTP source IP is not found. Please create PTP loopback interface on all the devices to enable PTP feature.

**PTP Domain Id**: Specifies the PTP domain ID on a single network. The valid values range from 0 to 127.

**Enable MPLS Handoff**: Select the check box to enable the MPLS Handoff feature. For more information, see *Border Provisioning Use Case in VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics - MPLS SR and LDP Handoff*.

**Note**: For the brownfield import, you need to select the **Enable MPLS Handoff** feature. Most of the IFC configuration will be captured in **switch\_freeform**.

**Underlay MPLS Loopback Id**: Specifies the underlay MPLS loopback ID. The default value is 101.

**Enable Default Queuing Policies**: Check this check box to apply QoS policies on all the switches in this fabric. To remove the QoS policies that you applied on all the switches, uncheck this check box, update all the configurations to remove the references to the policies, and save and deploy. From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), pre-defined QoS configurations are included that can be used for various Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches. When you check this check box, the appropriate QoS configurations are pushed to the switches in the fabric. The system queuing is updated when configurations are deployed to the switches. You can perform the interface marking with defined queuing policies, if required, by adding the required configuration to the per interface freeform block.

Review the actual queuing policies by opening the policy file in the template editor. From Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Control > Template Library**. Search for the queuing policies by the policy file name, for example,

**queuing\_policy\_default\_8q\_cloudscale.** Choose the file and click the **Modify/View template** icon to edit the policy.

See the *Cisco Nexus 9000 Series NX-OS Quality of Service Configuration Guide* for platform specific details.

**N9K Cloud Scale Platform Queuing Policy:** Choose the queuing policy from the drop-down list to be applied to all Cisco Nexus 9200 Series Switches and the Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches that ends with EX, FX, and FX2 in the fabric. The valid values are **queuing\_policy\_default\_4q\_cloudscale** and **queuing\_policy\_default\_8q\_cloudscale**. Use the **queuing\_policy\_default\_4q\_cloudscale** policy for FEXes. You can change from the **queuing\_policy\_default\_4q\_cloudscale** policy to the **queuing\_policy\_default\_8q\_cloudscale** policy only when FEXes are offline.

**N9K R-Series Platform Queuing Policy:** Choose the queuing policy from the drop-down list to be applied to all Cisco Nexus switches that ends with R in the fabric. The valid value is **queuing\_policy\_default\_r\_series**.

**Other N9K Platform Queuing Policy:** Choose the queuing policy from the drop-down list to be applied to all other switches in the fabric other than the switches mentioned in the above two options. The valid value is **queuing\_policy\_default\_other**.

**Leaf Freeform Config and Spine Freeform Config** - You can enter these fields after fabric transitioning is complete, as needed.

**Intra-fabric Links Additional Config** - You can enter this field after fabric transitioning is complete, as needed.

**Step 8**

Click the **Resources** tab.

| General                                                                                                                                           | Replication | vPC             | Protocols | Advanced                                                             | Resources | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|
| <p>Manual Underlay IP Address Allocation <input type="checkbox"/> ? <i>Checking this will disable Dynamic Underlay IP Address Allocations</i></p> |             |                 |           |                                                                      |           |               |           |                      |
| * Underlay Routing Loopback IP Range                                                                                                              |             | 10.2.0.0/22     |           | ? Typically Loopback0 IP Address Range                               |           |               |           |                      |
| * Underlay VTEP Loopback IP Range                                                                                                                 |             | 10.3.0.0/22     |           | ? Typically Loopback1 IP Address Range                               |           |               |           |                      |
| * Underlay RP Loopback IP Range                                                                                                                   |             | 10.254.254.0/24 |           | ? Anycast or Phantom RP IP Address Range                             |           |               |           |                      |
| * Underlay Subnet IP Range                                                                                                                        |             | 10.4.0.0/16     |           | ? Address range to assign Numbered and Peer Link SVI IPs             |           |               |           |                      |
| Underlay MPLS Loopback IP Range                                                                                                                   |             |                 |           | ? Used for VXLAN to MPLS SR/LDP Handoff                              |           |               |           |                      |
| Underlay Routing Loopback IPv6 Range                                                                                                              |             |                 |           | ? Typically Loopback0 IPv6 Address Range                             |           |               |           |                      |
| Underlay VTEP Loopback IPv6 Range                                                                                                                 |             |                 |           | ? Typically Loopback1 and Anycast Loopback IPv6 Address Range        |           |               |           |                      |
| Underlay Subnet IPv6 Range                                                                                                                        |             |                 |           | ? IPv6 Address range to assign Numbered and Peer Link SVI IPs        |           |               |           |                      |
| BGP Router ID Range for IPv6 Underlay                                                                                                             |             |                 |           | ?                                                                    |           |               |           |                      |
| * Layer 2 VXLAN VNI Range                                                                                                                         |             | 30000-49000     |           | ? Overlay Network Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777214)             |           |               |           |                      |
| * Layer 3 VXLAN VNI Range                                                                                                                         |             | 50000-59000     |           | ? Overlay VRF Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777214)                 |           |               |           |                      |
| * Network VLAN Range                                                                                                                              |             | 2300-2999       |           | ? Per Switch Overlay Network VLAN Range (Min:2, Max:3967)            |           |               |           |                      |
| * VRF VLAN Range                                                                                                                                  |             | 2000-2299       |           | ? Per Switch Overlay VRF VLAN Range (Min:2, Max:3967)                |           |               |           |                      |
| * Subinterface Dot1q Range                                                                                                                        |             | 2-511           |           | ? Per Border Dot1q Range For VRF Lite Connectivity (Min:2, Max:4093) |           |               |           |                      |
| * VRF Lite Deployment                                                                                                                             |             | Manual          |           | ? VRF Lite Inter-Fabric Connection Deployment Options                |           |               |           |                      |
| * VRF Lite Subnet IP Range                                                                                                                        |             | 10.33.0.0/16    |           | ? Address range to assign P2P Interfabric Connections                |           |               |           |                      |
| * VRF Lite Subnet Mask                                                                                                                            |             | 30              |           | ? (Min:8, Max:31)                                                    |           |               |           |                      |
| * Service Network VLAN Range                                                                                                                      |             | 3000-3199       |           | ? Per Switch Overlay Service Network VLAN Range (Min:2, Max:3967)    |           |               |           |                      |
| * Route Map Sequence Number Range                                                                                                                 |             | 1-65534         |           | ? (Min:1, Max:65534)                                                 |           |               |           |                      |

**Manual Underlay IP Address Allocation** – *Do not* select this check box if you are transitioning your VXLAN fabric management to DCNM.

Review the ranges and ensure they are consistent with the existing fabric. The migration will honor the existing resources as found on the fabric. The range settings apply to post migration allocation.

**Underlay Routing Loopback IP Range** - Specifies loopback IP addresses for the protocol peering.

**Underlay VTEP Loopback IP Range** - Specifies loopback IP addresses for VTEPs.

**Underlay RP Loopback IP Range** - Specifies the anycast or phantom RP IP address range.

**Underlay Subnet IP Range** - IP addresses for underlay P2P routing traffic between interfaces.

**Layer 2 VXLAN VNI Range** and **Layer 3 VXLAN VNI Range** - Specifies the VXLAN VNI IDs for the fabric.

**Network VLAN Range** and **VRF VLAN Range** - VLAN ranges for the Layer 3 VRF and overlay network.

**Subinterface Dot1q Range** - Specifies the subinterface range when L3 sub interfaces are used.

**VRF Lite Deployment** - Specify the VRF Lite method for extending inter fabric connections.

If you select Manual, the VRF Lite subnet details are required so that the resource manager can reserve the address space.

If you select Back2BackOnly, ToExternalOnly, or Both, then the VRF Lite subnet fields are enabled.

**VRF Lite Subnet IP Range** and **VRF Lite Subnet Mask** – These fields are populated with the DCI subnet details. Update the fields as needed.

The values shown in your screen are automatically generated. If you want to update the IP address ranges, VXLAN Layer 2/Layer 3 network ID ranges or the VRF/Network VLAN ranges, ensure the following:

**Note** When you update a range of values, ensure that it does not overlap with other ranges. You should only update one range of values at a time. If you want to update more than one range of values, do it in separate instances. For example, if you want to update L2 and L3 ranges, you should do the following.

- a. Update the L2 range and click **Save**.
- b. Click the **Edit Fabric** option again, update the L3 range and click **Save**.

**Service Network VLAN Range** - Specifies a VLAN range in the Service Network VLAN Range field. This is a per switch overlay service network VLAN range. The minimum allowed value is 2 and the maximum allowed value is 3967.

**Route Map Sequence Number Range** - Specifies the route map sequence number range. The minimum allowed value is 1 and the maximum allowed value is 65534.

The remaining tabs do not require updates. However, their purpose is mentioned.

**Step 9** Click the **Manageability** tab.

Enter the DNS, NTP, AAA, or syslog servers' IP address, VRF, and other applicable information matching the switch configuration. If there are more than two servers for these features, add the configurations of the additional servers to the **Leaf Freeform Config** and **Spine Freeform Config** fields in the **Advanced** tab.

**Note** If AAA configs are not specified in the fabric settings, **switch\_freeform** PTI with source as **UNDERLAY\_AAA** and description as **DCNM Extra AAA Configurations** will be created.

**Step 10** Click the **Bootstrap** tab. Update the fields in this tab post transition, when new switches are added to the fabric.

- Step 11** Click the **Configuration Backup** tab. Leave the fields in this tab blank. You can update post transition.
- Step 12** Click **Save** after filling and updating relevant information. A note appears briefly at the bottom right part of the screen, indicating that the fabric is created. When a fabric is created, the fabric page comes up. The fabric name appears at the top left part of the screen.
- The **Actions** panel at the left part of the screen allows you to perform various functions. One of them is the **Add switches** option to add switches to the fabric. After you create a fabric, you should add fabric devices. The process is explained next:
- 

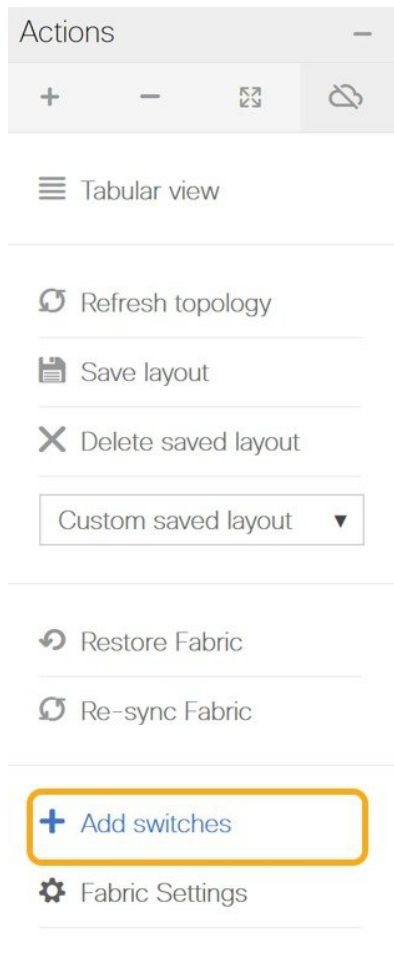
## Adding Switches and Transitioning VXLAN Fabric Management to DCNM

Let us discover and add switches to the newly created fabric.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Click **Add Switches** in the **Actions** menu.



**Step 2** Under the **Discover Existing Switches** tab, enter the IP address of the switch in the **Seed IP** field. Enter the username and password of the switches that you want to discover.

✕

### Inventory Management

Discover Existing Switches
PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

Discovery Information >
Scan Details >

Seed IP   
Ex: \*2.2.2.20\*; \*10.10.10.40-60\*; \*2.2.2.20, 2.2.2.21\*

Authentication Protocol MD5 ▼

Username

Password

Max Hops 2 ▲ ▼ hop(s)

Preserve Config no  yes  
Selecting 'no' will clean up the configuration on switch(es)

Start discovery

By default, the value in the **Max Hops** field is **2**. The switch with the specified IP address and the switches that are 2 hops from it will be populated after the discovery is complete.

Make sure that the **Preserve Config** toggle button is set to **yes**.

The **yes** setting means that the current configuration of the switches will be retained.

**Important** - Ensure that the Preserve Config field remains set to **yes**. Selecting **no** can cause significant configuration loss and fabric disruption.

The POAP tab is only used for adding new switches to the fabric. Use the tab only after migrating your existing fabric to DCNM.

**Step 3** Click **Start discovery**.

✕

### Inventory Management

Discover Existing Switches
PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

Discovery Information > Scan Details >

Seed IP   
Ex: "2.2.2.20"; "10.10.10.40-60"; "2.2.2.20, 2.2.2.21"

Authentication Protocol

Username

Password

Max Hops    hop(s)

Preserve Config  no  yes  
Selecting 'no' will clean up the configuration on switch(es)

Start discovery

The switch with the specified IP address and switches up to two hops away (depending on the setting of Max Hops) from it are populated in the Scan Details section.

#### Step 4

Check the check box next to the switches that have to be imported into the fabric and click **Import into fabric**.

It is best practice to discover multiple switches at the same time in a single attempt. The switches must be cabled and connected to the DCNM server and the switch status must be manageable.

If switches are imported in multiple attempts, then all the switches must be added to the fabric before you make any changes to the fabric, that is, before you click **Save & Deploy**.



## Inventory Management



Discover Existing Switches

PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

Discovery Information &gt;

Scan Details &gt;

[← Back](#)*Note: Preserve Config selection is 'yes'.*[Import into fabric](#)

| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Name  | IP Address  | Model       | Version     | Status     | Progress |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|----------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k13 | 80.80.80.63 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I7(6) | manageable |          |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k8  | 80.80.80.58 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I7(6) | manageable |          |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k12 | 80.80.80.62 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I7(6) | manageable |          |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k7  | 80.80.80.57 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I7(6) | manageable |          |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k14 | 80.80.80.64 | N9K-C921... | 7.0(3)I7(6) | manageable |          |

Show

All

[Close](#)**Step 5** Click **Import into fabric**.

The switch discovery process is initiated. The **Progress** column displays progress for all the selected switches. It displays **done** for each switch after completion.

**Note** You should not close the screen and try to import switches again until all selected switches are imported or an error message comes up.

If an error message comes up, close the screen. The fabric topology screen comes up. The error messages are displayed at the top-right part of the screen. Resolve the errors and initiate the import process again by clicking **Add Switches** in the **Actions** panel.

**Step 6** After a successful import, the progress bar shows **Done** for all the switches. Click **Close**.

## Inventory Management



Discover Existing Switches | PowerOn Auto Provisioning (POAP)

Discovery Information > Scan Details >

← Back Note: Preserve Config selection is 'yes'. Import into fabric

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Name  | IP Address  | Model       | Version     | Status     | Progress                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k13 | 80.80.80.63 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I7(6) | manageable | <span style="background-color: #70AD47; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">done</span> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k8  | 80.80.80.58 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I7(6) | manageable | <span style="background-color: #70AD47; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">done</span> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k12 | 80.80.80.62 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I7(6) | manageable | <span style="background-color: #70AD47; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">done</span> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k7  | 80.80.80.57 | N9K-C939... | 7.0(3)I7(6) | manageable | <span style="background-color: #70AD47; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">done</span> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k14 | 80.80.80.64 | N9K-C921... | 7.0(3)I7(6) | manageable | <span style="background-color: #70AD47; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">done</span> |

Show All ▼

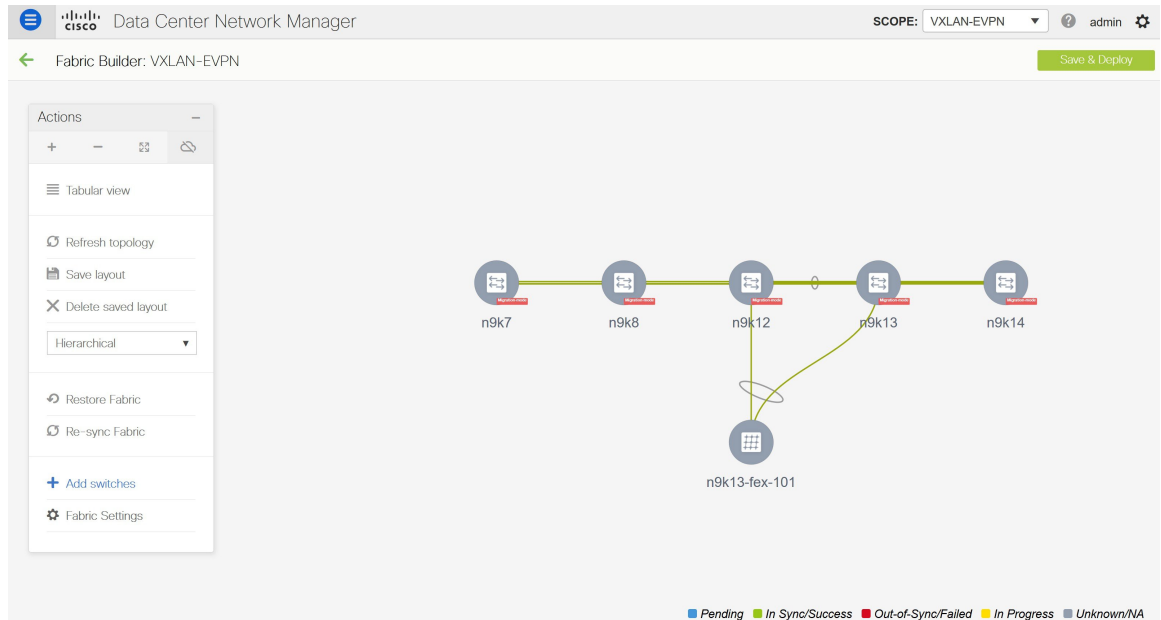
Close

After closing the window, the fabric topology window comes up again. The switch is in Migration Mode now, and the Migration mode label is displayed on the switch icons.

At this point, you must not try to add Greenfield or *new* switches. Support is not available for adding new switches during the migration process. It might lead to undesirable consequences for your network. However, you can add a new switch after the migration process is complete.

**Step 7**

After all the network elements are discovered, they are displayed in the **Fabric Builder** window in a connected topology. Each switch is assigned the **Leaf** role by default.



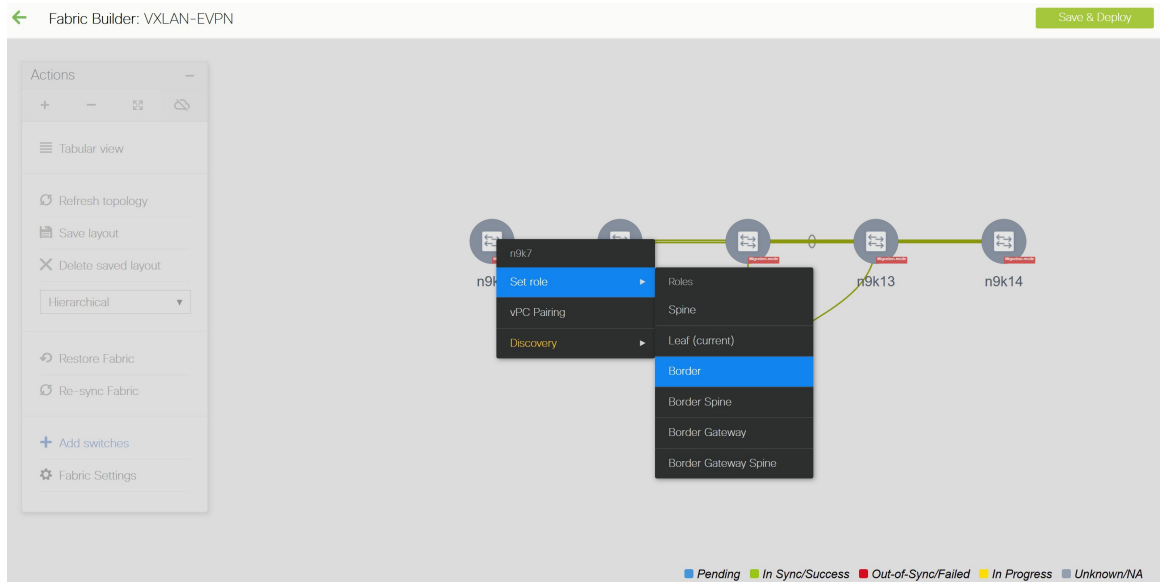
The switch discovery process might fail for a few switches, and the Discovery Error message is displayed. However, such switches are still displayed in the fabric topology. You should remove such switches from the fabric (Right-click the switch icon and click **Discovery > Remove** from fabric), and import them again.

You should not proceed to the next step until all switches in the existing fabric are discovered in DCNM.

If you choose the Hierarchical layout for display (in the Actions panel), the topology automatically gets aligned as per role assignment, with the leaf switches at the bottom, the spine switches connected on top of them, and the border switches at the top.

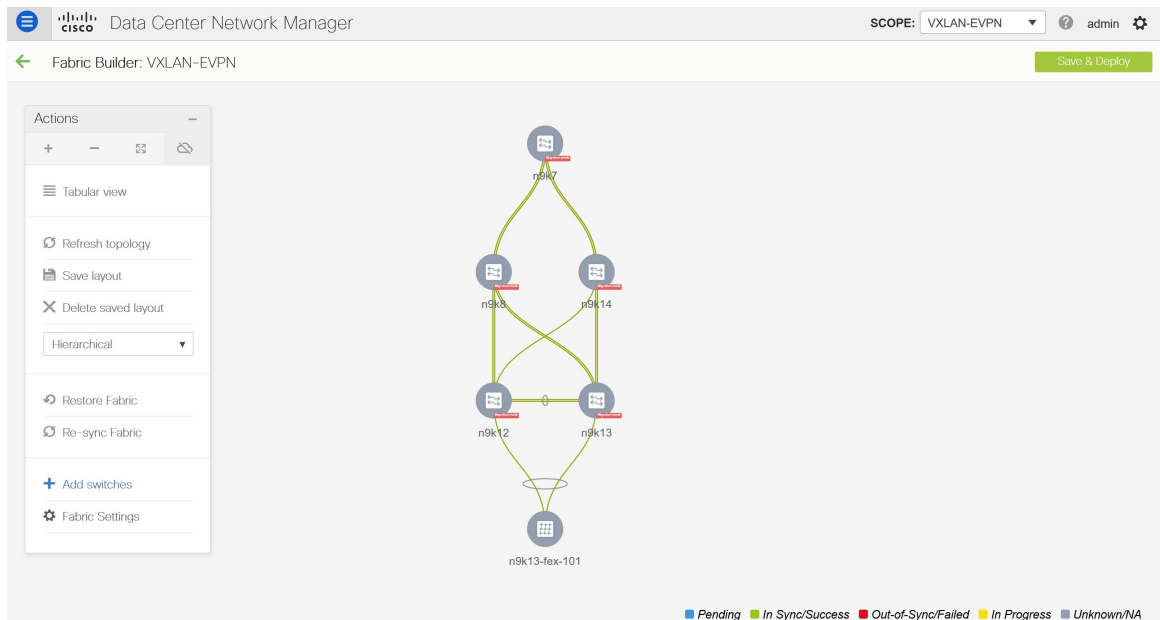
**Note** The supported roles for switches with the Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) images are Border Leaf, Border Spine, Leaf, and Spine

**Step 8** Right-click the **n9k-7** switch, select **Set Role**, and choose **Border** from the **Roles** drop-down list.



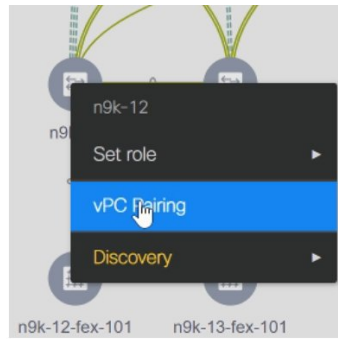
Similarly, set the **Spine** role for the **n9k-14** and **n9k-8** spine switches.

**Note** You need to manually create a vPC pairing when the L3 keep alive is configured on the switches. Otherwise, the vPC configuration is automatically picked up from the switches. For more information, see [Adding a vPC L3 Peer Keep-Alive Link, on page 99](#).



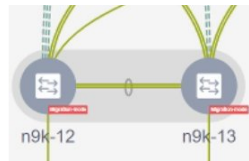
**vPC Pairing** - The vPC pairing must be done for switches where the Layer 3 vPC peer-keep alive is used. The vPC configuration is automatically picked up from the switches when the vPC peer keep alive is established through the management option. This pairing reflects in the GUI only after the migration is complete.

- a. Right-click the switch icon and click vPC Pairing to set a vPC switch pair.



The Select vPC peer screen comes up. It lists potential vPC peer switches.

- b. Select the appropriate switch and click OK. The fabric topology comes up again. The vPC pair is formed now.



**Note** Check if you have added all switches from the current fabric. If you have missed adding switches, add them now. Once you are certain that you have imported all existing switches, move to the next step, the Save and Deploy option.

### Step 9 Click **Save & Deploy**.

When you click **Save & Deploy**, DCNM obtains switch configurations and populates the state of every switch from the current running config to the current expected config, which is the intended state maintained in DCNM.

The Saving Fabric Configuration message comes up immediately. This indicates that overlay and underlay network migration, and switch and port channel settings migration to DCNM is initiated.

If there are configuration mismatches, error messages are displayed. Update changes in the fabric settings or the switch configuration as needed, and click Save and Deploy again.

After the migration of underlay and overlay networks, the Configuration Deployment screen comes up.

**Note**

- The brownfield migration requires best practices to be followed on the existing fabric such as maintain consistency of the overlay configurations. For more information, see the *Control* chapter.
- Any errors or inconsistencies that are found during the migration is reported in fabric errors. The switches continue to remain in the Migration mode. You should fix these errors and complete the migration again by clicking **Save & Deploy** until no errors are reported.

### Step 10 After the configurations are generated, review them by clicking the links in the **Preview Config** column.

## Config Deployment



Step 1. Configuration Preview &gt; Step 2. Configuration Deployment Status &gt;

| Switch Name | IP Address  | Switch Serial | Preview Config             | Status      | Re-sync | Progress                                                              |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| n9k12       | 80.80.80.62 | SAL18422FX8   | <a href="#">2405 lines</a> | Out-of-sync |         | <div style="width: 100%;"><div style="width: 100%;"></div></div> 100% |
| n9k13       | 80.80.80.63 | SAL18422FXE   | <a href="#">2405 lines</a> | Out-of-sync |         | <div style="width: 100%;"><div style="width: 100%;"></div></div> 100% |
| n9k7        | 80.80.80.57 | SAL1833YM64   | <a href="#">2200 lines</a> | Out-of-sync |         | <div style="width: 100%;"><div style="width: 100%;"></div></div> 100% |
| n9k14       | 80.80.80.64 | SAL2016NXXB   | <a href="#">2 lines</a>    | Out-of-sync |         | <div style="width: 100%;"><div style="width: 100%;"></div></div> 100% |
| n9k8        | 80.80.80.58 | SAL1833YM0V   | <a href="#">3 lines</a>    | Out-of-sync |         | <div style="width: 100%;"><div style="width: 100%;"></div></div> 100% |

Deploy Config

We strongly recommend that you preview the configuration before proceeding to deploy it on the switches. Click the Preview Config column entry. The Config Preview screen comes up. It lists the pending configurations on the switch.

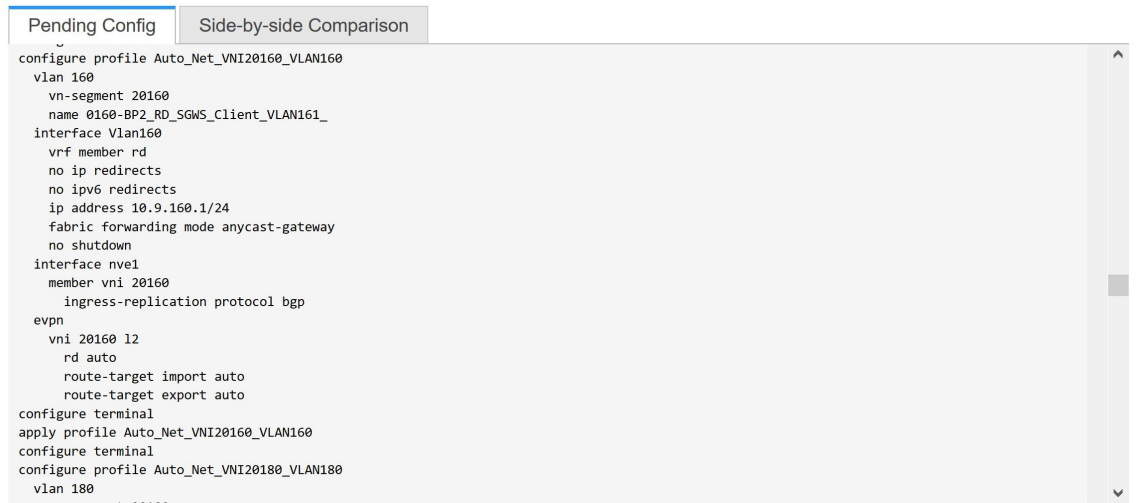
The Side-by-side Comparison tab displays the running configuration and expected configuration side-by-side.

The **Pending Config** tab displays the set of configurations that need to be deployed on a switch in order to go from the current running configuration to the current expected or intended configuration.

The **Pending Config** tab may show many config lines that will be deployed to the switches. Typically, on a successful brownfield import, these lines correspond to the configuration profiles pushed to the switches for an overlay network configuration. Note that the existing network and VRF-related overlay configurations are not removed from the switches.

The configuration profiles are DCNM required constructs for managing the VXLAN configurations on the switches. During the Brownfield import process, they capture the same information as the original VXLAN configurations already present on the switches. In the following image, the configuration profile with **vlan 160** is applied.

## Config Preview - Switch 80.80.80.62



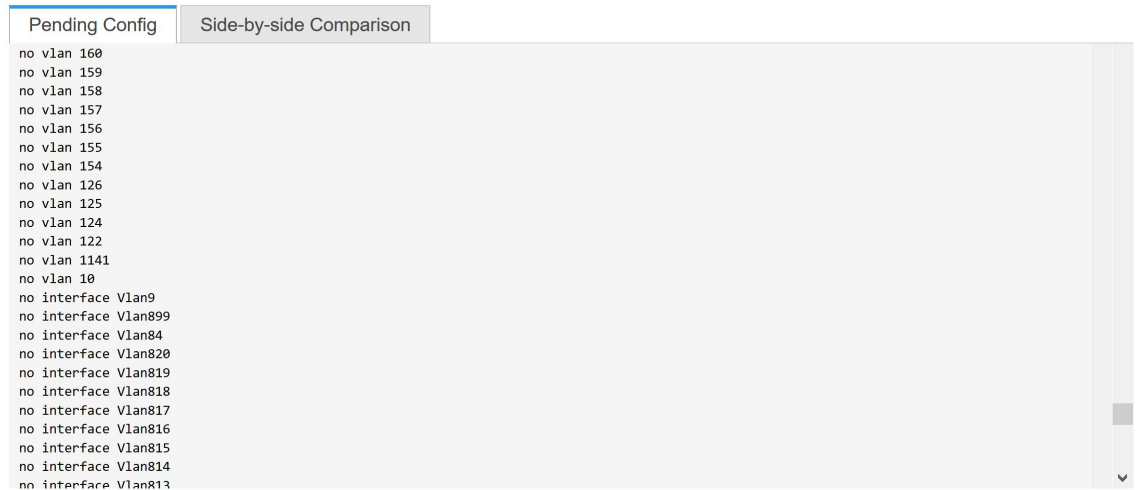
```

Pending Config | Side-by-side Comparison
-----
configure profile Auto_Net_VNI20160_VLAN160
vlan 160
  vn-segment 20160
  name 0160-BP2_RD_SGWS_Client_VLAN161_
interface Vlan160
  vrf member rd
  no ip redirects
  no ipv6 redirects
  ip address 10.9.160.1/24
  fabric forwarding mode anycast-gateway
  no shutdown
interface vni1
  member vni 20160
  ingress-replication protocol bgp
evpn
  vni 20160 l2
  rd auto
  route-target import auto
  route-target export auto
configure terminal
apply profile Auto_Net_VNI20160_VLAN160
configure terminal
configure profile Auto_Net_VNI20180_VLAN180
vlan 180

```

As part of the import process, after the configuration profiles are applied, the original CLI based configuration references will be removed from the switches. These are the 'no' CLIs that will be seen towards the end of the diffs. The VXLAN configurations on the switches will be persisted in the configuration profiles. In the following image, you can see that the configurations will be removed, specifically, **no vlan 160**.

## Config Preview - Switch 80.80.80.62



```

Pending Config | Side-by-side Comparison
-----
no vlan 160
no vlan 159
no vlan 158
no vlan 157
no vlan 156
no vlan 155
no vlan 154
no vlan 126
no vlan 125
no vlan 124
no vlan 122
no vlan 1141
no vlan 10
no interface Vlan9
no interface Vlan899
no interface Vlan84
no interface Vlan820
no interface Vlan819
no interface Vlan818
no interface Vlan817
no interface Vlan816
no interface Vlan815
no interface Vlan814
no interface Vlan813

```

The **Side-by-side Comparison** tab displays the Running Config and Expected Config on the switch.

- Step 11** Close the **Config Preview Switch** window after reviewing the configurations.
- Step 12** Click **Deploy Config** to deploy the pending configuration onto the switches.

## Config Deployment



Step 1. Configuration Preview &gt; Step 2. Configuration Deployment Status &gt;

| Switch Name | IP Address  | Status    | Status Description    | Progress |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|-----------------------|----------|
| n9k14       | 80.80.80.64 | COMPLETED | Deployed successfully | 100%     |
| n9k8        | 80.80.80.58 | COMPLETED | Deployed successfully | 100%     |
| n9k12       | 80.80.80.62 | COMPLETED | Deployed successfully | 100%     |
| n9k7        | 80.80.80.57 | COMPLETED | Deployed successfully | 100%     |
| n9k13       | 80.80.80.63 | COMPLETED | Deployed successfully | 100%     |

Close

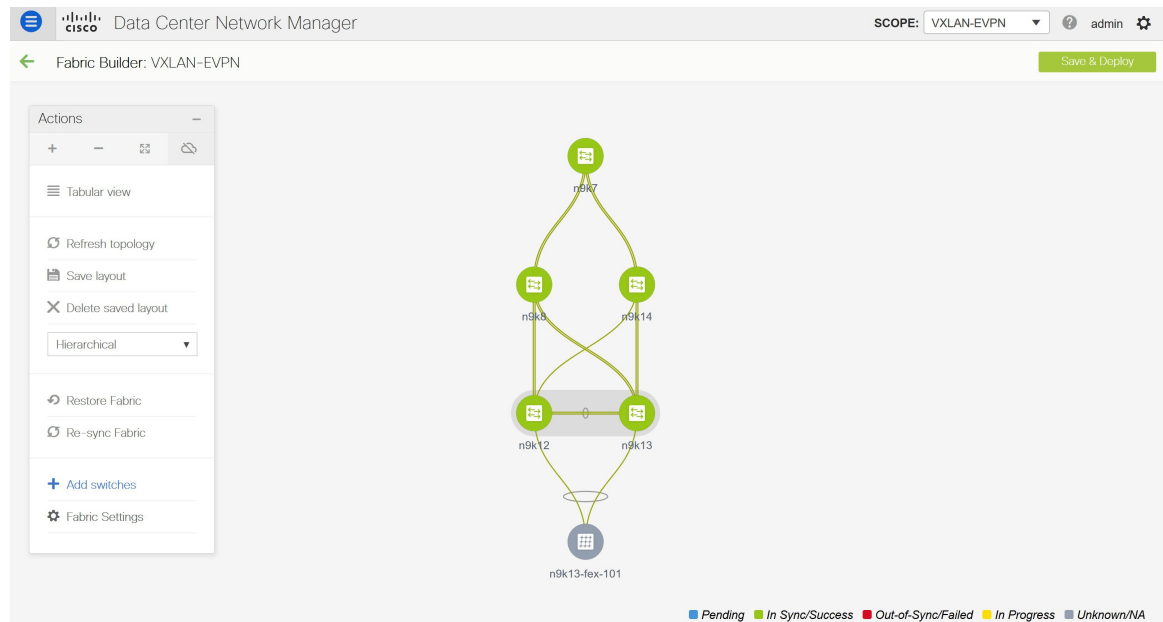
If the **Status** column displays **FAILED**, investigate the reason for failure to address the issue.

The progress bar shows **100%** for each switch. After correct provisioning and successful configuration compliance, close the screen.

In the fabric topology screen that comes up, all imported switch instances are displayed in green color, indicating successful configuration. Also, the **Migration Mode** label is not displayed on any switch icon.

DCNM has successfully imported a VXLAN-EVPN fabric.





**Post-transitioning of VXLAN fabric management to DCNM** - This completes the transitioning process of VXLAN fabric management to DCNM. Now, you can add new switches and provision overlay networks for your fabric. For details, refer the respective section in the Fabrics topic in the configuration guide.

### Fabric Options

- **Tabular View** - By default, the switches are displayed in the topology view. Use this option to view switches in the tabular view.
- **Refresh topology** - Allows you to refresh the topology.
- **Save Layout** – Saves a custom view of the topology. You can create a specific view in the topology and save it for ease of use.
- **Delete saved layout** – Deletes the custom view of the topology
- **Topology views** - You can choose between Hierarchical, Random and Custom saved layout display options.
  - **Hierarchical** - Provides an architectural view of your topology. Various Switch Roles can be defined that draws the nodes on how you configure your CLOS topology.
  - **Random** - Nodes are placed randomly on the screen. DCNM tries to make a guess and intelligently place nodes that belong together in close proximity.
  - **Custom saved layout** - You can drag nodes around to your liking. Once you have the positions as how you like, you can click Save Layout to remember the positions. Next time you come to the topology, DCNM will draw the nodes based on your last saved layout positions.
- **Restore Fabric** – Allows you to restore the fabric to a prior DCNM configuration state (one month back, two months back, and so on). For more information, see the *Restore Fabric* section.
- **Backup Now**: You can initiate a fabric backup manually by clicking **Backup Now**. Enter a name for the tag and click **OK**. Regardless of the settings you choose under the **Configuration Backup** tab in the **Fabric Settings** dialog box, you can initiate a backup using this option.

- **Resync Fabric** - Use this option to resynchronize DCNM state when there is a large scale out-of-band change, or if configuration changes do not register in the DCNM properly. The resync operation does a full CC run for the fabric switches and recollects “show run” and “show run all” commands from the switches. When you initiate the re-sync process, a progress message is displayed on the screen. During the re-sync, the running configuration is taken from the switches. The Out-of-Sync/In-Sync status for the switches is recalculated based on the intent defined in DCNM.
  - **Add Switches** – Allows you to add switch instances to the fabric.
  - **Fabric Settings** – Allows you to view or edit fabric settings.
- 

## Verifying the Import of the VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric

Let us verify whether the Brownfield migration was successful.

### Verifying VXLANs and Commands on Switches

#### Procedure

---

- Step 1** To verify the VXLANs in this fabric, double click a switch and click **Show more details** in the switch pane.

**Summary**

Status: ✔ ok  
 Serial number: SAL18422FX8  
 CPU: 22%  
 Memory: 30%

**VPC Domain ID: 2**

Role: Secondary  
 Peer: n9k13  
 Peerlink State: Peer is OK  
 Keep Alive State: Peer is alive  
 Consistency State: Consistent  
 Send Interface: mgmt0  
 Receive Interface: mgmt0

**Tags**

+  
 VTEP

**System Tags**

VTEP

[← Show more details](#)

■ Pending ■ In Sync/Success

**Step 2** Click the **VXLAN** tab.

n9k12  
80.80.80.62  
N9K-C9396PX

System Info Modules FEX License Features **VXLAN** Port Capacity

VXLAN Total 84

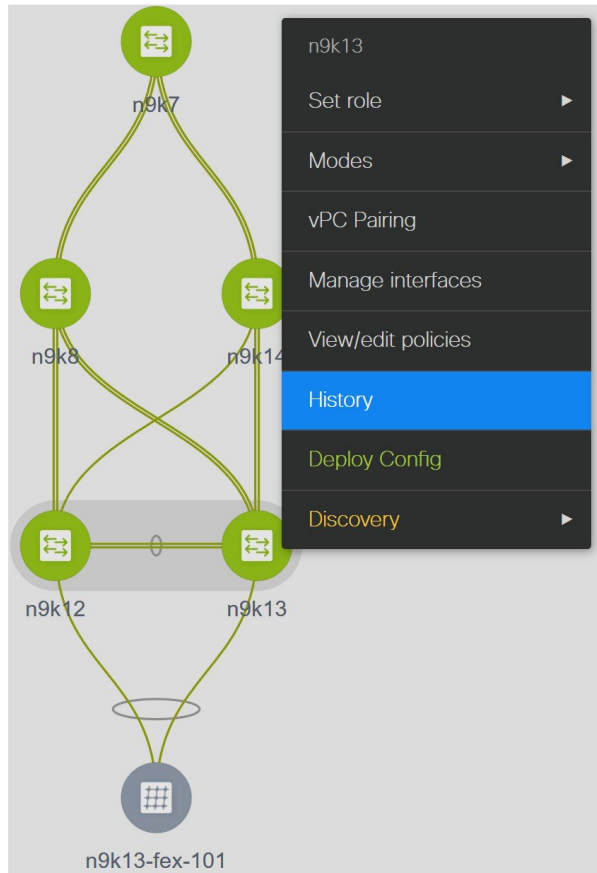
Show Quick Filter

| NVE Interface | VNI   | Multicast Address | VNI Status | Mode          | Type    | VRF | Mapped VLAN |
|---------------|-------|-------------------|------------|---------------|---------|-----|-------------|
| nve1          | 20006 | UnicastBGP        | Up         | Control-Plane | Layer-2 | -   | 6           |
| nve1          | 20009 | UnicastBGP        | Up         | Control-Plane | Layer-2 | -   | 9           |
| nve1          | 20010 | UnicastBGP        | Up         | Control-Plane | Layer-2 | -   | 10          |
| nve1          | 20017 | UnicastBGP        | Up         | Control-Plane | Layer-2 | -   | 17          |
| nve1          | 20018 | UnicastBGP        | Up         | Control-Plane | Layer-2 | -   | 18          |
| nve1          | 20027 | UnicastBGP        | Up         | Control-Plane | Layer-2 | -   | 27          |
| nve1          | 20028 | UnicastBGP        | Up         | Control-Plane | Layer-2 | -   | 28          |
| nve1          | 20029 | UnicastBGP        | Up         | Control-Plane | Layer-2 | -   | 29          |
| nve1          | 20030 | UnicastBGP        | Up         | Control-Plane | Layer-2 | -   | 30          |
| nve1          | 20031 | UnicastBGP        | Up         | Control-Plane | Layer-2 | -   | 31          |
| nve1          | 20036 | UnicastBGP        | Up         | Control-Plane | Layer-2 | -   | 36          |
| nve1          | 20040 | UnicastBGP        | Up         | Control-Plane | Layer-2 | -   | 40          |

You can see that all the VXLANs have been migrated successfully.

**Note** You can verify remaining information by clicking the different tabs in this window.

**Step 3** Right-click a switch and select **History** to see the commands pushed by DCNM.



**Step 4** Click the **Success** hyperlink under the **Status** column to view the commands pushed by DCNM.

## Policy Deployment History for n9k13 ( SAL18422FXE )

| Entity Name | Entity Type | Source   | Status  | Status Description    | User  | Time of Completion      |
|-------------|-------------|----------|---------|-----------------------|-------|-------------------------|
| SAL18422FXE | SWITCH      | DCNM     | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-08-08 22:47:13.353 |
| SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-08-08 22:36:32.101 |
| SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-08-08 22:36:14.783 |
| SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-08-08 22:36:07.129 |
| SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-08-08 22:36:06.122 |
| SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-08-08 22:36:05.116 |
| SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-08-08 22:36:04.109 |
| SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-08-08 22:36:03.102 |
| SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-08-08 22:36:02.095 |
| SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-08-08 22:36:01.089 |
| SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-08-08 22:36:00.081 |
| SWITCH      | SWITCH      | UNDERLAY | SUCCESS | Successfully deployed | admin | 2019-08-08 22:35:59.275 |

## Verifying Resources

DCNM has a resource manager that tracks all the resources used in a fabric. Navigate to **Control > Management > Resources** in the left menu.

The screenshot shows the 'Resource Allocation' window in Data Center Network Manager. The table lists various resources allocated to the fabric, including VLANs, loopbacks, and port channels.

| Scope Type | Scope       | Device Name | Device IP   | Allocated Resource | Allocated To            | Resource Type   | Is Allocated? | Allocated On   |
|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
| Device     | SAL18422FX8 | n9k12       | 80.80.80.62 | 80                 | Auto_Net_VNI20080_VL... | TOP_DOWN_NE...  | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |
| Device     | SAL18422FX8 | n9k12       | 80.80.80.62 | 500                | loopback500             | LOOPBACK_ID     | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |
| Device     | SAL18422FX8 | n9k12       | 80.80.80.62 | 501                | loopback501             | LOOPBACK_ID     | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |
| Device     | SAL1833YM64 | n9k7        | 80.80.80.57 | 101                | port-channel101         | PORT_CHANNEL... | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |
| Device     | SAL1833YM64 | n9k7        | 80.80.80.57 | 3957               | ECD                     | TOP_DOWN_VR...  | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |
| Device     | SAL1833YM64 | n9k7        | 80.80.80.57 | 3959               | LC-DMZ                  | TOP_DOWN_VR...  | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |
| Device     | SAL1833YM64 | n9k7        | 80.80.80.57 | 3958               | RD                      | TOP_DOWN_VR...  | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |
| Device     | SAL1833YM64 | n9k7        | 80.80.80.57 | 3965               | COMMON-MGMT             | TOP_DOWN_VR...  | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |
| Device     | SAL1833YM64 | n9k7        | 80.80.80.57 | 3961               | DCI                     | TOP_DOWN_VR...  | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |
| Device     | SAL1833YM64 | n9k7        | 80.80.80.57 | 58                 | Auto_Net_VNI20058_VL... | TOP_DOWN_NE...  | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |
| Device     | SAL1833YM64 | n9k7        | 80.80.80.57 | 57                 | Auto_Net_VNI20057_VL... | TOP_DOWN_NE...  | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |
| Device     | SAL1833YM64 | n9k7        | 80.80.80.57 | 3964               | COMMON-DMZ              | TOP_DOWN_VR...  | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |
| Device     | SAL1833YM64 | n9k7        | 80.80.80.57 | 3963               | LC                      | TOP_DOWN_VR...  | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |
| Device     | SAL1833YM64 | n9k7        | 80.80.80.57 | 3967               | switchpool-default      | TOP_DOWN_VR...  | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |
| Device     | SAL1833YM64 | n9k7        | 80.80.80.57 | 3960               | IALAB                   | TOP_DOWN_VR...  | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |
| Device     | SAL1833YM64 | n9k7        | 80.80.80.57 | 3962               | Internet                | TOP_DOWN_VR...  | Yes           | 09/08/2019,... |

The resources that are being utilized by the VXLAN EVPN fabric such as VLAN IDs, port channel IDs, point to point IP addresses, and loopback IDs are displayed in this window.

## Verifying Networks

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the menu, choose **Control > Fabrics > Networks**.

**Step 2** Choose **VXLAN-EVPN** from the **Scope** drop-down list.

All the networks that are displayed in this window were learned and populated by DCNM as part of the brownfield migration.

**Step 3** From the **Show** drop-down list, choose **Quick Filter** and enter **349** in the VLAN ID field.

The screenshot shows the 'Networks' window with 'Fabric Selected: VXLAN-EVPN'. A 'Quick Filter' is applied to the 'VLAN ID' column, showing a single network entry.

| Network Name              | Network ID | VRF Name | IPv4 Gateway/Subnet | IPv6 Gateway/Prefix | Status   | VLAN ID |
|---------------------------|------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------|----------|---------|
| Auto_Net_VNI20349_VLAN... | 20349      | Internet | 204.90.140.134/29   |                     | DEPLOYED | 349     |

This network is associated with the VLAN ID 349 and is configured with the anycast IP 204.90.140.134.

You can see that this network has been deployed.

Select this network and click **Continue**.

**Step 4** Click **Detailed View**.

This network has been deployed on the leaf switches and the border switch.

Note that **Ethernet 1/5** is one of the ports on the leaf switch.

| Name                      | Network ID | VLAN ID | Switch | Ports                                         | Status   | Role   |
|---------------------------|------------|---------|--------|-----------------------------------------------|----------|--------|
| Auto_Net_VNI20349_VLAN... | 20349      | 349     | n9k12  | Ethernet1/5, Port-channel500, Port-channel502 | DEPLOYED | leaf   |
| Auto_Net_VNI20349_VLAN... | 20349      | 349     | n9k13  | Port-channel503, Port-channel505              | DEPLOYED | leaf   |
| Auto_Net_VNI20349_VLAN... | 20349      | 349     | n9k7   |                                               | DEPLOYED | border |

Let us verify the overlay network associated with this interface.

**Step 5** From the menu, click **Control > Fabrics > Interfaces**.

All the imported interfaces, including port channels, vPC, and mgmt0 interfaces are displayed in the **Interfaces** window.

**Step 6** In the name field, enter **Ethernet 1/5**.

Control / Fabrics / Interfaces

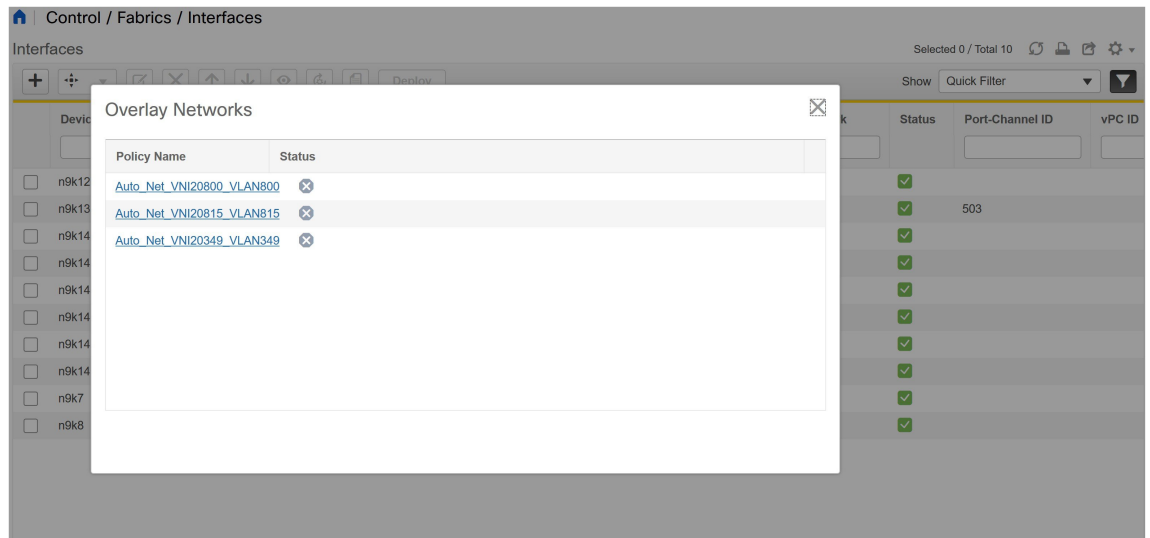
Interfaces

| Device Name | Name         | Admin | Oper | Reason             | Policy                | Overlay Network | Status | Port-Channel ID | vPC ID |
|-------------|--------------|-------|------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|--------|-----------------|--------|
| n9k12       | Ethernet1/5  | ↑     | ↑    | ok                 | int_trunk_host_11_1   | Networks        | ✓      |                 |        |
| n9k13       | Ethernet1/5  | ↑     | ↓    | XCVR not inserted  | int_vpc_trunk_po_memt | NA              | ✓      | 503             |        |
| n9k14       | Ethernet1/5  | ↑     | ↓    | XCVR not inserted  | int_trunk_host_11_1   | NA              | ✓      |                 |        |
| n9k14       | Ethernet1/50 | ↑     | ↓    | Link not connected | int_trunk_host_11_1   | NA              | ✓      |                 |        |
| n9k14       | Ethernet1/51 | ↑     | ↓    | XCVR not inserted  | int_trunk_host_11_1   | NA              | ✓      |                 |        |
| n9k14       | Ethernet1/52 | ↑     | ↓    | XCVR not inserted  | int_trunk_host_11_1   | NA              | ✓      |                 |        |
| n9k14       | Ethernet1/53 | ↑     | ↓    | XCVR not inserted  | int_trunk_host_11_1   | NA              | ✓      |                 |        |
| n9k14       | Ethernet1/54 | ↑     | ↓    | XCVR not inserted  | int_trunk_host_11_1   | NA              | ✓      |                 |        |
| n9k7        | Ethernet1/5  | ↑     | ↓    | XCVR not inserted  | int_trunk_host_11_1   | Networks        | ✓      |                 |        |
| n9k8        | Ethernet1/5  | ↑     | ↓    | XCVR not inserted  | int_trunk_host_11_1   | NA              | ✓      |                 |        |

This interface is attached to the host through the **n9k-12** switch.

**Step 7** In the **Overlay Networks** column, click **Networks** that corresponds to the n9k-12 switch and the Ethernet 1/5 interface.



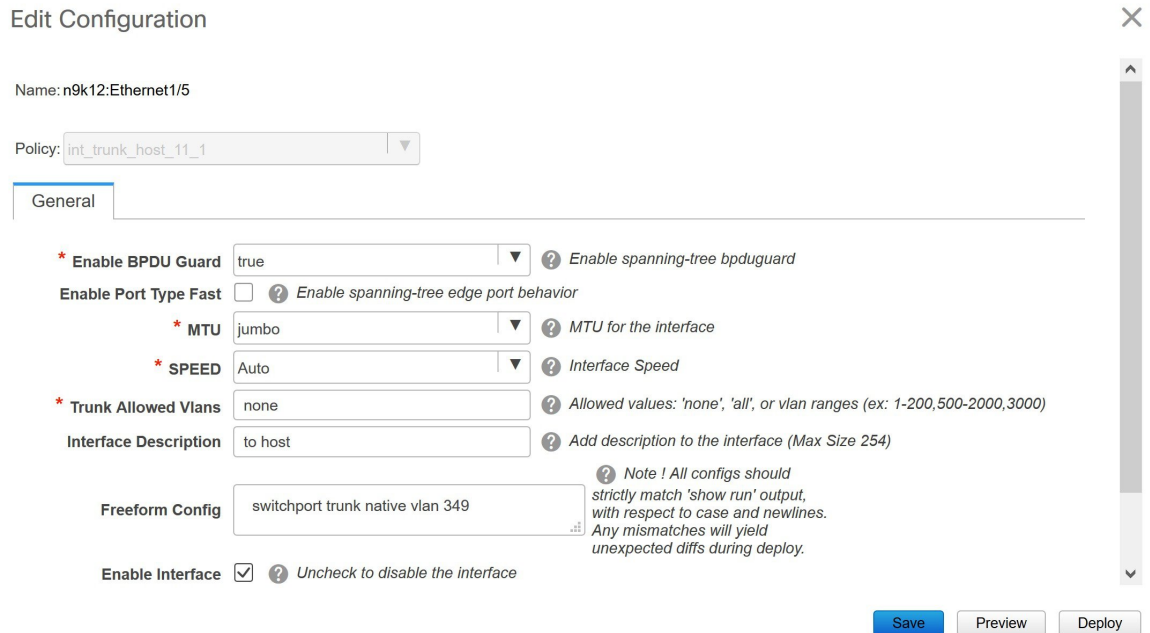


These are the networks that are attached to the **Ethernet 1/5** interface.

**VLAN 349** is also one among them.

You can click this network to see the expected config.

**Step 8** Select the **n9k-12** switch corresponding to the **Ethernet1/5** interface and click the **Edit** icon.



You can see that all the settings for this interface have been successfully imported, including the BPDU guard settings and the interface description.

Let us go back to the host.

The ping command is still running.

**Step 9** End the **ping** command.

```

64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=4100 ttl=254 time=1.188 ms
64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=4101 ttl=254 time=1.122 ms
64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=4102 ttl=254 time=1.224 ms
64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=4103 ttl=254 time=1.09 ms
64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=4104 ttl=254 time=1.054 ms
64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=4105 ttl=254 time=1.079 ms
64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=4106 ttl=254 time=1.172 ms
64 bytes from 204.90.140.134: icmp_seq=4107 ttl=254 time=1.226 ms
--- 204.90.140.134 ping statistics ---
4108 packets transmitted, 4108 packets received, 0.00% packet loss
round-trip min/avg/max = 1.003/1.264/3.412 ms

```

You can see that 4108 packets are transmitted and received during the migration, and there was zero percent packet loss.

The Brownfield fabric is successfully migrated in to DCNM.

## Configuration Profiles Support for Brownfield Migration

Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1) supports the Brownfield import of fabrics with VXLAN overlay provisioned with configuration profiles. This import process recreates the overlay configuration intent based on the configuration profiles. The underlay migration is performed with the usual Brownfield migration.

This feature can be used to recover your existing Easy fabric when a DCNM backup is not available to be restored. In this case, you must install the latest DCNM release, create a fabric, and then import the switches into the fabric.

Note that this feature is not recommended for the DDCM upgrade. For more information, see *Cisco DCNM Installation and Upgrade Guide for LAN Fabric Deployment*.

The following are the guidelines for the support of configuration profiles:

- The Brownfield migration of configuration profiles is supported for the **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** template.
- The configuration profiles on the switches must be a subset of the default overlay **Universal** profiles. If extra configuration lines are present that are not part of the **Universal** profiles, unwanted profile refreshes will be seen. In this case, after you click **Save & Deploy**, review the diffs using the **Side-by-side Comparison** feature and deploy the changes.
- Brownfield migration with switches having a combination of VXLAN overlay configuration profiles and regular CLIs is not supported. If this condition is detected, an error is generated, and migration is aborted. All the overlays must be with either configuration profiles or regular CLIs only.

## Migrating a Bottom-Up VXLAN Fabric to DCNM

This procedure shows how to migrate a bottom-up VXLAN fabric to DCNM.

Typically, your fabric is created and managed through manual CLI configuration or custom automation scripts. After the migration, the fabric underlay and overlay networks can be managed by using DCNM.

The guidelines and limitations, and prerequisites for bottom-up VXLAN migration are the same as the Brownfield migration. For more information, see *Brownfield Deployment-Transitioning VXLAN Fabric Management to DCNM*.

1. Create a VXLAN BGP EVPN fabric.

For more information, see the *Creating a New VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric* section in *Brownfield Deployment-Transitioning VXLAN Fabric Management to DCNM*.

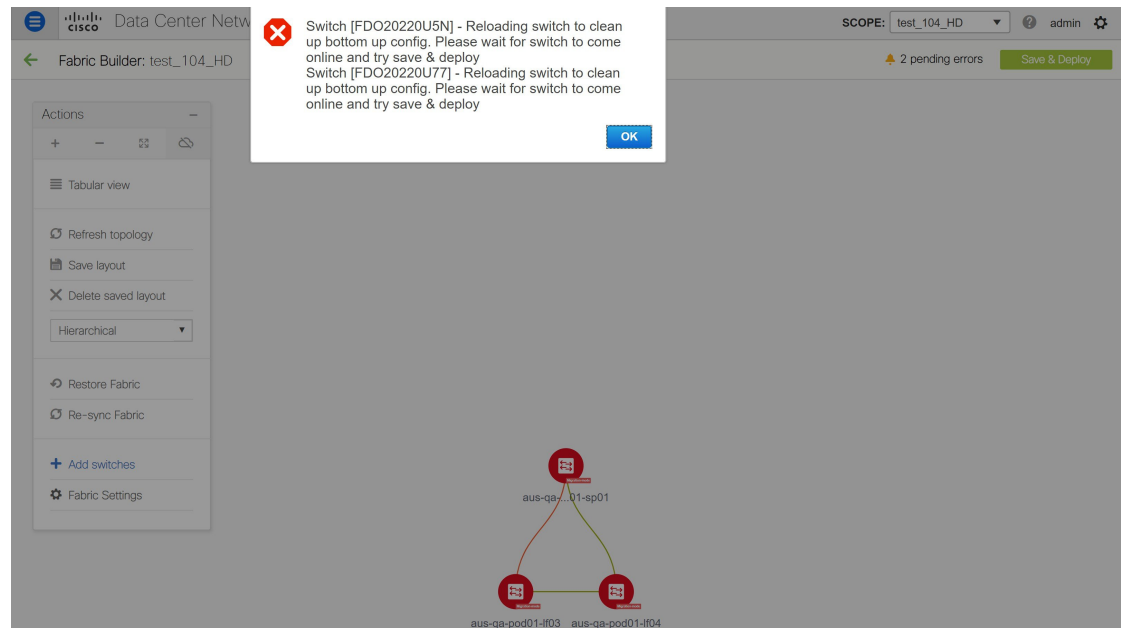
2. Add switch instances to the fabric.

For more information, follow the Step 1 to Step 5 in the *Adding Switch Instances and Transitioning VXLAN Fabric Management* section in *Brownfield Deployment-Transitioning VXLAN Fabric Management to DCNM*.

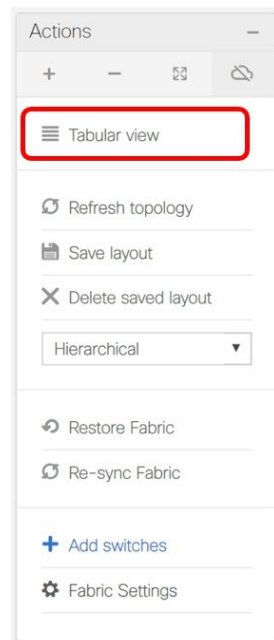
3. Click **Save & Deploy** to sync configurations between the switches and DCNM.

The screenshot displays the Cisco Data Center Network Manager (DCNM) Fabric Builder interface. The top navigation bar shows the Cisco logo, the title "Data Center Network Manager", the scope "test\_104\_HD", and the user "admin". The main area is titled "Fabric Builder: test\_104\_HD" and features a "Save & Deploy" button in the top right corner. On the left, an "Actions" panel lists various functions: Tabular view, Refresh topology, Save layout, Delete saved layout, Hierarchical view, Restore Fabric, Re-sync Fabric, Add switches, and Fabric Settings. The central diagram shows a triangle topology of three switches, each labeled "Migration-mode". The top switch is "aus-qa-...01-sp01", and the bottom two are "aus-qa-pod01-lf03" and "aus-qa-pod01-lf04". A legend at the bottom right indicates the status of the switches: Pending (blue), In Sync/Success (green), Out-of-Sync/Failed (red), In Progress (yellow), and Unknown/NA (grey).

If the added switches contain bottom-up configurations, an error is displayed saying – Reloading switch to clean up bottom up config. Please wait for switch to come online and try **Save & Deploy**.



4. Wait for the switches to complete the reload operation. Click **Tabular view** under the **Actions** menu to view the status of the switches.



5. (Optional) Rediscovery of the reloaded switches occurs every 5 minutes. If you want to manually rediscover switches, select the switches and click the **Rediscover switch** icon.

|   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Name              | IP Address  | Role  | Serial Number | Fabric Name | Fabric Status | Discovery Status  | Model          | Software Vers |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------|---------------|-------------|---------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | aus-qa-pod01-ff03 | 80.80.80.68 | leaf  | FDO20220U5N   | test_104_HD | Out-of-sync   | Discovery timeout | N9K-C9236C     | 7.0(3)I7(6)   |
| 2 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | aus-qa-pod01-ff04 | 80.80.80.69 | leaf  | FDO20220U77   | test_104_HD | Out-of-sync   | ok                | N9K-C9236C     | 7.0(3)I7(6)   |
| 3 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | aus-qa-pod01-s... | 80.80.80.65 | spine | SAL2016NXX2   | test_104_HD | Out-of-sync   | ok                | N9K-C92160YC-X | 7.0(3)I7(6)   |



**Note** Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the **Fabric Builder** window and see the updated discovery status of switches.

6. Check the **Discovery Status** of the switches after the reloading and rediscovering operations are completed. Make sure that the status for all the switches is **ok**.



**Note** When a switch is in **Unreachable** discovery status, the last available information of the switch is retained in other columns. For example, if the switch was in **RUNNING** tracker status before it becomes unreachable, the value under the **Tracker Status** column for this switch will still be **RUNNING** despite the switch being in **Unreachable** discovery status.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The breadcrumb path is 'Fabric Builder: test\_104\_HD'. Below the breadcrumb are tabs for 'Switches' and 'Links'. A toolbar contains icons for adding, refreshing, editing, deleting, and deploying, along with buttons for 'View/Edit Policies', 'Manage Interfaces', 'History', and 'Deploy'. Below the toolbar is a table with the following data:

|   | <input type="checkbox"/> | Name              | IP Address  | Role  | Serial Number | Fabric Name | Fabric Status | Discovery |
|---|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------|---------------|-------------|---------------|-----------|
| 1 | <input type="checkbox"/> | aus-qa-pod01-If03 | 80.80.80.68 | leaf  | FDO20220U5N   | test_104_HD | Out-of-sync   | ✓ ok      |
| 2 | <input type="checkbox"/> | aus-qa-pod01-If04 | 80.80.80.69 | leaf  | FDO20220U77   | test_104_HD | Out-of-sync   | ✓ ok      |
| 3 | <input type="checkbox"/> | aus-qa-pod01-s... | 80.80.80.65 | spine | SAL2016NXX2   | test_104_HD | Out-of-sync   | ✓ ok      |

7. Click **Save & Deploy** again to sync configurations between the switches and DCNM.

The **Saving Fabric Configuration** message comes up immediately. This indicates that overlay and underlay network migration, and switch and port channel settings migration to DCNM is initiated.

After the migration of underlay and overlay networks, the **Config Deployment** window is displayed.

### Config Deployment

Step 1. Configuration Preview > Step 2. Configuration Deployment Status >

| Switch Name      | IP Address  | Switch Serial | Preview Config | Status      | Re-sync | Progress |
|------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|---------|----------|
| aus-qa-pod01-... | 80.80.80.68 | FDO20220U5N   | 498 lines      | Out-of-sync |         | 100%     |
| aus-qa-pod01-... | 80.80.80.65 | SAL2016NXX2   | 0 lines        | In-sync     |         | 100%     |
| aus-qa-pod01-... | 80.80.80.69 | FDO20220U77   | 534 lines      | Out-of-sync |         | 100%     |

Deploy Config

The **Preview Config** column is updated with entries denoting a specific number of lines.

We strongly recommend that you preview the configuration before proceeding to deploy it on the switches. Click a **Preview Config** column entry. The **Config Preview** window is displayed. This window lists the pending configurations on the switch. The **Side-by-side Comparison** tab displays the running configuration and expected configuration side-by-side.

### Config Preview - Switch 80.80.80.68

Pending Config | Side-by-side Comparison

```

router bgp 65500
  no neighbor 10.96.32.2
  nxapi http port 80
  vpc domain 998
  auto-recovery reload-delay 360
  configure profile Auto_Net_VNI30113_VLAN113
  vlan 113
  vn-segment 30113
  name aus-qa-sf1-prim
  interface vlan113
    description aus-qa-sf1-prim
    vrf member qa:common
    no ip redirects
    no ipv6 redirects
    ip address 172.18.113.1/24 tag 12345
    ip dhcp relay address 172.20.16.79
    fabric forwarding mode anycast-gateway
  no shutdown
  interface nve1
    member vni 30113
    mcast-group 239.1.1.20
    suppress-arp
  evpn
  
```

Close the **Config Preview** window.

- Click **Deploy Config** at the bottom part of the **Config Deployment** window to initiate pending configuration onto the switch. The **Status** column displays the completion state. For a failed state, investigate the reason for failure to address the issue.

Config Deployment ✕

Step 1. Configuration Preview > Step 2. Configuration Deployment Status >

| Switch Name      | IP Address  | Status    | Status Description      | Progress |
|------------------|-------------|-----------|-------------------------|----------|
| aus-qa-pod01-... | 80.80.80.65 | COMPLETED | No Commands to execute. | 100%     |
| aus-qa-pod01-... | 80.80.80.69 | COMPLETED | Deployed successfully   | 100%     |
| aus-qa-pod01-... | 80.80.80.68 | COMPLETED | Deployed successfully   | 100%     |

[Close](#)

The progress bar shows 100% for each switch. After correct provisioning and successful configuration compliance, close the **Config Deployment** window.

In the fabric topology window, all imported switch instances are displayed in green color, indicating successful configuration. Also, the **Migration Mode** label is not displayed on any switch icon.



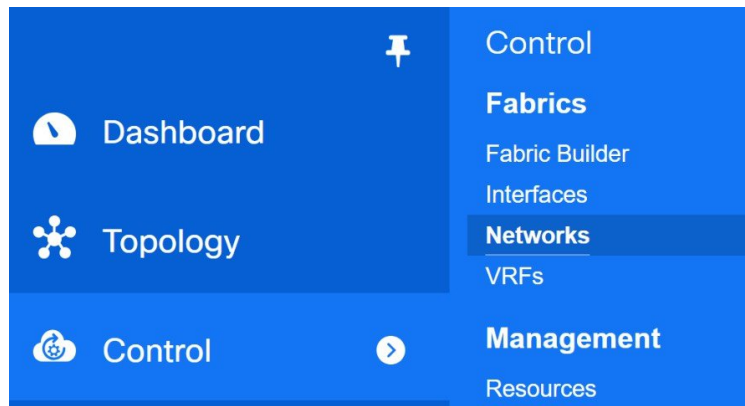
The screenshot displays the Cisco Data Center Network Manager (DCNM) interface. At the top, the title bar reads "Data Center Network Manager" with the Cisco logo. Below it, the breadcrumb "Fabric Builder: test\_104\_HD" is visible. The main workspace shows a network topology with two green circular nodes connected by a line. The top node is labeled "aus-qa-...01-s" and the bottom node is labeled "aus-qa-pod01-lf03". A left-hand "Actions" menu is open, listing options such as "Tabular view", "Refresh topology", "Save layout", "Delete saved layout", "Hierarchical" (dropdown), "Restore Fabric", "Re-sync Fabric", "Add switches", and "Fabric Settings".

This completes the migration process of bottom-up VXLAN fabric to DCNM.

Now, you can add new switches and provision overlay networks for your fabric. For details, refer the respective section in the Fabrics topic in the configuration guide.

You can also verify the migrated networks by following the below steps.

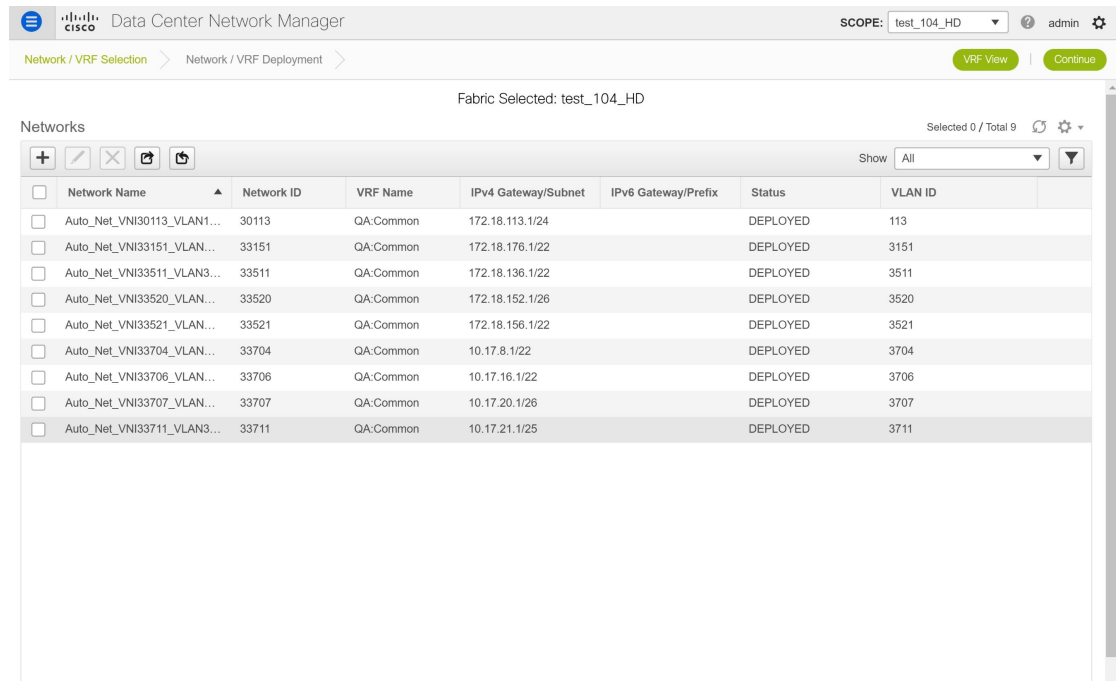
1. Choose **Control > Fabrics > Networks**.



2. Select the fabric from the **SCOPE** drop-down list in the **Networks** window.



3. Check the networks that are migrated from the bottom-up VXLAN fabric and their deployment status.



# Resolving Config Compliance Error on Switches with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) Images

After brownfield deployment of Cisco Nexus 9300 Series switches and Cisco Nexus 9500 Series switches with X9500 line cards with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) images, config compliance difference is displayed. You need to remove the `tcam_pre_config_vxlan` policy from these switches to resolve the config compliance error.

## Resolving Config Compliance Error on Switches Post Brownfield Deployment

The following procedure shows how to remove the `tcam_pre_config_vxlan` policy from switches after brownfield deployment.

1. Choose **Control > Fabrics > Fabric Builder**.
2. Click the brownfield fabric that contains a Cisco Nexus 9300 Series switch or Cisco Nexus 9500 Series switches with X9500 line cards in the **Fabric Builder** window.
3. (Optional) Click **Save & Deploy** to see the Config Compliance error.

Config Deployment
✕

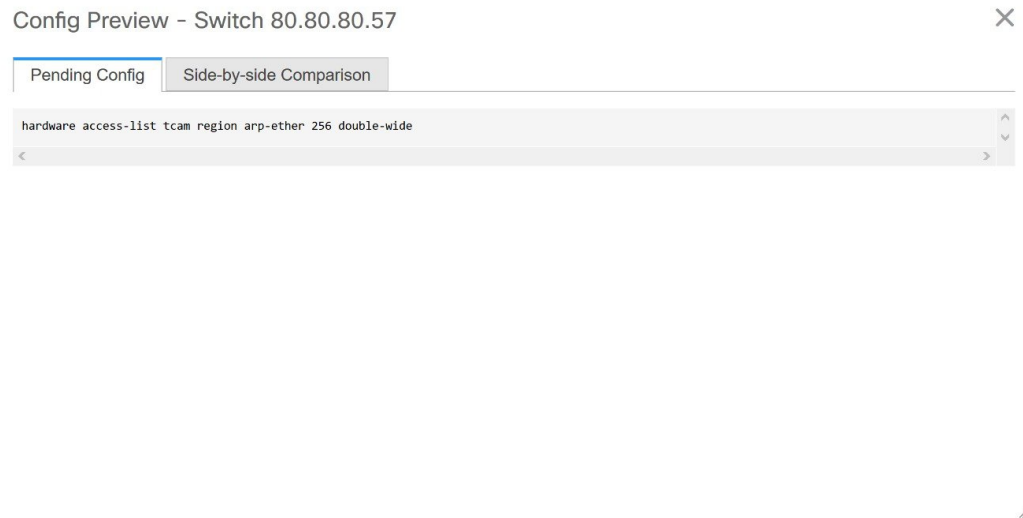
Step 1. Configuration Preview
Step 2. Configuration Deployment Status

| Switch Name      | IP Address  | Switch Serial | Preview Config | Status      | Re-sync | Progress |
|------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|---------|----------|
| n9k7_bp2-lfsw... | 80.80.80.57 | SAL1833YM64   | 1 lines        | Out-of-sync | 🔄       | 100%     |
| n9k8_bp2-sps...  | 80.80.80.58 | SAL1833YM0V   | 0 lines        | In-sync     | 🔄       | 100%     |

Deploy Config

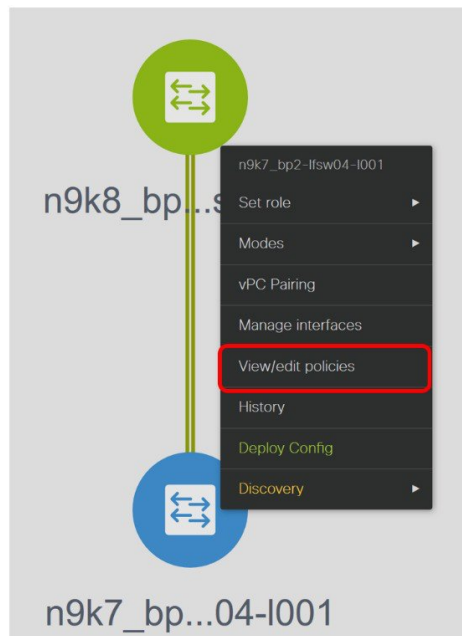
4. (Optional) Click the entry showing **1 lines** under the **Preview Config** column.

You can see the TCAM command under the **Pending Config** tab in the **Config Preview** window.

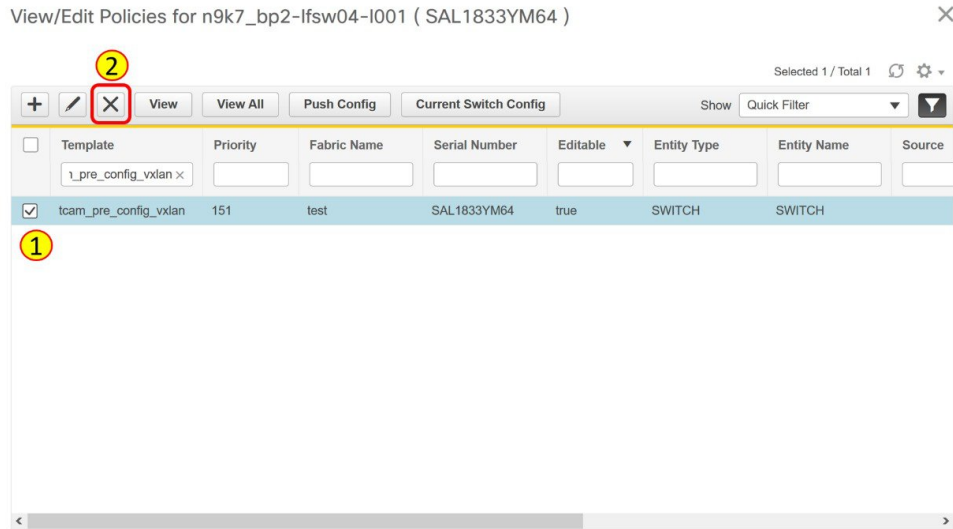


Close the **Config Preview** window.

5. Right-click a switch and click **View/Edit Policies**.

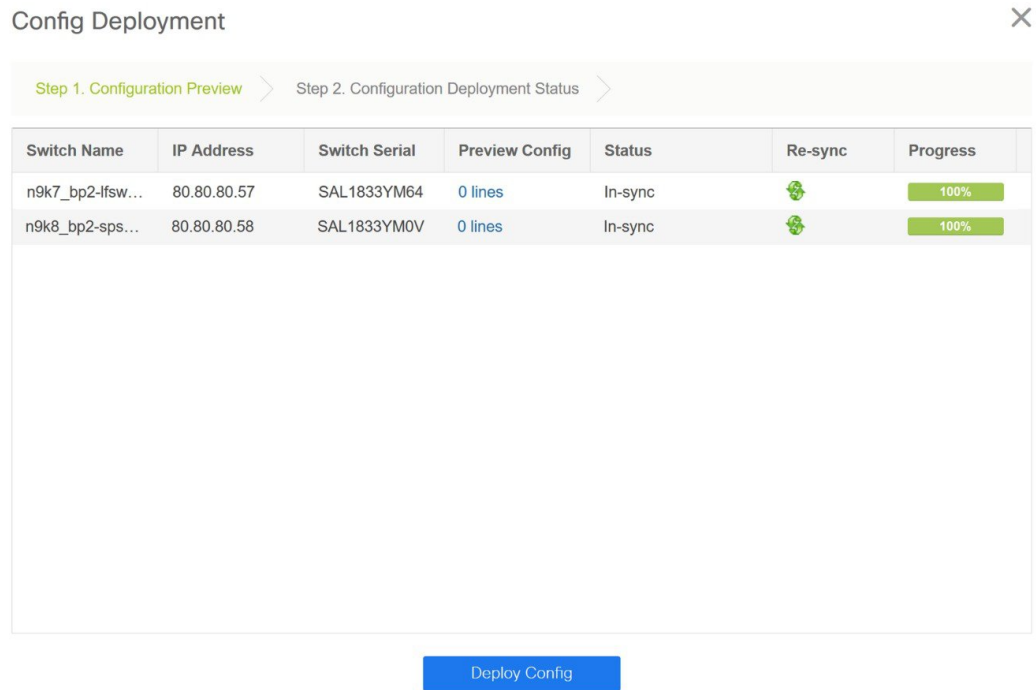


6. Search for the **tcam\_pre\_config\_vxlan** policy in the **Template** search field.
7. Select the **tcam\_pre\_config\_vxlan** policy and click the **Delete** icon to delete the policy.



Close the **View/Edit Policies** window.

- (Optional) Click **Save & Deploy** to verify whether there are any pending configs.

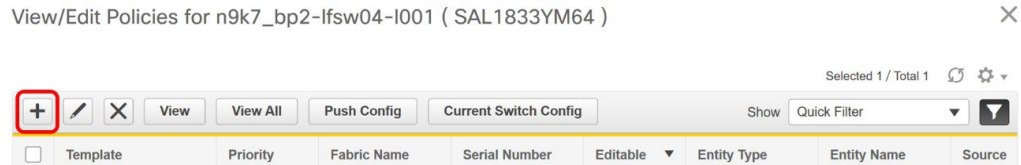


### Resolving Config Compliance Error on Switches for RMA, and Write Erase and Reload Operations

Perform the following procedure before you perform RMA or Write Erase and Reload operation on Cisco Nexus 9300 Series switches and Cisco Nexus 9500 Series switches with X9500 line cards with the Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) images.

- Choose **Control > Fabrics > Fabric Builder**.

2. Click the brownfield fabric that contains the specified switches with Cisco images.
3. Right-click the switch and click **View/Edit Policies**.
4. Click the **Add** icon.



5. Enter 151 in the Priority (1-1000) field and select **tcam\_pre\_config\_vxlan** from the **Policy** drop-down list.

Add Policy ×

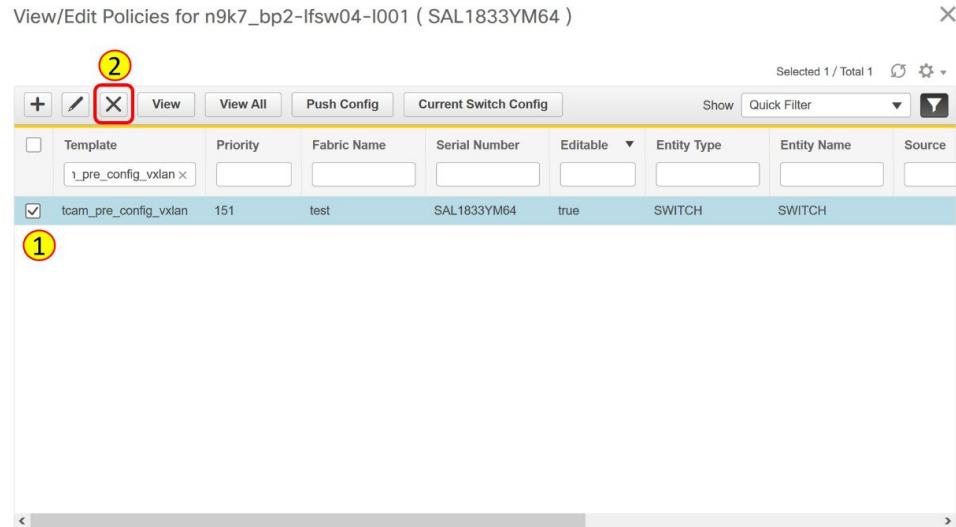
\* Priority (1-1000):

\* Policy:

---

Variables:

6. Click **Save**.
7. Complete the RMA or Write Erase and Reload operation.  
After the switch is online, it will be Out-of-Sync.
8. Right-click a switch and click **View/Edit Policies**.
9. Search for the **tcam\_pre\_config\_vxlan** policy in the **Template** search field.
10. Select the **tcam\_pre\_config\_vxlan** policy and click the **Delete** icon to delete the policy.



Close the **View/Edit Policies** window.

## Modifying VLAN Names in a Switch with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) Images

Post brownfield migration, the VLAN name for the network or VRF is not captured in the overlay profile if at least one of the non-spine switches have the Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) images.

This procedure shows how to check the VLAN name and modify it.

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics > Networks**.
  - Step 2** From the **SCOPE** drop-down list, select a fabric containing the non-spine switches with the Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(8b) and 7.0(4)I4(x) images.
  - Step 3** Select a check box for a network in the **Networks** window and click the **Edit Network** icon.

Network Profile

General

Advanced

IPv4 Gateway/NetMask: 172.16.6.1/24 ? example 192.0.2.1/24

IPv6 Gateway/Prefix: 1111::2222/48 ? example 2001:db8::1/64

Vlan Name:  ?

Interface Description:  ?

MTU for L3 interface: 1500 ? 68-9216

IPv4 Secondary GW1: 2.2.2.2/24 ? example 192.0.2.1/24

IPv4 Secondary GW2: 3.3.3.3/24 ? example 192.0.2.1/24

Save Cancel

In the **Edit Network** window, the **Vlan Name** field is empty because DCNM has not captured this info in the overlay profile. Instead, the VLAN name is captured in the freeform config associated with the overlay network or VRF.

**Note** If a VLAN did not have a name before the brownfield migration, you can add the name in the **Vlan Name** field in the **Edit Network** window.

Close the **Edit Network** window.

**Step 4** Click **Continue** in the **Networks** window.

**Step 5** Double-click a switch in the **Topology View** window.

**Step 6** In the **Network Attachment** window for a switch, click the **Freeform config** button under the **CLI Freeform** column.

Network Attachment - Attach networks for given switch(es)

Fabric Name: test

Deployment Options

Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes

| Switch                              | VLAN           | Interfaces | CLI Freeform    | Status   |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|------------|-----------------|----------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | n9k7_bp2-lf... | 6          | Freeform config | DEPLOYED |

Save



**Step 7** Verify the VLAN name in the **Free Form Config** window.

Free Form Config -n9k7\_bp2-lfsw04-l001 (Auto\_Net\_VNI20006\_VLAN6) ✕

```

vlan 6
name 0006-BP2_IALAB_IP_Storage_172_16
vn-segment 20006
interface vlan6
no shutdown
vrf member IALAB
no ip redirects
ip address 172.16.6.1/24
ip address 2.2.2.2/24 secondary
ip address 3.3.3.3/24 secondary
ipv6 address 1111::2222/48
no ipv6 redirects
fabric forwarding mode anycast-gateway
ip dhcp relay address 10.1.1.1
ip dhcp relay address 10.3.3.3
  
```

Save Config

**Step 8** Modify the VLAN name in the **Free Form Config** window and click **Save Config**.

Here is an example:

```

vlan 6
name Storage_172_16_Deb
vn-segment 20006
interface Vlan6
.
.
.
  
```

Free Form Config -n9k7\_bp2-lfsw04-l001 (Auto\_Net\_VNI20006\_VLAN6) ✕

```

vlan 6
name Storage_172_16_Deb
vn-segment 20006
interface Vlan6
no shutdown
vrf member IALAB
no ip redirects
ip address 172.16.6.1/24
ip address 2.2.2.2/24 secondary
ip address 3.3.3.3/24 secondary
ipv6 address 1111::2222/48
no ipv6 redirects
fabric forwarding mode anycast-gateway
ip dhcp relay address 10.1.1.1
ip dhcp relay address 10.3.3.3
  
```

Save Config

**Step 9** Click **Save** in the **Network Attachment** window.

**Step 10** Click **Deploy** in the **Networks** window.

The modified VLAN name in the selected network is deployed on the switch.

## Changing a Brownfield Imported BIDIR Configuration

This procedure shows how to change a brownfield imported BIDIR configuration to use the configuration generated by **Fabric Builder**.

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabrics > Networks**.
- Step 2** Click the brownfield fabric.
- Step 3** Click **Tabular View** under the **Actions Panel** in the **Fabric Builder** window.
- Step 4** Select all the devices and click the **View/Edit Policies** icon.
- Step 5** Delete the following policies for all the devices in the **View/Edit Policies** window
- **base\_pim\_bidir\_11\_1**
  - If there is 1 RP in the fabric, delete the **rp\_lb\_id** policy.  
If there are 2 RPs in the fabric, delete the **phantom\_rp\_lb\_id1** and **phantom\_rp\_lb\_id2** policies.
- Step 6** Close the **View/Edit Policies** window.
- Step 7** Click the **Manage Interfaces** button in the **Fabric Builder** window.
- Step 8** Delete all the RP loopback interfaces in the **Interfaces** window and close this window.
- Step 9** Click **Save & Deploy** in the **Fabric Builder** window.
- This action generates a new set of BIDIR-related configuration based on the fabric settings for the devices.
- 

## Manually Adding PIM-BIDIR Configuration for Leaf or Spine Post Brownfield Migration

After brownfield migration, if you add new spine or leaf switches, you should manually configure the PIM-BIDIR feature.

The following procedure shows how to manually configure the PIM-BIDIR feature for a new Leaf or Spine:

### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Check the **base\_pim\_bidir\_11\_1** policies that are created for an RP added through the brownfield migration. Check the RP IP and Multicast Group used in each **ip pim rp-address RP\_IP group-list MULTICAST\_GROUP bidir** command.
- Step 2** Add respective **base\_pim\_bidir\_11\_1** policies from the **View/Edit Policies** window for the new Leaf or Spine, push the config for each **base\_pim\_bidir\_11\_1** policy.
- 

## Migrating an MSD Fabric with Border Gateway Switches

When you migrate an existing MSD fabric with a border gateway switch into DCNM, make sure to note the following guidelines:

- Underlay Multisite peering: The eBGP peering and corresponding routed interfaces for underlay extensions between sites are captured in **switch\_freeform** and **routed\_interfaces**, and optionally in the **interface\_freeform** configs. This configuration includes all the global configs for multisite. Loopbacks for EVPN multisite are also captured via the appropriate interface templates.
  - Overlay Multisite peering: The eBGP peering is captured as part of **switch\_freeform** as the only relevant config is under **router bgp**.
  - Overlays containing Networks or VRFs: The corresponding intent is captured with the profiles on the Border Gateways with **extension\_type = MULTISITE**.
1. Create all the required fabrics including the Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1 and External\_Fabric\_11\_1 fabrics with the required fabric settings. Disable the Auto VRF-Lite options as mentioned above. For more information, refer to *Creating VXLAN EVPN Fabric* and *External Fabric* sections.
  2. Import all the switches into all the required fabrics and set roles accordingly.
  3. Click **Save & Deploy** in each of the fabrics and ensure that the Brownfield Migration process reaches the 'Deployment' phase. Now, do not click **Deploy Config**.
  4. Create an **MSD\_Fabric\_11\_1** fabric with the required fabric settings and disable the **Auto MultiSite IFC** options as shown in Guidelines. For more information, see *Creating an MSD Fabric in Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Configuration Guide*.
  5. Move all the member fabrics into the MSD. Do not proceed further till this step is completed successfully. For more information, see *Moving the Member1 Fabric Under MSD-Parent-Fabric in Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Configuration Guide*.



**Note** The Overlay Networks and VRFs definitions in each of the Easy Fabrics must be symmetric for them to get added successfully to the MSD. Errors will be reported if any mismatches are found. These must be fixed by updating the overlay information in the fabric(s) and added to the MSD.

6. Create all the Multisite Underlay IFCs such that they match the IP address and settings of the deployed configuration. Navigate to **Tabular View** and edit the IFC links.

Fabric Builder: msd Save & Deploy

Switches | Links | Operational View

Selected 0 / Total 5 Show All

|   | <input type="checkbox"/> | Fabric Name  | Name                                             | Policy | Info             | Admin State | Oper State |
|---|--------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------|------------------|-------------|------------|
| 1 | <input type="checkbox"/> | ext          | n9k-46-mgmt0---sj1-160-y13-dist-GigabitEthere... |        | Neighbor Present | Up:-        | Up:-       |
| 2 | <input type="checkbox"/> | ext          | n9k-47-Ethernet1/47---n9k-46-Ethernet1/47        |        | Neighbor Present | -Up         | -Up        |
| 3 | <input type="checkbox"/> | ext          | n9k-47-Ethernet1/46---n9k-46-Ethernet1/46        |        | Neighbor Present | -Up         | -Up        |
| 4 | <input type="checkbox"/> | ext->classic | n9k-46-Ethernet1/13---n9k14_bp2-spsw-1002-Et...  |        | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| 5 | <input type="checkbox"/> | ext->easy_bf | n9k-46-Ethernet1/25---n9k8_bp2-spsw-1001-Eth...  |        | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |

Below is an example IFC Edit Link window.

## Link Management - Edit Link



|                         |                               |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| * Link Type             | Inter-Fabric                  |
| * Link Sub-Type         | MULTISITE_UNDERLAY            |
| * Link Template         | multisite_underlay_setup_11_1 |
| * Source Fabric         | fab1-11-2                     |
| * Destination Fabric    | CORE-BGW                      |
| * Source Device         | Leaf4-BL2                     |
| * Source Interface      | Ethernet1/9                   |
| * Destination Device    | N7k1-CORE                     |
| * Destination Interface | Ethernet1/1                   |

---

▼ Link Profile

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| General  |  |
| Advanced |  |

|                     |              |                               |
|---------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
| * BGP Local ASN     | 65000        | ? Local BGP Autonomous S      |
| * IP Address/Mask   | 10.10.1.1/30 | ? IP address with mask (e.g.  |
| * BGP Neighbor IP   | 10.10.1.2    | ? Neighbor IP address         |
| * BGP Neighbor ASN  | 4000         | ? Neighbor BGP Autonomou      |
| * BGP Maximum Paths | 1            | ? Maximum number of iBGP.     |
| * Routing TAG       | 54321        | ? Routing tag associated with |

[Save](#)



**Note** Additional interface configurations must be added to the Source/Destination interface freeform fields in the Advanced section as needed.

For more information, see *Configuring Multi-Site Overlay IFCs*.

7. Create all the Multisite Overlay IFCs such that they match the IP address and settings of the deployed configuration. You will need to add the IFC links. For more information, see *Configuring Multi-Site Overlay IFCs*.
8. If there are VRF-Lite IFCs also, create them as well.



**Note** If the Brownfield Migration is for the case where Configuration Profiles already exist on the switches, the VRF-Lite IFCs will be created automatically in Step #3.

9. If Tenant Routed Multicast (TRM) is enabled in the MSD fabric, edit all the TRM related VRFs and Network entries in MSD and enable the TRM parameters.

This step needs to be performed if TRM is enabled in the fabric. If TRM is not enabled, you still need to edit each Network entry and save it.

10. Now click **Save & Deploy** in the MSD fabric, but, do not click **Deploy Config**.

11. Navigate to each member fabric, click **Save & Deploy**, and then click **Deploy Config**.

This completes the Brownfield Migration. You can now manage all the networks or VRFs for BGWs by using the regular DCNM Overlay workflows.





# CHAPTER 13

## Endpoint Locator

- [Endpoint Locator](#) , on page 621
- [Monitoring Endpoint Locator](#), on page 644

## Endpoint Locator

The Endpoint Locator (EPL) feature allows real-time tracking of endpoints within a data center. The tracking includes tracing the network life history of an endpoint and getting insights into the trends that are associated with endpoint additions, removals, moves, and so on. An endpoint is anything with at least one IP address (IPv4 and/or IPv6) and MAC address. Starting from Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), the EPL feature is also capable of displaying MAC-Only endpoints. By default, MAC-Only endpoints are not displayed. An endpoint can be a virtual machine (VM), container, bare-metal server, service appliance and so on.



### Important

- EPL is supported for VXLAN BGP EVPN fabric deployments only in the DCNM LAN fabric installation mode. The VXLAN BGP EVPN fabric can be deployed as Easy fabric, Easy eBGP fabric, or an External fabric (managed or monitored mode). EPL is not supported for 3-tier access-aggregation-core based network deployments.
- EPL displays endpoints that have at least one IP address (IPv4 and/or IPv6). Starting from Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), EPL is also capable of displaying MAC-Only endpoints. Select the **Process MAC-Only Advertisements** checkbox while configuring EPL to enable processing of EVPN Route-type 2 advertisements having a MAC address only. L2VNI:MAC is the unique endpoint identifier for all such endpoints. EPL can now track endpoints in Layer-2 only network deployments where the Layer-3 gateway is on a firewall, load-balancer, or other such nodes.

EPL relies on BGP updates to track endpoint information. Hence, typically the DCNM needs to peer with the BGP Route-Reflector (RR) to get these updates. For this purpose, IP reachability from the DCNM to the RR is required. This can be achieved over in-band network connection to the DCNM eth2 interface.

Some key highlights of the Endpoint Locator are:

- Support for dual-homed and dual-stacked (IPv4 + IPv6) endpoints
- Support for up to two BGP Route Reflectors or Route Servers
- Support real-time and historical search for all endpoints across various search filters such as VRF, Network, Layer-2 VNI, Layer-3 VNI, Switch, IP, MAC, port, VLAN, and so on.

- Support for real-time and historical dashboards for insights such as endpoint lifetime, network, endpoint, VRF daily views, and operational heat map.
- Support for iBGP and eBGP based VXLAN EVPN fabrics. From Release 11.2(1), the fabrics may be created as Easy Fabrics or External Fabrics. EPL can be enabled with an option to automatically configure the spine or RRs with the appropriate BGP configuration (new in DCNM 11.2).
- Starting from Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), you can enable the EPL feature for upto 4 fabrics. This is supported only in clustered mode.
- Starting from Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), EPL is supported on Multi-Site Domain (MSD).
- Starting from Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), IPv6 underlay is supported.
- Support for high availability
- Support for endpoint data that is stored for up to 180 days, amounting to a maximum of 100 GB storage space.
- Support for optional flush of the endpoint data in order to start afresh.
- Supported scale: 50K unique endpoints per fabric. A maximum of 4 fabrics is supported. However, the maximum total number of endpoints across all fabrics should not exceed 100K.

For more information about EPL, refer to the following sections:

## Configuring Endpoint Locator

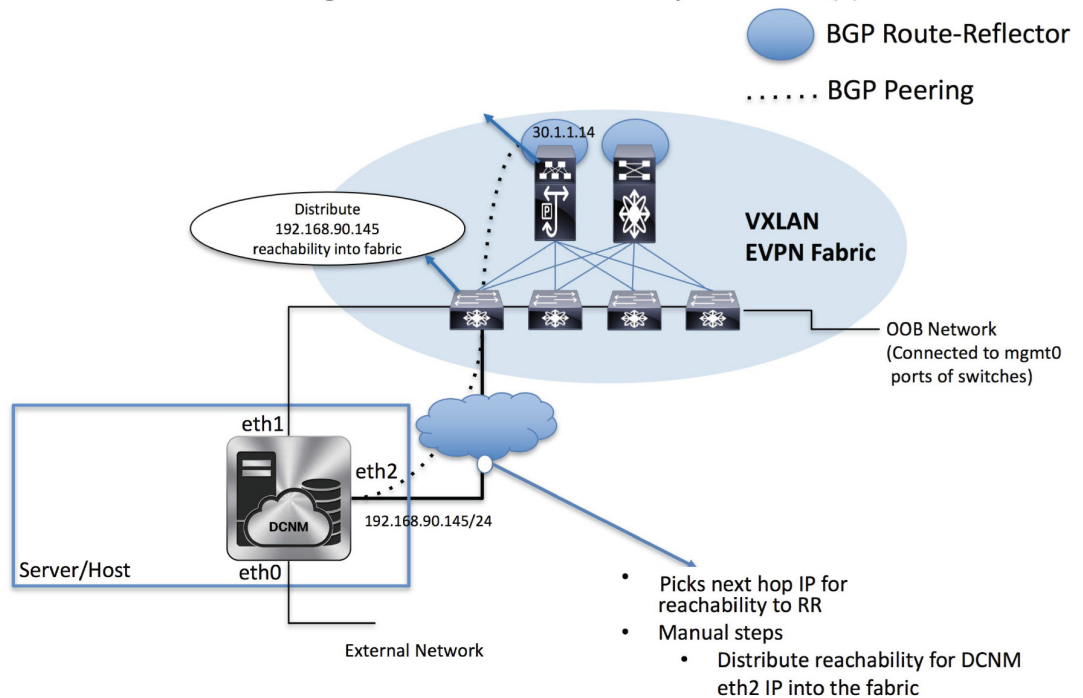
The DCNM OVA or the ISO installation comes with three interfaces:

- eth0 interface for external access
- eth1 interface for fabric management (Out-of-band or OOB)
- eth2 interface for in-band network connectivity



## Configuration

The Server Hosting DCNM has IP connectivity to BGP RR(s)



The eth1 interface provides reachability to the devices via the mgmt0 interface either Layer-2 or Layer-3 adjacent. This allows DCNM to manage and monitor these devices including POAP. EPL requires BGP peering between the DCNM and the Route-Reflector. Since the BGP process on Nexus devices typically runs on the default VRF, in-band IP connectivity from the DCNM to the fabric is required. For this purpose, the eth2 interface can be configured using the **appmgr update network-properties** command. Optionally, you can configure the eth2 interface during the Cisco DCNM installation.

If you need to modify the already configured in-band network (eth2 interface), run the **appmgr update network-properties** command again. Refer [Editing Network Properties Post DCNM Installation](#) to run the **appmgr update network-properties** command.

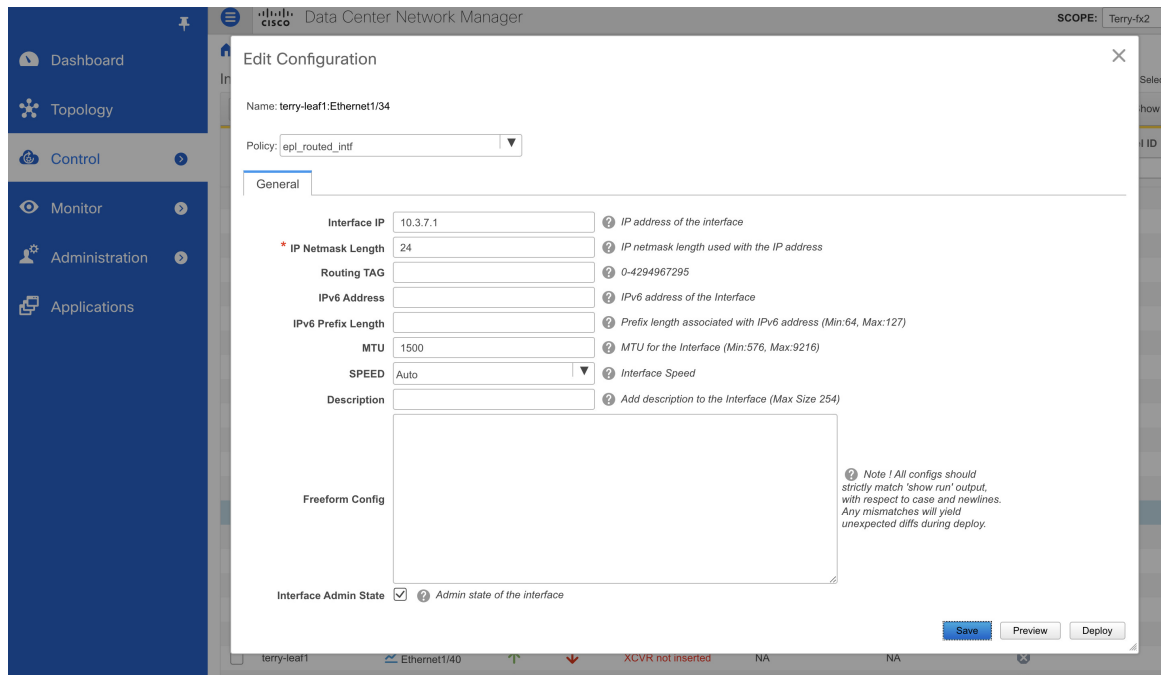


**Note** The setup of eth2 interface on the DCNM is a prerequisite of any application that requires the in-band connectivity to the devices within fabric. This includes EPL and Network Insights Resources (NIR).

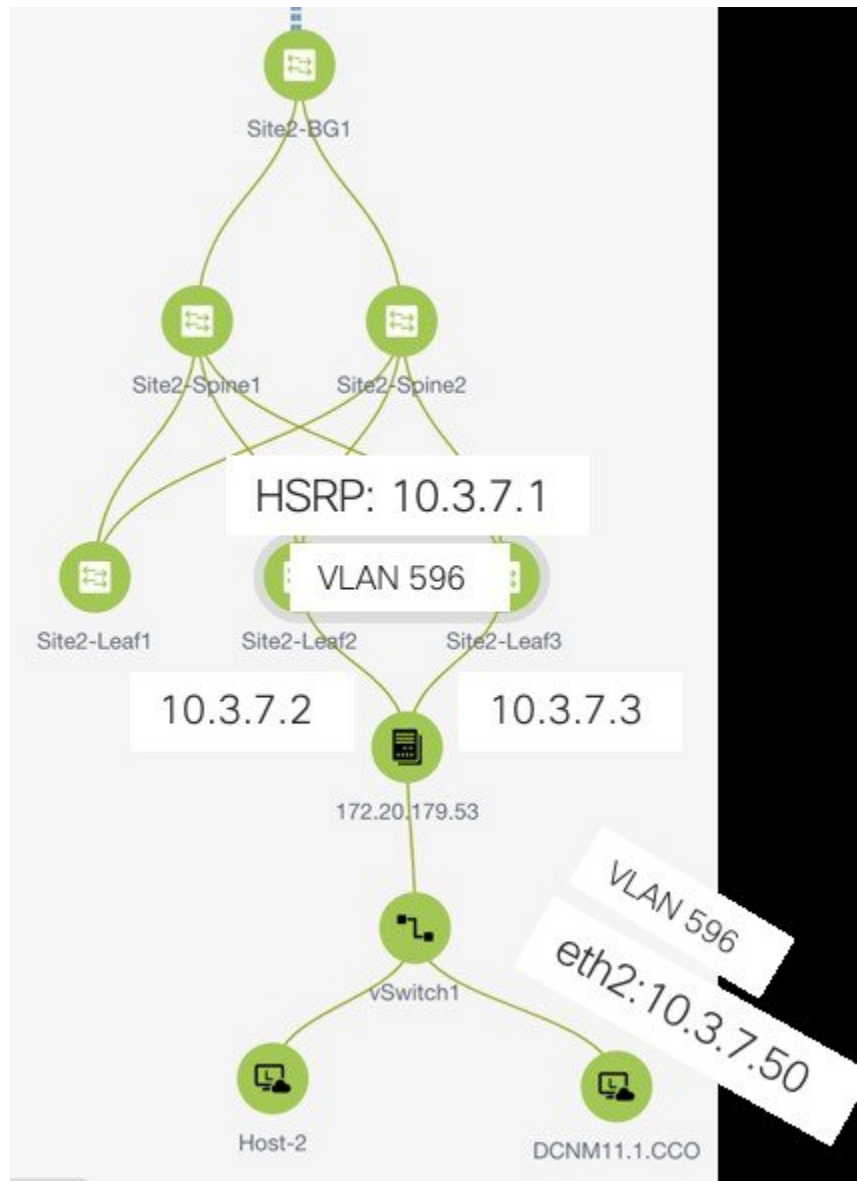


**Note** For configuring EPL in standalone mode, you must add a single neighbor to EPL. DCNM eth2 IP address is EPL IP.

On the fabric side, for a standalone DCNM deployment, if the DCNM eth2 port is directly connected to one of the front-end interfaces on a leaf, then that interface can be configured using the **epl\_routed\_intf** template. An example scenario of how this can be done when IS-IS or OSPF is employed as the IGP in the fabric, is depicted below:



However, for redundancy purposes, it is always advisable to have the server on which the DCNM is installed to be dual-homed or dual-attached. With the OVA DCNM deployment, the server can be connected to the switches via a port-channel. This provides link-level redundancy. To also have node-level redundancy on the network side, the server may be attached to a vPC pair of Leaf switches. In this scenario, the switches must be configured such that the HSRP VIP serves as the default gateway of the eth2 interface on the DCNM. The following image depicts an example scenario configuration:



In this example, the server with the DCNM VM is dual-attached to a vPC pair of switches that are named Site2-Leaf2 and Site2-Leaf3 respectively. VLAN 596 associated with the IP subnet 10.3.7.0/24 is employed for in-band connectivity. You can configure the vPC host port toward the server using the **interface vpc trunk host** policy as shown in the following image:

**Add Interface**

\* Type: virtual Port Channel (vPC)  
 \* Select a vPC pair: Site2-Leaf2--Site2-Leaf3  
 \* vPC ID: 1  
 \* Policy: int\_vpc\_trunk\_host\_11\_1

Note : PeerOne = Site2-Leaf2 & PeerTwo = Site2-Leaf3

**General**

Peer-1 Member Interfaces: e1/47  
 Peer-2 Member Interfaces: e1/47

\* Port Channel Mode: on  
 \* Enable BPDU Guard: true  
 Enable Port Type Fast:   
 \* MTU: jumbo  
 \* Peer-1 Trunk Allowed Vlan: 596  
 \* Peer-2 Trunk Allowed Vlan: 596

Buttons: Save, Preview, Deploy

For the HSRP configuration on Site2-Leaf2, the **switch\_freemform** policy may be employed as shown in the following image:

**Edit Policy**

Policy ID: POLICY-237060  
 Entity Type: SWITCH  
 Template Name: switch\_freemform\_config  
 Entity Name: SWITCH

\* Priority (1-1000): 500

**General**

Variables:

\* Freeform Config CLI

```
feature hsrp
vlan 596
interface vlan 596
ip address 10.3.7.3/24
ip router ospf UNDERLAY area 0.0.0.0
no shutdown
no ip redirects
no ipv6 redirects
hsrp 10
ip 10.3.7.1
```

Buttons: Save, Deploy, Cancel

You can deploy a similar configuration on Site2-Leaf3 while using IP address 10.3.7.2/24 for SVI 596. This establishes an in-band connectivity from the DCNM to the fabrics over the eth2 interface with the default gateway set to 10.3.7.1.

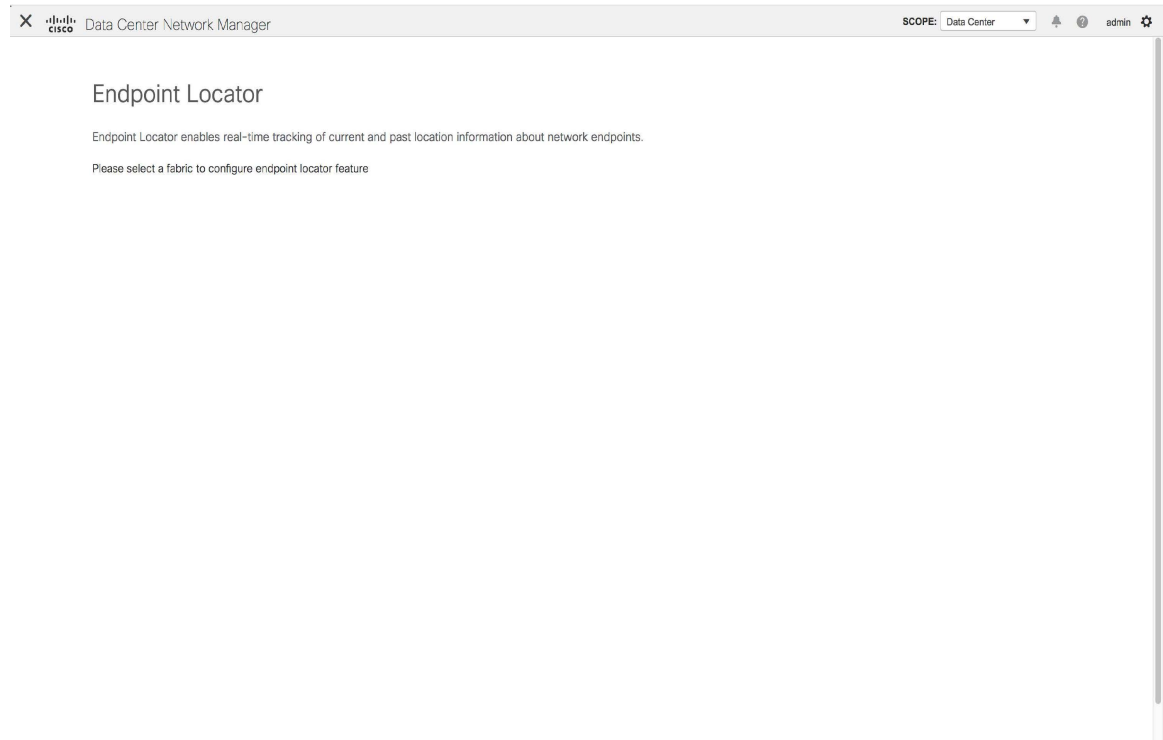
After you establish the in-band connectivity between the physical or virtual DCNM and the fabric, you can establish BGP peering.

During the EPL configuration, the route reflectors (RRs) are configured to accept DCNM as a BGP peer. During the same configuration, the DCNM is also configured by adding routes to the BGP loopback IP on the spines/RRs via the eth2 gateway.

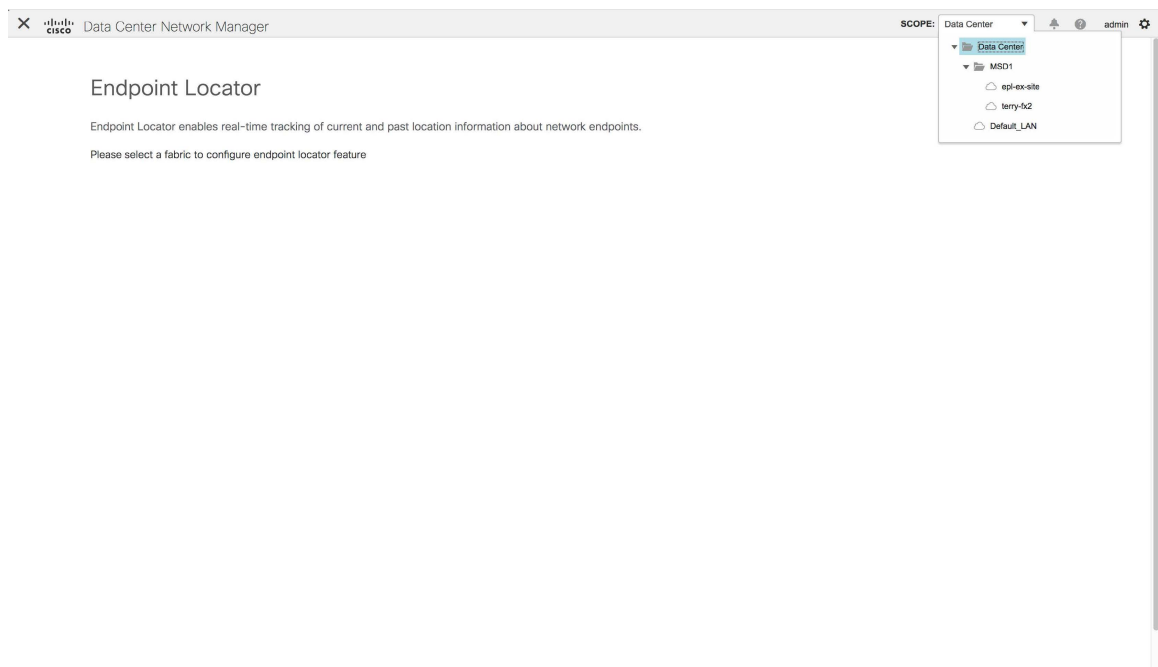


**Note** Cisco DCNM queries the BGP RR to glean information for establishment of the peering, like ASN, RR, IP, and so on.

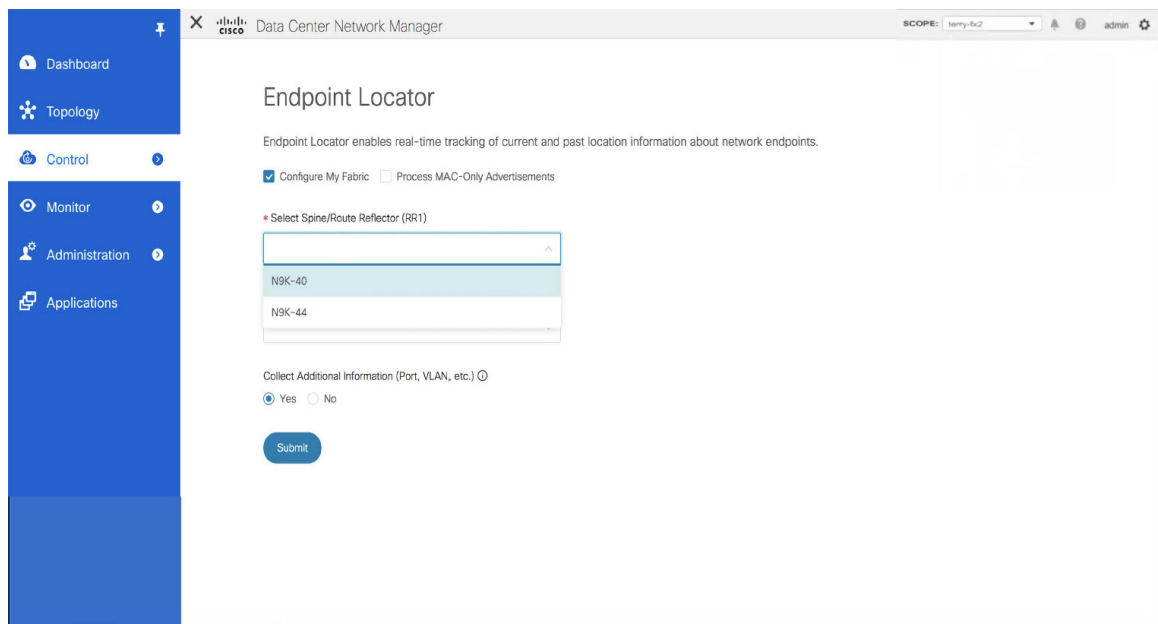
To configure Endpoint Locator from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Control > Endpoint Locator > Configure**. The **Endpoint Locator** window appears.



Select a fabric from the **Scope** drop-down list on which the endpoint locator feature should be enabled to track endpoint activity. You can enable EPL for one fabric at a time.



Select the switches on the fabric hosting the RRs from the drop-down list. Cisco DCNM will peer with the RRs.



By default, the **Configure My Fabric** option is selected. This knob controls whether BGP configuration will be pushed to the selected spines/RRs as part of the enablement of the EPL feature. If the spine/RR needs to be configured manually with a custom policy for the EPL BGP neighborhood, then this option should be unchecked. For external fabrics that are only monitored and not configured by DCNM, this option is greyed out as these fabrics are not configured by DCNM.

Select the **Process MAC-Only Advertisements** option to enable processing of MAC-Only advertisements while configuring the EPL feature.

Select **Yes** under **Collect Additional Information** to enable collection of additional information such as PORT, VLAN, VRF etc. while enabling the EPL feature. To gather additional information, NX-API must be supported and enabled on the switches, ToRs, and leafs. If the **No** option is selected, this information will not be collected and reported by EPL.

You can also watch the video that demonstrates how to configure EPL using Cisco DCNM. See [Configuring Endpoint Locator](#).

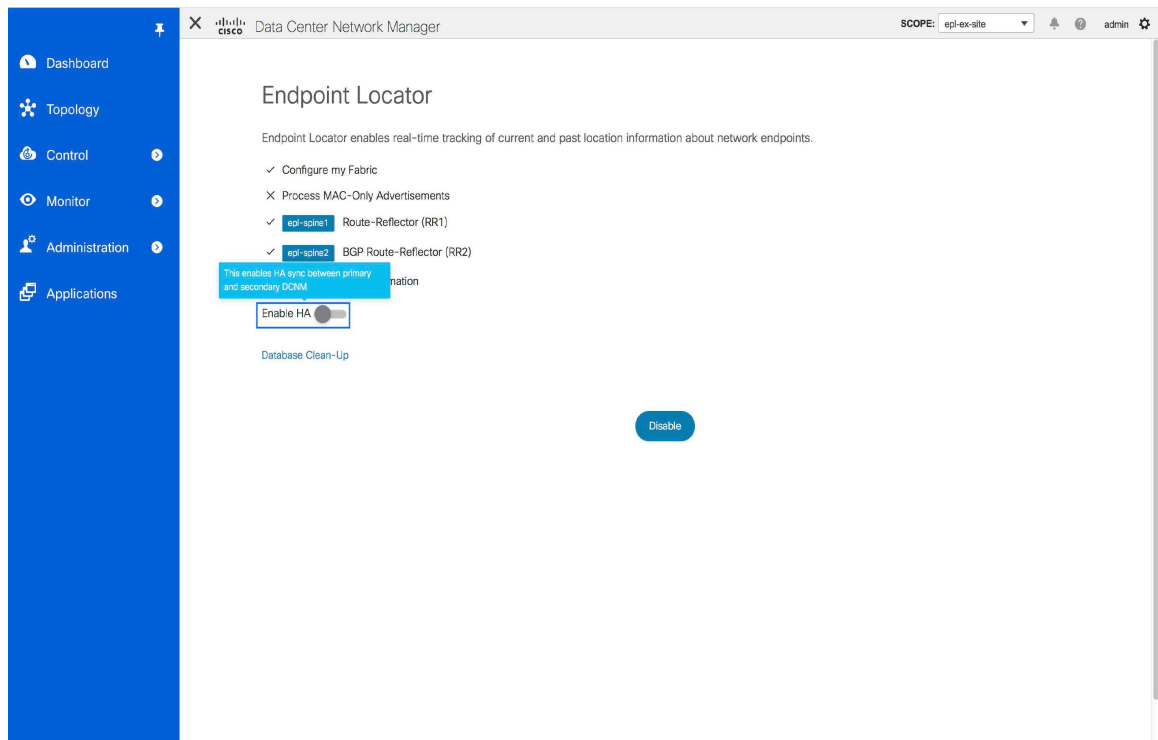
Once the appropriate selections are made and various inputs have been reviewed, click **Submit** to enable EPL. If there are any errors while you enable EPL, the enable process aborts and the appropriate error message is displayed. Otherwise, EPL is successfully enabled.

When the Endpoint Locator feature is enabled, there are a number of steps that occur in the background. DCNM contacts the selected RRs and determines the ASN. It also determines the interface IP that is bound to the BGP process. Also, appropriate BGP neighbor statements are added on the RRs or spines in case of eBGP underlay, to get them ready to accept the BGP connection that will be initiated from the DCNM. For the native HA DCNM deployment, both the primary and secondary DCNM eth2 interface IPs will be added as BGP neighbors but only one of them will be active at any given time. Once EPL is successfully enabled, the user is automatically redirected to the EPL dashboard that depicts operational and exploratory insights into the endpoints that are present in the fabric.

For more information about the EPL dashboard, refer [Monitoring Endpoint Locator](#).

## Enabling High Availability

Consider a scenario in which EPL is enabled on a DCNM deployment that is in non-HA mode and then, DCNM is moved to HA-mode. In such scenarios, the **Enable HA** toggle appears on the **Endpoint Locator** window. Toggle the **Enable HA** knob to enable high availability sync between primary and secondary DCNM.



To enable high availability sync from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Choose **Control > Endpoint Locator > Configure**.
- Step 2** Toggle the **Enable HA** button.
- 

## Flushing the Endpoint Database

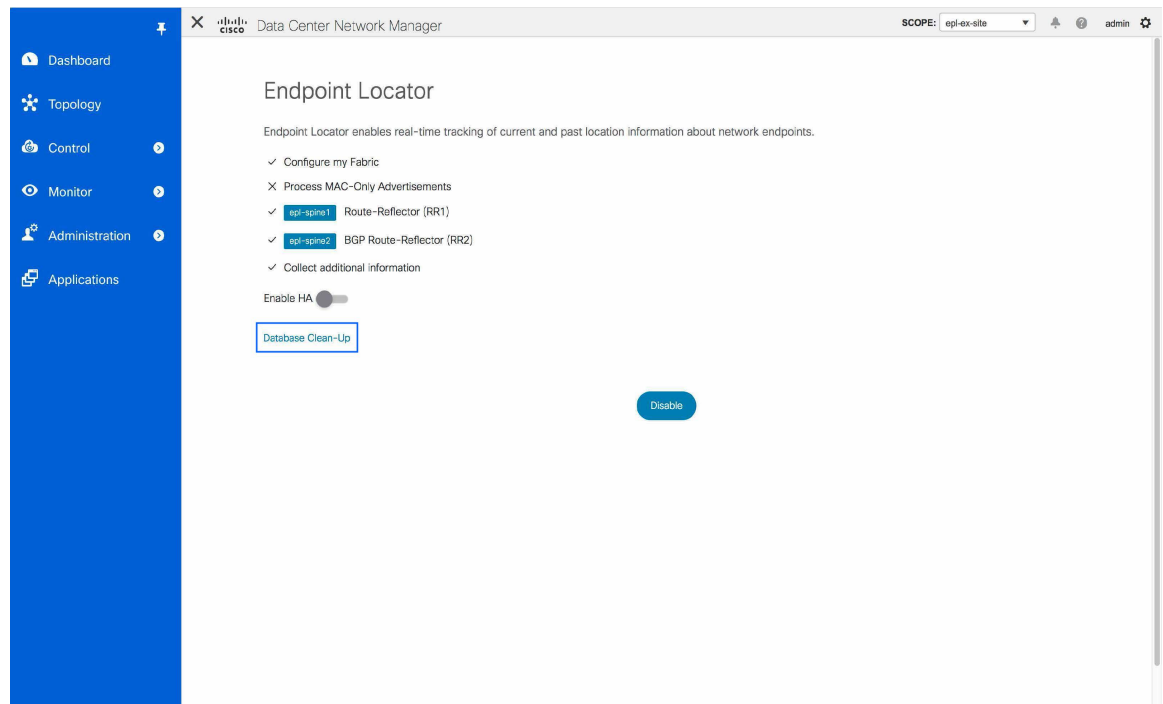
After you enable the Endpoint Locator feature, you can clean up or flush all the Endpoint information. This allows starting from a clean-slate with respect to ensuring no stale information about any endpoint is present in the database. After the database is clean, the BGP client re-populates all the endpoint information learnt from the BGP RR.

To flush all the Endpoint Locator information from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Choose **Control > Endpoint Locator > Configure**, and click **Database Clean-Up**.





A warning is displayed with a message indicating that all the endpoint information that is stored in the database will be flushed.

**Step 2** Click **Delete** to continue or **Cancel** to abort.

## Configuring Endpoint Locator in DCNM High Availability Mode



**Note** For configuring EPL in native HA mode, you must add 2 neighbors to EPL. EPL IP being DCNM Primary eth2 and DCNM Secondary eth2 address respectively.

For production deployments, a native HA pair of DCNM nodes is recommended. Since the DCNM active and standby nodes need to be Layer-2 adjacent, their respective eth2 interfaces should be part of the same IP subnet or vlan. In addition, both DCNM nodes should be configured with the same eth2 gateway. The recommended option is to connect the DCNM active and standby nodes to a vPC pair of nexus switches (they may be leafs) so that there is enough fault-tolerance in case of single link failure, single device or a single DCNM node failure.

The following example shows a sample output for the **appmgr update network-properties** command for a Cisco DCNM Native HA Appliance. In this example, 1.1.1.2 is the primary eth2 interface IP address, 1.1.1.3 is the standby eth2 interface IP address, 1.1.1.1 is the default gateway and 1.1.1.4 is the virtual IP (VIP) for inband.

On Cisco DCNM Primary appliance:

```
appmgr update network-properties session start
```

```

appmgr update network-properties set ipv4 eth2 1.1.1.2 255.255.255.0 1.1.1.1
appmgr update network-properties set ipv4 peer2 1.1.1.3
appmgr update network-properties set ipv4 vip2 1.1.1.4 255.255.255.0
appmgr update network-properties session apply
appmgr update ssh-peer-trust

```

On Cisco DCNM Secondary appliance:

```

appmgr update network-properties session start
appmgr update network-properties set ipv4 eth2 1.1.1.3 255.255.255.0 1.1.1.1
appmgr update network-properties set ipv4 peer2 1.1.1.2
appmgr update network-properties set ipv4 vip2 1.1.1.4 255.255.255.0
appmgr update network-properties session apply
appmgr update ssh-peer-trust

```

After the in-band connectivity is established from both the Primary and Secondary nodes to the Fabric, to configure endpoint locator in DCNM HA mode from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Choose **Control > Endpoint Locator > Configure**.
  - The **Endpoint Locator** window appears and the fabric configuration details are displayed.
  - Step 2** Select a fabric from the **SCOPE** dropdown list to configure endpoint locator in DCNM HA mode.
  - Step 3** Select the Route-Reflectors (RRs) from the drop-down lists.
  - Step 4** Select **Yes** under **Collect Additional Information** to enable collection of additional information such as PORT, VLAN, VRF etc. while enabling the EPL feature. If the No option is selected, this information will not be collected and reported by EPL.
  - Step 5** Click **Submit**.
- 

### What to do next

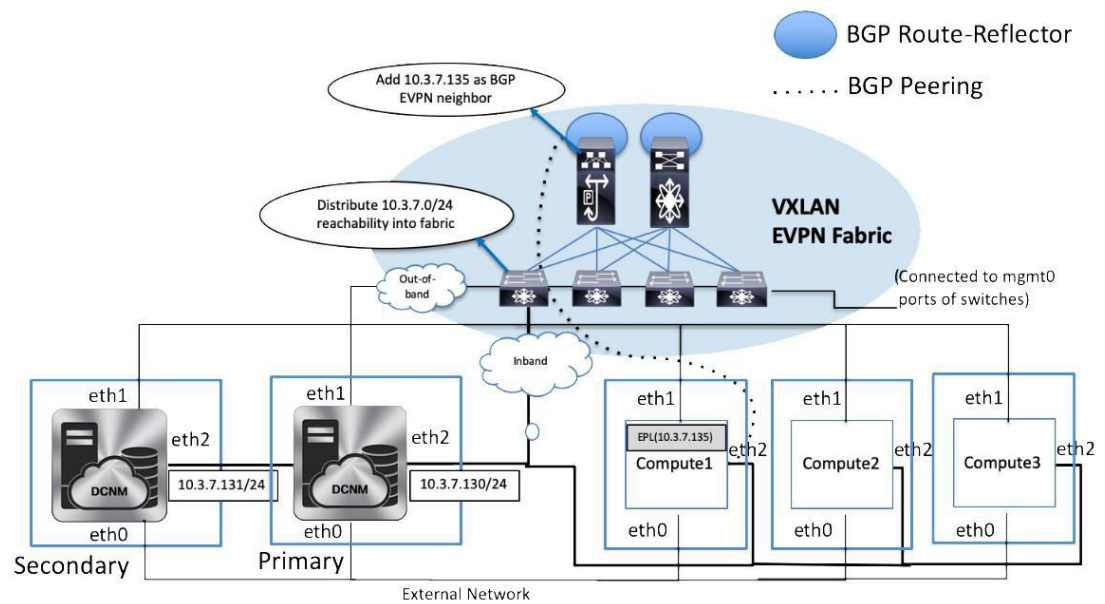
After you configure the Endpoint Locator in HA mode, you can view details such as Endpoint Activity and Endpoint History in the Endpoint Locator dashboard. To view these details, navigate to **Monitor > Endpoint Locator > Explore**.

## Configuring Endpoint Locator in DCNM Cluster Mode



**Note** For configuring EPL in cluster mode, you must add a single neighbor to EPL. DCNM EPL container Inband IP address is EPL IP.

With the DCNM cluster mode deployment, in addition to the DCNM nodes, an additional 3 compute nodes are present in the deployment. For information about deploying applications in cluster mode, see *Cisco DCNM in Clustered Mode*.



In DCNM Cluster mode, all applications including EPL run on the compute nodes. The DCNM application framework takes care of the complete life cycle management of all applications that run on the compute nodes. The EPL instance runs as a container that has its own IP address allocated out of the inband pool assigned to the compute nodes. This IP address will be in the same IP subnet as the one allocated to the eth2 or inband interface. Using this IP address, the EPL instance forms a BGP peering with the spines/RRs when the EPL feature is enabled. If a compute node hosting the EPL instance will go down, the EPL instance will be automatically respawned on one of the remaining 2 compute nodes. All IP addresses and other properties associated with the EPL instance are retained.

The Layer-2 adjacency requirement of the compute nodes dictates that the compute node eth2 interfaces should be part of the same IP subnet as the DCNM nodes. Again, in this case, connecting the compute nodes to the same vPC pair of switches is the recommended deployment option. Note that for cluster mode DCNM OVA setups, ensure that promiscuous mode is enabled in the port group corresponding to eth2 interface in order to establish inband connectivity as depicted below:

## EPL-Inband - Edit Settings


| Properties           |                     |                                              |        |
|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------|
| Security             | Promiscuous mode    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Override | Accept |
| Traffic shaping      | MAC address changes | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Override | Accept |
| Teaming and failover | Forged transmits    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Override | Accept |

CANCEL

OK

The enablement of the EPL feature for DCNM cluster mode is identical to that in the non-cluster mode. The main difference is that on the spine/RRs, only a single BGP neighborship is required that points to the IP address allocated to the EPL instance. Recall that for the DCNM native HA deployment in the non-cluster mode, all spines/RRs always had 2 configured BGP neighbors, one pointing to the DCNM primary eth2 interface and other one pointing to the DCNM secondary eth2 interface. However, only one neighbor would be active at any given time.

## Configuring Endpoint Locator for External Fabrics

In addition to Easy fabrics, DCNM Release 11.2(1) allows you to enable EPL for VXLAN EVPN fabrics comprising of switches that are imported into the external fabric. The external fabric can be in managed mode or monitored mode, based on the selection of **Fabric Monitor Mode** flag in the **External Fabric Settings**. For external fabrics that are only monitored and not configured by DCNM, this flag is disabled. Therefore, you must configure BGP sessions on the Spine(s) via OOB or using the CLI. To check the sample template, click  to view the configurations required while enabling EPL.

In case the **Fabric Monitor Mode** checkbox in the External Fabric settings is unchecked, then EPL can still configure the spines/RRs with the default **Configure my fabric** option. However, disabling EPL would wipe out the router bgp config block on the spines/RRs. To prevent this, the BGP policies must be manually created and pushed onto the selected spines/RRs.

## Configuring Endpoint Locator for eBGP EVPN Fabrics

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.2(1), you can enable EPL for VXLAN EVPN fabrics, where eBGP is employed as the underlay routing protocol. Note that with an eBGP EVPN fabric deployment, there is no traditional RR similar to iBGP. The reachability of the in-band subnet must be advertised to the spines that behave as Route

Servers. To configure EPL for eBGP EVPN fabrics from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

## Procedure

### Step 1 Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**.

Select the fabric to configure eBGP on or create eBGP fabric with the **Easy\_Fabric\_eBGP** template.

Add Fabric
✕

\* Fabric Name :

\* Fabric Template :

| General                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | EVPN | vPC | Advanced | Manageability | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----|----------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|
| <p>* BGP ASN for Spines <input type="text" value="65535"/> <small>? 1-4294967295   1-65535[.0-65535]</small></p> <p>* BGP AS Mode <input type="text" value="Multi-AS"/> <small>? Multi-AS: Unique ASN per Leaf/Border<br/>Dual-AS: One ASN for all Leafs/Borders</small></p> <p>* Routing Loopback Id <input type="text" value="0"/> <small>? 0-512</small></p> <p>* Underlay Subnet IP Mask <input type="text" value="30"/> <small>? Mask for Underlay Subnet IP Range</small></p> <p>Manual Underlay IP Address Allocation <input type="checkbox"/> <small>? Checking this will disable Dynamic Underlay IP Address Allocations</small></p> <p>* Underlay Routing Loopback IP Range <input type="text" value="10.2.0.0/22"/> <small>? Typically Loopback0 IP Address Range</small></p> <p>* Underlay Subnet IP Range <input type="text" value="10.4.0.0/16"/> <small>? Address range to assign Numbered and Peer Link SVI IPs</small></p> <p>* Subinterface Dot1q Range <input type="text" value="2-511"/> <small>? Per Border Dot1q Range For VRF Lite Connectivity (Min:2, Max:511)</small></p> <p>NX-OS Software Image Version <input type="text"/> <small>? If Set, Image Version Check Enforced On All Switches.<br/>Images Can Be Uploaded From Control:Image Upload</small></p> |      |     |          |               |           |                      |

### Step 2 Use the **leaf\_bgp\_asn** policy to configure unique ASNs on all leaves.

View/Edit Policies for leaf1 ( FDO23070AC0 )

Add Policy ✕

\* Priority (1-1000):

\* Policy:

General

\* Leaf BGP AS #  ? Leaf BGP Autonomous System number

Variables:

- Step 3** Add the **ebgp\_overlay\_leaf\_all\_neighbor** policy to each leaf.  
 Fill **Spine IP List** with the spines' BGP interface IP addresses, typically the loopback0 IP addresses.  
 Fill **BGP Update-Source Interface** with the leaf's BGP interface, typically loopback0.

View/Edit Policies for leaf1 ( FDO23070AC0 )

Add Policy ✕

\* Priority (1-1000):

\* Policy:

General

\* Spine IP List  ? list of spine IP address for peering list e.g. 10.2.

\* BGP Update-Source Interface  ? Source of BGP session and updates

Enable Tenant Routed Multicast  ? For Overlay Multicast Support In VXLAN Fabrics

Enable BGP Authentication  ? BGP Authentication needs to match the fabric setting

Variables:

- Step 4** Add the **ebgp\_overlay\_spine\_all\_neighbor** policy to each spine.  
 Fill **Leaf IP List** with the leaves' BGP interface IPs, typically the loopback0 IPs.

Fill **Leaf BGP ASN** with the leaves' ASNs in the same order as in **Leaf IP List**.

Fill **BGP Update-Source Interface** with the spine's BGP interface, typically loopback0.

View/Edit Policies for spine ( FDO231003AG )

Add Policy ✕

\* Priority (1-1000):

\* Policy:  ▼

General

\* Leaf IP List  ? list of leaf IP address for peering list e.g. 10.2.0.

\* Leaf BGP ASN  ? BGP ASN of each leaf, separated by ,

\* BGP Update-Source Interface  ? Source of BGP session and updates

Enable Tenant Routed Multicast  ? Tenant Routed Multicast setting needs to match the fabric setting

Variables: Enable BGP Authentication  ? BGP Authentication needs to match the fabric setting

After the in-band connectivity is established, the enablement of the EPL feature remains identical to what is listed so far. EPL becomes a iBGP neighbor to the Route Servers running on the spines.

## EPL Connectivity Options

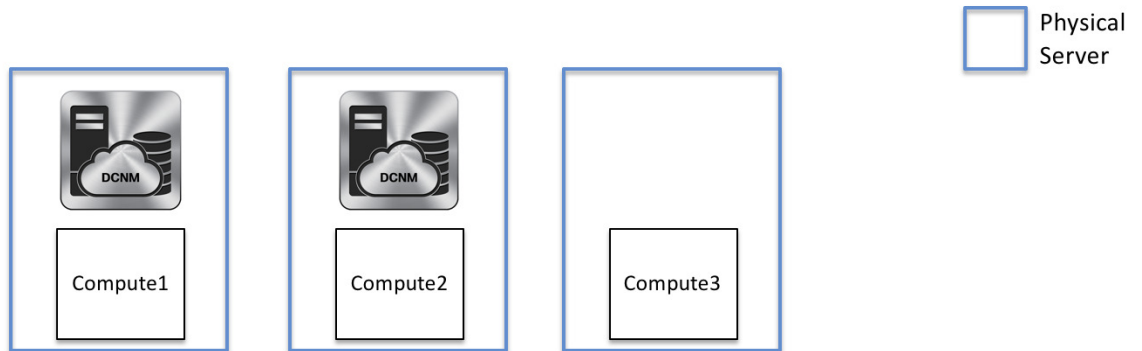
Sample topologies for the various EPL connectivity options are as given below.

Cisco DCNM supports the following web browsers:

### DCNM Cluster Mode: Physical Server to VM Mapping

We recommend a minimum of 3 physical servers, or a maximum of 5 physical servers in which each DCNM and compute is located on an individual physical server.

**Figure 5: A minimum of 3 physical servers**



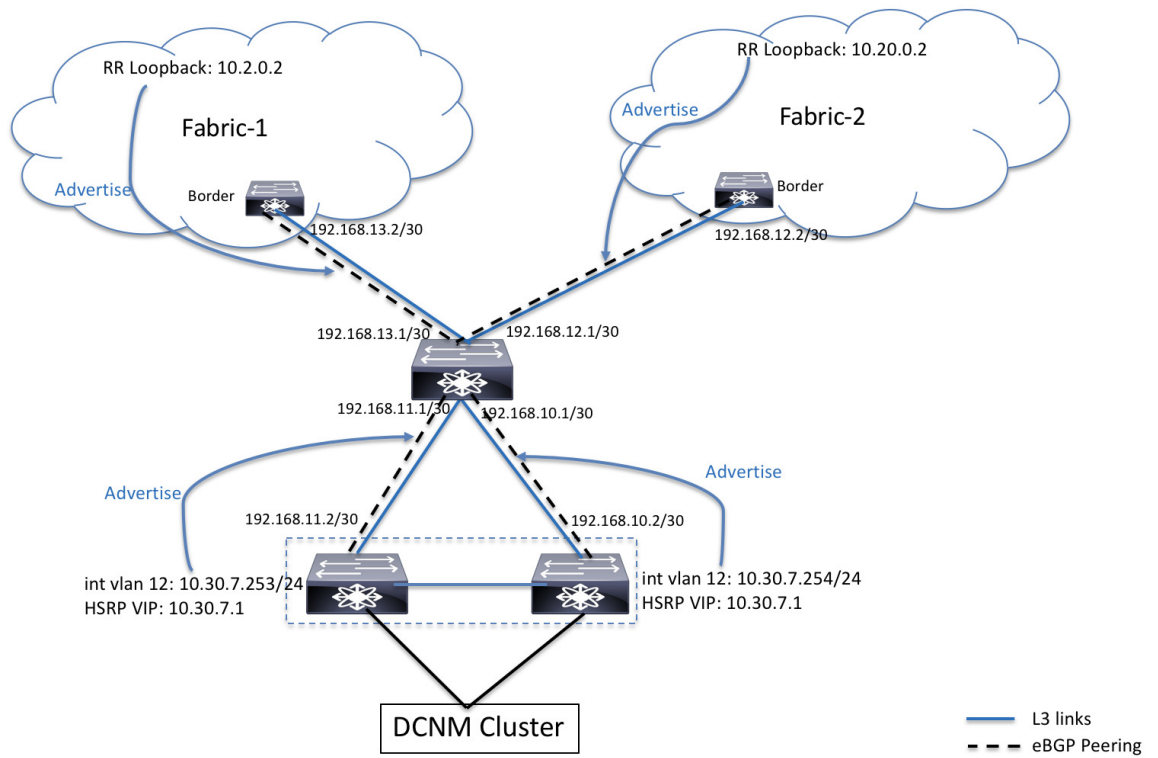
**Figure 6: A maximum of 5 physical servers**



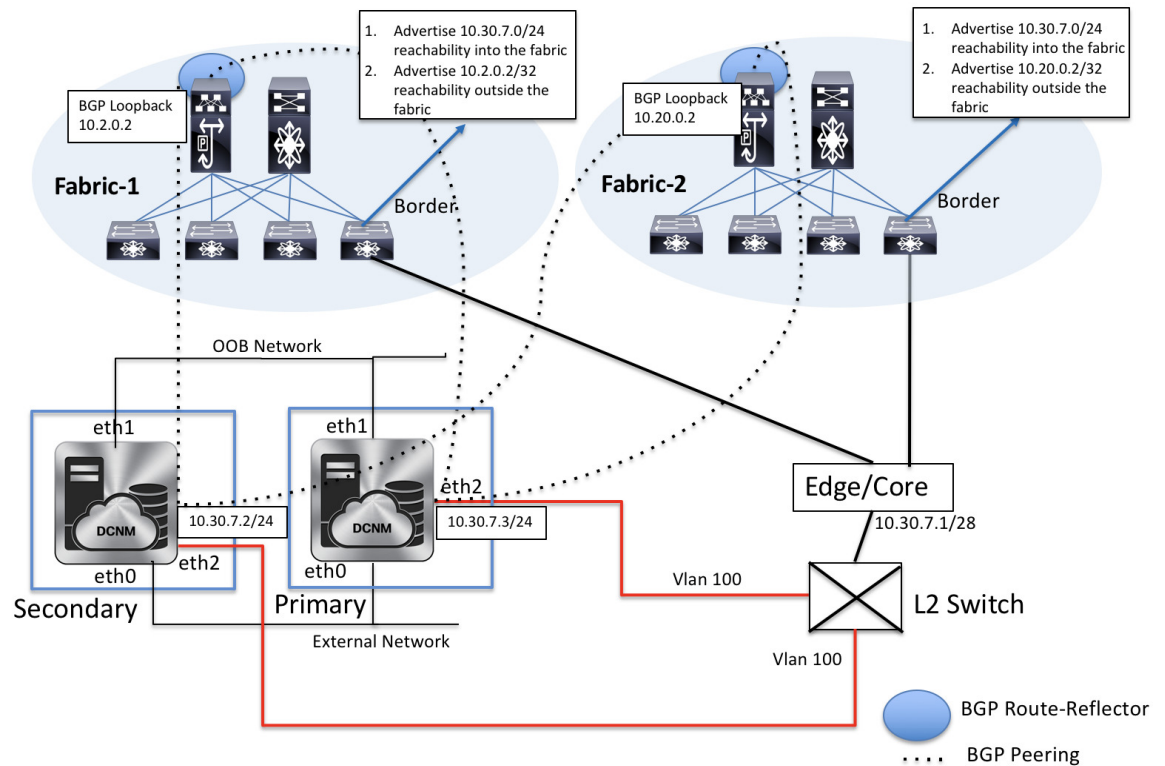




### DCNM Multi-Fabric Connectivity



### EPL Connectivity for Native HA



## Disabling Endpoint Locator

To disable endpoint locator from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Control > Endpoint Locator > Configure**.

The **Endpoint Locator** window appears. Select the required fabric from the **SCOPE** dropdown list. The fabric configuration details are then displayed for the selected fabric.

**Step 2** Click **Disable**.

## Troubleshooting Endpoint Locator

There may be multiple reasons why enabling the Endpoint Locator feature may fail. Typically, if the appropriate devices are selected and the IP addresses to be used are correctly specified, the connectivity of the DCNM to the BGP RR may not be present due to which the feature cannot be enabled. This is a sanity check that is present to ensure that basic IP connectivity is available. The following image shows an example error scenario that was encountered during an attempt to enable the EPL feature.

The log that provides details on what occurred when the EPL feature is enabled or disabled, is present in the file `epl.log` at the location: `/usr/local/cisco/dcm/fm/logs/epl.log`. The following example provides a snapshot of the `epl.log` that shows the EPL configuration progress for a fabric.

```

2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] Found DCNM Active Inband IP: 192.168.94.55/24
2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] Running script: [sudo, /sbin/appmgr, setup, inband-route,
--host, 11.2.0.4]
2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] Getting EPL configure progress for fabric 4
2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] EPL Progress 2
2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] [sudo, /sbin/appmgr, setup, inband-route, --host, 11.2.0.4]
command executed, any errors? No
2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] Received response:
2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] Validating host route input
2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] Done configuring host route
2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] Done.
2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] Running script: [sudo, /sbin/appmgr, setup, inband-route,
--host, 11.2.0.5]
2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] [sudo, /sbin/appmgr, setup, inband-route, --host, 11.2.0.5]
command executed, any errors? No
2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] Received response:
2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] Validating host route input
2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] Done configuring host route
2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] Done.
2019.12.05 12:18:23 INFO [epl] Running command: sudo /sbin/appmgr show inband
2019.12.05 12:18:24 INFO [epl] Received response: Physical IP=192.168.94.55/24
Inband GW=192.168.94.1
No IPv6 Inband GW found

2019.12.05 12:18:26 INFO [epl] Call:
http://localhost:35000/afw/apps?imagetag=cisco:epl:2.0&fabricid=epl-ex-site, Received
response:
2019.12.05 12:18:26 INFO [epl] Epl started on AFW

```

After the EPL is enabled successfully, all the debug, error, and info logs associated with endpoint information are stored in `/var/afw/applogs/` under the directory for the associated fabric. For example, if EPL is enabled for the `test` fabric, the logs will be in `/var/afw/applogs/epl_cisco_test_afw_log/epl/` starting with filename `afw_bgp.log.1`. Depending on the scale of the network and the number of endpoint events, the file size will increase. Therefore, there is a restriction on the maximum number and size of `afw_bgp.log`. Up to 10 such files will be stored with each file size of maximum of 100 MB.



**Note** EPL creates a symlink in this directory inside the docker container, hence it appears broken when accessed natively.

The EPL relies on BGP updates to get endpoint information. In order for this to work, the switch loopback or VTEP interface IP addresses must be discovered on the DCNM for all switches that have endpoints. To validate, navigate to the Cisco DCNM **Web UI > Dashboard > Switch > Interfaces** tab, and verify if the IP address and the prefix associated with the corresponding Layer-3 interfaces (typically loopbacks) are displayed correctly.

In a Cisco DCNM Cluster deployment, if EPL cannot establish BGP peering and the active DCNM is able to ping the loopback IP address of the spine, while the EPL container cannot, it implies that the eth2 port group for Cisco DCNM and its computes does not have Promiscuous mode set to **Accept**. After changing this setting, the container can ping the spine and EPL will establish BGP.

In a large-scale setup, it may take more than 30 seconds (default timer set in Cisco DCNM) to get this information from the switch. If this occurs, the `ssh.read-wait-timeout` property (in the **Administration > DCNM Server > Server Properties**) must be changed from 30000 (default) to 60000 or a higher value.

The endpoint data displayed on the dashboard may be slightly inaccurate in a large-scale setup. An approximately 1% accuracy tradeoff is made at higher endpoint counts for performance. If the dashboard greatly differs from what is expected, the validity can be checked with a verifier script that is packaged in DCNM. As root, run the `epl-rt-2.py` script in `/root/packaged-files/scripts/`. This script needs the RR/spine IP and the associated username and password. Note that the `/root/packaged-files/scripts/` directory is read only, so the script needs to be run outside that directory. For example, to run the script for a spine with IP 10.2.0.5, username admin, and password cisco123, run **`/root/packaged-files/scripts/epl-rt-2.py -s 10.2.0.5 -u admin -p cisco123`** while the working directory is `/root/`. If the EPL dashboard still does not display expected numbers and the `epl-rt-2.py` script output differs significantly from the dashboard, please contact tech support.

In cluster mode, BGP is not established between the spines/RRs and DCNM. Check that the **Promiscuous mode** setting for the port group corresponding to the eth2 DCNM interface is set to **Accept**. If a connection is still not established, perform the following steps to check the connectivity between DCNM's BGP client and the spine/RR:

1. Open a shell on the active DCNM and run the following commands:

a. `docker service ls`

\*Note the ID for the EPL service

b. `docker service ps $ID`

\*Note the NODE field

c. `afw compute list -b`

\*Note the HostIp matching the HostName (NODE) from before. This is the compute that the EPL service is currently running on.

2. Open a shell on the compute noted from Step 1 - c and run the following commands:

a. `docker container ls`

\*Note the CONTAINER ID for EPL. If there are multiple EPL containers check the container name to see which one corresponds to which fabric. The naming scheme is `epl_cisco_${FabricName}_afw.*`

b. `docker container inspect $CONTAINER_ID`

\*Note the value of SandboxKey

c. `nsenter --net=$SandboxKey`

This command enters the network namespace of the EPL container. Now network commands such as `ifconfig`, `ip`, and `ping` will act as if they're being ran from inside the container until "exit" is issued in the shell.

3. Try pinging the spine/RR. Make sure that the Inband IP Pool that the DCNM cluster is configured with does not conflict with any switch loopback IPs.

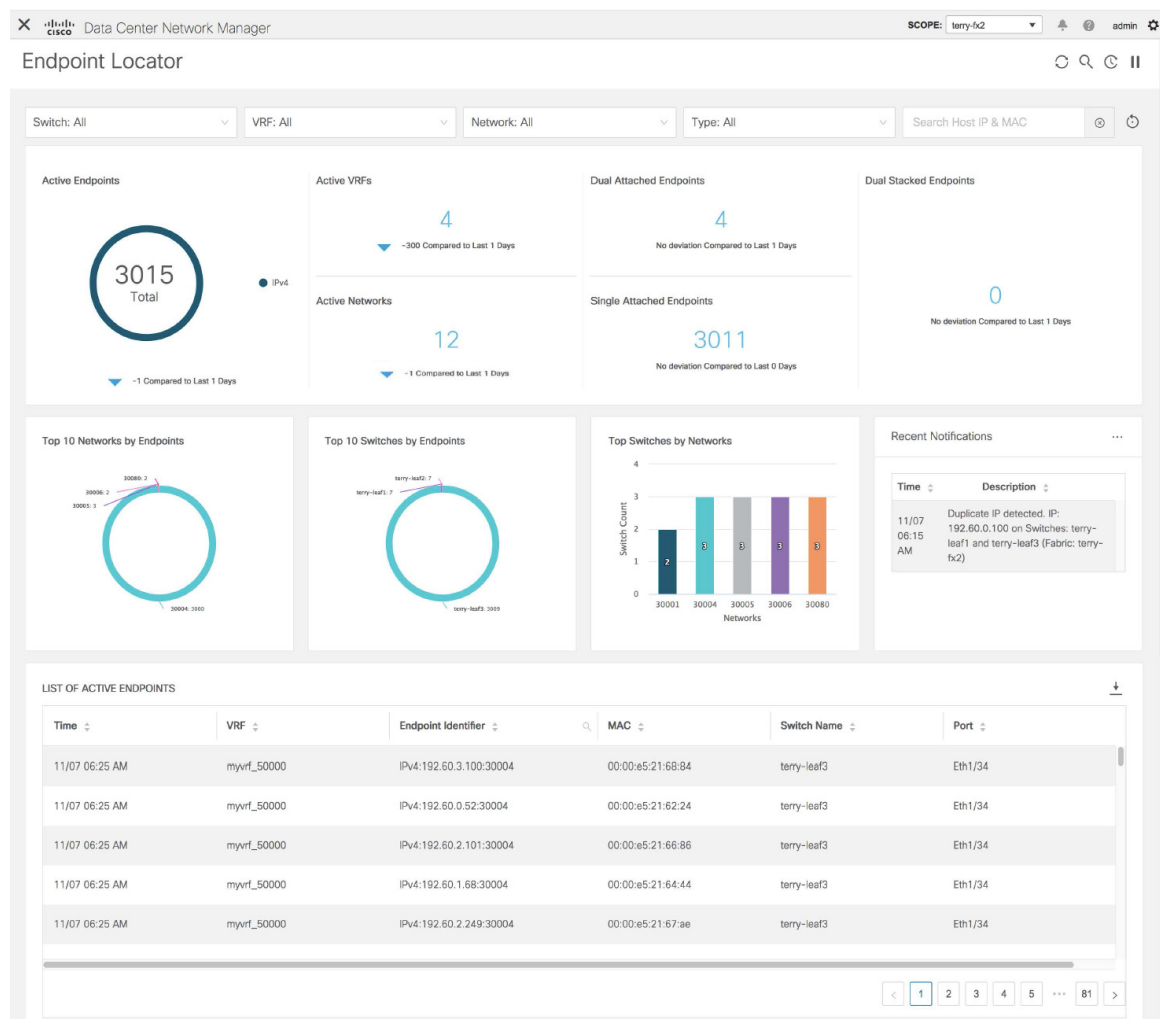
# Monitoring Endpoint Locator

Information about the Endpoint Locator is displayed on a single landing page or dashboard. The dashboard displays an almost real-time view of data (refreshed every 30 seconds) pertaining to all the active endpoints on a single pane. The data that is displayed on this dashboard depends on the scope selected by you from the **SCOPE** drop-down list. The DCNM scope hierarchy starts with the fabrics. Fabrics can be grouped into a Multi-Site Domain (MSD). A group of MSDs constitute a Data Center. The data that is displayed on the Endpoint Locator dashboard is aggregated based on the selected scope. From this dashboard, you can access Endpoint History, Endpoint Search, and Endpoint Life.

You can also watch the video that demonstrates how to monitor EPL using Cisco DCNM. See [Monitoring EPL](#).

## Endpoint Locator Dashboard

To explore endpoint locator details from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Monitor > Endpoint Locator > Explore**. The **Endpoint Locator** dashboard is displayed.





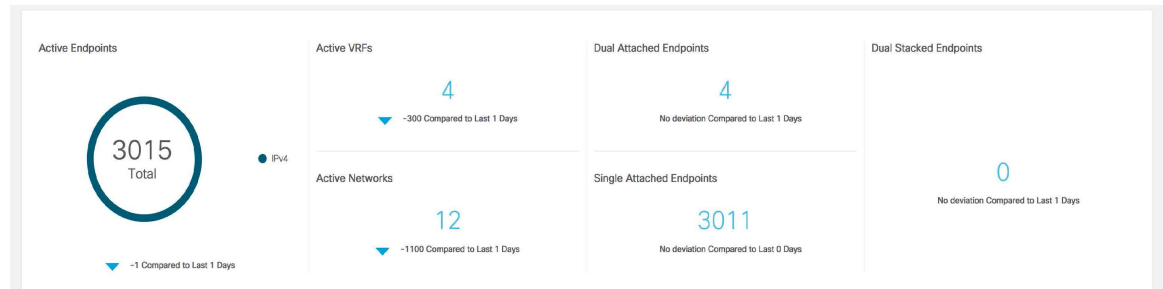
**Note** Due to an increase in scale from Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), the system may take some time to collect endpoint data and display it on the dashboard. Also, on bulk addition or removal of endpoints, the endpoint information displayed on the EPL dashboard takes a few minutes to refresh and display the latest endpoint data.

You can also filter and view the endpoint locator details for a specific **Switch**, **VRF**, **Network**, and **Type**, by using the respective drop-down lists. Starting from Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), you can select MAC type of endpoints as a filter attribute. By default, the selected option is **All** for these fields. You can also display endpoint data for a specific host by entering the IP and MAC address of a host in the **Search Host IP and MAC** field.

You can reset the filters to the default options by clicking the **Reset Filters** icon.



The 'top pane' of the window displays the number of active endpoints, active VRFs, active networks, dual attached endpoints, single attached endpoints and dual stacked endpoints, for the selected scope. Support for displaying the number of dual attached endpoints, single attached endpoints and dual stacked endpoints has been added from Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1). A dual attached endpoint is an endpoint that is behind at least two switches. A dual stacked endpoint is an endpoint that has at least one IPv4 address and one IPv6 address.



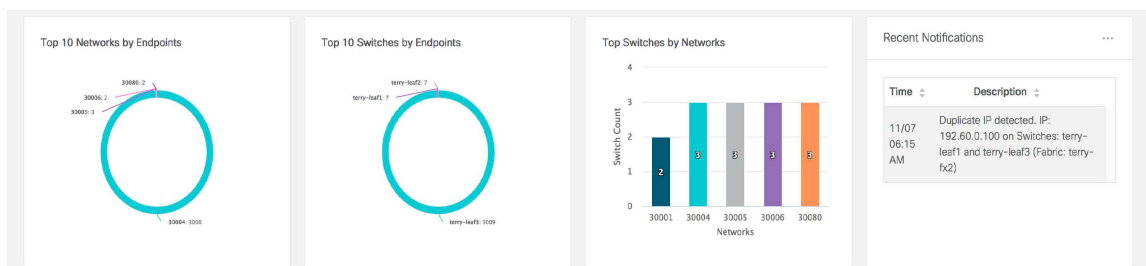
Historical analysis of data is performed and a statement mentioning if any deviation has occurred or not over the previous day is displayed at the bottom of each tile.

Click any tile in the top pane of the EPL dashboard to go to the [Endpoint History](#) window.

The 'middle pane' of the window displays the following information:

- **Top 10 Networks by Endpoints** - A pie chart is displayed depicting the top ten networks that have the most number of endpoints. Hover over the pie chart to display more information. Click on the required section to view the number of IPv4, IPv6, and MAC addresses.
- **Top 10 Switches by Endpoints** - A pie chart is displayed depicting the top ten switches that are connected to the most number of endpoints. Hover over the pie chart to display more information. Click on the required section to view the number of IPv4, IPv6, and MAC addresses.
- **Top Switches by Networks** - Bar graphs are displayed depicting the number of switches that are associated with a particular network. For example, if a vPC pair of switches is associated with a network, the number of switches associated with the network is 2.

- **Recent Notifications** - A list of the last 10 notifications is displayed. Notifications are generated for events such as Duplicate IP addresses, Duplicate MAC-Only addresses, VRF disappears from a fabric, all endpoints disappear from a switch, Endpoint moves, Endpoints on a fabric going to zero, when a switch appears for the first time, when the RR BGP connectivity status changes (RR connected status indicates that the RR is connected and the underlying Border Gateway Protocol, or BGP, is functioning normally. RR disconnected status indicates that the RR is disconnected and the underlying BGP is not functioning), and when a new VRF is detected. Click the **More** icon at the top right of this window to display the **Notifications** window. You can view the list of notifications and also delete notifications from this window by clicking **Delete**. Click the download icon to download list of the notifications as a CSV file.



The 'bottom pane' of the window displays the list of active endpoints.

| Time           | VRF         | Endpoint Identifier     | MAC               | Switch Name | Port    |
|----------------|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------|---------|
| 11/07 06:25 AM | myvrf_50000 | IPv4:192.60.3.100:30004 | 00:00:e5:21:68:84 | terry-leaf3 | Eth1/34 |
| 11/07 06:25 AM | myvrf_50000 | IPv4:192.60.0.52:30004  | 00:00:e5:21:62:24 | terry-leaf3 | Eth1/34 |
| 11/07 06:25 AM | myvrf_50000 | IPv4:192.60.2.101:30004 | 00:00:e5:21:66:86 | terry-leaf3 | Eth1/34 |
| 11/07 06:25 AM | myvrf_50000 | IPv4:192.60.1.68:30004  | 00:00:e5:21:64:44 | terry-leaf3 | Eth1/34 |
| 11/07 06:25 AM | myvrf_50000 | IPv4:192.60.2.249:30004 | 00:00:e5:21:67:ae | terry-leaf3 | Eth1/34 |


Click the search icon in the **Endpoint Identifier** column to search for specific IP addresses.


| Time           | VRF         | Endpoint Identifier     | MAC               | Switch Name | Port    |
|----------------|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------|---------|
| 11/07 06:25 AM | myvrf_50000 | IPv4:192.60             | 00:00:e5:21:68:84 | terry-leaf3 | Eth1/34 |
| 11/07 06:25 AM | myvrf_50000 | IPv4:192.60             | 00:00:e5:21:62:24 | terry-leaf3 | Eth1/34 |
| 11/07 06:25 AM | myvrf_50000 | IPv4:192.60.2.101:30004 | 00:00:e5:21:66:86 | terry-leaf3 | Eth1/34 |
| 11/07 06:25 AM | myvrf_50000 | IPv4:192.60.1.68:30004  | 00:00:e5:21:64:44 | terry-leaf3 | Eth1/34 |
| 11/07 06:25 AM | myvrf_50000 | IPv4:192.60.2.249:30004 | 00:00:e5:21:67:ae | terry-leaf3 | Eth1/34 |

In certain scenarios, the datapoint database may go out-of-sync and information, such as the number of endpoints, may not be displayed correctly due to network issues such as -



- Endpoint moves under the same switch between ports and the port information needs some time to be updated.
- An orphan endpoint is attached to the second VPC switch and is no longer an orphan endpoint.
- NX-API not enabled initially and then enabled at a later point in time.
- NX-API failing initially due to misconfiguration.
- Change in Route Reflector (RR).
- Management IPs of the switches are updated.

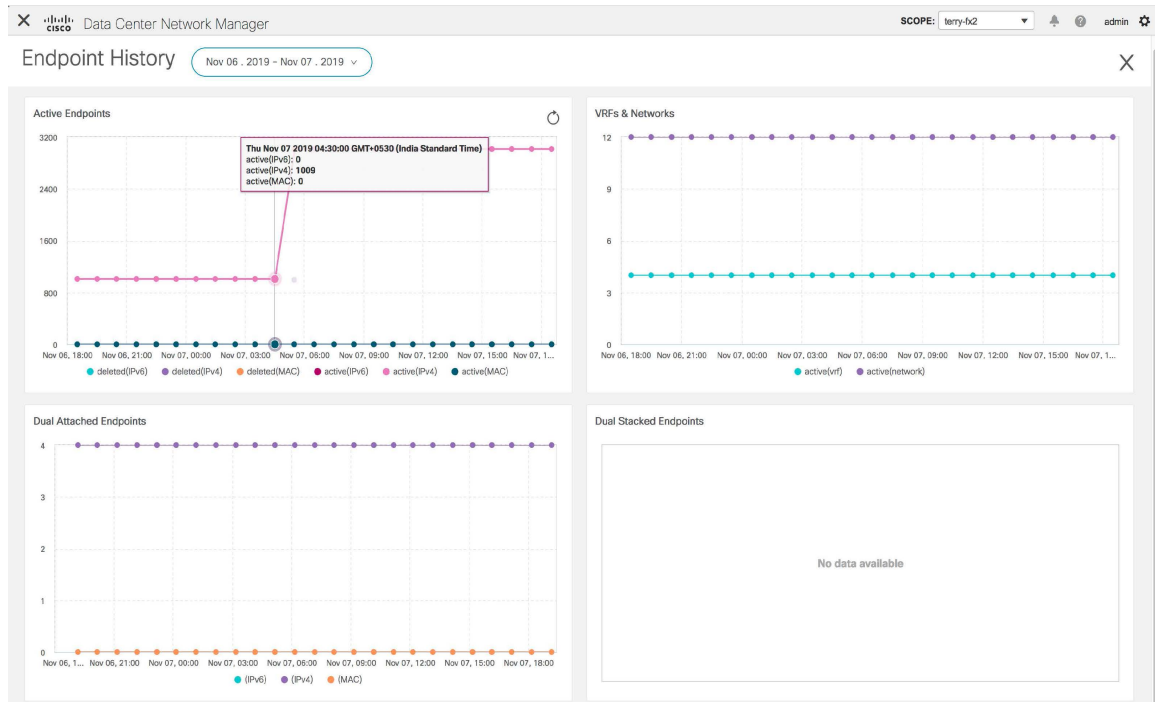
In such cases, clicking the **Resync**  icon leads to the dashboard syncing to the data currently in the RR. However, historical data is preserved. We recommend not clicking **Resync** multiple times as this is a compute-intensive activity.

Click the **Pause**  icon to temporarily stop the near real-time collection and display of data.

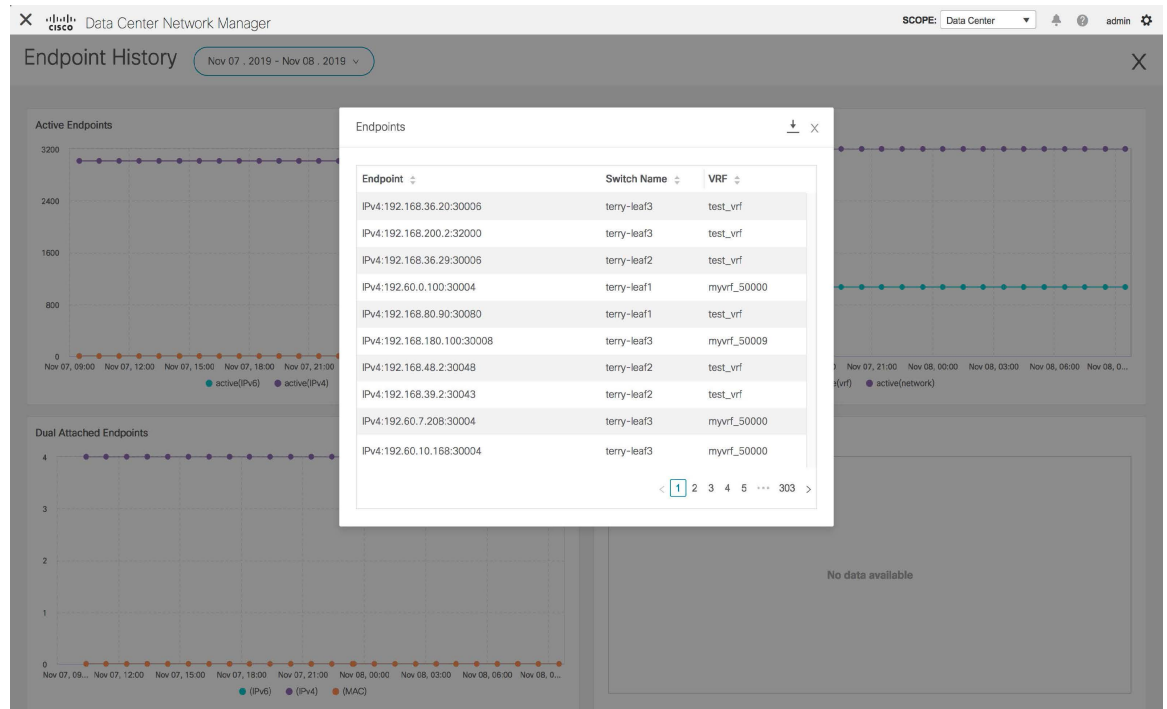
Consider a scenario in which EPL is first enabled and the **Process MAC-Only Advertisements** checkbox is selected. Then, EPL is disabled and enabled again without selecting the **Process MAC-Only Advertisements** checkbox. As the cache data in elasticsearch is not deleted on disabling of EPL, the MAC endpoint information is still displayed in the EPL dashboard. The same behavior is observed when a Route-Reflector is disconnected. Depending on the scale, the endpoints are deleted from the EPL dashboard after some time. In certain cases, it may take up to 30 minutes to remove the older MAC-only endpoints. However, to display the latest endpoint data, you can click the **Resync** icon at the top right of the EPL dashboard.

## Endpoint History

Click any tile in the top pane of the EPL dashboard to go to the **Endpoint History** window. A graph depicting the number of active endpoints, VRFs and networks, dual attached endpoints and dual stacked MAC endpoints at various points in time is displayed. The graphs that are displayed here depict all the endpoints and not only the endpoints that are present in the selected fabric. Endpoint history information is available for the last 180 days amounting to a maximum of 100 GB storage space.

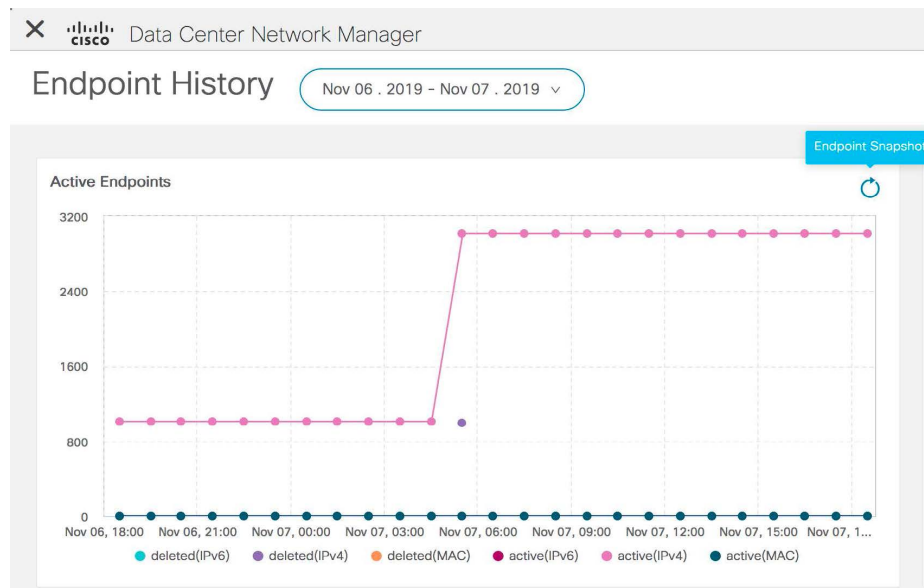


Hover over the graph at specific points to display more information. Click on each point in the graph to display detailed information at that point of time. You can display the graph for a specific requirement by clicking the color-coded points at the bottom of each graph. For example, click on all color-coded points other than **active (IPv4)** in the Active Endpoints window displayed above such that only **active (IPv4)** is highlighted and the other points are not highlighted. In such a scenario, only the active IPv4 endpoints are displayed on the graph. Click the Download icon at the top right of the **Endpoints** window to download the data as a CSV file.

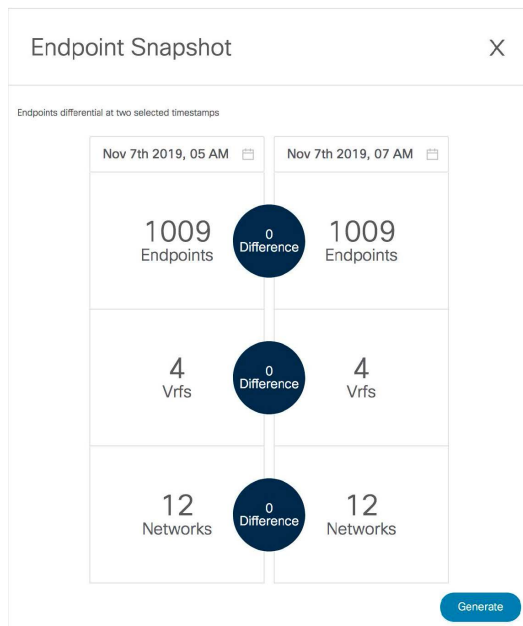


## Endpoint Snapshots

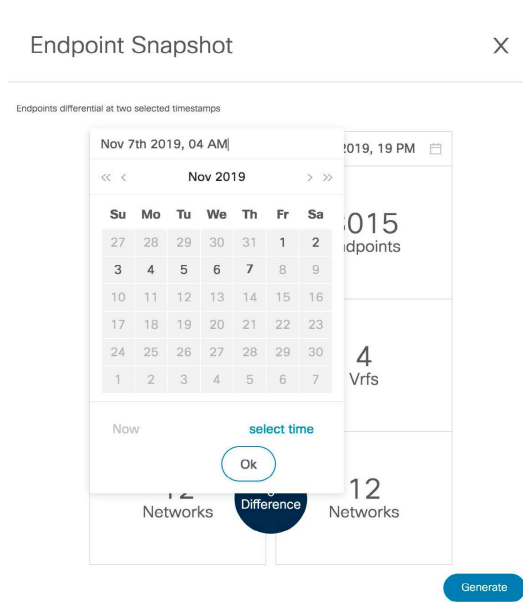
Starting from Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), you can compare endpoint data at two specific points in time. To display the **Endpoint Snapshot** window, click the **Endpoint Snapshot** icon at the top right of the **Active Endpoints** graph in the **Endpoint History** window.



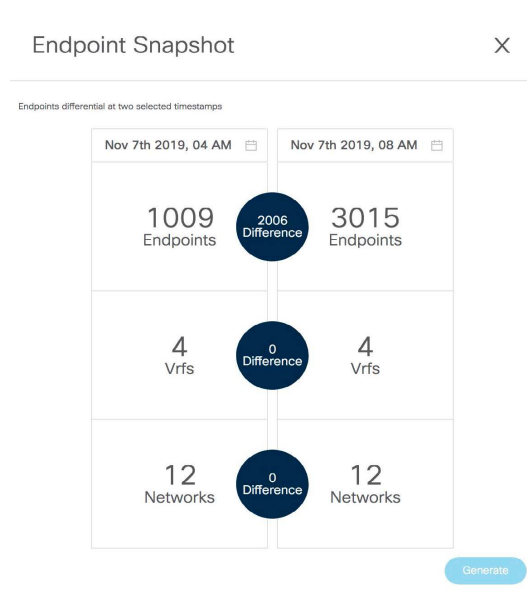
By default, endpoint snapshot comparison data for the previous hour is displayed.



To compare endpoint snapshots at specific points in time, select two points in time, say T1 and T2, and click **Generate**.

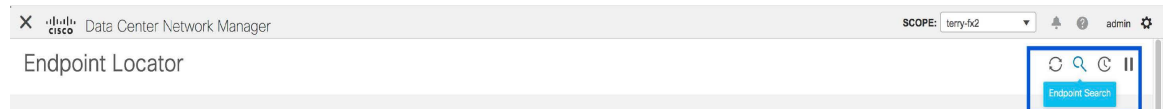


A comparison of the endpoints, VRFs, and networks at the selected points in time are displayed. Click each tile to download more information about the endpoints, VRFs, or networks. Click the **Difference** icon to download details about the differences in data for the specified time interval. Snapshots are stored for a maximum of three months and then discarded.

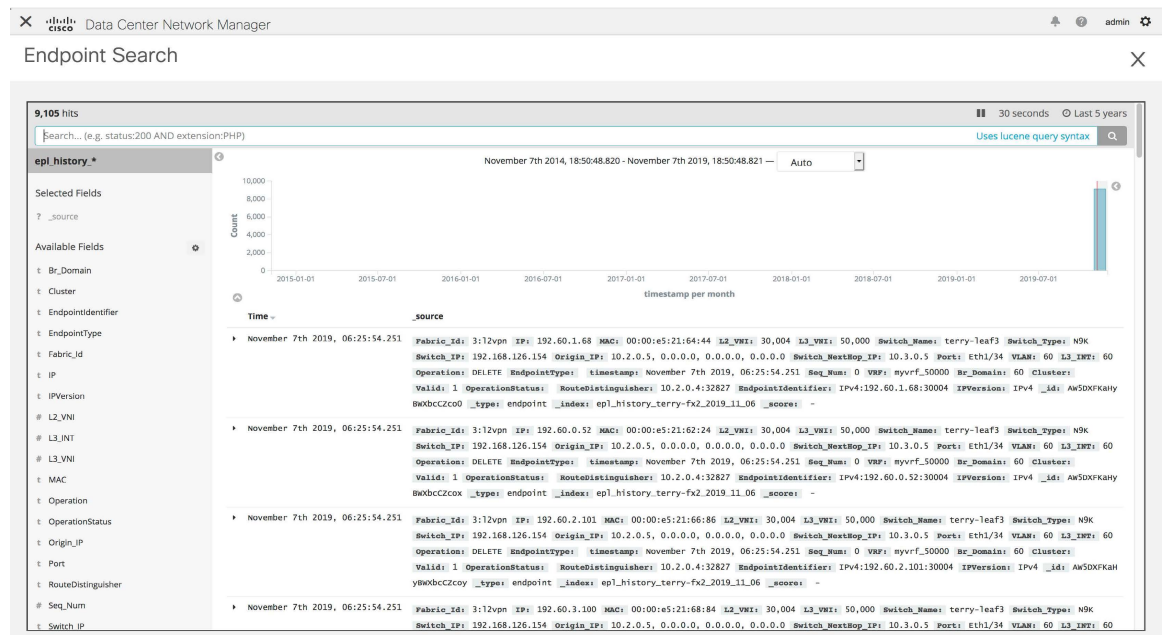


## Endpoint Search

Click the **Endpoint Search** icon at the top right of the Endpoint Locator landing page to view a real-time plot displaying endpoint events for the period specified in a date range.



You can search for a specific metric value in the search bar. Search is supported on any of the fields as specified under the **Available Fields** column from the menu on the left.

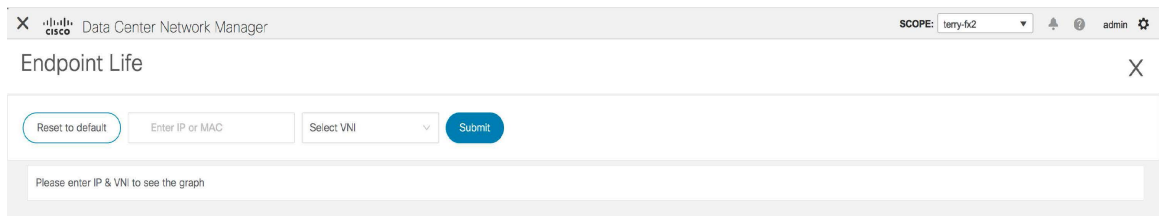


## Endpoint Life

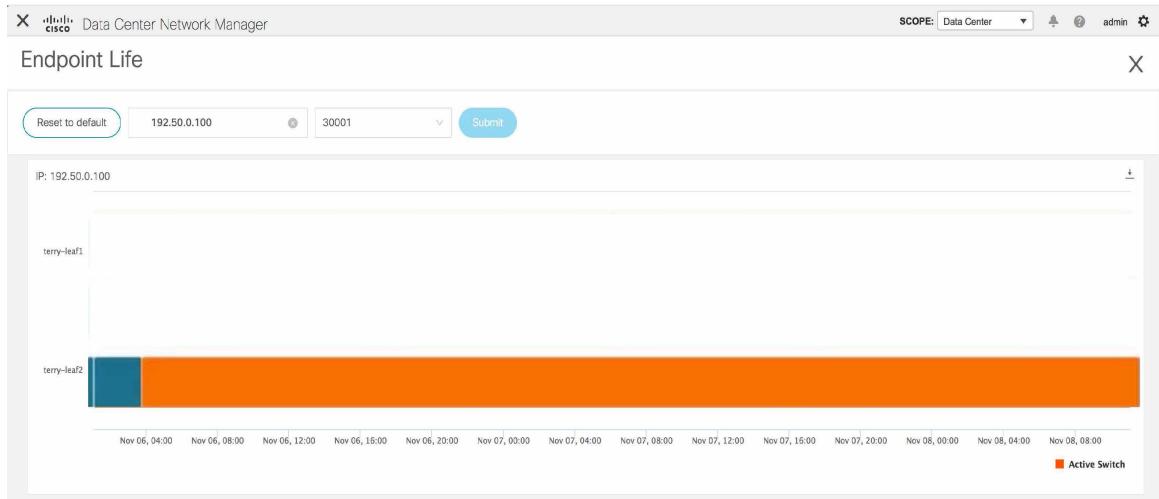
Click the **Endpoint Life** icon at the top right of the Endpoint Locator landing page to display a time line of a particular endpoint in its entire existence within the fabric.



Specify the IP or MAC address of an endpoint and the VXLAN Network Identifier (VNI) to display the list of switches that an endpoint was present under, including the associated start and end dates. Click **Submit**.



The window that is displayed is essentially the endpoint life of a specific endpoint. The bar that is orange in color represents the active endpoint on that switch. If the endpoint is viewed as active by the network, it will have a band here. If an endpoint is dual-homed, then there will be two horizontal bands reporting the endpoint existence, one band for each switch (typically the vPC pair of switches). In case the endpoints are deleted or moved, you can also see the historical endpoint deletions and moves on this window.





## CHAPTER 14

# Layer 4-Layer 7 Service

- [Layer 4-Layer 7 Service, on page 653](#)

## Layer 4-Layer 7 Service

Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1) introduces the ability to insert Layer 4-Layer 7 (L4-L7) service devices in a data center fabric, and also enables selectively redirecting traffic to these service devices. You can add a service node, create route peering between the service node and the service leaf switch, and then selectively redirect traffic to these service nodes.

You can also watch a video that demonstrates how to orchestrate a L4-L7 Service Appliance with a VXLAN Fabric in a data center managed by Cisco DCNM. This demo covers provisioning, defining of service policies, and monitoring of redirected flows. For information, see [Video: Service Redirection in Cisco DCNM](#).

### Service Node

You have to create an external fabric and specify that a service node resides in that external fabric during service node creation. DCNM does not auto-detect or discover any service node. You also have to specify the service node name, type, and form factor. The name of the service node has to be unique within a fabric. The service node is attached to a leaf, border leaf, border spine, or a border super spine. DCNM does not define a new switch role for a service leaf.

DCNM manages the switches that are attached to a service node. DCNM also manages the interfaces of these attached switches. Ensure that the interfaces to which the service node is attached to are in trunk mode and do not belong to any interface group. The L4-L7 service will not change its mode. In case the attached switches are forming a vPC pair, the name of the attached switch is a combination of both switches.

### Route Peering

Route peering creates service networks. DCNM supports both static route and eBGP-based dynamic route peering options. After you specify the service network and select the peering policy for the tenant, DCNM automatically creates the service network under the specified tenant. Note that the terms, tenant and VRF, will be used interchangeably in this guide. If you select a route peering and click **Deploy** in the **Service Nodes** window, the L4-L7 service deploys the corresponding service network and VRF configuration to the leaf that is attached to the service node. Click **Preview** to review both the peering and service network configuration.

The automatically created service network will also be listed on the **Control > Fabrics > Networks** window. You can view and edit the corresponding config parameters in the **Networks** window. However, you cannot

delete the service network. Deletion of service networks is handled automatically during the service route peering deletion process. There can be multiple route peerings defined per tenant/VRF.

### Service Policy

You can only define the service policy between the created networks. The L4-L7 service does not create any VRF or network other than the service networks that are defined during route peering. The source and destination network can be a subnet, an individual IP address or the networks that are defined in the **Control > Fabrics > Networks** window. Note that the source or destination network can also be defined by using the **any** CLI keyword. This means that any IP address traffic is supported. For intra-tenant firewall, one-arm and two-arm load balancer, the L4-L7 service in DCNM uses Policy-Based Routing (PBR) for service insertion. The inter-tenant firewall does not have a service policy. You only need to create a service node and route peering for inter-tenant firewall.

As the source and destination network can be attached or deployed independent of service policy deployment, the tenant/ VRF-related service policy configuration is only attached or pushed to the switch that is attached to the service node, and the source and destination network is updated with the service policy-related configuration. You can preview and confirm the generated configuration. By default, the service policy is defined but is not enabled or attached. You have to enable or attach the service policy to activate it.

The service configuration that is related to the source and destination network will be auto-processed when the source and destination networks are to be attached, or auto-updated in case the networks are already attached or deployed. By default, DCNM will collect statistics every 5 minutes and store it in ElasticSearch for aggregation and analysis. Click the graph line under **Stats** in the **Service Policy** tab of the **Service Nodes** window to view the historical time-based statistics. By default, the statistics are stored for a maximum of 7 days.

The service insertion is effective only on the flows to be created. There is no impact on any existing flows. Deletion of a network is not allowed in case an enabled service policy is associated with that network.

The L4-L7 service integration is built on top of the easy fabric policy enforcement. Use the fabric builder to create a VXLAN EVPN fabric and then import Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switches into the fabric with pre-defined fabric policies.

## Guidelines and Limitations for Layer 4-Layer 7 Service

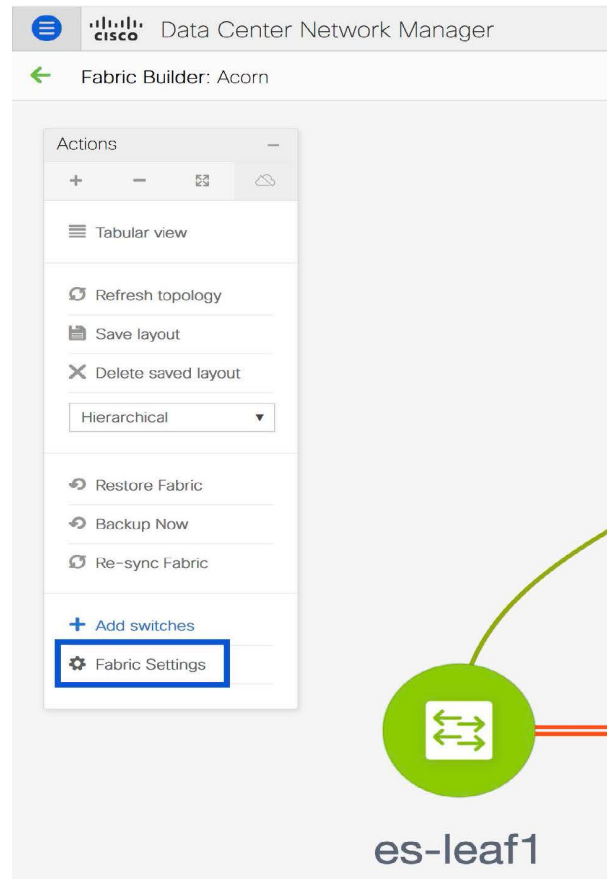
- L4-L7 service in DCNM does not manage or provision service nodes, such as firewall and load balancer.
- The L4-L7 service feature is supported only on the VXLAN BGP EVPN fabrics with the **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** template.
- The service policies defined in this feature leverage Policy-Based Routing (PBR). Refer [Nexus 9000 Series NX-OS Unicast Routing Configuration Guide](#) for PBR related configuration, constraints, and so on.
- This feature supports Cisco Nexus 9300-EX and 9300-FX platform switches as leaf, border leaf, border spine, or border super spine switches.
- Configurations involving intra-tenant and inter-tenant firewall for L3 networks, and one-arm and two-arm deployed load balancers, are supported.
- The existing DCNM topology view is also leveraged to display redirected flows associated with the switches that the service node is attached to, and to locate specific redirected flows.
- Load sharing is not supported.



- This feature does not support Multi-Site Domains (MSD).
- This feature creates, updates, and deletes the service network, as required. Service networks cannot be created or deleted from the **Control > Fabrics > Networks** window.

## Configuring Fabric Settings for Layer 4-Layer 7 Service

Certain fabric settings have to be configured to enable L4-L7 service functionality. To configure these settings, click **Fabric Settings** under **Actions** in the **Fabric Builder** window.



The **Edit Fabric** window is displayed. Click **Advanced**. Select the **Enable Policy-Based Routing (PBR)** checkbox to enable routing of packets based on the specified policy.

## Edit Fabric



\* Fabric Name :

\* Fabric Template :

| General                                | Replication | vPC | Protocols | Advanced | Resources                             | Manageability                                                                                  | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|-----|-----------|----------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------|
| * Power Supply Mode                    |             |     |           |          | ps-redundant                          | ? Default Power Supply Mode For The Fabric                                                     |           |                      |
| * CoPP Profile                         |             |     |           |          | strict                                | ? Fabric Wide CoPP Policy. Customized CoPP policy should be provided when 'manual' is selected |           |                      |
| Brownfield Overlay Network Name Format |             |     |           |          | Auto_Net_VNI\$\$VNI\$\$_VLAN\$\$VLAN_ | ? Generated network name should be < 64 characters                                             |           |                      |
| Enable VXLAN OAM                       |             |     |           |          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>   | ?                                                                                              |           |                      |
| Enable Tenant DHCP                     |             |     |           |          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>   | ?                                                                                              |           |                      |
| Enable NX-API                          |             |     |           |          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>   | ?                                                                                              |           |                      |
| Enable NX-API on HTTP                  |             |     |           |          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>   | ?                                                                                              |           |                      |
| Enable Policy-Based Routing (PBR)      |             |     |           |          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>   | ?                                                                                              |           |                      |
| Enable Strict Config Compliance        |             |     |           |          | <input type="checkbox"/>              | ?                                                                                              |           |                      |
| * Greenfield Cleanup Option            |             |     |           |          | Disable                               | ? Switch Cleanup Without Reload When PreserveConfig=no                                         |           |                      |
| Enable Precision Time Protocol (PTP)   |             |     |           |          | <input type="checkbox"/>              | ?                                                                                              |           |                      |
| PTP Source Loopback Id                 |             |     |           |          | <input type="text"/>                  | ? (Min:0, Max:1023)                                                                            |           |                      |
| PTP Domain Id                          |             |     |           |          | <input type="text"/>                  | ? Multiple Independent PTP Clocking Subdomains on a Single Network (Min:0, Max:127)            |           |                      |
| Enable MPLS Handoff                    |             |     |           |          | <input type="checkbox"/>              | ?                                                                                              |           |                      |
| Underlay MPLS Loopback Id              |             |     |           |          | <input type="text"/>                  | ? Used for VXLAN to MPLS SR/LDP Handoff (Min:0, Max:1023)                                      |           |                      |
| Enable Default Queuing Policies        |             |     |           |          | <input type="checkbox"/>              | ?                                                                                              |           |                      |
| MPLS Cloud Scale Platform              |             |     |           |          | <input type="text"/>                  | ? Queuing Policy for all 92xx -FX -FX -FX?                                                     |           |                      |

Now, click **Resources**. Specify a VLAN range in the **Service Network VLAN Range** field. This is a per switch overlay service network VLAN range. The minimum allowed value is 2 and the maximum allowed value is 3967. Also, specify a value for the **Route Map Sequence Number Range** field. The minimum allowed value is 1 and the maximum allowed value is 65535. Click **Save and Deploy** to deploy the updated configuration.

Edit Fabric
✕

\* Fabric Name :

\* Fabric Template :

General
Replication
vPC
Protocols
Advanced
Resources
Manageability
Bootstrap
Configuration Backup

|                                       |                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Range                                 |                                                                   |
| Underlay VTEP Loopback IPv6 Range     | Typically Loopback1 IPv6 Address Range                            |
| Underlay Anycast Loopback IPv6 Range  | Anycast Loopback IPv6 Address Range                               |
| Underlay Subnet IPv6 Range            | IPv6 Address range to assign Numbered and Peer Link SVI IPs       |
| BGP Router ID Range for IPv6 Underlay |                                                                   |
| * Layer 2 VXLAN VNI Range             | Overlay Network Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777214)            |
| * Layer 3 VXLAN VNI Range             | Overlay VRF Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777214)                |
| * Network VLAN Range                  | Per Switch Overlay Network VLAN Range (Min:2, Max:3967)           |
| * VRF VLAN Range                      | Per Switch Overlay VRF VLAN Range (Min:2, Max:3967)               |
| * Subinterface Dot1q Range            | Per Border Dot1q Range For VRF Lite Connectivity (Min:2, Max:511) |
| * VRF Lite Deployment                 | VRF Lite Inter-Fabric Connection Deployment Options               |
| * VRF Lite Subnet IP Range            | Address range to assign P2P Interfabric Connections               |
| * VRF Lite Subnet Mask                | (Min:8, Max:31)                                                   |
| * Service Network VLAN Range          | Per Switch Overlay Service Network VLAN Range (Min:2, Max:3967)   |
| * Route Map Sequence Number Range     | (Min:1, Max:65535)                                                |

## Configuring Layer 4-Layer 7 Service

To launch the L4-L7 Service, or the Elastic Service, on the Cisco DCNM Web UI, choose **Control>Fabrics>Services**.

The **Service Nodes** window is displayed. Select a valid switch fabric to display or define the service nodes, route peerings, and service policies, in that fabric.

✕ Data Center Network Manager
SCOPE: Everest
admin

### Service Nodes

Service nodes cannot be defined for selected fabric scope. Select a valid fabric scope.  
In a valid fabric scope, you can define

**Service Node**  
Onboard a service device such as a *firewall* or *load balancer*. Specify service node name, type, and interface attachment details

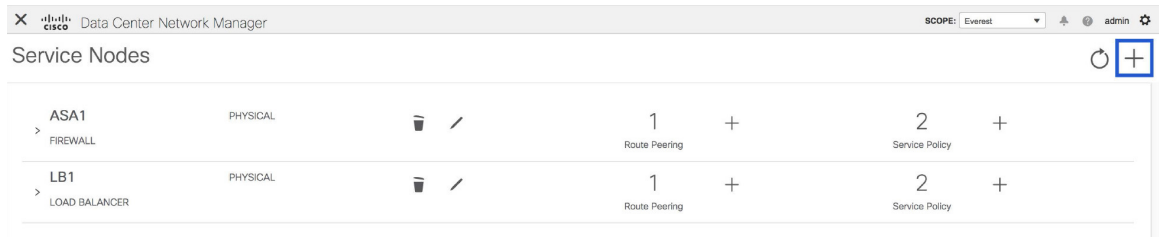
**Route Peering**  
Specify deployment type, network parameters, peering protocol, and service IP

**Service Policy**  
Specify traffic redirection rules to/from the service node

The L4-L7 service configuration procedure consists of the following steps:

### Create Service Node

To create a service node, click the + icon at the top right of the **Service Nodes** window to display the **New Service Nodes** window.



The **New Service Nodes** window has three steps, **Create Service Node**, **Create Route Peering** and **Create Service Policy**.

The **Create Service Node** window has two sections - Create Service Node and Switch Attachment, followed by a **Link Template** drop-down list. You can select `service_link_trunk`, `service_link_port_channel_trunk` and `service_link_vpc` from this drop-down list..

**Figure 7: Example: Link Template - service\_link\_trunk**

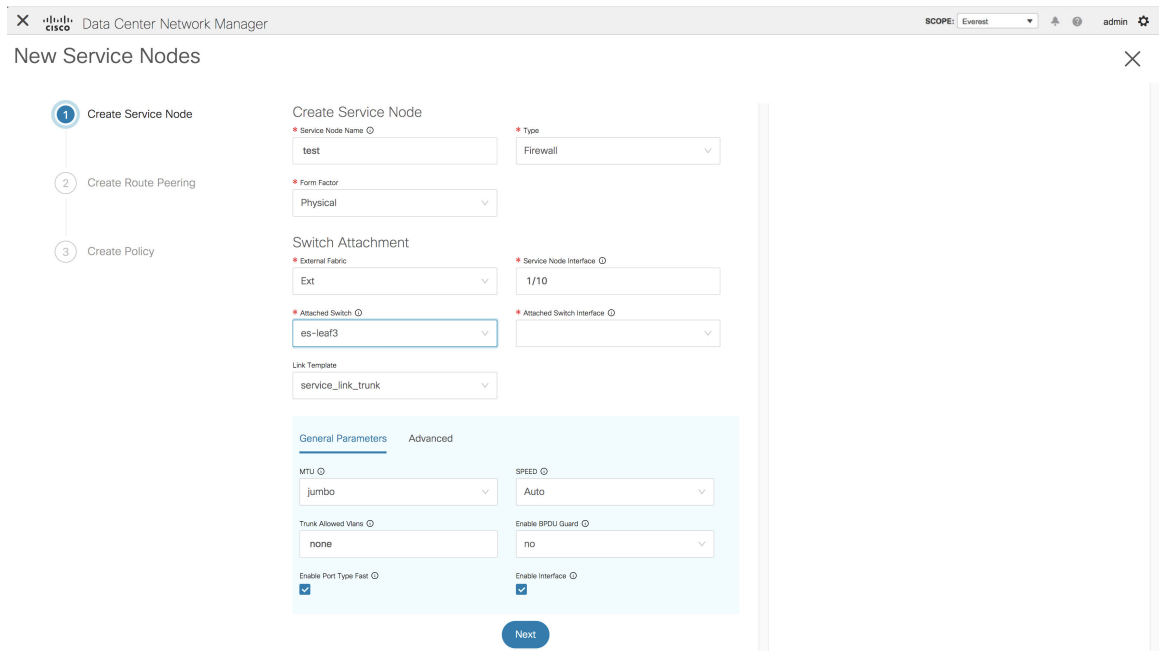


Figure 8: Example: Link Template - service\_link\_port\_channel\_trunk

Figure 9: Example: Link Template - service\_link\_vpc

The screenshot shows the 'New Service Nodes' window in Cisco Data Center Network Manager. The window title is 'Data Center Network Manager' and the user is 'admin'. The 'SCOPE' is set to 'Everest'. The window is titled 'New Service Nodes' and has a close button (X) in the top right corner. On the left, there is a progress indicator with three steps: 1. Create Service Node (highlighted), 2. Create Route Peering, and 3. Create Policy. The main area is titled 'Create Service Node' and contains several form fields:

- Service Node Name** (marked with an asterisk): text input field containing 'test'.
- Type** (marked with an asterisk): dropdown menu showing 'Firewall'.
- Form Factor** (marked with an asterisk): dropdown menu showing 'Physical'.
- Switch Attachment** section:
  - External Fabric** (marked with an asterisk): dropdown menu showing 'Ext'.
  - Service Node Interface** (marked with an asterisk): text input field containing '1/10'.
  - Attached Switch** (marked with an asterisk): dropdown menu showing 'es-leaf1 - es-leaf2'.
  - Attached Switch Interface** (marked with an asterisk): dropdown menu showing 'vPC1'.
- Link Template**: dropdown menu showing 'service\_link\_vpc'.

At the bottom of the form, there is a blue 'Next' button.

The fields in the **Create Service Node** window are as given below. It is mandatory to fill the fields marked with an asterisk. For more information on the fields in this window, hover over the **i** icon.

### Create Service Node

**Service Node Name** - Enter a name for the service node. The name can have alphanumeric, underscore, or dash characters.

**Type** - Select Firewall or Load Balancer.

**Form Factor** - Select Physical or Virtual.

### Switch Attachment

**External Fabric** - Specify the external fabric.

**Service Node Interface** - Specify the service node interface.

**Attached Switch**- Select a switch from the drop-down list.

**Attached Switch Interface** - Select the interface from the drop-down list. In case the vPC pair is selected from the **Attached Leaf Switch** drop-down list, the vPC channel will be shown in the **Attached Leaf Switch Interface** drop-down list. Otherwise, the port-channel and interfaces with trunk mode are shown in the **Attached Leaf Switch Interface** drop-down list.

**Link Template** - Select the service\_link\_trunk, service\_link\_port\_channel\_trunk, or the service\_link\_vpc template. For more information on template fields, refer [Templates](#).

Now, click **Next**. A pop-up window is displayed stating that a new service node has been created successfully and the **Create Route Peering** window is displayed.

## Create Route Peering

The fields that appear in the **Create Route Peering** window depend on the type of deployment chosen in the **Create Service Node** window. Depending on the type chosen (Firewall or Load Balancer), the types of deployments are Intra-Tenant Firewall, Inter-Tenant Firewall, One-Arm load balancer and Two-Arm load balancer.



**Note** Deletion of service network is not supported in Top-down provisioning.

### Example: Intra-Tenant Firewall Deployment

The screenshot shows the 'New Service Nodes' configuration window in Cisco Data Center Network Manager. The window is titled 'New Service Nodes' and has a close button (X) in the top right corner. The user is logged in as 'admin'. The scope is set to 'Everest'. A progress indicator on the left shows three steps: 'Create Service Node' (completed), 'Create Route Peering' (current step), and 'Create Policy'.

The configuration fields are as follows:

- Peering Name:** test
- Deployment:** Intra-Tenant Firewall
- Inside Network:**
  - VRF:** MyVRF\_50000
  - Network Type:** Inside Network
  - Service Network:** Network Name
  - Vlan ID:** Vlan ID (Propose button)
  - Service Network Template:** Service\_Network\_Universal
- General Parameters (Advanced):**
  - IPv4 Gateway/NetMask:**
  - IPv6 Gateway/Prefix:**
  - Vlan Name:**
  - Interface Description:**
- Outside Network:**
  - VRF:** MyVRF\_50000
  - Network Type:** Outside Network
  - Service Network:** Network Name
  - Vlan ID:** Vlan ID (Propose button)
  - Service Network Template:** Service\_Network\_Universal
- General Parameters (Advanced):**
  - IPv4 Gateway/NetMask:**
  - IPv6 Gateway/Prefix:**
  - Vlan Name:**
  - Interface Description:**
- Next Hop Section:**
  - Next Hop IP Address:** Next Hop IP Address
  - Next Hop IP Address for Reverse Traffic:** Next Hop IP Address for Reverse Traffic

At the bottom, there are 'Back' and 'Next' buttons.

The fields in the **Create Route Peering** window for an Intra-Tenant Firewall deployment are as given below. It is mandatory to fill the fields marked with an asterisk. For more information on the fields in this window, hover over the **i** icon.

**Peering Name** - Specify a name for the peering. The name can have alphanumeric, underscore, or dash characters.

**Deployment** - Select Intra-Tenant Firewall.

#### Inside Network

**VRF** - Specify the VRF.

**Network Type** - Select Inside Network.

**Service Network** - Specify the name of the service network.

**Vlan ID** - Specify the VLAN ID. Valid IDs range from 2 to 3967. Click Propose to retrieve a value from the pre-defined service network VLAN range pool.

**Service Network Template** - Select the Service\_Network\_Universal template from the drop-down list. For more information on the template fields, refer [Templates](#).

### Outside Network

**VRF** - Specify the VRF.

**Network Type** - Select Outside Network.

**Service Network** - Specify the name of the service network.

**Vlan ID** - Specify the VLAN ID. Valid IDs range from 2 to 3967. Click Propose to retrieve a value from the pre-defined service network VLAN range pool.

**Service Network Template** - Select the Service\_Network\_Universal template from the drop-down list. For more information on the template fields, refer [Templates](#).

### Next Hop Section

**Next Hop IP Address** - Specify the next-hop IP address. This is the IP/VIP of the service node used for traffic redirection.

**Next Hop IP Address for Reverse Traffic** - Specify the next-hop IP address for reverse traffic. This is the IP/VIP of the service node used for traffic redirection.



## Example: Inter-Tenant Firewall Deployment

### Peering Option - Static Peering, Inside Network Peering Template - service\_static\_route, Outside Network Peering Template - service\_static\_route

The screenshot shows the 'New Service Nodes' configuration window in Cisco Data Center Network Manager. The window is titled 'New Service Nodes' and has a breadcrumb trail: 'Create Service Node' (checked), 'Create Route Peering' (active), and 'Create Policy'. The configuration is for an 'Inter-Tenant Firewall' deployment.

**Peering Name:** test

**Deployment:** Inter-Tenant Firewall

**Peering Option:** Static Peering

**Inside Network:**

- VRF:** Sales
- Service Network:** Network Name
- Service Network Template:** Service\_Network\_Universal
- Network Type:** Inside Network
- Vlan ID:** Vlan ID (Propose)

**General Parameters / Advanced:**

- IPv4 Gateway/NetMask:** (Mandatory field)
- IPv6 Gateway/Prefix:** (Mandatory field)
- Vlan Name:** (Mandatory field)
- Interface Description:** (Mandatory field)
- Peering Template:** service\_static\_route
- Static Routes:** (Mandatory field)

**Outside Network:**

- VRF:** Sales
- Service Network:** Network Name
- Service Network Template:** Service\_Network\_Universal
- Network Type:** Outside Network
- Vlan ID:** Vlan ID (Propose)

**General Parameters / Advanced:**

- IPv4 Gateway/NetMask:** (Mandatory field)
- IPv6 Gateway/Prefix:** (Mandatory field)
- Vlan Name:** (Mandatory field)
- Interface Description:** (Mandatory field)
- Peering Template:** service\_static\_route
- Static Routes:** (Mandatory field)

Navigation buttons: Back, Next

The fields in the **Create Route Peering** window for an Inter-Tenant Firewall deployment are as given below. It is mandatory to fill the fields marked with an asterisk.

**Peering Name** - Specify a name for the peering. The name can have alphanumeric, underscore, or dash characters.

**Deployment** - Select Inter-Tenant Firewall.

**Peering Option** - Select Static Peering or eBGP Dynamic Peering.

### Inside Network

**VRF** - Select a VRF from the drop-down list..

**Network Type** - Select Inside Network.

**Service Network** - Select a service network name from the drop-down list.

**Vlan ID** - Specify the VLAN ID. Valid IDs range from 2 to 3967. Click **Propose** to retrieve a value from the pre-defined service network VLAN range pool.

**Service Network Template** - Select the Service\_Network\_Universal template from the drop-down list. For more information on the template fields, refer [Templates](#).

**Peering Template** - Select service\_static\_route or service\_ebgp\_route from the drop-down list. For more information on the template fields, refer [Templates](#).

### Outside Network

**VRF** - Select a VRF from the drop-down list..

**Network Type** - Select Outside Network.

**Service Network** - Select a service network name from the drop-down list.

**Vlan ID** - Specify the VLAN ID. Valid IDs range from 2 to 3967. Click **Propose** to retrieve a value from the pre-defined service network VLAN range pool.

**Service Network Template** - Select the Service\_Network\_Universal template from the drop-down list. For more information on the template fields, refer [Templates](#).

**Peering Template** - Select service\_static\_route or service\_ebgp\_route from the drop-down list. For more information on the template fields, refer [Templates](#).



---

**Note** Inter-tenant firewall deployment with eBGP dynamic peering option is not supported.

---

## Example: One-Arm Mode Load Balancer

The screenshot shows the 'New Service Nodes' configuration window in Cisco Data Center Network Manager. The window title is 'Data Center Network Manager' and the scope is 'Everest'. The user is 'admin'. The window is titled 'New Service Nodes' and has a close button (X) in the top right corner. On the left, there is a progress indicator with three steps: '1 Create Service Node', '2 Create Route Peering' (which is the current step), and '3 Create Policy'. The main configuration area is divided into several sections:

- Peering Name:** A text input field labeled 'Peering Name'.
- Deployment:** A dropdown menu set to 'One-Arm Mode'.
- Peering Option:** A dropdown menu set to 'Static Peering'.
- First Arm:**
  - VRF:** A dropdown menu.
  - Network Type:** A dropdown menu set to 'First Arm'.
  - Service Network:** A text input field labeled 'Network Name'.
  - Vlan ID:** A text input field with a 'Propose' button next to it.
  - Service Network Template:** A dropdown menu set to 'Service\_Network\_Universal'.
- General Parameters / Advanced:**
  - IPv4 Gateway/NetMask:** A text input field.
  - IPv6 Gateway/Prefix:** A text input field.
  - Vlan Name:** A text input field.
  - Interface Description:** A text input field.
- Peering Template:** A dropdown menu set to 'service\_static\_route'.
- Static Routes:** A text area for entering static routes.
- Next Hop Section:**
  - Next Hop IP Address for Reverse Traffic:** A text input field.

At the bottom of the window, there are 'Back' and 'Next' buttons.

The fields in the **Create Route Peering** window for a One-Arm Mode load balancer deployment are as given below. It is mandatory to fill the fields marked with an asterisk.

**Peering Name** - Specify a name for the peering. The name can have alphanumeric, underscore, or dash characters.

**Deployment** - Select One-Arm Mode.

**Peering Option** - Select Static Peering or eBGP Dynamic Peering.

### First Arm

**VRF** - Select a VRF from the drop-down list..

**Network Type** - Select First Arm.

**Service Network** - Select a service network name from the drop-down list.

**Vlan ID** - Specify the VLAN ID. Valid IDs range from 2 to 3967. Click **Propose** to retrieve a value from the pre-defined service network VLAN range pool.

**Service Network Template** - Select the Service\_Network\_Universal template from the drop-down list. For more information on the template fields, refer [Templates](#).

**Peering Template** - Select service\_static\_route or service\_ebgp\_route from the drop-down list. For more information on the template fields, refer [Templates](#).

**Next Hop IP Address for Reverse Traffic** - Specify the next-hop IP address for reverse traffic.

### Example: Two-Arm Mode Load Balancer

The screenshot shows the 'New Service Nodes' configuration window in Cisco Data Center Network Manager. The window title is 'Data Center Network Manager' with 'SCOPE: Everest' and 'admin' in the top right. The main heading is 'New Service Nodes'. On the left, a progress bar shows three steps: '1. Create Service Node', '2. Create Route Peering' (current step), and '3. Create Policy'. The main configuration area is divided into sections for 'First Arm' and 'Second Arm'. Each arm section includes fields for VRF, Network Type, Service Network (Network Name and Vlan ID), and Service Network Template. Below each arm section is a 'General Parameters' section with tabs for 'General Parameters' and 'Advanced'. The 'General Parameters' section includes fields for IPv4 Gateway/NetMask, IPv6 Gateway/Prefix, Vlan Name, and Interface Description. The 'Advanced' section includes a 'Peering Template' dropdown. At the bottom, there is a 'Next Hop Section' with a field for 'Next Hop IP Address for Reverse Traffic'. Navigation buttons 'Back' and 'Next' are located at the bottom right.

The fields in the Create Route Peering window for a Two-Arm Mode load balancer deployment are as given below. It is mandatory to fill the fields marked with an asterisk.

**Peering Name** - Specify a name for the peering. The name can have alphanumeric, underscore, or dash characters.

**Deployment** - Select Two-Arm Mode.

**Peering Option** - Select Static Peering or eBGP Dynamic Peering.

#### First Arm

**VRF** - Select a VRF from the drop-down list..

**Network Type** - Select First Arm.

**Service Network** - Select a service network name from the drop-down list.

**Vlan ID** - Specify the VLAN ID. Valid IDs range from 2 to 3967. Click **Propose** to retrieve a value from the pre-defined service network VLAN range pool.

**Service Network Template** - Select the Service\_Network\_Universal template from the drop-down list. For more information on the template fields, refer [Templates](#).

**Peering Template** - Select service\_static\_route or service\_ebgp\_route from the drop-down list. For more information on the template fields, refer [Templates](#).

### Second Arm

**VRF** - Select a VRF from the drop-down list..

**Network Type** - Select Second Arm.

**Service Network** - Specify the name of the service network.

**Vlan ID** - Specify the VLAN ID. Valid IDs range from 2 to 3967. Click **Propose** to retrieve a value from the pre-defined service network VLAN range pool.

**Service Network Template** - Select the Service\_Network\_Universal template from the drop-down list. For more information on the template fields, refer [Templates](#).

### Next Hop Section

**Next Hop IP Address for Reverse Traffic** - Specify the next-hop IP address for reverse traffic.

Now, click **Next**. The **Create Policy** window is displayed.

## Create Service Policy

The **Create Policy** window is displayed as given below.

The screenshot shows the 'New Service Nodes' configuration page in Cisco Data Center Network Manager. The 'Create Policy' step is active, showing a form with the following fields and values:

- Policy Name:** policy1
- Peering Name:** peering1
- Source VRF Name:** Sales
- Destination VRF Name:** Sales
- Source Network:** Net1: 1.2.3.1/24
- Destination Network:** Net2: 2.3.4.1/24
- Reverse Next Hop IP Address:** 23.1.1.23
- Policy Template Name:** service\_pbr
- Protocol:** ip
- Source Port:** 0
- Destination Port:** 0

Buttons for 'Back' and 'Create' are visible at the bottom right of the form.

The fields in the **Create Policy** window are as given below. It is mandatory to fill the fields marked with an asterisk.

**Policy Name** - Specify a name for the policy.

**Peering Name** - Select a peering option from the drop-down list.

**Source VRF Name** - Select a source VRF from the drop-down list.

**Destination VRF Name** - Select a destination VRF from the drop-down list.

**Source Network** - Select an IP address from the drop-down list.

**Destination Network** - Select an IP address from the drop-down list.

**Reverse Next Hop IP Address** - The reverse next-hop IP address is displayed.

**Policy Template Name** - Select a template from the drop-down list. For more information on the template fields, refer [Templates](#).

**Protocol** - Select a protocol from the drop-down list. The options are icmp, ip, tcp, and udp.

**Source Port** - Specify a source port number. In case the ip protocol is selected, this value is ignored.

**Destination Port** - Specify a destination port number. In case the ip protocol is selected, this value is ignored.

Click **Create**. The service policy is created.



#### Note

Deletion of any service network in Top-Down provisioning that is used by Services is not allowed. Deletion of any regular network that is used in a service policy is also not allowed.

# Templates

## Service Node Link Templates

### service\_link\_trunk

#### General Parameters tab

**MTU** - Specifies the MTU for the interface. By default, this is set to jumbo.

**SPEED** - Specifies the speed of the interface. By default, this is set to Auto. You can change it to 100Mb, 1Gb, 10Gb, 25Gb, 40Gb, or 100Gb, as required.

**Trunk Allowed Vlans** - Specify 'none', 'all' or VLAN ranges. By default, none is specified.

**Enable BPDU Guard** - Specify an option from the drop-down list. The available options are true, false or no.

**Enable Port Type Fast** - Select the checkbox to enable spanning tree edge port behavior. By default, this is enabled.

**Enable Interface** - Uncheck the checkbox to disable the interface. By default, the interface is enabled.

#### Advanced tab

**Source Interface Description** - Enter a description for the source interface.

**Destination Interface Description** - Enter a description for the destination interface.

**Source Interface Freeform Config** - Enter any addition CLI for the source interface.

**Destination Interface Freeform Config** - Enter any addition CLI for the destination interface.

### service\_link\_port\_channel\_trunk

**Port Channel Mode** - Select a port channel mode from the drop-down list. By default, active is specified.

**Enable BPDU Guard** - Specify an option from the drop-down list. The available options are true, false or no.

**MTU** - Specifies the MTU for the interface. By default, this is set to jumbo.

**Trunk Allowed Vlans** - Specify 'none', 'all' or VLAN ranges. By default, none is specified.

**Port Channel Description** - Enter a description for the port channel.

**Freeform Config** - Specify the required freeform configuration CLIs.

**Enable Port Type Fast** - Select the checkbox to enable spanning tree edge port behavior. By default, this is enabled.

**Enable Port Channel** - Select the checkbox to enable the port channel. By default, this is enabled.

### service\_link\_vpc

This template has no specifiable parameters.

### Route Peering Service Network Template

#### Service\_Network\_Universal

##### General Parameters tab

**IPv4 Gateway/Netmask** - Specify the gateway IP address and mask of the service network.

**IPv6 Gateway/Prefix** - Specify the gateway IPv6 address and prefix of the service network.

**Vlan Name** - Specify a name for the VLAN.

**Interface Description** - Enter a description for the interface

##### Advanced tab

**Routing Tag** - Specify a routing tag. Valid values range from 0 to 4294967295.

### Route Peering Templates

#### service\_static\_route

Enter the static routes in the **Static Routes** field. You can enter one static route per line.

#### service\_ebgp\_route

##### General Parameters tab

**Neighbor IPv4** - Specify the IPv4 address of the neighbor.

**Loopback IP** - Specify the IP address of the loopback.

##### Advanced tab

**Neighbor IPv6** - Specify the IPv6 address of the neighbor.

**Loopback IPv6** - Specify the IPv6 address of the loopback.

**Route-Map TAG** - Specify route-map tag that is associated with the interface ID.

**Interface Description** - Enter a description for the interface.

**Enable Interface** - Uncheck the checkbox to disable the interface. By default, the interface is enabled.

### Service Policy Template

#### service\_pbr

**Protocol** - Select a protocol from the drop-down list. The options are icmp, ip, tcp, and udp.

**Source port** - Specify a source port number. In case the ip protocol is selected, this value is ignored.

**Destination port** - Specify a destination port number. In case the ip protocol is selected, this value is ignored.

You can also customize the templates based on specific requirements. For more information on templates, refer [Template Library](#).

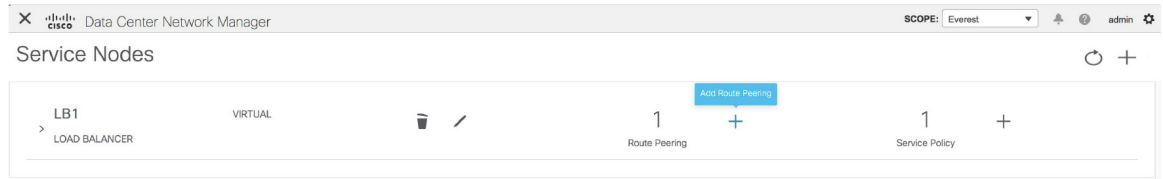
## Adding a Route Peering

To add a route peering from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

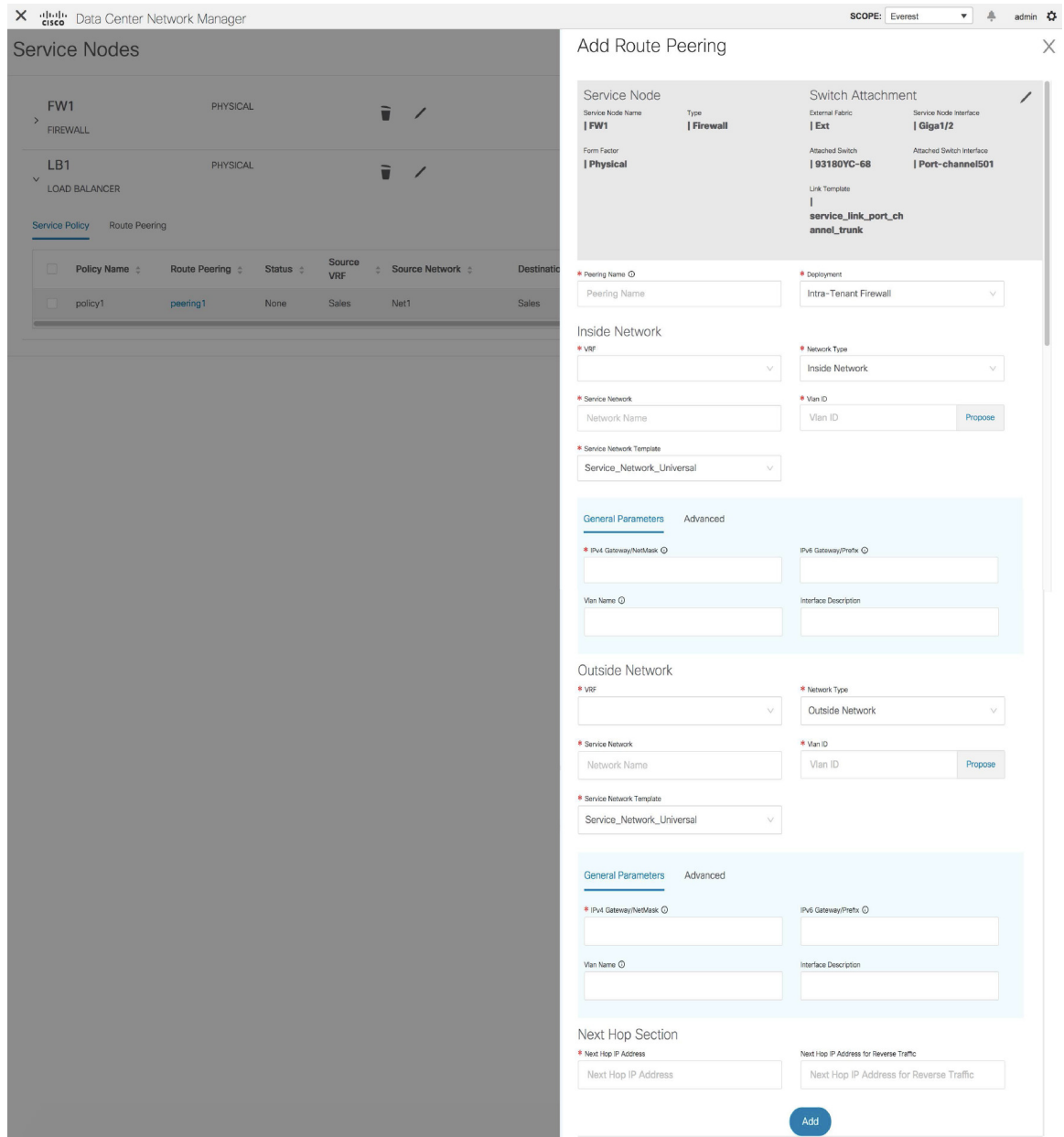


## Procedure

**Step 1** Click the **Add Route Peering** icon on the **Service Nodes** window.



**Step 2** The **Add Route Peering** window is displayed.



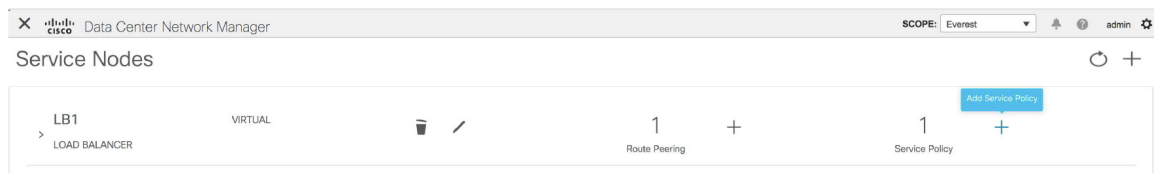
Specify the required parameters and click **Add**. For more information on specific fields, hover over the **i** icon.

## Adding a Service Policy

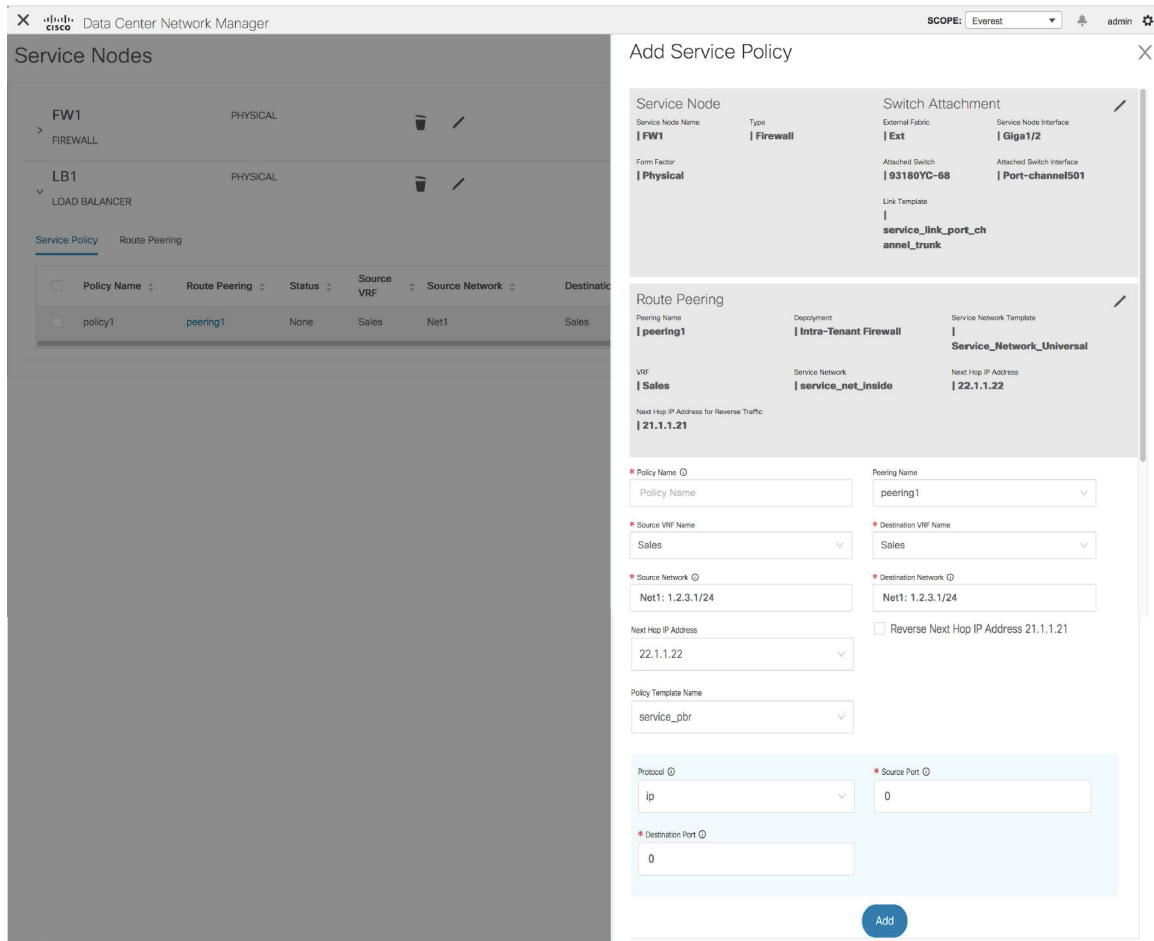
To add a service policy from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Click the **Add Service Policy** icon on the **Service Nodes** window.



**Step 2** The **Add Service Policy** window is displayed.



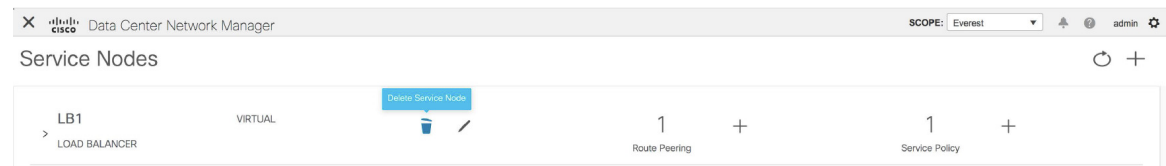
Specify the required parameters and click **Add**. For more information on specific fields, hover over the **i** icon.

## Deleting a Service Node

To delete a service node from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Click the **Delete Service Node** icon on the **Service Nodes** window.



**Step 2** A pop-up window comes up to confirm if the node has to be deleted. Click **Delete**.

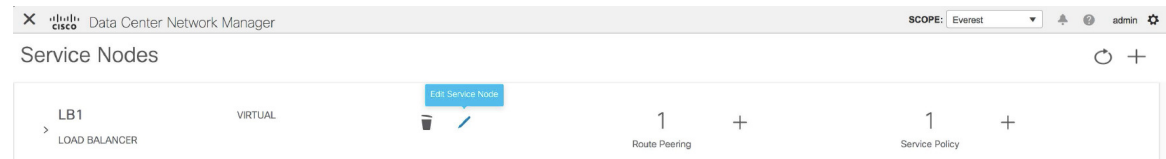
**Note** Ensure that the service node that has to be deleted has no route peering or service policies associated with it. In case there are service policies or route peering associated with the service node, the deletion is blocked with a warning indicating that any route peering or service policies associated with the service node have to be removed before deleting the service node.

## Editing a Service Node

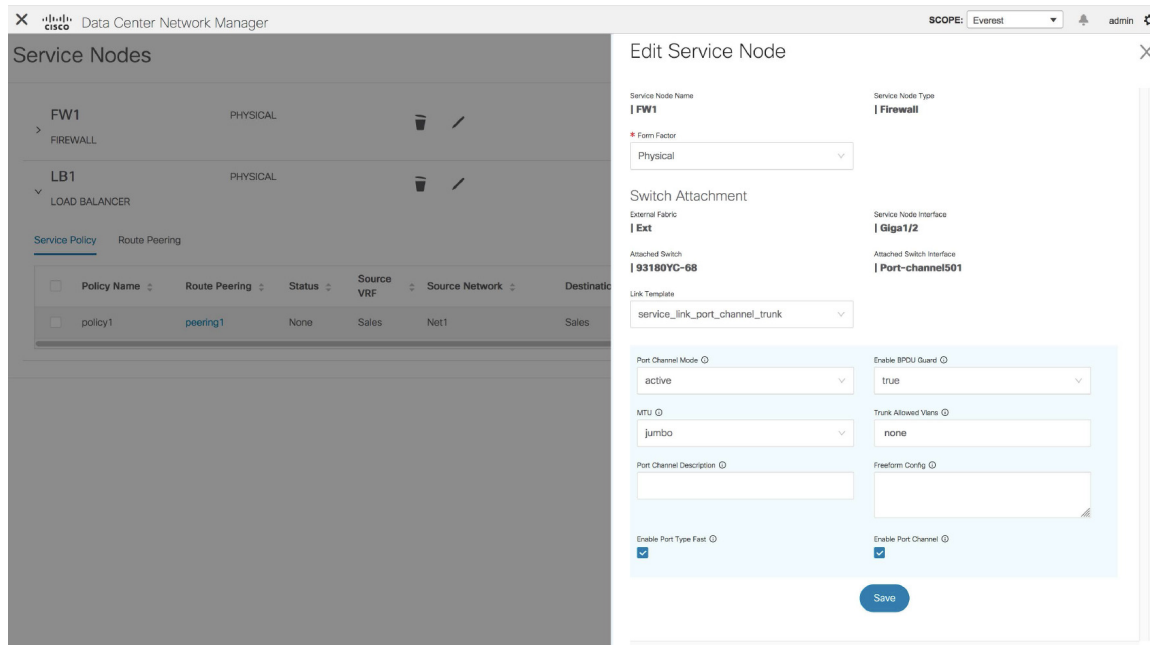
To edit a service node from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Click the **Edit Service Node** icon on the **Service Nodes** window.



**Step 2** The **Edit Service Node** window is displayed.



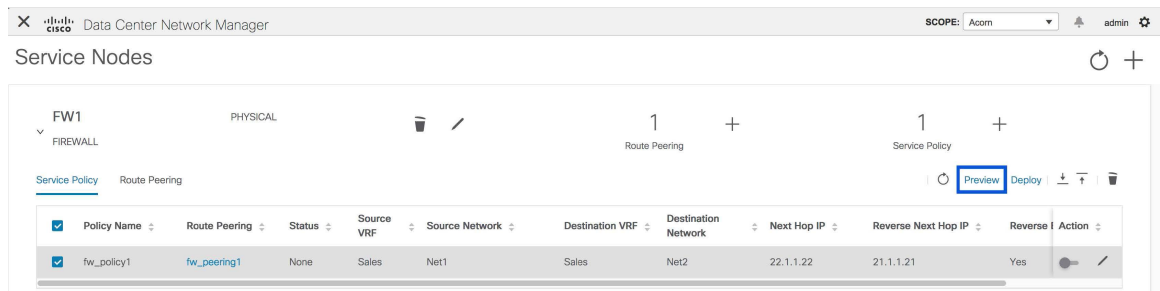
Make the required changes and click **Save**.

## Preview a Service Policy or a Route Peering

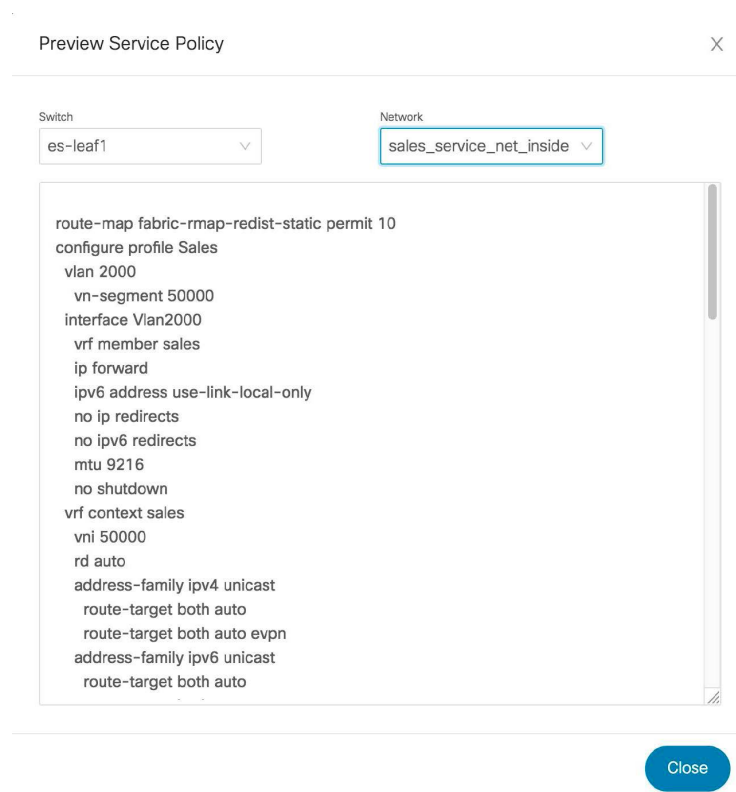
To display the preview of a service policy or a route peering from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select a service policy or route peering checkbox and click **Preview** on the **Service Nodes** window.



A **Preview Service Policy** or a **Preview Route Peering** window is displayed.



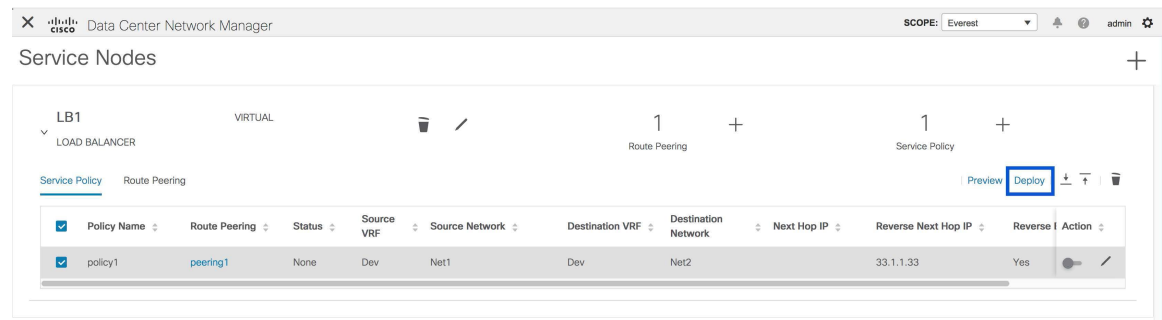
- Step 2** Select a specific switch or network from the respective drop-down lists to display the service policies or route peerings for specific switches and networks. Click **Close** to close the window.

## Deploying a Service Policy or a Route Peering

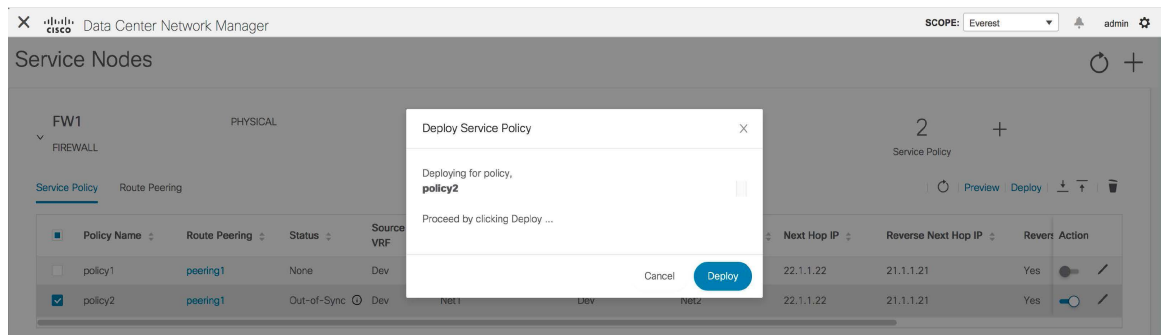
To deploy a service policy or a route peering from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- Step 1** Select a service policy or route peering checkbox and click **Deploy** on the **Service Nodes** window.



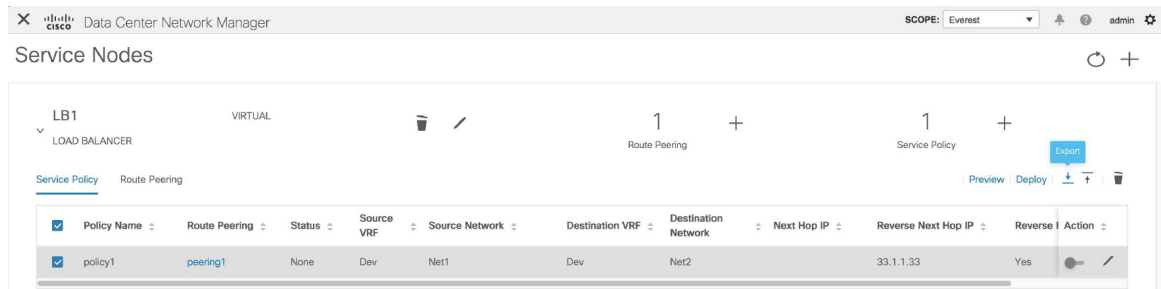
A pop-up window is displayed asking for confirmation to deploy.



**Step 2** Click **Deploy**.

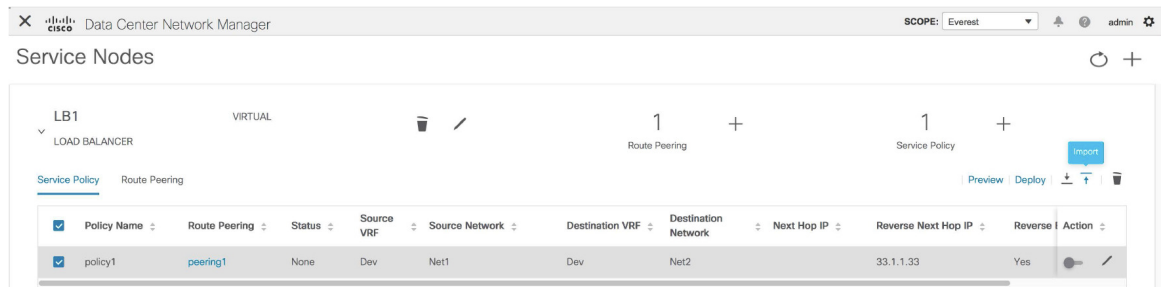
## Exporting a Service Policy or a Route Peering Table

To export the service policy or route peering information as an Excel file, click the **Export** icon on the **Service Nodes** window. Click the **Export** icon on the **Service Policy** tab to export information about the service policies. Click the **Export** icon on the **Route Peering** tab to export information about the route peerings.



## Importing a Service Policy or a Route Peering Table

To import service policy or route peering information as an Excel file, click the **Import** icon on the **Service Nodes** window. Click the **Import** icon on the **Service Policy** tab to export information about the service policies. Click the **Import** icon on the **Route Peering** tab to export information about the route peerings.

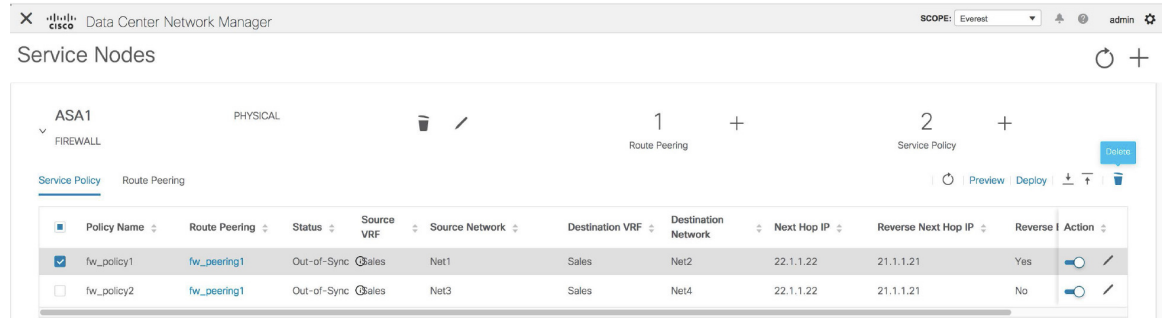


## Deleting a Service Policy

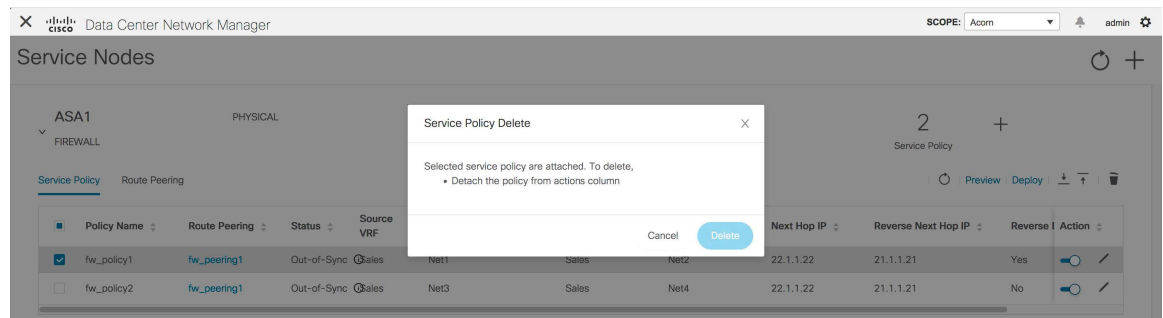
To delete a service policy from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

## Procedure

- Step 1** Select the service policy that has to be deleted by clicking the checkbox that is next to the name of the policy, and then click the **Delete** icon on the **Service Nodes** window.



- Step 2** A pop-up window is displayed asking for confirmation to delete. Click **Delete**. In case the service policy that has to be deleted is attached, the pop-up window indicates that the service policy has to be detached by using the toggle in the **Action** column, and deploying the changes (removing the policy) before it can be deleted.

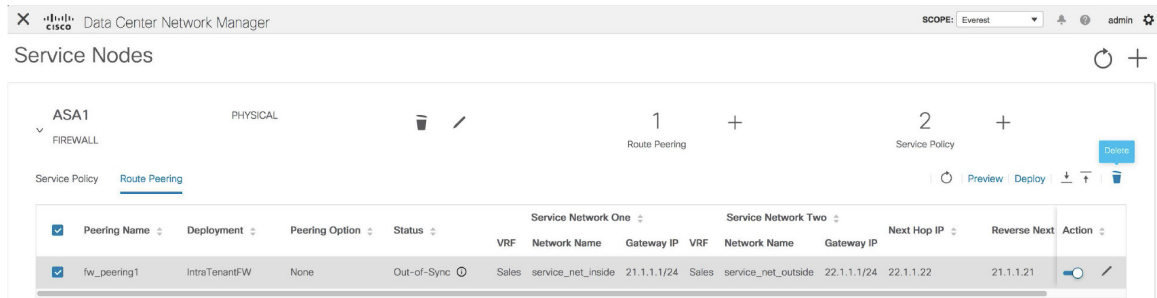


## Deleting a Route Peering

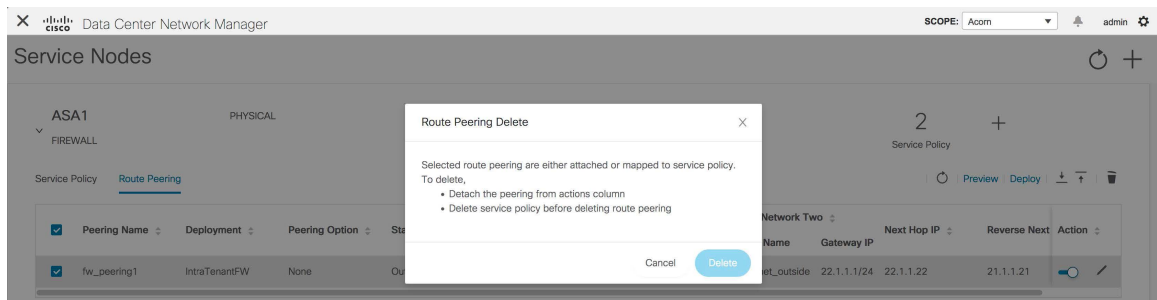
To delete a route peering from the Cisco DCNM Web UI, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

- Step 1** Select the route peering that has to be deleted by clicking the checkbox that is next to the name of the route peering, and then click the **Delete** icon on the **Service Nodes** window.

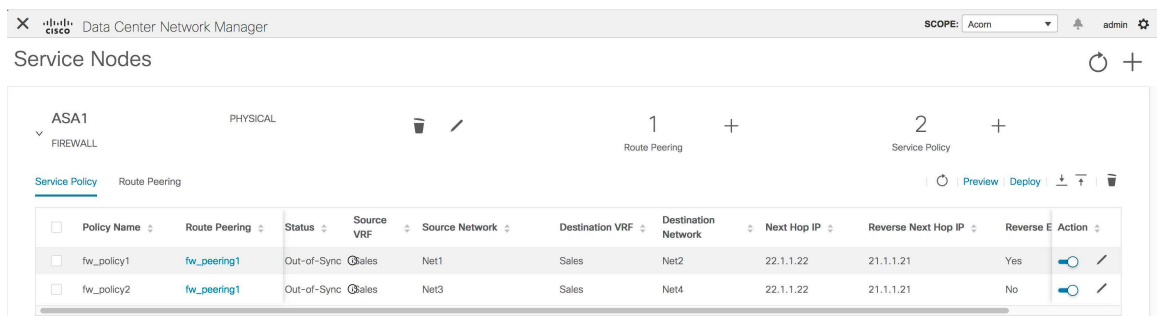
**Step 2**

A pop-up window is displayed asking for confirmation to delete. Click **Delete**. In case the route peering that has to be deleted is attached or if the service policy associated with the route peering is active, the pop-up window indicates that the peering has to be detached by using the toggle in the **Action** column, deploy the changes (remove the policy), and delete the service policy associated with the route peering before the route peering can be deleted.



## Viewing Service Policy Information

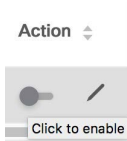


In the **Service Nodes** window, the **Service Policy** tab displays information about the configured service policies.



**Table 25: Service Policy Table Field and Description**

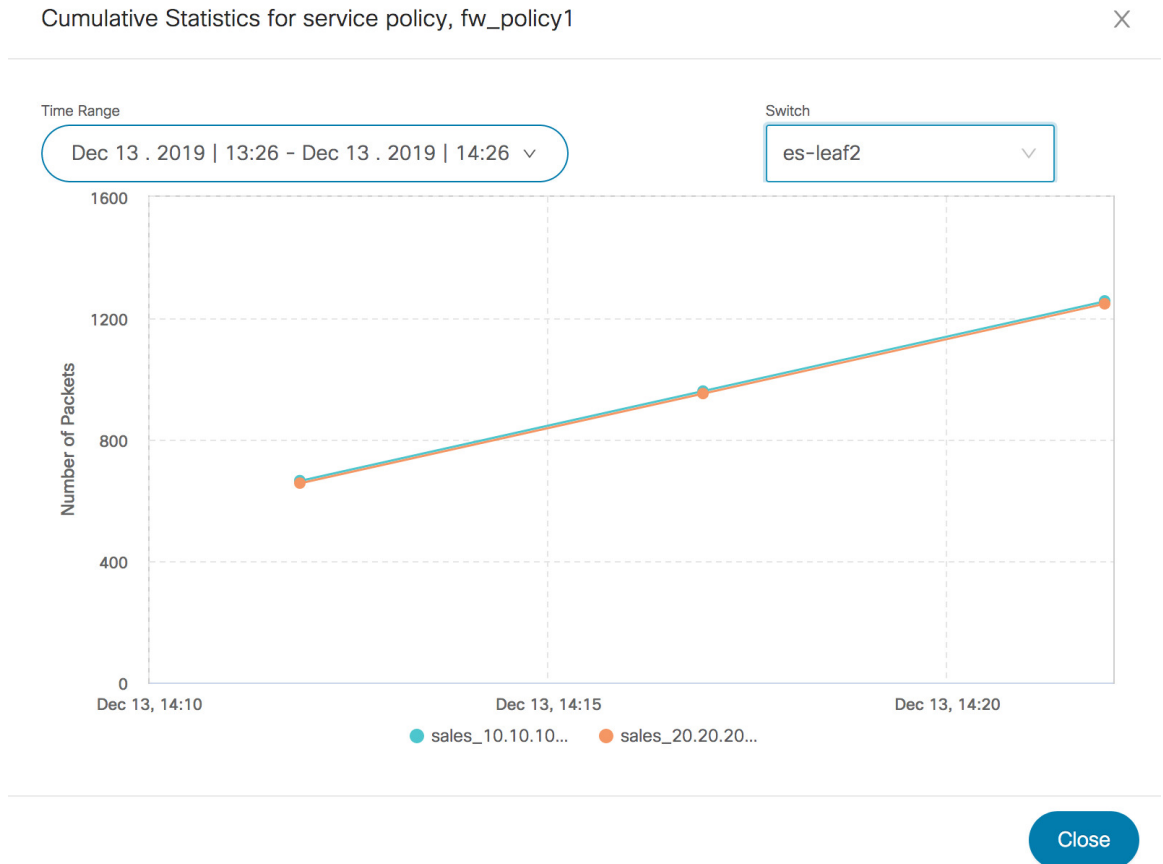
| Field       | Description                      |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Policy Name | Displays the name of the policy. |



| Field               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Route Peering       | Displays the route peering name given for the peering configuration. Click the specified peering name to display route peering information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Status              | Displays the status of the service policy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Source VRF          | Displays the Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Source Network      | Displays the source network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Destination VRF     | Displays the destination VRF.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Destination Network | Displays the destination network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Next Hop IP         | Displays the next-hop IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Reverse Next Hop IP | Displays the reverse next-hop IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Reverse Enabled     | Displays if reverse next-hop is enabled or not.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Last Updated        | Displays the time at which the service policy was last updated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Stats               | Click the graph line to display cumulative statistics for a policy in a specified time range. For more information, refer Stats.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Action              | <p>Use the toggle to enable/attach or disable/detach the service policy. When the service policy is attached or enabled, the corresponding policies are applied to the VRF (tenant), source, and destination networks.</p>  <p>The toggle turns blue in color when the service policy is attached or enabled.</p>  <p>Click the <b>Edit</b> icon to edit the service policy.</p>  |

## Stats

In the **Service Nodes** window, the **Service Policy** tab displays statistical information about the configured service policies. Select a time range for which the statistics should be displayed from the **Time Range** drop-down box. You can select the date from the calendar displayed on the window and the time by clicking **select time** at the bottom right corner of the window. You can also display statistics from the last 15 minutes, 1 hour, 6 hours, 1 day, and 1 week. Select the required time range and click **Apply**. Select a switch for which the statistics should be displayed from the **Switch** drop-down list. The statistics are then displayed for the selected switch in the specified time range.



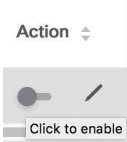

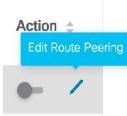
## Viewing Route Peering Information

In the **Service Nodes** window, click **Route Peering**. The **Route Peering** tab displays route peering information.

| Peering Name | Deployment    | Peering Option | Status      | Service Network One                  | Service Network Two                   | Next Hop IP | Reverse Next Hop IP | Action |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|--------|
|              |               |                |             | VRF Network Name Gateway IP          | VRF Network Name Gateway IP           |             |                     |        |
| fw_peering1  | IntraTenantFW | None           | Out-of-Sync | Sales service_net_inside 21.1.1.1/24 | Sales service_net_outside 22.1.1.1/24 | 22.1.1.22   | 21.1.1.21           |        |

**Table 26: Route Peering Table Field and Description**

| Field                      | Description                                                    |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Peering Name               | Displays the defined peering name.                             |
| Deployment                 | Displays the deployment - One-Arm mode or Two-Arm mode.        |
| Peering Option             | Displays the peering option - Static or eBGP Dynamic peering.  |
| Status                     | Displays the status of the route peering.                      |
| Service Network VRF        | Displays the service network VRF.                              |
| Service Network Name       | Displays the name of the service network.                      |
| Service Network Gateway IP | Displays the gateway IP of the service network VRF.            |
| Next Hop IP                | Displays the next-hop IP address.                              |
| Reverse Next Hop IP        | Displays the reverse next-hop IP address.                      |
| Last Updated               | Displays the time at which the route peering was last updated. |

| Field  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Action | <p>Use the toggle to enable/attach or disable/detach the route peering. When the route peering is enabled, the service networks defined in that route peering will be attached to the service leaf.</p>  <p>The toggle turns blue in color when the route peering is attached or enabled.</p>  <p>Click the <b>Edit</b> icon to edit the route peering.</p>  |



## CHAPTER 15

# DCNM Integration with ServiceNow

---

- [DCNM Integration with ServiceNow, on page 683](#)

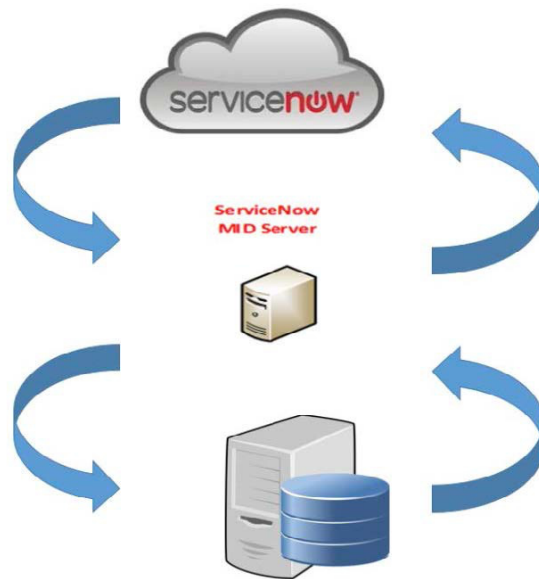
## DCNM Integration with ServiceNow

ServiceNow offers applications for IT Service Management (ITSM) and IT Operations Management (ITOM). There are four primary modules - inventory discovery, incident management, event management & change management workflows. Starting from Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), we provide Cisco DCNM integration with ServiceNow. This enables you to integrate end-user IT data with the ServiceNow platform. The integration provides a default set of ServiceNow custom tables which are populated with configuration data.

To utilize this functionality, install the DCNM application in the ServiceNow customer instance and provide the DCNM mid-server details. Information or data regarding switch details, port details, and alarms, is retrieved to the ServiceNow Configuration Management Database (CMDB) tables. By default, data is retrieved every 15 minutes and displayed.

Details about the switches and ports of each switch are collected from the DCNM inventory. The alarms are collected by polling DCNM. Alarms are then filtered and categorized based on their type, such as, CPU, MEMORY, POWER, LINKSTATE, EXTERNAL, ICMP, SNMP, and SSH. The alarms are then stored in an Events table. These events are then used to generate incidents for the CPU, MEMORY, SNMP, and SSH categories. The source, description, severity and category of each alarm is stored. When an alarm is cleared on DCNM, it is also cleared on ServiceNow in the next poll cycle. When polling of alarms is initiated for the first time, the alarms that were raised in the last seven days are pulled in from DCNM. In case there is a gap of more than seven days between collection of alarms, the old alarms are cleared and the polling process is reinitiated.

The DCNM application on ServiceNow runs scheduled scripts and connects with the mid-server which in turn connects with DCNM to retrieve data. DCNM sends the requested data to the mid-server which then passes on the data to the DCNM application on ServiceNow. The tables in the DCNM instance on ServiceNow are then populated with this retrieved data.



You can also watch the video that demonstrates Cisco DCNM integration with ServiceNow. See [Cisco DCNM Integration with ServiceNow](#).

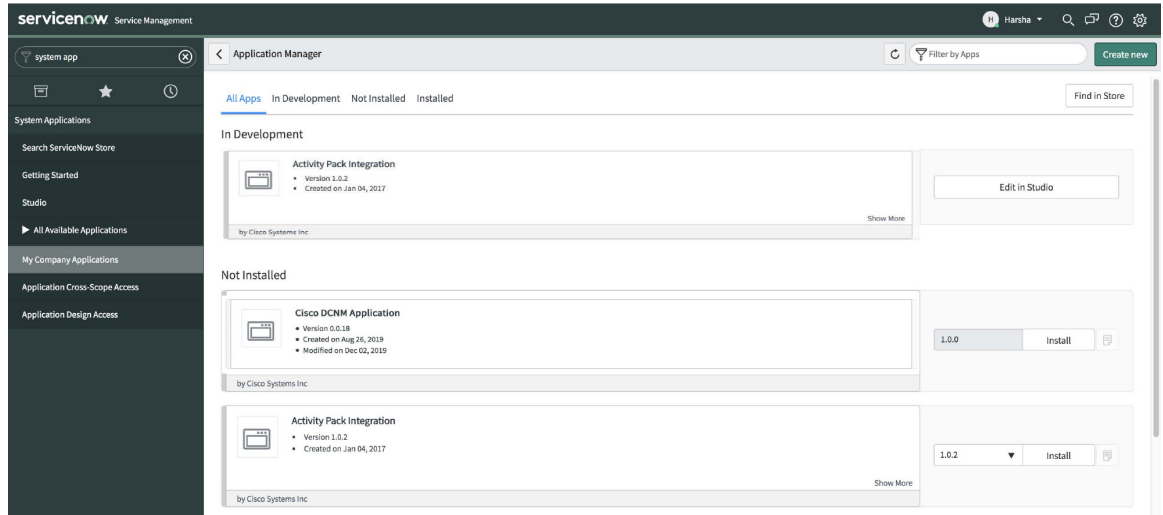
## Guidelines and Limitations of DCNM Integration with ServiceNow

- Details about only one mid-server should be added in the **Cisco DCNM>Properties** table.
- Scheduled scripts to retrieve data are run only after insertion of a server record in the **Cisco DCNM>Properties** table.
- In case the mid-server IP Address and credentials in the **Cisco DCNM>Properties** table are changed, the data that was imported using the previous mid-server is deleted from the application scope tables. However, data that was imported to the ServiceNow CMDB (global scope) remains and is not deleted.
- To ensure optimal performance in the ServiceNow database, each entry is matched with the switch database ID and IP Address ensuring that there is no duplication of entries.
- Entries in the `cmdb_ci_ip_switch` table have to be manually deleted in case a new server is added in the **Cisco DCNM>Properties** table.

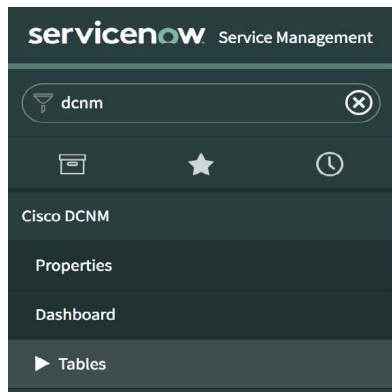
## Installing and Configuring the Cisco DCNM Application on ServiceNow

### Procedure

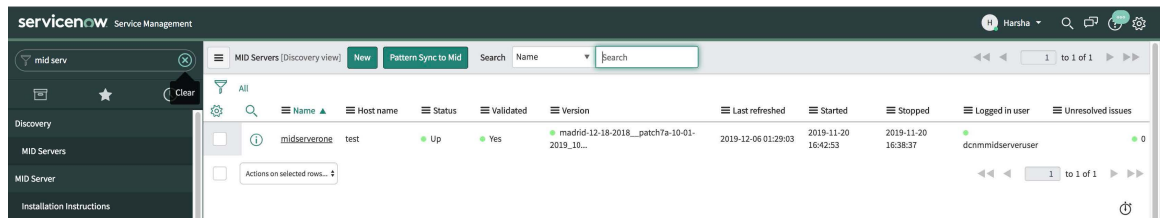
- 
- Step 1** Log in to <https://dcnm1.service-now.com>. Select **System Applications > Applications**. Install the **Cisco DCNM Application** from the **All Apps** tab.



**Step 2** After installation is complete, verify that the Cisco DCNM Properties and Dashboard tabs are appearing in the application.



**Step 3** Choose **MID Servers** and click the MID Server that is used for DCNM integration.



**Step 4** Scroll down and click the **Properties** tab. Click **New** and add the property given below in the **MID Server Property New record** window. Click **Submit**.

| Name                                    | Type       | Value |
|-----------------------------------------|------------|-------|
| glide.http.outbound.max_timeout.enabled | True/false | False |

The screenshot shows the ServiceNow interface for configuring a MID Server Property. The breadcrumb trail is "MID Server Property" > "New record". A blue banner at the top states: "MID Server Properties allow administrators to configure a MID Server with additional configuration parameters to alter any default behavior. [More Info](#)".

The configuration fields are as follows:

- Application: Global
- Name: glide.http.outbound.max\_timeout.enabled
- Value: false
- MID server: midserverone

A "Submit" button is located at the bottom left of the form.

**Step 5** Now, select the **Configuration Parameters** tab.

The screenshot shows the "Configuration Parameters" tab for the MID Server "midserverone". The table lists the following parameters:

| Parameter name        | Value                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| mid_proxy_use_proxy   | true                           |
| url                   | https://dcnm1.service-now.com/ |
| mid_proxy_port        | 80                             |
| mid_instance_username | dcnm1midserveruser             |

A "New" button is visible in the top left of the table area.

**Step 6** In the **Configuration Parameters** tab, click **New**. Enter the required details in the fields.

The screenshot shows the "MID Server Configuration Parameter" form. The breadcrumb trail is "MID Server Configuration Parameter" > "New record".

The configuration fields are as follows:

- MID server: midserverone
- Parameter name: mid.disable\_amb (Disable the AMB Client on the MID Server. Default: false)
- Domain: global
- Value: true

A "Submit" button is located at the bottom left of the form.

**Step 7** Click **Submit** to set up the MID Server.

**Step 8** Choose **Cisco DCNM > Properties**. Click **New Server**. Enter the required parameters.

The screenshot shows the ServiceNow interface for configuring DCNM Properties. The breadcrumb trail is "DCNM Properties" > "New record". A blue banner at the top states: "Ensure DCNM is NTP time sync".

The configuration fields are as follows:

- DCNM IP Address: 172.28.11.96
- Username: admin
- Password: [Redacted]
- Mid Server: midserverone
- MidServer Status: Up
- DCNM Connection Status: Reachable

Below the form, there is a section for "Incident Creation from the DCNM Alarms":

- Create incident:
- User: Cisco DCNM

An "Update" button is located at the bottom left of the form.

DCNM IP Address - IP Address of the DCNM.



Username - Enter the username used to log in to DCNM.

Password - Enter the password used to log in to DCNM.

**Note** Access should be provided only for DCNM admins.

Mid server - Specify the name of the mid server to be used. The name is auto-populated as you type. You can also click the search icon next to this field to bring the MID Servers window. You can then select a MID Server from the list that is displayed.

User - Create a new user and add the user name in this field. The Caller field in the incidents that are created is populated with this user name. This field is auto-populated as you type. You can also click the search icon next to this field to bring the Users window. You can then select a user from the list that is displayed.

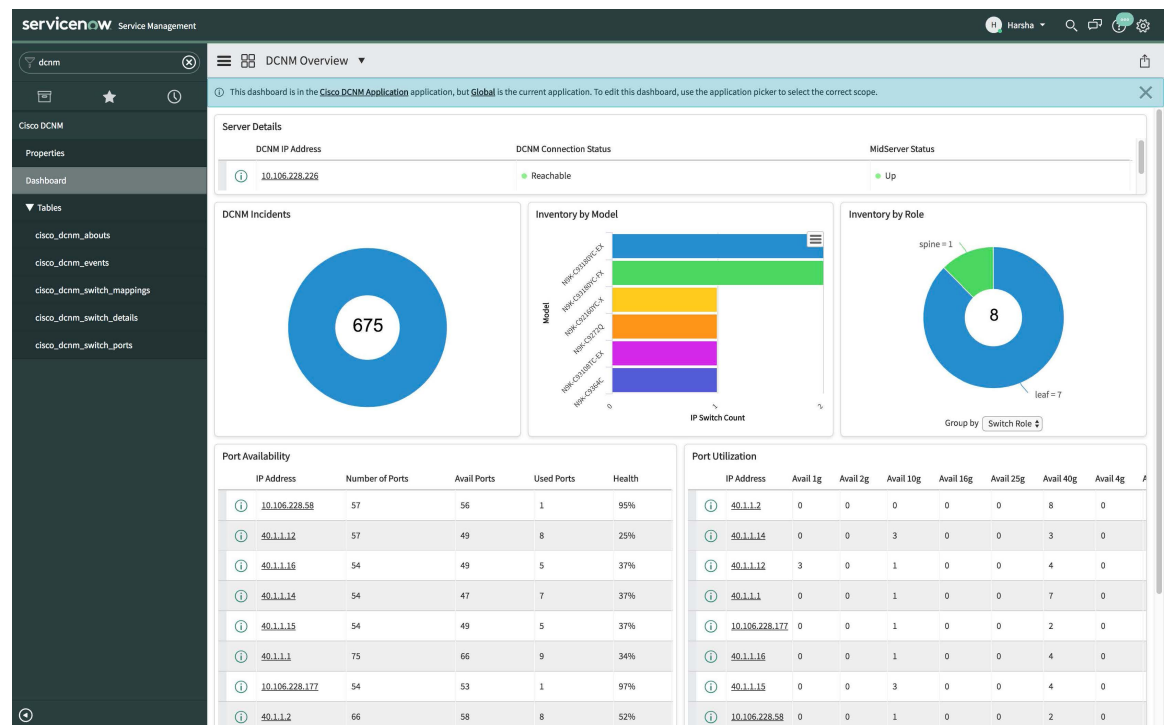
Create Incident - Select this checkbox in case you need incidents to be raised automatically for alarm events.

Now, click **Submit**.

After the server details are submitted, the **DCNM Connection Status** field will display **Reachable** on successful communication with DCNM, and **Unreachable**, in case the connection is unsuccessful.

## Viewing the Dashboard

Choose **Cisco DCNM>Dashboard** to display the dashboard. The **DCNM IP Address**, the **DCNM Connection Status** and the **MidServer Status** are displayed at the top of the dashboard.



Click **All** to retrieve and display data from all the DCNM Servers that are displayed in the dropdown list. When the **All** option is selected, the number of incidents that are displayed in the DCNM Incidents donut are color-coded and displayed based on the different DCNM server IP addresses. The Inventory by Model and

Inventory by Role donuts also display data from all the DCNM servers. The Port Availability and Port Utilization donuts display data along with the DCNM Server that each IP address belongs to.

**DCNM Incidents** - This displays the number of incidents that have been raised based on the alarms retrieved from DCNM. Click the donut for more details about the

The screenshot shows the 'Incidents' dashboard with a search bar and a table of incidents. The table has columns for Number, Opened, Short description, Caller, Priority, State, Category, Assignment group, Assigned to, Updated, and Updated by.

| Number     | Opened              | Short description | Caller     | Priority | State | Category       | Assignment group | Assigned to | Updated             | Updated by |
|------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------|----------|-------|----------------|------------------|-------------|---------------------|------------|
| INC0010677 | 2019-12-04 19:45:09 | DCNM Server Alert | Cisco.DCNM | 2 - High | New   | Inquiry / Help | (empty)          | (empty)     | 2019-12-04 19:45:09 | system     |
| INC0010676 | 2019-12-02 00:10:10 | DCNM Server Alert | Cisco.DCNM | 2 - High | New   | Inquiry / Help | (empty)          | (empty)     | 2019-12-02 00:10:10 | system     |
| INC0010675 | 2019-12-02 00:10:10 | DCNM Server Alert | Cisco.DCNM | 2 - High | New   | Inquiry / Help | (empty)          | (empty)     | 2019-12-02 00:10:10 | system     |
| INC0010674 | 2019-12-02 00:10:10 | DCNM Server Alert | Cisco.DCNM | 2 - High | New   | Inquiry / Help | (empty)          | (empty)     | 2019-12-02 00:10:10 | system     |

**Inventory by Model** - This displays the number and type of switches present in DCNM. Each band represents a device model. Click a band for more

The screenshot shows the 'IP Switches' dashboard with a search bar and a table of switches. The table has columns for Name, Manufacturer, Model ID, IP Address, Serial number, Can partition VLANs, Can route IP, and Can switch IP.

| Name                    | Manufacturer | Model ID | IP Address    | Serial number | Can partition VLANs | Can route IP | Can switch IP |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------|---------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------|
| 93180YC-EX-leaf5        | (empty)      | Unknown  | 40.1.1.15     | FDO210705Q6   | false               | false        | false         |
| Leaf1-93180YC-EX_Sender | (empty)      | Unknown  | 10.106.228.58 | FDOZ2400W0D   | false               | false        | false         |

**Inventory by Role** - This displays the number and types of switch roles present in DCNM. Click the required section to display the number of roles that are operational and click on that pictorial representation to display more details about the roles.

The screenshot shows the 'cisco\_dcnm\_switch\_details' dashboard with a search bar and a table of switch roles. The table has columns for IP Address, Switch Role, Fabric, License Detail, and Operational Status.

| IP Address    | Switch Role | Fabric      | License Detail | Operational Status |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 10.106.228.58 | leaf        | Default_LAN | Honor          | Operational        |
| 40.1.1.12     | leaf        | Default_LAN | Permanent      | Operational        |
| 40.1.1.16     | leaf        | Default_LAN | Permanent      | Operational        |
| 40.1.1.14     | leaf        | Default_LAN | Honor          | Operational        |

**Port Availability** - This displays information about port availability. The IP address along with the total number of ports, available ports, used ports and health of the switch is displayed. Click an IP address to display more

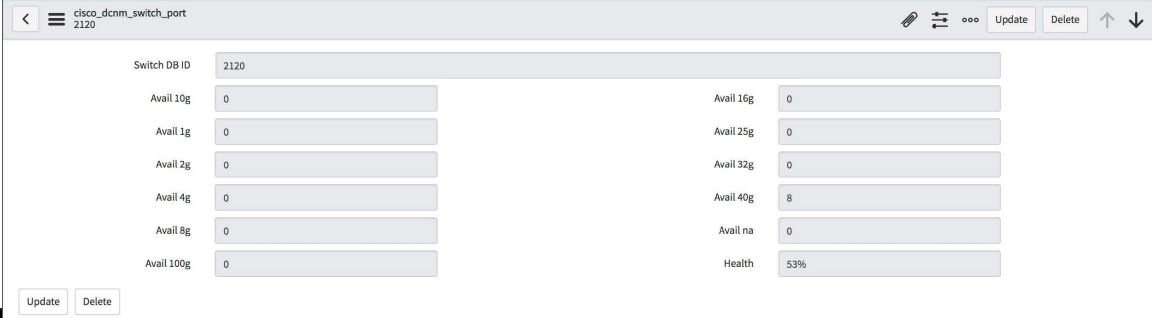
The screenshot shows the 'cisco\_dcnm\_switch\_details' dashboard for IP 10.106.228.58. It displays various metrics in a grid format.

|                 |               |                   |      |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------------|------|
| Number of Ports | 57            | Peer              |      |
| Switch DB ID    | 14060         | Peer Switch DB ID | 0    |
| Avail Ports     | 56            | Switch Role       | leaf |
| Health          | 95%           | Used Ports        | 1    |
| License Detail  | Honor         | VPC Domain        | 0    |
| IP Address      | 10.106.228.58 |                   |      |

Buttons: Update, Delete

**Port Utilization** - This displays information about port utilization based on each IP address. The number of ports having 1G, 2G, 4G, 8G, 10G, 16G, 25G, 32G, 40G, and 100G availability, are displayed. Click an IP

address to display more



| cisco_dcnm_switch_port<br>2120 |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| Switch DB ID                   | 2120 |
| Avail 10g                      | 0    |
| Avail 1g                       | 0    |
| Avail 2g                       | 0    |
| Avail 4g                       | 0    |
| Avail 8g                       | 0    |
| Avail 100g                     | 0    |
| Avail 16g                      | 0    |
| Avail 25g                      | 0    |
| Avail 32g                      | 0    |
| Avail 40g                      | 8    |
| Avail na                       | 0    |
| Health                         | 53%  |

## Troubleshooting DCNM Integration with ServiceNow

In case data is not being retrieved in the ServiceNow table:

- Check if the MID server is up or down.
- Check for information entries in system logs with the source “x\_caci\_cisco\_dcnm”.
- Check the login credentials added in Cisco DCNM Properties.

For more information on DCNM application integration with ServiceNow, [click here](#).





## CHAPTER 16

# Template Usage in Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Deployment

|              |                                      |                                                                                                                            |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| templateType | Specifies the type of Template used. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CLI</li><li>• POLICY</li><li>• SHOW</li><li>• PROFILE</li><li>• ABSTRACT</li></ul> |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- [Policy Template, on page 691](#)
- [Fabric Template, on page 695](#)
- [Profile Template, on page 695](#)
- [Viewing, Editing, and Adding Policies, on page 696](#)
- [Deploying New Configurations, on page 700](#)
- [switch\\_freeform Template Usage, on page 701](#)
- [Changing the Contents of a Template in Use, on page 704](#)

## Policy Template

For the policy template, there are two template content types: CLI and PYTHON. With CLI content type, the policy templates are parameterized CLI templates. They can have a lot of variables and CLIs. Typically, CLI policy templates are small and do not have any if-else-for etc. like constructs. An example CLI policy template for AAA server configuration is shown below:

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The breadcrumb navigation is 'Control / Template Library'. The template name is 'aaa\_radius'. The template content is displayed in a code editor with the following text:


```






1  ##template variables
2
3  #   Copyright (c) 2018 by Cisco Systems, Inc.
4  #   All rights reserved.
5
6  @(DisplayName="AAA Server Name/IP", Description="Name or IPv4/IPv6 Address of an AAA Server")
7  ipAddressWithoutPrefix AAA_SERVER;
8
9  @(DisplayName="AAA group", Description="Name of AAA Group")
10 - string AAA_GROUP {
11     minLength = 1;
12     maxLength = 127;
13 };
14
15 ##
16 ##template content
17
18 aaa group server radius $AAAA_GROUP$$
19     server $AAAA_SERVER$$
20
21 ##

```

But you can also have policy templates of template content type PYTHON. Essentially, this allows multiple CLI policy templates to be combined together with a common “source” so that they get all applied/un-applied at one go. For example, when you want to create a vPC host port, it has to be created symmetrically on both peers that are part of the vPC pair. In addition, you have to create port-channel, member interfaces, channel-group, etc. This is why a python vPC host policy template has been added. An example interface PYTHON template for setting up a routed interface is shown below:

Control / Template Library

Template Content: 

int\_routed\_host\_11\_1 0 Errors, 0 Warnings     

```

1  ##template variables
2
3  # Copyright (c) 2018 by Cisco Systems, Inc.
4  # All rights reserved.
5
6  @(IsInternal=true)
7  string SERIAL_NUMBER;
8
9  @(PrimaryAssociation=true, IsInternal=true)
10 interface INTF_NAME;
11
12 @(IsMandatory=false, DisplayName="Interface VRF", Description="Interface VRF name, default VRF if not specified")
13 string INTF_VRF {
14     minLength = 1;
15     maxLength = 32;
16 };
17
18 @(IsMandatory=false, DisplayName="Interface IP", Description="IP address of the interface")
19 ipv4Address IP;
20
21 @(IsMandatory="IP!=null", DisplayName="IP Netmask Length", Description="IP netmask length used with the IP address (Min:1, Max:31)")
22 integer PREFIX {
23     min = 1;
24     max = 31;
25 };
26
27 @(IsMandatory=false, DisplayName="Routing TAG", Description="Routing tag associated with interface IP")
28 string ROUTING_TAG;
29
30 @(DisplayName="MTU", IsMTU=true, Description="MTU for the interface (Min:576, Max:9216)")
31 integer MTU {
32     min = 576;
33     max = 9216;
34     defaultValue=9216;
35 };
36
37 @(DisplayName="SPEED", Description="Interface Speed")
38 enum SPEED {
39     validValues=Auto,100Mb,1Gb,10Gb,25Gb,40Gb,100Gb;
40     defaultValue=Auto;
41 };
42
43 @(IsMandatory=false, DisplayName="Interface Description", Description="Add description to the interface (Max Size 254)")
44 string DESC {
45     minLength = 1;
46     maxLength = 254;
47 };
48
49 @(IsMandatory=false, IsMultiLineString=true, DisplayName="Freeform Config", Description="Additional CLI for the interface")
50 string CONF;
51
52 @(DisplayName="Enable Interface", Description="Uncheck to disable the interface")
53 boolean ADMIN_STATE {
54     defaultValue=true;
55 };
56
57 ##
58 ##template content
59
60 from com.cisco.dcbu.vinc1.rest.services.jython import PTIWrapper
61 from com.cisco.dcbu.vinc1.rest.services.jython import Wrapper
62 from com.cisco.dcbu.vinc1.rest.services.jython import WrappersResp
63 from utility import *
64
65 def add():
66     try:
67         if CONF != "":
68             respObj, conf = Util.adjustIntfFreeformConfig(SERIAL_NUMBER, INTF_NAME, CONF)
69             if respObj.isRetCodeFailure():
70                 return respObj
71
72     # modify to be done, calling delete now to clean up PTIs before add
73     delete()
74
75     intfVrf = "default"
76     try:
77         if INTF_VRF != "":
78             intfVrf = INTF_VRF
79     except:
80         Wrapper.print("Switch/Intf = [%s/%s] - Template[int_routed_host_11_1]: INTF_VRF not defined" %
81             (SERIAL_NUMBER, INTF_NAME))
82         pass
83
84     routingTag = ""
85     try:
86         if ROUTING_TAG != "":
87             routingTag = ROUTING_TAG
88     except:
89         Wrapper.print("Switch/Intf = [%s/%s] - Template[int_routed_host_11_1]: ROUTING_TAG not defined" %
90             (SERIAL_NUMBER, INTF_NAME))
91         pass
92
93     # routed_interface has only one CLI command: no switchport
94     # It must be configured before interface_vrf
95     # p2p_routed_interface that configures the IP address must come after interface_vrf
96     Util.exe(PTIWrapper.createOrUpdate(SERIAL_NUMBER, "INTERFACE",
97         INTF_NAME, INTF_NAME,
98         ConfigPriority.CONFIG_PRIO_INTF,
99         "routed_interface",
100         {"INTF_NAME": INTF_NAME}))
101
102     if intfVrf != "default":
103         # Create/update PTI for interface VRF
104         Util.exe(PTIWrapper.createOrUpdate(SERIAL_NUMBER, "INTERFACE",
105             INTF_NAME, INTF_NAME,
106             ConfigPriority.CONFIG_PRIO_INTF_SUB_LVL1,
107             "interface_vrf",
108             {"INTF_NAME": INTF_NAME, "INTF_VRF": intfVrf}))
109
110     if IP != "":
111         if routingTag == "":
112             Util.exe(PTIWrapper.createOrUpdate(SERIAL_NUMBER, "INTERFACE",
113                 INTF_NAME, INTF_NAME,
114                 ConfigPriority.CONFIG_PRIO_INTF_SUB_LVL2,
115                 "p2p_routed_interface",
116                 {"INTF_NAME": INTF_NAME, "IP": IP, "PREFIX": PREFIX}))

```

Each policy template has a template subtype like DEVICE, INTERFACE, etc. This allows the right policy template to appear at the right selection point. For example, in the Interface window, you will only see the interface policy templates.

| Name                              | Supported Platforms | Tags            | Template ... | Template ... | Published | Modified T... | D... |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|------|
| csr1kv_loopback                   | CSR1KV              | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| epl_routed_intf                   | N9K                 | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| GigabitEthernet                   | CSR1KV              | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| GigabitEthernet_freem             | CSR1KV              | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| int_access_host_11_1              | All                 | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| int_loopback_11_1                 | All                 | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| int_mgmt_11_1                     | N9K                 | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| int_monitor_ethernet_11_1         | N9K                 | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| int_monitor_port_channel_11_1     | N9K                 | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| int_port_channel_access_host_11_1 | All                 | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| int_port_channel_trunk_host_11_1  | All                 | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| int_routed_host_11_1              | All                 | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| int_subif_11_1                    | All                 | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| int_trunk_host_11_1               | All                 | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| int_vpc_access_host_11_1          | All                 | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| int_vpc_trunk_host_11_1           | All                 | [interface_...] | POLICY       | INTERFAC...  | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |

In the View/Edit Policies window on the Fabric Builder, you will only see device policy templates.

| Name                     | Supported Platforms | Tags | Template ... | Template ... | Published | Modified T... | D... |
|--------------------------|---------------------|------|--------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|------|
| aaa_radius               | N9K                 |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| aaa_radius_deadtime      | N9K                 |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| aaa_radius_key           | N9K                 |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| aaa_radius_src_interface | N9K                 |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| aaa_radius_use_vrf       | N9K                 |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| aaa_tacacs               | N9K                 |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| aaa_tacacs_key           | N9K                 |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| aaa_tacacs_src_interface | N9K                 |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| aaa_tacacs_use_vrf       | N9K                 |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| anycast_gateway          | N9K                 |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| anycast_rp               | N9K                 |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| azure_network_selector   | CSR1KV              |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| banner                   | N9K                 |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| base_aaa                 | N9K                 |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| base_bgp                 | N9K                 |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| base_bgp_external        | N9K,N7K             |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| base_dhcp                | N9K                 |      | POLICY       | DEVICE       | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |

You can make a copy of any of these templates and customize them as per their needs. That is the typical use-case for customization. **Do not** modify existing policies but make a copy, and then customize as per the requirements. Otherwise, after a DCNM upgrade, the changes may be lost.

In general, a template already in use, meaning one that is already applied to some switch within any fabric, cannot be edited.





**Note** No Type-CLI templates are used in the LAN fabric installation mode. They are all replaced with more powerful Policy templates which are a super set.

## Fabric Template

A fabric template is basically a python template, specifically jython, which is java + python. A fabric template is quite comprehensive, and in that it embeds the rules that are required for deploying a fabric, including all the logic required to generate intended configuration of all switches within the entire fabric. Configuration is generated based on published Cisco best practice guidelines. In addition to the embedded rules, the fabric template also integrates with other entities such as resource manager, topology database, device roles, configuration compliance, etc. and generates the configuration accordingly for all the devices in the fabric. This is the inherent part of the DCNM fabric builder.

The expectation is that users will not create their own fabric templates. DCNM provides a few fabric templates out of the box such as Easy Fabric, External Fabric, MSD Fabric, eBGP Fabric (introduced in DCNM 11.2).

| Name                 | Supported Platforms | Tags | Template ... | Template ... | Published | Modified T... | D... |
|----------------------|---------------------|------|--------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|------|
| Easy_Fabric_11_1     | All                 |      | FABRIC       | NA           | false     | 2019-06-03... | F... |
| Easy_Fabric_eBGP     | All                 |      | FABRIC       | NA           | false     | 2019-06-03... | F... |
| External_Fabric_11_1 | All                 |      | FABRIC       | NA           | false     | 2019-06-03... | F... |
| MSD_Fabric_11_1      | All                 |      | FABRIC       | NA           | false     | 2019-06-03... | F... |

## Profile Template

A profile template is used for provisioning of overlays (networks or VRFs). The idea is that when you apply some overlay configuration, there are multiple pieces of configurations that should go together. For example, valid layer-3 network configuration in a VXLAN EVPN fabric requires VLAN, SVI, int nve config, EVPN route-target, etc. All of these pieces are put together into what is called a configuration profile (NX-OS construct) and then effectively applied at one go. Either the whole configuration profile gets applied or nothing gets applied, on the switch. In this way, you are not left with any dangling or stray configurations on the switches. For any kind of overlay configurations, whether it is on the leaf or on the borders, DCNM employs profile templates.

There are four kinds of profile templates that are distinguished with tags as depicted below:

- Network Profile (applied to all devices with role leaf)
- Network Extension Profile (applied to all devices with role 'border\*')
- VRF Profile (applied to all devices with role leaf)
- VRF Extension Profile (applied to all devices with role 'border\*')

Selected 0 / Total 11

| Name                                | Supported Platforms | Tags           | Template ... | Template ... | Published | Modified T... | D... |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|------|
| base_external_router                | N9K                 |                | PROFILE      | NA           | false     | 2019-06-03... | s... |
| Default_Network_Extension_Universal | All                 | [networkEx...  | PROFILE      | VXLAN        | false     | 2019-06-03... | D... |
| Default_Network_Universal           | All                 | [network]      | PROFILE      | VXLAN        | false     | 2019-06-03... | D... |
| Default_VRF_Extension_Universal     | All                 | [vrfExtension] | PROFILE      | VXLAN        | false     | 2019-06-03... | D... |
| Default_VRF_Universal               | All                 | [vrf]          | PROFILE      | VXLAN        | false     | 2019-06-03... | D... |
| ext_base_setup                      | All                 | [borderBase]   | PROFILE      | VXLAN        | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| ext_fabric_intf                     | All                 |                | PROFILE      | VXLAN        | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| ext_fabric_multisite_intf_11_1      | All                 |                | PROFILE      | VXLAN        | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| ext_multisite_overlay_setup_11_1    | All                 | [multiSiteO... | PROFILE      | VXLAN        | false     | 2019-06-03... |      |
| ext_multisite_rs_base_feature       | N9K,N7K             | [multiSiteO... | PROFILE      | VXLAN        | false     | 2019-06-03... | s... |
| ext_multisite_rs_base_setup         | N9K                 | [multiSiteO... | PROFILE      | VXLAN        | false     | 2019-06-03... | s... |

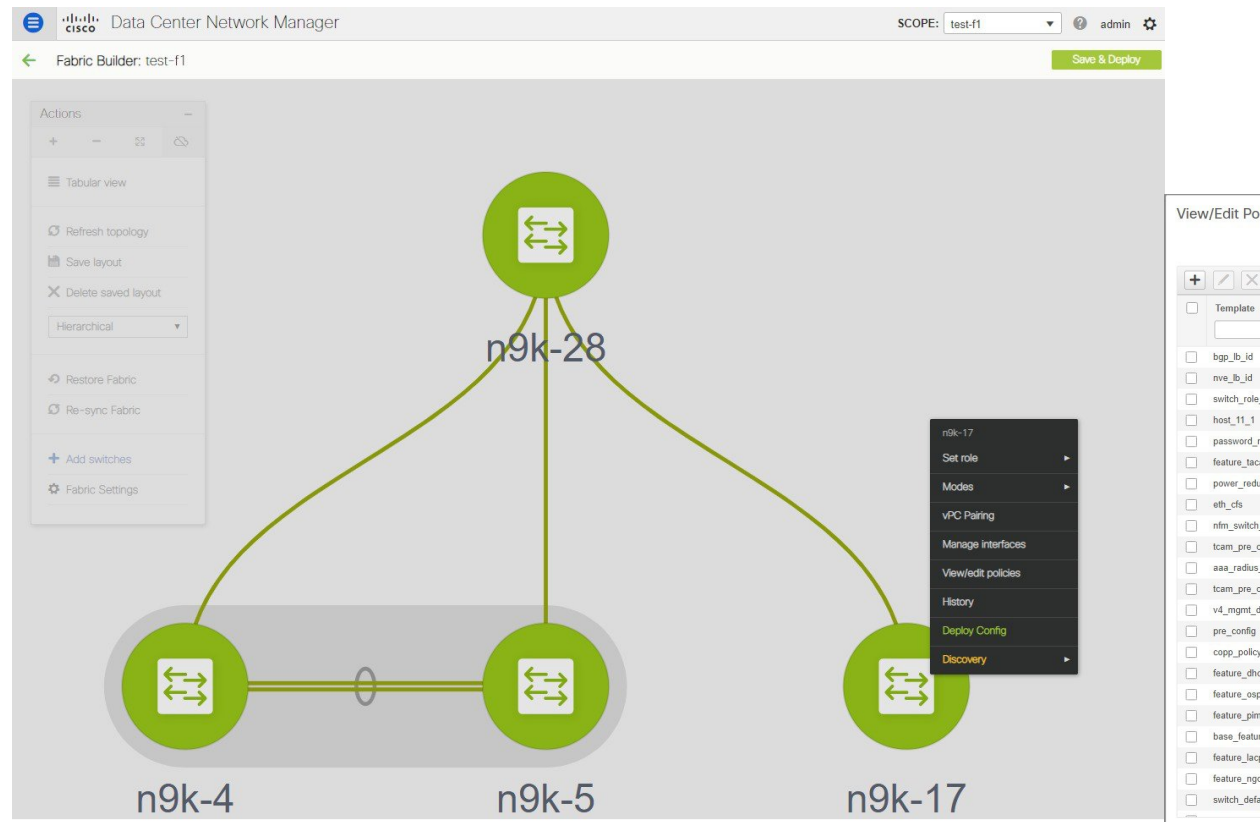
For more information about how to apply overlay configuration via the Networks & VRFs workflow in DCNM, see *Creating and Deploying Networks and VRFs* section.

### Additional Notes

When a policy or profile template is applied, an instance is created for each application of the template. The common terminology used for this is Policy Template Instance or PTI. A PTI is effectively a policy or profile template + the Name-value pairs that give it a specific instance, post substitution. PTIs created for a device can be viewed under the View/Edit policies option for that device in Fabric Builder. In the tabular view, the View/Edit policies button allows selection and bulk creation/deletion of policies across a subset of devices in the entire fabric. For more information, see *Viewing and Editing Policies* section.

## Viewing, Editing, and Adding Policies

To navigate to the View/Edit Policies window, right-click a device in the Fabric Builder window and select View/edit policies.



The View/Edit Policies window can be used to view, edit, or create a policy for a device. Note that Interface policies can only be viewed but cannot be edited/created from the View/Edit Policies window. Interfaces can only be edited, created, or deleted from the Interfaces window.

## Viewing Policies

To view certain policies for a device, you can use filters by specifying the search criteria in the empty boxes under each field. After the policies are found, you can view the content by selecting multiple policies and clicking on the “View” button. Below are examples that show how to use filters and how to view the configuration associated with a policy instance.

### Example: Viewing Policies for a Device

Enter `team` in the search field to filter the templates, select the template that you want to view, and click the View button to view TCAM policies created for the device.

| Template                                       | Policy ID   | Fabric Name | Serial Number | Editable | Entity Type | Entity Name |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------|-------------|-------------|
| tcam                                           |             |             |               |          |             |             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> tcam_pre_config_9300  | POLICY-9300 | test-f1     | SAL18432P6M   | true     | SWITCH      | SWITCH      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> tcam_pre_config_vxlan | POLICY-9330 | test-f1     | SAL18432P6M   | true     | SWITCH      | SWITCH      |

**Example: Viewing Policies for an Interface**

Enter the interface name in the search field under Entity Name to filter interfaces. Select an interface, and click the View button to view policies created for the interface.

| Template                                     | Policy ID   | Fabric Name | Serial Number | Editable | Entity Type | Entity Name  | Source       | Priority | Content Type | Mark Deleted |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------|--------------|--------------|
|                                              |             |             |               |          |             | Ethernet1/29 |              |          |              |              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> trunk_interface     | POLICY-9420 | test-f1     | SAL18432P6M   | false    | INTERFACE   | Ethernet1/29 | Ethernet1/29 | 350      | TEMPLATE_CLI | false        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> int_trunk_host_11_1 | POLICY-9390 | test-f1     | SAL18432P6M   | false    | INTERFACE   | Ethernet1/29 | Ethernet1/29 | 350      | PYTHON       | false        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> interface_mtu       | POLICY-9450 | test-f1     | SAL18432P6M   | false    | INTERFACE   | Ethernet1/29 | Ethernet1/29 | 352      | TEMPLATE_CLI | false        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> porttype_fast_trunk | POLICY-9520 | test-f1     | SAL18432P6M   | false    | INTERFACE   | Ethernet1/29 | Ethernet1/29 | 352      | TEMPLATE_CLI | false        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> no_shut_interface   | POLICY-9530 | test-f1     | SAL18432P6M   | false    | INTERFACE   | Ethernet1/29 | Ethernet1/29 | 352      | TEMPLATE_CLI | false        |



**Note**

- Each interface should be associated with one interface jython policy template.
- An interface jython policy template does not have CLI in its content but rather creates PTIs of CLI policy templates. All these PTIs are combined to generate a complete configuration associated with an interface.

## Editing Policies

Not all device policies can be edited from the View/Edit policies window. Only the policies that are created with an empty Source and have the flag Editable = true, can be edited.

### Procedure

- Step 1** To edit a device policy, select an existing policy and click on the edit or 'Pencil' button. The 'Edit Policy' window opens.
- Step 2** After changing 1 or more Name-value pairs, press the 'Save' button to save the changes on the Edit Policy window.
- Step 3** To deploy the changed config, go back to the Fabric Builder window, right-click on the device and select 'Deploy Config'.
- This will invoke Configuration Compliance to generate the pending config for the device. Pending config is the diff between the current config on the switch and the new intent config.
- Step 4** If the pending config is correct, click 'Deploy Config' to push the pending config onto the switch.

### Example: Editing a Policy

This example shows how to change the IPv4 management default gateway.

The screenshot displays the 'Edit Policy' dialog box in the Cisco DCNM interface. The dialog is titled 'Edit Policy' and is open over a window titled 'View/Edit Policies for n9k-17 (SAL18432P6M)'. The dialog shows the following details:

- Policy ID: POLICY-9140
- Entity Type: SWITCH
- Template Name: v4\_mgmt\_default\_gateway
- Entity Name: SWITCH
- Priority (1-1000): 910
- General tab is active, showing the 'Default Gateway' field set to 22.0.0.88. A note indicates 'Default Gateway IP address to use with mgmt0'.
- Variables: (Empty)

The background window shows a list of policies with the following columns: Template, Policy ID, and a list of policy names. The policy 'v4\_mgmt\_default\_gat...' is selected. To the right, a 'Config Deployment' panel shows 'Step 1. Configuration Preview' with a table of switch names and IP addresses:

| Switch Name | IP Address |
|-------------|------------|
| n9k-17      | 22.0.0.17  |

## Adding Policies

### Procedure

**Step 1** To add a policy to a device, click the '+' button on the View/Edit Policies page.  
The 'Add Policy' windows opens.

**Step 2** From the Policy drop-down list, select a policy to be added to the device.

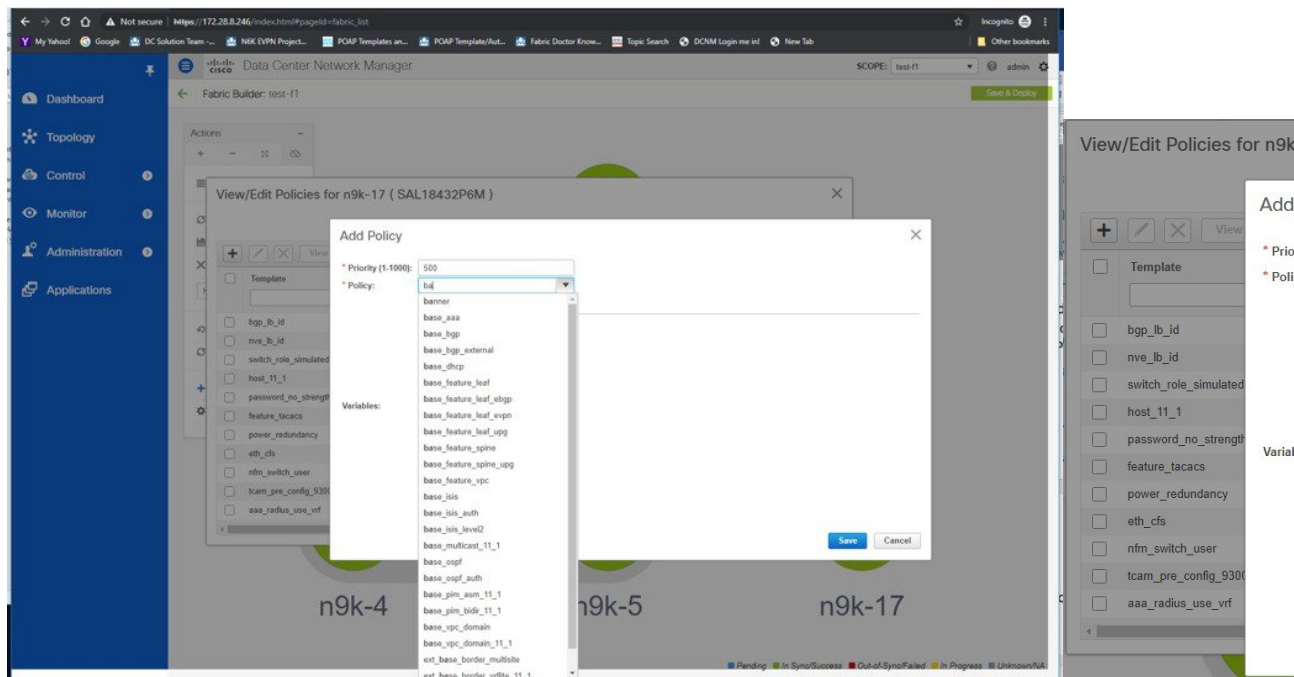
**Step 3** Set the policy priority and input the mandatory fields.

**Step 4** Click the 'Save' button to save and complete adding the policy.

**Note** Policy Priority is used to determine the order in which the configuration will be applied to the switch. Lower priority PTIs are placed before the higher priority PTIs in the expected configuration or intent and this in turn is the order to which the configuration will be pushed via the deployer module. Default priority is 500.

### Adding a Banner Policy

This example shows how to add a banner policy to a device.



## Deploying New Configurations

There are two ways to deploy the new configurations:

1. Navigate to the Fabric Builder window, right-click on the device and select 'Deploy Config' (this is the recommended way).
2. From the View/Edit Policies window, select the newly added policy, click 'View' to verify the config. If the new config looks good, click the 'Push Config' button to push the new config to the device. Note that 'Push Config' will bypass Configuration Compliance. This option should only be used for exception scenarios such as the case where a new user or SNMP user needs to be added to the switch.

## switch\_freeform Template Usage

The **switch\_freeform** is a special policy template that allows users to specify any freeform config for a device. Usage of the template is as follows:

- Specify switch-level config in the **Switch Freeform Config** parameter.
- The specified config must match the **show run** output with respect to case and newlines. Any mismatch will yield unexpected diffs during deploy.
- An internal **switch\_freeform\_config** CLI policy is created for the specified config.
- Should not use this template for interface configuration except for the SVI interface, as SVI interfaces cannot be configured on the Interfaces page currently.
- Users can create many **switch\_freeform** policies for different configs.
- **switch\_freeform** PTIs are sorted together with the other PTIs based on their policy priorities from low to high.
- A **switch\_freeform** policy can be edited before or after the config is deployed.
- If there is any change in the config content, the previously created internal **switch\_freeform\_config** policy will have its priority changed from a positive to a negative number, and a new internal policy is created for the new config.
- A **negative** priority PTI means that CLIs in the PTI need to be deleted; **Configuration Compliance** will generate the **no** commands accordingly.
- Deleting a **switch\_freeform** policy will change the PTI priority of its internal policy to a negative number.

The following section shows how to create a **switch\_freeform** policy, deploy the policy, and subsequently edit and redeploy the updated policy.

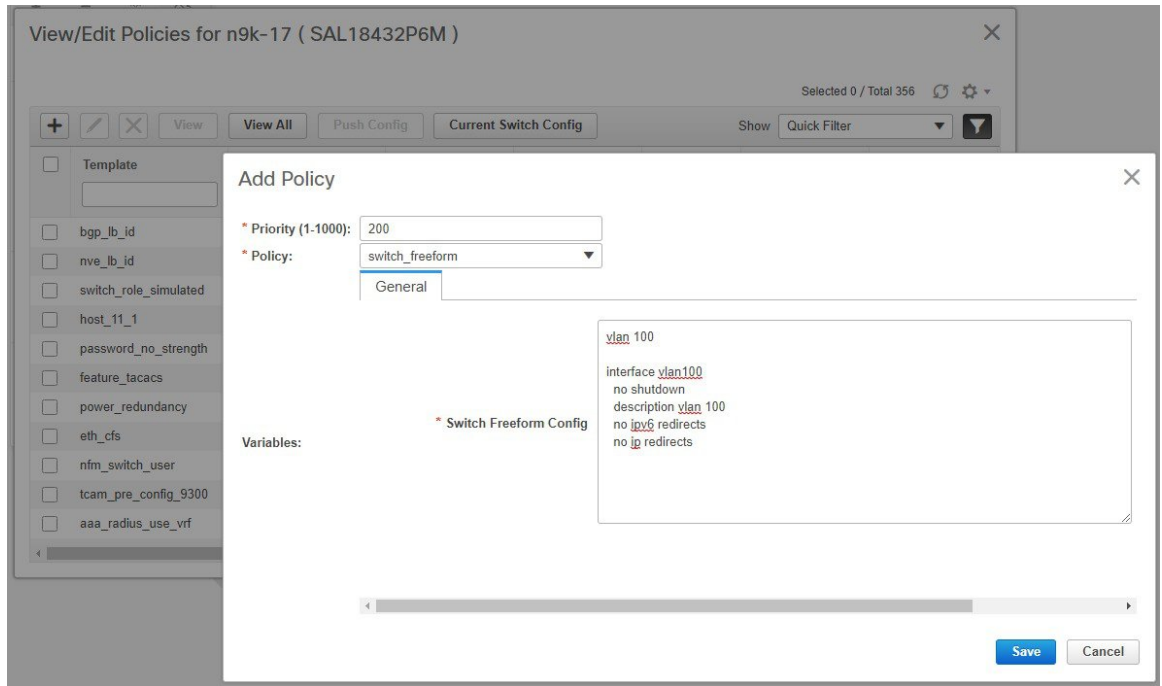
### Example: Create a switch\_freeform policy

To create a **switch\_freeform** policy, perform the following steps:

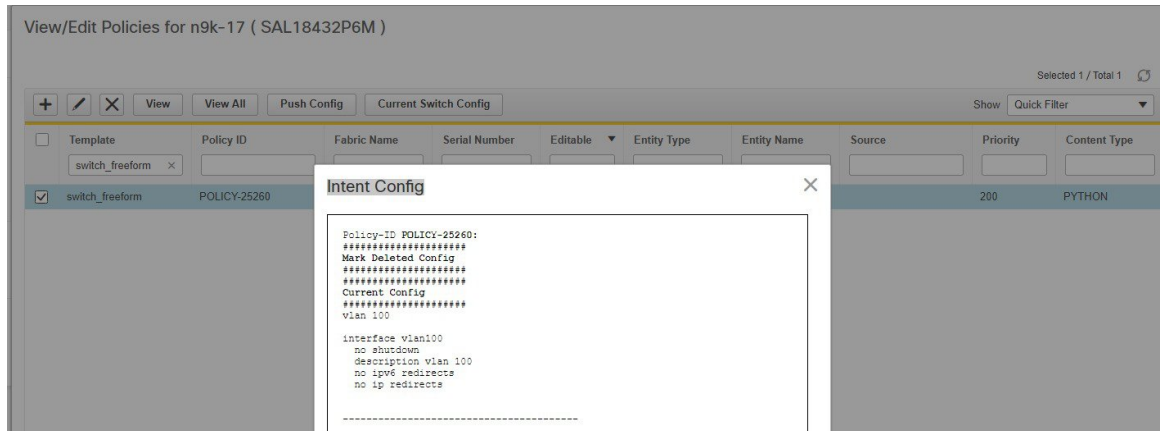
#### Procedure

- 
- Step 1** Select the **switch\_freeform** template from the policy list in the **Add Policy** screen.  
Set the priority and switch freeform config. Save the policy.

Example: Create a switch\_freeform policy



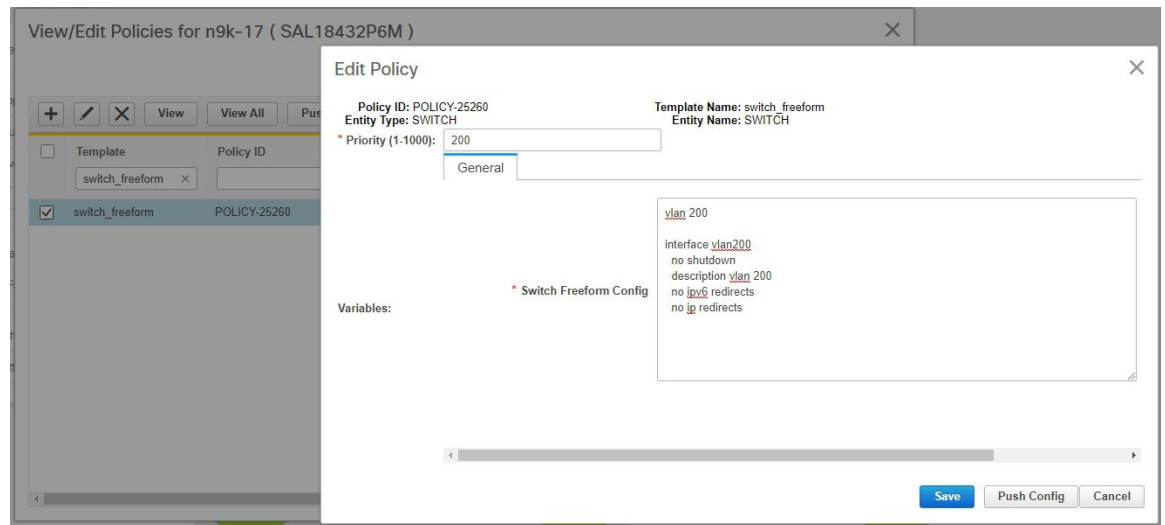
**Step 2** View the intent config of the **switch\_freeform** policy.



**Step 3** Deploy the switch\_freeform policy from Fabric Builder.

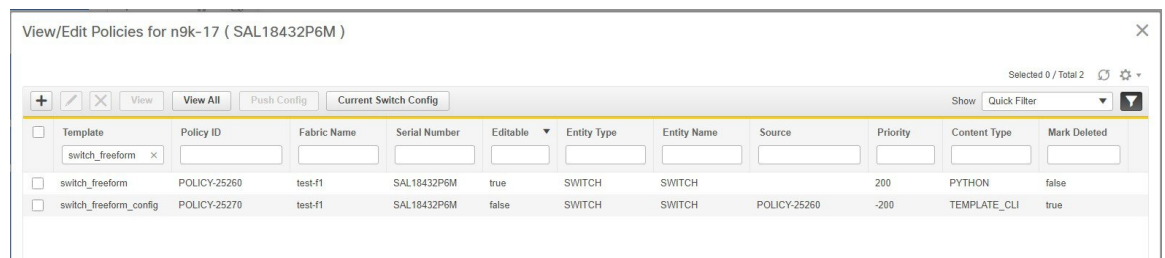
**Step 4** Edit the switch\_freeform policy from the View/Edit Policies window.  
Change the config.



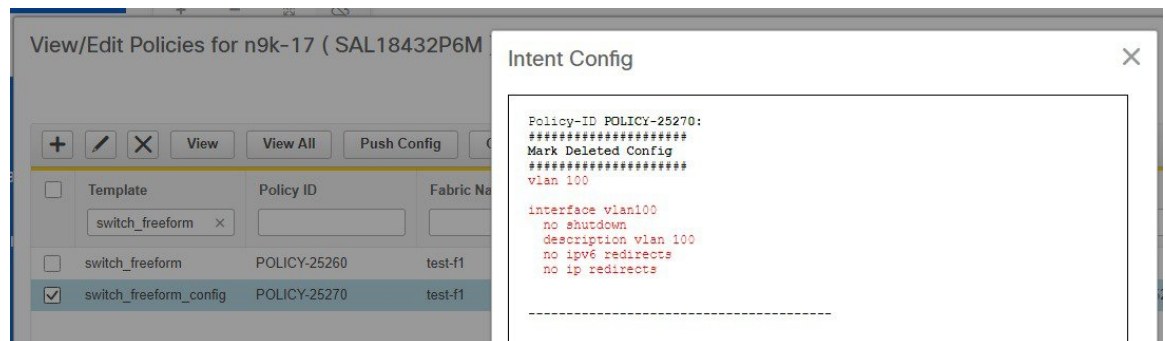


**Step 5** Save the change.

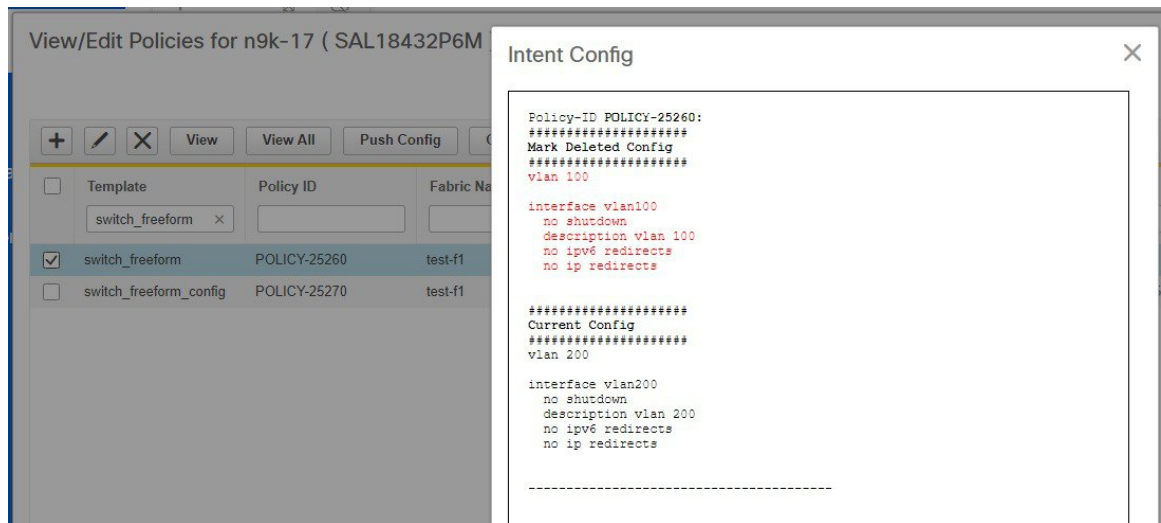
As shown below, the previously created internal **switch\_freeform\_config** policy has its priority changed to a negative number (-200), and the **Mark Deleted** flag is set to true. However, by design, the newly created internal **switch\_freeform\_config** policy is NOT shown.



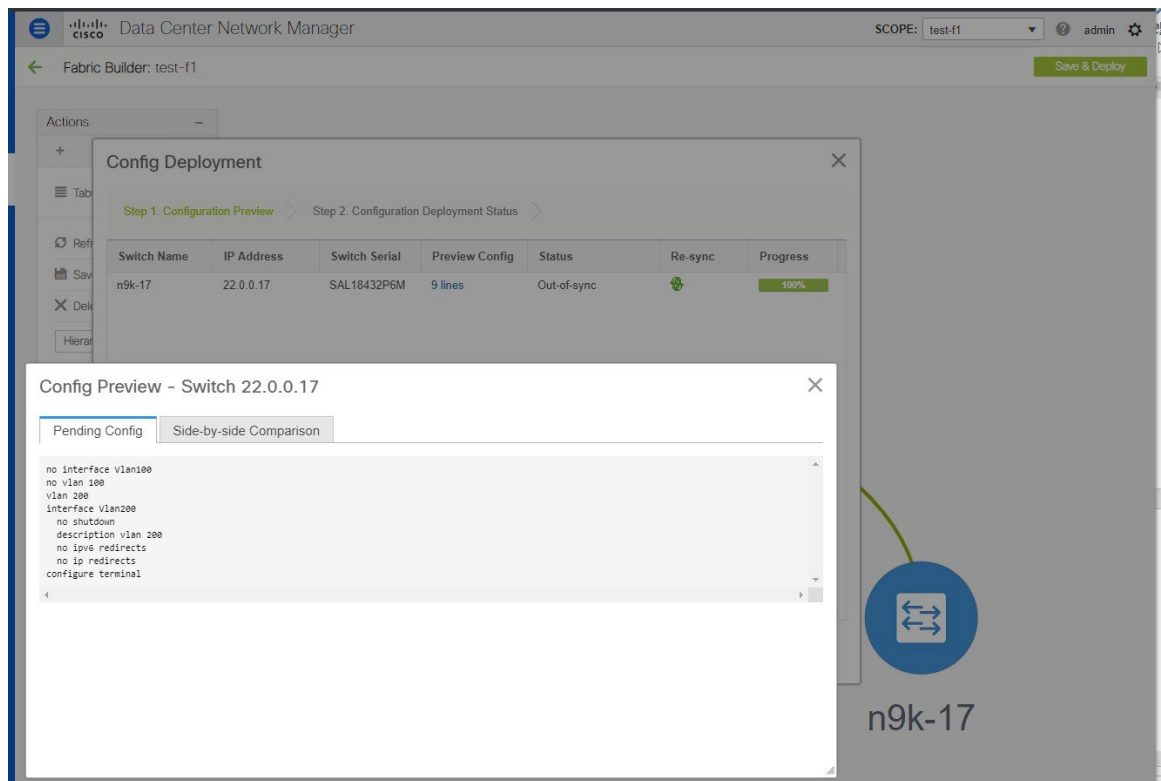
**Step 6** View the intent config of the **mark deleted** internal policy.



**Step 7** View the intent config of the **changed** switch\_freeform policy before deployment. Note that both the **mark-deleted** and **current configs** are shown.



**Step 8** Deploy the changed config from Fabric Builder.



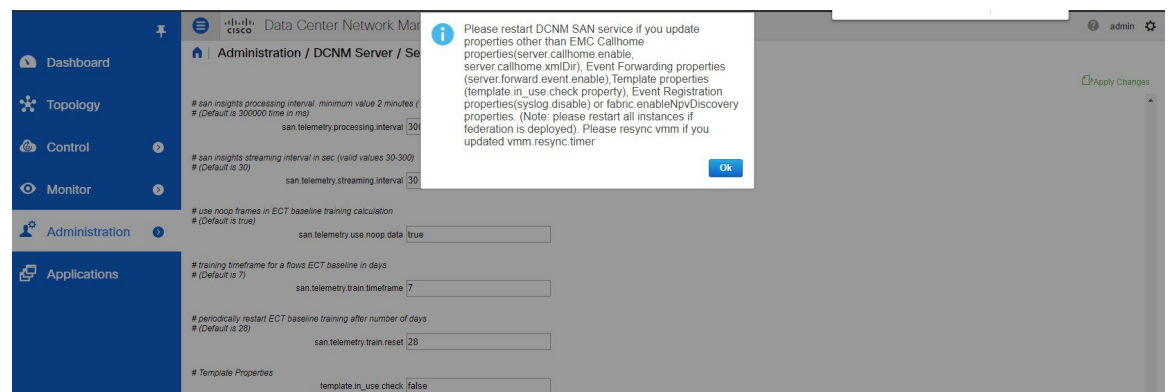
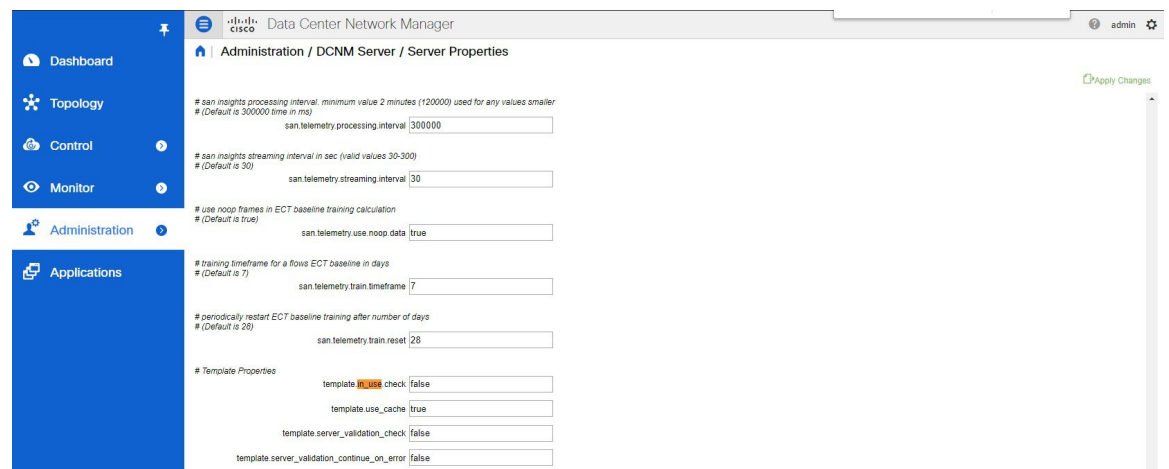
## Changing the Contents of a Template in Use

A template in general, whether it is a policy, fabric or profile template, cannot be modified once it has been instantiated. However, there could be cases where you want to edit the content of a template, like fixing a bug

in the template or changing an already deployed config. This can be achieved by toggling the `template.in_use.check` option in the **Administration > Server Properties** tab.

## Procedure

- Step 1** Change the `template.in_use.check` from **true (default)** to **false**.
- Step 2** Click 'Apply Changes' at the upper righthand corner.
- A warning will be popped up indicating that a restart of DCNM is needed.
- Ignore this warning as no restart is needed for the `in_use` flag to take effect.
- Step 3** Edit the desired template(s).
- Step 4** Go to the Fabric Builder page and click 'Save & Deploy' for the entire fabric.
- This will regenerate PTIs and the updated content will be picked up and used for the expected configuration (or intent).
- Step 5** Once the contents are re-generated and deployed, change the `template.in_use.check` back to **true** to avoid performance issues.







## CHAPTER 17

# Border Provisioning Use Case in VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics - MPLS SR and LDP Handoff

This chapter describes how to configure the MPLS handoff features.

- [Overview of VXLAN EVPN to SR-MPLS and MPLS LDP Interconnection, on page 707](#)
- [VXLAN MPLS Topology, on page 709](#)
- [Configuration Tasks for VXLAN MPLS Handoff, on page 711](#)
- [Editing Fabric Settings for MPLS Handoff, on page 711](#)
- [Creating an Underlay Inter-Fabric Connection, on page 714](#)
- [Creating an Overlay Inter-Fabric Connection, on page 718](#)
- [Deploying VRFs, on page 719](#)
- [Changing the Routing Protocol and MPLS Settings, on page 721](#)

## Overview of VXLAN EVPN to SR-MPLS and MPLS LDP Interconnection

From Cisco DCNM Release 11.3(1), the following handoff features are supported:

- VXLAN to SR-MPLS
- VXLAN to MPLS LDP

These features are provided on the border devices, that is, border leaf, border spine, and border super spine in the VXLAN fabric using the **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** template. Note that the devices should be running Cisco NX-OS Release 9.3(1) or later. These DCI handoff approaches are the one box DCI solution where no extra Provider Edge (PE) device is needed in the external fabric.



**Note** If the switch is running a Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I7(X), enabling the MPLS handoff feature causes the switch to remove the NVE related config-profile CLIs when the switch is reloaded.

In the DCNM DCI MPLS handoff feature, the underlay routing protocol to connect a border device to an external fabric is ISIS or OSPF, and the overlay protocol is eBGP. The N-S traffic between the VXLAN fabric and external fabric running SR-MPLS or MPLS LDP is supported. Though, you can use DCNM for connecting two Data Center VXLAN fabrics via SR-MPLS or MPLS LDP.

## Supported Platforms and Configurations

The following table provides information about the supported platforms:

| Feature           | Supported Platforms                                                                        |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VXLAN to SR-MPLS  | Cisco Nexus 9300-FX2, Jericho+ based Nexus 9000 R-Series, and Nexus 3600 R-Series switches |
| VXLAN to MPLS LDP | Jericho+ based Cisco Nexus 9000 R-series and Cisco Nexus 3600 R-series switches            |

The following features aren't supported as they aren't supported on a switch:

- Coexisting of MPLS LDP and SR-MPLS interconnections
- vPC

The VXLAN to SR-MPLS handoff feature comprises the following configurations:

- Base SR-MPLS feature configuration.
- Underlay configuration between the DCI handoff device and the device in the external fabric for the underlay connectivity. DCNM supports ISIS or OSPF as the routing protocol for the underlay connectivity.
- Overlay configuration between a DCI handoff device and a core or edge router in the external fabric, or another border device in another fabric. The connectivity is established through eBGP.
- VRF profile

The VXLAN to MPLS LDP handoff feature comprises the following configurations:

- Base MPLS LDP feature configuration.
- Underlay configuration between the DCI handoff device and the device in the external fabric for the underlay connectivity. DCNM supports ISIS or OSPF as the routing protocol for the underlay connectivity.
- Overlay configuration between a DCI handoff device and a core or edge router in the external fabric, or another border device in another fabric. The connectivity is established through eBGP.
- VRF profile

## Inter-Fabric Connections for MPLS Handoff

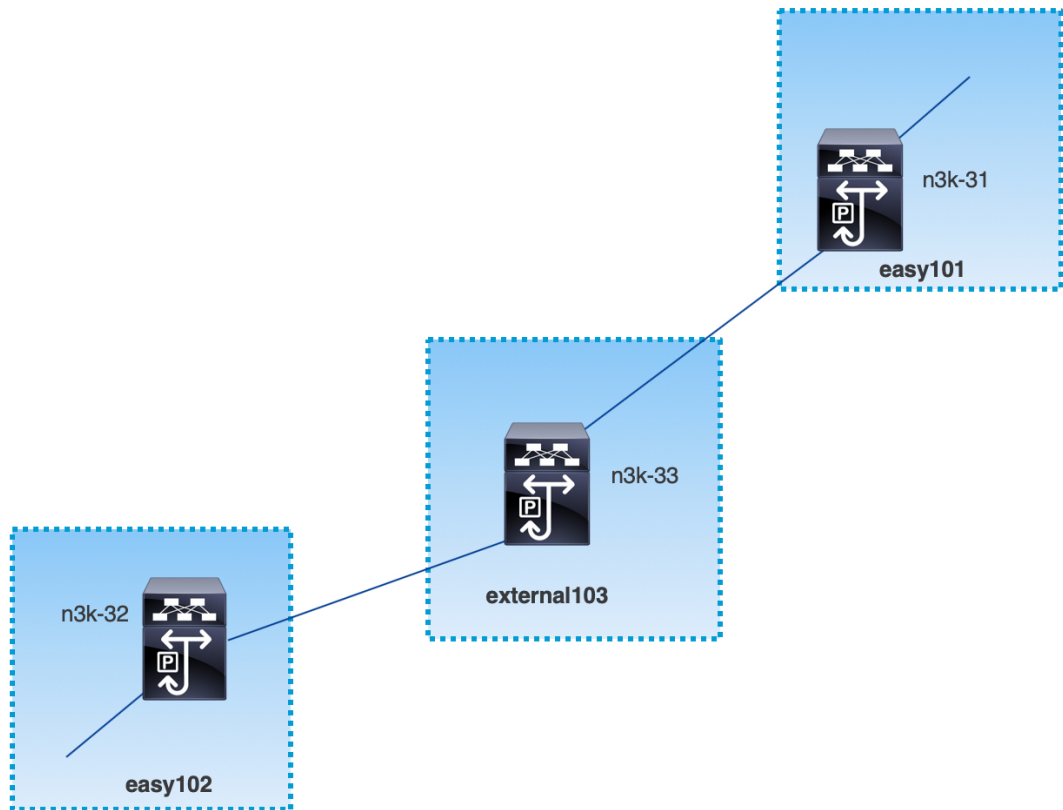
The following two inter-fabric connection links are introduced:

- **VXLAN\_MPLS\_UNDERLAY** for underlay configuration: This link corresponds to each physical link or Layer 3 port channel between the border and the external device (or a P router in MPLS or SR-MPLS). A border device can have multiple inter-fabric connection links as there could be multiple links connected to one or more external devices.
- **VXLAN\_MPLS\_OVERLAY** for eBGP overlay configuration: This link corresponds to the virtual link between a DCI handoff device and a core or edge router in the external fabric, or another border device in another fabric. This inter-fabric connection link can only be created on border devices which meet the image and platform requirement. A border device can have multiple of this type of IFC link as it could communicate to multiple core or edge routers.

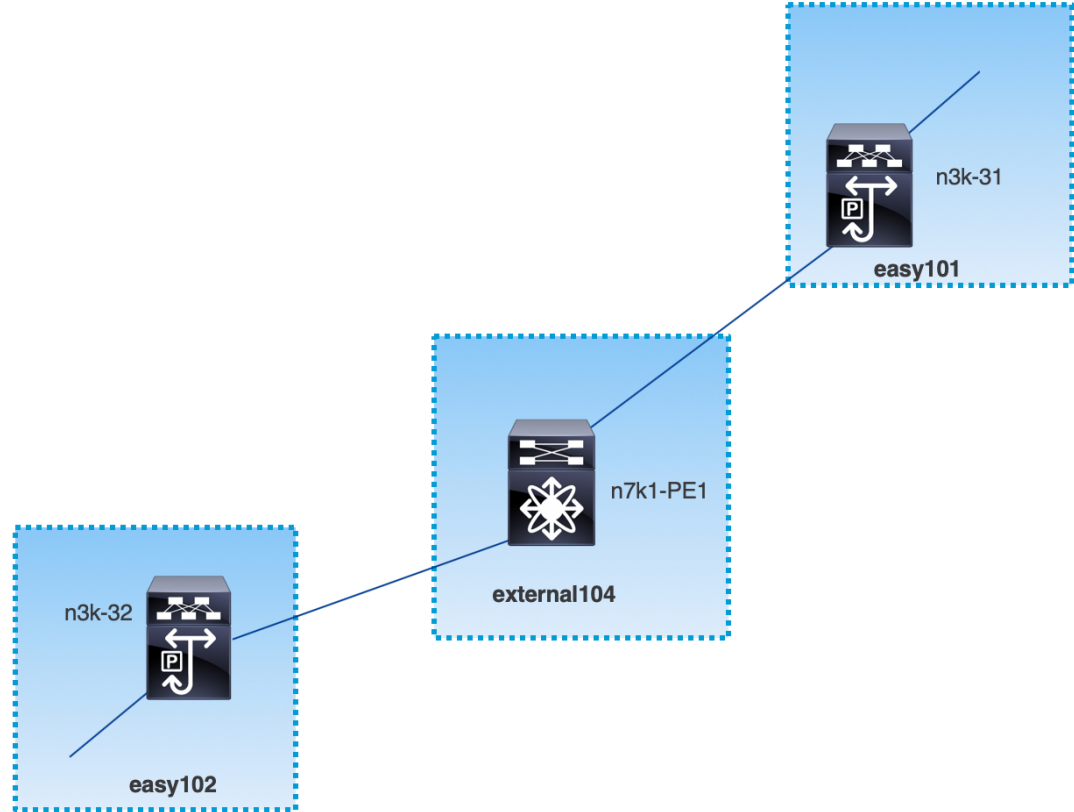
These inter-fabric connections can be manually created by using the DCNM Web UI or REST API. Note that the automatic creation of these inter-fabric connections isn't supported.

## VXLAN MPLS Topology

### MPLS-SR Topology



### MPLS-LDP Topology



This topology shows only the border devices in the Easy Fabric and the core or edge router in the external fabric.

- The fabrics that are using the **Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1** template are:
  - **easy101**
  - **easy102**
- The fabrics that are using the **External\_Fabric\_11\_1** template are:
  - **external103**
  - **external104**
- The external fabric **external103** is running the MPLS SR protocol.
- The external fabric **external104** is running the MPLS LDP protocol.
- **n3k-31** and **n3k-32** are border devices performing VXLAN to MPLS handoff.
- **n7k-PE1** only supports MPLS LDP.
- **n3k-33** supports SR-MPLS.



## Configuration Tasks for VXLAN MPLS Handoff

The following tasks are involved in configuring the MPLS handoff features:

1. Editing the fabric settings to enable MPLS handoff.
2. Creating an underlay inter-fabric connection link between the fabrics.  
Specify whether you're using MPLS SR or LDP in the inter-fabric connection link settings.
3. Creating an overlay inter-fabric connection link between the fabrics.
4. Deploying a VRF for VXLAN to MPLS interconnection.

## Editing Fabric Settings for MPLS Handoff

This section shows how to edit the fabric settings for the easy fabric and the external fabric to enable the MPLS handoff feature.

### Editing Easy Fabric Settings

#### Procedure

---

- Step 1** Navigate to **Control > Fabric Builder**.
- Step 2** Click the **Edit Fabric** icon to edit the fabric settings.
- Step 3** Click the **Advanced** tab.

\* Fabric Name :

\* Fabric Template :

General Replication vPC Protocols **Advanced** Resources Manageability Bootstrap Configuration Backup

Enable MPLS Handoff  ?

\* Underlay MPLS Loopback Id  ? Used for VXLAN to MPLS SR/LDP Handoff (Min:0, Max:1023)

Enable Default Queuing Policies  ?

N9K Cloud Scale Platform Queuing Policy  ? Queuing Policy for all 92xx, -EX, -FX, -FX2 series switches in the fabric

N9K R-Series Platform Queuing Policy  ? Queuing Policy for all R-Series switches in the fabric

Other N9K Platform Queuing Policy  ? Queuing Policy for all other switches in the fabric

Leaf Freeform Config

? Note ! All configs should strictly match 'show run' output with respect to case and n. Any mismatches will yield unexpected diffs during de

? Note ! All configs should strictly match 'show run' ou

**Enable MPLS Handoff:** Select the check box to enable the MPLS Handoff feature.

**Note:** For the brownfield import, select the **Enable MPLS Handoff** feature. Most of the IFC configuration will be captured in **switch\_freeform**.

**Underlay MPLS Loopback Id:** Specifies the underlay MPLS loopback ID. The default value is 101.

**Step 4** Click the **Resources** tab.

\* Fabric Name :

\* Fabric Template :

General Replication vPC Protocols Advanced Resources Manageability Bootstrap Configuration Backup

Manual Underlay IP Address Allocation  ? *Checking this will disable Dynamic Underlay IP Address Allocations*

\* Underlay Routing Loopback IP Range  ? *Typically Loopback0 IP Address Range*

\* Underlay VTEP Loopback IP Range  ? *Typically Loopback1 IP Address Range*

\* Underlay RP Loopback IP Range  ? *Anycast or Phantom RP IP Address Range*

\* Underlay Subnet IP Range  ? *Address range to assign Numbered and Peer Link SVI IPs*

\* Underlay MPLS Loopback IP Range  ? *Used for VXLAN to MPLS SR/LDP Handoff*

Underlay Routing Loopback IPv6 Range  ? *Typically Loopback0 IPv6 Address Range*

Underlay VTEP Loopback IPv6 Range  ? *Typically Loopback1 and Anycast Loopback IPv6 Address Range*

Underlay Subnet IPv6 Range  ? *IPv6 Address range to assign Numbered and Peer Link SVI IPs*

BGP Router ID Range for IPv6 Underlay  ?

\* Layer 2 VXLAN VNI Range  ? *Overlay Network Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777214)*

\* Layer 3 VXLAN VNI Range  ? *Overlay VRF Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777214)*

\* Network VLAN Range  ? *Per Switch Overlay Network VLAN Range (Min:2, Max:3967)*

\* VRF VLAN Range  ? *Per Switch Overlay VRF VLAN Range (Min:2, Max:3967)*

\* Subinterface Dot1q Range  ? *Per Border Dot1q Range For VRF Lite Connectivity (Min:2, Max:4093)*

**Underlay MPLS Loopback IP Range:** Specifies the underlay MPLS loopback IP address range.

For eBGP between Border of Easy A and Easy B, Underlay routing loopback and Underlay MPLS loopback IP range must be a unique range. It should not overlap with IP ranges of the other fabrics, else VPNv4 peering will not come up.

**Step 5** Click **Save & Deploy** to configure the MPLS feature on each border device in the fabric.

For more information about remaining fields, see [Creating a New VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabric](#).

## Editing External Fabric Settings

### Procedure

- Step 1** Navigate to **Control > Fabric Builder**.
- Step 2** Click the **Edit Fabric** icon to edit the fabric settings.
- Step 3** (Optional) Under the **General** tab, uncheck the **Fabric Monitor Mode** check box.
- Step 4** Click the **Advanced** tab.

## Creating an Underlay Inter-Fabric Connection

\* Fabric Name :

\* Fabric Template :

General | **Advanced** | Resources | Configuration Backup | Bootstrap

\* vPC Peer Link VLAN  ? VLAN for vPC Peer Link SVI (Min:2, Max:3967)

\* Power Supply Mode  ? Default Power Supply Mode For The Fabric

Enable MPLS Handoff  ?

\* Underlay MPLS Loopback Id  ? (Min:0, Max:1023)

Enable AAA IP Authorization  ? Enable only, when IP Authorization is enabled in the AAA Server

Enable DCNM as Trap Host  ?

**Enable MPLS Handoff:** Select the check box to enable the MPLS Handoff feature.

**Underlay MPLS Loopback Id:** Specifies the underlay MPLS loopback ID. The default value is 101.

**Step 5** Click the **Resources** tab.

\* Fabric Name :

\* Fabric Template :

General | Advanced | **Resources** | Configuration Backup | Bootstrap

\* Subinterface Dot1q Range  ? Per Border Dot1q Range For VRF Lite Connectivity (Min:2, Max:4093)

\* Underlay Routing Loopback IP Range  ? Typically Loopback0 IP Address Range

\* Underlay MPLS Loopback IP Range  ? MPLS Loopback IP Address Range

**Underlay MPLS Loopback IP Range:** Specifies the underlay MPLS SR or LDP loopback IP address range.

Note that the IP range should be unique, that is, it should not overlap with IP ranges of the other fabrics.

**Step 6** Click **Save & Deploy** to configure the MPLS feature on each edge or core router in the fabric.

For more information about remaining fields, see [Creating an External Fabric](#).

## Creating an Underlay Inter-Fabric Connection

This procedure shows how to create an underlay inter-fabric connection link.

### Procedure

- Step 1** Choose **Control > Fabric Builder**.
- Step 2** Choose a VXLAN fabric from which you want to create an underlay inter-fabric connection to MPLS.
- Step 3** Click **Tabular view** in the **Actions** panel that is displayed at the upper left of the window.
- Step 4** Click the **Links** tab.

**Step 5** Check the existing links that are already discovered for the fabric.  
In this example, the link from **easy101** to **external103** is already discovered.

**Step 6** Select the existing discovered link and click the **Update Link** icon.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Data Center Network Manager interface. The top navigation bar includes the Cisco logo, 'Data Center Network Manager', and a 'SCOPE: easy101' dropdown. Below this, the 'Fabric Builder: easy101' section is visible, with a 'Save & Deploy' button. The 'Links' tab is active, showing a table of discovered links. The table has columns for 'Update Link', 'Name', 'Name', 'Policy', 'Info', 'Admin State', and 'Oper State'. The third row is selected, showing a link between 'easy101' and 'external103' with the policy 'ext\_vxlan\_mpls\_underlay\_setup'.

|   | Update Link                         | Name                  | Name                                         | Policy                        | Info             | Admin State | Oper State |
|---|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------|------------|
| 1 | <input type="checkbox"/>            | easy101               | n3k-31-Ethernet1/3---n9k-1-spine-Ethernet2/1 |                               | Neighbor Present | Up:-        | Up:-       |
| 2 | <input type="checkbox"/>            | easy101               | n3k-31-Ethernet1/2---n9k-17-Ethernet2/5      |                               | Neighbor Present | Up:-        | Up:-       |
| 3 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | easy101<->external... | n3k-31-Ethernet1/5---n3k-33-Ethernet1/5      | ext_vxlan_mpls_underlay_setup | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| 4 | <input type="checkbox"/>            | easy101<->external... | n3k-31-Ethernet1/1---n7k1-PE1-Ethernet10/1   |                               | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |

If a link isn't discovered, click the **Add Link** icon and provide all the details for adding an inter-fabric link.

**Step 7** In the **Link Management - Edit Link** window, **Link Type** should be **Inter-Fabric**. Choose **VXLAN\_MPLS\_UNDERLAY** from the **Link Sub-Type** drop-down list and choose **ext\_vxlan\_mpls\_underlay\_setup** from the **Link Template** drop-down list.

**Step 8** Under **Link Profile**, provide all the required information for the **General** tab.

### MPLS-SR Configuration Example for Inter Fabric Link

## Link Management - Edit Link



|                         |                              |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| * Link Type             | Inter-Fabric                 |
| * Link Sub-Type         | VXLAN_MPLS_UNDERLAY          |
| * Link Template         | ext_vxlan_mpls_underlay_setu |
| * Source Fabric         | easy101                      |
| * Destination Fabric    | external103                  |
| * Source Device         | n3k-31                       |
| * Source Interface      | Ethernet1/5                  |
| * Destination Device    | n3k-33                       |
| * Destination Interface | Ethernet1/5                  |

## Link Profile

|                         |                                                                                  |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| General                 |                                                                                  |
| Advanced                |                                                                                  |
| * IP Address/Mask       | 10.33.101.1/30 <small>? IP address with mask (e.g. 192.168.10.1/24)</small>      |
| * Neighbor IP           | 10.33.101.2 <small>? Neighbor IP address</small>                                 |
| * MPLS Fabric           | SR <small>? MPLS LDP or Segment-Routing</small>                                  |
| * Source SR Index       | 2001 <small>? Unique SR SID index for the source border</small>                  |
| * Destination SR Index  | 2003 <small>? Unique SR SID index for the destination border</small>             |
| * SR Global Block Range | 16000-23999 <small>? For Segment Routing binding (Min:16000, Max:471804)</small> |
| * DCI Routing Protocol  | ospf <small>? Routing protocol used on the DCI MPLS link</small>                 |
| * OSPF Area ID          | 1.1.1.1 <small>? OSPF Area ID in decimal format or IP address format</small>     |
| * DCI Routing Tag       | MPLS_UNDERLAY <small>? Routing Process Tag (Max Size 20)</small>                 |

Save

## MPLS-LDP Configuration Example for Inter Fabric Link

## Link Management - Edit Link



|                         |                              |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| * Link Type             | Inter-Fabric                 |
| * Link Sub-Type         | VXLAN_MPLS_UNDERLAY          |
| * Link Template         | ext_vxlan_mpls_underlay_setu |
| * Source Fabric         | easy102                      |
| * Destination Fabric    | external104                  |
| * Source Device         | n3k-32                       |
| * Source Interface      | Ethernet1/1                  |
| * Destination Device    | n7k1-PE1                     |
| * Destination Interface | Ethernet10/3                 |

## Link Profile

|                        |                                                                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| General                |                                                                             |
| Advanced               |                                                                             |
| * IP Address/Mask      | 10.33.102.1/30 <small>? IP address with mask (e.g. 192.168.10.1/24)</small> |
| * Neighbor IP          | 10.33.102.2 <small>? Neighbor IP address</small>                            |
| * MPLS Fabric          | LDP <small>? MPLS LDP or Segment-Routing</small>                            |
| Source SR Index        | <small>? Unique SR SID index for the source border</small>                  |
| Destination SR Index   | <small>? Unique SR SID index for the destination border</small>             |
| SR Global Block Range  | <small>? For Segment Routing binding (Min:16000, Max:471804)</small>        |
| * DCI Routing Protocol | is-is <small>? Routing protocol used on the DCI MPLS link</small>           |
| OSPF Area ID           | <small>? OSPF Area ID in decimal format or IP address format</small>        |
| * DCI Routing Tag      | MPLS_UNDERLAY <small>? Routing Process Tag (Max Size 20)</small>            |

Save

**IP address/Mask:** Specifies the IP address with mask for the source interface.

**Neighbor IP:** Specifies the IP address of the destination interface.

**MPLS Fabric:** Specifies whether the external fabric is running SR or LDP.

**Note** MPLS SR and LDP can't coexist on a single device.

**Source SR Index:** Specifies a unique SID index for the source border. This field is disabled if you choose **LDP** in the **MPLS Fabric** field.

**Destination SR Index:** Specifies a unique SID index for the destination border. This field is disabled if you choose LDP for the **MPLS Fabric** field.

**SR Global Block Range:** Specifies the SR global block range. You need to have the same global block range across the fabrics. The default range is from 16000 to 23999. This field is disabled if you choose LDP for the **MPLS Fabric** field.

**DCI Routing Protocol:** Specifies the routing protocol used on the DCI MPLS underlay link. You can choose either **is-is** or **ospf**.

**OSPF Area ID:** Specifies the OSPF area ID if you choose OSPF as the routing protocol.

**DCI Routing Tag:** Specifies the DCI routing tag used for the DCI routing protocol.

**Step 9**

Click **Save**.

- Step 10** Click **Save & Deploy** to deploy the updated configurations.
- Step 11** In the **Config Deployment** window, click **Deploy Config**.
- Step 12** Navigate to the destination fabric from the **Fabric Builder** window and perform a **Save & Deploy**, that is, perform steps 10 and 11.

## Creating an Overlay Inter-Fabric Connection

This procedure shows how to create an overlay inter-fabric connection after the underlay inter-fabric connection is created. The overlay inter-fabric connection is the same for MPLS SR and LDP because the overlay connection uses eBGP.

### Procedure

- Step 1** Click the **Add Link** icon.
- Step 2** In the **Link Management - Add Link** window, specify all the details.

Link Management - Add Link
✕

\* Link Type

\* Link Sub-Type

\* Link Template

\* Source Fabric

\* Destination Fabric

\* Source Device

\* Source Interface

\* Destination Device

\* Destination Interface

---

▼ Link Profile

General

\* BGP Local ASN  ? BGP Local Autonomous System Number

\* BGP Neighbor IP  ? Neighbor IP address for eBGP peering

\* BGP Neighbor ASN  ? BGP Neighbor Autonomous System Number

**Link Type:** Choose **Inter-Fabric**.

**Link-Sub Type:** Choose **VXLAN\_MPLS\_OVERLAY** from the drop-down list.



**Link Template:** Choose `ext_vxlan_mpls_overlay_setup` from the drop-down list.

**Source Fabric** - This field is prepopulated with the source fabric name.

**Destination Fabric** - Choose the destination fabric from this drop-down box.

**Source Device** and **Source Interface** - Choose the source device and the MPLS loopback interface. The IP address of the loopback interface will be used for overlay eBGP peering.

**Destination Device** and **Destination Interface:** Choose the destination device and a loopback interface that connects to the source device.

**General** tab in the **Link Profile** section.

**BGP Local ASN:** In this field, the AS number of the source device is autopopulated.

**BGP Neighbor IP:** Fill up this field with the IP address of the loopback interface at the destination device for eBGP peering.

**BGP Neighbor ASN:** In this field, the AS number of the destination device is autopopulated.

**Step 3** Click **Save**.

**Step 4** Click **Save & Deploy** to deploy the updated configurations.

**Step 5** In the **Config Deployment** window, click **Deploy Config**.

**Step 6** Navigate to the destination fabric from the **Fabric Builder** window and perform a **Save & Deploy**, that is, perform steps 4 and 5.

**Note** If there is only one MPLS overlay IFC link on the switch, you can remove it only when there's no VRF attached to either end of the MPLS overlay link.

## Deploying VRFs

This procedure shows how to deploy VRFs for VXLAN to MPLS interconnection.



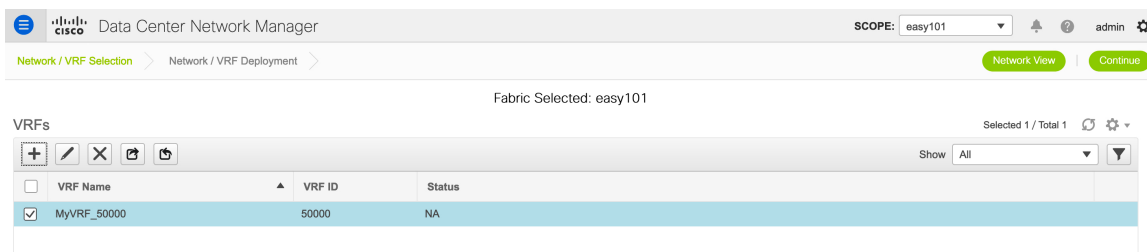
**Note** When you use the 4 byte ASN and auto route target is configured, the route target that is automatically generated is 23456:VNI. If two different VRFs in two different fabrics have the same VNI value, the route-target of the two VRFs would be the same due to auto route target and the value 23456 is always constant. For two fabrics connected via VXLAN MPLS handoff, this could result in unintended route exchange. Therefore, for security reasons, if you want to disable auto route target, you can disable it by customizing the network template and network extension template.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Navigate to **Control > Fabrics > VRFs**.

**Step 2** In the **VRFs** window, click the **Add** icon to create a VRF. For more information, see [Creating VRFs for the Standalone Fabric](#).

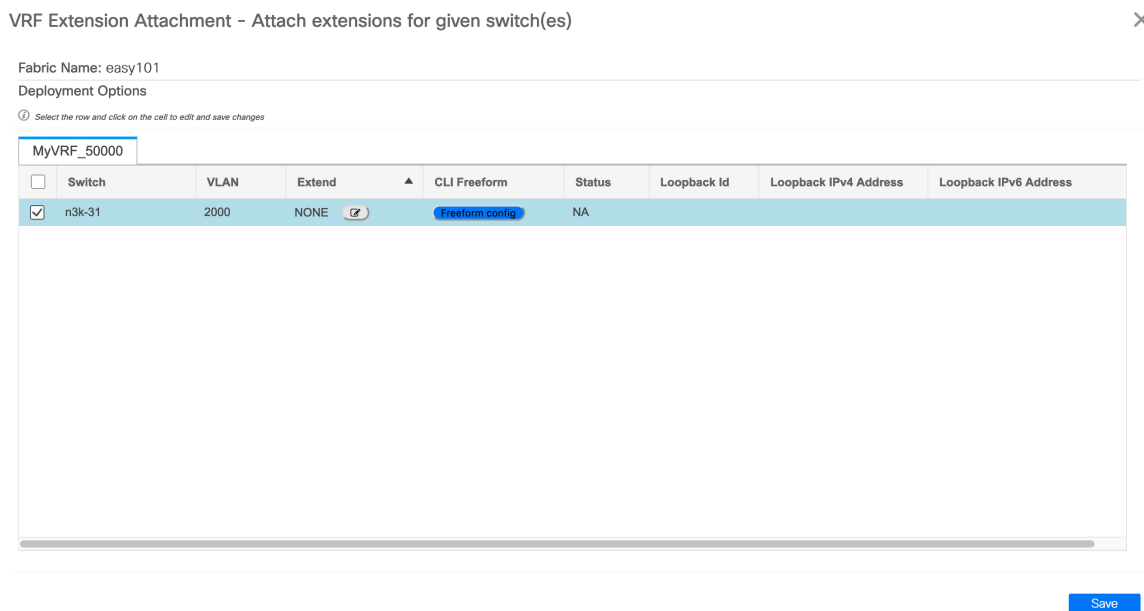
**Step 3** Select the newly added VRF and click **Continue**.



**Step 4** In the **VRF Deployment** window, you can see the topology of the fabric. Select a border device to attach a VRF to the border device where the MPLS LDP IFC link is created.

In this example, **n3k-31** is the border device in the **easy101** fabric.

**Step 5** In the **VRF Extension Attachment** window, select the VRF and click the **Freeform config** button under the CLI Freeform column.



**Step 6** Add the following freeform config manually to the VRF:

```
vrf context $$VRF_NAME$$
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    route-target import $$REMOTE_PE_RT$$
  address-family ipv6 unicast
    route-target import $$REMOTE_PE_RT$$
```

In the freeform config, *REMOTE\_PE\_RT* refers to the neighbor's BGP ASN and VNI number in the **ASN:VNI** format if the neighbor is a border device in Easy Fabric managed by DCNM.

 All configs should strictly match 'show run' output, with respect to case and newlines. Any mismatches will yield unexpected diffs during deploy.

```
vrf context MyVRF 50000
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  route-target import 103:50000
 address-family ipv6 unicast
  route-target import 103:50000
```

Save Config

- Step 7** Click **Save Config**.
- Step 8** (Optional) Enter the Loopback Id and Loopback IPv4 Address and IPv6 address for the border device.
- Step 9** Click **Save**.
- Step 10** (Optional) Click the **Preview** icon in the **VRF Deployment** window to preview the configuration that will be deployed.
- Step 11** Click **Deploy**.
- Perform the same task from Step 3 to Step 11 in the destination fabric if the neighbor is a border device in Easy Fabric managed by DCNM.

## Changing the Routing Protocol and MPLS Settings

This procedure shows how to change the routing protocol of a device from using IS-IS to OSPF, or from using MPLS SR to LDP for underlay IFC.



**Note** MPLS SR and LDP cannot co-exist on a device, and using both IS-IS and OSPF for MPLS handoff on the same device is not supported.

### Procedure

- Step 1** Remove all the MPLS underlay and overlay IFCs from the device that needs the change of DCI routing protocol or MPLS fabric.
- Step 2** Click **Save & Deploy** for each fabric that is involved in the removal of the IFCs.
- This step deletes all global MPLS SR/LDP configurations and the MPLS loopback interface that was previously created.
- Step 3** Create a new IFC using the preferred DCI routing protocol and MPLS settings. For more information, see [Creating an Underlay Inter-Fabric Connection](#), on page 714.





## CHAPTER 18

# Border Provisioning Use Case in VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics - VRF Lite

External connectivity from data centers is a prime requirement. Virtual eXtensible Local Area Network (VXLAN) Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) Ethernet VPN (EVPN) based data center fabrics provide east-west connectivity by distributing IP-MAC reachability information among various devices within the fabric. While the EVPN Multi-Site feature provides inter site connectivity, the VRF Lite feature is used for connecting the fabric to an external Layer 3 domain. Tenants, typically represented by virtual routing and forwarding instances (VRFs) can procure external connectivity via special nodes called borders. In this way, tenant workloads in one data center fabric can have Layer 3 connectivity to hosts within the same VRF in other fabrics. This chapter describes LAN Fabric provisioning of the Nexus 9000-based border devices through the Cisco® Data Center Network Manager (DCNM) for the VRF Lite use case. This use case shows you how to extend a VRF to an external fabric. In DCNM, configuration parameters are enhanced as follows:

*Configuration methods* - You can configure VRF Lite through automatic configuration and through the DCNM GUI.

*Supported destination devices* - You can extend VRFs from a VXLAN fabric to Cisco Nexus and non-Nexus devices. A connected non-Cisco device can also be represented in the topology.

- [Prerequisites and Guidelines, on page 723](#)
- [Sample Scenarios, on page 726](#)
- [VRF Lite Through the DCNM GUI – From a BGW Device to a Nexus 7000 Series Edge Router , on page 727](#)
- [VRF Lite Through the DCNM GUI – From a BGW Device To a Non-Nexus Device , on page 739](#)
- [Automatic VRF Lite \(IFC\) Configuration, on page 746](#)
- [Deleting VRF Lite IFCs, on page 750](#)
- [Additional References, on page 752](#)
- [Appendix , on page 752](#)

## Prerequisites and Guidelines

### Prerequisites

- The VRF Lite feature requires Cisco Nexus 9000 Series NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I6(2) or later.
- Familiarity with VXLAN BGP EVPN data center fabric architecture and top-down based LAN fabric provisioning through the DCNM.

- Fully configured VXLAN BGP EVPN fabrics including underlay and overlay configurations on the various leaf and spine devices, external fabric configuration through DCNM, and relevant external fabric device configuration (edge routers, for example).
  - A VXLAN BGP EVPN fabric (and its connectivity to an external Layer 3 domain for north-south traffic flow) can be configured manually or using DCNM. This document explains the process to connect the fabric to an edge router (outside the fabric, towards the external fabric) through DCNM. So, you should know how to configure and deploy VXLAN BGP EVPN and external fabrics through DCNM. For more details, see the **Control** chapter in the Cisco DCNM LAN Fabric Configuration Guide, Release 11.2(1).
- Ensure that the role of the designated border device is Border, Border Spine, Border Gateway, or Border Gateway Spine (a switch on which Multi-Site and VRF Lite functions co-exist). To verify, right-click the switch and click **Set role**. You can see that (**current**) is added to the current role of the switch. If the role is inappropriate for a border device, set the appropriate role.
- Create an external fabric. If you connect the VLXAN fabric border device to a Nexus 7000 Series switch (or other Nexus device) for external connectivity, add the Nexus 7000 series switch to the external fabric and set its role to **Edge Router**. In DCNM, you can import switches to an external fabric, and update selected configurations. For details, refer the Creating an External Fabric section in the Control chapter.
- To allow inter-subnet communication between end hosts in different VXLAN fabrics, where the subnets are present in both fabrics, you must disable the **Advertise Default Route** feature for the associated VRF. This will result in /32 routes for hosts being seen in both fabrics. For example, Host1 (VNI 30000, VRF 50001) in Fabric1 can send traffic to Host2 (VNI 30001, VRF 50001) in Fabric2 only if the host route is present in both fabrics. When a subnet is present in only one fabric, then default route is sufficient for inter-subnet communication. Steps:
  1. Go to the fabric's **VRFs** screen and select the VRF.
  2. Click the **Edit** option at the top left part of the screen.
  3. In the **Edit VRF** screen, click **Advanced** in the VRF Profile section.
  4. Clear the **Advertise Default Route** checkbox and click **Save**.

▼ VRF Information

\* VRF ID: 50000

\* VRF Name: CNC-Prod-Pod2

\* VRF Template: Default\_VRF\_Universal

\* VRF Extension Template: Default\_VRF\_Extension\_Universal

VLAN ID:  Propose VLAN ?

---

▼ VRF Profile

General

Advanced

RP Loopback ID:  ? 0-1023

Underlay Mcast Add...:  ? IPv4 Multicast Address

Overlay Mcast Groups:  ? 224.0.0.0/4 to 239.255.255.255/4

Enable IPv6 link-loc...  ? Enables IPv6 link-local Option under VRF SVI

Enable TRM BGW MSite  ? Enable TRM on Border Gateway Multisite

Advertise Host Routes  ? Flag to Control Advertisement of /32 and /128 Routes to Edge Routers

Advertise Default Route  ? Flag to Control Advertisement of Default Route Internally

Config Static 0/0 Route  ? Flag to Control Static Default Route Configuration

Save Cancel

The following options apply only when VRF Lite connectivity is enabled on the border devices. By default, following Cisco best practices, DCNM uses eBGP over sub-interfaces for VRF Lite, Option-A peering. In other words, for each VRF Lite Inter-fabric connection (IFC), there is a per VRF per peer eBGP peering session established over IPv4/IPv6 respectively from the border device to the edge/WAN router. As applicable to this VRF Lite peering, there are 3 fields:

- **Advertise Host Routes** – By default, over the VRF Lite peering session, only non-host (/32 or /128) prefixes are advertised. But if host routes (/32 or /128) need to be enabled and advertised from the border device to the edge/WAN router, then the “**Advertise Host Routes**” check box can be enabled. Route-map does outbound filtering. By default, this check box is disabled.
- **Advertise Default Route** – This field controls whether a network statement 0/0 will be enabled under the vrf. This in turn will advertise a 0/0 route in BGP. By default, this field is enabled. When the check box is enabled, this will ensure that a 0/0 route is advertised inside the fabric over EVPN Route-type 5 to the leafs thereby providing a default route out of the leafs toward the border devices.
- **Config Static 0/0 Route** –The field controls whether a static 0/0 route to the edge/WAN router, should be configured under the VRF, on the border device. By default, this field is enabled. If WAN/edge routers are advertising a default route over the VRF Lite peering, to the border device in the fabric, then this field should be disabled. In addition, the “Advertise Default Route” field should also be disabled. This is because the 0/0 route advertised over eBGP will be sent over EVPN to the leafs without the need for any additional configuration. The clean iBGP EVPN separation inside the fabric with eBGP for external out-of-fabric peering, provides for this desired behavior.

Note that all of the options listed are per fabric fields. Hence, in Multi-Site deployments with MSD, these fields can be controlled at a per member fabric level.

- Follow this procedure for all VRFs deployed on the VXLAN fabrics' border devices connected through VRF Lite.




---

**Note** If you create a new VRF, ensure that you clear the **Advertise Default Route** checkbox.

---




---

**Note** For an explanation on the VRF Lite feature, see the [Cisco Programmable Fabric with VXLAN BGP EVPN Configuration Guide](#) document.

---

### Guideline

In a DCNM Release 10.4(2) setup where VRF-Lite IFCs are created, the required default prefix-lists or route-maps configs are added on the switch. When this DCNM Release 10.4(2) setup is upgraded to any of the DCNM 11.x releases, VRF-Lite related RPM configs might be saved as part of the switch\_freeform policy.

The following route-map config is part of this switch\_freeform:

```
route-map EXTCON-RMAP-FILTER-V6 deny 20
match ip address prefix-list host-route-v6
```

When this setup is upgraded from DCNM Release 11.x to 11.3(1), the route-map config is corrected with the following config:

```
route-map EXTCON-RMAP-FILTER-V6 deny 20
match ipv6 address prefix-list host-route-v6
```

Since RPM configs are saved in DCNM 11.x as switch\_freeform, you need to manually delete the ip prefix-list match config in the switch\_freeformpolicy so that ipv6 match config is successful on the switch.

## Sample Scenarios

Scenarios explained in this document:

- VRF Lite through the DCNM GUI – From a BGW device to a Nexus 7000 Series edge router.
- VRF Lite through the DCNM GUI – From a BGW device to a non-Nexus device.
- Automatic VRF Lite (IFC) Configuration.




---

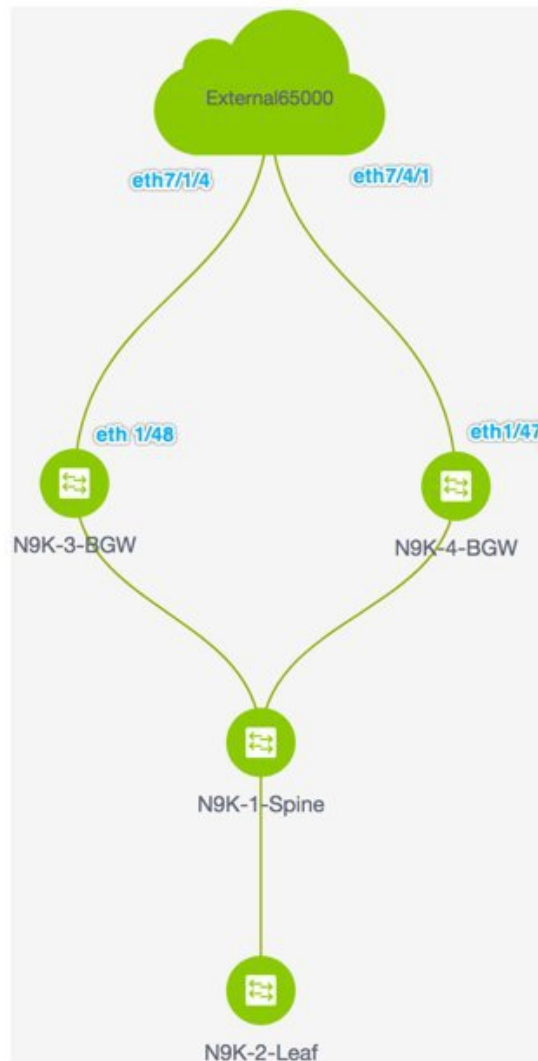
**Note**

- The sample scenarios are shown using a Border Gateway role but are equally applicable to the Border nodes as well.
- Anything that applies to Border or Border Gateway roles also applies to Border Spine and Border Gateway Spine roles.

---



## VRF Lite Through the DCNM GUI – From a BGW Device to a Nexus 7000 Series Edge Router



- The topology displays the VXLAN BGP EVPN fabric **Easy7200** connected to the external fabric **External65000** (the cloud icon). The BGWs of the VXLAN fabric are connected to the edge router **n7k1-Edge1** (not visible in the image) in the external fabric.
- The BGWs are special devices that allow clear control and data plane segregation from the fabric domain to the external Layer 3 domain while allowing for policy enforcement points for any inter-fabric traffic. Network configurations for the VXLAN fabric are provisioned through DCNM. For external Layer 3 reachability from hosts connected to leaf switches within the fabric, border devices need to be provisioned with the appropriate VRF configuration. Multiple border devices in the fabric ensure redundancy in the

case of failures as well as effective load distribution. This document shows you how to enable Layer 3 north-south traffic between the VXLAN fabric and the external fabric.

- Before VRF Lite configuration, end hosts associated with a specific VRF can send traffic to each other, but only within the fabric. After VRF Lite configuration, end hosts can send traffic outside the VXLAN fabric, towards other (VXLAN or classic LAN) fabrics

### Enabling the VRF Lite feature

For this example, we will enable connectivity between Easy7200 and External65000. The steps:

**Step 1 - Deploy IFC prototypes on physical interfaces, on N9K-3-BGW and N9K-4-BGW.**

**Step 2 - Deploy the individual VRF extensions on the BGWs N9K-3-BGW and N9K-4-BGW.**

**Step 3 - Deploy VRF extensions on the edge router n7k1-Edge1.**

The third step completes the configuration between **Easy7200** and **External65000**.

### Step 1 – Deploying IFC prototypes on physical interfaces on N9K-3-BGW and N9K-4-BGW

For VRF Lite configuration, you should enable eBGP peering between the fabric's BGW interfaces and the edge router's interfaces, through point-to-point connections. The BGW physical interfaces are:

- **eth 1/48** on **N9K-3-BGW**, towards **eth 7/1/4** on **n7k1-Edge1**.
- **eth 1/47** on **N9K-4-BGW**, towards **eth 7/4/1** on **n7k1-Edge1**.



**Note** You can also enable VRF Lite in a back-to-back topology wherein Border/Border Gateways are directly connected to each other. VRF Lite can be enabled on physical Ethernet interface or layer 3 port-channel. Sub-interface over physical interface or layer 3 port-channel interface is created by DCNM at the VRF extension moment for each VRF lite link the VRF is extended over.

1. Click **Control > Fabric Builder**. The Fabric Builder screen comes up.
2. Click the **Easy7200** box. The fabric topology comes up.
3. Click **Tabular view**. The **Switches | Links** screen comes up.

The **Links** tab lists fabric links. Each row either represents a link between two devices within **Easy7200** or a link from a device in **Easy7200** to an external fabric.



**Note** An inter-fabric link is a physical connection between two Ethernet interfaces or a virtual connection (such as a fabric overlay between two loopback interfaces). When you add a physical connection between devices, the new link appears in the **Links** tab by default.

4. Select the link checkbox (that represents the connection between **eth 1/48** on **N9K-3-BGW**, towards **eth 7/1/4** on **n7k1-Edge1**) and click the Edit icon at the top left part of the screen.

| Scope                    | Name                                               | Policy                         | Info         | Admin State | Oper State |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|-------------|------------|
| Easy7200                 | N9K-2-Leaf-Ethernet1/47---N9K-1-Spine-Ethernet1/47 | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1 | Link Present | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| Easy7200<->External65000 | N9K-3-BGW-Ethernet1/48---n7k1-Edge1-Ethernet7/1/4  | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1 | Link Present | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| Easy7200                 | N9K-3-BGW-Ethernet1/47---N9K-1-Spine-Ethernet1/43  | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1 | Link Present | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| Easy7200<->External65000 | N9K-4-BGW-Ethernet1/47---n7k1-Edge1-Ethernet7/4/1  | Link Present                   | Up:Up        | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| Easy7200<->Easy60000     | N9K-4-BGW-Ethernet1/2---N9K-15-BGW-Ethernet1/8     | Link Present                   | Up:Up        | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| Easy7200                 | N9K-4-BGW-Ethernet1/48---N9K-1-Spine-Ethernet1/42  | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1 | Link Present | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |

The fields are:

**Scope** – The source and destination fabrics are displayed. For an intra-fabric link, only one fabric name (**Easy7200**) is displayed since the source and destination interfaces are part of the same fabric. An inter-fabric link is displayed as **Easy7200 <->External65000**.

**Name** – The name is formed with the following syntax:

*source device ~ source interface --- destination device ~ destination interface.*

So, the entry is **N9K-4-BGW ~ Ethernet1/47 --- n7k1-Edge1 ~ Ethernet7/4/1**.

**Policy** – The policy used for creating VRF Lite, `ext_fabric_setup_11_1` is displayed.

**Info** – This displays the status of the link (Link Present, Neighbor Present, Neighbor Missing, etc).

**Admin State** – This displays the administrative state of the link (Up, Down, etc).

**Oper State** – This displays the operational state of the link (Up, Down, etc).

The **Link Management – Edit Link** comes up.

Link Management - Edit Link ✕

---

- \* Link Type: Inter-Fabric
- \* Link Sub-Type: VRF\_LITE
- \* Link Template: ext\_fabric\_setup\_11\_1
- \* Source Fabric: Easy7200
- \* Destination Fabric: External65000
- \* Source Device: n9k-2-leaf
- \* Source Interface: Ethernet2/1
- \* Destination Device: n9k-18-RS
- \* Destination Interface: Ethernet1/2

---

▼ Link Profile

General

- \* BGP Local ASN: 7200 Local BGP Autonomous System Number
- \* IP Address/Mask: 2.2.2.2/24 IP address for sub-interface in each VRF
- \* BGP Neighbor IP: 2.2.2.1 Neighbor IP address in each VRF
- \* BGP Neighbor ASN: 65000 Neighbor BGP Autonomous System Number

Some fields are explained:

**Link Sub-Type** - By default, the **VRF\_LITE** option is displayed.

**Link Template** – The default template for a VRF Lite IFC, **ext\_fabric\_setup\_11\_1**, is displayed. The template enables the source and destination interfaces as Layer 3 interfaces, configures the **no shutdown** command, and sets their MTU to 9216.

You can edit the **ext\_fabric\_setup\_11\_1** template or create a new one with custom configurations.

In the **General** tab, the BGP AS numbers of **Easy7200** and **External65000** are displayed. Fill in the other fields as explained.

| Field              | Value      | Description                              |
|--------------------|------------|------------------------------------------|
| * BGP Local ASN    | 7200       | Local BGP Autonomous System Number       |
| * IP Address/Mask  | 2.2.2.2/24 | IP address for sub-interface in each VRF |
| * BGP Neighbor IP  | 2.2.2.1    | Neighbor IP address in each VRF          |
| * BGP Neighbor ASN | 65000      | Neighbor BGP Autonomous System Number    |

**IP Address/Mask** – Enter the IP address prefix to assign an IP address for the **Ethernet 1/48** sub interfaces, the source interface of the IFC. A sub-interface is created for each VRF extended over this IFC, and a unique 802.1Q ID is assigned to it. The IP address/Mask entered here, along with the BGP Neighbor IP field (explained below) will be used as the default values for the sub-interface created at VRF extension and can be overwritten.

For example, an 802.1Q ID of 2 is associated with subinterface Eth 1/48.2 for VRF 50000 traffic, and 802.1Q ID of 3 is associated with Eth 1/48.3 and VRF 50001, and so on.

(The VRF extension deployment is explained in a subsequent section).

The IP prefix is reserved with the DCNM resource manager. Ensure that you use a unique IP address prefix for each IFC you create in the topology.

**BGP Neighbor IP** – Enter the IP address of the eBGP neighbor for each VRF extension deployed on this IFC, on the **N9K-3\_BGW** end.

Inter-fabric traffic from VRFs for an IFC will have the same source IP address (**2.2.2.2/24**) and destination IP address (**2.2.2.1**).

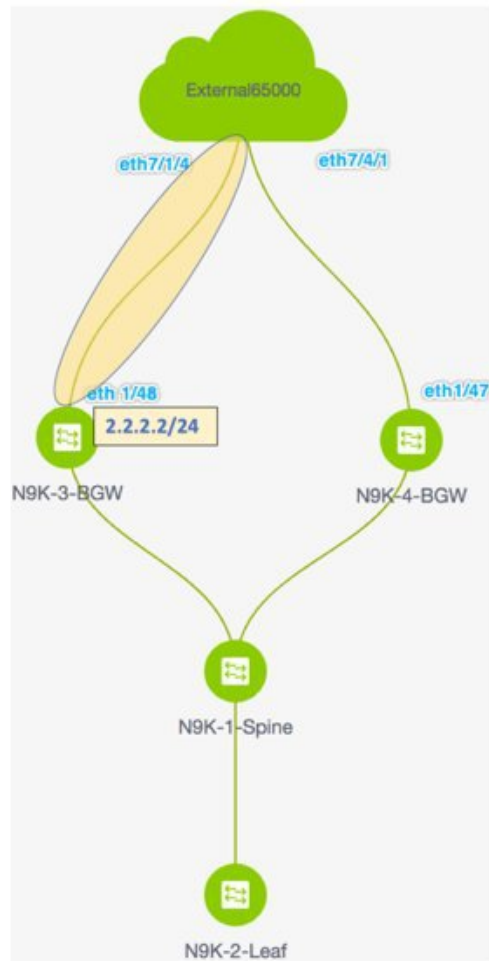
The **Advanced** tab has been added in the **Link Profile** section.

This tab contains the following fields:

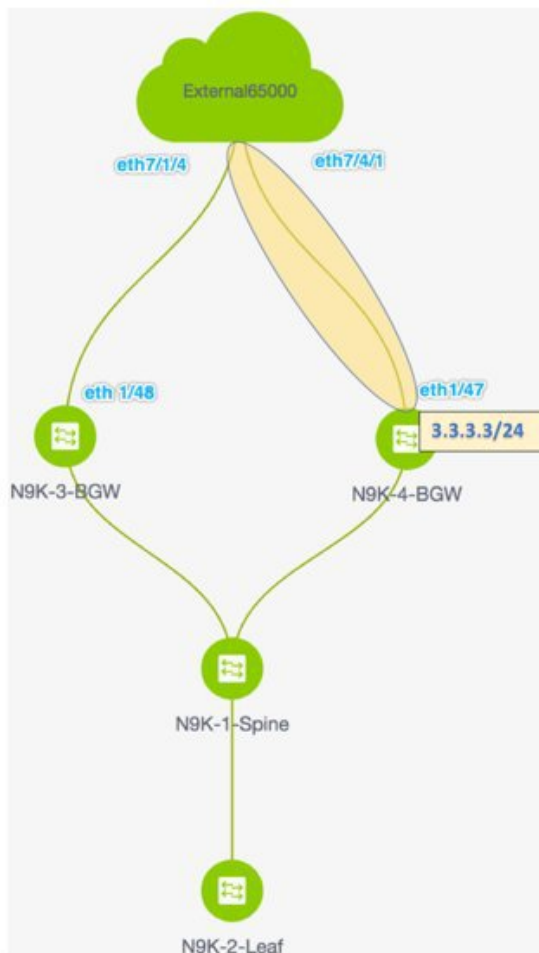
- **Source Interface Description**
- **Destination Interface Description**
- **Source Interface Freeform Config**
- **Destination Interface Freeform Config**

5. Click **Save** at the bottom right part of the screen.

The **Switches|Links** screen comes up again. You can see that the IFC entry is updated with the VRF Lite policy template used for creating the IFC, **ext\_fabric\_setup\_11\_1**. A representation of the topology is shown below.



6. Similarly, create an IFC from **eth 1/47** on **N9K-4-BGW** towards **eth 7/4/1** on **n7k1-Edge1**. An entry is seen in the **Links** screen. A representation of the topology is shown below.



7. Click **Save and Deploy** at the top right part of the screen.

The **Links** tab after executing **Save and Deploy** looks like this. The links on which IFC has deployed have the relevant policy configured in the **Policy** column.

SCOPE: Easy7200 admin

Fabric Builder: Easy7200 **Save & Deploy**

Switches **Links**

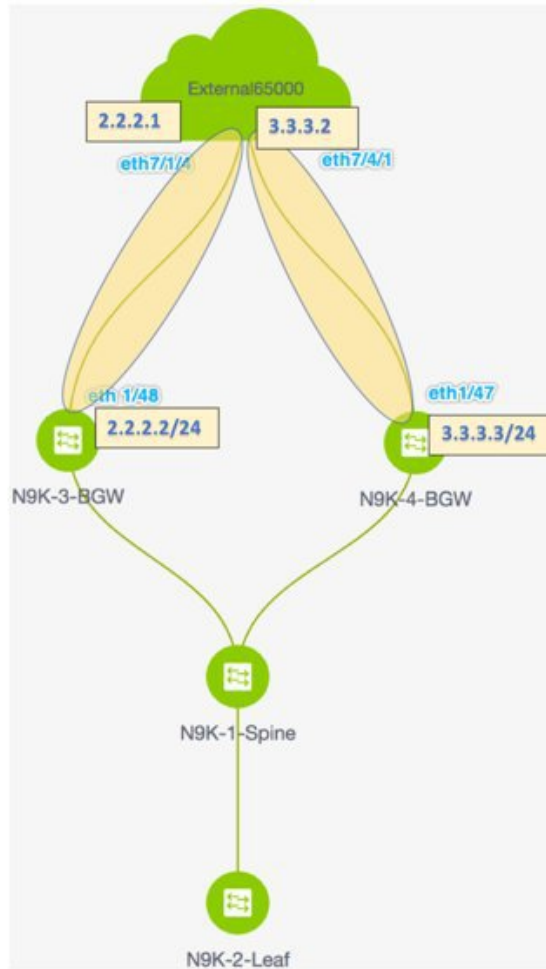
| Scope | Name                    | Policy                                            | Info                           | Admin State  | Oper St |
|-------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|---------|
| 1     | Easy7200->External65000 | N9K-3-BGW-Ethernet1/48--n7k1-Edge1-Ethernet7/1/4  | ext_fabric_setup_11_1          | Link Present | Up:Up   |
| 2     | Easy7200->External65000 | N9K-4-BGW-Ethernet1/47--n7k1-Edge1-Ethernet7/4/1  | ext_fabric_setup_11_1          | Link Present | Up:Up   |
| 3     | Easy7200                | N9K-3-BGW-Ethernet1/47--N9K-1-Spine-Ethernet1/43  | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1 | Link Present | Up:Up   |
| 4     | Easy7200                | N9K-4-BGW-Ethernet1/48--N9K-1-Spine-Ethernet1/42  | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1 | Link Present | Up:Up   |
| 5     | Easy7200                | N9K-2-Leaf-Ethernet1/47--N9K-1-Spine-Ethernet1/47 | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1 | Link Present | Up:Up   |

8. Go to the **Scope** drop down box at the top right part of the screen and choose **External65000**. The external fabric **Links** screen is displayed. You can see that the two IFCs created from **Easy7200** to **External65000** is displayed here.



**Note** When you create an IFC or edit its setting in the VXLAN fabric, the corresponding entry is automatically created in the connected external fabric.

9. Click **Save and Deploy** to save the IFCs creation on **External65000**.



**Base configurations** – For VRF Lite to function, appropriate route maps and policies that apply to VRFs have to be deployed on the border devices **N9K-3-BGW** and **N9K-4-BGW**. You do not need to manually enable the base configurations. They are automatically deployed via a default template **ext\_base\_border\_vrflite\_11\_1**.

For a device with a Border Leaf or Border Spine role, the base configurations are deployed when you execute the **Save and Deploy** operation (available in the fabric topology screen [via the **Fabric Builder** screen > Fabric Box]) for the first time in a fabric.

For a Border Gateway or Border Gateway Spine role, the base configurations are deployed when you deploy the first VRF Lite IFC on the device.

You need to modify the **ext\_base\_border\_vrflite\_11\_1** template for specific needs before deployment or its policy should be deleted, template modified, and then deploy the template again. The configurations are noted in the **Appendix** section.

The first step in the VRF Lite configuration scenario, creating IFCs on the border devices and edge router, is complete. Next, the VRF extensions are deployed on the switches.

**Step 1** - Deploy IFC prototypes on physical interfaces, on **N9K-3-BGW** and **N9K-4-BGW**.

**Step 2** - Deploy the individual VRF extensions on the BGWs **N9K-3-BGW** and **N9K-4-BGW**.

**Step 3** - Deploy VRF extensions on the edge router **n7k1-Edge1**.

The third step completes the configuration between **Easy7200** and **External65000**.

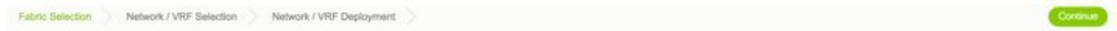
**Step 2** - Deploy the individual VRF extensions on the BGWs **N9K-3-BGW** and **N9K-4-BGW**

During the IFC creation process, base configurations are created, and IP addresses are reserved for the interfaces that transport the inter-fabric traffic on **N9K-3-BGW** and **N9K-4-BGW**. In this step, the VRF and VRF extension configuration is deployed on the interfaces.

To extend VRFs beyond the fabric, the VRFs should have been created and deployed on relevant fabric devices, except the border devices.

The steps are:

1. Click **Control > Networks and VRFs**. The **Networks & VRFs** screen comes up.
2. Click **Continue**. The **Select a Fabric** screen comes up.
3. Select **Easy7200** and click **Continue** at the top right part of the screen.



### Select a Fabric

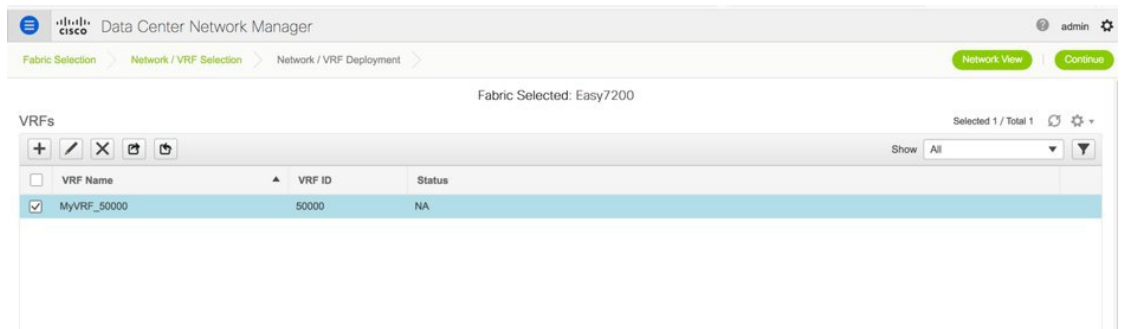
Choose a fabric with appropriate switches where you want the Top Down functionality to be enabled

Easy7200

The **Networks** screen comes up.

4. Click **VRFs** at the top right part of the screen. The **VRFs** screen comes up.
5. Select the VRF that you want to deploy (**MyVRF\_5000** in this case) and click **Continue** at the top right part of the screen.





The **Easy7200** fabric topology comes up.

6. Select the **Multi-Select** checkbox at the top right part of the screen and drag the cursor across the BGWs on which you want to deploy the VRF and VRF extension configuration.



The **VRF Extension Attachment** screen comes up. Each row represents a switch and each tab a VRF. Update settings for each tab as explained.

VRF Extension Attachment - Attach extensions for given switch(es)

Fabric Name: Easy7200

Deployment Options

Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes

MyVRF\_50000

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Switch    | VLAN | Extend | CLI Freeform    | Status |
|--------------------------|-----------|------|--------|-----------------|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | N9K-3-BGW | 2000 | NONE   | Freeform config | NA     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | N9K-4-BGW | 2000 | NONE   | Freeform config | NA     |

[Save](#)

In the **Extend** column, click on **NONE** and choose the **VRF\_LITE** option from the drop down box. Do this for the second row too.

Select the checkboxes in both rows.

The **Extension Details** section comes up at the bottom of the screen. It displays the IFCs created on the selected switches, wherein each row represents an IFC.

Select the IFC check boxes in both rows.

After selecting the IFCs, the screen looks like this.

VRF Extension Attachment - Attach extensions for given switch(es)

Fabric Name: Easy7200

Deployment Options

Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes

MyVRF\_50000

| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Switch    | VLAN | Extend   | CLI Freeform    | Status |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|------|----------|-----------------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | N9K-3-BGW | 2000 | VRF_LITE | Freeform config | NA     |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | N9K-4-BGW | 2000 | VRF_LITE | Freeform config | NA     |

Extension Details

| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Source Switch | Type     | IF_NAME      | Dest. Switch | Dest. Interface | DOT1Q_ID | IP_MASK    | NEIGHBOR_IP | NEIGHBOR_ASN | IPV6_MASK |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|----------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|----------|------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | N9K-3-BGW     | VRF_LITE | Ethernet1/48 | Edge1        | Ethernet7/1/4   | 2        | 2.2.2.2/24 | 2.2.2.1     | 65000        |           |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | N9K-4-BGW     | VRF_LITE | Ethernet1/47 | Edge1        | Ethernet7/4/1   | 2        | 3.3.3.2/24 | 3.3.3.1     | 65000        |           |

DCNM will create one sub-interface for each VRF-LITE link above using the values in DOT1Q\_IP, IP\_MASK and NEIGHBOR\_IP fields. The IP\_MASK and NEIGHBOR\_IP fields for each VRF LITE extension are filled with the **IP Address/Mask** and **BGP Neighbor IP** values entered in VRF LITE link creation. The IP\_MASK and NEIGHBOR\_IP fields, along with the DOT1Q\_ID field, can be overwritten.

IPV6\_MASK and NEIGHBOR\_IPV6 fields can be optionally entered if IPv6 eBGP session over the sub-interface is needed.

Click **Save** at the bottom right part of the screen.

The fabric topology screen comes up.

7. Click the **Preview** option at the top right part of the screen to preview VRF and VRF extension configuration.
8. Click **Deploy** at the top right part of the screen.

At the bottom right part of the screen, the color codes that represent different stages of deployment are displayed. The color of the switch icons changes accordingly (Blue for Pending state, yellow for In Progress state when the provisioning is in progress, red for failure state, green when successfully deployed).

When the switch icons turn green, it means that the VRFs are successfully deployed.

The second step in the VRF Lite configuration scenario, deploying VRF extensions on the border devices is complete. Next, the VRF extensions are deployed on the edge router **n7k1-Edge1**.

**Step 1** - Deploy IFC prototypes on physical interfaces, on **N9K-3-BGW** and **N9K-4-BGW**.

**Step 2** - Deploy the individual VRF extensions on the BGWs **N9K-3-BGW** and **N9K-4-BGW**.

**Step 3 - Deploy VRF extensions on the edge router n7k1-Edge1.**

The third step completes the configuration between **Easy7200** and **External65000**.

**Step 3 - Deploy VRF extensions on the edge router n7k1-Edge1**

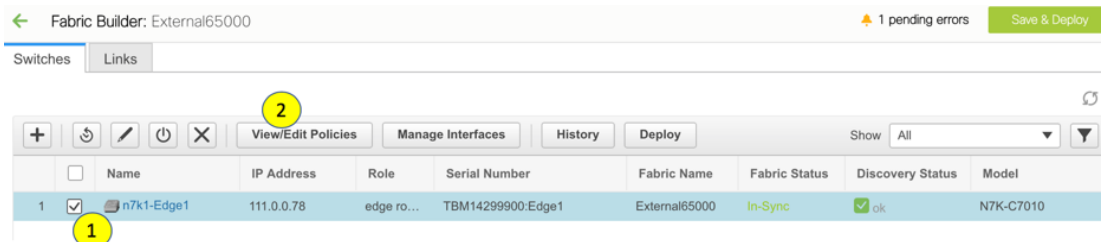
In order to extend VRFs on the edge router, keep a note of the following fields. VRF extension on the border device is on a per interface basis.

- **IP\_MASK** - This will become the neighbor address at the edge router end and mask will be the local mask on the edge router. This is derived from the IFC prototype created in the earlier step.
- **Easy Fabric ASN** - This will become neighbor ASN from the edge router end. This is derived from the IFC prototype created in the earlier step.
- **Dot1Q tag** - This will be same on the edge router. This is derived from the VRF extension table.
- **Neighbor ASN** - This will become LOCAL ASN on the edge router. IFC prototype.
- **Neighbor IP** - This will become Local IP for sub-interface on the edge router. IFC prototype.
- **Destination port** - Will be local port on edge router upon which extension will be deployed.

You have deployed VRF extensions for **MyVRF\_50000** from the BGWs **N9K-3-BGW** and **N9K-4-BGW**. Now, you should deploy the VRF extensions on the other end of the links, on **n7k1-Edge1**. In DCNM, the CLI template used for this is **External\_VRF\_Lite\_eBGP**.

#### eBGP configuration on the edge router

1. In the **External65000** fabric topology screen, click **Tabular view**.  
The **Switches | Links** screen comes up.
2. Select the switch checkbox and click the **View/Edit Policies** button.



The **View/Edit Policies** screen comes up.

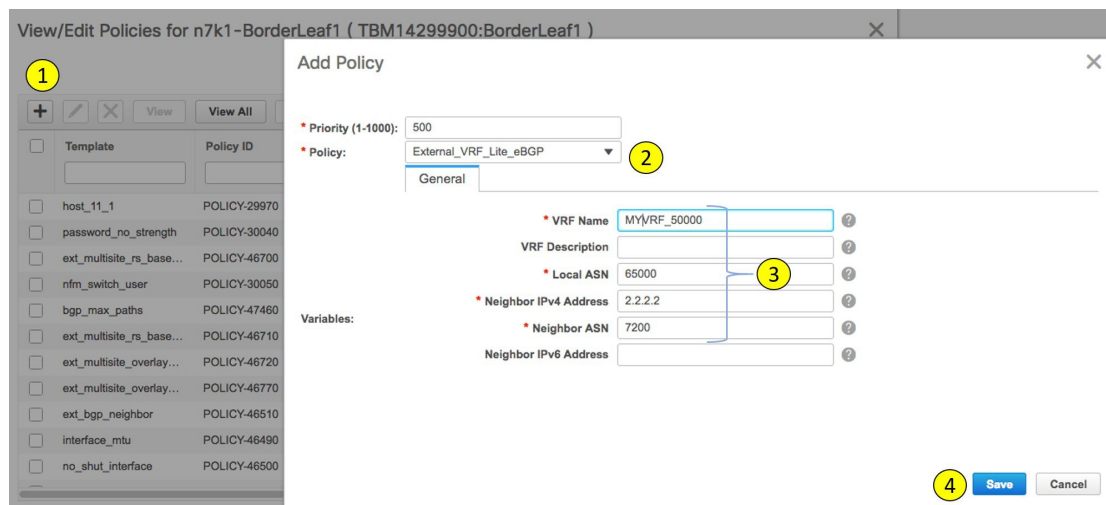
- Click + at the top left part of the screen to add a policy, and fill in the **Add Policy** screen as shown in the image.

You can use a user defined template too in the **Policy** field.



**Note** Note the policy ID for this VRF extension. It is useful when deleting the policy to remove the extension, when applicable.

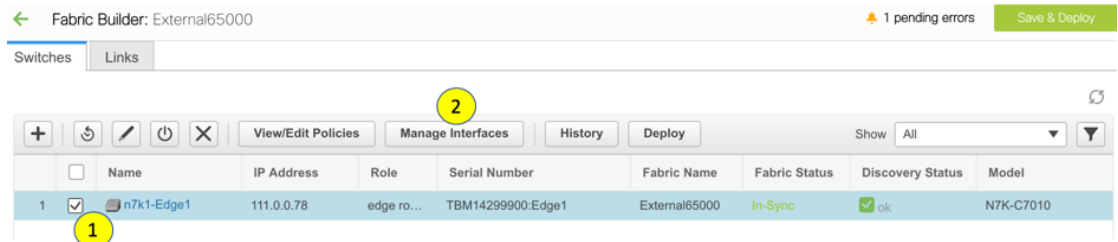
This defines a policy from the edge router towards **N9K-3-BGW**.



- As per the earlier steps, create a policy for the VRF extension towards **N9K-4-BGW**. The **Neighbor IPv4 Address** field for the second extension is updated with 3.3.3.3.

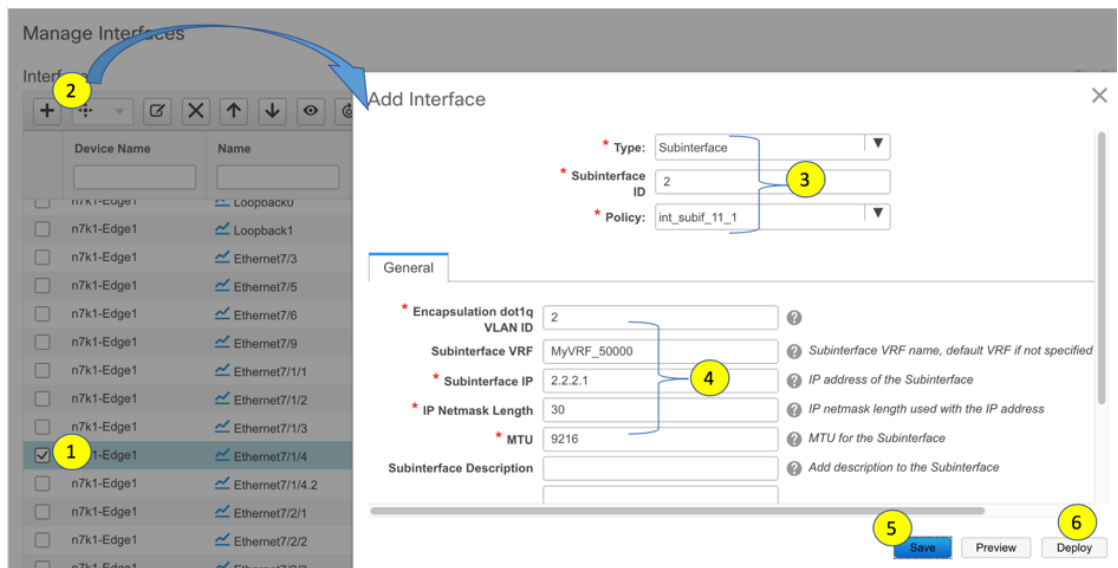
### Sub interface policy on Edge Router

- In the **External65000** fabric topology screen, click **Tabular view**.  
The **Switches | Links** screen comes up.
- Select the switch checkbox and click the **Manage Interfaces** button.



The **Manage Interfaces** screen comes up.

- As shown in the image, select the interface connected to the border device (in this case **Eth7/1/4**), and click + at the top left part of the screen. Then, fill the **Add Interface** screen from corresponding IFC and VRF extensions on the border device.



The example shows a break out port on the Cisco Nexus 7000 Series switch. This breakout must be performed using the DCNM breakout policy (the template name is **breakout\_interface**). If this is not done, the subinterface deletion is blocked by DCNM.

- Click **Save** to save the settings, and **Deploy** to deploy the settings onto the switch.
- As explained in the earlier steps, create another subinterface policy for the VRF extension towards **N9K-4-BGW**. The **Subinterface IP** field for the second extension is updated with 3.3.3.1.

The third step in the VRF Lite configuration scenario, deploying VRF extensions on the edge router **N7k1-Edge1** is complete. This step completes the configuration between **Easy7200** and **External65000**.

## VRF Lite Through the DCNM GUI – From a BGW Device To a Non-Nexus Device

In this case, the non-Nexus device is an ASR 9000 Series router, **ASR9K-1-Edge** which is connected to the BGW **N9K-3-BGW** in the **Easy7200** fabric. The router is not imported through DCNM nor discovered via

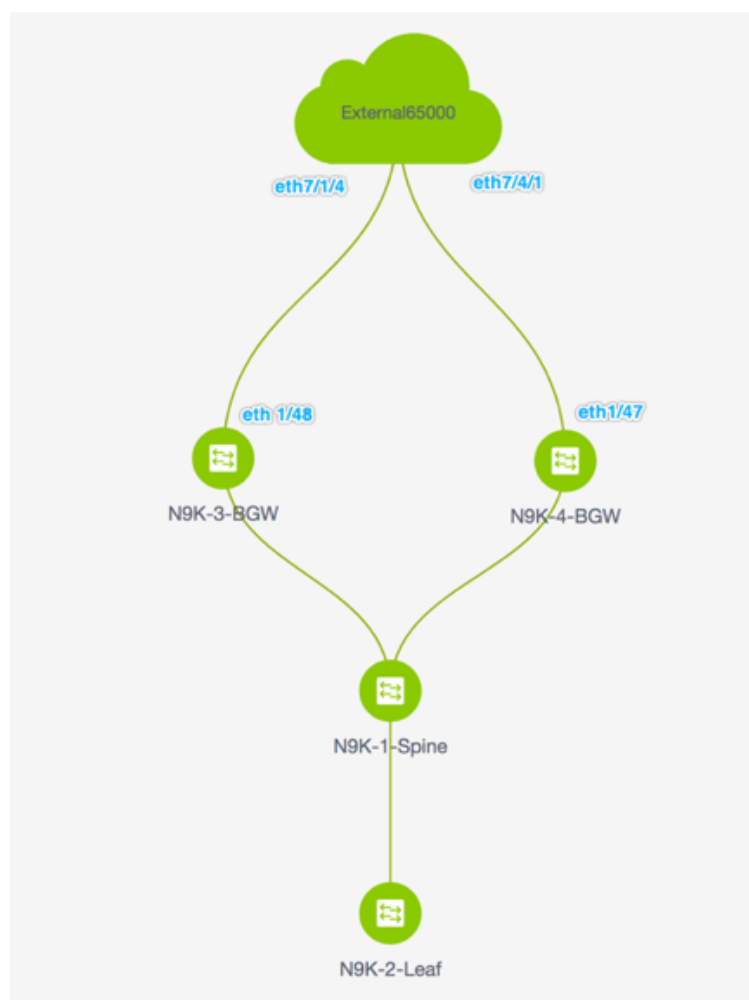
CDP or LLDP. To represent the non-Nexus device, you must create an external fabric. Refer the **Creating an External Fabric** topic to know how to create an external fabric. For this example, the external fabric **External65000** is created.

The device and connection are displayed in the DCNM topology after the IFC creation between **ASR9K-1-Edge** and **N9K-3-BGW**.



**Note** A connected non-Cisco device can also be represented in the topology.

The topology:



The steps are:

**Step 1 - Deploy an IFC prototype on the N9K-3-BGW physical interface that connects to ASR9K-1-Edge.**

**Step 2 - Deploy the individual VRF extensions on N9K-3-BGW.**

This step completes the configuration between **Easy7200** and the non-Nexus device.

**Step 1 - Deploy an IFC prototype on the N9K-3-BGW physical interface that connects to ASR9K-1-Edge**

For VRF Lite configuration, you should enable eBGP peering between the fabric's BGW interface and the **ASR9K-1-Edge** interface, through a point-to-point link.

1. Click **Control > Fabric Builder**. The **Fabric Builder** screen comes up.
2. Click the rectangular box that represents the **Easy7200** fabric. The fabric topology screen comes up.
3. Click **Tabular view**. The **Switches | Links** screen comes up.

The **Links** tab lists fabric links. Each row either represents a link between two devices within **Easy7200** or a link from a device in **Easy7200** to an external fabric.

4. Click + to add a new link. The **Link Management – Add Link** screen comes up.

Link Management - Add Link

\* Link Type: Intra-Fabric

\* Link Sub-Type: Fabric

\* Link Template: int\_intra\_fabric\_num\_link\_11\_1

\* Source Fabric: Easy7200

\* Destination Fabric:

\* Source Device:

\* Source Interface:

\* Destination Device:

\* Destination Interface:

Link Profile

General

\* Source IP: ? IP address of the source interface

\* Destination IP: ? IP address of the destination interface

Interface Admin State:  ? Admin state of the interface

Save

Fill or choose the fields as noted:

**Link Type** – Choose **Inter-Fabric**.

**Link Sub-Type** – **VRF\_Lite** is displayed by default.

**Link Template** - By default, the **ext\_fabric\_setup\_11\_1** template is populated.



**Note** You can add, edit, or delete user-defined templates. See **Template Library** section in the **Control** chapter for more details.

**Source Fabric** - **Easy7200** is selected by default.

**Destination Fabric** – Select **External65000**.

**Source Device** and **Source Interface** - Choose the BGW and the interface that connects to the ASR device.

**Destination Device** and **Destination Interface**— Destination device and interface do not appear in the drop down box. Type any string here that will help identify the device. This name appears in the external fabric topology screen in the **Fabric builder** screen.

General tab in the Link Profile section.

**BGP Local ASN** - In this field, the AS number of the source fabric Easy7200 is autopopulated.

**IP Address/Mask** - Enter the IP address and mask that is used in the VRF Extension Sub-interfaces.

**BGP Neighbor IP** - Enter the IP address that is used on the External box as local interface address for the VRF Extensions.

**BGP Neighbor ASN** - In this field, the AS number of the external fabric External65000 is autopopulated since we selected it as the external fabric.

After filling up the **Add Link** screen, it looks like this:

Link Management - Add Link

\* Link Type: Inter-Fabric

\* Link Sub-Type: VRF\_LITE

\* Link Template: ext\_fabric\_setup\_11\_1

\* Source Fabric: Easy7200

\* Destination Fabric: External65000

\* Source Device: N9K-3-BGW

\* Source Interface: Ethernet1/5

\* Destination Device: ASR9K-1-Edge

\* Destination Interface: Ethernet1/5

Link Profile

General

\* BGP Local ASN: 7200 (Local BGP Autonomous System Number)

\* IP Address/Mask: 5.5.5.2/24 (IP address for sub-interface in each VRF)

\* BGP Neighbor IP: 5.5.5.1 (Neighbor IP address in each VRF)

\* BGP Neighbor ASN: 65000 (Neighbor BGP Autonomous System Number)

Save

5. Click **Save** at the bottom right part of the screen.

The **Switches|Links** screen comes up again. You can see that the IFC entry is updated.

6. Click **Save and Deploy** at the top right part of the screen.

The links on which the IFC is deployed has the relevant policy (**ext\_fabric\_setup\_11\_1**) configured in the **Policy** column.

7. Go to the **Scope** drop down box at the top right part of the screen and choose **External65000**. The external fabric **Links** screen is displayed. You can see that the IFC created from **Easy7200** to the ASR device is displayed here.

8. Click **Save and Deploy**.

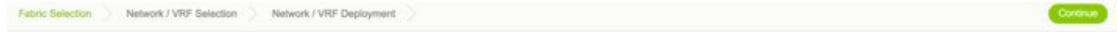
The first step in the VRF Lite configuration scenario from a BGW to a non-Nexus device is complete. Next, the VRF extensions are deployed on the BGW towards the ASR device.

## Step 2 - Deploy the individual VRF extensions on N9K-3-BGW

To extend VRFs beyond the fabric, the VRFs should have been created and deployed on relevant fabric devices, excepting the border devices.



1. Click **Control** > **Networks and VRFs**. The **Networks & VRFs** screen comes up.
2. Click **Continue**. The **Select a Fabric** screen comes up.
3. Select **Easy7200** and click **Continue** at the top right part of the screen.



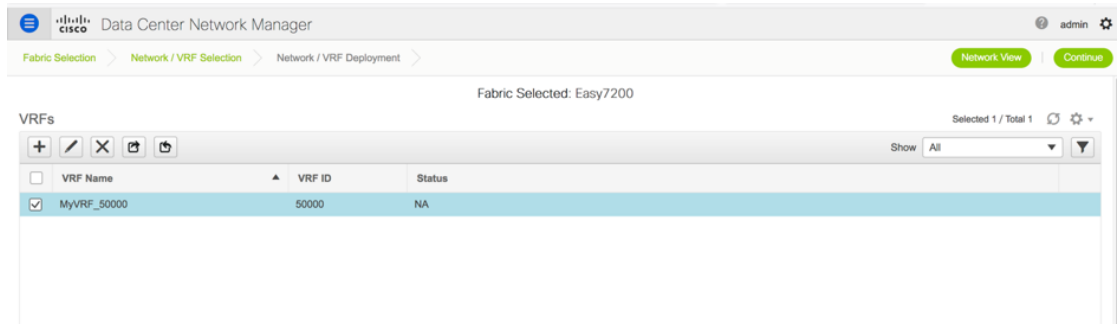
## Select a Fabric

Choose a fabric with appropriate switches where you want the Top Down functionality to be enabled

Easy7200

The **Networks** screen comes up.

4. Click **VRFs** at the top right part of the screen. The **VRFs** screen comes up.
5. Select the VRF that you want to deploy (**MyVRF\_5000** in this case) and click **Continue** at the top right part of the screen.



The Easy7200 fabric topology comes up.

6. Double-click the **N9K-3-BGW** icon on which you want to deploy the VRF and VRF extension configuration.

The **VRF Extension Attachment** screen comes up. Each row represents a switch and each tab a VRF. Only one VRF is extended in this example.

## VRF Extension Attachment – Attach extensions for given switch(es)

Fabric Name: Easy7200

## Deployment Options

① Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes

MyVRF\_50000

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Switch ▲  | VLAN | Extend | CLI Freeform    | Status |
|--------------------------|-----------|------|--------|-----------------|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | N9K-3-BGW | 2000 | NONE   | Freeform config | NA     |

[Save](#)

In the **Extend** column, click on **NONE**. A drop down box appears. Choose the **VRF\_LITE** option, and click outside the row.

Select the checkbox next to the switch.

The **Extension Details** section comes up at the bottom of the screen. It displays the IFCs created on the selected switches, wherein each row represents an IFC.

Select the IFC check box. After selecting the IFCs, the screen looks like this.

VRF Extension Attachment - Attach extensions for given switch(es) ✕

Fabric Name: Easy7200

Deployment Options

① Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Switch   | VLAN | Extend   | CLI Freeform    | Loopback Id | Loopback IPv4 Address | Lo |
|-------------------------------------|----------|------|----------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------------|----|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | N9K-3... | 2000 | VRF_LITE | Freeform config |             |                       |    |

Extension Details

| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Sourc... | type     | IF_NAME      | Dest. Switch | Dest. Interface | DOT1Q_I |
|-------------------------------------|----------|----------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|---------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | N9K-3... | VRF_LITE | Ethernet1/48 | Edge1        | Ethernet7/1/4   | 2       |

[Save](#)

Click **Save** at the bottom right part of the screen.

The fabric topology screen comes up.

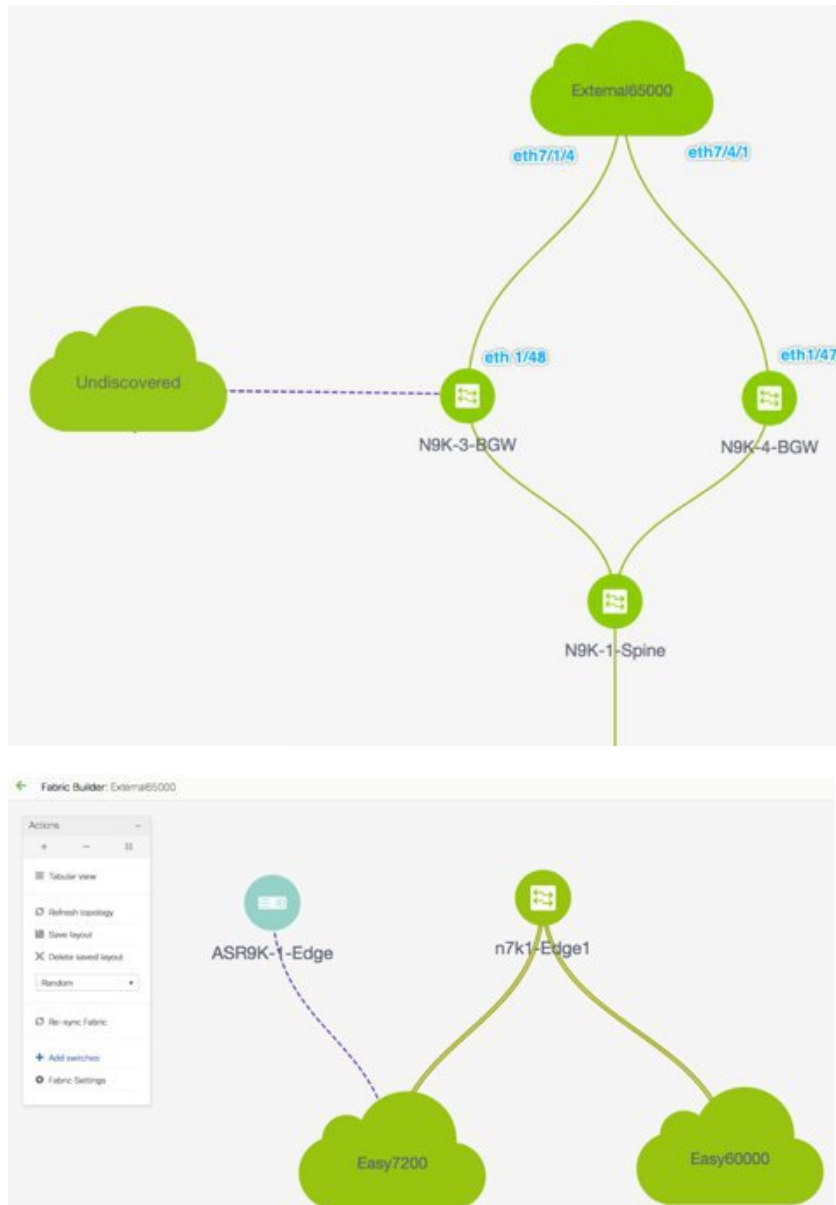
7. Click the **Preview** option at the top right part of the screen to preview VRF and VRF extension configuration.
8. Click **Deploy** at the top right part of the screen.

At the bottom right part of the screen, the color codes that represent different stages of deployment are displayed. The color of the switch icons changes accordingly (Blue for Pending state, yellow for In Progress state when the provisioning is in progress, red for failure state, green when successfully deployed, and so on).

When the switch icons turn green, it means that the VRF is successfully deployed.

The second step in the VRF Lite configuration scenario, deploying VRF extensions on the border device towards the non-Nexus ASR device is complete.

The device and connection will display in the **Easy7200** and **External65000** fabrics.

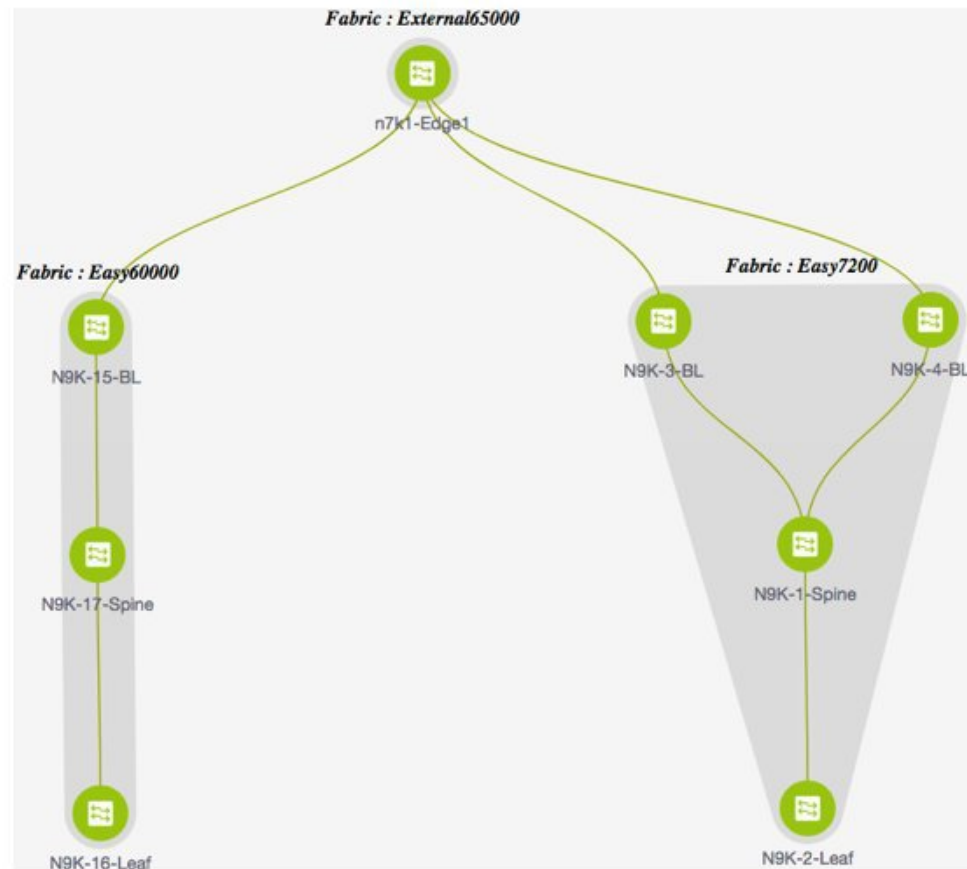


## Automatic VRF Lite (IFC) Configuration

You can enable VRF Lite auto-configuration by changing the fabric settings of the **VRF Lite Deployment** field under the **Resources** tab from **Manual** to any of the auto-configuration settings.



**Note** In the fabric topology screen within **Fabric Builder**, you can view only the individual fabric and the external fabric connected.



- The topology displays VXLAN BGP EVPN fabrics **Easy60000** (at the left) and **Easy7200** (at the right) and external fabric **External65000** (at the top). The border leaf of one VXLAN fabric is connected to the border leaf of the other through the edge router **n7k1-Edge1** in the external fabric.
- The border leafs are special devices that allow clear control and data plane segregation from the fabric to the external Layer 3 domain while allowing for policy enforcement points for any inter-fabric traffic. Multiple border devices in the fabric ensure redundancy in the case of failures and effective load distribution. This document shows you how to enable Layer 3 north-south traffic between the VXLAN fabrics and the external fabric.
- Before VRF Lite configuration, end hosts associated with a specific VRF can send traffic to each other, but only within the fabric. After VRF Lite configuration, end hosts can send traffic across fabrics.
- Network configurations for the VXLAN fabric are provisioned through DCNM.

The template used for VRF Lite IFC auto configuration is **ext\_fabric\_setup\_11\_1**. You can edit the **ext\_fabric\_setup\_11\_1** template or create a new one with custom configurations.

#### Automatic VRF Lite Creation Rules

- Ensure that no user policy is enabled on the interface that connects to the edge router. If a policy exists, then the interface will not be configured.
- Auto configuration is provided for the following cases:

- **Border** role in the VXLAN fabric and **Edge Router** role in the connected external fabric device
- **Border Gateway** role in the VXLAN fabric and **Edge Router** role in the connected external fabric device
- **Border** role to another **Border** role directly

Note that auto configuration is not provided between two BGWs.

If you need a VRF Lite between any other roles, then you have to deploy it manually through the DCNM GUI.

- To deploy configurations in the external fabric, ensure that the **Fabric Monitor Mode** check box is cleared in the external fabric settings of the **External65000** fabric. When an external fabric is set to **Fabric Monitor Mode Only**, you cannot deploy configurations on its switches.

There are four modes available for VRF Lite IFC creation.

1. **Manual** - Use the GUI to deploy the VRF Lite IFCs as shown in the earlier section.
2. **To External Only** - Configure a VRF Lite IFC on each physical interface of a border leaf (Spine) device in the VXLAN fabric that is connected to a device with the **Edge Router** role in the external fabric .
3. **Back to Back Only** - Configure VRF Lite IFCs between directly connected border leaf (Spine) device interfaces of different VXLAN fabrics.
4. **Both** - Use this option to configure IFCs for the modes **To External Only** and **Back to Back Only**.




---

**Note** DCI subnet is required, even if the VRF Lite mode is **Manual**. This helps with the DCNM resource handling.

---

The default mode in fabric settings is Manual Mode. In order to change the mode to any of the others, edit the fabric settings. Under the Resources Tab, modify the VRF Lite Deployment field to one of the above mentioned auto config modes. In this example, ToExternalOnly option is chosen.

**VRF Lite Subnet IP Range:** The IP address for VRF Lite IFC deployment is chosen from this range. The default value is 10.33.0.0/16. Best practice is to ensure that each fabric has its own unique range and distinct from any underlay range in order to avoid possible duplication. These addresses are reserved with the Resource Manager.

**VRF Lite Subnet Mask:** By default its set to /30 which is best practice for P2P links.

### Edit Fabric

\* Fabric Name : Easy7200

\* Fabric Template : Easy\_Fabric\_11\_1

| General                    | Replication | vPC | Advanced | Resources      | Manageability                                             | Bootstrap | Configuration Backup |
|----------------------------|-------------|-----|----------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------|
| * Layer 2 VXLAN VNI Range  |             |     |          | 30000-49000    | ? Overlay Network Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777)     |           |                      |
| * Layer 3 VXLAN VNI Range  |             |     |          | 50000-59000    | ? Overlay VRF Identifier Range (Min:1, Max:16777)         |           |                      |
| * Network VLAN Range       |             |     |          | 2300-2999      | ? Per Switch Overlay Network VLAN Range (Min:2, Max:4095) |           |                      |
| * VRF VLAN Range           |             |     |          | 2000-2299      | ? Per Switch Overlay VRF VLAN Range (Min:2, Max:4095)     |           |                      |
| * Subinterface Dot1q Range |             |     |          | 2-511          | ? Per Border Dot1q Range For VRF Lite Connections         |           |                      |
| * VRF Lite Deployment      |             |     |          | ToExternalOnly | ? VRF Lite Inter-Fabric Connection Deploy Options         |           |                      |
| * VRF Lite Subnet IP Range |             |     |          | 10.33.0.0/16   | ? Address range to assign P2P DCI Links                   |           |                      |
| * VRF Lite Subnet Mask     |             |     |          | 30             | ? Mask for Subnet Range                                   |           |                      |

**Save** **Cancel**

Similarly, update the settings for the Easy60000 fabric too.

- Check the **Auto Deploy Flag** check box in the **Link Management** dialog box. Checking this check box enables VRF lite deployment, including VRF Lite sub-interface and BGP peering configuration, on both ends of the link for managed devices.

### Link Management - Edit Link

\* Link Type : Inter-Fabric

\* Link Sub-Type : VRF\_LITE

\* Link Template : ext\_fabric\_setup\_11\_1

\* Source Fabric : Top\_Down\_ABC

\* Destination Fabric : External

\* Source Device : BL-2

\* Source Interface : Port-channel901

\* Destination Device : CORE-2

\* Destination Interface : Port-channel901

---

▼ Link Profile

| General            | Advanced                            |                                                                                |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| * BGP Local ASN    | 3000.3000                           | ? Local BGP Autonomous System Number                                           |
| * IP Address/Mask  | 10.33.0.1/30                        | ? IP address for sub-interface in each VRF                                     |
| * BGP Neighbor IP  | 10.33.0.2                           | ? Neighbor IP address in each VRF                                              |
| * BGP Neighbor ASN | 5000.5000                           | ? Neighbor BGP Autonomous System Number                                        |
| Link MTU           | 9216                                | ? Interface MTU on both ends of VRF Lite IFC                                   |
| Auto Deploy Flag   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | ? Flag that controls Auto VRF Lite Deployment on both ends for Managed devices |

**Save**

- When you extend the VRF lite in a consecutive scenario, the VRF must be present in the peer fabric and the VRF name must be same. An error message appears, if the VRF is not present in the peer fabric and if you try to extend the VRF lite.
- When you extend the VRF lite between an easy fabric and an external fabric, the VRF name can be same as the source fabric, default, or another VRF name. Enter the VRF name used in the external fabric in the **PEER\_VRF\_NAME** field. The child PTIs for the subinterface, the VRF creation and BGP peering on the external fabric has the non-empty source. Hence, the policies cannot be edited or deleted from the **View/Edit policies** window.
- Enter the IP mask under the **IP\_Mask** column as well to deploy VRF from topdown using symmetric VRF lite.
- Deploy configurations in both the fabrics. Perform **Save & Deploy** on the external fabrics to deploy the configurations. The easy fabric configuration can be deployed either from the topdown VRFs page or from the **Fabric Builder** window.

VRF Extension Attachment - Attach extensions for given switch(es) ✕

Fabric Name:

Deployment Options

① Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Switch | VLAN | Extend                                       | CLI Freeform    | Status | Loopb |
|-------------------------------------|--------|------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------|-------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | LEAF-6 | 2002 | VRF_LITE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Freeform config | NA     |       |

Extension Details

| rf... | DOT1Q... | IP_MASK                       | NEIGHBOR...                   | NEIGHBOR_ASN | IPV6_MASK                     | IPV6_NEIGHB...                | AUTO_VRF_LITE_FLAG            | PEER_VRF_NAME                 |
|-------|----------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1/7   | 3        | <input type="text" value=""/> | <input type="text" value=""/> | 56           | <input type="text" value=""/> | <input type="text" value=""/> | <input type="text" value=""/> | <input type="text" value=""/> |

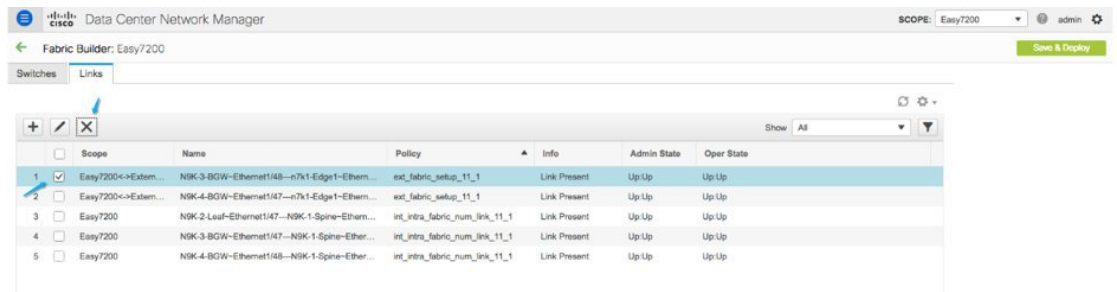
Once the fields are set, execute the **Save and Deploy** option in the VXLAN and external fabrics.

## Deleting VRF Lite IFCs

Before deleting the IFC, remove all VRF extensions enabled on the IFC. Else, an error message is reported.

1. Go to the Links tab of the fabric.
2. Select the links with VRF Lite policy configured and click the delete button.





3. Click OK to confirm deletion.
4. Execute the Save and Deploy option in the fabric to reset the VRF Lite policy.

### Deleting VRF Extensions deployed in External Fabric

This is a two part process:

1. Delete the sub interface created using interface TAB.

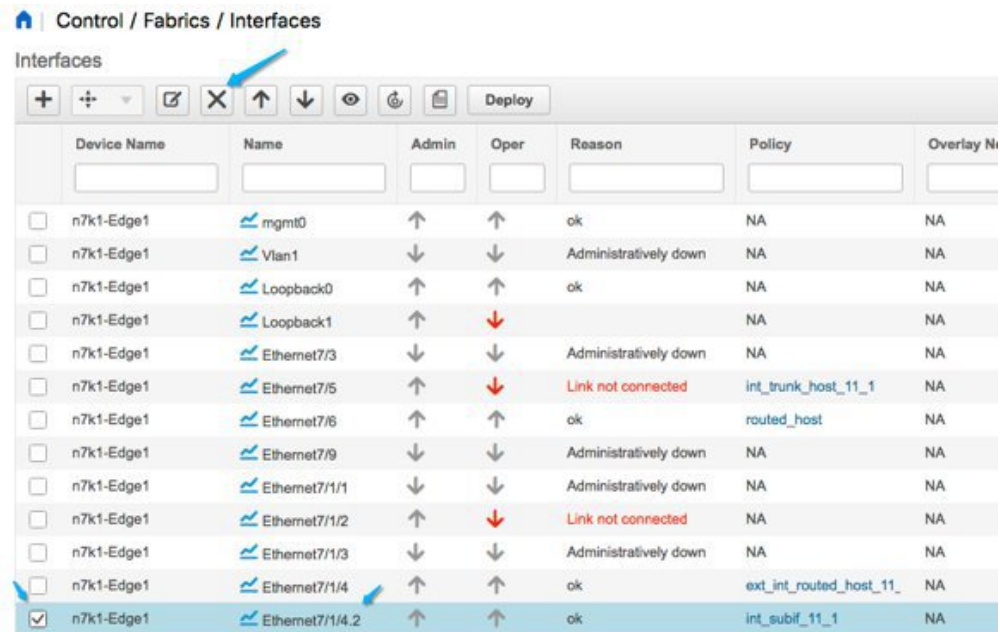


**Note** Skip this step if the VRF extension is to a non-Nexus device.

2. Delete the policy created for eBGP external connection.

### Deleting the sub-interface

Navigate to the Control->Interfaces page as shown below, select the sub-interface(s) to be deleted and the click the delete button.

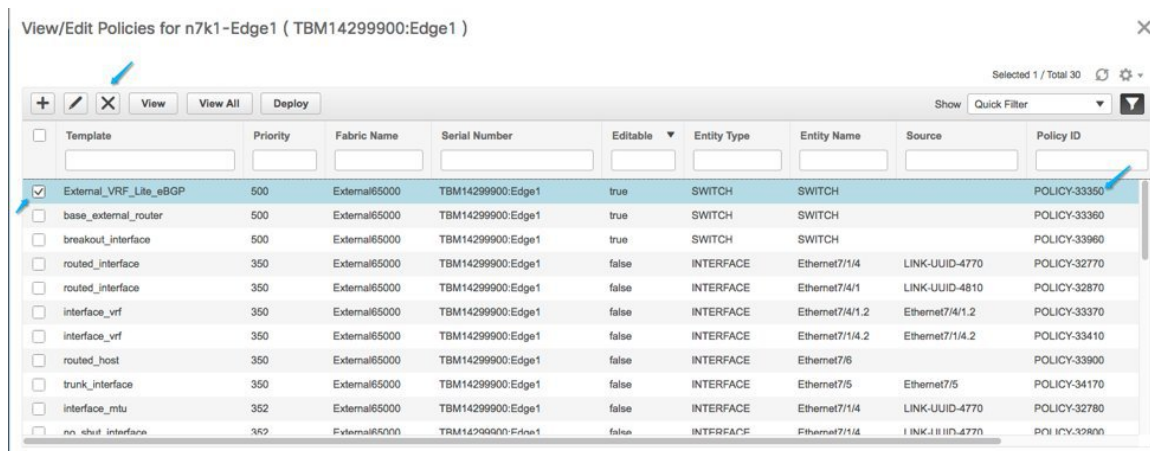


### Deleting the eBGP policy

Navigate to fabric builder page and select the relevant external fabric (External65000 in this example). Select the device and using the second mouse button select view edit policy.

Select the row for the policy ID used in eBGP policy create. Click the “X” as shown below to delete the policy.

Issue a save and deploy in external fabric to deploy the policy change.



### Deleting IFCs Created By Automatic VRF Lite creation

Editing and deleting IFCs are done through the Link tab in the VXLAN fabric. The extra consideration for auto configured IFCs is that, in order to prevent the regeneration of IFC on next save and deploy, the mode should be changed back to manual mode, or Save config should be done only on the relevant devices.

- In a consecutive scenario, if you delete the VRF lite IFC on one of the fabrics, the VRF lite is deleted from the peer fabric as well.
- When you want to delete a VRF lite between an easy fabric and an external fabric, delete the extension in the easy fabric using the top-down approach. The extension will be automatically deleted from the external fabric.
- Deploy the configurations in both the fabrics.

## Additional References

| Document Title and Link                                                           | Document Description                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Cisco Programmable Fabric with VXLAN BGP EVPN Configuration Guide</a> | This document explains external connectivity using VRF Lite. |

## Appendix

### N9K-3-BGW Configurations

N9K-3-BGW (base border configurations) generated by template ext\_base\_border\_vrflite\_11\_1



**Note** *switch(config)#* refers to the global configuration mode. To access this mode, type the following on your switch: *switch# configure terminal*.

```
(config) #
ip prefix-list default-route seq 5 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 1
ip prefix-list host-route seq 5 permit 0.0.0.0/0 eq 32
route-map extcon-rmap-filter deny 10
  match ip address prefix-list default-route
route-map extcon-rmap-filter deny 20
  match ip address prefix-list host-route
route-map extcon-rmap-filter permit 1000
route-map extcon-rmap-filter-allow-host deny 10
  match ip address prefix-list default-route
route-map extcon-rmap-filter-allow-host permit 1000
ipv6 prefix-list default-route-v6 seq 5 permit 0::/0
ipv6 prefix-list host-route-v6 seq 5 permit 0::/0 eq 128
route-map extcon-rmap-filter-v6 deny 10
  match ipv6 address prefix-list default-route-v6
route-map extcon-rmap-filter-v6 deny 20
  match ip address prefix-list host-route-v6
route-map extcon-rmap-filter-v6 permit 1000
route-map extcon-rmap-filter-v6-allow-host deny 10
  match ipv6 address prefix-list default-route-v6
route-map extcon-rmap-filter-v6-allow-host permit 1000
```

### N9K-3-BGW VRF extension configuration

```
(config) #
configure profile MyVRF_50000
  vlan 2000
    vn-segment 50000
  interface vlan2000
    vrf member myvrf_50000
      ip forward
      ipv6 forward
      no ip redirects
      no ipv6 redirects
      mtu 9216
      no shutdown

(config) #

vrf context myvrf_50000
  vni 50000
  rd auto
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    route-target both auto
    route-target both auto evpn

  ip route 0.0.0.0/0 2.2.2.1
  address-family ipv6 unicast
    route-target both auto
    route-target both auto evpn

router bgp 7200
  vrf myvrf_50000
    address-family ipv4 unicast
      advertise l2vpn evpn
```

```
        redistribute direct route-map fabric-rmap-redirect-subnet
        maximum-paths ibgp 2
        network 0.0.0.0/0
    address-family ipv6 unicast
        advertise l2vpn evpn
        redistribute direct route-map fabric-rmap-redirect-subnet
        maximum-paths ibgp 2
    neighbor 2.2.2.1 remote-as 65000
    address-family ipv4 unicast
        send-community both
        route-map extcon-rmap-filter out

(config) #

interface ethernet1/48.2
    encapsulation dot1q 2
    vrf member myvrf_50000
    ip address 2.2.2.2/24
    no shutdown
interface nve1
    member vni 50000 associate-vrf
configure terminal
    apply profile MyVRF_50000
```



## CHAPTER 19

# Border Provisioning Use Case in VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics - Multi-Site

---

This chapter explains LAN Fabric border provisioning using EVPN Multi-Site feature.

- [Border Provisioning Use Case in VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics - Multi-Site](#) , on page 755
- [Prerequisites](#) , on page 756
- [Limitations](#), on page 757
- [Save & Deploy Operation in the MSD Fabric](#) , on page 757
- [EVPN Multi-Site Configuration](#) , on page 759
- [Viewing, Editing and Deleting Multi-Site Overlays](#) , on page 767
- [Deleting Multi-Site IFCs](#), on page 768
- [Creating and Deploying Networks and VRFs in the MSD Fabric](#) , on page 769
- [Deploying a Legacy Site BGW \(vPC-BGWs\)](#), on page 772
- [Additional References](#), on page 776
- [Appendix](#) , on page 776

## Border Provisioning Use Case in VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics - Multi-Site

This section explains how to connect two Virtual eXtensible Local Area Network (VXLAN) Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) Ethernet VPN (EVPN) fabrics through DCNM using the EVPN Multi-Site feature. The EVPN Multi-Site configurations are applied on the Border Gateways (BGWs) of the two fabrics. Also, you can connect two member fabrics of a Multi-Site Domain (MSD).

Introduced in DCNM 11.0(1) release, MSD is a multifabric container that is created to manage multiple member fabrics. It is a single point of control for definition of overlay networks and VRFs that are shared across member fabrics. See Multi-Site Domain for VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics section in the Control chapter for more information on MSD.

For a detailed explanation on the EVPN Multi-Site feature, see the [VXLAN BGP EVPN Multi-Site Design and Deployment](#) document.

*Configuration methods* - You can create underlay and overlay Inter-Fabric Connections (IFCs) between member fabrics through auto-configuration and through the DCNM GUI.

vPC configuration is supported for BGWs with the role **Border Gateway** from Cisco DCNM Release 11.1(1).

*Supported destination devices* - You can connect a VXLAN fabric to Cisco Nexus and non-Nexus devices. A connected non-Cisco device can also be represented in the topology.

## Prerequisites

- The EVPN Multi-Site feature requires Cisco Nexus 9000 Series NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I7(1) or later.
- Familiarity with VXLAN BGP EVPN data center fabric architecture and configuration through DCNM.
- Familiarity with MSD fabrics, if you are connecting member fabrics of an MSD fabric.
- Fully configured VXLAN BGP EVPN fabrics that are ready to be connected using the EVPN Multi-Site feature, external fabric(s) configuration through DCNM, and relevant external fabric devices' configuration (for example, route servers).
  - VXLAN BGP EVPN fabrics (and their interconnection) can be configured manually or using DCNM. This document explains the process to connect the fabrics through DCNM. So, you should know how to configure and deploy a VXLAN BGP EVPN fabric, and how to create an external fabric through DCNM. For more details, see the VXLAN BGP EVPN Fabrics Provisioning section in the **Control** chapter.
- When you enable the EVPN Multi-Site feature on a BGW, ensure that there are no prior overlay deployments on it. Remove existing overlay profiles and then start provisioning Multi-Site extensions through DCNM.
- Execute the **Save & Deploy** operation in the member fabrics and external fabrics, and then in the MSD fabric.




---

**Note** The **Save & Deploy** button appears at the top right part of the fabric topology screen (accessible through the **Fabric Builder** window and clicking the fabric).

---

- Ensure that the role of the designated BGW is **Border Gateway** (or **Border Gateway Spine** for spine switches). To verify, right-click the BGW and click **Set role**. You can see that (**current**) is added to the current role of the switch.
- To ensure consistency across fabrics, ensure the following:




---

**Note** These checks are done for member fabrics of an MSD when the fabrics are moved under the MSD fabric.

---

- The underlay IP addresses across the fabrics, the loopback 0 address and the loopback 1 address subnets should be unique. Ensure that each fabric has a unique IP address pool to avoid duplicates.
- Each fabric should have a unique site ID and BGP AS number associated and configured.
- All fabrics should have the same Anycast Gateway MAC address.
- While the MSD provisions a global range of network and VRF values, some parameters are fabric-specific and some are switch-specific. You should specify fabric instance values for each

fabric (for example, multicast group subnet address) and switch instance values for each switch (for example, VLAN ID).



**Note** **Case 1** - During network creation, if a VLAN is specified, then for every switch, when you attach the network to the switch, automatically the VLAN will be autopopulated with the same VLAN that was specified during network creation. The network listing screen shows the VLAN a network level which applies for all the switch (has to be the same). The other thing to keep in mind is that even if one specified a VLAN during network creation, this can still be overwritten on a per switch basis.

**Case 2** - During network creation, if a VLAN is not specified, then for every switch, when you attach the network to the switch, the next free VLAN from the per-switch VLAN pool is autopopulated. This means that on a per-switch basis, the VLAN may be different. The user can always overwrite the autopopulated VLAN and DCNM will honor it. For this case, it is possible that VNI 10000 may use VLAN 10 on leaf1 and VLAN 11 on leaf2. Hence, in the network listing, in this case, the VLAN will not be showcased.

DCNM always keeps track of VLANs on a per switch basis in its resource manager. This is true for either of the 2 cases mentioned above.

## Limitations

- vPC configuration is not supported for the **Border Gateway Spine** role.
- The VXLAN OAM feature in Cisco DCNM is only supported on a single fabric or site.
- FEX is not supported on a Border Gateway or a Border Leaf with vPC or anycast.

## Save & Deploy Operation in the MSD Fabric

These are some operations performed when you execute **Save & Deploy**:

- **Duplicate IP address check:** The MSD fabric checks if any BGW has a duplicate IP address. If so, an error message is displayed.



Change the BGP peering loopback IP address of the BGW(s).

After duplicate IP address issues are resolved, execute the **Save & Deploy** operation again in the MSD fabric.

- **BGW base configuration:** When you execute Save and Deploy for the first time in the MSD fabric (assuming there are currently no IFCs or overlays to deploy), appropriate base configurations are deployed on the BGWs. They are given below:

| Configuration                                                                                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>evpn multisite border-gateway 7200 delay-restore time 300</pre>                                                                   | <p>7200 is the site ID of the member fabric Easy7200.</p> <p>BGP ASN value is used to auto populate the site ID field. You can override this value. Even if you change the BGP ASN value, the site ID is still set to the first BGP ASN value.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <pre>interface nve1 multisite border-gateway interface loopback100</pre>                                                               | <p>The loopback interface 100 is the configuration set in the MSD fabric settings. Once a loopback ID is chosen and <b>Save and Deploy</b> is executed, the loopback ID cannot be changed.</p> <p>To modify the role of the BGW in the MSD fabric, perform the following steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In the easy fabric, modify the role of the BGW to leaf or border.</li> <li>2. Save and deploy the changes.<br/>This will remove the loopback 100 from the switch</li> <li>3. Change role back to BGW, and do a save and deploy.</li> <li>4. In the MSD fabric, change the loopback ID setting to a desired value, and do a save and deploy.</li> </ol> |
| <pre>interface ethernet1/47 evpn multisite fabric-tracking</pre>                                                                       | <p>The <b>evpn multisite fabric-tracking</b> command is configured on all ports on a Border Gateway that have a connection to a switch with a Spine role.</p> <p>In case of a Border Gateway Spine role, all ports facing the leaf switch have this command configured</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <pre>interface loopback100 ip address 10.10.0.1/32 tag 54321 ip router ospf UNDERLAY area 0.0.0.0 ip pim sparse-mode no shutdown</pre> | <p>The Multi-Site loopback interface. This is configured on all Border Gateway (Spines).</p> <p>All BGWs in the same fabric get the same IP address. Each fabric gets its own unique IP address.</p> <p>It is not possible to change this address or ID without first changing role of the BGW.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |



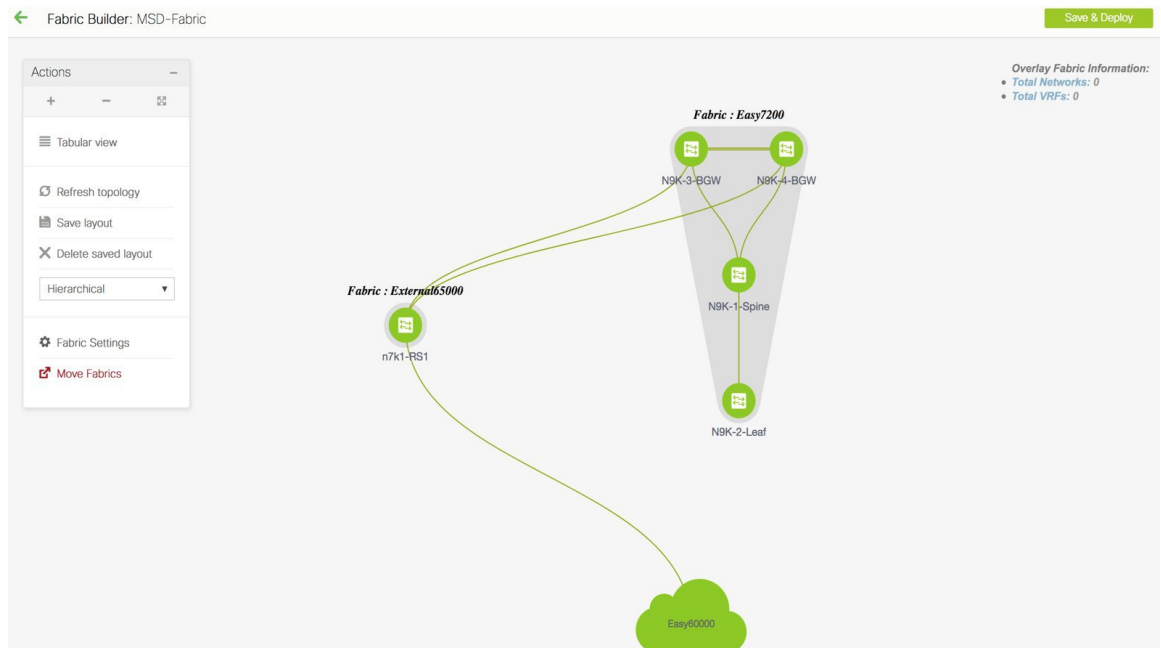
| Configuration                                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>route-map rmap-redirect-direct permit 10   match tag 54321</pre> | <p>This is the configuration to redistribute the BGP peering loopback IP address (commonly loopback0), the VTEP primary (in case of vPC, the loopback secondary IP address), commonly loopback1, and the Multi-Site loopback IP address into the Multi-Site eBGP underlay sessions.</p> |

- When you execute the **Save & Deploy** operation in the MSD fabric, it works on all the BGW (or BGW Spine) devices in the member fabrics of an MSD.

After completing the EVPN Multi-Site specific prerequisites, start EVPN Multi-Site configuration. A sample scenario is explained.

## EVPN Multi-Site Configuration

The EVPN Multi-Site feature is explained through an example scenario. Consider two VXLAN BGP EVPN fabrics, **Easy60000** and **Easy7200**, and an external fabric, **External65000**. The three fabrics are member fabrics of the MSD fabric **MSD-Fabric** and identified by a unique AS number. Easy60000 and Easy7200 are connected to a route server in External65000 (each fabric is). This document shows you how to enable end-to-end Layer 3 and Layer 2 traffic between hosts in Easy60000 and Easy7200, through the route server.



VXLAN BGP EVPN intra-fabric configurations, including network and VRF configurations are provisioned on the switches through DCNM software, 11.1(1) release. However, server traffic between the fabrics is only possible through the following configurations:

- A Data Center Interconnect (DCI) function like the Multi-Site feature is configured on the BGWs of both the fabrics (N9K-3-BGW and N9K-4-BGW in Easy7200, and the BGW in Easy60000). As part of

the configuration, since the BGWs of the fabrics are connected to the route server N7k1-RS1 in the external fabric External65000, appropriate eBGP peering configurations are enabled on the BGWs.

- As of now, overlay networks and VRFs are enabled on the non-BGW leaf and spine switches. For a fabric's traffic to go beyond the BGW, networks and VRFs should be deployed on all the BGWs too.

In a nutshell, the EVPN Multi-Site feature configuration comprises of setting up the BGW base configuration (enabled during the Save & Deploy operation), the eBGP underlay and overlay peering from the three BGWs to the route server N7k1-RS1. Both the underlay and overlay peering are established over eBGP through DCNM release 11.1(1).

You can create Multi-Site Inter-Fabric Connections (IFCs) between the fabrics through the DCNM GUI or through automatic configuration. First, underlay IFC creation is explained, followed by the overlay IFC creation.

## Configuring Multi-Site Underlay IFCs - DCNM GUI

The end-to-end configurations can be split into these 2 high-level steps.

### Step 1 - EVPN Multi-Site configurations on the BGWs in Easy7200

### Step 2 - EVPN Multi-Site configurations on the BGW in Easy60000



#### Note

An inter-fabric link is a physical connection between two Ethernet interfaces (an underlay connection) or a virtual connection (a fabric overlay connection between two loopback interfaces). When you add a physical connection between devices, the new link appears in the Links tab by default.

### Step 1 - EVPN Multi-Site configurations on the BGWs in Easy7200

For Multi-Site connectivity from Easy7200 to the external fabric, N9K-3-BGW and N9K-4-BGW are connected to the route server N7k1-RS1 in the external fabric. Follow these steps:

#### Deploying underlay IFCs between Easy7200 and External65000

- Deploying Underlay IFC from N9K-3-BGW to N7k1-RS1.
- Deploying Underlay IFC from N9K-4-BGW to N7k1-RS1.

#### Deploying Underlay IFC from N9K-3-BGW to N7k1-RS1

For the Multi-Site DCNM GUI configuration option, the **Deploy Border Gateway Method** field in the MSD fabric's settings (**DCI** tab) is set to **Manual**.

1. Navigate to the **Links** tab and select the physical link connecting N9K-3-BGW to N7k1-RS1.
2. Click the link edit icon as shown in the figure below to bring up the pop up.
3. Select the MS underlay IFC sub type and fill in the required fields.



#### Note

Enter the value as 1 in the **BGP Maximum Paths** field to allow DCNM to pick maximum path value. Enter a value between 2 and 64 to decide the maximum path value.

4. Save and deploy in the MSD will deploy the configuration on the N9K-3-BGW and N7k1-RS1. Similar steps can be used to edit already created IFCs via the Links tab.
5. Similarly, create the underlay IFC from N9K-4-BGW to N7k1-RS1.

This completes Step 1 of the following.

**Step 1** - EVPN Multi-Site configurations on the BGWs in Easy7200.

**Step 2** - EVPN Multi-Site configurations on the BGW in Easy60000.

Next, configurations are enabled on the BGW in Easy60000.

**Step 2 - EVPN Multi-Site configurations on the BGW in Easy60000**

For Multi-Site connectivity between the Easy6000 fabric and the external fabric, EVPN Multi-Site configurations are enabled on the BGW interfaces in Easy60000 that are connected to the route server (N7k1-RS1) in the external fabric. Follow the steps as per the explanation for the connections between Easy7200 and External65000.

## Configuring Multi-Site Underlay IFCs - Autoconfiguration

An underlay IFC is a physical link between the devices' interfaces.

- For underlay connectivity from Easy7200 to the external fabric, N9K-3-BGW and N9K-4-BGW are connected to the route server N7k1-RS1 in the external fabric.
- For underlay connectivity from Easy60000 to the external fabric, its BGW is connected to the route server N7k1-RS1.

### Deploying Multi-Site Underlay IFCs Through Autoconfiguration

The underlay generated by DCNM is an eBGP session in the default IPv4 unicast routing table, in order distribute the three loopback addresses needed for the Multi-Site control plane and data plane to function correctly.

For the Multi-Site autoconfiguration option, the underlay IFCs are automatically deployed by the MSD fabric.

The following rules apply to Multi-Site underlay IFC creation:

1. Check the **Multi-Site Underlay IFC Auto Deployment Flag** check box to enable the multi-site underlay autoconfiguration. Uncheck the check box to disable autoconfiguration. The check box is unchecked by default.
2. An IFC is deployed on every physical connection between the BGWs of different member fabrics that are physically connected.
3. An IFC is deployed on every physical connection between a BGW and a router with the role Core Router imported into an external fabric which is a member of the MSD fabric.

If you do not want an IFC to be auto generated on a connection, then shut the link, execute the Save & Deploy operation, and delete the undesired IFCs. Also, ensure that there is no existing policy or pre-configured IP address on the interface. Else, use the Manual mode.

4. The IP addresses used to deploy the underlay are derived from the IP address range in the DCI Subnet IP Range field (DCI tab) of the MSD fabric.

Just like overlay IFCs, Multi-Site underlay IFCs can be viewed via the MSD, external and member fabrics. Also, the underlay IFCs can be edited and deleted via the VXLAN or MSD fabrics.

## Configuring Multi-Site Underlay IFCs Towards a Non-Nexus Device - DCNM GUI

In this case, the non-Nexus device is not imported into DCNM, or discovered through Cisco Discovery Protocol or Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP). For example, a Cisco ASR 9000 Series router or even a non-Cisco device.

The steps are similar to the **Configuring Multi-Site Underlay IFCs - DCNM GUI** task.

1. In the **Fabric Builder** window, choose the **Easy7200** fabric.

The **Easy7200** topology window appears.

2. From the **Actions** panel at the left, click **Tabular view**.

The **Switches | Links** window appears.

3. Click the **Links** tab and click +.

The **Add Link** window appears.

4. Fill in the fields.

**Link Type** – Choose **Inter-Fabric**.

**Link Sub-Type** – Choose **MULTISITE\_UNDERLAY**.

**Link Template** - By default, the **ext\_multisite\_underlay\_setup\_11\_1** template is populated.

**Source Fabric** - **Easy7200** is selected by default since the IFC is created from **Easy7200** to the ASR device.

**Destination Fabric** – Select the external fabric. In this case, **External65000** is selected.

**Source Device** and **Source Interface** - Choose the border device and the interface that is connected to the ASR device.

**Destination Device** - Type any string that identifies the device. The destination device **ASR9K-RS2** does not appear in the drop-down list when you create an IFC for the first time. Once you create an IFC towards **ASR9K-RS2** and associate it with the external fabric **External65000**, **ASR9K-RS2** appears in the list of devices displayed in the **Destination Device** field.

Also, after the first IFC creation, **ASR9K-RS2** is displayed in the **External65000** external fabric topology, within Fabric Builder.

**Destination Interface** - Type any string that identifies the interface.

You have to manually enter the destination interface name each time.

**General** tab in the **Link Profile** section.

**Source BGP ASN** - In this field, the AS number of the source fabric **Easy7200** is autopopulated.

**Source IP Address/Mask** - Enter the IP address and mask that is used as the local interface for the Multi-Site underlay IFC.

**Destination IP** - Enter the IP address of the **ASR9K-RS2** interface used as the eBGP neighbor.

**Destination BGP ASN** - In this field, the AS number of the external fabric **External65000** is autopopulated since it is chosen as the external fabric.

5. Click **Save** at the bottom right of the window.

The **Switches|Links** window appears again. You can see that the IFC entry is updated.

6. Click **Save and Deploy** at the top right of the window.

The link on which the IFC is deployed has the relevant policy configured in the **Policy** column.

7. Go to the **Scope** drop-down list at the top right of the window and choose **External65000**. The external fabric **Links** window is displayed. You can see that the IFC created from **Easy7200** to the ASR device is displayed here.

## Configuring Multi-Site Overlay IFCs

An overlay IFC is a link between the devices' loopback0 interfaces.

Deploying Overlay IFCs in Easy7200 and Easy60000 comprises of these steps:

- Deploying Overlay IFC from N9K-3-BGW to N7k1-RS1.
- Deploying Overlay IFC from N9K-4-BGW to N7k1-RS1.
- Deploying the Overlay IFC from the BGW in Easy60000 to N7k1-RS1.

### Deploying Overlay IFCs between Easy7200 and External65000

- Deploying Overlay IFC from N9K-3-BGW to N7k1-RS1.
- Deploying Overlay IFC from N9K-4-BGW to N7k1-RS1.

### Deploying Overlay IFCs - from N9K-3-BGW to N7k1-RS1

1. Click **Control > Fabric Builder**. The Fabric Builder window appears.
2. Choose the MSD fabric, **MSD-Fabric**. The fabric topology comes up.

- Click Tabular view. The Switches | Links screen comes up.
- Click the Links tab. It lists links within the MSD fabric. Each row either represents an intra-fabric link within Easy7200 or Easy60000, or a link between border devices of member fabrics, including External65000.

- Click the Add Link icon at the top left part of the screen.

The Link Management – Add Link screen comes up.

Some fields are explained:

Link Type – Inter-Fabric is autopopulated.

Link Sub-Type – Choose MULTISITE\_OVERLAY.

Link Template – The default template for creating an overlay is displayed.

You can edit the template or create a new one with custom configurations.

In the General tab, the BGP AS numbers of Easy7200 and External65000 are displayed. Fill in the other fields as explained. The BGP AS numbers are derived based on fabric values.

Fabric Builder: MSD-Fabric

Switches Links

Add link icon

Link Management - Add Link

1 \* Link Type Inter-Fabric

2 \* Link Sub-Type MULTISITE\_OVERLAY

3 \* Link Template ext\_evprn\_multisite\_overlay\_se

4 \* Source Fabric Easy7200

5 \* Destination Fabric External65000

6 \* Source Device N9K-3-BGW

\* Source Interface Loopback0

\* Destination Device n7k1-RS1

\* Destination Interface Loopback0

Link type Inter-Fabric  
Link sub type multisite overlay

Link Profile

General

\* Local BGP AS # 7200 ? Local BGP Autonomous System Number

\* SOURCE\_IP 10.1.0.1 ?

\* NEIGHBOR\_IP 2.2.2.2 ?

Save

- Click Save at the bottom right part of the screen.
- The Switches|Links screen comes up again. You can see that the IFC entry is updated.
- Click Save & Deploy at the top right part of the screen.
  - Go to the **Scope** drop-down list at the top right of the window and choose External65000. The external fabric Links screen is displayed. You can see that the two IFCs created from Easy7200 to External65000 is displayed here.



**Note** When you create an IFC or edit its setting in the VXLAN fabric, the corresponding entry is automatically created in the connected external fabric.

9. Click Save and Deploy to save the IFCs creation on External65000.

10. Similarly, create an overlay IFC from N9K-4-BGW to N7k1-RS1.

After the overlay IFCs from N9K-3-BGW and N9K-4-BGW to N7k1-RS1 are deployed, the fabric overlay traffic can flow between Easy7200 and External65000.

11. Similarly, deploy the overlay IFC from the BGW in the Easy60000 fabric to N7k1-RS1.

## Configuring Multi-Site Overlay IFCs - Autoconfiguration

An overlay IFC is a link between the devices' loopback0 interfaces. For overlay connectivity from the Easy7200 and Easy60000 fabrics to the route server N7k1-RS1 in External65000, a link is enabled between the BGW devices and the N7k1-RS1's loopback0 interfaces.

### Deploying Overlay IFCs in Easy7200 and Easy60000

- Deploying Overlay IFC from N9K-3-BGW to N7k1-RS1.
- Deploying Overlay IFC from N9K-4-BGW to N7k1-RS1.
- Deploying the Overlay IFC from the BGW in Easy60000 to N7k1-RS1.

### Deploying Multi-Site Overlay IFCs Through Autoconfiguration

You can automatically configure the Multi-Site overlay through one of these options:

1. Route Server - The BGW forms an overlay to the route server. This option is explained in the example.
2. Direct to BGW: A full mesh of Multi-Site Overlay IFC from every BGW in a fabric to every BGW in other member fabrics.

To choose one of the above options, go to the MSD fabric's settings, select the DCI tab, and set the Deploy Border Gateway Method field to Route\_Server (such as for this example) or Direct to BGW. By default, the Manual option is selected.

The IFCs needed for deployment of Networks and VRFs at the BGW nodes can be auto configured via the MSD fabric template. The settings to enable that are in MSD fabric template.

The default mode for the **Deploy Border Gateway Method** field is **Manual**, which implies that the IFCs have to be created via the link tab in MSD fabric. It must be changed to the Route\_Server or Direct to BGW mode for autoconfiguration.

The IFCs created via auto configuration can only be edited or deleted via the link tab in MSD or member fabrics (except external fabric). As long as an IFC exists, or there is any user defined policy on the physical or logical link, auto configuration will not touch the IFC configuration.

You can see that Route\_Server is selected in the Deploy Border Gateway Method field in the above image.

### Route Server

This implies that all BGW devices in all member fabrics will create a Multi-Site overlay BGP connection to one or more route servers in one or more external fabrics which are members of the MSD fabric.

In this topology, there is one route server n7k1-RS1, and its BGP peering address (1.1.1.1) is shown in the route server list. This peering address can be configured out of band or with create interface tab in DCNM. N7k1-RS1 must be imported into the DCNM (in the external fabric, in this example) and the peering address configured before executing the Save & Deploy option.

You can edit the route server peering IP address list at any time, but you can delete a configured Multi-Site overlay only through the Links tab.

The BGP AS number of each route server should be specified in the MSD fabric settings. Note that the route server AS number can be different than the fabric AS number of the external fabric.

## Configuring Multi-Site Overlay IFCs Towards a Non-Nexus Device - DCNM GUI

In this case, the non-Nexus device is not imported into DCNM, or discovered through Cisco Discovery Protocol or Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP). For example, a Cisco ASR 9000 Series router or even a non-Cisco device.

The steps are similar to the **Configuring Multi-Site Overlay IFCs - DCNM GUI** task.

1. In the **Fabric Builder** window, choose the **Easy7200** fabric.

The **Easy7200** topology window appears.

2. From the **Actions** panel, click **Tabular view**.

The **Switches | Links** window appears.

3. Click the **Links** tab and click +.

The **Add Link** screen comes up.

4. Fill in the fields.

The screenshot displays the 'Link Management - Add Link' dialog in the DCNM GUI. On the left, a 'Switches' panel lists various fabric configurations. The main dialog area is titled 'Link Management - Add Link' and contains the following fields:

- Link Type:** Inter-Fabric
- Link Sub-Type:** MULTISITE\_OVERLAY
- Link Template:** ext\_evpn\_multisite\_overlay\_se
- Source Fabric:** Easy7200
- Destination Fabric:** External65000
- Source Device:** N9K-3-BGW
- Source Interface:** Loopback0
- Destination Device:** RS1
- Destination Interface:** loopback0

Below these fields is the 'Link Profile' section, which is expanded to show the 'General' tab with the following settings:

- Local BGP AS #:** 7200 (Local BGP Autonomous System Number)
- SOURCE\_IP:** 4.4.4.4
- NEIGHBOR\_IP:** 5.5.5.5

A 'Save' button is located at the bottom right of the dialog.



**Link Type** – Choose **Inter-Fabric**.

**Link Sub-Type** – Choose **MULTISITE\_OVERLAY**.

**Link Template** – By default, the **ext\_evpn\_multisite\_overlay\_setup** template is populated.

**Source Fabric** – **Easy7200** is selected by default since the IFC is created from **Easy7200** to the ASR device.

**Destination Fabric** – Select the external fabric. In this case, **External65000** is selected.

**Source Device** and **Source Interface** - Choose the border device and the loopback0 interface that is the source interface of the overlay.

**Destination Device:** Type any string that identifies the device. The destination device **ASR9K-RS1** does not appear in the drop-down list when you create an IFC for the first time. Once you create an IFC towards **ASR9K-RS1** and associate it with the external fabric **External65000**, **ASR9K-RS1** appears in the list of devices displayed in the **Destination Device** field.

Also, after the first IFC creation, **ASR9K-RS1** is displayed in the **External65000** topology screen, within Fabric Builder.

**Destination Interface:** Type any string that identifies the interface.

You have to manually enter the destination interface name each time.

**General** tab in the **Link Profile** section.

**Source BGP ASN:** In this field, the AS number of the source fabric **Easy7200** is autopopulated.

**Source IP Address/Mask:** Enter the IP address of the loopback0 interface for the Multi-Site overlay IFC.

**Destination IP:** Enter the IP address of the **ASR9K-RS1** loopback interface used for this Multi-Site overlay IFC.

**Destination BGP ASN:** In this field, the AS number of the external fabric **External65000** is autopopulated since it is chosen as the external fabric.

5. Click **Save** at the bottom right part of the screen.  
The **Switches|Links** screen comes up again. You can see that the IFC entry is updated.
6. Click **Save and Deploy** at the top right part of the screen.  
The link on which the IFC is deployed has the relevant policy configured in the **Policy** column.
7. Go to the **Scope** drop-down list at the top right of the window and choose **External65000**. The external fabric **Links** screen is displayed. You can see that the overlay IFC is displayed here.

## Overlay and Underlay Peering Configurations on the Route Server N7k1-RS1

When you execute the Save and Deploy operation in the MSD fabric during the IFCs creation, peering configurations are enabled on the router server N7k1-RS1 towards the BGWs in the VXLAN fabrics.

## Viewing, Editing and Deleting Multi-Site Overlays

The overlay IFCs can be viewed via the MSD and member fabrics Links tab as shown below.

The IFCs can be edited and deleted in the member fabric or in the MSD fabric.

Multi-Site overlay IFCs can also be created by the links tab in MSD fabric.

Once the IFC is deleted, you should execute the Save & Deploy operation in the external and VXLAN fabric (or MSD fabric) to undeploy the IFC on the switches and remove the intent from DCNM.



#### Note

Until a particular IFC is completely deleted from DCNM, auto configuration will not regenerate it on a Save & Deploy operation in the MSD fabric.

|    | Scope                     | Name                                              | Poll                              | Info             | Admin State | Oper State |
|----|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------|------------|
| 1  | Easy7200<->External65000  | N9K-4-BGW-loopback0--n7k1-RS1--Loopback0          | ext_evpn_multisite_overlay_setup  | Neighbor Missing | --          | --         |
| 2  | Easy7200<->External65000  | N9K-3-BGW-loopback0--n7k1-RS1--Loopback0          | ext_evpn_multisite_overlay_setup  | Neighbor Missing | --          | --         |
| 3  | Easy60000<->External65000 | N9K-15-BGW-Ethernet1/3--n7k1-RS1-Ethernet7/10/1   |                                   | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| 4  | Easy7200                  | N9K-2-Leaf-Ethernet1/47--N9K-1-Spine-Ethernet1/47 | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1    | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| 5  | Easy7200<->External65000  | N9K-3-BGW-Ethernet1/48--n7k1-RS1-Ethernet7/14     | ext_multisite_underlay_setup_11_1 | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| 6  | Easy7200                  | N9K-3-BGW-Ethernet1/47--N9K-1-Spine-Ethernet1/43  | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1    | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| 7  | Easy7200<->External65000  | N9K-4-BGW-Ethernet1/47--n7k1-RS1-Ethernet7/4/1    | ext_multisite_underlay_setup_11_1 | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| 8  | Easy7200                  | N9K-4-BGW-Ethernet1/22--N9K-3-BGW-Ethernet1/22    | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1    | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| 9  | Easy7200                  | N9K-4-BGW-Ethernet1/21--N9K-3-BGW-Ethernet1/21    | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1    | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| 10 | Easy7200                  | N9K-4-BGW-Ethernet1/48--N9K-1-Spine-Ethernet1/42  | int_intra_fabric_num_link_11_1    | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |

## Deleting Multi-Site IFCs

1. Navigate to the Links tab, select the IFCs to be deleted and click the Delete icon as shown below.
2. Perform a Save & Deploy in the MSD fabric to complete deletion.



#### Note

If auto configuration of IFCs is enabled in the MSD fabric settings, then performing a Save & Deploy may regenerate the IFC intent.

If all or large number of IFCs are to be deleted, then temporarily change the BGW deploy mode to Manual setting before performing Save & Deploy.

- Deleting IFC in a non-Nexus Switch: If you delete the last IFC in a non-Nexus switch, the switch is removed from the topology. From Cisco DCNM Release 11.2(1), you can remove non-Nexus switches and neighbor switches like a physical switch from the **Tabular view** window or from the fabric topology window by right-clicking the switch and choosing **Discovery > Remove from fabric** in the drop-down menu.
- Removing a fabric from an MSD fabric: Before removing a fabric from an MSD fabric, remove all the multisite overlays from all BGWs in that fabric. Otherwise, you will not be able to remove the fabric. After the following save and deploy in the easy fabric, all the multisite configurations, such as IFC, multisite loopback address configured in MSD are removed from BGWs.

- Device role change: You can change the device role from Border to Border Gateway, but the role change from Border Gateway to Border is allowed only if there are no multisite IFCs or overlays deployed on the device.

## Creating and Deploying Networks and VRFs in the MSD Fabric

Networks and VRFs can be created from the MSD context in the Networks and VRF page, these can be deployed on BGW nodes for all member fabrics of that MSD.

The following screenshots show how to select networks and deploy them. From the MSD fabric context, any device can be selected for network or VRF deployment. However, networks or VRFs can be deployed only on BGWs from the MSD context in the network deployment screen. The leaf deployment can be done from the fabric context or from the Fabric Builder context.

Fabric Selection > Network / VRF Selection > Network / VRF Deployment

Fabric Selected: MSD-Fabric

Step 1: navigate to the network deployment page of the relevant MSD fabric

Step 2: select NW(s) to be deployed

Step 3: press the continue button to go the deployment page

| Network Name                                        | Network ID | VRF Name    | IPv4 Gateway/Subnet | IPv6 Gateway/Prefix | Status | VLAN ID |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------|---------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MyNetwork_30000 | 30000      | MyVRF_50000 | 11.0.0.1/24         |                     | NA     | 111     |

Data Center Network Manager

Fabric Selection > Network / VRF Selection > Network / VRF Deployment

Fabric Name: MSD-Fabric

Network(s) Selected

Network Extension Attachment - Attach extensions for given switch(es)

Fabric Name: MSD-Fabric

Deployment Options

Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes

MyNetwork\_30000

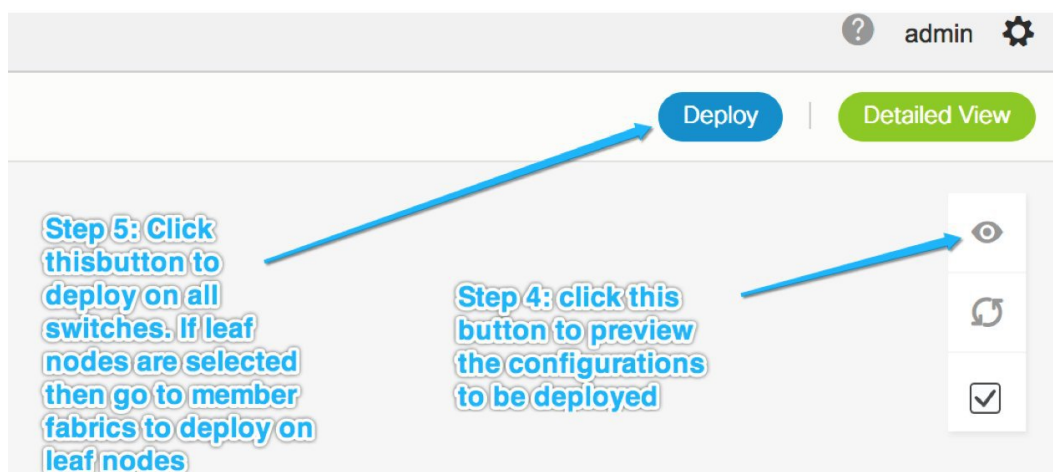
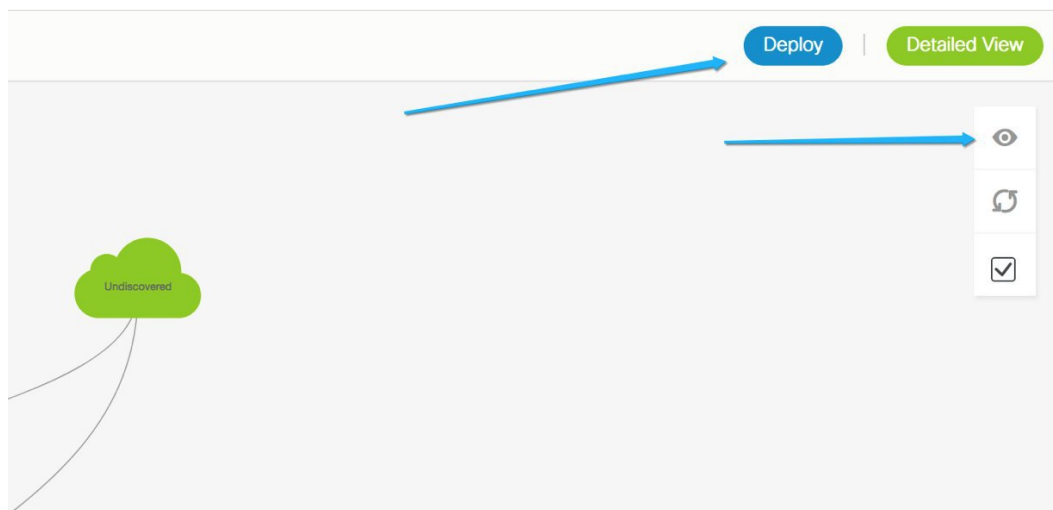
| Switch                                        | VLAN | Extend    | Interfaces                        | CLI Freeform    | Status      |
|-----------------------------------------------|------|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NSK-3-BGW | 111  | MULTISITE | Applicable to BGW Leaf - VPC only | Freeform config | DEPLOYED    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NSK-4-BGW | 111  | MULTISITE | Applicable to BGW Leaf - VPC only | Freeform config | OUT-OF-SYNC |

Step 1: Check this box to multiple BGWs, then use GUI to select one or more BGWs, then this pop up will appear

Step 2: Check this boxes to select BGWs on which to deploy the NW(s)

Step 3: click this to move to deployment screen, repeat till all nodes on which NW(s) are to be deployed

Save



### Deploying Networks with a Layer 3 Gateway on a BGW

Perform the following steps:



#### Note

Selecting an interface to deploy SVI is only available on vPC BGW setups. This is a device limitation not a DCNM limitation.

1. In order to deploy a network with a Layer 3 gateway on a Border device (Border, Border spine, Border Gateway, Border Gateway spine), perform these steps.

When creating the network, check the **Enable L3 gateway on Border** check box, as shown in the figure below. Note that this is a network wide setting, so whenever this network is deployed on the Border device, the Layer 3 gateway will be deployed. If this is required on only a subset of the Borders, then a custom template is required.

When deploying the network on the Border device, select the interface(s) in the **Interface** column in case of vPC BGW.

Just like the leaf switch, the candidate ports should have **int\_trunk\_host\_policy\_11\_1**, otherwise they will not be in the interface list.

The interface policy can be modified through the **Control > Interfaces** tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Network' configuration window in Cisco Data Center Network Manager. The 'Network Information' section contains the following fields:

- Network ID: 30001
- Network Name: MyNetwork\_30001
- VRF Name: MyVRF\_50000
- Layer 2 Only:
- Network Template: Default\_Network\_Universal
- Network Extension Template: Default\_Network\_Extension\_Univer
- VLAN ID: (empty)

The 'Network Profile' section has two tabs: 'General' and 'Advanced'. The 'Advanced' tab is active, showing the following settings:

- DHCPv4 Server 2: (empty)
- DHCPv4 Server VRF: (empty)
- Loopback ID for DHCP Relay interface: (empty)
- Routing Tag: 12345
- TRM Enable:  (Enable Tenant Routed Multicast)
- L2 VNI Route-Target Both Enable:
- Enable L3 Gateway on Border:  (check this box when creating a network, this is a per network setting)

Annotations in the image include 'setting in advanced tab' pointing to the 'Advanced' tab and 'check this box when creating a network, this is a per network setting' pointing to the 'Enable L3 Gateway on Border' checkbox.

- When deploying the network on the vPC pair of BGWs, select the interface(s) in the Interfaces column. Only vPC port channel interfaces are the candidate interfaces.

## Network Extension Attachment - Attach extensions for given switch(es)



Fabric Name: MSD

## Deployment Options

*Select the row and click on the cell to edit and save changes*

| MyNetwork_30001                     |          |      |           |                     |                 |          |  |
|-------------------------------------|----------|------|-----------|---------------------|-----------------|----------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Switch ▲ | VLAN | Extend    | Interfaces          | CLI Freeform    | Status   |  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | BL-1     | 2300 | MULTISITE | ... Port-channel500 | Freeform config | DEPLOYED |  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | BL-2     | 2300 | MULTISITE | ... Port-channel500 | Freeform config | DEPLOYED |  |

Save

## Interfaces



| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Interface/Ports ▲ | Port Type |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Port-channel500   | trunk     |

Save

## Deploying a Legacy Site BGW (vPC-BGWs)

The recommended way of integrating non-VXLAN BGP EVPN (legacy) and VXLAN BGP EVPN fabrics is by using a pair of VPC BGWs. For more information about this method, see [NextGen DCI with VXLAN EVPN Multi-Site Using vPC Border Gateways White Paper](#).

The vPC BGW method replaces the Pseudo-Border Gateway method recommended in the DCNM release 11.1(1).

In this section, the tasks from the white paper that can be accomplished by DCNM are explained with an example topology.

### Prerequisites

- Legacy network is already setup by a method. This is out of the scope for this document.
- Familiarity with fabric creation and Multi-Site use case.

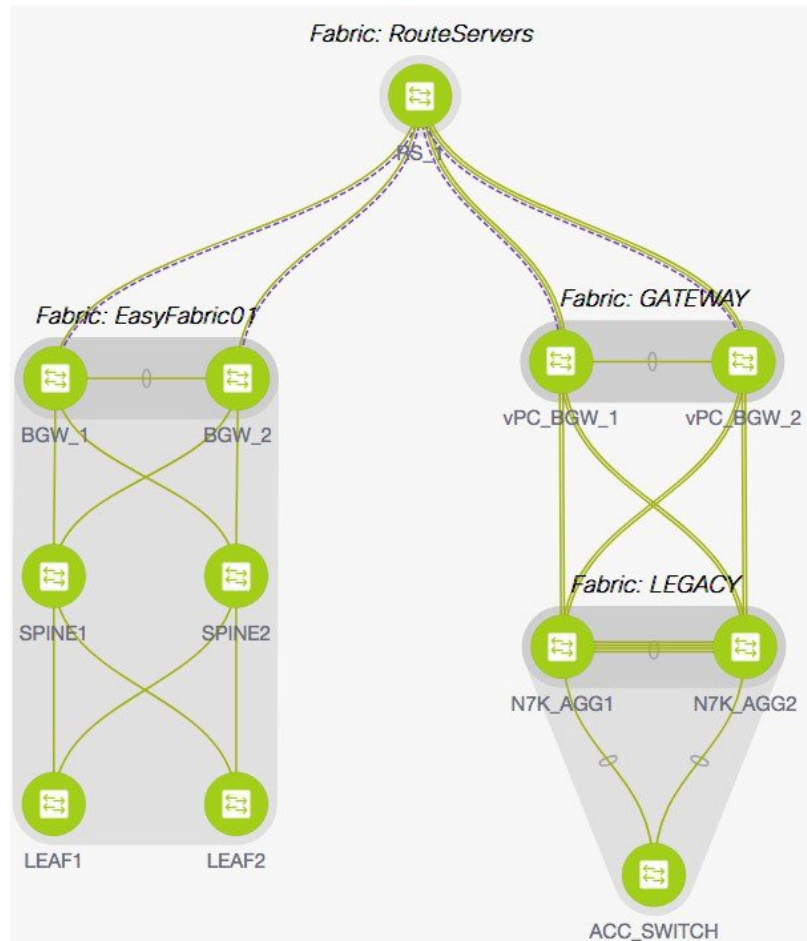
### Tasks Overview

The following information is covered as part of this section:

1. Fabrics to be created using DCNM:
  - a. VXLAN fabric with vPC border gateways.
  - b. Easy Fabric for VXLAN.
  - c. External fabric for Route Server. Note that this fabric is optional if you are using Direct to BGWs topology.
  - d. External fabric to monitor the legacy devices.
  - e. MSD fabric as a container for all fabrics.
2. vPC connection from vPC BGWs towards the legacy site. It is expected that vPC from legacy towards BGWs is done out of band.
3. Multi-Site underlay eBGP inter-fabric connection (IFC) creation.
4. Multi-Site overlay eBGP IFC creation.

### Topology Overview

Let us look at the example topology.



This topology contains the following five fabrics:

### 1. GATEWAY

This fabric is created for the vPC border gateways.

This fabric is an Easy fabric without any Spine nodes and it is set up as a regular Easy fabric with the following characteristics:

- Under the **Replication** tab, the **Replication Mode** is set to **Ingress**.
- The vPC Border gateways role are set as BGW.
- The IFC create method will be set to Manual or auto configuration as per user preference.
- Gateway fabric has a vPC interface configuration towards the Legacy Fabric.
- A member fabric of MSD.
- Save and deploy operation is performed in Easy fabric and MSD fabric.

### 2. LEGACY



This fabric is created for the Legacy network. The fabric type is External and could be kept in the monitor mode. Fully configured devices are imported into this fabric as shown in External Fabric procedure.

### 3. EasyFabric01

This represents a fully functional VXLAN fabric. The Border Gateway switches of this fabric are connected via IFC's to Route Servers or Direct to BGWs of Legacy fabric as per your topology. Both models are supported as shown in the Multi-Site use case.

### 4. RouteServers

In this topology, Centralized to Route Server topology is used. Typically, there would be more than one Route Server for redundancy reasons. This fabric is of type External as shown in the Multi-Site use case.

### 5. MSD

The MSD fabric is created to configure the base multi-site for the member fabrics. All the above four fabrics are imported into the MSD fabric for the BGW base. Optionally, you can enable auto-configuration of all underlay and overlay IFCs.

## Configuring vPC from vPC Border Gateways to Legacy Network

In the **Manage Interfaces** window for the **GATEWAY** fabric, click the **Add (+)** icon and enter the information for the fields as shown in the following image. From the **Policy** drop-down list, select the vPC policy and fill in the fields for your topology.

Edit Configuration
✕

Name: vPC\_BGW\_2~vPC\_BGW\_1:vPC1

Policy:

Note : PeerOne = vPC\_BGW\_2 & PeerTwo = vPC\_BGW\_1

General

|                           |                                       |                                                                                        |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Peer-1 Port-Channel ID    | <input type="text" value="1"/>        | <small>Peer-1 VPC port-channel number (Min:1, Max:4096)</small>                        |
| Peer-2 Port-Channel ID    | <input type="text" value="1"/>        | <small>Peer-2 VPC port-channel number (Min:1, Max:4096)</small>                        |
| Peer-1 Member Interfaces  | <input type="text" value="E1/21-24"/> | <small>A list of member interfaces for Peer-1 [e.g. e1/5,eth1/7-9]</small>             |
| Peer-2 Member Interfaces  | <input type="text" value="E1/21-24"/> | <small>A list of member interfaces for Peer-2 [e.g. e1/5,eth1/7-9]</small>             |
| * Port Channel Mode       | <input type="text" value="active"/>   | <small>Channel mode options: on, active and passive</small>                            |
| * Enable BPDU Guard       | <input type="text" value="no"/>       | <small>Enable spanning-tree bpduguard</small>                                          |
| Enable Port Type Fast     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>   | <small>Enable spanning-tree edge port behavior</small>                                 |
| * MTU                     | <input type="text" value="jumbo"/>    | <small>MTU for the Port Channel</small>                                                |
| * Peer-1 Trunk Allowed... | <input type="text" value="all"/>      | <small>Allowed values: 'none', 'all', or vlan ranges (ex: 1-200,500-2000,3000)</small> |
| * Peer-2 Trunk Allowed... | <input type="text" value="all"/>      | <small>Allowed values: 'none', 'all', or vlan ranges (ex: 1-200,500-2000,3000)</small> |
| Peer-1 PO Description     | <input type="text"/>                  | <small>Add description to Peer-1 VPC port-channel (Max Size 254)</small>               |

After entering all the information, click **Preview** to preview the configurations that are deployed, and then click **Deploy**.

### Multi-Site Underlay eBGP IFC Creation

The Multi-Site underlay configuration is same as MSD shown in the Multi-Site use case. Choose GUI or autoconfiguration based method to create IFCs to the Core router or directly to BGW of other fabric, as per your topology.

In this topology, vPC Border Gateways are physically connected to Route Server (RS1), one MS underlay IFC is configured from each BGW (in GATEWAY and EasyFabric01) to RS1. Both methods are detailed in the Multi-Site use case.

### Configuring Multi-Site Overlay IFCs

Multi-Site overlay IFCs need to be created between vPC BGWs to either a centralized route server or Direct to each BGW in **EasyFabric01**. In the example topology, there is one Overlay IFC from each BGW to RS1.

The summary of the IFCs for this topology are shown in the following image.

The screenshot shows the 'Fabric Builder: MSD' interface with the 'Links' tab selected. A table lists 8 IFCs with columns for Fabric Name, Name, Policy, Info, Admin State, and Oper State.

|   | <input type="checkbox"/> | Fabric Name                 | Name                                      | Policy                            | Info             | Admin State | Oper State |
|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------|------------|
| 1 | <input type="checkbox"/> | EasyFabric01<->RouteServers | BGW_1-loopback0—RS_1-Loopback0            | ext_evprn_multisite_overlay_setup | Neighbor Missing | --          | --         |
| 2 | <input type="checkbox"/> | EasyFabric01<->RouteServers | BGW_2-loopback0—RS_1-Loopback0            | ext_evprn_multisite_overlay_setup | Neighbor Missing | --          | --         |
| 3 | <input type="checkbox"/> | GATEWAY<->RouteServers      | vPC_BGW_1-loopback0—RS_1-Loopback0        | ext_evprn_multisite_overlay_setup | Neighbor Missing | --          | --         |
| 4 | <input type="checkbox"/> | GATEWAY<->RouteServers      | vPC_BGW_2-loopback0—RS_1-Loopback0        | ext_evprn_multisite_overlay_setup | Neighbor Missing | --          | --         |
| 5 | <input type="checkbox"/> | EasyFabric01<->RouteServers | BGW_1-Ethernet4/3—RS_1-Ethernet5/5        | ext_multisite_underlay_setup_11_1 | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| 6 | <input type="checkbox"/> | EasyFabric01<->RouteServers | BGW_2-Ethernet1/51—RS_1-Ethernet5/6       | ext_multisite_underlay_setup_11_1 | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| 7 | <input type="checkbox"/> | GATEWAY<->RouteServers      | vPC_BGW_1-Ethernet1/14—RS_1-Ethernet5/7/2 | ext_multisite_underlay_setup_11_1 | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |
| 8 | <input type="checkbox"/> | GATEWAY<->RouteServers      | vPC_BGW_2-Ethernet1/13—RS_1-Ethernet5/7/3 | ext_multisite_underlay_setup_11_1 | Link Present     | Up:Up       | Up:Up      |

## Additional References

| Document Title and Link                                                 | Document Description                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">VXLAN EVPN Multi-Site Design and Deployment White Paper</a> | This document explains Multi-Site design and deployment in detail.        |
| <a href="#">Configuring VXLAN EVPN Multi-Site</a>                       | This document explains manual configurations for the Multi-Site solution. |

## Appendix

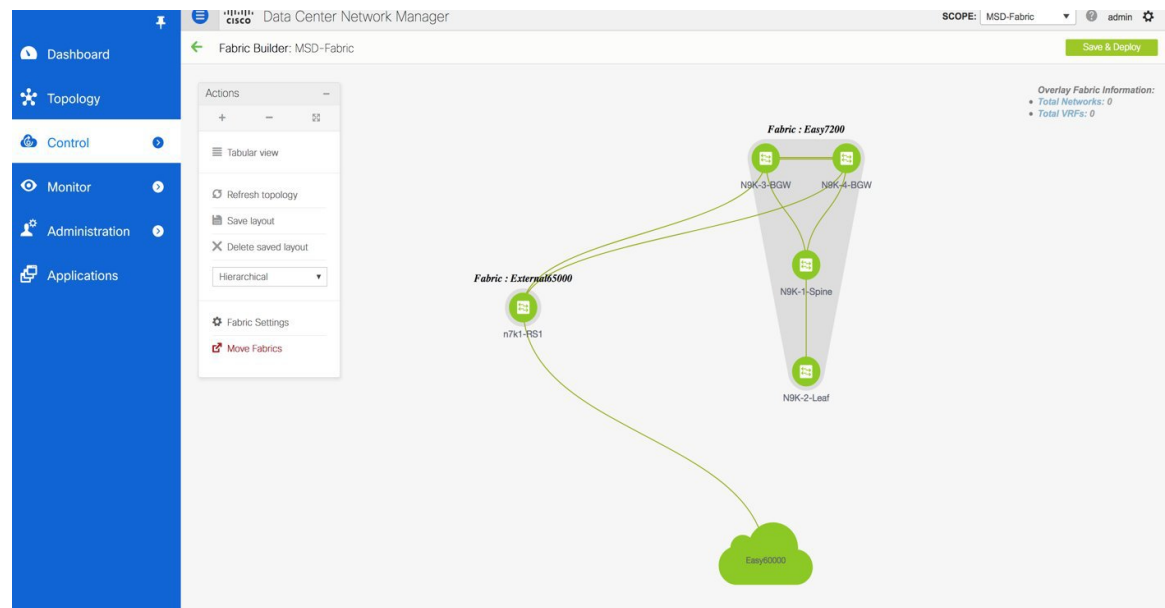
### Multi-Site Fabric Base Configurations – Box Topology

In the Easy7200 fabric, N9K-3-BGW and N9K-4-BGW are connected to each other over two physical interfaces, and the BGWs do not form a vPC pair. Such a topology is called a Box topology. An IBGP session

is configured on each physical connection. One connection is between the Eth1/21 interfaces, and the other is between the Eth1/22 interfaces.

## IBGP Configuration for the Box Topology in the Easy7200 Fabric

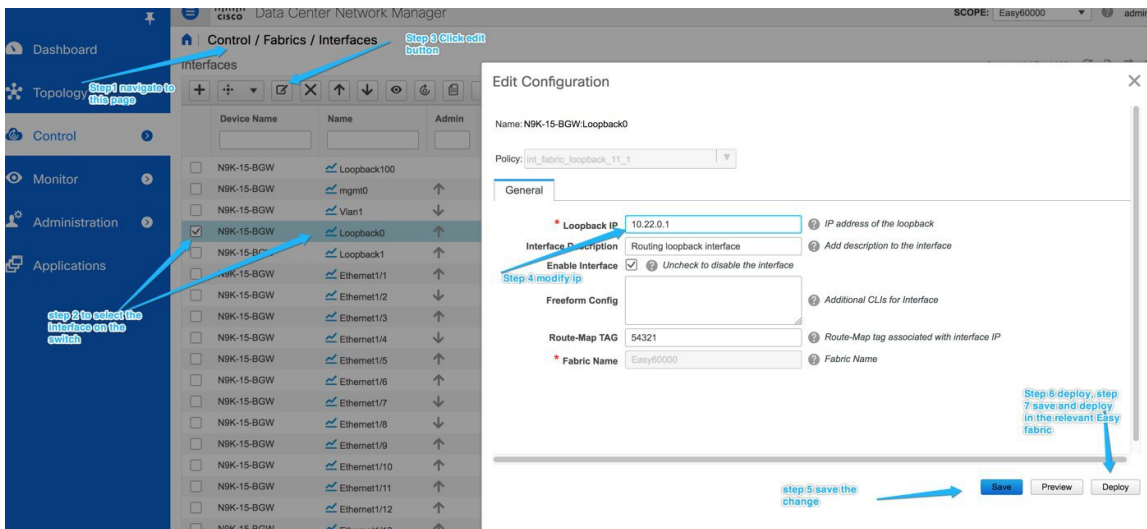
The following configuration is generated on each of the nodes if the fabric has numbered interfaces. In case the fabric interfaces are unnumbered, then the IBGP session is formed via the loopback0 address.



| N9K-BGW-3                                                                                                                                                      | N9K-BGW-4                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>router bgp 7200   neighbor 10.4.0.17   remote-as 7200   update-source ethernet1/22   address-family ipv4 unicast   next-hop-self</pre>                    | <pre>router bgp 7200   neighbor 10.4.0.18   remote-as 7200   update-source Ethernet1/22   address-family ipv4 unicast   next-hop-self</pre>                   |
| <pre>router bgp 7200   neighbor 10.4.0.13   remote-as 7200   update-source ethernet1/21   address-family ipv4 unicast   next-hop-self</pre>                    | <pre>router bgp 7200   neighbor 10.4.0.14   remote-as 7200   update-source Ethernet1/21   address-family ipv4 unicast   next-hop-self</pre>                   |
| <pre>interface ethernet1/22   evpn multisite dci-tracking   no switchport   ip address 10.4.0.18/30   description   connected-to-N9K-4-BGW--Ethernet1/22</pre> | <pre>interface Ethernet1/22   evpn multisite dci-tracking   no switchport   ip address 10.4.0.17/30   description   connected-to-N9K-3-BGW-Ethernet1/22</pre> |

| N9K-BGW-3                                                                                                                                                     | N9K-BGW-4                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>interface ethernet1/21   evpn multisite dci-tracking   no switchport   ip address 10.4.0.14/30   description   connected-to-N9K-4-BGW-Ethernet1/21</pre> | <pre>interface Ethernet1/21   evpn multisite dci-tracking   no switchport   ip address 10.4.0.13/30   description   connected-to-N9K-3-BGW-Ethernet1/21</pre> |

**Changing loopback0 Policy to Modify IP Address**



## Route Server Configuration

The route server overlay and base configurations are only deployed if the external fabric is not in Monitor mode.



**Note** When an external fabric is set to **Fabric Monitor Mode Only**, you cannot deploy configurations on its switches. Refer the *Creating an External Fabric topic* in the *Control* chapter for details.

**Route Server Base Configuration** - These are one time deployed on the route server and may be edited or deleted via the corresponding policy. The router server overlay and base configurations are only deployed if the external fabric is not in Monitor mode.

| Configuration                                                        | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <pre>route-map unchanged permit 10   set ip next-hop unchanged</pre> | —           |

| Configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>router bgp 65000   address-family ipv4 unicast     network /32</pre>                                                                                                                                                                           | <p>The network command to redistribute the BGP peering address of RS1 to the eBGP underlay sessions so that BGWs know how to reach RS.</p> <p>If operator is using a different method to distribute the route server peering address to BGW, then this is not needed</p>                                                 |
| <pre>interface ethernet1/22   evpn multisite dci-tracking   no switchport   ip address 10.4.0.18/30   description connected-to-N9K-4-BGW--Ethernet1/22</pre>                                                                                        | <pre>interface Ethernet1/22   evpn multisite dci-tracking   no switchport   ip address 10.4.0.17/30   description connected-to-N9K-3-BGW-Ethernet1/22</pre>                                                                                                                                                              |
| <pre>template peer OVERLAY-PEERING   update-source loopback0   ebgp-multihop 5   address-family l2vpn evpn     route-map unchanged out   address-family l2vpn evpn     retain route-target all     send-community     send-community extended</pre> | <p>The knob in the external fabric controls if send community is sent in the form shown here, or as send-community both.</p> <p>If this form causes a persistent CC difference, then edit the policy on the device in the external fabric as shown in the Deploying the Send-Community Both Attribute section below.</p> |

## Multi-Site Overlay IFC Configuration

In the reference topology, there are two BGWs in the Easy7200 fabric. Each BGW forms a BGP overlay connection with the route server.

| BGW                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Route Server                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>router bgp 7200   neighbor     remote-as 65000   update-source loopback0   ebgp-multihop 5   peer-type fabric-external   address-family l2vpn evpn     send-community     send-community extended   rewrite-evpn-rt-asn</pre> | <pre>router bgp 65000   neighbor 10.2.0.1     remote-as 7200   inherit peer OVERLAY-PEERING   address-family l2vpn evpn     rewrite-evpn-rt-asn router bgp 65000   neighbor 10.2.0.2     remote-as 7200   inherit peer OVERLAY-PEERING   address-family l2vpn evpn     rewrite-evpn-rt-asn</pre> |

See below for the configurations generated on the BGW and the route server.

## Multi-Site Underlay IFC Configuration – Out-of-Box Profiles

The following table shows the Multi-Site IFC configuration deployed by DCNM with the out-of-the box profiles. If the IFC is between two VXLAN fabrics, then both sides have the BGW configurations shown below.

| BGW Configuration                                                                                                                              | Core Router Configuration                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>router bgp 7200   neighbor 10.10.1.6   remote-as 65000   update-source ethernet1/47   address-family ipv4 unicast     next-hop-self</pre> | <pre>router bgp 65000   neighbor 10.10.1.5   remote-as 7200   update-source ethernet7/4/1   address-family ipv4 unicast     next-hop-self</pre> |
| <pre>interface ethernet1/47   mtu 9216   no shutdown   no switchport   ip address 10.10.1.5/30 tag 54321   evpn multisite dci-tracking</pre>   | <pre>interface ethernet7/4/1   mtu 9216   no shutdown   no switchport   ip address 10.10.1.6/30 tag 54321</pre>                                 |

The tag 54321 attached to the IP address is not required for correct functioning and will be removed in subsequent releases. It is benign.